This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3433 07138419 6

ANDB

0

29.

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

IN

YORKSHIRE.

NEW EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

WITH MAP AND PLANS.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1874.

The right of Translation is reserved.

(Yorkshir
CO

429.

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

IN

YORKSHIRE.

NEW EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

WITH MAP AND PLANS.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1874.

The right of Translation is reserved.

(Yorkshire
COB

TILDEN LIBRARY
1935

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

PREFACE.

THE HANDBOOK FOR YORKSHIRE has been prepared after careful personal exploration of the county; but since changes are constantly occurring in every part of England, and since some errors may have been made in describing a district of so great extent, and in which the objects of interest are so varied, it is requested that notices of such faults or omissions may be sent to the Editor, care of Mr. Murray, 50A, Albemarle Street.

The Editor desires to acknowledge the great courtesy and readiness with which all his inquiries, made in person or by letter, have been received and answered in every part of Yorkshire. He is bound again to mention the kind assistance afforded to him in preparing this New Edition by the Reverend James Raine, Canon of York; and by Edward Hailstone, Esq., now of Walton Hall, Wakefield. Since the publication of the first Edition, Mr. J. R. Walbran, whose material help was then also acknowledged, has died; a loss which will long be felt by all who occupy themselves with the history and topography of Yorkshire. Among many who have most kindly contributed to render the present edition more complete and accurate, the Editor desires especially to mention the Reverend Frederick Simmons, Canon of York, and W. W. Morell Esq., of York and Selby.

August, 1874.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE . . . . . Page iii

INTRODUCTION vii

ROUTES.

*** The names of places are printed in *italics* only in those routes where the *places* are described.

PAGE

1 London to *York*, by *Doncaster*, and *Selby* 2
2 Doncaster, by Knottingley, to York. (*Barnsdale*, *Bolton Percy*) 83
3 London to *Hull*, by Doncaster and *Goole* (*Fishlake*, *Hatfield Chase*) 90
4 Knottingley by *Snaith*, to *Goole* 108
5 Milford Junction, by Selby, to Hull. (*Hemingborough*, *Howden*) 109
6 Hull, by *Hedon* and *Patrington*, to *Withernsea*. (*Spurn Head*). The Holderness Coast to Hornsea 114
7 Hull to *Hornsea* (*Holderness*, *Skirlaugh*, *Burton Constable*) 126
8 York to *Beverley* and Hull (*Stamford Bridge*, *Londesborough*, *Goodmanham*) *Market Weighton* to Selby 132
9 Hull to Bridlington, by *Beverley* and *Driffield* (*railway*) . . . 155
10 Beverley to Bridlington (*road*) 158
11 New Malton to Driffield. (*The Wolds*) 160
12 York to *Scarborough*, by *Castle Howard*, and *New Malton*. (*Sheriff Hutton*, *Kirkham*, *Hackness*) 163
13 Scarborough to *Filey*, *Flamborough Head*, and *Bridlington* 191
14 York, by *Pickering* to *Whitby*. (*Lastingham*, *the Cleveland Moors*, *Rosedale*.) Whitby to Scarborough. Whitby to Saltburn 203
15 Whitby to Stockton-upon-Tees, by *Stokesley* (*Castleton*, *Rosebery Topping*, *Guisborough*, *Whorlton*) 225
16 York to Darlington, by *Thirsk* and *Northallerton*. (*Hambleton Hills*, *Gormire*, *Battle of the Standard*, *Mount Grace Priory*) 235
17 Stockton to *Saltburn*, by *Middlesbrough* and *Redcar*. (*Kirkleatham*, *Skelton Castle*) 247
18 Thirsk to Malton (*Coxwold*, *Newburgh*, *Byland Abbey*, *Ampleforth*, *Gilling Castle*, *Helmsley*, *Duncombe Park*, *Rievaulx Abbey*, *Kirkdale*, *Kirkby Moorside*, *Hovingham*, *Slingsby*) 254
19 York to *Boroughbridge* and *Aldborough* 269
20 York to *Knaresborough* and *Harrogate* (*Marston Moor*) . 273
21 Harrogate to *Pateley Bridge*, *Nidderdale* (*Ripley Castle*, *Brimham Crags*) 285
22 Harrogate to Northallerton, by *Ripon* (*Fountains Abbey*, *Markenfield Hall*, *Hackfall*, *Well*, *Snape*, *Tanfield*, *Newby Hall*, *Wath*, *Baldersby*, *Topcliffe*) 291

PAGE

23 Northallerton to *Leyburn*, by *Bedale* (*Hornby Castle, Middleham, Coverham Abbey, Jervaulx Abbey, Bolton Castle*) 320
24 Leyburn to *Sedbergh*, by *Hawes, Wensleydale* (*Wensley, Aysgarth, Seamerwater, Hardraw Force, Buttertubs Pass, Dentdale*) 336
25 York to *Richmond* (*Catterick, Brough Hall, Hipswell, Easby Abbey, Swaledale*) 346
26 Darlington to *Barnard Castle* (*Rokeby, Wycliffe, Bowes*) . 360
27 Barnard Castle to *Middleton-in-Teesdale* (*High Force, Caldron Snout, Micklefell*) 372
28 London to *Leeds*, (1) by Doncaster and Wakefield; (2) by *Pontefract* and Wakefield; (3) by Pontefract and *Castleford* (*Temple Newsam, Adel*) 376
29 Leeds to Harrogate (*Kirkstall Abbey, Harewood*) 398
30 Leeds to *Skipton*, by *Otley* and *Ilkley* (*Rombald's Moor, Bolton Priory, Wharfedale*) . . 405
31 Skipton to *Kettlewell* (*Upper Wharfedale*) 424
32 Skipton to *Ingleton*, by *Settle* (*Malham, Gordale, Clapham Cave*). Settle to Hawes and Appleby (Midland Railway) 429
33 Settle to Chatburn (*Gisburne, Sawley Abbey*) 447
34 Leeds to Skipton, by *Bingley* and *Keighley* (*Saltaire, Haworth*) 452
35 Leeds to *Bradford* (*Lowmoor Iron-works*) 459
36 Bradford to *Halifax* and *Todmorden*. 467
37 Leeds to Manchester, by *Dewsbury* and *Huddersfield* (*Almondbury, Woodsome Hall*) . 477
38 Leeds to *Wakefield* (*Nostel Priory, Walton Hall*) . . 488
39 Wakefield to Halifax (*Thornhill, Kirklees, Elland*) . . 498
40 Wakefield to Doncaster, by *Barnsley* and *Mexborough* (*Monk Bretton Priory, Wentworth Castle, Conisgsborough*) 503
41 London to Leeds—N. Midland Railway, *Darfield, Royston* . 512
42 Leeds to Selby, by Milford Junction (*Barwick-in-Elmete*) . . 515
43 London to Harrogate, by *Tadcaster* and *Wetherby* (*Field of Towton, Cowthorpe Oak*) . . 517
44 Huddersfield to *Sheffield*, by *Penistone* and *Wortley* (*Silkstone, Wharncliffe Chase*) . . 524
45 Sheffield to Doncaster, by *Masborough* (*Rotherham, Wentworth House*) 541
46 Sheffield to Barnsley (*Ecclesfield*) 547
47 Rotherham to Bawtry (*Roche Abbey, Laughton-en-le-Morthen, Tickhill*) 549

INDEX 552

PLANS.

CITY OF YORK . . . . . *to face* 18

YORK MINSTER 25

RIPON CATHEDRAL 293

FOUNTAINS ABBEY 306

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
EXTENT AND GENERAL CHARACTER	vii
GEOLOGY	ix
HISTORY	xv
ANTIQUITIES	xxvi
RESOURCES AND MANUFACTURES	xxxiii
TRAVELLER'S VIEW AND SCENERY	xlii
SKELETON TOURS	liii

[In the following Introduction reference is made to the Routes in which the places mentioned are described. The reader will find the exact page by turning to the Index.]

EXTENT AND GENERAL CHARACTER.

§ I.—*Yorkshire*—

> "A kingdom that doth seem, a province at the least,
> To them that think themselves no simple shires to be"—
> *Drayton*, 'Polyolbion,' Song 28—

is, it need hardly be said, the largest shire in England. It contains nearly two million of statute acres more than either Lincolnshire or Devonshire, the two English counties of next importance. It is about the size of the entire Peloponnesus; is half as large as Holland; and very nearly half as large as modern Belgium. "One may call and justify this," says Fuller, "to be the best shire of England, and that not by the help of the general katachresis of *good* for *great*, but in the proper acceptance thereof. If, in Tullie's Orations, all being excellent, that is admitted *optima quæ longissima*, the best which is the longest, then, by the same proportion, this shire, partaking in goodness alike with others, must be allowed the best."

§ II.—The size and population of Yorkshire (as gathered from the census of 1871) are as follows:—

Area in square miles.	Area in statute acres.	Population.
5961	3,882,851	2,436,155.

Lincolnshire contains 2611 square miles, or 1,739,312 statute acres, with a population of 404,143; Devonshire 2585 square miles, or 1,657,180 statute acres, with a population of 584,373. Taken according to the Ridings, the population of Yorkshire is—

	1871.	1861.	1851.
West Riding	1,874,611	1,530,007	1,344,149
East Riding	268,466	274,425	251,498
North Riding	293,278	211,109	193,405

Since 1861, therefore, the increase in the population of the entire county has been 204,620.

§ III.—The county, which is nearly conterminous with the ancient Deira (see *post*, History) was no doubt known as "Yorkshire" before the Conquest, taking its name of course from the great city which, from the days of the Romans, had been the capital of the north, and which, itself, seems to have been named from the river on whose banks it stands. (See *York*, Rte. 1.) "Eoferwic-scire" occurs in a charter of the Confessor's.—*Kemble*, vi. 203. At what period the division into the three ridings was made, whether by Anglians or Danes, is not certain. In its present form, the word is a corruption of "Trithing," a third part or division. ("Thridjungar"—thirdings—occur as land divisions in South Norway, where are also found "halfúr," halvings, and "fiorhjungar," quarterings.) The three ridings, very unequal in size, meet at the city of York. The West Riding, one of the great centres of English manufacture, is by far the largest and most populous; but it can hardly be said to be more full of interest for the tourist than the two others. The vast surface of Yorkshire, with its great extent of seabord, is in effect an epitome of England, whatever is excellent in the whole land being to be found there. "She is much bound," says Speed, "to the singular love and motherly care of Nature, in placing her under so temperate a clime, that in every measure she is indifferently fruitful. If one part of her be stone, and a sandy barren ground, another is fertile and richly adorned with cornfields. If you here find it naked and destitute of woods, you shall see it there shadowed with forests full of trees, that have very thick bodies, sending forth many fruitful and hospitable branches. If one place of it be moorish, miry, and unpleasant, another makes a free tender of delight, and presents itself to the eye full of beauty and contentive variety."

§ IV.—To the east, and partly on the north, Yorkshire is bounded by the sea. The Tees, from its mouth nearly to its sources, forms the rest of the northern boundary, and separates Yorkshire from Durham. The western boundaries, beyond which lie Westmoreland and Lancashire, run for the most part along the mountain ridges; and the lines are continued S.W. and S. along similar high ground, dividing Yorkshire from Lancashire and Derbyshire. Part of Nottinghamshire succeeds on the S.E.; and the north of Lincolnshire is separated from Yorkshire by the Humber. The natural divisions of the county are sufficiently marked. A broad valley, or rather a broad tract of rich level, generally known as the Vale of York,—pronounced by M. Bunsen "the most beautiful and most romantic vale in the world, the vale of Normandy excepted,"—runs through it from S. to N. Two very distinct districts may be traced on either side of this great vale, which is bounded by their high ground. East of the Vale of York are, S. the group of chalk hills called the Wolds, and N. the Hambledon Hills and the Moors of Cleveland. The Vale of Pickering divides the Wolds from the northern hills. W. of the Vale of York are, N. the group of north-western hills, of which Mickle Fell is the highest summit, and which are pierced by the most beautiful and interesting of the dales—Wensleydale, Swaledale, and others; and S. the group of south-western hills,

forming the district of Craven, the Moors of Halifax, and the Yorkshire border as far as Stanedge. Ribblesdale, a comparatively low region, sufficiently marked, though not so decidedly as the Vale of Pickering, may be regarded as separating these western districts, the mountains of which form a portion of what is known as the "Backbone of England," the so-called Pennine chain, which extends nearly from the Scottish border to the Peak of Derbyshire.

§ V.—The lands of Yorkshire, as Professor Phillips has pointed out, rise in masses toward the west. Hence its many rivers find their way, almost without exception, to the German Ocean; the Ribble, on its western border, being the single stream of importance which falls into the Irish Sea. (The Lune, which receives some Yorkshire tributaries, rises in Westmoreland.) The great rivers—the Tees, the Swale, the Ouse, the Wharfe, the Derwent, the Aire, the Calder, and the Don—have been, at all periods, the centres of Yorkshire life and civilization. The most important Roman stations were formed on their banks and at their fords; the strongest baronial castles rose near them: Augustinians and Cistercians took possession of, and brought into cultivation, the most secluded and most beautiful portions of their valleys; and in more recent periods the "labours of the loom," and the tall chimneys and ceaseless clang of every kind of factory, have established themselves in the same river-valleys. The same advantages have induced the population to gather, age after age, about the same centres; and the result, especially in the manufacturing districts, is such a singular mixture of the present and the past as perhaps no other part of England can show.

Geology.

§ VI.—The geology of Yorkshire has been so exhaustively treated by Professor Phillips, both in his larger work ('Geology of Yorkshire'), and in his 'Rivers, Mountains, and Sea Coast of Yorkshire,' that it is only now possible to describe it by condensing Mr. Phillips's descriptions. Those who wish for more information than can be given here must refer to the works mentioned above.

§ VII.—The great Vale of York, stretching directly through the centre of the county, is occupied entirely by the *red sandstone* series of rock, resting, along its western border, from the southern limit of Yorkshire to a point between the rivers Ure and Swale, on a much narrower belt of *magnesian limestone*. The red sandstones are overlaid, east, by the *lias*, which extends down the valley of the Esk nearly as far as Whitby, and appears also in patches along the coast and inland. On the lias, and forming the mass of the north-eastern hills, rest the series of *Bath* and *Oxford oolites*, the latter being confined to a district extending from Helmsley to the sea at Filey, and again in a south-easterly direction from Helmsley to the lower course of the Derwent. A patch of *Kimmeridge clay* intervenes between these Oxford oolites and the *chalk*, which forms the Wolds. Holderness, marked by a line drawn from Bridlington to Hull, a little W. of the Hull river, is entirely

cainozoic, a district of submarine forest and of rolled fragments brought from various and distant regions. The marshes through which the Ouse, the Derwent, and the Don flow in their lower courses towards the Humber are of still more recent growth.

The *coal formation* underlies the magnesian limestone from the border of the county as far as Leeds, then turns W. to a point beyond Bradford, and, winding round S.E. by Huddersfield and Penistone, again reaches the Yorkshire border S. of Sheffield. It is bordered W. by the *millstone grit* series, which extends irregularly quite across the county, and is pierced by large masses of *Yordale* and *Scar limestone*. The grits and limestones form the mountainous and picturesque districts of the S.W. and N.W. A small patch of *Silurian* rock extends from Westmoreland into Yorkshire by Sedbergh and Dent, and thence round to Settle. The upper valley of the Tees is of volcanic *trap*, and a remarkable basaltic dyke extends from Cockfield Fell in Durham across the N. of Yorkshire, nearly as far as Whitby.

§ VIII.—To these various formations are due the very distinct character of the great natural divisions of Yorkshire already noticed. "The mineral qualities and positions of rocks, with the accidents to which they have been subjected, give us the clue to the forms of mountains and valleys, the aspect of waterfalls and rocks, the prevalent herbage, and the agricultural appropriation. Even surface colour and pictorial effect are not fully understood without geological inquiry. While limestone 'scars' support a sweet green turf, and slopes of shale give a stunted growth of bluish sedge, gritstone 'edges' are often deeply covered by brown heath, and abandoned to grouse, the sportsman, or the peatcutter. In a word, geological distinctions are nowhere more boldly marked than in Yorkshire, or more constantly in harmony with the other leading facts of physical geography."—*Phillips*.

§ IX.—The geological history of Yorkshire may be traced with sufficient certainty. The most ancient rocks within the area of the county are the slates and flags of Hougill Fells, the slates of Ingleton, and the flags of Ribblesdale, all on the extreme western limit of Yorkshire. These rocks belong all of them to the earliest Palæozoic period, and contain about 17 marine species. The next, or Upper Silurian series, is wanting in Yorkshire; and there are no monuments of the old red sandstone or "Pterichthyan" period. It is probable, however, that the Silurian strata in Westmoreland, beyond the border, were uplifted by some great subterranean force before the deposition of the old red sandstone series, since the valley of the Lune, excavated in the upper Silurian strata, is filled to a considerable extent with conglomerates of old red, swept down the valley long after its formation. "In Yorkshire we have no trace of these very ancient valleys, no conglomerates of the old red; but we see, in the region below Whernside, Ingleborough, and Penyghent, the displacement of the old slaty strata; the dips in various directions which they have acquired; and, what is very remarkable, the summits of the anticlinals thus occasioned are ground, worn, or rather, we may almost say, *planed* down to a nearly level surface (some bands

are a little prominent as being less abraded), and this surface is covered and preserved to us by nearly level strata of mountain limestone, contrasting strongly with the highly inclined slate, and containing in their lowest beds pebbles of that slate. . . . . According to modern geology, this is the effect of the sea, acting, as we see it act in particular cases, on a *shore*; it is the gradual work of the breakers of a Palæozoic sea; an effect anterior to the deposition of the mountain limestone, and probably part of that system of natural agencies which roughly excavated the valley of the Lune, and filled it with conglomerates characteristic of the period immediately following the Palichthyan age. This old shore is now almost 1200 ft. above the modern sea."—*Phillips*, 'Mountains and Rivers of Yorkshire,' p. 173.

The land constituting the present Yorkshire, which had thus been somewhat raised above the sea at the extreme western border, was, in the succeeding or "Megalichthyan" period, depressed again, so as to be covered entirely by water. During this period mountain limestone, millstone grit, and the coal-measures were deposited. "As yet the area on which we are intent was sea; but in many beds of sandstone, shale, and coal which alternate with the mountain limestone, we see evidence of currents drifting spoils from *neighbouring lands*; probably from the upraised Cumbrian alps, and other high ground farther west and farther north; for then the highlands of North Britain might perhaps be continuous to the Fells of Norway."—*Phillips*. During the deposition of the mountain-limestone and the millstone grit there is no proof of the existence of land at all in Yorkshire; but throughout the time in which the coal-measures were formed, it is probable (this at least is the conclusion at which geologists have arrived) that the entire area now occupied by them was subjected to a series of gradual elevations and depressions, producing alternately a low swampy region covered with dense vegetation, which, during the subsequent depression, formed the coal-seams; and a shallow sea, in which sandstones and shales were deposited, when the low land had become entirely submerged.

After the latest of these strata had been completed, "the whole great area of the sea-bed, in this part of the globe, was displaced; in some places raised to the extent of some few thousand feet, so as to constitute ridges of dry and elevated land. This as applied to Yorkshire caused the production of the great Pennine chain, which extends southward through Derbyshire and northward through Durham and Northumberland. We have thus the distinct appearance of a part of the land of Yorkshire above the primæval ocean."—*Phillips*. This land consists of the entire mountain district of West Yorkshire. The coal-measures still remained covered by sea; and in succeeding periods this sea deposited the magnesian limestone, the new red sandstones, the lias, oolites, and chalk.

Until after the deposition of the magnesian limestone, the new red, and the lias, there is no proof of the existence of land within the present area of Yorkshire, except the Pennine chain in the west. After the period of the lias there may have been some low or swampy land in

what is now the N.E. district, since stems of equiseta stand upright in certain sandstones near Whitby and Osmotherly. But there was no *elevated* land where the Cleveland Moors now rise 1485 ft. above the sea. After the completion of the whole oolitic series of rocks the sea-bed was somewhat raised, as is proved by the surface of the oolite and lias, on which the chalk rests unconformably. Afterwards the bed was again depressed, and the chalk was deposited. It was again raised gradually, and the Wolds appeared above the sea-level. Perhaps the same movement elevated to some extent the N.E. hills. In this condition of things the sea flowed down what are now the Vales of York and of Pickering, and entirely covered Holderness. The high grounds on either side stood above the water as they now do above the vales. At this period, and whilst the land of the present Yorkshire was thus situated, species of elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus; of lion, hyæna, bear, and wolf; of ox, deer, and horse, "very similar to existing races, yet for the most part really distinct," were tenants of the soil; having migrated no doubt from other regions and in various manners. Relics of these animals are found in the gravel and clay spread round the hills; in caverns, such as that at Kirkdale and those among the hills near Settle. The climate at this time was perhaps sub-tropical.

The land, however, again subsided, and the greater portion was plunged beneath the sea-level. This was covered "by great quantities of bluish clay (boulder clay), full of fragments derived from the old lands of Cumbria, the Pennine chain, the northern moorlands, and the chalk hills, fragments produced by the waste and breaking up of the surface of these districts, consequent on the littoral action of water, aided perhaps by the operation of glaciers on the land and icebergs on the sea; for this was a *glacial sea*, a cold ocean, as the shells which it has left among the drifted masses which it deposited testify."—*Phillips.* Traces of the action of glaciers are evident on the Pennine chain, as the view from Ingleborough or Penyghent will testify; and boulder-stones brought by ice from the Cumbrian hills are found in different parts of Yorkshire. (See *Deepdale*, Rte. 26.)

The land again rose, "laying dry the old sea-channels of the Vales of York and Pickering and Holderness, exposing in each the boulder-clay and other aggregations of the glacial period to rapid waste by shore currents and land-streams." This was the last great change. Yorkshire then acquired its present outline, which, except in waste on the Holderness coast, has since been undisturbed. The "pre-glacial" animals were (the greater part of them) probably destroyed by the change of temperature and by the subsidence of the land. A few tropical forms occur in the lacustrine deposits of the subsequent period; but the animals whose relics are mostly found in them are the Irish elk, the red deer, and the fallow deer.

Excellent collections, illustrating this long series of changes, with the fossil remains characteristic of the various formations, exist at York, at Leeds, at Scarborough, and at Whitby. The chalk is rich in sponges, marsupites, apiocrinites, echinidæ, and belemnites. "Its numerous

bands of flint nodules are in a lower part of the mass than in other parts of England. Sponges are not usually found in these nodules, but lie in the chalk itself (the upper part), and are remarkably distinct in appearance and character, because their tissue is silicious."—*Phillips.* The lias, besides pentacrinites and star-fishes of great beauty (as at Staithes), abounds in its great characteristic reptiles,—Ichthyosaurus, Plesiosaurus, and Teleosaurus. The coal-measures (described more fully, *post*, among the 'Resources and Manufactures of Yorkshire,' § xxxvi.) are rich in plants, and are characterised by a few shells,—*Aviculo-pecten papyraceus*, *Goniatites Listeri*, *Nautilus Rawsoni*, and *Orthoceras Steinhaueri*,—which are either rare, or are altogether wanting, in the more southern coal formations.

§ X.—The *Trap Dyke*, which runs across N.E. Yorkshire, and the great displacement in the mountain limestone known as the *Craven Fault*, are marked features in the geology of the county. The *trap*, or *basaltic dyke*, of dark-coloured rock, nearly vertical in position, and generally about 60 ft. in horizontal thickness, although it is not in some places exposed at the surface, may with tolerable certainty be presumed to extend continuously from Cockfield Fell in Durham, across the Tees, by way of Stainton and Great Ayton, to Eskdale and Gothlanddale, terminating within four miles of the sea a short distance W. of Whitby. "Its total length is about 60 miles. The strata which it penetrates are, in Durham, the mountain limestone, the millstone grit, and the coal-measures; in N. Yorkshire, the new red sandstone, the lias, and the lower oolite. By some geologists it is supposed to be connected with the Teesdale whinsill; but though it is quite possible that it may owe its orgin to the same centre of igneous disturbance, it is quite evident that the Cleveland dyke is much later in the date of its protrusion than the Teesdale mass. Generally its sides are not quite perpendicular, and the beds on the N. of it are somewhat depressed. In some places a tendency towards the prismatic type of structure is observable in its masses. In the neighbourhood of the Tees it is quite overlaid by the glacial diluvium. In the Ayton tract it forms a conspicuous ridge, and at Langbargh and in Kildale it is extensively quarried for roadstone. From this last-mentioned dale its course lies along the dale of the Esk for some distance in a line not far from the river. At Egton Bridge it forms a steep scar in Limber Hill, on the S. side of the Esk, and from thence turns S.E. to the head of Iburndale, and at last, after becoming considerably reduced in thickness, it is lost amongst the thick sandstones of the moorland mass not far from the point where the main branch of the Derwent takes its rise."—*J. G. Baker*, 'North Yorkshire,' p. 29.

§ XI.—The *Craven Fault*, "one of the most magnificent dislocations in England," writes Professor Phillips, is a vast displacement of the mountain limestone, which has produced the cliffs of Malham and of Gordale, and to which Craven is indebted for the most striking and picturesque features of its scenery. The southern boundary passes from Threshfield on the Wharfe to Malham, and is continued thence N. to

Settle. It then borders the river Ribble as far as Stainforth, where the slate makes a great indentation. Beyond, it again runs parallel to the river, and fills the valley above Horton; thence it winds round by Ingleborough. Another line of dislocation runs from Settle by Giggleswick Scar, Feizor, Austwick, and Newby, to Ingleton. Both lines of fault are marked by great scars of limestone, produced by the violent dislocation and drop of the rock.

"With regard to the extent of the dislocations caused by the Craven Faults, it is found that the northern drop is about 300 ft., whilst the total depression under Ingleborough is not less than 3000 ft., about Settle 1000 ft., and it diminishes toward Grassington, where numerous other dislocations confuse but do not destroy its effects. The limestone beds are usually removed from the axis of disturbance; enough, however, can be seen to assure us that, while the elevated beds rise slightly to the fault, the depressed beds fall steeply to the S.; they are nowhere vertical, and the angle of their inclination continually diminishes eastwards."—*W. Howson.*

§ XII.—A remarkable peculiarity of the Wolds and of the Cleveland moorlands is the steep escarpment, towards the N., of the hill ranges. This is very conspicuous on the northern and western borders of the chalk, where it rises from the Vale of Pickering and sweeps round toward the Vale of York; and on the northern border of the Cleveland hills, as well as in the calcareous hills on their southern border, ranging from Scarborough to Hambleton End. (See *Pickering*, Rte. 14.) The view of this latter range, from the Cawthorne Camps, near Pickering, or from any one of the adjoining heights, precisely resembles the view from a sea-cliff, with a long line of bluffs projecting into the water. Professor Phillips and other geologists have looked on these escarpments as having at one time been true cliffs, long washed by a primæval ocean, and worn into their present forms by its waves. There is now, however, considerable doubt as to the truth of this explanation; and Mr. William Topley, in a paper on the Physical Geography of East Yorkshire (*Geological Magazine*, October, 1866), suggests that the "origin of the present scenery of Yorkshire is due, in the main, to sub-aërial denudation, and not to marine action." The ground on which he builds his theory is briefly as follows:—The Yorkshire escarpments, "in common with all analogous hills in England, have this striking character. The same bed, or its representative, crops out at about the same height of the escarpment all along its course. Thus, in the N. Cleveland hills, the 'ironstone and marlstone series' crop out some way down the side, and the hills are capped by the same bed of sandstone (inf. oolite). In other words, these escarpments run *along the strike*, and their scarped sides *face the dip*. Thus, if the beds are dipping to the south, the scarped side will face the north, and the escarpment will run east and west. Now, how can this fact be accounted for if these escarpments are old sea-cliffs? To learn what a lias sea-cliff is like, we have only to examine the present coast-line of Cleveland. Here the beds are seen to dip in the cliff section, and therefore the cliff is not

formed along the strike. Moreover, beds are seen to dip one under the other and disappear, so that a cliff section at one place may give a set of beds quite different from another section taken a few miles off. Thus, on the Yorkshire coast we pass *in the same line of cliffs* from lias in the N. through all the oolite series in succession, to chalk in the S. Such is never the case with an inland escarpment. This presents the same set of beds throughout its entire length. Now, since escarpments run along the strike, whilst the present sea-cliffs rarely or never do, it would seem that we must no longer look to marine action as the mode of formation of these escarpments. They are assuredly not 'river cliffs,' since rivers by no means always run parallel to them or even near them. There remain then only pure sub-aërial agencies to account for them."

History.

§ XIII.—Although recent researches into the contents of Yorkshire "houes" and tumuli, especially of those on the Wolds and the Cleveland moors, have rendered it certain that the country was occupied, perhaps at successive periods, by at least two very distinct races, the Romans seem to have included the whole native population under the general name of *Brigantes*. They are first mentioned by Tacitus (Ann. xii.), and the word has been explained as signifying "mountaineers—highlanders." *Braighe* (Gaelic) signifies "high grounds;" *Brigant* (Cymric) is a mountaineer. It is uncertain whether the Brigantes belonged to the Gaelic or Cymric division of the Celts.

§ XIV.—About A.D. 50, more than a century after the first landing of Cæsar in Kent (B.C. 55), and after the greater part of S. Britain had been subdued, the Roman legionaries appeared for the first time among the Brigantes. Ostorius Scapula is then said by Tacitus to have marched into their territory to "suppress internal discord." But they continued independent until about A.D. 70. Cartismandua, their powerful queen, is infamous for the betrayal to Rome of her relative Caractacus (circ. A.D. 51), and was afterwards driven away by the Brigantes themselves, headed by her husband Venutius. It is possible that their country was left unattacked by the Romans until, between A.D. 70–78, great part of it was conquered by Petilius Cerealis. In the following year, 78–79, the conquest of the whole district was confirmed and completed by Agricola. For the history of all this period, see *Merivale's* 'History of the Romans under the Empire,' vol. vi. chap. li., and vol. vii. chap. lxi.

The Brigantian territory stretched from sea to sea, including, besides Yorkshire, the northern parts of Lancashire, and possibly a portion of Derbyshire. But their most important towns and stations were in Yorkshire; and after the Roman conquest and occupation the whole of that district was speedily covered with roads, permanent camps, and cities, in which the refinements and civilization of Rome were not less conspicuous than in any other portion of the empire. It appears certain that throughout the Roman period the province which comprised

the country of the Brigantes was the most flourishing, the most important, and, in relation to the Government, the most central portion of Britain. York, "Altera Roma," was the great resting-place of the emperors on their visits to this island; and at the time of the compilation of the Notitia the 6th Legion had held that city uninterruptedly for three centuries, and still sent its troops thence to garrison the lesser stations in Valentia and along the line of the great North Wall. (See Eburacum, York, Rte. 1.)

§ XV.—The history of North Britain, after the departure of the legions, is altogether obscure; and the beginning and early progress of no Anglo-Saxon kingdom is so difficult to trace as that of Northumbria. Ida is said to have "assumed the kingdom" (*Sax. Chron.* sub anno) in 547, nearly a century after the arrival of Hengist (A.D. 449). Matthew of Westminster (or the compilation made at St. Alban's under the direction of Matthew Paris which passes by his name) asserts that Ida was chosen by the "proceres Anglorum;" and it would appear that the Anglians had made good their footing in Northumbria some time before. His 12 sons followed him, according to the same authority, with 40 ships, and landed at Flamborough Head (apud Flemesburg applicuerunt, p. 193, ed. 1578), and, though not without a severe struggle, the Britons of Cumbria and Bernicia were gradually compelled to retire or to submit themselves to the new comers. The little kingdom of Loidis or Elmete (see Rte. 28) was not incorporated in that of Northumbria until about the year 616. At what time the northern and southern portions of the Northumbrian kingdom became known as Bernicia and Deira is not evident. In the 'Gododin' of Aneurin (see *Catterick*, Rte. 25), and in other Welsh poems, they are called "Deivyr and Bryneich;" but whether these names are Celtic or Teutonic is uncertain. Bernicia possibly represents the Celtic name of the district; Deira is more probably the "country of wild animals,"—the "hunting-ground,"—from the A.-S. *deor*. The boundaries of these divisions no doubt varied at different times, although the Humber was always the southern border of Deira, and the Tyne seems to have been the usual line of division between Deira and Bernicia. In the absence of any light from Dr. Guest through this most obscure period of Northumbrian history, some assistance will be found in the 'Tables of Anglo-Saxon History' appended by Sir Francis Palgrave to his 'History of the English Constitution.'

§ XVI.—The Northumbrian kingdom, of which the capital, as in the Roman times, was York, was the most powerful in England for a period of 50 years (620-670), throughout the reigns of Edwin, Oswald, and Oswi, 3 of the 7 Bretwaldas enumerated by Bede. Under the first of these, Edwin, Christianity was introduced among the heathen Anglians by Paulinus. The history of the mission of St. Paulinus and of the royal conversion, followed as usual by that of the king's principal followers and the great mass of his subjects, can hardly be traced so minutely as the story of St. Augustine in Kent; but the sites connected with the foundation and gradual establishment of the new faith retain some very interesting memorials of their early days, and are well worth

visiting. (See especially *York*, Rte. 1; *Goodmanham*, Rte. 8; *Hackness*, Rte. 12; *Lastingham*, Rte. 14; *Whitby*, Rte. 14; and *Catterick*, Rte. 25. Bede (Hist. Eccles.) is of course the chief authority for all this period.) The Anglians, who peopled East Anglia and Northumbria, from whatever part of Europe they may have come, were more akin to the Danes in character and in language than the Saxons who settled in S. Britain; and the Danes accordingly found more inducement, and probably found it easier, to establish permanent colonies among them than in other parts of England. The first ships of these "heathens" arrived, according to the Sax. Chron., on the coast of Wessex in 788. In 793 Lindisfarne was destroyed by them; and from that time they appeared more and more frequently in the Humber, plundering the country on both sides, until in 867 their army attacked York, and entirely routed the host of the Northumbrians. In 875 Northumbria is said to have been "conquered" by the great Danish leader Halfdan; and in the following year he divided the Northumbrians' lands among his followers, "who from that time were ploughing and tilling them" (*Sax. Chron.*, s. a. 876). Henceforth the Danish settlements in Northumbria were permanent; and the termination *by*, marking a Danish house or village, is more frequent along the rivers that flow into the Humber than in any other part of England. "Kirk,"—as in "Kirkby Moorside,"—is another Danish indication, of which 19 instances occur in Yorkshire. It is not always, however, easy to distinguish between the Anglian of the first colonists and the Danish of the new comers; and, in further complication, the Norwegians, who established themselves on the western coasts, spread over Cumberland and Westmoreland, and descended thence into the Yorkshire dales, where, besides many personal names, the waterfalls, as in Norway, are still called "forces" or "fosses," and the mountains "fells." Norwegians may also have settled in other parts of Yorkshire, since many of the northern kings who ruled for a time in York,—Olaf, for example, and Eric Blodaex, the son of Harald,—came from Norway, and must have brought with them numerous followers. An accurate distinction between the 3 tongues—Anglian, Danish, and Norwegian—and the assigning to each its proper share in the naming of Yorkshire places, is a task which has still to be performed by local etymologists. Worsaäe ('The Danes in England') probably gives far more to the Danes than is really due to them. Assistance of the highest value has been furnished by a 'Glossary of the Cleveland Dialect, by the Rev. J. C. Atkinson. London, 1868.' Mr. Atkinson has long been the vicar of Danby, near Castleton, in the centre of the district to which he has given so much careful attention. An excellent and exhaustive 'History of Cleveland' (London and Barrow-in-Furness) is at present (1874) in course of publication by him. The author is a sound northern scholar, and his knowledge of Danish in all its forms has enabled him to illustrate the cognate dialect of Cleveland in a very remarkable manner.

The Danish "kingdom" of Northumbria gave "fealty oaths" to Alfred and to Athelstane, and afterwards to Eadmund and to Eadred.

When the Danes had become uppermost in England, Cnut assigned the kingdom to a certain Eric, and thenceforward the country formed one of those great earldoms which arose as the power of the king became less evident. Tostig, the brother of Harold, was Earl of Northumbria under the Confessor, and a remarkable record of him still exists at Kirkdale (Rte. 18). In 1065 he was expelled, and "Morkere, son of Earl Ælfgar," was chosen earl. Tostig afterwards fell at Stamford Bridge fighting on the side of Harald of Norway (Rte. 8); and Morkere and his brother Eadwine, the two most powerful earls in the north, after submitting to the Conqueror, "fled away from him" in 1072. Eadwine was killed by his own men. Morkere joined Hereward in Ely, but finally again submitted to the "alien king."

§ XVII.—It was not until the summer of 1068 that William led his army to York and built his castle there. In October of the following year the associated Northmen and Northumbrians came up the Humber, attacked and took York, and burnt the city. (See *York*, Castle, Rte. 1.) The famous devastation of Northumbria by the Conqueror's army followed. It continued throughout the whole winter ("per totam hyemem devastare, hominesque trucidare, et multa alia non cessabat agere," says Hoveden, of the Conqueror), and was succeeded by a terrible famine which continued for 9 years. "Terra cultore destituta, lata ubique solitudo patebat per novem annos. Inter Eboracum et Dunelmum, nusquam villa inhabitata; bestiarum tantum et latronum latibula magno itinerantibus fuere timori."—*Hoveden.* From this time the name of Northumbria, or "Northumberland," is confined to the country beyond the Tyne, the ancient Bernicia; and Yorkshire is henceforth known by its present name,—in Domesday "Everwicscyra." (For a full history of the Conqueror's proceedings in the north, see *Freeman's* 'Norman Conquest,' vol. iv.)

§ XVIII.—The most powerful Norman houses established in Yorkshire after the Conquest, or within the next half-century, were those of *Percy*, of *Lacy*, of *Mowbray*, of *Clifford*, and of *Alan of Brittany* at Richmond. At a later period appear the *Scropes* of Upsall and Bolton. *William de Perci* is said to have married a daughter of the great Saxon Earl Gospatric, of whose lands at Seamer, near Scarborough, he had taken possession. He received from the Conqueror 86 lordships in Yorkshire, including Topcliffe (Rte. 22) and Spofforth (Rte. 43), where were the chief Percy strongholds, until, in 1309, Antony Bek, the great Bishop of Durham, granted and sold the barony of Alnwick to Lord Henry Percy. Henceforth they are truly "Percies owte of Northumberlande," although they still retained their Yorkshire lordships and influence. The *Lacy* fee extended for the most part round Pontefract (Rte. 28); but eventually their lands stretched across the country almost without a break, as far as Clitheroe Castle, their Lancashire stronghold; the great *Mowbray* Castle was at Thirsk (Rte. 16); and the northern portion of the so-called plain of York—the comparative level or valley between the hill-ranges E. and W.—was almost entirely in their hands. The *Cliffords* from Skipton Castle (Rte. 30) ruled much of Craven and

the adjoining country, and the "Honour" of *Richmond* (Rte. 25) was supreme in the N.W. For Bolton and the Scropes see Rte. 23.

§ XIX.—These great Norman lords, and their sub-infeudatories, seem to have been active in church-building after Yorkshire had somewhat recovered from the Conqueror's devastation. To them are due the many small Norman churches noticed in the following division (*Antiquities*,—ecclesiastical section). Every religious house in the county (Beverley, Rte. 8, which William is said to have spared, was a college of secular canons) had fallen during the troubles preceding and following the Conquest. St. Mary's at York (Rte. 1) and Whitby (Rte. 14) were refounded by certain Benedictines who came from Evesham. For the very curious story of the foundation of Selby, see Rte. 1; but it was not until the 12th century that Yorkshire became rich in those great monastic houses which from that time formed one of the chief features of the county. Thurstan Abp. of York (1119-1140), the friend and correspondent of St. Bernard, was a most powerful patron of the Cistercians, whose first Yorkshire house, Rievaulx, was founded in 1131. It it scarcely too much to assert, as Mr. Raine ('Lives of the Archbishops of York') has done, that, after St. Bernard, Thurstan was at this time the most active supporter and reformer of monachism in Europe. For the history of foundations influenced or assisted by him, see especially *Rievaulx* (Rte. 18) and *Fountains* (Rte. 22). (See also, for the general history of monachism in Yorkshire, Raine's 'Lives of the Archbishops' and the 'Memorials of Fountains Abbey,' edited, with most valuable notes and introductions, by Mr. J. R. Walbran, for the Surtees Society.) The *Cistercians* had in Yorkshire 8 houses for men—Rievaulx, Fountains, Byland, Sawley, Roche, Meaux, Kirkstall, and Jorevaulx—besides 11 for women (none of which were of great wealth or importance). The 3 great Benedictine houses were St. Mary's at York, Whitby, and Selby. They had also 13 priories or lesser houses, some of which were for women. The *Cluniacs* had only 2 houses in Yorkshire—at Pontefract and Monk Bretton. The *Carthusians* also had but 2—at Hull and at Mount Grace. There were 11 houses of *Augustinians*, the most important of which were Guisborough, Nostel, Bridlington, Bolton, Kirkham, and Newburgh. The *Premonstratensians* were established at Easby near Richmond, at Coverham, and at Eggleston. There were 4 houses of *Gilbertines* in the county, of which Malton was the most important. The Dominicans, Franciscans, and other friars were well represented in the principal towns, and had altogether 28 houses.

The only mitred abbots N. of the Trent were those of St. Mary's, York, and of Selby. St. Mary's was the wealthiest abbey in Yorkshire, its rental at the Dissolution being 1650*l.* Fountains, with a rental of 998*l.*, came next; then Selby, 729*l.*; and then Guisborough, 712*l.* The power and resources of a great monastery, however, can hardly be judged from rental alone, especially from rental as computed by Henry VIII.'s commissioners; and it is probable that, if St. Mary's received a larger apparent income, Fountains, from the vast extent of its lands and

its enormous property in stock, was of scarcely less weight and importance. All the Cistercian houses were rich; and although the Augustinians possessed stately priories and were very wealthy, it would seem that the former order was, on the whole, the most powerful in the county.

The creation of a second metropolitical see at York formed part of Pope Gregory's original plan for the ecclesiastical rule of England. (Beda, H. E., l. i. c. 29.) For the subsequent disputes and arrangements between York and Canterbury, see Rte. 1, *York* (Minster, § I.). Mr. Raine's 'Lives of the Archbishops of York' contains a great mass of information on this subject.

§ XX.—The most important events in the history of Yorkshire after the Conquest have been noticed at length in describing the different places with which they are connected. It is sufficient to mention here the *battle of the Standard*, A.D. 1138 (Rte. 16); the *Scottish forays* under the Black Douglas in 1322, when the Earl of Richmond was taken prisoner in a skirmish among the hills near Byland, and Edward II. was compelled to escape in haste from the neighbourhood (see Rte. 18, *Byland, Rievaulx*); the rising in the same year, 1322, of the Earls of Lancaster and Hereford against Edward II.; the *battle of Boroughbridge* (Rte. 19), and the execution of the great Earl of Lancaster at Pontefract (Rte. 28); the *landing of Henry of Bolingbroke* (Hen. IV.) at Ravenser or Ravenspurne (Rte. 6); the *rising* of the northern earls and of *Archbishop Scrope* against Henry IV. (Rte. 1, York, *Minster*, § XX., and Bishopthorpe); the *battle of Wakefield* (Rte. 38); the skirmish at *Ferrybridge* (Rte. 2); and the subsequent *Battle of Towton* (Rte. 43). The close connection of Richard III. with Yorkshire has been referred to under *Middleham* (Rte. 23).

The Reformation, and events connected with it, gave rise to two most serious disturbances in the northern counties—the "Pilgrimage of Grace" in 1536, and the "Rising of the North" in 1569.

§ XXI.—The rising called the "*Pilgrimage of Grace*" was due mainly to the disaffected condition of the northern monks and clergy, who, always violently opposed to the changes in religion, had (1536) been greatly excited by the commission for suppressing the lesser monasteries; but it also owed much of its strength to the discontent of the commons in consequence of enclosures and of alterations in their old system of life, and to the jealousy and dislike of the old nobility to the rise of new men, like Cromwell, which had followed in the train of the Reformation. The first outbreak occurred (October, 1536) at Louth and at Lincoln, and the Duke of Suffolk was sent to suppress it; but it had been premature and without organization, and the men who had gathered dispersed within a fortnight. In Yorkshire it was different. Almost by accident, as it appears, Robert Aske, the second son of Aske of Aughton on the Derwent (see Rte. 8), was taken by the rebels as he attempted to pass through Lincolnshire during the insurrection, and compelled to take the oath which bound him to their cause. After a few days, and still, as he declared, undecided, he returned into Yorkshire,

only to find the whole county in movement. His own name was the watchword; and in his absence, a letter bearing his signature had been sent throughout Yorkshire calling on the commons to rise in defence of the Church. Lord Darcy, to whom the King had written, and who was at this time the feudal superior of the E. Riding, was in reality favourable to the cause of the insurgents, but played into their hands without so declaring himself. He shut himself up in Pontefract Castle with only 12 followers, and without provisions. Meanwhile the great body of insurgents met on Market Weighton Common. Aske was acknowledged as the commander of the entire force. Sir Thomas Percy, brother of the Earl of Northumberland, joined them, and they moved direct on York, which at once surrendered. Thence they marched to Pontefract, where they compelled Lord Darcy to surrender the castle, and he, with the Archbishop of York, who had joined him there, and all others within the walls, took the popular oath. The Earl of Shrewsbury was advancing with the king's troops; but the passes of the Don were secured, and he was compelled to remain at Doncaster. Hull was taken by the insurgents; who, in the W., were laying siege to Skipton Castle. (For a story connected with this siege, see Skipton, Rte. 30.) In the mean time an enormous gathering of the great northern families had taken place at Pontefract. The Cliffords, the Dacres, the Musgraves, and the dying Earl of Northumberland (his brother had joined it), alone were absent; and from Pontefract they marched in three divisions upon Doncaster, where the Duke of Norfolk had joined Shrewsbury. They intended, as Aske told Lancaster Herald, whom Shrewsbury had sent to Pontefract, "to go to London of pilgrimage to the King's Highness, and there to have all the vile blood of his council put from him and all the noble blood set up again, and also the faith of Christ and his laws to be kept, and full restitution of Christ's Church of all wrongs done unto it; and also the commonalty to be used as they should be." They had with them the banner of St. Cuthbert, and another displaying, among other devices, the 5 wounds of Christ. Each of the insurgents wore a badge also crossed with the 5 wounds.

At Doncaster they found the river heavily swollen; and after some discussion a conference (Oct. 26, 1536) took place on the bridge between certain of the leaders on both sides. The insurgents seem to have been deceived by their great strength; and instead of forcing the passage of the Don, they agreed that Sir Robert Bowes and Sir Ralph Ellerkar should carry their demands to the king, whilst Norfolk undertook to escort them in person. In the mean time the musters on either side were to be disbanded. Henry received the messengers graciously, but detained them a fortnight, gained them over to himself, and sent back by them letters to others of the rebel leaders, which were meant to produce a similar result. Meanwhile disturbances continued in many parts of Yorkshire. The monks were replaced in their abbeys; and it began to be feared that Aske, Lord Darcy, and Sir Robert Constable, the 3 principal leaders, would cross the Humber and advance southward. The king's delay in replying to the representations made by the mes-

sengers greatly excited the insurgents. Aske again collected his army (Nov. 27); and a council of notables and convocation of the clergy was assembled at Pontefract. Aske, with 34 peers and knights, and others of the leaders, sate in the castle hall; the Archbishop of York and his clergy in the church below the castle. (See Rte. 28.) The archbishop, however, who had taken the popular oath under constraint, declared in his opening sermon that the assembly was unlawful and the insurrection traitorous. He was dragged out of the pulpit and nearly killed; and after he had been carried off by a party of his friends, the clergy drew up a list of articles pronouncing successively against every step of the Reformation. The king's commissioners had in the mean time arrived at Doncaster, and brought with them what Aske and the rebel leaders seem to have understood as the grant of their entire petition. A conference again took place; and at its close, Aske and the others pulled off their badges and declared that "henceforth they would wear no badge but that of their sovereign lord." All that Henry had really granted, however, was a general pardon, and the promise of a parliament at York in the following summer. The great Council of the North was also to be established at York, with the Duke of Norfolk as its first president.

Aske had been sent for to London by the king, who desired to see the man who had almost shaken his throne. He was well received, and gave a full account of the rising to Henry; but on his return northward he found the counties he passed through full of angry excitement at the doubts which everywhere prevailed as to the intentions of the king; and he wrote to Henry stating plainly what he himself thought, that a second outbreak was imminent. It occurred accordingly; and Sir Francis Bigot, of Mulgrave Castle, made himself its leader for the short time it lasted. Nothing was effected by it, except the affording of an excuse to the king for withdrawing his concessions. Norfolk arrived at York with orders to punish all offences committed after the Doncaster conference. Fresh disturbances took place. Martial law was proclaimed in northern Yorkshire and the neighbouring counties. Seventy-four persons, including many clergy and monks, were hanged in various towns of Cumberland and Westmoreland, and the rebellion was finally extinguished. Aske, Darcy, and Constable were arrested and taken to the Tower—how far having compromised themselves in the later rising, or with Reginald Pole, who was now at Liège, is quite uncertain. They were tried and executed — Darcy in London, Constable in Hull, and Aske at York. Whatever may be thought of other leaders, there can be little doubt that Aske himself was, in Mr. Froude's words, "a brave, simple, noble-minded man," and perhaps as little that he was judicially murdered. There is no better or more complete narrative of this great insurrection than will be found in Froude, 'History of England,' vol. iii., chaps. 13 and 14.

§ XXII.—After the suppression of this insurrection the so-called "*Council of the North*" was established by Henry VIII., with its headquarters at York. It had a criminal jurisdiction in Yorkshire and the

4 more northern counties as to riots, conspiracies, and acts of violence. It had also a certain civil jurisdiction, which Lord Wentworth, afterwards Earl of Strafford, after his appointment as President of the Council in 1628, spared no pains to enlarge, and procured for this purpose a special commission, the effect of which was to deprive all these northern counties of the privileges of the common law. The Long Parliament, when it abolished the Star Chamber (1641), annihilated, by the same act, the arbitrary jurisdiction of this Northern Council, together with that of the Council of Wales. The best lawyers, including Sir Edward Coke, had always looked on the legality of such tribunals as, to say the least, extremely problematical. (See Hallam, 'Constitutional History,' ii. 43, 99.)

§ XXIII.—Of the rebellion in 1569, generally known as the *Rising in the North*, the best and fullest accounts will be found in Froude's 'History of England,' vol. ix., and in 'Memorials of the Rebellion,' edited by Sir Cuthbert Sharp. The proposal for a marriage between Mary Stuart and the Duke of Norfolk, which had been first broached during the sitting of the commission at York in October, 1568, had led to fresh combinations and conspiracies. Preparations had been made for a general rising in the eastern counties, where Norfolk was supreme, and in the N. of England, where the great lords were nearly all Catholics. The objects were the liberation of Mary and her recognition as next heir to the crown, the deposition and probably the death of Cecil, and the restoration of the "old religion." But Norfolk, wavering and incapable, allowed himself to be detached by Cecil from the other conspirators; and after playing for a short time a double game, was safely lodged in the Tower. This was in October, 1569; when the northern lords—the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, Leonard Dacres of Naworth, the Nortons of Norton Conyers, and a number of gentlemen, were assembled at Topcliffe, the Earl of Northumberland's house, waiting for news that the eastern counties had risen. Instead came a messenger from the duke, begging them "not to stir, or he would lose his head." But their preparations were too complete to allow of concealment. Nearly the whole of Yorkshire was in their favour; and after some hesitation at Topcliffe and at Raby, the earls (mainly by the persuasion of their countesses, who seem to have been made of "sterner stuff") refused to obey the queen's summons to London, and the rising commenced, the declared object being the restoration of religion. Bodies of armed men from all points assembled at Raby; thence they marched to Durham, where (November 14) Northumberland, Westmoreland, Sir Christopher and Sir Cuthbert Neville, and old Richard Norton, strode into the cathedral, "with 60 followers armed to the teeth behind them; Norton with a massive gold crucifix hanging from his neck, and carrying the old banner of the Pilgrimage of Grace, the cross and streamers and the 5 wounds." They overthrew the "Communion board," tore the English Bible and Prayerbook to pieces, replaced the ancient altar, and caused mass to be sung with all solemnity. From Durham they moved S. to Darlington, gathering force as they went, and making everywhere proclamation of their intention to restore the "ancient and Catholic

faith." They were not opposed by the Earl of Sussex, who was then at York, as Lord President of the Council, but who had no regular troops at command. They passed from Darlington to Ripon (where mass was sung in the minster), to Knaresborough, and Tadcaster, intending to make first for Tutbury, where the Queen of Scots then was, and, after releasing her, to march on London. But when they were within 50 miles of Tutbury, Mary was hastily removed to Coventry, and so placed beyond their reach. With her removal the earls lost the game. Alva, with whom they had been in correspondence, would not stir until Mary was free; and others who favoured their cause in England waited for Alva. After waiting for some days near Tadcaster the earls retreated northward, hoping to hold N. Yorkshire, Northumberland, and Durham. But the Court had been thoroughly alarmed. A southern force was on the move, and by the 30th of November the rebel army was broken up. Northumberland went back to Durham. Westmoreland paused before Barnard Castle, where Sir George Bowes had entrenched himself with a few followers. He was compelled to surrender after a few days' siege, and Westmoreland went on to Raby. Dacres was at Carlisle with Lord Scrope, and had withdrawn himself from his old companions. The queen's army was advancing, and (December 20) the two earls, their ladies, the Nortons, Markenfield, and a few others who still held together, having rested the night before at Naworth, succeeded in crossing the Border. There they found at first a refuge among the outlaws and mosstroopers, and afterwards (Westmoreland and the Nortons) at Fernihurst, the stronghold of the Kers, 2 miles above Jedburgh. Northumberland was taken by stratagem, delivered to the Regent Murray, and confined in the same rooms in Lochleven Castle which had been occupied by Mary. There he remained until May, 1572, when he was given over to Elizabeth; and, after having been carried along the line of the rebellion to Durham, to Raby, and to his own house at Topcliffe, he was beheaded (August 22) in the Pavement at York. The Earl and Countess of Westmoreland, the Countess of Northumberland, old Norton and 2 of his sons, escaped from Scotland to Flanders.

The punishment which followed the rebellion in Yorkshire and Durham was beyond example cruel. No blow had been struck, and hardly a life had been lost; but a general seizure of all persons implicated was made on a certain night, and from them 600 or 700 artizans, labourers, or poor tenant farmers, were picked out for summary execution. They were hanged in the different towns through which the insurgents had passed. Those who had property were afterwards tried at York. Eleven were found guilty, 4 of whom were at once put to death. The lands of the others were escheated.

The ballad of the 'Rising of the North' will be found in Percy's 'Relics' and in Ingledew's 'Yorkshire Ballads.'

§ XXIV.—The events before and immediately following the outbreak of the civil war are closely connected with York. The details will be found in every History of the period. In 1640 Charles I. was at York

with his army preparing to invade Scotland, which country had broken into open war after Laud's appointment of bishops and the imposition of the English liturgy. The Scottish army crossed the Tweed Aug. 20, and soon made themselves masters of Northumberland and Durham. On the 24th of September the king summoned a great council of peers to assemble at York. By their advice a Parliament (the famous Long Parliament) was proclaimed to meet on the 3rd of November. Sixteen peers then went to Ripon to negotiate with the Scots, but the commissioners soon withdrew thence to London.

Toward the latter end of March, 1642 (the attempt to arrest the 5 members had been made in January, and Charles left Whitehall on the 10th of that month), the king was again in York. The civil war was on the point of breaking out. Many of the peers and some of the commons withdrew from London to York; and during his stay here Charles, who was lodged in the palace built out of the ruins of St. Mary's (it is now known as the Manor-house, see Rte. 1), issued numerous important state papers and proclamations in answer to the demands and assertions of the Parliament. From York he rode to Hull (April 23, 1642) to demand the submission of Sir John Hotham (Rte. 3), and afterwards to besiege the town; and from York he set out to raise his standard at Nottingham (August 22). Yorkshire was for the most part royalist; and at the end of 1643 "a line drawn from Hull to Southampton would suggest no very incorrect idea of the two parties, considered as to their military occupation of the kingdom."—*Hallam.* The Fairfaxes, however, were active and powerful on the side of the Parliament, and inflicted some serious losses on the king's troops under Newcastle before they retreated into Hull in July 1643. Newcastle then besieged Hull, but was compelled to abandon his position. The siege of York by the Fairfaxes, Manchester, and Leven followed (June, 1644); and in July was fought the battle of *Marston Moor* (Rte. 20). York afterwards surrendered on honourable conditions to the Parliamentarians; but Yorkshire claims the honour of possessing the 2 strongholds which held out last for the king—*Scarborough* (surrendered July, 1645, and again held for Charles from August to December, 1648, see Rte. 12), and *Pontefract* (Rte. 28), which did not surrender until after the death of Charles, and was the first place in England in which his successor was proclaimed.

§ XXV.—But little public history has since been connected with Yorkshire. The county was vigorously Hanoverian in 1745, when large sums were subscribed throughout it for its due protection against the Jacobite invaders. A curious list of the subscribers was printed, showing, from such insertions as "the young gentlemen of Beverley school," "the young ladies of Pontefract," and many similar, how warm and general was the feeling for the Government. Archbishop Herring was most active on this occasion; and it was no doubt owing to his exertions that Yorkshire made so decided a display of opinion, mainly influencing the struggle.

§ XXVI.—Throughout the last century York was the centre of society

in the N. of England; and many of the county gentry had houses here in which they passed the winter. The city had been noted for its life and hospitality from the days of Elizabeth:—

> "Yorke, Yorke for my monie,
> Of all the cities that ever I see,
> For merry pastime and companie,
> Except the cittie of London."

With the present century the importance of York in this respect began slowly to decline, partly owing to better roads and to greater security of travelling, which rendered the journey to London less formidable. If York declined, however, the great manufacturing towns of Yorkshire were rising to an importance such as the chief city of the county had scarcely ever possessed. During the half-century between 1800 and 1850, Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, and Sheffield, with their numerous dependencies, have become great centres of English wealth and enterprise. They had before been places of much consequence; but it is since the beginning of the present century that their manufactures have so largely increased, and that that vast population has grown up in and around them which has made the W. Riding so great a power in political questions, and has caused its representation in Parliament to be so eagerly sought.

Antiquities.

§ XXVII. *Primæval and British.*—Yorkshire is in reality richer than most English counties in memorials of the ancient races by whom her soil has been occupied at different times. But these are for the most part below the surface, and are contained in the innumerable "houes" (the word is connected with the Icelandic "hoie" = a grave-mound, and with the S. Saxon *heah* = high) and tumuli which dot the surface of the wolds, and of the moors of Cleveland and the N.E. district. Many of these graves have been systematically explored under the direction of the Rev. J. C. Atkinson (on the moors) and of the Rev. William Greenwell of Durham. The contents of the houes on the northern moors seems to indicate that they are of greater antiquity than those on the wolds. (See them figured and described in *Atkinson's* 'Hist. of Cleveland'). On the wolds, two distinct types of skull have been found; and proofs of interment both after cremation and by simple inhumation. In both cases, however (as is proved by cases in which the body was burnt on the spot, and the bones have been found only partially calcined), the body was contracted, with the knees drawn up on the breast, and the hands placed over the face. Numbers of urns, some of very good workmanship, and flint weapons, occasionally very fine and perfect, are found in these houes. Metal is very rare, and has only been discovered in such graves as are evidently of later date. In some of the mounds remains of bodies which had been broken and divided were found, generally on the side of the houe, and at some little distance from the principal interment. It is uncertain whether these are relics of the funeral feast, in-

dicating that some of the ancient tribes were cannibals, or whether they were bodies of slaves sacrificed and mutilated on their master's death. It is probable that the greater part of these graves are of far earlier date than the Roman occupation; but farther examination and comparison are necessary before their age, or the ethnological character of the races whose remains are found in them, can be determined with certainty. Urns, flint implements, and various antiquities from these and other primitive graves in Yorkshire, may be seen in the museums at York, Leeds, Whitby, and Scarborough. (The results of Mr. Greenwell's researches will be published in his 'Decade of Northumbrian Skulls.' Brief accounts have appeared in the 'Times' and elsewhere. For some interesting notices of Yorkshire graves, see Phillips's 'Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire,' and Journal of the Archæol. Institute, *York* vol.)

Numerous foundations of primitive *houses* and *villages* exist on the N.E. moors, probably in far greater numbers than have been hitherto examined or described. These foundations are circular pits, 3 or 4 ft. deep, paved in many instances with small stones, and sometimes with a raised border of earth. They are sometimes (as at Danby) in parallel lines; sometimes (as at Egton Grange) irregularly scattered over the ground, with each pit separated by a ridge sufficiently wide for a man to pass. The most remarkable of these villages are on Danby Moor (Rte. 15), at Egton Grange (Rte. 14), the "Killing Pits" near Goathland (Rte. 14), in Harwood Dale, near the Falcon Inn, between Scarborough and Whitby (Rte. 12), and below Roseberry Topping (Rte. 15). A conical or beehive-shaped hut, such as might be seen but a short time since in some of the Hebrides, and may perhaps still exist there, was constructed of turfs, or of branches of trees, on these foundations, which, there can be little doubt, were those of Brigantian villages existing before and during the Roman occupation. "This must have been a scattered population of shepherds, who have left traces of long, but not altogether peaceful occupation."—*Phillips.* The Roman camp at Cawthorne (Rte. 14) probably held them in some subjection. There was no large Roman town in the district.

Some hut foundations of different character—being excavated pits with the earth thrown inward so as slightly to raise the centre—are said to exist on Skipwith Common in the W. Riding (see Rte. 1, Exc. from York); but these are doubtful and but slightly marked. On the summit of *Ingleborough* (Rte. 32) are stone foundations of circular huts, somewhat resembling those at Greavesash in Northumberland, and on Dartmoor in Devonshire. It is somewhat remarkable that neither in the dales of western Yorkshire, nor on the moors of its southern border, have any similar remains been noticed, although from other indications it is clear that these portions of the county were far from unpeopled.

In *stone monuments*—such as the circles, cromlechs, and tolmens of Wales and Cornwall—Yorkshire is not rich. Many single stones, or stones placed in groups of 3 or 4 together (and called on the N.E. moors *bridestones*, a name which has not been explained), are found here and there in different parts of the county; but the absence of larger monu-

ments is noticeable, and is certainly not owing to want of durable and easily-worked stone. A few stone circles (of small size and of little importance) also occur (especially on the hills about Settle). Many isolated blocks have received the name of "rocking-stones," for the most part without reason, and have been assigned, as usual, to the Druids. They are in almost all cases ice-drifts, and their original beds, as well as the line of their "migration," can often be traced. (See Rte. 32.) The rocks at Brimham (Rte. 21), with which the name of the Druids has also been connected, are equally natural.

The most striking stone monuments in Yorkshire are, however, the "Menhir," or single shaft, called the *Rudstone* (Rte. 13), and the *Devil's Arrows*, near Boroughbridge (Rte. 19). The latter may possibly be Roman.

Large *earthen mounds*, generally circular, are found in different parts of Yorkshire (for the most part on the wolds, on the Cleveland Moors, and in the old district of Elmete), and generally in connection with British villages. There is one near the huts on *Danby Moor* (Rte. 15), others at *Lofthouse* (Rte. 14), at *Cropton* near Pickering (Rte. 14), at *Kippax* (Rte. 42), and elsewhere. The finest and most remarkable examples are at *Barwick in Elmete* (Rte. 42) and at Laughton-en-le Morthen (Rte. 47). These mounds have been called "raths" by Professor Phillips ('Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire'), a name which is not local; and although similar green mounds are known as "raths" in Ireland, it seems undesirable to transfer it elsewhere. Mr. G. T. Clark regards them as of Saxon or English construction, and considers that they always mark the site of an English "strength" or defended mansion. They were palisaded, and the structure raised on them was never of stone in the first instance. But when Norman lords succeeded to these English strongholds, they often built a shell keep on the mound, and converted the ancient earthworks into a portion of the defences of a Norman castle. The best examples of this treatment are at *Pontefract* (Rte. 28) and at *Tickhill* (Rte. 47). *Coningsborough* (Rte. 40) has a keep of a different character, but the earthworks are of the same early date. Yorkshire is especially rich in such mounds and earthworks.

Some very remarkable *circular earthworks* exist in the neighbourhood of Ripon, at Blois Hall, and at Thornborough (see Rte. 22). There are others of similar character near Penistone (Rte. 44), and from their peculiar character it has been suggested that they are rather temples than places for defence. They are surrounded by a mound and an inner trench. The arrangement in the great circle at Abury is the same; and many stone circles in Scotland (especially in Aberdeenshire—see Col. Forbes Leslie's 'Early Races of Scotland') are placed within similar mounds. In most of these cases the trench is on the inner side of the mound. There are no upright stones and no traces of their former existence within the Yorkshire circles.

Of British *camps* the most remarkable is perhaps *Almondbury*, near Huddersfield (Rte. 37), which, however, shows evident marks of Roman occupation. It is perhaps noticeable that very few traces of strong

British camps exist in Yorkshire, except on the south-eastern border, —as at Wincobank, Rte. 45; Mexborough, Rte. 40; and perhaps Coningsborough, Rte. 40. (It must be remembered that many a British camp may have been adopted as an English stronghold, just as these latter were adopted by the Normans.) On the other hand, few parts of England contain such numerous and extensive *dykes* and *earthworks.* The wolds and the skirts of the hills on the N. side of the Vale of Pickering are covered with these entrenchments. (See Rte. 11.) The most extensive works of this class are between Sheffield and Mexborough, on the ridge of hills l. of the Don (Rte. 45), and between Catterick on the Swale and Gainford on the Tees. (Rte. 25. These latter have been most carefully examined and planned by Mr. Maclachlan, at the cost of the late Duke of Northumberland. See his paper in the Journal of the Archæol. Institute, vol. vi.) The Wold Dykes are hardly less important. The *Danes' Dyke*, at Flamborough (Rte. 13), cuts off the entire promontory. It is evident that all these entrenchments were constructed for defence, and that they formed at different times the boundary-lines of the races who raised them. But their date is by no means so clear; and perhaps all that can be said with certainty is that they are pre-Roman.

§ XXVIII.—*Roman and Anglian.* The most important *Roman* remains in Yorkshire are the *Multangular Tower* at *York* (Rte. 1), and the numerous relics at Aldborough, the ancient Isurium (Rte. 19). At *Catterick Bridge* (Rte. 25) are traces of the station of Cataractonium; and some remains, found on the site, are preserved in the neighbouring Brough Hall. The outline of the Roman station is traceable at *Old Malton* (Rte. 12), and a (probably) Roman bridge exists near *Tadcaster* (Calcaria, Rte. 43). Yorkshire was covered with Roman roads. Many Roman relics—altars, inscribed stones, sepulchral urns, personal ornaments, and weapons—will be found in the museums at York, Leeds, Scarborough, and Whitby. (A map of British and Roman Yorkshire, in which the sites of British villages, earthworks and stone monuments, Roman stations, and the lines of Roman road are carefully marked, was prepared by Mr. Newton for the meeting of the Archæological Institute at York in 1846. It is to be had at the office of the Institute.)

Of the *Anglian* and *Danish* period the most evident relics are the names of places and the local dialects. Fine and interesting remains have been found in tombs of this period, as well heathen as Christian. Some of these are preserved in the public museums, and need not be particularly described here. Parts of churches, apparently of earlier date than the Conquest, are noticed in the following section.

§ XXIX.—*Mediæval.* Yorkshire is especially rich in both ecclesiastical and military architecture. Other counties can perhaps show more important domestic buildings, but some of the Yorkshire castles are of high interest, and no part of England contains more important monastic remains. Those of the great Cistercian abbeys are indeed unequalled in Europe.

§ XXX.—Of the *churches* the following deserve notice. The most important are marked by an asterisk.

Saxon.—*Kirkdale, portal with inscription, Rte. 18; *Kirk Hamerton, tower, S. side and E. end, Rte. 20; Skipwith, lower part of tower, Rte. 1; *Aldborough, inscription and fragments from earlier church, Rte. 6. There are also fragments and sculptured crosses, all of which are probably more ancient than the Conquest and all of great interest, in the crypt at Lastingham, Rte. 14; at Hauxwell, Rte. 23; at Wensley, Rte. 24; at Hackness, Rte. 12; at Ilkley, Rte. 30; at Bedale, Rte. 23; and at Dewsbury, Rte. 37.

Norman.—Campsall, portions, Rte. 2; *Birkin, Rte. 2; St. Denis, Walmgate, York, rich portal, Rte. 1; St. Margaret's, Walmgate, York, portal, Rte. 1; Fishlake, portal, Rte. 3; *Selby, parts of nave, Rte. 1; Brayton, Rte. 1; Goodmanham, portions, Rte. 8; Bubwith, chancel arch, Rte. 8; Hackness, portions, Rte. 12; Rudstone, tower, Rte. 13; Pickering, portions, Rte. 14; *Lastingham, crypt, Rte. 14; Whorlton, portions, Rte. 15; Alne, portal, Rte. 16; Feliskirk (rebuilt), Rte. 16; Northallerton, parts, Rte. 16; Hornby, Rte. 23; Spennithorne, parts, Rte. 23; *Adel, Rte. 28; Leathley, E. Norm. tower, Rte. 30; Coniston, Rte. 31; Coningsborough, Rte. 40; *Bardsey, Rte. 43; Thorpe Salvin, late Norm. portal, Rte. 47.

Transition.—Arksey, portions, Rte. 1; *Kirkburn, Rte. 8; St. Mary, Scarborough, parts, Rte. 12; *Filey, portions, Rte. 13; Raskelf, parts, Rte. 16; *Ripon Minster, transepts and part of choir, Rte. 22; Wragby, Rte. 38.

It is evident that church-building must have been very general in Yorkshire throughout the century that followed the devastation of the country by the Conqueror. The character of the Yorkshire-Norman agrees rather with that found in the great churches of eastern England,—Ely, Peterborough, and Norwich,—than with that in the W., as seen either at Gloucester or at Hereford. It is plain and massive; sometimes with enriched portals, but generally with little elaborate ornament. The small churches which retain their original ground-plan deserve especial notice. Such are Adel and Kirkburn, both more ornamented than usual. Birkin is hardly less interesting, though it has had some additions of later date.

Early English.—*York Minster, transepts, Rte. 1; *Skelton, Rte. 1; *Nun Monkton, Rte. 1; *Snaith, W. front, Rte. 4; Hemingborough, portions, Rte. 5; *Hedon, choir and transepts, Rte. 6; *Beverley Minster, eastern portions, Rte. 8; Bubwith, nave arcade, Rte. 8; *Old Malton, Priory church, Rte. 12; Hackness, parts, Rte. 12; Scalby, Rte. 12; Filey, parts, Rte. 13; Hunmanby, nave arcade, Rte. 13; *Bridlington, parts, Rte. 13; Lastingham, Rte. 14; Northallerton, parts, Rte. 16; Ampleforth, parts, Rte. 18; Helmsley, parts, Rte. 18; Kirkdale, parts, Rte. 18; Slingsby, Rte. 18; Goldsborough, Rte. 20; Knaresborough, parts, Rte. 20; *Ripon Minster, W. front, Rte. 22; Wath, Rte. 22; Hauxwell, portions, Rte. 23; Wensley, choir, Rte. 24; Askrigg, parts, Rte. 24; Almondbury, chancel, Rte. 37; Towton, parts, Rte. 43.

The E. E. of York, Ripon, and Beverley ranks with the finest in the kingdom. The churches of Skelton and Nun Monkton are especially interesting, and the latter has some unusual design. As a rule, the E. E. of Yorkshire is distinguished by no marked peculiarities.

Decorated.—*York Minster, nave and chapter-house, Rte. 1; Fishlake, parts, Rte. 3; *Selby, choir, Early, Rte. 5; *Howden (all but tower and chapter-house), Rte. 5; *Holy Trinity, Hull, transepts and choir, Rte. 5; *Hedon, nave, Early, Rte. 6; *Patrington, Rte. 6; *Beverley Minster, nave, Rte. 8; *St. Mary's, Beverley, chancel, Rte. 8; *Sheriff Hutton, Rte. 12; Flamborough, Rte. 13; *Bridlington, parts, Rte. 13; Rudstone, Rte. 13; Pickering, parts, Rte. 14; Whorlton, parts, Rte. 15; Aldborough, Rte. 19; Whitley, tower and nave, Rte. 20; Ripley, Rte. 21; *Ripon Minster, E. front, Rte. 22; Well, Rte. 22; *Bedale, Rte. 23; Spennithorne, portions, Rte. 23; Middleham, Rte. 23; Richmond, parts, Rte. 25; Wycliffe, Rte. 26; Methley (of no great interest but for the Waterton chantry, which is Perp.), Rte. 28; Otley, Rte. 30; Ilkley, Rte. 30; Wakefield, tower and spire, Rte. 38; *Thornhill, chancel and aisles, Rte. 39; *Darton (late), Rte. 40; *Darfield (very late), Rte. 41; *Royston (late), Rte. 41; Penistone (late), Rte. 44; *Silkstone (late), Rte. 44.

Of Decorated work, Howden, Hedon, Patrington, the choir of Selby, parts of Beverley Minster, and of St. Mary's, Beverley, are very fine examples. The use of a peculiar pointed ornament (a form of ball-flower) may be noted as unusual in the S. of England; and there is a tendency in the smaller churches to use the discontinuous impost, in which the arch-mouldings die into the pier. The group of Late Dec. churches in S. Yorkshire—Darton, Darfield, Royston, Penistone, and Silkstone—deserves special notice.

Perpendicular.—Campsall (with Perp. roodloft and inscription), Rte. 2; *Bolton Percy, Rte. 2; *York Minster, choir and presbytery, Rte. 1; St. Michael le Belfry, York, Rte. 1; St. Martin's, Coney Street, York, Rte. 1; Hemingborough, portions, Rte. 5; *Howden, tower and chapter-house, Rte. 5; *Holy Trinity, Hull, nave, Rte. 5; Winestead, Rte. 6; Aldborough, Rte. 6; *Beverley Minster, N. porch and W. front, Rte. 8; St. Mary's, Beverley, nave, Rte. 8; *South Skirlaugh chapel, Rte. 10; Bridlington, W. front, Rte. 13; *Thirsk, Rte. 16; *Coxwold, Rte. 18; Brafferton, Rte. 19; Ripon Minster, nave, Rte. 22; Tanfield (portions), Rte. 22; Wensley, nave, Rte. 24; *Catterick, Rte. 25; Richmond, Rte. 25; *Methley, Waterton chantry, Rte. 28; Whitkirk, Rte. 28; *Harewood, Rte. 29; Skipton, Rte. 30; Kirkby Malham, Rte. 32; Giggleswick, Rte. 32; *Bolton-by-Bolland, Rte. 33; Kildwick, Rte. 34; Bradford, Rte. 35; *Halifax (parish ch.), Rte. 36; Almondbury, nave with inscription, Rte. 37; Wakefield, Rte. 38; Tadcaster, Rte. 43; Spofforth, Rte. 43; *Sheffield, St. Peter's, Rte. 44; *Rotherham, Rte. 45; *Ecclesfield, Rte. 46; *Tickhill, Rte. 47.

The choir and presbytery of York Minster were probably among the earliest Perpendicular works of importance completed in England. They greatly influenced subsequent building and design in Yorkshire. The great breadth of the chancel and the squared eastern end, with aisles terminating parallel with the retrochoir, are marked features of York, and recur on a smaller scale in many parish churches.

Of *Modern* churches it will be proper to mention St. Peter's, at Leeds (Rte. 28); St. George's, Doncaster (Rte. 1), and All Souls, Haley Hill,

Halifax (Rte. 36), both ranking among the finest works of Sir G. G. Scott; Baldersby, a very striking church by Mr. Butterfield (Rte. 22), Escrick, F. C. Penrose, architect (Rte. 1), and Dalton Holme (Rte. 8.)

§ XXXI.—The *Monastic Remains* of Yorkshire must of course be studied in connection with the churches, the architecture of which they in many cases influenced. Those here mentioned are in ruins. The churches of such monasteries as were retained are included in the former section.

Benedictine.—St. Mary's, York (Rte. 1), E. E.; Whitby (Rte. 14), E. E. and Dec.

Cistercian.—Kirkham (Rte. 12), E. E. and Dec. (fragments); Byland (Rte. 18), Tr.-Norm. and E. E.; Rievaulx (Rte. 18), Norm. and E. E.; Fountains (Rte. 22), Tr.-Norm. and E. E. (the most perfect in ground-plan and in actual remains); Jervaulx (Rte. 23), Tr.-Norm. and E. E.; Kirkstall (Rte. 29), Tr.-Norm.; Sawley (Rte. 33), little but ground-plan and foundations, 12th cent.; Roche (Rte. 47), Tr.-Norm. and Dec.

Augustinian Canons.—Guisborough (Rte. 15), E. Dec., little except E. window of church remaining; Bolton (Rte. 30), Dec. and E. E.

Premonstratensian Canons.—Coverham (Rte. 23), Dec. and Perp.; Easby (Rte. 25), Tr.-Norm. and E. E.; Eggleston (Rte. 26), E. E. and Dec.

Carthusian.—Mount Grace (Rte. 16), Perp.

Cluniac.—Monk Bretton (Rte. 40), E. E. and Dec.

The remains of St. Leonard's Hospital, York (Norm. and E. E.), and St. Anthony's Hospital, York (Perp.), should also be mentioned. The various monastic remains have been described so fully in their different routes, that nothing need be added here. The ground-plans of Fountains, of Jervaulx, and of Sawley, have at different times been carefully examined. The original design for Fountains, and perhaps for Kirkstall, was no doubt brought from Clairvaux; and some foreign peculiarities are traceable, especially in the W. porch and front of the church at Fountains.

§ XXXII.—The *Castles* of Yorkshire deserve more complete study and examination than they have hitherto received. They are—

Clifford's Tower, York (Rte. 1), Edwardian, with earlier portions; Wressel (Rte. 5), Perp.; Sheriff Hutton (Rte. 12), Perp.; Keep of Scarborough (Rte. 12), late Norm.; Pickering (Rte. 14), Edwardian; Danby (Rte. 15), Perp.; Gatehouse of Whorlton (Rte. 15), Perp.; Gilling (Rte. 18), now chiefly domestic, but with Edwardian portions; Helmsley (Rte. 18), E. E. and Edw. II.; Knaresborough (Rte. 20), Edw. III.; Snape (Rte. 22),—now domestic,—late Perp. and Eliz.; Tanfield (Rte. 22), Perp. fragment; Middleham (Rte. 23), Norm. with Perp. outer walls; Bolton (Rte. 23), Rich. II.; Richmond (Rte. 25), Norm.; Barnard Castle (Rte. 26), Edwardian; Bowes (Rte. 26), late Norm.; Pontefract (Rte. 28), Norm. and Edwardian; Harewood (Rte. 29), Edwardian; Barden Tower (Rte. 30), late Perp.; Skipton (Rte. 30), Edwardian and Hen. VIII.; Coningsborough (Rte. 40), Norm.; Spofforth (Rte. 43), Tr.-Norm. ranging to 15th cent.; Tickhill (Rte. 47), Perp.

Of these the Norman keeps of Scarborough, Richmond, and Conings-borough are of great interest; and nearly all retain portions which deserve attention. The Gatehouse of Whorlton is an excellent and most perfect example, temp. Rich. II. Some of the Yorkshire castles have been described by Mr. G. T. Clark in the 'Builder.'

§ XXXIII.—Yorkshire is not so rich in *Domestic Architecture* as might be expected from the great size of the county, though it contains some important examples. The best are—

Burton Agnes (Rte. 9), Jas. I.; Burton Constable (Rte. 7), various dates, chiefly Jas. I. and Chas. I.; Howsham Hall (Rte. 12), Elizabethan; Campsall Vicarage (Rte. 2), late E. E. or E. Dec.; Slingsby (Rte. 18), Chas. I. (in ruins); Ripley Castle (Rte. 21), Philip and Mary; Temple Newsam (Rte. 28), Chas. I.; Markenfield (Rte. 22), Dec., with 15th and 16th cent. additions; Bolton-by-Bolland (Rte. 33), Edwardian in parts; Browsholme (Rte. 34), Hen. VII.; Bowling Hall (Rte. 35), Eliz. with earlier towers; Woodsome Hall (Rte. 37), Hen. VIII., refronted 17th cent.; Ledstone Hall (Rte. 42), Jas. I.

Castle Howard (Rte. 12), by Vanbrugh; Duncombe Park (Rte. 18), built from Vanbrugh's designs; and Harewood (Rte. 29), by Carr of York, must also be mentioned here.

Resources and Manufactures.

§ XXXIV.—Of the *natural productions* of Yorkshire, the extent and importance of which have assisted so largely in raising the county to its present position, the chief are *iron* and *coal*. These require a longer notice. Others which may here be briefly mentioned are *lead*, worked very extensively in Swaledale (Rte. 25) and in Nidderdale (Rte. 21); where it was certainly worked by the Romans, and where the lead-mines have probably never since been entirely neglected; *jet*, procured in considerable quantities from the cliffs near Whitby (Rte. 14); *alum*, found in the same district; the excellent *building-stone* from the Tadcaster (Rte. 43) and Huddlestone (Rte. 42) quarries; and the *black* and *grey marble*, found in such vast quantities throughout Nidderdale and Dentdale.

The staple *manufactures* of Yorkshire are *woollen* and *worsted*. Of these a longer account must be given.

§ XXXV.—*Iron*. The ironstones of the coal-measures have been worked in Yorkshire from a very early period. There is evidence that the Romans had discovered their value and had smelted them. The working of these beds—the black-band and clay-band ironstones of the coal-measures, which occur in thin layers associated with coal-seams, shales, clays, and sandstones—has never been altogether neglected, and until very recently the chief supply of English iron was derived from them. The most important works in connection with these ironstones are in the neighbourhood of Bradford,—at Low Moor and at Bowling. (See Rte. 35.)

These *ironstones*, which "partake more or less of the laminated or

bedded structure of the strata with which they are associated" (*E. Hull*), are of course not so rich as the true *iron ores* of Lancashire, Cumberland, the Mendip Hills, and elsewhere. It is only from the ores that Bessemer steel can be made. But the largest supply is afforded by the ironstones; and about the year 1850, when many of the principal beds in the coal-measures were found to be rapidly exhausting, and some anxiety was felt in consequence (since the demand for iron was every year increasing), an enormous addition was made to our resources by the discovery of the "New Iron-fields of England," which occupy a broad belt of country almost from the shores of the English Channel to those of the German Ocean. The Cleveland Hills in the N.E. corner of Yorkshire form the most important portion of this belt, the whole of which is most carefully described in a paper by Mr. Edward Hull, F.G.S., in the 'Quarterly Journal of Science,' July, 1866. The following extracts are from this paper:—

The entire belt "is formed of a range of hills with scarped ridges and longitudinal valleys, rising to the eastward above the plains of the central counties. In this range are included *geologically* the Cleveland Hills of Yorkshire and the Cotteswold Hills of Gloucester and Somerset; but it must not be supposed that the strata are equally rich in iron all along the entire range, although the representative formations in which the iron occurs may be present throughout. The range at several points, both in Yorkshire and Gloucestershire, reaches elevations exceeding 1000 ft. above the sea, and terminates in the coast-cliffs of Saltburn on the N. and those of Lyme Regis on the S. It is composed of jurassic formations,—or speaking more definitely, the upper members of the lias and the lower members of the oolite series. From the base of the range the lower lias and new red marl stretch away in slightly undulating plains towards the W." . . . The ironstones occur in 2 positions: the lower at the top of the middle lias or marlstone, the upper at the base of the great oolite. "The latter, however, is almost exclusively confined to Northamptonshire; and by far the most important member is the middle lias ironstone of the counties of York, Lincoln, and Oxford."

The ironstone of the Cleveland Hills, like that of the Yorkshire coal-measures, was not unknown to the Romans, and had been worked by them in several places. The monks of Rievaulx and of Whitby had also worked it; and it had also been quarried and smelted in Rosedale in the 12th cent. (see Rte. 14); but it had been entirely neglected in modern times, and the vast extent of it was altogether unknown, when Mr. Vaughan, in 1850, made the discovery of the seam of ironstone lying under Eston Moor. (See Rte. 17.) From that time the ironstone has been worked in different parts of the district with increasing profit and importance. Smelting-houses have been erected in great numbers on either side of the Tees; the town of Middlesborough has arisen as the "metropolis" of the trade; "and in 1865 the whole district comprised 105 furnaces in blast, smelting very nearly 1,000,000 tons of pig-iron."—*E. Hull.*

The vertical section of the formations as they occur near Saltburn is thus given by Mr. Hull.

		Thickness. ft.	in.
Great oolite ..	Yellowish sandy oolitic freestone	30	0
Upper lias ..	Dark blue bituminous shales	150	0
Middle lias or marlstone	1. Nodular ironstone, with a thin band of iron pyrites	0	3
	2. Solid greyish-green ironstone	12	0
	3. Sandy and rusty shales	12	0
	4. Second bed of ironstone resembling "clay-band," with 30 per cent. of iron	3	0
	5. Sandy shales and sandstone	80	0
Lower lias .	Blue shales and clay		

"The upper bed of ironstone is alone worked. . . . It is of a greyish-green colour, finely oolitic in structure, and weathers into rusty concretionary bands and nodules. . . . In general it is considered that 3 tons of the raw ore produce 1 ton of pig-iron."

"The Cleveland ironstone becomes thinner and is leaner towards the S., but, as the quality of the iron is good, it is extensively worked in the valley of the Esk near Whitby, the new line from Picton to Whitby giving access to the Durham coal-field. The stone is also largely worked along the sea-coast from Whitby to Redcar, and is shipped chiefly to the iron-works on the Tyne."

"The Rosedale ironstone is the richest of all the Cleveland ores. Its colour is dark olive green, it has a high specific gravity, is compact, magnetic, and polar. It contains from 35·94 to 49·17 per cent. of metallic iron, and is smelted by itself at Ferry Hill, but is chiefly used for mixing with the other ore in the Cleveland furnaces. In 1864 nearly 300,000 tons were quarried and carried to market by a special branch railway. Continuing the survey southward, we find the ironstone of the lias cropping out in the direction of Northallerton and Thirsk, and trending thence in a south-easterly course by Easingwold, Hutton, and Market Weighton to the Humber. The dip is here a little N. of E., and there are extensive tracts where it has not as yet been opened out."

Ironstones in the same formation are being worked in Lincolnshire, in Oxfordshire, and elsewhere. The quality of iron "is confessedly inferior to that derived from the coal-measures, still more to that from the hæmatites of Ulverstone and Furness; but for ordinary purposes and for mixing with the finer classes it is of great value. It is, moreover, supplying the enormous demand of the present generation; and looking to the future, there can be no question that the Middlesborough district is destined to have no rival in any part of the world."

The processes of iron manufacture have been briefly noticed under *Middlesbrough* (Rte. 17) and *Low Moor* (Rte. 35), and call for no further description here.

(Dr. Percy's volumes on 'The Metallurgy of Iron and other Metals' contain the best and fullest information on the subject.)

The process of converting iron into *steel*, and the steel manufacture, has been described at full length in Rte. 44,—*Sheffield*,—and need not be again noticed here.

§ XXXVI.—*Coal.* There were in Yorkshire, in 1857, 347 collieries, producing annually 8,875,440 tons of coal. The Yorkshire coal-field is, however, only a portion of a great field extending over parts of the shires of Nottingham and Derby, and forming altogether the largest coal-field in England. (That of S. Wales is 153 square miles larger in area.) There are in Nottinghamshire and Derby 194 collieries, producing 3,687,442 tons of coal. The whole field thus supports 541 collieries, producing annually 12,562,882 tons of coal.

The eastern boundary of the entire field "is the escarpment of the magnesian limestone, with its subordinate lower Permian strata, which, commencing near Nottingham, extends northward beyond the limits of the coal-field itself. Upon reaching the crest of the escarpment, you find yourself on the edge of a table-land resembling that of the oolite of Gloucestershire, but less lofty. One point of this ridge is crowned by the turrets of Bolsover Castle. The southern boundary is new red sandstone, and the strata rise and crop out westward as far N. as Bradford and Leeds, where they bend round to the E. and finally disappear under the magnesian limestone, which passes over and rests directly on the millstone grit. The greatest length of the coal-field from S. to N. is 66 miles, and its breadth varies from 5 to 20 miles. Though the general dip of the strata is eastward, there generally occurs along the centre of the field a gentle undulation which for a certain distance produces a westerly dip; but the strata always roll over when approaching the base of the Permian rocks. The coal-seams are only occasionally broken by faults."

"To the westward the lower carboniferous series rise into the lofty ranges of the Pennine chain, forming a natural division between the counties of Stafford and Lancashire on the W., and Nottingham and Yorkshire on the E., as well as their respective coal-fields. In fact, the upheaval of the lower carboniferous rocks has rent asunder a coal-field which originally stretched across from Stafford and Cheshire to Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire. The loftiest escarpment of this central chain is Mickle Fell, formed of millstone grit, 2600 ft., and the carboniferous limestone of Derbyshire reaches an elevation of 2533 ft."

"In Derbyshire the principal coals are the 'Top hard' and 'Lower hard' seams, producing the valuable splint-coal; and in Yorkshire the most remarkable are the 'Silkstone' and 'Barnsley Thick coals.' The former is undoubtedly identical with the 'Arley Mine' of Lancashire, and thus this fine bed of coal, which seldom exceeds 5 ft. in thickness, has originally spread over a tract embracing not less than 10,000 square miles! In the lower coal-measures, or Gannister beds, one or more of the coals, with their roofs of black shale filled with *Aviculo-pecten papyraceus*, *Goniatites*, *Posidonia*, &c., can be identified with those which range over N. Lancashire; all of which facts go to prove the original

continuity of these great coal-fields."—*Hull's* 'Coal-fields of Great Britain,' London, 1861.

The Yorkshire coal-beds abound in fossil ferns, lepidodendra, and sigillariæ; and among the deposits of this period are sandstone strata in which the stems of trees stand erect. Roots of trees also are extended in their natural positions beneath several of the coal-seams. "The coal-beds are certainly composed of terrestrial plants, probably accumulated round the trees and above their roots, often by the agency of water, which has left parts of its living tenants even in the substance of the coal, as the defensive fin-bones of cartilaginous fishes (Gyracanthus), and estuary shells (Unionidæ)."—*Phillips.* 17 species of fish (placoid and ganoid), 5 cephalopods, 17 conchifers and brachiopods, and 1 of the crustacea—*Cythere* (cypris)—have been reckoned in the Yorkshire coal-measures. Fish remains occur plentifully in the roofing shale of some of the coal-beds; so plentifully at Middleton, that the miners call it "fish-coal." There are very good collections of fossils from the coal-measures in the museums at York, at Leeds, at Scarborough, and at Whitby.

The Yorkshire coal-field contains many courses of ironstone, which are worked in different places,—most extensively in the neighbourhood of Bradford, at Low Moor, and Bowling. The blast-furnaces supplied by this stone yield annually about 96,200 tons of pig-iron.

Estimating the area of the entire coal-field (not including the portion under the magnesian limestone) at 760 square miles, Mr. Hull concludes that at the present rate of consumption the coal it contains will last about 700 years.

§ XXXVII.—As Lancashire is the great seat of the cotton manufacture, Yorkshire is the centre of the *woollen trade.* Some cotton-mills (especially in the Todmorden valley), and more silk and flax factories are to be found in parts of the W. Riding (flax and linen factories are very numerous at Leeds and at Barnsley); but wool in its various forms is still the main source of the wealth of manufacturing Yorkshire. The woollen trade has two grand divisions: *cloth* or woollen properly so called, and *worsted.* Leeds is the capital of the cloth manufacture, which is carried on for the most part in that town and in the surrounding district. Bradford is the great worsted mart of the county. Cloth or woollens are made from short wool, worsteds from long wool.

It has been thought that the wool of the sheep in its natural and primitive state was more probably long than short, and therefore that the most ancient woollen fabrics had rather the character of worsted than of cloth. However this may be, it is certain that the fabrication of wool into clothing is one of the most ancient of human arts; and not less certain that in Yorkshire cloth manufacture long preceded the making of worsted fabrics, which was not introduced into the county until the middle of the 17th cent. The name "worsted" is probably derived from the town of Worsted, in Norfolk, which certainly existed before the Conquest, and in which, at an early period, Flemish weavers settled and introduced the manufacture. (Comp. similar derivations from Cambrai (cambric), Arras, Calicut (calico), and others.)

A 'History of the Worsted and Woollen Manufactures,' in 2 vols., by Mr. James Bischoff, was published in 1842; and in 1857, Mr. James published an excellent and exhaustive 'History of the Worsted Manufacture.' These are the chief authorities on the subject.

§ XXXVIII.—Wool was exported from this island during the later Roman period; and woollen fabrics were no doubt manufactured here long before colonies of Flemings, driven from their own country by a destructive inundation, were settled by the Conqueror and afterwards by Hen. I. in parts of England and of S. Wales (Pembrokeshire). But these Flemings were the first great "clothiers" in England, and their trade was largely increased by Edw. III., who induced fresh bodies of Flemish weavers to settle in this country. "Happy," says Fuller, who breaks off his 'Church History' to commemorate the arrival of these strangers, "the yeoman's house into which one of these Dutchmen did enter, bringing industry and wealth along with them. Such who came in strangers, within doors, soon after went out bridegrooms and returned sons-in-law, having married the daughters of their landlords who first entertained them; yea, those yeomen in whose houses they harboured soon proceeded gentlemen, gaining them estates to themselves, arms and worship to their estates." Under the teaching of these profitable strangers, the cloth trade spread extensively throughout the southern and western counties of England. Bristol and its neighbourhood was one very important centre; Norwich and the eastern counties was another; and there was a third in Devonshire, of which Exeter and Crediton were the chief towns. A good specimen of the wealthy English clothier was "Jack of Newberry,"—John Winchcomb of Newberry, in Berkshire—who kept 100 looms in his house, and marched 100 of his own men to Flodden Field, armed and clothed at his own expense. Long before this the woollen manufacture had extended into Yorkshire; and in the reign of Hen. VII. had become of some importance in that county, especially at Wakefield, Leeds, and Halifax. But as yet it was only the coarser kind of cloth that was made in the north; and the manufacture of the various kinds of worsted fabrics, the great centre of which had from the beginning been Norwich and the eastern counties, was not introduced into Yorkshire until the end of the 17th cent. From that time, however, both woollen and worsted manufactures increased steadily in the W. Riding, and (chiefly from the end of the last cent.) have been developed there to such an extent as to leave all other parts of England far behind. The worsted trade of Norwich is still important; and there are still considerable factories of cloth in Gloucestershire and elsewhere, but there is no competition with Yorkshire. "The S.W. portion of Yorkshire," says Mr. James, "possesses, beyond all rivalry, more natural advantages as a manufacturing district than any other in the kingdom, having in abundance, and of the best quality, those three grand requisites—water, coal, and ironstone. Intersected by small valleys, it abounds in rills, brooks, and rivers, excellently adapted either for the working of mills by water-power, or for the use of the 'great iron servant of nations,'—the steam-engine. . . . Add to these essentials that the rivers could easily be made navigable,

and canals formed for the transit of goods; that the district is central, and, what is of paramount importance, that the people are industrious and persevering, of indomitable energy of character, delighting in business, neither shunning labour nor fearing difficulties in the prosecution of their enterprises, and one may comprehend how the manufacture has obtained in such a spot, among such a people, a mighty growth, and become one of the wonders of this progressive age."—*History of the Worsted Manufacture.*

§ XXXIX.—It was about the middle of the last cent. that skill and science began to develop the great resources of south-western Yorkshire, and that that long series of inventions commenced which has been carried to such admirable perfection, and has entirely changed the character of the trade. Dyer's poem of 'The Fleece' was published in 1757, and in it he describes the first factory (as it would seem) in which the different processes of the woollen manufacture were brought into one building. This factory, in the Vale of Calder, had been built for a parish workhouse.

> "Behold in Calder's vale, where wide around
> Unnumber'd villas creep the shrubby hills,
> A spacious dome for this fair purpose rise.
> High o'er the open gates with gracious air
> Eliza's image stands. By gentle steps
> Upraised, from room to room we slowly walk,
> And view with wonder and with silent joy
> The sprightly scene; where many of busy hand,
> Where spoles, cards, wheels, and looms, with motion quick
> And ever-murmuring sound, the unwonted sense
> Wrap in surprise." . . . . . .

The whole district was at this time alive with the cloth manufacture. Dyer proceeds—

> . . . . . "Take we now an eastward course
> To the rich fields of Birstal. Wide around
> Hillock and valley, farm and village smile;
> And ruddy roofs and chimney-tops appear
> Of busy Leeds, upwafting to the clouds
> The incense of thanksgiving; all is joy,
> And trade and business guide the living scene,
> Roll the full cars adown the winding Aire,
> Load the slow-sailing barges, pile the pack
> On the long tinkling train of the slow-paced steeds."

Factories, however, did not become general until the end of the cent.; and it was some time before the first spinning-machines, used originally for spinning cotton, were applied to spinning wool. Before they were brought into use the wool was spun in different parts of the country, especially in Craven and in the dales between Skipton and Richmond. "The W. Riding (worsted) manufacturer had not only to visit the villages in the immediate neighbourhood of Halifax, Bradford, &c., but used periodically to traverse the romantic hills and dales of Craven. Here at each village he had his agents, who received the wool,

distributed it among the peasantry, and received it back as yarn. The machine employed was still the old one-thread wheel; and in summer weather, on many a village green or hill-side, might be seen the housewives plying their busy trade and furnishing to the poet the vision of "Contentment spinning at his cottage-door." Returning in safety with his yarn, the manufacturer had now to seek out his weavers, who ultimately delivered to him his camblets, or russels, or serges, or tammies, or calimancoes (such were then the names of the leading fabrics), ready for sale to the merchant or delivery to the dyer."—*James, History of the Worsted Manufacture.*

The development of the factory system has, it need hardly be said, entirely changed all this. Resources of all kinds—in the material employed as well as in the most complicated and admirable machinery—have, since the beginning of the present cent., been brought to bear on the worsted and woollen trades; and there are probably no establishments in the world where the means are more nicely proportioned to the ends, where the arrangements are more perfect, or where the whole process of manufacture may be more advantageously studied, than the great factories of Leeds, Bradford, and Halifax, or the wonderful manufacturing "palace" of Saltaire. Some description of these, and especially of Saltaire, will be found in the routes to which they belong. A short general notice of the various processes used in the manufacture of woollens and worsteds may however be useful.

§ XL.—In the manufacture of *cloths* or *woollens* the processes are (those marked with an asterisk are performed by machinery)—

1. Sorting; 2. Scouring or washing; 3. Dyeing (when wool-dyed); 4. *Willying or twilling; 5. Picking or moating, 6. Oiling; 7. Scribbling; 8. *Carding; 9. *Slubbing; 10. *Spinning; 11. *Reeling; 12. Warping; 13. *Sizing; 14. *Weaving; 15. Scouring; 16. Dyeing (when piece-dyed); 17. Burling; 18. *Fulling or felting; 19. Scouring; 20. Tenter-drying; 21. *Raising or teazling; 22. Shearing; 23. *Brushing; 24. Picking-drawing; *25. Pressing; 26. Packing. (The extracts are from Bischoff's 'History of Wool and Woollens,' where they are quoted from an article in the latest edition of the Encyc. Britann.)

After the wool has been sorted and scoured, first in ley and afterwards in running water, so as to cleanse it from grease and all impurity, it is dyed—if intended for the making of wool-dyed cloth. (All cloth, except white, is either wool or piece-dyed.) It is then placed in the *willying machine* (the name is said to be a corruption of "winnow" or "winnowing," since this is the office it performs). This is "a revolving cone, armed with 4 rows of iron spikes, strongly fixed in 4 longitudinal bars fastened to 3 concentric wheels of different diameters. . . . . This cone revolves at the rate of from 300 to 500 revolutions per minute, within a casing cylinder, armed with several spikes, but placed so as to alternate with the spikes on the cone. . . . . The machine is fed by means of an endless apron, the wool entering at the smaller end, so that when most entangled it is subjected to the least motion. . . . . By the revolutions of the cylinder the wool is torn,

disentangled, and cleaned, and by the gradually increasing centrifugal force it is impelled forwards toward the large end of the cone. . . . . When the wool thus reaches the base of the cone it is tossed into a chamber, where it is received upon another endless apron, moving in a direction *from* the machine instead of towards it. Over this apron is a cylindrical wire cage, ... and immediately over it is a revolving fan. Both these are covered and protected by sheet-iron casings, but communicate with the chamber which receives the wool from the cone. . . . . The fan, drawing the dust out of the chamber, blows it through a chimney or pipe connected with the machine for the purpose. The cage prevents the escape of the wool with the dust, and by its passage over the apron it lays down the wool in a continuous fleece."

The wool is then *picked* or "*moated*," in order to remove any dirt which may not have been separated by the willy, and is afterwards *oiled*, 3 or 4 lbs. of oil being well mingled with 20 lbs. of wool. It is then ready for *scribbling* and *carding*,—processes which resemble each other, the only difference being that the scribbling machine is coarser. The object of both is farther to separate and open out the fibre of the wool. "The wool-carding engine consists of one large cylinder or card-drum, surmounted by 3 pairs of smaller cylinders called urchins, all of them covered with card-cloths armed with carding-wires. . . . . At one end is an endless feeding apron, upon which equal portions, by weight, of the oiled wool are evenly spread by hand." The wool is distributed upon the card-drum, from which it is stripped by the smaller cylinders, and is at last removed by a larger cylinder called a "doffer," from which the whole is scraped off by a "doffing" knife. In the *scribbling* process the wool is wound round a revolving roller in an endless fleece, having the appearance of a fine blanket. The *carding* engine delivers it in narrow bands or slivers.

The wool is now ready to be spun into yarn by machines. The first of them is the *slubbing* machine or "*slubbing billy*," in which about 60 spindles are arranged on a moveable carriage. By this machine the carded wool is joined, elongated, and slightly twisted. The *slubbing* thus produced has the appearance of a soft and weak thread, and is ready for the *spinning jenny* or the "*mule*," which is fast superseding it. The yarn is finally prepared for weaving by the operations of *reeling*, *warping*, and *sizing*.

The *weaving* itself is performed either by the hand-loom or by the power-loom, the latter being chiefly used for weaving the finest and broadest cloths,—such as are 12 quarters wide in the loom.

"After the cloth comes from the loom, and before it can undergo any other process, it is necessary to *scour* it, in order to get rid of the oil and size to which the wool and yarn have been subjected in the preparatory process. This is performed at the mill in a somewhat rude machine called the stocks, consisting of a pair of wooden mallets, worked alternately by a cog-wheel. The cloth is exposed to the stroke of the mallet on an inclined trough, the end of which is curved, so that the tendency of the stroke is to turn the cloth round and round, and different portions are alternately exposed to the operation of the hammers.

At first soap or some other detergent is used, but at last a stream of pure water is let in upon it." The cloth is then *dried* and *dyed* (if dyed in the piece), and is afterwards handed over to the *burlers*, who pick out all irregular threads, hairs, or dirt which may remain in the fabric. In order to effect this thoroughly, the cloth is examined both on the surface and through the web against a strong light. It is then ready for *fulling* or *felting*, a process in which, "by the united operations of beating, heat, and moisture, the minutely-jagged surfaces of the fibres of the wool are made intimately to cohere, and form not a mere woven tissue, like cotton, flax, or silk, but a felted homogeneous mass. If a piece of cloth be cut it will not unravel; the tissue is almost lost under the thick fulled surface raised upon it, and the weaving seems less to give a character to the fabric than to impart the requisite degree of strength." The cloth is afterwards *scoured* with fuller's earth, rinsed in pure water, and *hung* upon *tenters* till it is completely dry.

Then follows the operation of *teazling*, "by which the loose fibres of the wool are raised to the surface, so as to form, when duly cut and sheared, the pile or nap." The teazles are fastened into a cylinder. A piece of cloth of 40 yards consumes 3000. Teazles are grown in Yorkshire (chiefly in the neighbourhood of Leeds) and in Somersetshire, and are sold in packs of about 20,000 at (in average years) 6*l.* a pack. Wire has been tried instead of teazles, but has not been found to answer. The superiority of the plant arises from its tendency to break off when it meets with a knot or inequality, which wire would tear out.

The pile raised by teazling is afterwards *cropped* or *sheared*. This is done by ingenious machinery, which has replaced the old hand-work. It is then *brushed* by cylinders fixed in a machine, is *picked* over to remove all defects, and is finally *packed* in bales for the market.

§ XLI.—The processes of the *worsted manufacture* so nearly resemble those of cloth-making that they need not be described here at any length. There is, however, one important addition. It has before been said that a long-stapled wool is used for making worsted stuffs, while short wool is manufactured into cloth. This long wool, after it has been washed, is *combed*, a process which was formerly performed by hand labour. It is now almost entirely done by machinery, and some very ingenious machines have been invented for the purpose. Of these the one most frequently found in use is that patented by Messrs. Lister and Donisthorpe. The advantages of machine-combing have been very decided. Wool, for which the hand-comber was paid 2*s.* per pound (in the pound of "top" combed), and this exclusive of the cost of oil, soap, and charcoal, is combed by the machine at a cost of about 4*d.* per pound, including oil and soap, &c.

Traveller's View and Scenery.

§ XLII.—The special objects of interest for the traveller in Yorkshire are the manufactures, the geology, the antiquities (including the various historical sites), and the scenery of the county. The manufactures are confined for the most part to the West Riding; and whoever

may visit Yorkshire with the intention of studying them must provide himself with introductions to the heads of the principal firms. Otherwise he will not readily, if at all, obtain admission to the factories. Tours (see *post*, 'Skeleton Tours') which will take the traveller through the most beautiful and interesting scenery in Yorkshire, will introduce him at the same time to the most important fields of geological study, and to some of the most remarkable antiquities. The wanderer in search of the picturesque must not be sent either to the flat of Holderness or to the bare chalk hills of the Wolds; although neither district is without beauty for the true lover of nature; and the views from the border hills of the Wolds, across the great plain of York, are very fine. But the geologist will not neglect Holderness (Rtes. 6 & 7), with its lacustrine deposits,—its accumulations of drift and gravel, relics of the glaciers and ice agencies that deposited here rock fragments from Norway and from the Cumbrian Alps,—and its rapidly crumbling sea-cliffs. Some very fine churches (especially Patrington and Hedon—Rte. 6) are also to be found here; and the antiquities scattered over the whole district (nowhere very picturesque) which lies east of the Great Northern Railway from Doncaster to Milford Junction (Rtes. 1, 2, 3), thence on either side of the line by Selby to Hull (Rte. 5), and thence throughout Holderness (Rtes. 6, 7), will amply repay examination. On the Wolds the antiquary will find few churches worth attention; but the primæval remains, the Rudstone pillar, the numerous and important dykes and earthworks, and the houes and tumuli that dot the hills in all directions (Rtes. 10, 11, 14), are among the most striking in Yorkshire.

§ XLIII.—The great extent of Yorkshire, and the various geological formations that appear on the surface of the county, afford a greater variety of natural scenery than is to be found elsewhere in England; and the only county which can at all rival it in this respect is Devonshire. Much very pleasant country is to be found in the comparatively level districts of the Vale of York; the ancient Barnsdale (Rte. 2), stretching between Doncaster and Pontefract; and the rich circuit of the old forest of Elmete (Rte. 42); but the chief scenery of Yorkshire is comprised in four divisions—(1) The sea-coast; (2) The hills and moors of Cleveland and the N.E.; (3) The western mountains, extending from Barnard Castle to Skipton in Craven, and thence round to Clitheroe in Lancashire; and (4) The remains of the old forest of Sherwood in the neighbourhood of Sheffield, of which Wharncliffe Chase is the finest and most remarkable portion. Each of these districts has its subdivisions and its special points of interest: and the tourist with time at his command will find that some weeks may well be given to the thorough examination and enjoyment of each. For those whose days of travel are more limited, the most striking scenes in the county, and the best manner of visiting them within a short time, are described in the 'Skeleton Tours' (*post*).

§ XLIV.—The *sea-coast* of Yorkshire is the finest and most picturesque in England, with the exception of that of Devon and Cornwall. These western shores—especially in N. Devon the bold heights and

the wooded glens opening to the sea, and in Cornwall the towering cliffs and precipices of granite and serpentine—far exceed even the finest portions of the Yorkshire coast. But on the other hand, the sea-air of the north is more bracing; and even Torquay cannot boast the many resources and amusements which Scarborough offers to the ordinary visitor.

The Yorkshire watering-places, reckoning them according to their size and importance, are—Scarborough, Whitby, Bridlington, Filey, Redcar, Saltburn, Hornsea, and Withernsea. Scarborough and Whitby have the finest cliff scenery in their immediate neighbourhoods, and the inland country accessible from them is very pleasant and picturesque. Whitby especially has within easy reach, for drives, or for days' excursions by railway or on foot, the fine wild scenery of the Cleveland Moors (Rtes. 14, 15). The great size of Scarborough makes it more of a "London by the sea" than most other watering-places; though in this respect it is as yet far from equalling Brighton; and it is infinitely superior to Brighton in the beauty and interest of the surrounding country, and in the ease and readiness with which the true country is reached from the outskirts of the town. Whitby is far quieter and more staid; a very great recommendation to many visitors. It has long been a favourite resort of the clergy; and episcopal aprons are not rare in the season on the promenade which extends along the cliff towards Sandsend.

Bridlington has no good coast scenery close at hand; but the sands are firm and level; and the grand chalk cliffs of Flamborough head are within an easy day's walk or excursion. The Priory Church is an attraction for the antiquary; and there are a few places of interest accessible inland. Filey is quieter and more aristocratic; its broad, open bay is very beautiful; and you may ride or drive for at least five miles along the hard, firm sands. The sands, which extend from Huntcliff rocks to the mouth of the Tees, are the main, if not the only attraction at Redcar; although there are some points of interest inland. Saltburn is (at present) a small, but a very pleasant, watering-place. Very fine cliff scenery stretches away from it E.; and the wooded ravines, which here descend to the sea, are picturesque. The coast at Hornsea is flat, and the place is otherwise not very attractive. It is, however, quiet, and conveniently situated as a watering-place for the S.E. of Yorkshire. The same may be said of Withernsea, which has still fewer recommendations.

In all these places the hotel accommodation is good and comfortable; and lodgings (except perhaps at Saltburn) are readily found.

§ XLV.—The most striking and picturesque points on the Yorkshire coast are (beginning from the S.)—*Flamborough Head* (Rte. 13), the extreme eastern point of the chalk in England, with the fine sea-caves in its neighbourhood. This is easily reached either from Bridlington or from Filey. *Filey Brig*, and the grand sweep of its bay; probably the "well-havened bay" or the "bay of the Gabrantovici" (Γαβραντουικων ὁ και λεγομενος Ευλιμενος κολπος) of Ptolemy.—(The word "Gabrantovici" has puzzled commentators. No such tribe is known, or at least

is nowhere else mentioned; and it has been suggested that it may be an error for "Brigantovici.")—From the hill above Filey Brig the view is very fine, both towards Scarborough and towards Flamborough Head. *Scarborough Castle. Staintondale Cliff*, a range extending from Haiburn Wyke to the "Old Peak," a distance of nearly 4½ m. The sea-views are magnificent, and there is a singular undercliff, interesting to geologists. The *High Peak*, 585 ft. above the sea, and forming the S. extremity of Robin Hood's Bay. *Robin Hood's Bay* itself, very striking and well worth the artist's attention, with wild, high ground behind it; and next, *Whitby*, with its ruined abbey. This coast between Scarborough and Whitby is accessible from either place, and the pedestrian will do well to explore it at leisure, resting perhaps at Robin Hood's Bay, where the village inn will be found passable. Beyond Whitby the cliffs become grander and more picturesque: the chief points are—*Kettleness*, 375 ft.; *Runswick Bay*, with its caverns, nearly destroyed, however, by jet-workers; *Staithes*, a very curious and old-fashioned fishing village, well deserving a visit, since it remains unchanged, whilst Whitby, Filey, and other ancient settlements along the coast have adopted modern improvements, and have greatly lost their original character; *Boulby Cliff* (660 ft.), the loftiest precipice on the English coast; *Huntcliff Nab* (360 ft.); and *Saltburn*, with the wooded glens passing inland behind it. These long, narrow valleys, through which streams find their way to the sea from the high moors of Cleveland, are very characteristic of this part of the coast. Whitby or Saltburn are the points from which this northern coast is to be examined. Only the pedestrian, however, will be able to enjoy it thoroughly; although he may avail himself of the railway now in course of construction.

§ XLVI. (2.)—*Cleveland and the North-Eastern Moors.* This, which is entirely a mountainous district, full of the most picturesque scenery, is contained within boundary-lines which extend from Pickering nearly to the sea, north of Scarborough, thence to Whitby, thence along the base of the hills from Whitby to Guisborough (the country between the hills and the sea is also part of Cleveland; but this, though occasionally not unpicturesque, is very distinct); from Guisborough by Stokesley, round the western bases of the Cleveland and Hambleton Hills, to the neighbourhood of Thirsk; and thence by Coxwold and Byland, round again to the neighbourhood of Pickering.

The character of this great moorland district is, owing to its different geology, very distinct from that of the western mountains. It is covered in parts by thick and deep heather, which is almost entirely wanting on the limestone of the west. The ridges of high, rough moor are divided by long, narrow, winding dales, each of which has its own streamlet, and is marked by a line of bright green pasture, and some wood. Broken crags of gritstone rise here and there from the dale sides; and the contrast of their greensward and sprinkled farms, with the barren upper moors, is very striking and pleasant. The most important of these dales are (beginning from the west) Bilsdale, Bransdale, Farndale, Rosedale, and the series of dales (Newtondale and others) through which the railway is carried from Pickering to Whitby.

The boundary of Cleveland proper (the "cliff" or "cleft" land—it is the "Kliflönd" of the Northmen) runs across the moors, eastward, nearly in a line with Osmotherley; and the highest point of the entire district (Burton Howe, 1419 ft.) is in this division, a little S.E. of Ingleby Greenhow. The Hambleton hills continue the moorland S. of the Clevelands; but there is scarcely any true division between the ranges. The Hambletons represent, however, the range of upper oolitic or calcareous hills which rest on the lower oolitic of Cleveland (see Rte. 14, *Pickering*); and from their calcareous nature they have less heather than the others. The western ridges of both Clevelands and Hambletons command magnificent views over the great plain of York, with the hills of its western border in the distance. These vast prospects, extending over an enormous extent of the richest and most cultivated country, and seen, as they often may be, with a foreground of wild mountain, or of broken and most picturesque woodland, are almost peculiar to Yorkshire. There are views from the ridges of the Sussex Downs, and from the opposite hills of Surrey, which somewhat recall them; but they are not so extensive, and the mountainous foreground is far less grand. Some of the Dartmoor hills (especially Cawsand) command stretches of country equally vast, and the views from these more nearly resemble those in Yorkshire; which, it should be added, are of the same general character as seen from the hills E. or W. of the plain of York.

§ XLVII.—The great Cleveland district may, for tourist's purposes, be subdivided as follows:—(*a.*) The dales between Pickering and Whitby, with the adjoining moors on either side. (*b.*) The northern portion of the Cleveland hills, or Cleveland proper. (*c.*) The western slopes of the Clevelands and the Hambletons, from Stokesley to Thirsk. (*d.*) Ryedale and the southern slopes of the Hambletons; the country accessible from the line of the Thirsk and Malton railway. (*e.*) The mass of central moors, with their dales. The tourist who cares for thoroughly wild scenery, much of which has been but little explored, cannot do better than devote a month or six weeks to this portion of Yorkshire.

(*a.*) The dales between Pickering and Whitby (Rte. 14) may be explored from the stations on the railway; and either Pickering or Whitby may serve as head-quarters. The most interesting points are fully noticed in Rte. 12. The Cawthorn Camps and Lastingham (Rte. 14) may best be visited from Pickering. The moors W. of the railway are finer and more picturesque than those E.; although the latter should not be neglected. The woods and moors of Egton, Iburndale, and the moors in its neighbourhood, are easily reached from Whitby.

(*b.*) For exploring the northern portion of the Cleveland hills, the best stations are Whitby (Rte. 14); Castleton (Rte. 15); Guisborough (Rte. 15); and Stokesley (Rte. 15). The walk from Whitby by Glaisedale End to Castleton (Rte. 14, Exc. *b*, 2) is especially to be recommended. The chief points of interest in this division are—the

moors above Castleton and Westerdale, from which very fine views are commanded; Danby Beacon, with the British village near it; Danby Castle, Roseberry Topping, and Burton Howe above Ingleby Greenhow. All these places are described in Rte. 15, which embraces this northern border of the hills.

(*c.*) The western slopes of the Cleveland and Hambleton hills are very picturesque, with a kind of wooded "undercliff"—a mass of tumbled hills and valleys—extending along their bases, and giving scope for the most delightful wanedrings. The best centres for exploration are Stokesley; Whorlton (the Black Horse Inn); Osmotherley (Queen Catherine Inn); Northallerton and Thirsk. The most noticeable points of interest are Whorlton Church and Castle (Rte. 15); Mount Grace Priory (Rte. 16), with the grand view from the hills above it; and Whitestone Cliff, and Gormire, near Thirsk (Rte. 16).

(*d.*) Ryedale, which the railway traverses from Thirsk to Malton, is full of interest; and there is scarcely a place noticed in Rte. 18 which will not repay a visit. The best centres are Coxwold, Helmsley, and Hovingham. From Coxwold, the tourist may visit Byland Abbey and the hills above it; at the Gilling station he will be within reach of Gilling Castle and Ampleforth; and may proceed thence to Helmsley, where Duncombe Park and Rievaulx Abbey are close at hand. This country is also to be reached from Hovingham, where is a "spa" of saline water.

(*e.*) The central moors and the dales which pierce them cannot be visited without some abandonment of the "comforts o' the Saut Market." Kirkby Moorside, Helmsley, and the country inns in Rosedale and Bilsdale, will be the tourist's best centres; but he should remember that the remoter inns, such as those in Rosedale and Bilsdale, are apt to be engaged beforehand, and to be well filled, in the shooting season. Bilsdale is most easily accessible from Helmsley (Rte. 18); Bransdale and Farndale (both noticed in Rte. 18) from Kirkby Moorside, or (if entered from the N.) from Castleton or Ingleby Greenhow. Rosedale (Rte. 14) may be reached either from Kirkby Moorside, or across the moors from Pickering or Whitby. The finest views in these moors are from the high ground about Blakey Cross, between the Rosedale ironworks and Ingleby; but all the dales afford delightful lingering ground, where the tourist may wander day after day with great enjoyment. The scenery is not so grand as that of the western mountains; but it has a charm of its own, which will be felt at once by all true lovers of the moorland and the heather.

§ XLVIII. (3.)—*The Western Mountains.* This division embraces the whole western portion of the county, and contains some very fine mountain masses, dales which are only inferior (if at all) to those of Cumberland and Westmoreland, and some of the grandest rock scenery in England. It has already been said (§ IV.) that the comparatively low region of Ribblesdale divides this group of hills into two portions, —the north-western and the south-western. It may be further subdivided as follows, including the picturesque districts which form the outskirts of the higher land:—(*a.*) Upper Teesdale, the extreme north-

western corner of Yorkshire, with Rokeby and the neighbourhood of Barnard Castle; (*b.*) Richmond and its neighbourhood—Swaledale and Arkengarthdale; (*c.*) Leyburn and its neighbourhood—Masham and Hackfall, Wensleydale and Garsdale to Sedbergh; (*d.*) Upper Wharfedale, and the hills forming Langstrothdale Chase; (*e.*) Nidderdale; (*f.*) Skipton and its neighbourhood—N.E. Craven, Lower Wharfedale, and Bolton Priory; (*g.*) Ilkley and its neighbourhood; (*h.*) Settle and its neighbourhood—Ribblesdale, Upper Airedale; (*k.*) Ingleton and its neighbourhood—Clapham Cave; (*l.*) S.W. Craven, Lower Ribblesdale, Forest of Bowland.

The tourist who proposes to explore all this side of Yorkshire will find that his best centres are—for the N., Barnard Castle, Richmond, Leyburn, and Hawes in Wensleydale; Pateley Bridge, for Nidderdale; and for the S., Skipton, Settle, Clapham (there is no tolerable inn at Ingleton), and perhaps Gisburne. (Other inns in each subdivision are mentioned *post.*) The principal scenes may be visited in a tour extending over ten days or a fortnight (or even less); but a month or six weeks will not be too much for any one who desires thoroughly to enjoy the country; and indeed, a whole summer may be spent here with advantage. The pedestrian, as usual in mountainous districts, will see most, and will find, on the whole, fewer difficulties to encounter than those who depend on horses or carriages; but all who leave the main track must be prepared for some roughing. A skeleton tour (No. IV.), embracing the whole district, points out the chief scenes and places of interest, which all should visit.

The general character of the district has been sufficiently indicated in the various routes which describe it. The limestone hills show little heather; and are covered for the most part with a fine, short turf, excellent for walking. Scars of rock constantly enring the hills, and are specially characteristic. Other great features of these mountains are the caves and "pots" by which the limestone is pierced; the waterfalls, here, as in Norway, called "forces" or "fosses," one of many proofs that Norwegian settlers penetrated into Yorkshire from Westmoreland; and the great rock dislocations produced by the "Craven Fault" (§ XI.), and forming the magnificent scenery of Gordale, Malham, Attermyre, and Giggleswick. Of the *caves*, the two most remarkable are the stalactite cavern at Clapham, and Weathercote Cave, near Ingleton (for both see Rte. 32); the most striking *waterfalls* are High Force, in Upper Teesdale (Rte. 27), one of the finest and most picturesque in England, and Hardraw Force (Rte. 24), near Hawes in Wensleydale. But every stream has its "forces"—all beautiful, and all full of attraction for the artist, who will often find his best subjects in the falls and streamlets that are least known. The *mountains* which most deserve to be scaled are Ingleborough (Rte. 32), and Micklefell (Rte. 27), the highest in Yorkshire; the finest and most characteristic of the *dales* is Wensleydale (Rte. 24).

§ XLIX.—The various subdivisions of this great district are described at length in their several routes; but each one may here be briefly noticed.

(*a.*) At *Barnard Castle* the tourist is within reach of the beautiful scenery on the Greta and the upper course of the Tees. (See Rtes. 26, 27.) He may take up his quarters at Middleton in Teesdale or at the High Force Inn, in order to explore Upper Teesdale. The points to be visited are Rokeby and the Greta, Egglestón Abbey, Wycliffe, Bowes, the High Force, the waterfall of Caldron Snout, and Mickle-fell. This range of country is very varied in its scenery and is full of interest.

(*b.*) The *Richmond* district is fully described in Rte. 25. Richmond itself is one of the most picturesquely placed towns in England. Swaledale is not so striking as Wensleydale; but both it and Arkengarthdale deserve exploration. There is a tolerable inn at Reeth in Swaledale; and others (very small and humble) at Muker and at Thwaite.

(*c.*) The whole of Rte. 24 (*Leyburn* and its neighbourhood) may safely be recommended for adoption by the tourist who desires to enjoy some fine mountain scenery, and to make himself acquainted with the most characteristic of Yorkshire dales. From Leyburn, Middleham (church and castle), Jervaulx Abbey, and Bolton Castle, may be visited. (Masham and Hackfall, the latter (Rte. 22) a most picturesque scene of wood and water, may also be visited from Leyburn; but are, perhaps, more readily accessible from Ripon.) At Aysgarth and at Hawes, which stand in the centre of Wensleydale, are comfortable inns. In Wensleydale itself the scenes and places to be noticed are fully described in Rte. 24.

(*d.*) For *Upper Wharfedale* and *Langstrothdale*, the tourist will find his best centres at Kilnsey, at Kettlewell, and at Buckden (Rte. 31); but here he must expect to rough it. The inns are generally clean, and tolerably comfortable, but they are thoroughly rustic hostelries; and no one should venture into this district who cannot find his full reward in the wild scenery which will surround him. The country is described in Rte. 31.

(*e.*) *Nidderdale* may be reached by railway from Harrogate (Rte. 21). Brimham Crags lie off the railway in the lower part of the dale. Pateley Bridge is the centre from which all the upper dale may be explored. There is some good scenery near the village; and Upper Nidderdale is quite worth exploration. The lead-mines at Greenhow, and the stalactite cavern at Stump Cross, are also to be reached from Pateley Bridge.

(*f.*) There is a very good inn at *Skipton* (Rte. 30), from which place Rylstone (Rte. 31), Barden, Bolton Priory, and the lower Wharfe, may be explored. Skipton itself is interesting for its old castle of the Cliffords.

(*g.*) *Ilkley* (Rte. 30) abounds in hotel accommodation; and its many advantages as a centre are fully noticed in the route.

(*h.*) *Settle* (Rte. 32) contains an excellent old-fashioned inn, and is, perhaps, the best point from which to visit Gordale and Malham Cove (Rte. 32)—scenes which no tourist should leave Yorkshire without seeing. There is a small inn at Horton, in Ribblesdale, from which the

ascent of Penyghent (Rte. 32) may be made. Either Penyghent or Ingleborough may, however, be climbed in a long day's excursion from Settle.

(*k.*) The neighbourhood of *Ingleton* (Rte. 32) is very interesting and there is now good accommodation for tourists. There is also a good inn at Clapham (Rte. 32), whence Ingleton is easily reached by railway. Weathercote Cave, Thornton Force, Kingsdale, and Yordas Cave, are all within reach of Ingleton, and are all scenes of very great beauty and interest.

(*l.*) *South-West Craven* (Rte. 33) may be explored from either Settle or Skipton. The accommodation at Gisburne is good, and that place is nearer to the more interesting parts of the district. This contains much picturesque scenery, although the hills of the forest of Bowland, which form its western border, are by no means so fine as those farther north. Bolton Hall and Sawley Abbey will repay the antiquary for his visit. The interest of the latter is principally confined to its well-made-out ground-plan.

§ L. (4.)—*The Forest district in the neighbourhood of Sheffield.* This corner of Yorkshire, over which the great forest of Sherwood once extended, is very distinct in character, and should on no account be neglected by the tourist. Sheffield, Barnsley, and Rotherham are the best centres. The chief places to be visited are Wharncliffe Chase (Rte. 44), one of the finest scenes of wood and broken rock in the county; Wentworth Castle and park (Rte. 40); and Wentworth Woodhouse (Rte. 45). In these routes the district is fully described.

§ LI.—The most important collections of *pictures* in Yorkshire are at —Castle Howard (Earl of Carlisle, Rte. 12); Duncombe Park (Lord Feversham, Rte. 18); Hornby Castle (Duke of Leeds, Rte. 23); Temple Newsam (Mrs. Meynell Ingram, Rte. 28); Gisburne Park (Lord Ribblesdale, Rte. 33); Nostel Priory (Charles Winn, Esq., Rte. 38); Wentworth Castle (F. Vernon Wentworth, Esq., Rte. 40); and Wentworth Woodhouse (Earl Fitzwilliam, Rte. 45). There are less extensive but valuable and interesting collections at Escrick Park (Lord Wenlock, Rte. 1); at Hovingham Park (Sir W. Worsley, Rte. 18); at Thornton-le-Street Hall (Earl Cathcart, Rte. 16); and at Brough Hall (Sir John Lawson, Rte. 25). Some portraits worth notice are at Bolton Hall (Lord Bolton, Rte. 24); at Harewood (Earl of Harewood, Rte. 29); at Bolton Priory (Duke of Devonshire, Rte. 30); and at Wortley Hall (Lord Wharncliffe, Rte. 44).

At Newby Hall (Lady Mary Vyner, Rte. 22) is a fine collection of ancient statuary. There is some very important statuary at Castle Howard, and at Duncombe Park.

§ LII.—The traveller in Yorkshire will generally find that the people, especially in the more remote districts, are, if rough, very hospitable, and very ready to assist him in any difficulty. The population of the great towns differs, of course, very greatly from that of the open country; but, here too, civility will always bring civility; and the tourist who shows a real desire to examine and to under-

stand the various manufacturing processes will have (if he bring proper introductions) all possible assistance readily afforded to him. Both in town and country the dialects will often puzzle a Southerner —(that of Cleveland is very peculiar, and is old Norse in accent, even when the words are English). These differ greatly in different parts of the country; and although glossaries have been published for many separate districts, a general survey of the Yorkshire "speech" still awaits the leisure and the learning of some competent northern archæologist. Some valuable observations on this Northumbrian English, which Higden, writing about 1350, describes as "so harsh and rude that we Southern men can hardly understand it" ('Polychronicon, ap. Gale'), will be found in an essay by the late Mr. Garnett, in the 'Quarterly Review' for February, 1836 ('English Dialects'); but the differences between the many local dialects in the county deserve to be carefully examined and compared. The general foundation of the Yorkshire speech is no doubt Anglian, which remains most pure in the Craven district; but this has been overlaid at different times and in different places by Danish and Norse, and perhaps by Flemish or other Low Dutch dialects. Besides Yorkshire, Northumbrian English prevails throughout Northumberland and Durham; and (with some variation) in Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Lancashire to the north of the Ribble. "It is, as might be expected, more like English to the south of the Tees, and more like Scotch as we approach the Tweed, but its essential peculiarities are everywhere preserved. It is unquestionably, 'pace Ranulphi Higdeni dixerimus,' the most pleasing of our provincial forms of speech, especially as spoken in the North and East Ridings of Yorkshire. The Durham pronunciation, though soft, is monotonous and drawling; and that of Northumberland is disfigured by the burr and an exaggerated Scotch accent."—*Garnett.* It is not every one who will agree with Mr. Garnett in this matter; but the difference between southern English and the harder northern is so marked, that the ear which has from youth been accustomed to one will hardly be able to appreciate fairly the merits of the other.

Anglian, of which Northumbrian English forms one division, embraces two others—the East Anglian of Norfolk and Suffolk; and the Middle Anglian of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, and East Derbyshire. The Northumbrian of Yorkshire, in its mediæval stages, is well illustrated by the works of Richard Rolle, the "Hermit of Hampole," who died in 1349. (See a short notice of him and of his books in Rte. 1); and by the very remarkable religious verses containing the Creed and the Ten Commandments, translated from the Latin, under the direction of Archbishop Thoresby (1352-1373), by John de Taystek (John of Tavistock ?), a monk of St. Mary's, York, to be distributed among the people for their better instruction. The Ten Commandments and the preamble are printed in Mr. Raine's 'Lives of the Archbishops of York,' i. p. 471 *seq.* All the verses will be found in Mr. Halliwell's 'Yorkshire Anthology' (printed for

private circulation in 1851). This volume contains some good examples of the modern dialects, including 'Marjory Moorpoot and Gulwell,' illustrating the speech round Roseberry Topping:—"Ah's Yorkshire," says Marjory, "by ma truly! Ah wor bred and boorn at canny Yattan, aside o' Roasberry Toppin;"—and a 'Yorkshire dialogue in the pure natural dialect as it is now commonly spoken in the north parts of Yorkshire, 1697.'—(This is by Giles Merrington, a native of Northallerton, and was published by him in the same volume with a poem "in praise of Yorkshire ale.") For some remarks on Chaucer's use of the Craven dialect see Rte. 31, *Langstrothdale.*

The most important published glossaries are—'The Hallamshire Glossary,' by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, 1829; 'The Dialect of Craven,' by a Native (the Rev. W. Carr, of Bolton Abbey), 2 vols. 8vo., 1830; 'A Glossary of Provincial Words used in Teesdale,' 1849; 'The Sheffield Dialect,' by Abel Bywater, 1854; 'The Dialect of Leeds and its Neighbourhood,' London, J. R. Smith, 1862; 'A Specimen of the Bilsdale Dialect,' Northallerton, 1832; 'A Glossary of Words and Phrases collected in Whitby and its Neighbourhood,' 1855; 'A Glossary of the Cleveland Dialect,' by the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, London, 1868. 'The Bairnsla Folks Annual, by Tom Treddlehoyle,' is an almanac in the local dialect, published regularly at Barnsley. Others are published at Leeds, Bradford, and elsewhere. A 'List of Words used in the Mountainous District of the West Riding,' by Robert Willan, M.D., will be found in the 'Archæologia' for 1811. Versions of the 'Song of Solomon,' in the Craven dialect, in that of Sheffield, and in those of W. and N. Yorkshire, were compiled and published under the direction of Prince L. Napoleon. The story of the 'Terrible Knitters e' Dent,' in Southey's 'Doctor,' is a very good illustration of the dialect of that part of Yorkshire which borders on Westmoreland.

§ LIII.—There is no lack of good cheer in Yorkshire; but local "plats" are not numerous. Yorkshire pie, however, in which game of all sorts is imprisoned within huge standing walls of crust, is a universal favourite at Christmas time. Yorkshire hams are excellent, and generally of enormous size. The western dairies are celebrated for their cream cheeses: and a very good cheese—sometimes as good as Stilton—is made at Cotherstone and the villages round, in the neighbourhood of Barnard Castle. Wensleydale cheese has also a wide reputation, which it has maintained from an early period. The monks of Jervaulx, at the eastern opening of the dale, were famous for their cheese, their singing, and their white horses.

§ LIV.—The *Botanist* should provide himself with Mr. J. G. Baker's 'North Yorkshire; Studies of its Botany, Geology, Climate, and Physical Geography,' London, 1863. Baker and Nowell's 'Yorkshire Flora' contains a complete list of the flowering plants, ferns, and mosses, with the localities of many of the rarer species. The publisher is Pamplin, 45, Frith Street, Soho.

SKELETON TOURS.

No. I.—A GENERAL TOUR OF YORKSHIRE,

Embracing the chief points of interest throughout the county (Scenery, Antiquities, and Manufactures). The more important are marked with an asterisk. This Tour is of ten weeks; but many places described in the Routes are necessarily omitted.

Days.

1. London to Doncaster.
2. See *Doncaster church and the race-course in the morning. In the afternoon visit (by rail) *Coningsborough Castle.
3. By rail to Selby. See *Selby church. Thence by rail to Hull, visiting *Howden church on the way.
4. See the docks and the church of the Holy Trinity at Hull. In the afternoon visit (by rail) the churches of *Hedon and *Patrington.
5. From Hull by rail to Beverley. See the *Minster, and St. Mary's church.
6. Beverley by Market Weighton to York, visiting by the way *Goodmanham and Londesborough.
7. Sunday at York.
8. At York. See the *Minster; *St. Mary's Abbey and the gardens of the Philosophical Society; some of the parish churches (see Route 1 for the most interesting); and walk round the *walls.
9. From York to Castle Howard. Visit by the way Sheriff Hutton (church and castle) and Kirkham (abbey ruins). Sleep at the inn at Castle Howard.
10. See the *house at Castle Howard. Proceed to Malton. See the church and Roman station at Old Malton. Thence by rail to Scarborough.
11. At Scarborough. In the morning see the *Castle and the parish church. In the afternoon climb Oliver's Mount, and afterwards visit, while the band is playing, the *Spa and Promenade.
12. By rail to Filey. See the *church and the *sands. Walk to *Filey Brig. Thence by rail to Bridlington. See the *Priory church,
13. Visit *Flamborough Head and the Caves. Return to Bridlington.
14. Sunday at Bridlington.
15. Drive to Rudstone. See the church and *upright stone; and thence over the Wolds (so as to get some idea of that district), either to Hunmanby or Filey. Thence by rail to Scarborough.
16. Drive in the morning through the Forge Valley to *Hackness, and thence round by Scalby. In the evening proceed by rail to Pickering.

Days.

17. See Pickering *church and *Castle. Then drive to *Lastingham, visiting the *Cawthorn Camps on the way. Return to Pickering, and proceed by rail to Whitby.

18. At Whitby. See the old town and the *Abbey ruins. In the afternoon walk or drive to Sandsend and see the *alum-works.

19. From Whitby to Egton. See the *Egton Woods; and either walk or drive thence to Rosedale. If possible, sleep at the Crown Inn in Rosedale village.

20. See the Rosedale iron-works; and walk or drive (the road is but indifferent for wheels) by Ralph Cross, along the ridge between Westerdale and Danbydale to Castleton. Return by rail to Whitby. [The route planned for these two days will give an excellent idea of the Cleveland Moors; but, at any rate, two days should be given to excursions among the moors round Whitby.]

21. Sunday at Whitby.

22. The coast-road from Whitby to Saltburn.

23. Saltburn by rail to *Middlesbrough. See one of the great *iron-foundries. Thence by rail to Guisborough. See the *Priory ruins.

24. Guisborough to *Roseberry Topping. Thence to Stokesley and Whorlton. See *Whorlton church and Castle. Sleep at the Black Horse at Whorlton.

25. Visit *Mount Grace Priory and Osmotherley. Thence to North Allerton. See the church there.

26. To Thirsk by train. See the *church at Thirsk. Drive from Thirsk to Helmsley; visiting *Gormire and *Whitestone Cliff by the way.

27. See Helmsley church, *Castle, and *Duncombe Park in the morning; *Rievaulx Abbey in the afternoon.

28. Sunday at Helmsley.

29. Helmsley to Gilling. See *Gilling Castle. By rail to Boroughbridge, visiting *Coxwold on the way. See the *Devil's Arrows, at Boroughbridge.

30. See the Roman remains at *Aldborough. Drive to Knaresborough. See the *church, castle, Dropping Well, and St. Robert's Cave. Thence by rail to Harrogate.

31. At Harrogate. In the afternoon to the *Brimham Rocks.

32. By rail to Ripon. See the *Minster in the morning. In the afternoon *Fountains Abbey.

33. Drive from Ripon by *Hack Fall to Masham. Thence to Leyburn, visiting either *Jervaulx Abbey or *Middleham Castle on the way.

34. Leyburn to Hawes; visiting *Wensley church; *Bolton Castle; Aysgarth church and *Force; and the Waterfalls near Askrigg.

35. Sunday at Hawes. On this day, or on the following morning, visit *Hardraw Force.

36. Hawes to Sedbergh. See Sedbergh church, and climb the mound above the town. Thence by rail to Barnard Castle.

37. See the *Castle. Drive to *Rokeby, and thence round by Brignall to Bowes, taking care to walk by the Greta at Brignall, as recommended in Rte. 26. Return to Barnard Castle.

Days.

38. Drive to the *High Force, by Cotherstone, Romaldkirk, and Middleton in Teesdale. See the High Force, and sleep either at Middleton or at the High Force Inn.

39. Visit the *Caldron Snout; and if the day is fine, ascend *Micklefell. Return to Middleton.

40. Return to Barnard Castle, and drive thence to Richmond.

41. See Richmond *Castle and church. Walk to *Easby Abbey. Drive to the *Racecourse.

42. Sunday at Richmond.

43. Drive from Richmond to Bedale,—seeing by the way the Roman station at Catterick; *Brough Hall (pictures), if possible; and *Hornby Castle (pictures). At Bedale see the *church.

44. From Bedale by rail to Ilkley. Stop at Otley and ascend the *Chevin.

45. See the church at Ilkley. Drive to *Bolton Priory; and walk through the woods to *Barden Tower, where the carriage should be in waiting. Drive thence to Skipton.

46. Excursion from Skipton by Rylston to Kilnsey Crag.

47. Drive from Skipton to Settle (or order a carriage from Malham to meet you at Bell Busk station); visiting *Gordale and *Malham Cove by the way.

48. Excursion from Settle to Horton and Selside. If fine, ascend *Penyghent.

49. Sunday at Settle.

50. By rail to Clapham. See the *Cavern. Thence a good pedestrian should (if the weather is fine) walk across *Ingleborough, and, descending upon *Chapel-le-Dale, regain the railway at Ingleton, returning thence to Settle. Otherwise drive from Clapham to Ingleton, and thence to *Chapel-le-Dale. Return to Settle.

51. Drive from Settle to *Bolton-in-Bolland, and *Sawley Abbey. Thence by rail to Skipton.

52. Skipton by rail to Bradford—stopping at Keighley to visit *Haworth.

53. See Bradford church, and *the view from the cemetery. In the afternoon to *Saltaire.

54. Visit the *Low Moor Ironworks; and proceed thence by rail to Halifax. See the *parish church, and the *church of All Saints, Haley Hill.

55. Halifax to Leeds. See the *parish church, *St. John's church, and the *Museum of the Institute. Afterwards *Kirkstall Abbey.

56. Sunday at Leeds.

57. If introductions have been procured, give the day to the factories of Leeds. Or make an excursion to *Adel church, and thence to *Harewood church and Castle. (The house and gardens are open on Thursdays only.)

58. Visit *Temple Newsam (pictures). Return to Leeds, and proceed thence by rail to Wakefield. See *Wakefield church, and the *chantry on the bridge.

Days.

59. Excursion to Nostel Priory (pictures); thence by rail to Pontefract. See the *Castle and church. Return to Wakefield.

60. Wakefield by rail to Huddersfield; stopping at the Thornton Lees station for visits to Dewsbury *church and *Thornhill church. Batley, the great seat of shoddy manufacture, may also be visited on the way.

61. Visit *Almondbury Camp and church; and *Woodsome Hall. Return to Huddersfield.

62. Huddersfield, by Penistone, to Barnsley. See Penistone church and *Silkstone church. Make an excursion to Monk Bretton Priory.

63. Sunday at Barnsley.

64. Drive to *Wentworth Castle. Returning to Barnsley, proceed to Sheffield by rail.

65. See *St. Peter's church at Sheffield, and visit a steel factory and warehouse.

66. Excursion to Wharncliffe Chase.

67. Sheffield to Rotherham *church; and *Wentworth Woodhouse (pictures). Return to Rotherham.

68. Drive from Rotherham by *Roche Abbey and Tickhill (Castle and church), to Bawtry, where the Great Northern Railway is gained.

No. II.—A MONTH'S WALKING TOUR.

This is the route followed and described in Mr. White's 'Month in Yorkshire.' The longest day's walk is 26 miles; the next 22; and all the rest from 14 to 18. Many of the resting-places are necessarily small country inns, where the accommodation, though generally clean, is otherwise, of course, but indifferent.

London to Hull by steamer.

Days.

1. Excursion by rail to Patrington. Thence walk to Spurn Head and back. Return by rail to Hull.

2. To Beverley by rail. Walk to Hornsea.

3. Walk to Bridlington. Thence by Flamborough Head to the village of Flamborough.

4. Walk to Filey. Thence through Scarborough to Cloughton.

5. Walk by Robin Hood's Bay to Whitby.

6. At Whitby. Excursion to Egton Bridge. Return to Whitby.

7. Along the coast by the alum-works at Sandsend, to Runswick and Staithes.

8. Along the coast to Redcar. Thence by Kirkleatham to Guisborough.

9. Climb Roseberry Topping. Thence to Marton and Stockton. By rail from Stockton to Darlington.

Days.

10. By rail to Barnard Castle. Walk to Rokeby and Wycliffe. Return to Barnard Castle in time for the omnibus to Middleton in Teesdale. (It starts about 5·30 P.M.) Sleep either there, or 5 m. further, at the High Force Inn.

11. See the High Force. Walk to Caldron Snout. Thence climb Mickle Fell; and descend on Brough.

12. From Brough to Thwaite in Swaledale. Thence over the Buttertubs Pass to Hawes.

13. Hawes to Bainbridge. Thence visit the "forces"—Mill Gill and Whitfield, near Askrigg. Sleep at Bainbridge.

14. Climb Addleborough. Descend on Simmer Water, walk thence through Widdale to the inn at Newby Head.

15. By the Gearstones inn and Chapel-le-Dale to Clapham. In fine weather cross Ingleborough from Chapel-le-Dale.

16. By rail to Skipton. Thence to Bolton Priory. Thence by Barden to the Angler's Inn at Kilnsey.

17. By Kettlewell and Buckden; down Bishopdale to Aysgarth.

18. By Carperby and Bolton Castle. Thence by the "Scarth Nick" road to Richmond. Visit Easby.

19. By rail to Ripon. Walk to Fountains Abbey. By rail from Ripon to Thirsk.

20. Walk from Thirsk, by Gormire and the Hambletons, to Rievaulx Abbey. Thence to Helmsley. By omnibus to Gilling. Thence by train to York.

21. At York.

22. By rail to Leeds. Walk to Kirkstall Abbey. By rail to Settle.

23. Walk to Gordale and Malham. Back to Settle. By train to Keighley.

24. Walk to Haworth and back. By train to Shipley. Thence to Saltaire. Rail to Bradford.

25. By rail to Mirfield and Batley. Thence to Wakefield.

26. Rail to Sheffield.

No. III.—CLEVELAND AND THE COAST.

The inns marked * will not afford extensive accommodation, but are excellent centres for pedestrians.

Routes and Resting-places.	Places to be visited.
YORK TO MALTON	Between York and Malton see Sheriff Hutton Castle; Kirkham Priory; and Castle Howard.
MALTON TO SCARBOROUGH ..	From Scarborough visit Hackness, and the coast N. and S.

Routes and Resting-places.	Places to be visited.
FILEY	Filey Brig and the coast to Flamborough.
BRIDLINGTON	Flamborough Head and the Caves.
*JOHNSTONE ARMS INN, at Hackness	Troutdale, the upper valley of the Derwent, and the neighbouring moors.
*FALCON INN, 8 m. N. of Scarborough.	This is the best centre for exploring the moors between Scarborough and Robin Hood's Bay.
PICKERING	Cawthorn Camps. Lastingham. Newtondale. The moors E. of the railway.
WHITBY	The coast N. and S. Egton Bridge. Glaisdale, and all Eskdale between Egton and Castleton. Iburndale, and the moors E. of the railway. Gothlandale and Wheeldale.
*ROSEDALE. (Crown Inn) ..	Lower part of Rosedale. Farndale. The moors between Rosedale and Castleton.
*CASTLETON	Danby Dale, Castle, and Moors. Freeborough Hill. Westerdale. Basedale.
INGLEBY GREENHOW	Upper parts of Bransdale and Bilsdale.
GUISBOROUGH	Roseberry Topping. The valleys toward Saltburn.
SALTBURN-BY-THE-SEA	Marske; Redcar. The valleys inland. The coast eastward.
STAITHES	Boulby Cliffs. Runswick.
*BLACK HORSE INN, WHORLTON.	Cleveland Hills, between Whorlton and Ingleby Greenhow.
*QUEEN CATHERINE INN, OSMOTHERLEY.	Mount Grace Priory. Walk down Ryedale to Rievaulx.
THIRSK	Hambleton Hills. Whitestone Cliff. Gormire.
COXWOLD	Byland Abbey. Walk over the hills to Rievaulx.
GILLING	Castle.
HELMSLEY	Rievaulx. Duncombe. Lower part of Bilsdale.
*INN AT CHOP GATE IN BILSDALE, near Bilsdale Church.	Upper parts of Bilsdale and Bransdale.
KIRKBY MOORSIDE	Bransdale. Lower part of Farndale.

No. IV.—THE WESTERN MOUNTAINS.

(Inns marked * are only fitted for pedestrians.)

Routes and Resting-places.	Places to be visited.
LEEDS TO SKIPTON	Between Leeds and Skipton, Haworth and the surrounding Moors should be visited from Keighley.
SKIPTON	Moors between Skipton and Bolton; and between Skipton and Threshfield.
DEVONSHIRE ARMS, BOLTON ..	Bolton Priory. The Wharfe and hills overlooking the river here.
ILKLEY	Rombald Moor. Otley Chevin.
*KIRKBY MALHAM	Malham Cove, Gordale, and surrounding moors.
ANGLER'S ARMS, KILNSEY ..	Wharfe and neighbouring moors. Skifare, and Littondale.
KETTLEWELL	All Upper Wharfedale. Great Whernside.
*BUCKDEN	Bishopdale. Waldendale. Parts of Langstrothdale.
SETTLE	Ribbledale. Penyghent, and all the neighbouring moors. Forest of Bowland, S.W.
GISBURNE	Lower Ribbledale. Bolton Hall. Sawley Abbey.
CLAPHAM	The Caves. Ingleborough.
INGLETON	Kingsdale. Chapel-le-Dale. Whernside. Yordas Cave, and Easgill.
*GEARSTONES INN, near Ribble-Head.	Ingleton Fells. Cam Fell. Parts of Langstrothdale.
*INN AT NEWBY HEAD	Widdale Fell, and surrounding moors.
HAWES	Hardraw Force. The Buttertubs Pass, between Hardraw and Thwaite. Hawes may serve as a centre for much of the country between it and Ingleton; and from it the hills may best be explored which lie between Hawes and Sedbergh.
SEDBERGH	How Gill. The Calf. Baugh Fell. Dent Dale; and all the country on the Westmoreland border.
ASKRIGG	Semmer Water. Bainbridge. Aysgarth. The hills between Wensleydale and Swaledale.
AYSGARTH	Bishopdale. Waldendale. Pen Hill.

Routes and Resting-places.	Places to be visited.
LEYBURN	All Wensleydale may be explored from here. Middleham. Jervaulx. Country between Leyburn and Richmond. Swaledale.
*MUKER OR *THWAITE	Buttertubs Pass. Upper part of Swaledale.
REETH	Swaledale. Arkengarthdale.
RICHMOND	Swaledale. Easby Abbey. Catterick. Hornby Castle. Country between Richmond and Barnard Castle.
BARNARD CASTLE	Rokeby. Eggleston Abbey. The Greta. Wycliffe. Bowes. Country between Barnard Castle and Middleton. Stainmore.
MIDDLETON IN TEESDALE, or High Force Inn.	Upper Valley of Tees. Lunedale. High Force. Caldron Snout. Mickle Fell, and surrounding moors.

HANDBOOK FOR YORKSHIRE.

ROUTES.

*** The names of places are printed in *italics* only in those routes where the *places* are described.

ROUTE PAGE

1. London to *York*, by *Doncaster* and *Selby* . . . 2
2. Doncaster by Knottingley, to York (*Barnsdale, Bolton Percy*) 83
3. London to *Hull*, by Doncaster and *Goole* (*Fishlake, Hatfield Chase*) . . . 90
4. Knottingley, by *Snaith* to Goole 108
5. Milford Junction, by Selby, to Hull (*Hemingborough, Howden*) 109
6. Hull, by *Hedon* and *Patrington* to *Withernsea*. (*Spurn Head.*) The Holderness Coast to Hornsea 114
7. Hull to *Hornsea* (*Holderness, Skirlaugh, Burton Constable*) 126
8. York to *Beverley* and Hull (*Stamford Bridge, Londesborough, Goodmanham*). *Market Weighton* to Selby 132
9. Hull to Bridlington, by Beverley and *Driffield* (*rly.*) 155
10. Beverley to Bridlington (*rd.*) 158
11. New Malton to Driffield. (*The Wolds*) 160
12. York to *Scarborough*, by *Castle Howard*, and *New Malton* (*Sheriff Hutton, Kirkham, Hackness*) . . 163
13. Scarborough to *Filey*, *Flamborough Head*, and *Bridlington* 191
14. York by *Pickering* to *Whitby*. (*Lastingham, the Cleveland Moors, Rosedale*). Whitby to Scarborough, Whitby to Saltburn 203
15. Whitby to Stockton-upon-Tees, by *Stokesley* (*Castleton, Roseberry Topping, Guisborough, Whorlton*) . 225
16. York to Darlington, by *Thirsk* and *Northallerton*. (*Hambleton Hills, Gormire, Battle of the Standard, Mount Grace Priory*) . . 235
17. Stockton to *Saltburn*, by *Middlesbrough* and *Redcar*. (*Kirkleatham, Skelton Castle*) 247
18. Thirsk to Malton (*Coxwold, Newburgh, Byland Abbey, Ampleforth, Gilling Castle, Helmsley, Duncombe Park, Rievaulx Abbey, Kirkdale, Kirkby Moorside, Hovingham, Slingsby*) 254
19. York to *Boroughbridge* and *Aldborough* 269
20. York to *Knaresborough* and *Harrogate* (*Marston Moor*). 273
21. Harrogate to *Pateley Bridge*. *Nidderdale* (*Ripley Castle, Brimham Crags*) . . . 285
22. Harrogate to Northallerton, by *Ripon* (*Fountains Abbey, Markenfield Hall, Hackfall, Well, Snape, Tanfield, Newby Hall, Wath, Baldersby, Topcliffe*) . . . 291
23. Northallerton to *Leyburn*, by *Bedale* (*Hornby Castle, Middleham, Coverham Abbey, Jervaulx Abbey, Bolton Castle*) 320
24. Leyburn to *Sedbergh*, by *Hawes, Wensleydale* (*Wensley, Aysgarth, Semerwater, Hardraw Force, Buttertubs Pass, Dentdale*) . . . 336

ROUTE	PAGE
25. York to *Richmond* (*Catterick, Brough Hall, Hipswell, Easby Abbey, Swaledale*)	346
26. Darlington to *Barnard Castle* (*Rokeby, Wycliffe, Bowes*)	360
27. Barnard Castle to *Middleton-in-Teesdale* (*High Force, Caldron Snout, Micklefell*)	372
28. London to *Leeds*, (1) by Doncaster and Wakefield; (2) by *Pontefract* and Wakefield; (3) by Pontefract and *Castleford* (*Temple Newsam, Adel*)	376
29. Leeds to Harrogate (*Kirkstall Abbey, Harewood*)	398
30. Leeds to *Skipton*, by *Otley* and *Ilkley* (*Rombald's Moor, Bolton Priory, Wharfedale*)	405
31. Skipton to *Kettlewell* (*Upper Wharfedale*)	424
32. Skipton to *Ingleton*, by *Settle* (*Malham, Gordale, Clapham Cave*). Settle to Hawes and Appleby. (Midland Rly.)	429
33. Settle to Chatburn (*Gisburne, Sawley Abbey*)	447
34. Leeds to Skipton, by *Bingley* and *Keighley* (*Saltaire, Haworth*)	452
35. Leeds to *Bradford* (*Lowmoor Iron Works*)	459
36. Bradford to *Halifax* and *Todmorden*	467
37. Leeds to Manchester, by *Dewsbury* and *Huddersfield* (*Almondbury, Woodsome Hall*)	477
38. Leeds to *Wakefield* (*Nostel Priory, Walton Hall*)	488
39. Wakefield to Halifax (*Thornhill, Kirklees, Elland*)	498
40. Wakefield to Doncaster, by *Barnsley* and *Mexborough* (*Monk Bretton Priory, Wentworth Castle, Conisgeborough*)	503
41. London to Leeds.—(N. Midland Railway, *Darfield, Royston*)	512
42. Leeds to Selby, by Milford Junction (*Barwick-in-Elmete*)	515
43. London to Harrogate, by *Tadcaster* and *Wetherby* (*Field of Towton, Cowthorpe Oak*)	517
44. Huddersfield to *Sheffield*, by *Penistone* and *Wortley* (*Silkstone, Wharncliffe Chase*)	524
45. Sheffield to Doncaster, by *Masborough* (*Rotherham, Wentworth House*)	541
46. Sheffield to Barnsley (*Ecclesfield*)	547
47. Rotherham to Bawtry (*Roche Abbey, Laughton-en-le-Morthen, Tickhill*)	549

ROUTE 1.

LONDON TO YORK, BY DONCASTER AND SELBY.

(*Great Northern Railway, King's Cross Stat.*)

Distance from London to York, 189 m. 9 trains daily; the express in 4 hrs. 15 min., ordinary trains in 5 hrs. 15 min.

(The "great North road," in the days of posting, was chiefly remarkable for the absence of scenery or places of interest along its course. The Great Northern Railway follows nearly the same line. The rly. passes through much rich and fertile country; but it opens no picturesque scenery, and the only places of importance between London and the border of Yorkshire are—*Peterborough*, where the tourist should look out for a fine view of the west front of the cathedral; *Grantham*, with its noble church and almost unrivalled spire; and *Newark*, where the castle reminds us of the death of King John, which occurred within its walls. The Great Northern does not follow the line of a Roman road from London; but at Bawtry it meets an ancient cross-road from Lindum (Lincoln), and proceeds in a line with it to Doncaster and Castleford.)

At 148 m. from London,

Bawtry Stat., we enter Yorkshire. Bawtry is a village of about 1000 inhab., containing little or nothing to attract the tourist. The ch. has some Norm. portions; but the tower is modern. There is a hospital, with a chapel, founded by the Morton family, who were long resident here, and who, continuing in the old religion, caused Bawtry to be regarded as "a dangerous nest of papists" when the Queen of Scots was confined at Sheffield Castle, about 16 m. distant. Bawtry is on the great North road; and it was here that the Sheriff of Yorkshire anciently met royal personages and conducted them over the border of the county. When Hen. VIII. visited Yorkshire in 1541, after the rising known as the "Pilgrimage of Grace," he was met at Bawtry by "200 gentlemen of the county in velvet, and 4000 tall yeomen and servingmen well horsed, who on their knees made a submission by the mouth of Sir Robert Bowes, and presented the king with 900*l.*"—(*Hall.*)

[There is a Roman camp near the village of *Austerfield* (1 m. N.E.); and the ch. has Norman portions. At *Tickhill* (4 m. W.) are a fine Perp. ch. and the remains of a castle. See Rte. 47.]

151½ m. *Rossington.* The small ch. here, which has a Norm. chancel arch and S. door, was probably erected by the Fossards, lords of Doncaster and the surrounding district from the Conquest to the reign of Richard I. In the churchyard is the grave of Charles Bosvile—died 1709. Like Bampfield Moore Carew in the South, Bosvile made himself the chief of the Northern gipsies, and his word among them was law. "He was a gentleman with an estate of about 200*l.* a-year, and is described by De la Pryme, of Hatfield, as 'a mad spark, mighty fine and brisk, and keeps company with a great many gentlemen, knights, and esquires, yet runs about the country.' . . . . No gipsy for many years passed near Rossington without going to pay respect to the grave of him whom they called their king; and I am informed that even now, if the question were asked of any of the people who still haunt the lanes in this neighbourhood, especially about the time of Doncaster races, they would answer that they were Bosvile's people."—(*Hunter's S. Yorkshire.*)

[In the ch. of *Wadworth*, 4 m. W., is an effigy (14th cent.), which is probably that of a forester. The dress, as Mr. Bloxam has pointed out, exactly agrees with that of Chaucer's "Yeoman Forester:"—

"And he was clad in cote and hode of grene,
And by his side a sword and a bokeler;
An horne he bare; the bawdricke was of grene;
A forester was he sothely as I gesse."

The effigy of Jenkin Wyrral in Newland churchyard, Gloucestershire, should be compared. Few similar memorials exist.]

From Rossington the line proceeds through a level district to

156¼ m. *Doncaster Stat.*

Hotels: Pye's, Angel Hotel (very good and comfortable); Reindeer.

Railways: To York (Great Northern), 9 trains daily. To Wakefield and Leeds (Great Northern), 10 trains daily (Rte. 28). To Sheffield (Midland, 19 m., *viâ* Swinton and Masborough) (Rte. 45), 5 trains daily. To Manchester and Liverpool (S. Yorkshire and Manchester line, *viâ* Barnsley and Penistone) (Rte. 44), 4 trains daily. To Sheffield (S. Yorkshire, *viâ* Wombwell and Chapeltown, 27 m.) (Rte. 46), 4 trains daily.

Doncaster (Pop. in 1871, 18,768), one of the cleanest and pleasantest towns in Yorkshire, "most desirable as a place of residence" (*Phillips*), occupies the site of the Roman Danum, a station on the great road which passed from Lindum (Lincoln) to Eboracum (York). "It is a

very likeable place, being one of the most comfortable towns in England; for it is clean, spacious, in a salubrious situation, well built, well governed, has no manufactures, few poor, a greater proportion of inhabitants who are not engaged in any trade or calling than perhaps any other town in the kingdom; and, moreover, it sends no members to Parliament."—*The Doctor.* (This has been somewhat changed since the Gt. N. Railway has had its *plant* here (see *post*). Doncaster is no longer without one species of manufacture). There was a ferry here across the river Don (for a general notice of the river Don, see Rte. 44); and Roman antiquities have been found from time to time at Doncaster. (The Prefect of the Crispian Horse, an officer of high rank under the "Dux Britanniarum," was stationed at "Danum" when the 'Notitia Dignitatum' was compiled in the reign of Arcadius and Honorius.) The Northumbrian kings had a "villa" here; but the "Campodunum" of Bede, which has been sometimes identified with Doncaster, seems to be more correctly placed in the neighbourhood of Huddersfield (see Rte. 37). The position of Doncaster on the line of the great North road has rendered it more than once a place of historical importance. The Northmen frequently plundered it. Malcolm of Scotland did homage here for Cumberland to Henry II. in 1157. Thomas Earl of Lancaster, the great baron of Pontefract, assembled his adherents here in the winter of 1321-2, before the rising which ended in the battle of Boroughbridge (see Rte. 19). In 1470 occurred the remarkable rising in Lincolnshire, the object of which was to place Clarence on the throne instead of his brother, Edward IV. Sir Robert Welles and Sir Thomas Delalaunde headed the insurgents, who were defeated at Erpingham, in Rutland. The king (who in spite of his promise had beheaded Lord Welles, father of Sir Robert) then returned to Doncaster, where he caused Sir Robert Welles and Sir Ralph Grey to be beheaded in the Market-place. During the "Pilgrimage of Grace" in 1536, Doncaster was the scene of two remarkable interviews between the insurgent leaders and the heads of the royal army. This army, under Lord Shrewsbury and the Duke of Norfolk, was in Doncaster, and the bridge across the Don (whose successor still occupies the same place, on the N. side of the town) had been fortified. Aske and the insurgents had advanced from Pontefract to Scawsby Lees, about 3 m. N. of the river. A battle seemed imminent; but, after some discussion, a conference between certain of the leaders on either side took place on the bridge (Oct. 26, 1536), Robert Aske himself remaining on the bank of the Don, "the whole host standing with him in perfect array." It was then agreed that the petition of the insurgents should be carried to the king, and that the musters on either side should be disbanded. A second meeting between Aske and the king's commissioners took place in December, when Norfolk announced the king's pardon to the insurgents; and Aske, "in the presence of all the lords, pulled off his badge, crossed with the five wounds, and in a semblable manner did all the lords there, and all others there present, saying all these words: 'We will wear no badge nor figure but the badge of our sovereign lord.'"—(*Froude*, Hist. Eng. iii. ch. 13. For a general sketch of the rising see *Introd.*)

During the civil war Charles I. was frequently at Doncaster, and the Puritan Earl of Manchester made it his head-quarters after Marston Moor. In Oct. 1648, when Pontefract Castle was the only royal garrison in the North, a small party from it attacked and killed the Parliamentarian General Rainsborough, in the midst of his troops at Doncaster. Sir Marmaduke

Langdale was a prisoner at Nottingham, and the object of the royalists was to get possession of Rainsborough, so as to effect an exchange. They were nearly successful; but in the struggle Rainsborough was severely wounded, and fell dead; his assailants got safely back to Pontefract. A house opposite the shambles is still pointed out as the scene of the attempt.

The chief points of interest in Doncaster are the *Churches* (all modern), the *Race-course*, and, for those who care for machinery, the "*plant*" of the Great Northern Railway. Except during the race-week (in September), when the town is thronged with visitors, and enormous sums are demanded for lodgings, Doncaster is quiet and attractive. There are no manufactures, and the movement of the place is chiefly due to the weekly corn-market, which is one of the most important in the North. There are few agricultural districts in England richer or more productive than that of which Doncaster is the centre.

**St. George's*, the parish church of Doncaster, whose bells sounded so pleasantly in the ears of Dr. Dove, was completely burnt down (Feb. 28, 1853.; the cause being, as usual, a neglected flue. The old church had nothing remarkable in its architectural character except the central tower, which was finished about 1425, and was inferior to none in the kingdom for accurate proportion and grace of outline. It was the celebrity of this tower that caused the restoration of the ch. to be taken up as a matter of more than local interest. Nearly 30,000*l.* were subscribed at once, and 10,000*l.* more afterwards. The work was placed in the hands of *Sir G. G. Scott*, who may safely rest his reputation with posterity on this noble building—free as it is almost completely from those foreign elements which it is becoming too much the fashion to mix with English Gothic. The general character of the ch. is Dec. The greatest defect is perhaps of somewhat foreign character, viz. the apparent shortness of the nave and transepts for their height; for although the ch. is in both those portions considerably longer than the old one, it looks shorter, in consequence of the roofs being 75 ft. high, whilst those of the former building were flat. This great height of the nave and chancel roof, produces within (as in St. John's Chapel at Cambridge, also the work of Sir G. Scott) an effect of real grandeur.

The present church may be shortly described as a large cross ch., with an internal area of 12,600 feet; the length of the whole inside is 169, of the transepts 92, and of the nave 91 ft.; the width of the nave and aisles 65, and of the nave proper and of the transepts and chancel 27 ft. There is on each side of the chancel a chapel 25 feet wide, one of which, formerly called the Seaton Chapel, was rebuilt in a more decorated style than the rest of the ch. at the sole cost of Mr. Forman, of Pipbrook House, in Kent, the representative of an old Doncaster family; and it is also the baptistery of the ch., containing a large and handsome font of serpentine marble, the gift of Professor Selwyn. The tower is 170 ft. high, and (except that of Boston, Lincolnshire) is the highest central tower of a parish ch. in England (it is exceeded by some cathedral towers). Being 34 ft. square outside, it is proportionately wide, which can hardly be said of any other modern tower. The internal area is just three times that of Mr. Scott's other celebrated Yorkshire ch., at Haley Hill, Halifax, though the tower of that reaches, with its spire, the height of 240 ft.; and the steeple of Mr. Butterfield's still more costly ch. in Margaret Street, London, is equally narrow for its great height.

The E. window is one of the largest in England, being 48 ft. high and 22½ wide. It has 8 lights and a wheel above them 15 ft. in diameter.

It is filled with painted glass by *Hardman* (representing the Passion of Our Lord, and the events before it, beginning with the Entry into Jerusalem), in memory of the Rev. Dr. Sharpe, who was vicar and curate, and a schoolmaster of great reputation at Doncaster for more than half a century, and survived the rebuilding of his ch. about a year. (His coped tombstone, of very good design, should be remarked, in the churchyd.). The decoration of the chancel, including an elaborate reredos, gilt and coloured, altar rails, and gas standards, was in 1869 'the grateful and loving gift of 88 of those graduates of Oxford and Cambridge who here prepared themselves for holy orders under the instruction and guidance of the Rev. C. J. Vaughan, D.D., vicar of Doncaster.' Almost all the windows in the church (except those of the clerestory) have been filled with stained glass; but as various artists have been employed, the effect, as is usually the case under such circumstances, is anything but satisfactory. The *West* window, representing a 'tree of Jesse,' is by *Ward and Hughes*. The window of the *N. Transept* (the Transfiguration and the curing of the demoniac below) is a wonderful production by *O'Connor*,—Raffaelle's picture having suggested some of the details. The window of the *S. Transept* is by *Clayton and Bell*. The glass in the Seaton chapel is by *Wailes*; and at the end of each nave aisle is a window by Capronnier of Brussels, whose opaque glass has much the effect of a coloured blind. The pulpit would appear enormous in a ch. of ordinary size, being part of a circular arcade of 8 ft. diameter, consisting of 10 arches with marble shafts, on a round base, ornamented with iron bands, like a piece of a Norman pillar 5 ft. thick. The general design of it and of the pulpit itself was given by r. E. B. Denison, who suggested various other features in the ch., and especially the sinking of the windows deeper from the outside than had been previously done in any modern ch. The tower contains a fine peal of 8 bells, also designed by him on the scale of the Westminster clock bells (as described in the 4th edition of his 'Rudimentary Treatise on Clocks and Bells'). The medallions and sculpture throughout the ch. are by Phillips of London.

The organ of the old ch. had been celebrated in its time as the best work of Byfield and Harris; and the new one promises to be still more famous. It is built by M. Schultze, of Paulinzelle, near Erfurt, and is said to be the largest ch. organ in England, except that of York Minster; containing 96 stops and above 6000 pipes, and covering a space of about 900 square ft. in the N. chapel. It has 12 bellows, not worked by hands, as usual, but by feet, in which way a man can exert nearly double the power with less fatigue. Three men can blow the full organ. But the sweetness of the tone is a far more valuable quality of this organ than its size, and it is so voiced as not to be too loud for the ch. The whole cost of the organ, apart from the screen or case, was 2500*l.*, for which a separate subscription was raised.

"The whole cost of this noble ch., with all its appendages, is stated to be within 45,000*l.*, which is very much less than that of the partial rebuilding of the Temple ch. in 1840, of which the square part is just equal in area to the nave of Doncaster; less than the cost of the church in Margaret Street, and not much more than that of All Saints at Haley Hill, neither of them containing more than half the area of Doncaster. Comparing it with the rebuilt parish ch. of Leeds, the area appears about the same, though the capacity of Leeds is greater on account of the galleries; but the length of Doncaster is 16 ft. more, the height both of the roofs and

the tower evidently much greater, and the sectional area of the tower about twice as much, the Leeds tower standing on an aisle only; and while Leeds has deal woodwork, plastered walls inside, and slated roofs, Doncaster has oak, stone, and lead. Yet the cost of the Leeds ch. was generally understood to have been close upon 40,000*l.*, though the stone was raised in the parish, and that of Doncaster was brought from Stutly, in Nottinghamshire. So that for its size and architectural character this has been a singularly cheap building, a fact which is not without importance in these days, when there is a growing disposition to regard mere height and ornamentation as the only sources of architectural effect."—*E. B. D.*

The same lesson is taught still more strongly by a still cheaper ch. in Doncaster, viz. that called **St. James's*, which (through the influence of the chairman of the Great Northern Railway Company) was built by the subscriptions of some of the shareholders for the families of their workmen, who have increased the population of the town by about 4000. This ch. consists of two nearly equal naves 113 ft. long and 52 ft. wide, together with what is only a bell-turret in architectural design, but in most modern chs. would pass for a tower and spire,—in height 120 ft.—rising between the roofs at the W. end, or rather out of the roof of the minor nave. The roof is 53 ft. high, and the walls are 32 ft., and none of them less than 3 ft. thick. This ch. is remarkable for its plainness, but also for the boldness and massiveness of all its parts, and the deep setting and thick mullions of the windows. The value of these conditions is strikingly illustrated by the inferiority of the ch. at the Wakefield Lunatic Asylum, which was copied from this, except that it has only a bell gable, but the windows and other details are made on the usual modern scale of thickness and depth. The general design of St. James's ch., these peculiarities of it, and many of the details of construction, were supplied by Mr. E. B. Denison, who undertook the management of the building, with Mr. Scott as architect, at the request of the Great Northern Railway Board. The whole cost of this ch., previous to an alteration of the spire made by Mr. Denison, at his own expense, was only 5000*l.* It is built of Ancaster stone, which is easier to work than Stutly, and equally durable, and was only not used for St. George's ch. because there was no rly. to Ancaster when that building was begun.

The third ch. in Doncaster is *Christ Church*, at the S. end of the town, which was founded by the late Mr. Jarratt, a retired iron-master, in 1829. It was built by a local architect, and is not inferior to the average of so-called Gothic chs. of that period. The E. window is filled with stained glass by Capronnier.

Doncaster is best known to the world from its *Races*, which take place annually in September, and last 4 days. They are among the most celebrated in England, attracting a vast assemblage of persons, and contributing not a little to the prosperity of the town. At what time races were first established here is quite uncertain, but they had probably been in existence for some time in 1703, when the first mention of them occurs. They did not become famous, however, until the St. Leger stakes were established in 1778. These were named after their principal founder, Col. St. Leger, who lived near the town; and the race for them is at Doncaster what that for the Derby is at Epsom, or that for the Queen's Plate at Ascot. The first winner of the St. Leger was a horse of the Marquis of Rockingham's, rejoicing in the incomprehensible name of "Allabaculia." The *Racecourse* is about a mile from

the town, on the old London road. There is no view from it, but the scene from the Grand Stand is worth a visit, and during the races it is wonderfully fine and animated. The Stand was built in 1826 at the expense of the Corporation, who contribute 380*l.* yearly in stakes and plates to be run for, and draw from the stand a rental of 2000*l.* per ann. The celebrated achievements of Eclipse were performed on this course, which is 2 m. in circuit. From the winning-post telegraph wires are stretched through the town to the rly. station.

On the left of the station extend the sheds and factories of the rly. "*plant*," of which (for the Gt. Northern) this is the principal depôt. There are others (secondary) at Boston and Peterborough. All the carriages used on the Great Northern Rly. are made here, besides the engines. A great central engine of 80-horse power is the chief motive force; and Nasmyth's hammer, circular saws, &c., may be seen in full operation. A small saw used for cutting breaks is especially curious. About 1500 workmen are employed here.

On Hobcross Hill, a little S. of the town, are the remains of an ancient cross (removed here from the town in 1793), with the inscription—

"Icest est la cruice Ote D Tilli
A ki alme Deû en face merci. Amen."

Otho de Tilli was seneschal of Conisborough in the reigns of Stephen and Henry II.

"The whole town of Doncaster," says Leland, writing in Henry VIII.'s time, "is built of wood, and the houses be slated; yet there is great plenty of stone thereabout." There are now few old houses—and little even which can be assigned to the time of Dr. Dove of 'the Doctor.' The Town-hall was built in 1744, and improved in 1800. The Shambles, in the large market-place, built 1848, occupy the site of the Norm. ch. of St. Mary Magdalene, parts of which were discovered in 1847, and pulled down.

The Rev. Mr. Cartwright, inventor of the power-loom, finding no one at Manchester willing to give a trial to his discovery, established at his own cost (1786) a manufactory and a weaving-mill at Doncaster, the machinery in which was at first moved by a bull.

The profits of the town mills, near the bridge over the Don, were anciently assigned for the special expenses of the mayor; hence the old verse—

"The Doncaster Mayor, he sits in his chair,
His mills they merrily go:
His nose doth shine with drinking of wine,
And the gout is in his great toe."

A very pleasant excursion may be made from Doncaster to *Conisborough Castle* (5¼ m. S.W. There is a station on the Midland Rly.). The castle itself is of great interest, and the scenery on the Don is very pleasant (see Rte. 40). A drive of about 10 m. from Doncaster, along the great Northern road, will bring the tourist to Barnsdale, the ancient haunt of Robin Hood. (See Rte. 2.)

[*Carr House*, 1 m. from Doncaster, on the northern edge of Pottery Carr, was for many generations the residence of the Childers family. Here the famous horse called Bay Childers, or the Flying Childers—in his day, and long after, the fleetest racer known in England—was bred by Leonard Childers, who died in 1748. Pottery Carr is an extensive level, of about 4000 acres, lying S. of the racecourse. It was formerly a complete morass, as the name "Carr" indicates; but toward the end of the last cent. an Act was obtained for draining and allotting it, and it is now valuable ground.]

Until recently, the main line followed by G. N. R. trains to York

was by Knottingley Junction and Sherburn. The rail from Knottingley belonged to the York and N. Midland Company, but the Gt. Northern had the right of passing over it. However, a new line has been opened by the N. Eastern Company, but really for the convenience of the Gt. Northern, which has the privilege of using it, passing to York by Selby. This considerably shortens the distance, and is now used as the direct route from London to York. (For the line by *Knottingley*, see Rte. 2.)

Leaving Doncaster by the railway, *Cusworth House* (W. B. Wrightson, Esq., M.P.) is seen l. The river Don (which was made navigable to Fishlake in the reign of George II.) is then crossed; and we soon reach

158¼ m. *Arksey Stat.* The *Ch.* (seen rt. of the stat.) is interesting, and has been restored at a cost of 3000*l.*, under *Sir G. G. Scott;* (reopened July, 1870.) It is for the most part late Trans., with traces of an earlier (Norm.) building. The central tower (Trans.) has a low spire above it, which may possibly be of the same date. The parapet and pinnacles of the tower have been added. The mouldings of the tower arches and their piers, with double shafts and capitals, are very good, and the view of the group from the W. end excellent. Remark a curious pierced panel of stone on the S. side of the chancel. It now opens through the thickness of the wall to the vestry; but the wall was originally external. On the N. side, low down, is a square hollow in the exterior wall. The pulpit dates 1634, and the font-cover 1662. The font was once attached to the last pier on the S. side of the nave. There are some remains of good heraldic glass in the windows. The arms in the W. window are apparently those of Henry Duke of Lancaster, died 1361. The ancient lords of Arksey were the Newmarches, the Tibetots, the Scropes, and the Windhams. In 1654 the manor was sold to Bryan Cooke of Doncaster, who left by will money for the erection of a hospital for 12 poor persons, each of whom receives 5*l.* a year. This hospital, with a rather picturesque gateway, stands opposite the ch.

l. of the stat. is Arksey Pool, a deep hollow in the magnesian limestone, well stored with fish.

[The ch. of *Adwick-le-Street* (the name marks its position, close to the great North road, here a branch of the ancient Ermyn Street), 2½ m. N.W. of Arksey (and on the line of the Great Northern Rly. between Doncaster and Wakefield; (see Rte. 28), is E. E. and early Dec., and has been well restored. The tower is open to the nave. A singular half-arch connects the E. E. chancel with the Dec. nave. In the Washington Chapel (N. of the chancel) are some incised slabs (16th cent.) on altar-tombs. The Washingtons were lords of the manor from the middle of the 16th cent. to the beginning of the 18th; but although tradition has connected the American family with one of the northern counties, there is no proof whatever of its relation to the Washingtons of Adwick. In the reign of Henry II. the ch. at Adwick was granted to the nuns of Hampole, who possessed it till the Dissolution, when all their interest passed to the Saviles of Methley. On the publication of Spelman's 'De non Temerandis Ecclesiis,' Mrs. Anne Savile, daughter of the then proprietor, was so much struck by it, that she purchased the "rectory" from her father (at a cost of 900*l.*), and settled it on the cure for ever.

2 m. N.W. of Adwick-le-Street, and on the road from Doncaster to Wakefield, is *Hampole*, where was a priory for Cistercian nuns, founded by William de Clarefai, about 1170. At this place lived Richard Rolle,

the "hermit of Hampole," one of the most popular "divines" of the 14th cent. His books, written in rhyme, for the "unlered and lewed," afford remarkable examples of the Northumbrian dialect. One of the most important, the 'Pricke of Conscience,' was edited by Mr. Morris, in 1863, for the Philolog. Soc. All that is really known about Richard Rolle will be found in the preface to certain of his English Prose Treatises, edited (1866) for the Early Eng. Text Soc. by the Rev. G. Perry. He was born at Thornton, near Thirsk; and instead of having been an Augustinian friar, or a Doctor of Divinity, as is generally asserted, he was not in holy orders, but entirely an irregular teacher, and in a great measure self-instructed. He died in 1349, and was buried in the Priory at Hampole.]

From Arksey the railway traverses a level district of dykes and drains, in which are two small *stations* at *Moss* and *Balne*—(*Balne* was an ancient name of this whole district, comprising all the low-lying lands between the Aire and the Don)—then crossing the Knottingley and Goole Canal it reaches the little station of *Heck*. Beyond this it encounters the river Aire, winding through the marshes toward its junction with the Ouse, N. of Goole; and on the l. bank of the river is the station of *Templehurst*. Here was a small preceptory of the Templars, the site of which is now occupied by a modern farmhouse. Templehurst was granted by Ed. III. to Sir John Darcy; and here lived his descendant, Lord Darcy, at the time of the Pilgrimage of Grace, 1536–37. He sympathised with Aske, and played into his hands. (See Froude, vol. iii.) (For the church of *Birkin*, probably built by the Templars of Hurst, see Rte. 2. It is best reached from Knottingley or Burton Salmon station.) The line then passes through a somewhat more wooded, but still level, district; and crossing the Selby Canal, it reaches the *station* of *Selby*. No objects of interest to the tourist are passed between Doncaster and Selby.

174¼ m. *Selby* (*Inn:* the Londesborough Arms, near the church). Selby (*Selebi*, the "seal's house," according to the chronicler of the Abbey (see *post*), from the numbers of seals which were formerly taken here) is a town of some size (Pop. 6193), on the rt. bank of the Ouse, here a broad and deep river, navigable for steamers and other craft; crossed by two bridges, and connected by a canal with the Aire. The town has flax-mills, rope-works, and a shipyard. Selby is well provided with railway accommodation. Besides being on the direct line between London and York (from which latter place it is distant about ½ hr. by railway) there are lines connecting Selby with Leeds (Rte. 42) on one hand, with Hull (Rte. 5) on the other, and again with Market Weighton (Rte. 8) on the rly. between York and Beverley. The canal which connects Selby with that between Knottingley and Goole, passes from Haddlesey on the latter canal to Selby, but it is now little used.

The Ouse at Selby is crossed by a railway bridge of cast iron, founded on piers driven through a quicksand into a bed of clay. It weighs 590 tons, and has an opening arch in the centre, allowing masted vessels to pass. The river is navigable for steamers hence to York. The town bridge, a little above the railway-bridge was built early in the present century. It is of wood, for the proper selection of which the engineer and one of the principal promoters of the bridge visited 13 counties in England. The ancient ferry crossed about 50 yds. higher up the Ouse.

Selby is not mentioned, except incidentally, in the Domesday Survey;

but the foundation charter granted by the Conqueror apparently refers to it as a royal manor. According to an ancient tradition Matilda was delivered here of her youngest son Henry the Beauclerc, the only one of the Conqueror's children born after his acquisition of the English crown. This event took place toward September 1068, shortly after the first submission of York (see *post*). But there is no early authority for placing the birth at Selby; and if it really took place there "it could only have been the accidental result of some visit of curiosity or devotion to the spot where the newly-founded monastery was just beginning to rise." *Freeman*, Norm. Conq. iv. 231, who suggests the bare possibility that "William may have brought his wife into Northumberland, as Edward brought his wife into Wales, in order that the expected Atheling might be not only an Englishman but a native of that part of England which had cost his father most pains to win." As in many similar cases, a room was long pointed out at Selby as that in which Henry was born, but an inscription on a beam indicated that this chamber had been built by Abbot Deeping, early in the 16th century. (This room has disappeared). There is moreover no mention of the birth in the remarkable 'History' of the monastery (printed in *Labbe*, 'Nova Bibliotheca Manuscriptorum,' vol. i.) This was written by a monk of Selby, circ. 1184. The foundation of the Benedictine monastery, about which the town of Selby grew up, and the church of which is still its great glory, is there told as follows:—

A certain monk of Auxerre, named Benedict, warned in vision by St. Germanus, fled from his convent by night, carrying with him the finger of the saint. At Salisbury he was received by an Englishman, who provided him with a golden reliquary (afterwards shown at Selby) for his treasure. He then took ship at "Luma" (Lyme Regis?) and sailed thence, entering the Humber and passing up the Ouse till he recognised the spot St. Germanus had shown him in the vision. This was Selby, where he landed, set up a cross on the river bank, and then constructed a small abode for himself, under an oak of vast size, "quæ a patriotis *strihac* vocabatur" (perhaps a misreading for *shirhac* = shire oak). This was in 1068 (?), when, says the chronicler, not a single monk was to be found throughout all Yorkshire, owing to the devastations of the Northmen and of the Conqueror. Hugh, the Norman Sheriff (Vicecomes) of Yorkshire, passing in a boat on the Ouse, saw the cross, and sought Benedict, whom he found in prayer before the relic. He looked graciously on the monk, and left his tent as a temporary shelter for the "gloriosus digitus," sending afterwards carpenters to build a chapel. At Hugh's suggestion, Benedict then went to the Conqueror, and obtained a grant of that portion of the royal manor on which he had settled. Wooden cells were built, and many brethren assembled. Benedict was abbot for 27 years. All the buildings up to this time had been of wood. The second abbot, Hugh, who ruled 26 years (1097-1123) began a church and monastic buildings of stone, somewhat farther from the river. "The monastery," says its chronicler, "stands fairly there; is everywhere visible from the roads; and the river brings the commerce of all parts past it." The 'History' ends in 1184, and no building is mentioned in it after this of Hugh's. Many English kings, however, and a long string of benefactors, enriched the new convent greatly; and Pope Alexander II. (1076) erected Selby into a mitred abbey. (The only other mitred abbey N. of the Trent was St. Mary's, York.) The annual value, at the Dissolution, was 729*l.*,

making Selby the monastic house of the third importance in Yorkshire, the two which exceeded it in revenue being Fountains and St. Mary's of York. The site, with much of the property of the convent, was then granted to Sir Ralph Sadler, and has since passed through many hands. It is now the property of Lord Londesborough. The Abbey Church was made the parochial church of Selby by James I. in 1618.

This superb church (the most perfect monastic church remaining in Yorkshire) is one of which any county might well be proud. The plan comprises nave, choir, and Lady-chapel, a central tower between nave and choir, and a north transept with eastern aisle. (The S. transept was destroyed by the fall of the central tower in 1690.) The length of the entire church is 296 ft; the width (which is the same in both nave and choir) is 50 ft. The aisles have square terminations eastward, parallel with the eastern termination of the Lady-chapel. The nave is late Norm. and E. E. The choir and Lady-chapel are Dec. The Norman portions, no doubt, belong to the ch. began by Abbot Hugh, as we have seen, between 1097 and 1123. They are thus of the same date as Durham (1093-1128) and Norwich (1091-1119); and considerably earlier than the Norman naves of Peterborough (1155-1193) and Ely (completed 1174).

The *W. front* is divided into 3 parts by narrow E. E. buttresses. The lower part of each division is Norm.; the upper late E. E. (circ. 1220). The side divisions are, in fact, flanking towers, which rise above the level of the aisle roof, but were, perhaps, never completed. The Norm. portal recedes in 5 orders, with enriched arches. The composition of the E. E. windows above is unusual (rather foreign than English), and deserves special notice. The central window has been filled with Perp. tracery. Within, the *nave* opens very finely,—lofty, massive, and solemn. (This part of the church has been restored, 1872–73, under the care of *Sir Gilbert Scott.*) The first four bays (from the central tower) are Norm.: the four western, Transition, passing into decided E. E. in the upper portions. The Norm. nave alternated with massive piers in long parallelograms, and circular columns; one of which is covered with a lattice-work pattern, resembling Durham. The arches are much enriched with zigzag. The Norman triforium—a broad circular arch, including 2 smaller arches with a central pier—remains in the two last bays eastward, N. and S. (see *post.*) The rest of the triforium and all the clerestory is E.E. In the western portion of the nave the main arches are circular, marking their transitional character. The triforium and clerestory here deserve special attention. On the N. side the low, massive pier dividing one bay of the triforium (which extends back over the aisles, forming, in fact, an upper story, as was usual in Norm. work of this period) is set round with two rows of shafts, one within the other, giving an effect of great enrichment. The clerestory on the S. side is of 3 arches in each bay, that in the centre pierced for light. Clustered shafts, with dog-tooth in the angles, divide them. In the spandrils above, the wall is pierced with a trefoil. The corbels from which the so-called vaulting-shafts spring should be especially noticed. The triforium and clerestory on the S. side differ from those N., and are more purely E. E. On the N. side the clerestory has 2 arches, both pierced for light. Remark also the slender vaulting-shafts which rise in front of each central triforium pier, and are attached to it by a projecting ring of stone. The arrangement of the west end should be noticed from within. A narrow-

pointed arch, pierced in two places with a quatrefoil, rises on either side of the window, along the sill of which there is a wall-passage.

A settlement of the great tower piers seems to have taken place at an early period, and the adjoining bay of the nave was crushed in consequence. The main arch, the triforium, and the clerestory in this bay, on either side, are much bent and twisted. The triforium was at first open with a central shaft, as in the bay westward of it; but after the displacement, in order to strengthen the work, the central shaft was removed, cut in two, and the pieces used as attached side shafts for a single arch, which was then filled up. That this was done has been proved during the late (1873) restoration. The clerestory was also walled up.

A screen seems to have passed across the nave at the second bay from the tower, where the original Norman work ceases. The pier shaft had been cut away in this place, apparently for the reception of woodwork; but the stone has (1873) been restored. This screen probably marked the western limit of the monks' choir, before the small Norman or E.E. choir had been replaced by that which now exists.

The ceiling of the nave, flat and of wood, is ancient (temp. Hen. VII.), with very good carved bosses. It has been cleaned and repaired, and will be decorated with gold and colour. It is not an inappropriate ceiling for a great Norman nave. The roof, which was much lower than that of the choir, remains over this ceiling, and above again has been constructed an entirely new roof, of the ancient pitch (as shown by the mouldings on the tower)—a very great improvement to the exterior of the church.

The flooring of the nave has been lowered to its original level, and the bases of the great piers are now well disclosed — very massive, squared, and of unusual height. The floor has been laid with hard blue Yorkshire flags.

The wall of the *south nave aisle* had been thrown much out of the perpendicular, either by the fall of the transept in 1690, or the removal of the cloister which adjoined it. The vaulting of the aisle had consequently been almost destroyed. The wall has been rebuilt, and it was found that it had been raised entirely on balks of timber—great squared trunks of oak trees. The vaulting has been carefully restored, and the old stones have been worked in wherever it was possible. The windows are restored after the old type, and are of late Dec. character. Three of them have been filled with stained glass by *Hardman*.

The glass in the great west window is by *Heaton* and *Butler*.

In the N. aisle the original vaulting remains; and here is a plain circular Norm. font, of dark marble, with a lofty oak canopy. The windows are Dec. Two contain stained glass by *Wailes*, and *Clayton and Bell*. In this aisle are the effigies of an unknown knight (cross-legged) and lady, temp. Henry III.

The restoration has not as yet passed beyond the nave, and it is uncertain whether it will be continued in the transept and choir.

The 4 lofty tower-arches are late Norman. The N. transept is Norm., with a Norm. window in the W. wall, and 2 late Dec. windows in the clerestory. (The apsidal eastern termination of this transept has been traced.) The large N. window is Perp., and three curious figures have been placed on the sill,—Moses (with horns), an Angel, and the Virgin. (These were removed from the clerestory of the choir.) The eastern aisle is of two bays, and is apparently Dec., of the same period as the adjoining portion of the choir. On the wall of the transept is a

curious inscription, recording the gift, by Robert Anby, "pannicularius, atq. de repub. hujus oppidi optime meritus," of the peal of bells in 1614.

It would appear (although there is no record of it) that the original Norman nave was partly destroyed, from some unknown cause (probably a fire), towards the end of the 12th century; that the rebuilding was commenced on the N. side, toward the W.; that the S. side was finished somewhat later; and that the W. front (which is not exactly square with the nave) was completed last of all, some remaining portions of the Norman front being worked into it.

The *Choir* (of 6 bays beyond the tower) was apparently built under the rule of Abbot John of Heslyngton (1335–1341) and of his successor, Gilfred of Gatesby (1341–1367); since an entry in the register of Arbp. Melton, dating shortly before the election of John of Heslyngton, says that 'as soon as the monks of Selby had money enough they were to build the new choir.' The work is throughout Decorated with a mixture of flowing and geometrical tracery, such as is found also in the church of St. Mary, Beverley. Nothing can have exceeded the beauty of the sculpture throughout the choir when perfect; but it has suffered greatly from neglect and wilful injury. The pier shafts and brackets, the arcade under the aisle windows, and the foliage of the altar screen are all more or less ruined. The clustered piers have capitals of leafage; and at the intersection of the arches are brackets of very good work, some of them curiously grotesque, with very rich canopes above them. From the canopies spring vaulting-shafts, terminating in capitals of leafage. The clerestory has a single window in each bay, filled with flowing Dec. tracery. The high sill of the window serves for the triforium passage; the parapet in front of which, and the canopies above the wall openings, should be noticed. The vaulting is of wood, Dec. (except that of the first bay, which was destroyed when the transept fell), and of the same date as the choir; but that a stone vault was at first intended is evident from the projecting side ribs. Some of the original stall-work also remains. The aisle windows are pure geometrical, with a stone bench and arcade beneath them.

A very rich stone altar-screen (Dec.) divides the choir from the Lady-chapel. The frieze and enrichment on the E. front deserve special notice. On the S. side are four sedilia of unusual design and equal height. The rest of the screen has been lined (about 1790) with dark wood.

The E. window of the Lady-chapel is flamboyant. Under it is a tomb with a shattered effigy (temp. Edw. II. (?), and on the sill is placed a piece of sculpture, representing Samson with the lion (from the clerestory like that in the transept.) Some fragments of old glass remain in the windows; and there are 3 windows of modern glass by *Wailes*. Tomb-slabs (incised), of Abbot *Sherburne* (1368–1407); of Abbot *Pygot* (1407–1429); of Abbot *Cave* (1429–1436); of Abbot *Lawrence Selby* (1486–1504, with effigy); and of Abbot *John Barwick* (1522-1526), remain in the choir, but are partially hidden under seats.

From the S. choir aisle an early Dec. chapel (circ. 1250)—it has been also called the chapter-house—of 2 bays opens. It is stone-vaulted; and in the S. wall is a remarkable lavatory, with projecting trough and 3 triangular recesses above it. The double portal of this chapel should be noticed. In the E. window is some good old heraldic glass, removed from other parts of the ch. The ch. was especially rich in stained glass at the beginning of the last century, according to Burton; but little now remains.

The effect of the whole choir is singularly fine and impressive. It is greatly to be wished that modern abominations—the screens or walls separating the choir and its aisles from the nave, the pews, and all coated whitewash—should be removed. But the "restoration" of the much-shattered sculpture would be doubtful benefit.

On the *exterior*, remark the traces of the cloister on the S. side. The upper part of the central tower fell in 1690, as has already been said. The chapel or chapter-house on the S. side of the choir has a room over it, now used as the grammar-school. The composition (which may be compared with the "Flemish chapel" at S. Mary's, Beverley) should be especially noticed. Here and at the E. end are pierced pinnacles, resembling those at Howden (see Rte. 5). The parapets on the exterior of the choir, with small stone figures rising above them, and the graceful pinnacled buttresses dividing each bay, should be remarked. On the N. side of the nave is a fine Norman portal, with a porch of Transition character. This has been restored, together with the whole exterior of the nave.

There are few remains of the monastic buildings. A "painted chamber" in the vicar's house was long pointed out as that in which Hen. I. was born; but an inscription on a beam proved (the chamber no longer exists) that it was built by Abbot Deeping at the beginning of the 16th cent. The great barn or "spicarium" remains, with beams and pillars of massive oak, and is probably Dec. The walls are 3 ft. thick; the length, before the middle part was pulled down, was 313 ft., the width 29 ft. The eastern portion is still used as a barn, the western as a brewhouse. The principal gateway, with the porter's lodge and vaulted chambers above it, were standing in Burton's time (1758), but have since been pulled down. The arms of the Abbey, and now of the town, were sa. 3 swans az.

The *cross* in the market-place, a short distance W. of the Abbey church, is modern, and was raised by the Petres early in the present century. It is of unusually good design for that date.

There are 2 modern churches in Selby of some importance, *St. James's*, built and endowed by J. Audus, Esq. 1866; and a Romanist church, built 1856 (*Hanson* of Bath, archit.) by the widow of the Hon. E. R. Petre, after whose death the Selby estates were bought by Lord Londesborough. *Church Hill*, on the rt. bank of the Ouse, close above the town bridge, is the site of the first monastic settlement; and a chapel ded. to S. German long remained here. An ancient cemetery was discovered here in 1857, in which the coffins had been trunks of oak, hollowed.

Selby was the scene of some skirmishing and of important military operations during the Yorkshire campaigns of 1643 and 1644. It was held for the Parliament by Lord Fairfax (father of the famous Sir Thomas) early in 1643, but was placed in a critical position after the landing of the Queen at Burlington and the subsequent Royalist proceedings. The Fairfaxes left it accordingly, and made a successful flank march to Leeds, in presence of the hostile army. In July 1643, after the taking of Bradford by the Earl of Newcastle, Lord Fairfax made a rapid march from Leeds to Selby, his son, Sir Thomas, following in his rear, and there was a cavalry skirmish in the town of Selby between 3 troops of royalist horse, who galloped from Cawood, and were encounted by Sir Thomas Fairfax and his soldiers, drawn up before the Abbey gateway. The Royalists were routed, and the Fairfaxes duly

reached Hull, which at this time was the single stronghold of the Parliament in Yorkshire. Sir Thomas Fairfax was afterwards employed in the famous siege of Lathom; but in April 1644, Lord Bellasis, the governor of York, occupied Selby; Lord Fairfax marched out of Hull and met Sir Thomas at Ferrybridge, and the two then advanced against Selby. The town was attacked at three points, and the Fairfaxes took it with a complete victory. Lord Bellasis, with many other officers of rank, and 1600 men were made prisoners; and guns, arms, horses, and baggage were captured. "The victory at Selby was the immediate cause of the battle of Marston Moor, and the destruction of the Royalist power in the North. It at once raised Sir Thomas Fairfax to the first rank amongst the generals of the Parliament . . . . and 'the two Houses marked their sense of the importance of his services by ordering a public thanksgiving for the victory, on April 23.'" *Markham's* 'Fairfax,' p. 138.

The rich level round Selby produces much corn, flax, wood, and teasel. It is a perfect 'plat pays' with the exception of 2 isolated hills, 140 ft. high (rounded, and of diluvial drift) about 2 or 3 m. S.W., called *Brayton Barf* and *Hambleton Hough*. The latter is covered with trees. *Bishop Wood*, 3 m. W. of Selby, is said to be the largest in Yorkshire, covering about 1000 acres. *Brayton Church*, 1½ m. S., is worth a visit. It belonged to Selby Abbey, and is partly Norman (lower part of tower, chancel arch, and S. portal). The chancel is Dec. with Perp. insertions, and the W. tower is capped by a Perp. octagonal lantern and spire. The Norman work, especially the portal, is very rich, with beak-head mouldings and medallions. In the ch. is the mont. of George. Lord Darcy (d. 1558) and his wife—son of the Lord Darcy concerned in the Pilgrimage of Grace.

(An excellent 'History of Selby' by W. W. Morrell, was published in 1867. London, Whittaker.)

Leaving Selby, the rly. proceeds through the level plain, and crossing the Ouse, reaches the station at

180 m. *Riccall*; a small village with a ch. (restored 1865) which contains some Norman portions. At Riccall the fleet of Harald Hardrada was moored before (1066) the main body of his troops, landing here, advanced on York. The bed and the whole aspect of the river have no doubt been greatly changed: but the position was central, and the Norwegian fleet moored there, at once barred the ascent of the Ouse, and the descent of the Wharfe (which falls into the Ouse a little above Riccall) where the English fleet had retired. (*Freeman*, iii. 348.)

[3½ m. W. of Riccall is *Cawood*, a small market-town on the Ouse, here crossed by a ferry, in the midst of a fertile district, noted for the growth of flax and teazles. Here, long before the Conquest, the Abps. of York possessed a palace, which was castellated in the reign of Hen. IV. Wolsey made it his summer residence. He was arrested here for high-treason, just before his death, by the Earl of Northumberland. The palace was demolished during the great Rebellion; and all that remains is a large chapel built of brick, and the gatehouse, the work of Abp. and Chancellor Kempe (1426-1452), through which the proud Lord Cardinal passed in the hour of his humiliation. In the room over the gateway the Abp.'s courts-leet for the manor are still held. "A venerable chestnut, fish-ponds, extensive marks of old foundations, assist in carrying back the mind to one of the most remarkable periods of English history." Several adja-

cent houses have been built out of the ruins. Abp. *Matthew* died here March 29, 1628; and his successor, Abp. *Monteigne*, who had been Bp. successively of Lincoln, London, and Durham, also died at Cawood, on the 6th, Nov. in the same year. There is a monument for Abp. Monteigne in the ch. of Cawood, which is Perp. and of some interest. He was a native of the place, and founded a charity here which still exists.]

Skirting the park of Escrick the ry. proceeds to the *Stat.* at the village of the same name.

Escrick seems to be equivalent to the southern "Ashridge," and is a good example of the harder "Northern English." It is so named from a low ridge of land which stretches between the rivers Ouse and Derwent, the village of Wheldrake ("Quell (Spring) ridge") marking its termination above the latter. The ch. of Escrick, which formerly stood in the garden of *Escrick Park* (Lord Wenlock), was removed to its present site in 1769 by the great-uncle of the present Lord, and was again taken down and rebuilt in 1854 at the cost principally of the late Rector the Hon. and Rev. Stephen Lawley. The existing church (F. C. Penrose, arch.) is late Dec. in general character, and is very picturesque. It consists of nave, N. aisle, eastern polygonal apse, with a tower 100 ft. high on the N.E. side, making a fine group from the road; and at the W. end a second apse or multangular chapel, which serves at once as baptistery and memorial chapel (it is over the family vault). On the S. side of the nave is a porch, with parvise chamber used as a vestry, and a turret with spiral staircase projecting into the interior and making a good feature. The nave pillars are of Plymouth marble—those of the baptistery of marble from Ippleppen, also in Devonshire. The ch. (ded. to St. Helen) is built of stone lined with brick, the dressed stone being from Ancaster, the rough from Huddleston. The best interior view is from the S.E. angle of the nave, looking across the ch. N.W. A rose-window above the baptistery arch is filled with Hardman's glass, as are the E. windows. The font in the baptistery is by *Tognoli*, master of drawing to Canova. There are also here a fine bas-relief by *Thorwaldsen* to the memory of Lady Lawley, grandmother of the present Lord Wenlock, and one by *Wyatt* for Richard Thompson, Esq., brother of Beilby Thompson, Esq., who removed the old ch. to this site.

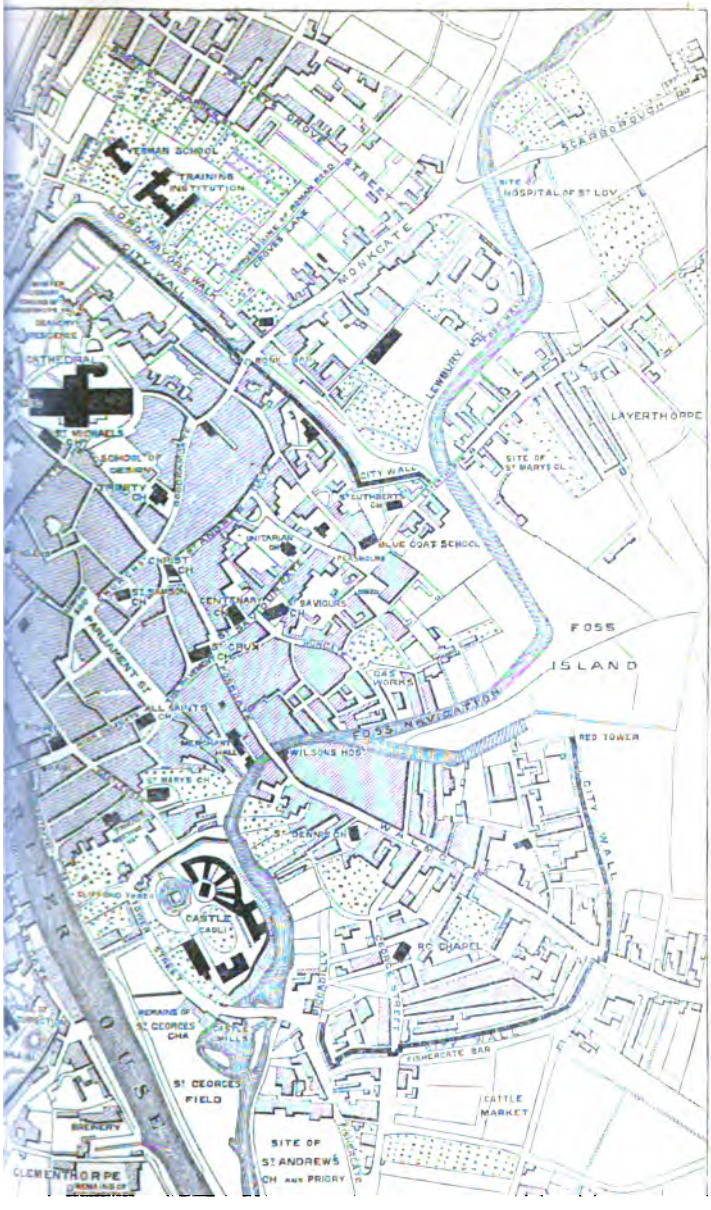
Escrick Park closely adjoins the village. It is large and well wooded, but, like all this part of Yorkshire, is nearly level. The house stands on the low rise of the "Ash ridge." The hall, originally Elizabethan, was enlarged by Beilby Thompson, Esq., great-uncle of the present owner. On the S. side is a large and well-laid-out Italian garden—a perfect blaze of colour in the summer and autumn. The house contains a few good pictures. In the *drawing-room* are—a landscape, with the Prodigal Son, *S. Rosa;* Job and his wife, *Guercino;* the Flight into Egypt, *Baroccio;* and Hagar and Ishmael, *Carlo Dolce.* In Lady Wenlock's *sitting-room* are—a Virgin and Child, by *Andrea del Sarto;* and St. Domenic and St. Francis, a small but most striking picture, by *Fra Bartolomeo.* On the *staircase* are—Sir Thos. and Lady Lawley, 1632, *Vandyck* (?); and two portraits of Lady Anne Luttrel, afterwards Duchess of Cumberland. (It was the marriage of the Duke with this lady which partly caused the passing of the Royal Marriage Act in 1772.) The best portrait is by *Gainsborough*, and is one of his masterpieces. Nothing can be more beautiful in colour and

arrangement. The second, also a fine picture, is by *Romney;* but is perhaps unfinished. In the *hall* is a marble group by *Wyatt* (1827), 'Boys returning from the Chase.' The "boys" are portraits of the present Lord Wenlock and his brother. Here are also a nymph, 'Dirce,' Canova's last work, finished by a pupil; and two superb cinerary urns of Oriental alabaster, from the Theatre of Augustus at Rome. One is said to have contained the ashes of Marcellus: the other was prepared for those of Augustus. The *Library* is rich in foreign topography, especially Italian. Here are also a fine collection of Homers, including the 'Editio Princeps;' Napoleon's 'Bodoni;' Porson's copy of the large-paper 'Grenville Homer;' a collection of ornithological books; and part of the theological library of Sir William Dawes, Abp. of York (died 1724). Over the chimney-pieces are two very rich old Venetian mirror-frames, carved in Turkish box-wood, by Brustolo, the master of Grinling Gibbons.

[A drive of 3½ m. from Escrick, through a level but pleasantly-wooded country brings us to *Skipwith*, with its ancient ch. (*With* seems here to be the Danish word, signifying a forest). This (ded. to St. Helen) happily remains unrestored, and (though its present condition is by no means satisfactory) the evidences of its ancient history have not as yet been swept away. The tower, at the W. end, is of three stages. The two lower, if not Saxon, are very early Norman; the uppermost is Perp. The two westernmost bays of the nave are Trans.-Norm, with octagonal piers, zigzag round the outer arch mouldings, and bunches of foliage, E. E. in character, at the intersections. The eastern bay is E. E. The square-headed clerestory windows are perhaps early Perp., of the same period as the chancel, which was entirely rebuilt in the 14th cent. On either side are two high square-headed windows, of three lights each, with Perp. tracery in the headings. The E. window, which resembles them, is of 5 lights, with brackets for figures on either side. There are some remains of good stained glass, with excellent borders, in the upper lights; and within the present cent. the windows were entirely filled with glass, which was carried off by one of the rectors. (The saltire of the Nevilles remains in one of these windows, and it may here be remarked that the tall flat-headed windows, with peculiar tracery, such as occur here, are found in many churches under the patronage or in the hands of the Nevilles, and are especially conspicuous in that of Staindrop, in Durham, where they were for the most part interred. They seem to have retained a special architect or architects.) There is no chancel arch. Chancel and nave have a plain open roof. The arch from the nave into the tower is very remarkable. The ornament is the same on either side, but is most perfect within the tower. The arch is round-headed, with a plain soffit; and at some little distance from the main arch is first a round and then a square moulding, slightly projecting from the wall. A round stringcourse cuts both these mouldings, and passes round at the spring of the main arch. The second story of the tower has had a square fireplace, which may be a later addition. The window openings, rude and narrow, are splayed outside and in. The S. porch has the zigzag moulding round a square-headed doorway. The ironwork on this door—interlacing, with bosses—may be Norm., and should be noticed.

Skipwith Common, which stretches away beyond the ch., is one of the largest tracts of unenclosed (reclaimable) land in England. Among the heath which covers it, the lovely *Gentiana pneumonanthe* grows in pro-

YORK.
SCALE OF ⅛ A MILE.
CLIFTON LONG REACH
BOOTHAM
RACCED SCHOOL
ABBEY WALL
MARYGATE
ST CLAVES CH
ST MARY'S ABBEY IN RUINS
N. MUSEUM OF THE PHILOSOPHICAL SOC
ALMERY GARTH
SWIMMING BATH
MUSEUM OF ANTIQUITIES
OBSERVATORY
SCARBOROUGH & WHITBY RAILY
THIEF LANE
ESPLANADE
CRICKET GROUND
BISHOP FIELDS
COAL DEPOT
TANNERS MOAT
CITY WALL
RAILWAY STATION
TANNERS ROW
ALL SAINTS CH
ST JOHNS CH
NEWCASTLE & BERWICK RAILY
TOFT GREEN
ST MARTINS CH
MICKLEGATE
TRINITY CH
TRINITY LANE
MICKLEGATE BAR
ST MARY'S CH (YOUNGER)
ST THOMAS HOST
BISHOP HILL
ST MARY'S CH (ELDER)
ST MARY'S CONVENT
BLOSSOM ST
NUNNERY LANE
CITY WALL
SOUTH PARADE
HOLGATE LANE
YORK & NORTH MIDLAND RAILWAY
LONDON ROAD
PARK STREET
THE MOUNT
CLEMENTHORPE HALL



YEOMAN SCHOOL
TRAINING INSTITUTION
LORD MAYORS WALK
CITY WALL
CROVE STREET
MONKGATE
SCARBOROUGH RD
SITE OF HOSPITAL OF ST LOY
LEWBURY
LAYERTHORPE
CATHEDRAL
ST MICHAELS CH
SCHOOL OF DESIGN
TRINITY CH
CITY WALL
ST CUTHBERTS CH
SITE OF ST MARYS CL
UNITARIAN CH
BLUE COAT SCHOOL
CHRIST CH
ST SAMSON CH
CENTENARY CH
SAVIOURS CH
FOSS ISLAND
ST CRUX CH
PARLIAMENT ST
GAS WORKS
ALL SAINTS CH
FOSS NAVIGATION
RED TOWER
WILSONS HOS
ST MARYS CH
CITY WALL
ST DENNIS CH
CLIFFORD TOWER
CASTLE
CAOLI
RC CHAPEL
MERAINS OF ST GEORGES CHA
CASTLE MILLS
FISHERGATE BAR
ST GEORGES FIELD
CATTLE MARKET
BREWERY
SITE OF ST ANDREWS CH AND PRIORY
CLEMENTHORPE

fusion, flowering in autumn, when its bright blue is conspicuous among the heather. "On Skipwith Common are many tumuli, old banks, and the slightly-marked foundations of ancient (turf or log?) houses or wigwams. These, by some error of tradition, are called 'Danes' Hills;' but on opening the tumuli, no confirmation of so modern a date appeared. The tumuli are set in square fossæ: the sides of the fossæ range N. and S. and E. and W. (true). Similar facts (?) appear in connection with tumuli on Thorganby Common adjacent. Burnt ashes and bones occur in the mounds—facts which suffice to overthrow the supposition of these hills being funeral heaps of the Danes of the 11th cent., for then they buried their dead. No instruments of metal, bone, stone, or pottery were found."—*Phillips's Yorkshire.* These "Danes' Hills," are traditionally connected with the battle at Stamford Bridge. A piece of ground ½ m. S. is called the "King's Rudding"—and a way near it is "Olave's road."

There is a station at

Naburn, a small village on the east bank of the Ouse; and then, again crossing the river, the towers of the great Minster come into view, and through a breach in the old city walls, barbarously made to admit the rly., we enter

189 m. *York Station.*

There is a good refreshment-room at the stat.

General Index.

	Page
S. Mary's Abbey	66
Ball Hill	73
Backhouse's Gardens	77
Castle and Clifford's Tower	73, 74
Cemetery (Roman)	70
Churches.—All Saints, North St.	62
All Saints, Pavement	61
S. Cuthbert's	60
S. Crux	61
S. Denis, Walmgate	60
Churches.—S. Helen's-on-Walls (site)	60
S. Helen's, Stonegate	61
S. John's, Micklegate	62
S. Lawrence	61
S. Mary's, Castlegate	62
S. Mary the Elder, Bishop Hill	63
" Younger, "	63
S. Michael le Belfry	59
S. Michael's, Spurrier Gate	62
S. Margaret's, Walmgate	60
S. Martin's, Coney St.	61
S. Martin's-cum-Gregory, Micklegate	64
S. Olave's	67
S. Sampson's	61
S. Saviour's	60
Holy Trinity, Colliergate	60
" Goodramgate	59
" Micklegate	64
S. William's College	77
Excursions	79
Guildhall	76
History of York	20
Hotels	19
S. Anthony's Hospital	77
S. Leonard's "	64
Old Houses	74
The King's Manor	68
Minster	23
York Races	78
Railways	20
Yorkshire Philosophical Society	70
" Gardens	64
" Museum	74
" Hospitium and Museum of Antiquities	68
Multangular Tower	64
Walls and Gates	71
Worthies of York	78

Hotels: Royal Station Hotel, entered from the station, best; very comfortable and reasonable. North-Eastern Railway Hotel, opposite the stat. Scawin's Family Hotel, also near the station. York Hotel, central. Black Swan, Coney-street; central and tolerably good.

The ground is (1874) clearing and preparing for a *New Railway Station* and *Hotel*, in connection with the lines belonging to the North Eastern Rly. Company; and the Great Northern trains, running from Doncaster to York, will pass into it. The stat. will be outside the city wall, on the rt. bank of the Ouse, and nearly opposite the grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society. It will thus be at no great distance from the present stat. Stat. and Hotel are to be on a scale of great completeness, and the cost will be more than 300,000*l.* There will be two openings pierced through the walls, one for passengers, the other for access to the rly. depôt. The hotel will stand in a terraced garden, descending to the river. [The whole of the ground thus appropriated formed part of a great Roman cemetery. See *post.*]

At and from this new stat. all the trains in

him near Warwick, submitted without a blow, and were again received into favour. Some of the Northern leaders fled to Durham, and Eadgar the Ætheling, Gospatric and others took refuge with Malcolm of Scotland. William entered York as its master and conqueror, and now built his *first* castle there, between the Ouse and the Foss (see *post*, the *Castle*). He left this new stronghold in the charge of three commanders: Robert Fitz-Richard, William of Ghent, and William Malet. (It was on his return southward that Prince Henry was born at Selby—see that place *ante*—if that event really occurred there.) In the following year Northumbria again revolted. The citizens of York attacked the newly-built castle; William again appeared on the scene, took fearful vengeance on the besiegers, and caused a *second* castle to be constructed on the right bank of the Ouse, on the mound which still bears the name of the *Bail Tower*, (see *post*). In the autumn of 1069 occurred the last great struggle of the North for independence. In September a Danish fleet, commanded by Osbeorn, brother of King Swend, and by the king's sons, Harold and Cnut, entered the Humber and was joined by Eadgar the Ætheling and the English exiles. They advanced to York; and the Norman governors of the castles, fearing that the houses adjoining them would be used by the Danes for filling up the ditches during the assault, set them on fire. The flames spread, and the greater part of the city, including the Minster (and the famous library collected by Abp. Egbert—see *post*, the Minster), was destroyed. While the city was still burning the Danish fleet came up, the castles were attacked and taken, and two of the castellans, William Malet and Gilbert of Ghent carried off prisoners. The castles were broken down, and the Danes returned to their ships with vast booty. Again William, who had been suppressing the revolts in Western England and elsewhere, hastened northward, crossed the Aire above Pontefract (see *Pontefract*, Rte. 28), entered the ruined city of York, repaired the castles, and then set on foot that deliberate harrying of the whole of Northumberland which reduced the country to a desert, and effectually prevented any future risings of the few remaining inhabitants. (See *Introd.*, and for the whole of this period, *Freeman's* 'Norman Conquest,' vol. iv.) The importance of these events has rendered it necessary to notice them at some length; but to detail all the great events of which York has been the witness from the 11th to the middle of the 17th cent. would be to write the history, not only of Northern England, but in a great degree that of the whole kingdom. The conquest of the city by William I. is described *post* (the *Castle* of York). The Edwards and Henrys were constantly here. Henry II. and his son (already crowned king) received in York Cathedral (Aug. 10, 1175) an homage of William the Lion, of Scotland, and his brother David. Many Scottish bps. and abbots were present. (Ben. Abbas. i. 95.) Alexander of Scotland here married (Christmas-day 1251) Margaret, daughter of Henry III.,—bride and bridegroom being not quite 11 years old. Edward III. married Philippa of Hainault (1328) at York; and here King David of Scotland was solemnly delivered to that queen by Sir John Copland, who had taken him in the battle of Neville's Cross (1346). Richard II. was often here, and gave a sword of state to the mayor, which is still carried before him (see *post*). Henry VI. and Queen Margaret were constantly at York during the wars of the Roses. Here they received the fatal news of

Towton (1461), and hence they fled to Scotland. Edward IV. was crowned here (1464) with the royal cap called "Abacot," which had been found in Henry's baggage at Hexham. Charles I. was at York in 1639, before his armed interference in Scotland; and in 1642 he was for some months in the city. When the Parliament had openly declared war and had begun to arm, the Commission of Array—the prelude to the Civil war—was issued from York. Thirty-six of the Peers, quitting the Parliament, devoted themselves and their fortunes to the service of their sovereign; and in August Charles finally left York, and proceeded to Nottingham, where the royal standard was set up. After the raising of the siege of Hull (1643) York was besieged by the Parliamentarians under Fairfax, Manchester, and Leven. On this occasion Fairfax did his utmost to protect the Minster, and the safety of the stained glass is probably due to his exertions. But the tower of St. Mary's Abbey was blown up by a mine worked under it by the troops under Lord Manchester, and a vast collection of documents stored there was thus destroyed. (For a full account of the siege see *Markham's* 'Life of Fairfax,' ch. XIV.) The siege was raised on the arrival of Prince Rupert. Marston Moor immediately followed, and the remains of the Royalist army retreated to York. But they could hold it no longer, and the city surrendered to the Parliament after that battle July 16, 1644.

Many parliaments were held at York under Edward II. and Edward III., and in 1354 the staple of wool was removed to this place from Bruges.

From the 17th century until very recently York, although it was the winter residence of the neighbouring gentry, remained stationary and lifeless, without commerce and with little trade. Railways, however, have done much to change this, although the ancient prophecy—

"Lincoln was, London is, but York shall be
The greatest city of the three"—

will hardly be realised until, as Fuller suggests, the "river of Thames run under the great arch of Ouse bridge." This bridge was one of 5 arches, the central 'great arch' (81 ft. diam., and 51 ft. high) being inconveniently lofty. It gave place (1810–1820) to the present 3 arched structure. The Lendal bridge is a light and ornamental iron edifice, leading direct from the railway stations to the Minster. The Foss is crossed by 3 small bridges, and there is a ferry on the Ouse from Skeldergate to the Castle. The city still retains an antique and venerable aspect; and its network of narrow streets, without apparent plan or regularity, covers the same wide area as in the days of York's greatest prosperity. "Why, Mr. Brown," said Sydney Smith to one of the principal York tradesmen, "your streets are the narrowest in Europe. There is not actually room for two carriages to pass." "Not room!" said the indignant Yorkist, "there's plenty of room, sir, and above an inch and a half to spare."—*Life of S. Smith*, i. 158.

The great points of interest in York are the *Minster; the ruins of *St. Mary's Abbey, with the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society; the *City walls and gates; and some of the *parish churches. The visitor will, of course, first find his way either across the new bridge, or through Coney-street and the still narrower pass of Stonegate, to the MINSTER.

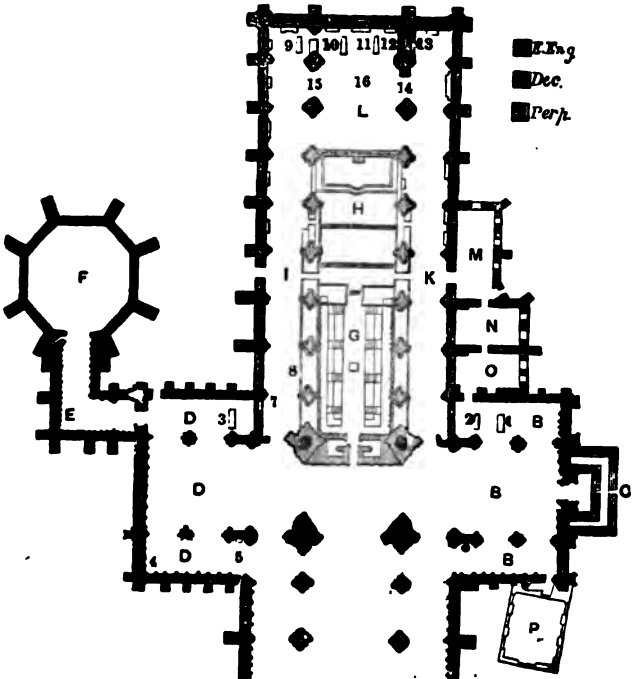
CONTENTS.

		Page
History and General Character		21
S. Transept.	Exterior	29
,,	Interior	30
,,	Stained glass	31
,,	Monuments	32

		Page
Narrow arches in Transepts		33
N. Transept.	Interior	33
,,	Stained glass	34
,,	Monuments	34
Nave		35
Stained glass in Nave		38
Chapter-house		39
Glass in Chapter-house		41
Choir and Presbytery		42
Shrine of St. William		44
Choir Aisles		45
East Window		46
Monuments in N. Choir Aisle		47
,,	Presbytery	48
,,	S. Choir Aisle	49
Stained glass.	East Window	50
,,	N. Choir Aisle	51
,,	S. Choir Aisle	51
Crypt		52
Central Tower		53
Choir Screen		54
Organ		54
Record Room, Vestry, and Treasury		54
Exterior of Minster. S. side of Nave		55
Central Tower		56
West Front		56
N. side of Nave		56
N. Transept		57
Chapter-house		57
East end of Choir		58
Chapter Library		58

I. The chief materials for the architectural history of the existing cathedral at York are—the Chronicle of Thomas Stubbes, extending from the Conquest to the latter part of the 14th cent., and the Fabric Rolls and other documents in the custody of the Dean and Chapter, which have been edited for the Surtees Soc. by Mr. Raine. Before describing the Minster as it exists at present, it will be necessary to give some account of the churches which have preceded it on the same site.

Although the Roman Eboracum can hardly have been without a Christian church, all recollection of such a building seems to have passed away when St. Paulinus visited Northumbria at the beginning of the 7th cent. The king, Edwin, who then embraced Christianity, was baptized (Easter-day, A.D. 627) in a small wooden church, hastily built whilst he was receiving instruction as a catechumen, and dedicated to St. Peter. This was the first church built on the site of the existing Minster. After his baptism, in the words of Bede, the king "set about to construct in the same place, at the suggestion of Paulinus, a larger and more noble basilica of stone, in the midst of which the oratory which he had first built was to be included. Accordingly, having laid his foundations, he began to build his basilica in a square form around the original oratory; but, before the walls were completed, the king was slain, and it was left to his successor Oswald to complete the work." The head of Edwin, after his death in the battle of Heathfield (A.D. 633), was brought to York and deposited in this basilica, in the "porticus of St. Gregory the Pope, from whose disciples he had received the word of life." Archbishop Wilfrid, in 669, found this building in great decay. He repaired its roofs and its walls, "rendering them whiter than snow by means of white lime," and filled the windows with glass. In the year 741 the "monasterium" or "minster" in York was burnt, according to Roger Hoveden; and Archbishop Albert, who came to the see in 767, is recorded by Alcuin as having been the builder of a most magnificent basilica in his metropolitan city. It has been doubted whether the verses of Alcuin record the rebuilding of the ch. founded by King Edwin, or whether Abp. Albert's new basilica was on a fresh site in a different part of the city. But it is scarcely possible to believe that York could at that time have contained two chs. of such size and importance, and we may fairly conclude that Albert rebuilt the ch. founded by Edwin and restored by Wilfrid. This ch. remained until the year 1069, when it was destroyed, in its turn, by fire in the course of the Conqueror's devastation of Yorkshire. The central wall of the crypt, below the choir of the existing Minster, is the only relic which can possibly be



A. A. A. Nave and Aisles.
B. B. B. South Transept and Aisles.
C. South Transept Portal.
D. D. D. North Transept and Aisles.
E. Vestibule of Chapter-house.
F. Chapter-house.
G. Choir.
H. Presbytery.
I. North Choir Aisle.
K. South Choir Aisle.
L. Retrochoir.
M. Record Room.
N. Vestry.
O. Treasury.
P. Record Room.

1. Mont. of Abp. Gray.
2. " " Sewal de Bovill.
3. " " Greenfield.
4. " " Vernon-Harcourt.
5. Haxey's Tomb.
6. Mont. assigned to Abp. Roger.
7. Mont. of Wm. de Hatfield.
8. " Abp. Savage.
9. Tomb of Abp. Scrope.
10. Mont. of Abp. Rotherham.
11. Effigy of Abp. Matthew.
12. Unknown monument.
13. Mont. of Abp. Bowet.
14. Tomb of Abp. Matthew.
15. Cenotaph of Abp. Markham.
16. Mont. of Abp. Musgrave.

assigned to the Saxon cathedral of York.

Thomas of Bayeux, the first Norman abp., was consecrated to the see in the year 1070. He found his cathedral in ruins, and is said first to have repaired it as well as he could, and afterwards (before the end of his episcopate in 1100) to have built a new ch. from the foundations. This ch. remained entire until Abp. *Roger* (1154-1181) pulled down the choir with its crypts and reconstructed them on a considerably larger scale. Abp. *Gray* (1215-1255) pulled down the S. transept of Thomas of Bayeux's ch., and built that which now exists. *John Romanus*, sub-dean and treasurer of York (1228-1256) and Archdeacon of Richmond, built, according to Stubbes, the N. transept and a central bell-tower at his own expense. The early Norman nave of Abp. Thomas still remained; but its removal commenced in 1291, when Abp. *Romanus* (1285-1296), son of the treasurer, laid the first stone of the existing nave, which was completed, after some intermissions, about the year 1345; although its wooden ceiling was not added until 1355. The chapter-house was in progress at the same time as the nave. Abp. Roger's Norman choir was standing at the completion of the nave, but it was plainly out of character with the increased size and magnificence of the new building; and in 1361 Abp. *Thoresby* (1352-1373) began the existing Lady Chapel and Presbytery, which were, no doubt, completed at the time of his death. Between the years 1373 and 1400 the Norman choir was entirely taken down, and was replaced by that which now exists. The central bell-tower, which had been the work of the treasurer John Romanus, was recased about 1405, and the works of the present tower extended over the succeeding years. The S.W. tower was begun about 1432, whilst John Berningham was treasurer; the north-western was completed about 1470; and on the 3rd July, 1472, the ch., which had thus been completely rebuilt, was reconsecrated, and the day was afterwards observed as the feast of dedication. Like the first wooden ch. of Paulinus, the vast minster was dedicated in the name of God and of St. Peter the Apostle.

The Minster (in spite of the name "minster" or "monasterium" frequently applied to it by early writers) was never occupied by monks; but from very early times by a body of secular canons, who retained the name of "Culdees" until the reign of Hen. I. The name Culdee (gille Dé—child of God) was that given to the first Scottish religious who established themselves at Iona under St. Columba; and in York it was no doubt a relic of the teaching of Aidan, who, after the expulsion of St. Paulinus, was sent from Iona as a missionary into Northumbria.

The Northern Province (that of the Abps. of York) embraces the dioceses of Durham, Carlisle, Chester, Ripon, Manchester, and Sodor and Man; which last, until the 13th cent., was under the see of Drontheim in Norway. The Bishops of Durham, whose temporal power was greater than that of the abps., constantly disputed their subjection, and the 'Use of York' was never received at Durham, where that of Sarum was adopted. The Scottish bishops were, nominally at least, suffragans of York until Sextus IV., at the end of the 15th cent., assigned the Scottish Primacy to the Abp. of St. Andrews. Between Canterbury and York there were incessant disputes for supremacy, or at least for equality, until, at a great Synod held in 1072, the Northern province was formally subjected to the Southern. This decision was reversed by the Pope, Honorius II. (1125); and the two metropolitans have henceforth been independent of each

other. But the struggle for precedency continued long afterwards; and in order to settle it, the Pope (Innocent VI., 1354) conferred on the two prelates the titles they still bear—Primate of England (York); and Primate of all England (Canterbury).

The dates and architectural character of the different portions of the cathedral may be thus recapitulated :—

Saxon, of uncertain date.—Inner wall of crypt.

Norman (temp. Abp. Thomas, 1070-1100).—Remains at western end of crypt.

Late Norman (temp. Abp. Roger, 1154 - 1181). — Eastern portion of crypt.

Early English (1215-1256).—North and south transepts.

Decorated (1285-1345).—Nave and chapter-house.

Early Perpendicular (1361-1373). —Lady chapel and presbytery.

Perpendicular (1373-1400).—Choir.

Late Perpendicular (1405-1470).—Central and two western towers.

The Minster is built of magnesian limestone from quarries near Tadcaster; from the Huddleston quarries near Sherburn; and from quarries near Stapleton (Pontefract). A body of workmen (not so large as that which the Fabric Rolls show to have been in the constant service of the chapter) is kept for the execution of repairs, on which considerable sums are spent yearly.

II. York Minster has, perhaps, a more widely-extended reputation than any other English cathedral. Until the rise of the great manufacturing towns within the present century, York, like the Roman Eboracum which it replaced, was by far the most important city in the North of England. It was the centre from which Christianity had been dispersed throughout the country north of the Humber, and the ch. in which Paulinus baptized King Edwin was, as we have seen, long preserved within the walls of the existing cathedral. The wealth and importance of the ancient city, and the memory of the great change of faith in Northumbria, found their most permanent representative in the Minster, which, as the metropolitan church of the Northern Province, gathered about it the recollections, often of deep historical interest, connected with its long series of archbishops. These causes sufficiently explain the early fame of the cathedral; and after the completion of the long series of works which have just been recorded, the size and grandeur of the building itself rapidly extended its reputation. Æneas Sylvius, afterwards Pope Pius II., who passed through York about the year 1430, soon after the central tower had been finished, describes the ch. as "worthy to be noted throughout the world (*toto orbe memorandum*) for its size and architecture; with a very light chapel (*sacellum lucidissimum*—the Chapter-house?) whose glass walls" (the large windows) "rise between very slender clustered columns." The shrine of St. William, the great treasure of the Minster, although no doubt rich and stately, was exceeded in importance by that of St. Cuthbert at Durham, and probably by those of St. John at Beverley and St. Wilfrid at Ripon; but the cathedral itself was always the great centre of the northern counties, and it still remains a bond of union between the many sects, parties, and classes scattered over the three Ridings. Whatever touches the Minster touches the heart of Yorkshire.

Although other English cathedrals can show portions and details of better design and of more delicate beauty, it must be admitted that few exceed York Minster in dignity and massive grandeur. These are especially the characteristics of the exterior. It is

not easy to find a point near at hand from which a good general view is commanded; but from the walk on the walls the cathedral is well seen, towering above the ancient city, and reflecting on its stately towers and roofs every change in the sky that bends over the great plain of York. Of the nearer views the best are—that of the W. front, from the end of the space before it, which, within the last few years, has been cleared of many cottages and decaying buildings; and that of the whole N. side, from the lawn in front of the Deanery. In the height of its roofs (99½ ft. in the nave, 102 ft. in the choir) York exceeds every other English cathedral. This great height is evident on the exterior, where, to some extent, it dwarfs the apparent dimensions of the central and western towers; and it is the main cause of the first powerful impression on entering the building. The great breadth of the nave (104½ ft., with its aisles) is ill supported by the comparatively slender piers of the main arcade, which want the grandeur of the Norman piers at Ely or Peterborough, or of the more massive Perpendicular arcades in the naves of Winchester and Canterbury. The breadth of the choir (99½ ft.) is somewhat less; but it combines with the square eastern end, filled with one of the largest windows in the world—a literal "wall of glass"—and with the lines of the aisle-walls, unbroken by chantries or side-chapels, to produce an effect which differs altogether from that of the more picturesque choirs of Lincoln, Salisbury, or Wells. In them the varied and intersecting lines and the different elevations of chantries and eastern transepts—and in the two latter a peculiar arrangement of piers in the retrochoir—cause an intricacy which is especially pleasant to the eye and the imagination. In York, the whole is seen at once; but the first impression is that of extreme grandeur and dignity, and it may safely be said that, in proportion as the cathedral becomes better known, and the eye becomes more capable of measuring its vast spaces, this impression—so far, at least, as the choir is concerned—is steadily increased; and the view across the great transept takes its place, without question, among the finest architectural views in Europe.

The transept aisles are vaulted with stone. The original roofs of both nave and choir were of wood, probably on account of the unusual breadth of the space to be covered. These Perpendicular roofs, after remaining for a period of nearly 500 years, have been destroyed within the present century. In the night of February 1st, 1829, the choir was set on fire by a certain Jonathan Martin, who had hidden himself after the evening service of the previous day behind Archbishop Greenfield's tomb in the N. transept. After destroying the carved stalls and the organ, the flames reached the roof, which was entirely consumed. Considerable damage was done to the stonework of the choir; and the great E. window was not saved without difficulty. Martin himself (who was a brother of the well-known artist) escaped through a window of the transept, but was taken at Hexham a few days afterwards, and tried at the York assizes, when he was pronounced insane. He was confined in a lunatic asylum, and died in 1838. The cost of restoration after the fire was estimated at 65,000*l.*, which sum was raised by public subscription: 5000*l.* worth of teak timber was granted from the National Dockyards; and Sir Edward Vavasour, like his ancestors in the 14th cent., gave the necessary stone from the Huddlestone quarries (near Ferry Bridge), the same which had been worked in the time of Archbishop Thoresby. The restoration, which was completed in 1832, was intrusted to Sir Robert Smirke. The roof of the nave was

destroyed on the 20th of May, 1840, by a fire which broke out in the S.W. (the bell) tower, where some workmen had been repairing the clock. The tower was reduced to a shell; the bells were destroyed; and the flames rapidly spread to the roof of the nave, the whole of which was burnt: 23,000*l.* was raised, chiefly by subscription, for the restoration, which was completed in the following year, under the care of Sidney Smirke.

The *dimensions* of the principal parts of the Cathedral are as follow:—

	Length. Ft.	Breadth. Ft.	Height. Ft.
Nave	264	104½	99½
Choir and Presbytery	223½	99½	102
Transepts	223½	93½	99
Lady Chapel	64	100	101
Central Tower	..	..	216
Western Tower	..	..	202

The South Transept, owing to the great weight and pressure of the roof and oak-groined ceiling, of which the latter is carried high above the top of the walls, was found to be in so dangerous a condition that in 1872 the work of reconstructing it was entrusted to Mr. *G. E. Street.* He found it necessary to take down the wall as far as the base of the clerestory, and to rebuild it, with the old materials, and precisely as before. It would appear, also, that the re-casing of the tower piers (see § xxiv.), while strengthening the tower itself, had much injured the transept.

III. The cathedral is usually entered from the *S. transept*, the great portal of which fronts the visitor as he enters the Minster-yard from Stonegate. The transept is, as we have seen, the earliest portion of the existing church; and by commencing here, each part of the cathedral may be described in due architectural succession. (The *architecture*, the *monuments*, and the *stained glass* of each division are described separately and successively. The numbered sections will assist reference.)

Leaving the rest of the *exterior* for the present, the visitor before entering should remark that of the S. transept. This transept was erected, in all probability, during the archiepiscopate of *Walter de Gray* (1215-1255), and is pure E. E. There is little difference in general design between the two transepts, both of which must have been completed during the lifetime of Archbishop Gray. Both have E. and W. aisles. The main distinction between them is in the composition of their gables, or N. and S. ends, which differ entirely, that of the N. transept being infinitely the finer.

In the S. transept the main or central portion is divided from the fronts of the aisles by enriched buttresses. Two flights of steps ascend to the portal, "set in a shallow porch of very meagre composition and execution," the upper part of which is flanked on either side by a lancet-window. In the story above are three lofty pointed windows, much decorated with brackets and shafts, and with the dogtooth in their mouldings; and the actual gable is filled with a very rich rose-window, with narrow pointed openings below and a triangular light above it. "The lower arcade throughout this front is so miserably restored as to deprive it of half its effect: indeed an extremely rich foliated moulding in the doorway arch is almost the only feature retaining its original beauty in the lower part of the S. transept front."—*Poole and Hugall.* (The whole of this exterior, which is in an advanced state of decay, is about (1874) to be thoroughly renewed, under the care of Mr. Street.)

IV. The view which is presented to the visitor on entering is without doubt the finest in the cathedral. The great height (99 ft.), breadth (93½ ft.), and length (223½ ft.) of the whole transept; the majesty of the fine lofty lancets which nearly fill the N. gable; the solemn light struggling

through their ancient diapered glass; the great central tower with its unrivalled lantern, which forms the middle distance; and perhaps to some extent the unusual point of view (since few cathedrals are entered from the transept), combine to produce an impression fully sustaining the great reputation of the Minster. It will not be for some time that the visitor will find himself capable of turning to the details of the vast building.

Each transept consists of four bays; three wider (the opening, E. and W., into the aisles of nave and choir counting as one bay) and one narrow bay, the lower arches of which are walled up. In the S. transept the western aisle is narrower than the eastern; in the N. they are of equal dimensions. The small walled-up arches, E. and W., in the aisles of both transepts, adjoining the arches which open to the aisles of nave and choir, will at once attract attention. They will be better explained, however, after the transept itself has been described.

In the *S. transept* the piers of the main arcades have clustered shafts, of local stone and Purbeck marble alternately. In the central piers all the shafts are ringed. In those at the ends (except that in the angles adjoining the nave, afterwards to be mentioned) only the Purbeck shafts have rings. The capitals are foliaged. The outer moulding of the main arches on the E. side is enriched by a small double dogtooth ornament, with a billet between. The effect thus produced is very rich. The dogtooth occurs again on each side of the soffit; one row only being visible when the arch is looked at in front. The *triforium* in each bay is formed by a wide circular arch enriched with the dogtooth, enclosing two pointed arches, each of which is again subdivided into two. In each bay of the *clerestory* is a group of five pointed arches, of equal height; the shafts between which are Yorkshire stone and Purbeck marble alternately. The arches have many mouldings, among which appears the dogtooth. At the back of the clerestory passage are three lancets in each bay, corresponding to the central arches of the arcade. The *vaulting-shafts*, in groups of three, with dogtooth ornament between them, spring from brackets of leafage between the main arches. They rise, ringed by the base moulding of the triforium, and again somewhat higher, to the crowns of the pointed triforium arches, where they terminate in capitals of leafage. On these capitals rest bases, from which triple shafts rise to the base of the clerestory, which enrings them, and forms their capitals. From the sides of the lower capitals spring circular ribbed mouldings, which pass upward to the base of the clerestory, where they terminate in tufts of leafage.

On the W. side of the transept the outer mouldings of the main arches are without the double row of small dogtooth ornament, and terminate in little tufts of foliage just above the brackets of the vaulting-shafts. In the triforium there are small bosses of very good foliage below the quatrefoils in the lesser tympana, and on each side of, and below, the cinquefoil in the main tympanum.

On the S. side an arcade runs on either side the door. The pointed arches spring from triple shafts, the bases of which rest on a stone plinth or seat. The capitals are foliaged; and the abacus is continued as a stringcourse quite through the arcade, at the back. Above the arcade are two pointed windows on either side of the portal, the arrangement of the wall above which deserves notice; and above again are three windows (that in the centre of two lights), set back within an arcade of pointed arches, divided by banded marble shafts, between which is the dogtooth ornament in stone. In the gable is the rose or wheel window, the best

and most striking feature of this end of the transept. It is only necessary to turn toward the N. transept to perceive at once how far that gable end exceeds the S.

The wall of the W. aisle is lined below the windows with a foliated arcade, having bosses of leafage at the intersections of the arches. Above, in each bay, is a pointed arcade, with shafts of stone and Purbeck marble, supporting the arches, two of which in the central bay are pierced for windows. There are two pointed windows also at the S. end. Vaulting-shafts, with rich brackets, rise between each bay. In the *eastern* aisle there are five windows toward the E.; and the arcade on that side is shortened, resting on a high plinth, so as to allow space for altars below it. The vaulting of both aisles is E. E. The vaulting of the main transept is a rich lierne, with many bosses. It is of wood, and is not earlier than the beginning of the 15th cent. The rose-window in this transept, and the five smaller lancets in that opposite, were long cut off by the groinings of the roof. The line of it was raised before the restoration under Mr. Street (1873), so as to bring back both these to the interior. Mr. Street, as has been said, found it necessary to take down the walls as far as the base of the clerestory. In rebuilding them, he has given much greater strength by making the piers solid. Since the erection of the central tower, the passage through them had led to nothing. The whole weight of the roof and groined ceiling is now carried on timber from the floor. The groining was white-washed and plastered. It has been cleaned, and oak boarding, of which fragments were found, has been laid between the ribs. The bosses have been gilt, and a line of colour next the ribs, which, it was found, had originally existed, has been restored, so that the whole is now exactly in its old state. The walls have been cleaned; and many mouldings of columns, which, having been white-washed, seemed to be of stone, have proved to be of Purbeck marble. These have all been carefully renewed. It may truly be said that this work of restoration has given increased grandeur to what was before one of the finest architectural erections in this country.

It has been asserted that the E. E. foliage in this and the opposite transept is a conventional representation of the Herba Benedicta (*Geum urbanum*); the trefoiled leaf of which was anciently regarded as symbolical of the Holy Trinity. It is certain that at a later period, when leafage was accurately copied from nature, the "Herb Bennet" was extensively used in mural painting, and in other decorations; but it is very questionable whether its peculiar form can be traced in the foliage of the capitals and brackets of these transepts. At any rate this foliage has the thoroughly conventional character and peculiar ribbed lines of the E. E. period.

V. The *stained glass* in this transept is of no great importance. That in the rose-window is modern and bad. In the windows below are: in the centre, St. Peter and St. Paul; with St. William of York E., and St. Wilfrid W. The four lower lights are filled with glass by Peckett of York, given to the cathedral in 1793. The figures are Abraham, Solomon, Moses, and St. Peter. The colour of this glass is fine; Peckett's ruby was especially famous; but the background and accessories are thoroughly bad. In the eastern aisle is some Perp. glass, with the figures of St. Michael, St. Gabriel, and St. William, toward the N., in the chantry of St. Michael the Archangel, founded by Abp. Gray in 1241; and with those of the Blessed Virgin and St. John in the chapel founded in their honour, in 1273, by Thomas de Ludham, Canon

of York. In the W. aisle is some ancient Perp. glass, with modern borders. The yellow glass here used for the head of our Lord deserves notice.

VI. In the eastern aisle is the finest monument in the cathedral, the magnificent tomb, with effigy and canopy, of Abp. *Gray* (1215-1255). There is no direct evidence for assigning the foundation of the entire transept to this Archbp.;* but it is certain that the transept must have been complete (or nearly so) in 1241, when he founded the chantry in which he lies interred; and it was the usual custom to bury the founder in the midst of his own work. [Gray, who was one of the greatest English prelates of his century, was the friend and favourite of King John, and has at least the merit of entire fidelity to his patron. He was Chancellor from 1205 to 1214, and was not less valued by Henry III., who twice left him Regent of the kingdom. At Christmas, 1252, the Abp. married Alexander of Scotland, and Margaret, daughter of Henry III. Both Courts were at York for some weeks, and the feasting was prodigious. Gray was an excellent economist in his diocese, and was the purchaser (for the see) of Bishopthorpe, and of York Place in London (afterwards Whitehall). See Raine's 'Lives of the Abps. of York.']

The pier arch under which the tomb stands is made wider than the others, apparently to give it importance. The effigy of the Abp. (who "seems to have been a man of small stature and slight frame"), vested in cope, tunic, dalmatic, and alb, has an enriched arch above the head, on either side of which are censing angels. One hand is raised in benediction; with the other the pastoral staff is held, the end of which pierces the dragon, trampled on by the feet. Over the effigy rises a lofty canopy, resting on four shafts on either side, and another at the head. These shafts have capitals of leafage, and support foliated arches, the spandrels between which are ornamented with leafage. Above, again, rises a second, smaller canopy, with three foliated arches on each side, resting on short piers with enriched capitals. This canopy is crested by gables, with heads at the intersections; and from the gables rise finials of foliage crowned by two thrushes resting upon woolpacks. The sides of the gables, and the central ridge of the canopy, have crockets of foliage.

All the details of this monument deserve very careful attention. It was retouched during the time of Abp. Markham (1777-1807) by an Italian named Bernasconi; and the finials with their thrushes are merely of plaster. These are an addition, and had no existence in the original monument. Their introduction, therefore, cannot be defended, notwithstanding their grace and beauty. The bronzed screen which surrounds the tomb was presented by Abp. Markham, and was designed by De Corte, an artist of Antwerp. The leafage of the cresting, whether designedly or not, resembles that attached to the shafts which support the canopy at the head of the Abp.'s effigy.

E. of the tomb was the altar of St. Michael, at which Abp. Gray founded his chantry. N. of the tomb is a plain marble slab, charged with a floriated cross, and elevated on low pillars. It marks the resting-place of Abp. *Sewal de Bovill* (1256-1258); a man of "modesty, piety, and learn-

* The tradition, however, has always run to this effect. The antiquary Gent, writing in 1731, "mounted on his courser" to visit the little church of Skelton, near York, "because it is affirmed 'twas built with the stones that remained after the S. cross of the Minster had been finished by the Archbp. Walter Gray."—Gent's *Ripon*, pt. ii. 3. It may also be remarked, as illustrating the building propensities of Archbp. Gray, that the W. front of Ripon was in all probability his work. (See that Cathedral, Rte. 22.)

ing." A gold ring, taken from the Abp.'s grave about 1735, is preserved in the vestry. It is of plain workmanship.

VII. The narrow, walled-up arches, adjoining those which open to the aisles of nave and choir, have still to be described and accounted for. It must be remembered that the Norman nave and choir remained after the erection of the E. E. transepts, and that they were considerably narrower than the present ones. "It is true that the central aisle of the Norman nave was very nearly of the same width as the new one; but its side-aisles were exceedingly narrow in proportion. Each side of each transept, in accordance with the then existing arrangements, was provided with one *narrow* pier-arch, opposite to the side-aisle of the nave or choir, and with three other pier-arches of greater width. When the present nave was built, its wide and spacious side-aisles opened to each transept immediately against the narrow pier-arch, which had been adjusted to the narrow aisle of the preceding nave; and its pier was now found to be in the very centre of the passage from the side-aisle of the nave to the transept. As this arrangement was evidently intolerable, the pier was taken away, and a Dec. pier erected, at a greater distance from the tower-piers, so as to leave a proper space for the passage from the side-aisles to the transepts. Instead, however, of constructing Dec. arches above the new pier, the E. E. arches were simply shifted, and their arch-stones reset, so that at present the narrow arch which originally occupied the position nearest to each tower-pier, and corresponded to the side-aisles of the nave, is shifted to the second place; and the wide pier-arch, which originally held the second place in order from the tower-pier, has become the first in order, and serves to open the way to the side-aisles. To strengthen the building, it was also found necessary to wall up the space between these new Dec. piers and the central pier of the transept, on each side. When the choir was built, similar reasons compelled a similar change, and thus the two sides of each transept became assimilated. The triforiums, however, remained unaltered, and to this day preserve their original arrangement. They each have three wide and equal arches extending from their respective gables; and after these one narrow compartment in connection with the tower-pier; and the clerestories, in like manner, present three equal compartments, and one narrow one; but below, reckoning from the gable, we find two wide arches, then one narrow arch, and, lastly, one wide one."—*Willis, Archit. Hist. of York Cathedral.*

It will be seen, therefore, that the piers opposite to the tower-piers, E. and W., are of the same dates as the nave and choir respectively. Much dislocation is apparent in the pier adjoining the nave, and is still more visible in the opposite transept. This was caused, not by the shifting of the E. E. arches, which seems to have been entirely successful, and which is accordingly characterised by Professor Willis as a "very remarkable example of the bold engineering work of the Middle Ages," but by the erection of the central tower, the great mass of which caused the piers on which it is raised to sink "bodily into the ground, to a depth of about eight inches," dragging with them the adjoining masonry and arches.

VIII. In its general arrangement the *N. transept* resembles the S.; but there are some differences of detail. It is, according to Stubbes, the work of John le Romain, subdean and treasurer of York 1228-1256; and its erection must have immediately followed the transept of Abp. Gray. On the *W.* side of this transept, the

first pier from the gable end is Dec., the original E. E. pier having no doubt been removed when the narrow arch which opened to the nave was shifted. The pier of this arch, next to the tower-pier, is also Dec. The chief points of difference between this and the corresponding side of the S. transept are—the character of the foliage, which is here more advanced and natural; the smaller vaulting-shafts; and the use of a large-leafed ornament (like half a dogtooth) in the base of the triforium, and in the cornice above the clerestory. At the intersection of the main-arch moulding is an animal creeping downwards, well rendered; and above is a small figure of a saint under a Dec. canopy. On the *E.* side the piers have capitals of very rich leafage, among which (in the capitals of the central pier) birds with human heads, and other grotesques, are perched. The grand and simple composition of the *N.* end has been already noticed. The chief space is entirely filled by five very lofty (about 50 ft. high) and narrow lancets, best known as "the Five Sisters."* These are of equal height. In the gable above them are five small lancets, declining from the centre. The five front windows are divided by groups of shafts, ringed in three places, and of stone and Purbeck marble alternately. The shafts, which have capitals of foliage, are detached, and there is a passage along the sill of the windows. The arch mouldings are enriched with dogtooth. Below, the wall is covered with a foliated arcade, resting on clustered shafts.

The "Five Sisters" are filled with their original early English glass, consisting of diapered patterns, varying in each window, and of very great beauty. The narrow white border which surrounds each window was inserted in 1715. The glass in the five upper lancets is modern.

The small arcade in the western aisle resembles that in the opposite transept, the abacus being continuous. The vaulting has the dogtooth ornament. In the eastern aisle the wall arcade descends much lower than in the S. transept, and two trefoil-headed arches, enriched with dogtooth, mark the places of altars. At the N. end of this aisle a very rich decorated portal, opening to the vestibule of the Chapter-house, has been cut through the E. E. work. An original E. E. entrance remains at the N.E. angle.

The *monuments* in this transept are—in the eastern aisle, the tomb, with canopy, of Archbp. *Greenfield* (1306-1315), Chancellor of England at the time of his election, and employed on many public services by Edward I. and II; he presided at the Council which condemned the Templars of the northern province, and was afterwards present at Vienne when (1312) the order was dissolved. The very rich canopy, which deserves notice, is crowned by a figure of the Abp. bearing his cross, and with his hand raised in benediction. This is modern, and the work of a late master-mason of the cathedral. A portion of a brass (one of the earliest existing brasses of English ecclesiastics) remains on the tomb. ("The only earlier brass of an ecclesiastic which is known is that of Richard de Hakebourne, *circa* 1311, in the chapel of Merton College, Oxford."—Haine's *Manual of Brasses*.) The lower part was stolen about the year 1829. The Abp. is represented fully vested, and wearing the pall. A gold ring, with a ruby, taken from the tomb in 1735, is preserved in the vestry. E. of the tomb stood the altar of St. Nicholas, on whose festival the death of Abp.

* This name no doubt arose from the equal dimensions of the 5 windows. "There is a tradition that 5 maiden sisters were at the expense of these lights; the painted glass in them, representing a kind of embroidery or needlework, might perhaps give occasion for this story. This window has also been called the Jewish window, but for what reason we know not."—Gent's *York Cathedral*.

Greenfield occurred. It was at the back of this monument that the incendiary Martin hid himself on the night of the fire.

In this aisle is also the monument, with effigy, of Dr. Beckwith, who died in 1843, leaving to his native city the benefactions here recorded, amounting to nearly 50,000*l*.

In the W. aisle is the cenotaph, with effigy, of Abp. *Vernon-Harcourt* (1808-1847). The effigy, the hands of which are clasped on a book resting on the breast, is by Noble.

Behind the walled-up arch, in this aisle, is a monument called *Haxey's* tomb, consisting of a flat slab, below which, enclosed by a grating, is a cadaver. Thomas Haxey was treasurer of York from 1418 until his death in 1424, and was a great benefactor to the cathedral. He may possibly have erected this memorial (upon which, according to tradition, rents and offerings used to be paid) during his lifetime. He was himself buried a little to the S. of it.

IX. The Norman *nave* remained after the completion of the E.E. transepts. About 40 years after the death of the treasurer John Romanus, the constructor of the N. transept, the foundation-stone of the existing nave was laid (April 6, 1291) by his son, Abp. Romanus or le Romain. The work seems to have proceeded slowly, and with interruptions; and it was not until 1338 that the windows (including the great W. window) were glazed. In 1345 the stonework seems to have been entirely complete; but the ceiling of wood was not added for 10 years. Abp. Thoresby granted the timber for it in 1355. The cost of the general work was defrayed by offerings at the shrine of St. William, whose relics had been translated with great magnificence in 1284; by indulgences and briefs issued on behalf of the fabric by Abps. Corbridge, Greenfield, and Melton; by large contributions from the Abps. themselves; and by grants of stone and wood from the quarries and forests of the great Northern houses, especially those of Vavasour and Percy. Abp. Romanus commenced the work at the S.E. angle of the nave aisle; and although a petition, in 1298, shows that the Norman nave had then either been pulled down or had fallen, it is probable that it was allowed to remain untouched as long as possible. The much greater width of the existing side-aisles would admit of the Norman walls standing within those of the new nave.

The nave of York Minster was thus in progress throughout the Decorated period. It can hardly be said, however, that the work, either in design or in detail, is among the best examples of English Dec.; and, in spite of its vast dimensions, the nave of York is unquestionably inferior to those (later in date) of Winchester or Canterbury. Yet the long roofs of nave and choir, stretching away at nearly the same great height; the tower arches which support the lantern; the enormous east window of the choir,—the "wall of glass" closing in the vista, and showing its upper portion above the organ-screen; and the solemn effect of the stained glass filling the windows of nave, aisles, and clerestory—all aid in producing an impression of grandeur which is perhaps most powerful about half-way up the nave, where the great size and height of the tower arches are strongly apparent, and the arcade of the lantern, with part of its two eastern windows, is seen. Looking westward, the great feature is the western window, with its stately rows of saints and archbishops. The view across the nave, through the arch opening from the nave aisle to the transept, is fine and unusual, owing to the great width of the aisle, and consequently of the arch.

The design of the piers of the nave is octagonal, with attached shafts—

large at the four main points, with smaller between them. Toward the nave itself the large shaft, with a smaller one on either side, rise to the spring of the vaulting, somewhat above the base of the clerestory. These shafts, the effect of which, unbroken by ring or stringcourse, is very fine, terminate in capitals of leafage. The capitals of the pier-shafts are also enriched with leafage, and the outer moulding of the arches (which are very acute) has projecting busts at its angles.

The nave has "but two great divisions; of which the lower one, containing the pier-arches, is 51 ft. high; the upper one, 43 ft. high, is occupied by a large clerestory window of five lights, with geometrical tracery, and a transom across the middle. The lights above the transom are glazed, and constitute the real window; but the lights below the transom (if the phrase can be applied to openings so perfectly dark) are open, and, as the roof of the side-aisle abuts against the transom, the space behind them, and to which they communicate, is the interval between the stone vault of the aisles and its wooden roof; they thus serve the purpose of a triforium." —*Willis.* The rich and peculiar headings of the clerestory windows should be noticed. The triforium passage, in their high sills, is formed by a double line of tracery, with 5 openings in each bay. In the central opening of each bay was originally the figure of a saint. The entire series is said to have represented the patron saints of the different nations of Christendom; but nearly all have now disappeared, and the only remaining figure which can be identified with any probability is that of St. George, in the fourth bay from the W., on the S. side. From the N. bay, opposite, projects a stone beam, the head of which is carved to represent that of a dragon. This formerly supported the canopy of the font.

It will be seen that the design of the nave differs altogether from that of the transepts, and that "the latter has not exercised the slightest influence upon the composition of the former, although the reverse has been frequently the case when a Decorated building has been added to an E. E. one, as may be seen at Ely, Westminster, and St. Alban's."—*Willis.* The transepts have three very distinct divisions—pier-arches, triforium, and clerestory. The nave has but two.

In the spandrels of the pier-arches is a series of shields, the bearings on which are those of benefactors to the fabric.

X. The great width (30 ft.) of the *nave aisles* at once excites attention. The actual nave, or central aisle, was the same width in the Norman ch. as in that which now exists; but the side-aisles of the Norman nave were at least 10 ft. narrower. The aisle windows should be compared with the clerestory. In both, "the tracery is geometrical; but in the side-aisles the pattern is much simpler than in the clerestory. The former, and of course the earlier, as being lower in the building, is in 3 lights, without subordination of mouldings; but the latter is in 5 lights, with a rich head, and a complex subordination of mouldings."—*Willis.* Below the windows runs a very rich arcade, with gables and pinnacles; and blind arches, with similar rich headings, line the walls between the windows. The carved heads and small figures at the termination of the outer mouldings of these upper arches should be noticed.

In the N. aisle is a portal which opened to a chapel of the Holy Sepulchre, founded by Abp. Roger, of which no remains exist. Over the door is a headless figure of the Virgin, with censing angels.

The view up these aisles, terminating at the eastern end of the choir aisles, takes in the whole length of the Minster (486 ft.), and is of singular beauty.

XI. The *windows* at the W. end of the nave aisles have geometrical tracery, of the same design as the others. The great *W. window* of the nave itself is filled with the most exquisite flowing tracery, and in its original state was probably the work of Archbishop Melton (1317-1340), who gave a sum of 500 marks toward the completion of the W. front, and who is recorded as the donor of the glass which still remains in this window. There is, however, not one old stone in it, as it was restored (precisely on the original model) many years since. The only window in England which can be considered as at all rivalling this one is the E. window of Carlisle Cathedral, nearly of the same date and character. The Carlisle window (which is the larger of the two) has been pronounced by Mr. Fergusson "without a single exception the most beautiful design for window tracery in the world." It is not easy, however, to determine which of these windows is the finer; and many competent judges of architecture give the preference to York. "Although not the largest Decorated window in the kingdom," say Messrs. Poole and Hugall, "it is undoubtedly by far the finest, even taken without its accessories. Its great beauties are variety of design and fulness of tracery, without confusion as a whole, and without poverty of separate parts. The window at Carlisle consists of two perfect compositions, united under a common head by the interposition of a third. That at York is one vast design, of which no part is perfect without the rest." The rose window in the S. transept of Lincoln Cathedral may be compared with these. "Though extremely beautiful, it wants the perfect subordination which is so satisfactory in the example at Carlisle."—*Fergusson.*

The great W. door, below the window, displays on either side a series of niches once filled with figures. The gable was perhaps crowned by a statue of the Saviour. On either side are kneeling figures. Rows of niches and blind arcading line the splays of the window. The side openings give light to the staircase of the tower.

Over the aisle doors is some curious sculpture, which deserves notice. In the N. aisle is, in the centre, a woman setting her dog (which is muzzled) at two beasts, behind which is a man blowing a horn. In quatrefoils at the sides are—a man drinking, and attacked by another, and a man driving another out of his house. In the S. aisle is—in the centre, a man, with sword and round shield, fighting a lizard-shaped monster; and in the quatrefoils, Samson with the lion, and Delilah cutting his hair; and a man and woman fighting. The sculpture over the door of this aisle is modern, although an exact reproduction of the old, which was greatly injured by the fire of 1840, that destroyed the roof of the nave, and began in the S.W. tower.

The aisle roofs are of stone, and of the same date as the aisles themselves. The vaulting of the nave is of wood, like that destroyed in 1840.

In 1863 the whole of the vast nave was fitted, for congregational purposes, with movable benches, choir seats, and an organ by Messrs. Hill and Son. The lighting of the nave is effected by jets of gas which form coronals round the capitals of the great piers. In the choir a string of jets runs along at the base of the triforium. The Minster, thus lighted, is singularly picturesque and impressive.

XII. More than one archbishop and many other great personages were interred in the nave; but their monuments and brasses were entirely destroyed by the Puritans, with the exception of a recessed tomb in the N. aisle, generally assigned to Abp. *Roger* (1154-81. He was with Becket in the family or "court" of Theobald, Abp. of Canterbury, and was

on the King's side after the signing of the Constitutions of Clarendon. This was the "York" who, in asserting the precedence of his see, sat down in "Canterbury's" lap at a council in Westminster, and was half killed in consequence. At his death Hen. II. seized all his great treasure, and Foxe in consequence gives him a place among his martyrs; a compliment which the Abp. would scarcely have appreciated). This monument is, however, of a much later date; although it is possible that the remains of Abp. Roger may have been transferred to it from the choir, where he was originally buried. Some bones and fragments of vestments were found in the tomb when it was examined before its restoration in 1862. Although the work is good, this restoration is not to be commended; and "two birds holding scrolls, on either side of the central figure of the Virgin, have been metamorphosed into eagles, with ears of wheat in their mouths."

The sainted Abp. William of York, who died in 1154, was then interred in the nave of the Minster, "near the S.W. pillar of the lantern." His remains were translated in 1284; but a tomb or cenotaph still remained in the nave, and offerings were duly made at it. This tomb was destroyed at the Reformation (no doubt by Dean Layton), and the relics of the saint were replaced beneath the pavement of the nave. Here they were discovered in 1732. (See *post*, § xvi.)

Abp. Melton, who contributed so largely toward the completion of the nave, was interred near the font. His coffin, in which was found a silver-gilt chalice and paten, was examined during the laying down of the new pavement in 1736. This pavement is of marble and Huddlestone stone, and was designed by Kent. (Melton, 1317-1340, one of the most distinguished prelates who has ever filled the see, was involved throughout his episcopate in Scottish affairs, and in the great struggle between Edw. II. and the Bruce. It was he who married Edw. III. and Philippa of Hainault in the Minster in 1328.)

XIII. The *stained glass* in the nave demands special examination and description. The glass throughout the Minster was little injured at the Reformation; and York surrendered to Fairfax in 1644 with the express stipulation that neither churches nor other buildings should be defaced. Hence the extraordinary quantity of stained glass remaining in the city.

With the exception of some E. E. glass in the tracery and other parts of the clerestory windows, and of some modern in that of the aisle windows, the nave retains its original glazing—the most perfect, and perhaps the most extensive remains of painted glass of the early part of the 14th cent., of which this country can boast. Two windows in the aisles, and two in the clerestory, are alone without stained glass.

The E. E. glass was possibly removed from the windows of the Norman nave when that was demolished at the beginning of the 14th cent. The earliest of this glass is a portion of a *Jesse* in the second window from the west, on the north side of the clerestory. "The date of the glass is about 1200. It is therefore much older than the greater part of the E. E. glass at Canterbury Cathedral, to which I do not think a date can be assigned much earlier than the middle of the 13th cent. . . . . Much E. E. glass, varying in date from the beginning to the middle of the 13th cent., has been employed to fill the wheel of tracery in the head of the last-mentioned window, as well as the wheels in the tracery of the five next clerestory windows. The upper tier of subjects in the lower lights of the fifth and seventh windows, counting from the west, on the north side

of the clerestory, are also E. E. An E. E. subject is inserted in one of the lower lights of the sixth clerestory window, counting from the west. The wheels in the tracery of all but three of the clerestory windows, on the south side of the nave, are likewise filled with E. E. glass; and E. E. glass paintings are also to be found amongst the subjects in their lower lights."—*C. Winston.*

The rest of the glass in the clerestory, and that in the aisles (except some modern headings), is Decorated. "The general arrangement and execution of the designs throughout this part of the building are well worthy of notice, as evincing the attention paid by our ancestors to general effects in these matters. The west windows of the nave and aisles, of which distant views may be obtained, have their lower lights filled with large figures and canopies; while the windows of the aisles, with one exception, are adorned with paintings of a more complicated character, and on a smaller scale, and which are therefore better calculated for a near inspection. Much of the plain geometrical glazing in the clerestory windows is original, and, like that in a similar position in Cologne cathedral, affords a proof that the ancient glass-painters did not consider themselves bound to finish patterns destined to occupy a distant position as highly as those placed nearer the eye."—*Winston.*

Much of the Decorated glass in the clerestory is heraldic. The aisle windows are for the most part white pattern windows enriched with coloured pictures and ornaments. The only windows of a different character are the two westernmost in the south aisle, one of which is a Jesse, having below it the date 1789, when it was probably restored by Peckett; the other has three large and very fine figures with canopies—St. Christopher, St. Lawrence, and another saint. The earliest of the Decorated windows is probably the first (from the east) in the north aisle. This, the subject of which is the story of St. Catherine, contains many shields of arms; and from a comparison of them with a half-effaced legend across the lower part of the window, Messrs. Winston and Walford, who examined it very minutely, conclude that it was the gift of Peter de Dene, a canon of York, during the first years of the 14th cent. All the windows were in all probability special gifts to the fabric; and the bell-founders are said to have presented that adjoining Peter de Dene's.

The small figures of saints in the quatrefoils of the tracery in the south aisle are very fine and should be noticed. In the west window of this aisle are figures of the Virgin, St. Catherine, and another saint. The west window of the north aisle has a Crucifixion, with the Virgin and St. John. Both these windows, the latter of which is especially striking, should be seen from the eastern end of the aisles.

The great west window was no doubt the last to be filled with stained glass. This was done in 1338, at the expense of Archbp. Melton, who gave 100 marks for the purpose. It contains three distinct rows of figures: below, eight Archbishops, unnamed; above, eight saints, among whom St. Peter, St. Paul, St. James, and St. Catherine are conspicuous; and above again is a series of smaller figures. The rich and solemn colouring of this window, the fine arrangement of figures and canopies, and the manner in which the glass is adapted to the graceful lines of the tracery, render it worthy of all possible study and attention. It should be mentioned, however, that many of the heads of the figures are modern—the work of Peckett, who was employed to restore this window about the year 1747.

XIV. Taking the Minster in chronological order, we pass from the nave into the *Chapter-house.* The erection

of this, the most beautiful of English Chapter-houses, has not been recorded, and the series of Fabric Rolls does not commence until long after its completion. It is certain, however, that it was in progress at the same time as the nave; and hardly less certain, from the character of its architecture, and of the stained glass which fills its windows, that it was completed before the nave,—at all events, before the west front of the nave, with its curvilinear tracery.* The form of the Chapter-house, like those of Wells, Salisbury, and Westminster, is octagonal; but unlike those, and unlike any, except the earlier Chapter-rooms, in the form of a long parallelogram (as at Exeter, Oxford, and Chester), it has no central pillar. The vestibule opens from the north end of the transept aisle, and turns at right angles to the portal of the Chapter-house itself. It is clear, however, that both the north transept and the Chapter-house were completed before this vestibule was commenced. "This is demonstrable from the fact that parts of the north transept are cut away to admit of the addition of the vestibule, and that the very parapet mouldings of the Chapter-house itself appear within the vestibule, which has been built against it."—*Poole and Hugall.*

The solemn effect of the stained glass with which the windows of the vestibule are filled, at once impresses the visitor who passes into it from the transept. The portal has two trifoliated arches with square headings. The wall above is covered with blind tracery, resembling that of the windows. Part of the E.E. buttress of the transept, a window arch, and a cornice of dogtooth above it are here visible. Below the lofty windows of the vestibule (which resemble those of the Chapter-house—see *post*) runs a wall arcade, formed by a pointed arch enclosing two trefoiled arches. In the tympana are, alternately, bosses of plain foliage, and human heads grotesquely encircled by foliage. The capitals of the shafts are enriched with leafage, among which are perched birds and mystical animals, including cockatrices and sphinxes. The vault is plain, with bosses at the intersections; a lozenge pattern, white on a red ground, runs along the side of the ribs. On the north side of the vestibule a doorway opens to the close.

The portal of the Chapter-house is formed by two trefoiled arches, divided by a central shaft. These arches are circumscribed by a main arch with a quatrefoil in the tympanum, containing two brackets for figures. In a niche against the central shaft is a mutilated figure of the Virgin and Child of extreme beauty. (The Purbeck marble of the shafts is fast decaying, whilst the Yorkshire stone is still perfectly sound.) The Chapter-house retains its original oaken door, covered on the interior with a kind of trellis-work of wood, and on the exterior with scrolled ironwork, deserving the closest attention. The scrolls, which are cut into leafage and flowers, are admirable in design, and terminate at the top of the doors in dragons and lizard-like monsters. They should be compared with the ironwork of the cope-chest in the choir aisle, which is of the same date. It is said that four of these chests stood originally in the centre of the Chapter-house.

3000*l.* of the sum left to the Minster by the late Dr. Beckwith, whose monument is in the transept, were

* Various dates have been assigned to the Chapter-house. Mr. Browne thinks it was begun about 1280, though not completed until far into the next century. Professor Willis is of opinion that this date "is too soon by fifty years for the beginning"—*Arch. Hist. of York*, p. 30; and his judgment is sustained by that of the Rev. James Raine, editor of the 'York Fabric Rolls,' Preface, p. xiv. On the other hand, Messrs. Poole and Hugall assert that the Chapter-house "does not seem more advanced than the crosses of Queen Eleanor," and suppose "that both Chapter-house and vestibule were concluded very early in the fourteenth century."—*York Cathedral*, p. 58.

appropriated by him to the restoration of this Chapter-house. This was accordingly commenced in 1844. Much of the Purbeck marble was then renewed. The vault was restored and decorated by Willement, and the floor was laid with Minton's tiles. All traces of the ancient painting and gilding were then unhappily obliterated; but no amount of restoration has as yet deprived this building of its right to stand at the head of English Chapter-houses. It is still fully entitled to the distinction implied in the ancient verse painted on the left side of the entrance,—"Ut Rosa flos florum sic est domus ista domorum."

Each bay of the Chapter-house contains a lofty window, with magnificent geometrical tracery of somewhat late character. Each circle in the headings has nine cusped foliations. Below, runs an arcade of wonderful beauty. There are six arches in each bay; and each arch contains a recessed semi-octagonal seat, with attached shafts of Purbeck marble at the angles and at the back. In front of each angle rises an entirely detached shaft of the same marble. Each seat is groined, with a boss of hollow worked leafage in the centre, and the capitals of the Purbeck shafts are worked in varied leafage of ivy, maple, oak, and other trees. The overhanging canopy has two pendants of leafage in front of each recess. The canopy, which is gabled, is enriched with finials of oak-leaves; and a cornice of vine-leaves and grapes bends round above it, following the line of the recesses. The effect of this superb mass of enrichment is perhaps unique. The arrangement is unlike that of any other English Chapter-house, especially in the form of the seats, and in that of the cornice above the canopy.

At the intersections of the gables, and at the angle between each stall, are grotesque heads and figures of wonderful spirit and variety. Besides animals and birds there occur human heads, men fighting with monsters and with each other, besides several monastic figures, full of the satire in which the secular clergy were always ready to indulge. Birds and small animals are perched among the leaves of some of the pendent bosses. The whole of this sculpture will repay the very closest examination. It is distinguished by that careful imitation of nature which belongs to the work of the early part of the 14th cent.; and in the spirit of the heads and grotesques, and the graceful arrangement of leafage, it is exceeded by no other sculpture of this period, either in England or on the Continent.

The entrance portal should be examined from the interior. Above it is a wall arcade of very beautiful design, with thirteen brackets for figures of the Saviour (or the Virgin and Child) and the Apostles. These—which are traditionally said to have been of silver gilt—have disappeared. Two angels remain at the sides above. A wall-passage, with square-headed openings in the splays, runs round below the windows of the Chapter-house. Between each bay, clustered vaulting shafts run to the roof, which is of wood. The vaulting ribs pass to a central boss, on which is the Lamb bearing a flag with a cross. This is modern. The roof, before the restoration in 1845, was "richly painted with the effigies of kings, bishops, &c., and large silver knots of carved wood at the uniting of the timbers, all much defaced and sullied by time."—*Gent.*

The stained glass with which the windows are filled adds not a little to the solemnity of the building. They are white windows with coloured medallions, and shields in the tracery, some of which are modern. All this glass "is of the time of Edward II. and commencement of the reign of Edward III., and is an extremely beautiful specimen of early Decorated

work."—*Winston.* The E. window is alone modern, and the work of Messrs. Barnett, of York. "If it does not produce so satisfactory an effect as the original windows, this arises not from the fault of the artist, but from the impossibility of procuring at the present day a material similar in texture to the glass of the 14th cent."—*Winston.* The subjects in this window are from the life of our Lord. The borders of the ancient windows, and all the details of the glass, afford admirable studies and examples, and should be carefully examined. The windows in the vestibule are of the same date, and consist chiefly of single figures under canopies. Some E. E. glass, of the same character and date as that in the "Five Sisters" (in the N. transept), has been inserted in the tracery of the second window from the door, in the vestibule.

Some panels of the old ceiling of the Chapter-house (removed in 1844) are preserved here. On one of them appears the Jewish Church, blind-folded, her crown falling, and the reed broken on which she leans.

XV. Leaving for the present the central tower and the rood-screen, we pass into the *Choir.* After the completion of the nave, it was determined to replace Archbishop Roger's late Norman choir with one of greater size and magnificence; and, whilst so doing, to provide a place "where the mass of the Blessed Virgin might be fittingly celebrated." Archbishop Roger's choir had short eastern transepts, and terminated, eastward, two bays beyond them. The design for the new work extended it three bays towards the east, and widened the whole choir and presbytery by making the aisle walls run in a line, east and west, with the outer walls of the short Norman transepts. The presbytery and Lady Chapel, forming the four easternmost bays of the existing building, were first completed,* and it is probable that until their completion the Norman choir was not interfered with, and was still available for service. Afterwards, this choir was entirely removed, and that which now exists was continued from the new presbytery, until it joined the E. E. transepts and the central tower.

The first stone of the new presbytery was laid on the 30th of July, 1361, by Archbishop Thoresby (1352-1373), who had already granted timber for the completion of the ceiling of the nave, and had been otherwise a considerable benefactor to the fabric. The presbytery is, however, his especial memorial. Toward its construction he gave the stone of his manor-house at Sherburn, which had fallen into decay, besides a yearly sum of 200*l.* during the remainder of his life. The amount of Archbishop Thoresby's contribution towards this part of the Minster cannot be estimated, "in the money of the present day, at a lower sum than 37,000*l.*, and this, in all probability, is considerably under the mark."—*Raine.* Large additional sums were raised by grants of indulgence to all benefactors, by taxes laid on the Chapter clergy, and by subsidies levied on the Church property throughout the diocese. Brief-bearers (brevigeri) were also sent through the country to beg for the fabric. The presbytery was accordingly completed before the death of Thoresby

* The term "Presbytery" is here used, as it has been by Professor Willis and others who have written on the Minster, to denote the four easternmost bays of the building, including the Lady Chapel. But strictly speaking, no part of this was ever included in the true presbytery, which is the part of the church between the "Chorus cantorum" and the high altar, set apart for the clergy who are ministering at the latter. At York, before the Reformation, and indeed long afterwards, the high altar stood at the eastern end of the *fifth* bay; so that what is here called the presbytery was behind it, and formed the retrochoir with its aisles.

in 1373, within twelve years from its commencement. After his death the work remained for some time at a standstill, owing apparently to the loss of the Archbishop's large donations, and to the troubles of his successor, Alexander Neville (1374-1388), who died an exile from York. The choir seems to have been commenced about the year 1380, and in 1385 the Chapter obtained a lease of the quarry of Huddlestone for 80 years, showing that they were in want of stone, and that the work was in progress. The walls were completed about 1400, and the roof and wooden vaulting were finished at the beginning of 1405.

The choir and presbytery thus completed were perhaps the most magnificent works which, up to this date, had been attempted in England; and it is quite possible, as has been suggested by Mr. Raine, that William of Wykeham, at Winchester (1367-1404), and Walter Skirlaw, at Durham (1388-1405), both of whom were connected with the ch. of York, and were intimate friends of Archbishop Thoresby, were encouraged to undertake similar works in their own cathedrals by the beautiful structure "they would gaze upon as it rose from the ground at York." The visitor, on entering the choir, is first struck by the great eastern window, the largest in England, the lower part of which is seen through the pierced altar-screen. This superb "wall of glass," rich in design and colour, and the stained windows, of equal height, filling the ends of the transept bays; the lofty clerestory lights, also masses of solemn colour; the double plane of the triforium passage below producing grand effects of light and shade; and above all, the vast height (102 ft.) and width (99½ ft.) of the choir, impress the mind with a sense of grandeur, which steadily increases as the building becomes better known. Other English choirs are more picturesque; none is more majestic than this of York.

The general design of both choir and presbytery repeats that of the nave. There are two great divisions, the lower containing the pier arches, the upper the clerestory, the high sills of which form the triforium passage. The 4 easternmost bays (3 of them beyond the present altar-screen), forming the presbytery and Lady Chapel, completed during Thoresby's episcopate, although they agree in general character with the actual choir, exhibit in their details very distinct evidence of their earlier date. Standing toward the upper end of the choir, where the clerestory of both choir and presbytery may be seen at once, the contrast pointed out by Professor Willis will be at once clear. The clerestory windows were no doubt intended to match. "The number of lights are the same in each, and so is the system of subordination, by which two lights on each side are cut off, and included in a separate arch. (This, indeed, is also derived from the nave.) But in the presbytery a transom crosses the tracery, and connects these arches. In the choir, on the contrary, the two central monials run up with decided Perp. character to meet the window arch. In the presbytery these monials run up, but in the subordinate order of mouldings only, so as not to be prominent. The head of the presbytery window is occupied by a series of compartments that recline right and left fan-wise, and have many flowing lines in them, strangely mixed with others of decided Perp. character. But in the choir the whole of the filling up is of the most decided Perp. character; and shows that, when this part of the building had been reached, the Perp. style had become fully established."—*Willis.* In the presbytery the clerestory passage runs outside the windows; in the choir, within the glass.

The small heads which terminate

the outer mouldings of the pier arches, and the general design of capitals and foliage, are imitated from the nave. On the north side of the choir, however, the capitals of the piers have some figures inserted among the foliage which deserve notice. Mr. Browne has found in them "the principal events of the tragedy which ended in the death of Abp. Scrope." But the choir was no doubt completed before his death in 1405; and there is no authority whatever for the appropriation.

Against each pier of the presbytery is a bracket and enriched canopy. These do not appear in the choir proper; but two of them, happily unrestored, remain on the piers adjoining the altar-screen. In the spandrels of the main arches of both choir and presbytery are shields of arms, slung from turbaned heads. They are chiefly those of benefactors, and of other persons connected with the Cathedral.

XVI. The fire of 1829 destroyed, as has already been mentioned, all the woodwork of the choir, including the roof, which was of wood, like that of the nave. The present vault is an exact reproduction of that which formerly existed, and is a very rich lierne. The stalls are also close copies of the old ones; and considering that the restoration under Sir R. Smirke was effected before the revival of Gothic architecture, it is highly creditable. The original stone altar-screen was destroyed by the fall of heavy beams, and by the general effect of the fire; but that which has replaced it is of very great beauty, and "so perfect a restoration that it may be treated as a study of Perp. screen-work." The altar now stands immediately in front of this screen. Until the year 1726, however, it stood one bay further westward; and at its back was a wooden reredos, rising very high, so as to obstruct the view of the east window, "handsomely painted and gilt, with a door at each end" opening into the space between it and the stone screen. On the top of the reredos was a music gallery. The space behind it is said to have served as a vestry "where the archbishops used to robe themselves at the time of their enthronization;" but it seems to have been so prepared for the enthronization alone of Abp. Kempe in 1427; and Professor Willis suggests that it was in all probability the place where the portable feretrum or shrine of St. William was kept. On the removal of the wooden reredos by Dean Finch in 1726, the altar was placed in its present position.

The sainted Abp. William of York (1143–1154) was a son of Count Herbert, whose wife, Emma, was sister of King Stephen. His election in 1143 incurred the violent opposition of the clergy (and especially of the Cistercians), who complained that it had been effected by court influence. After some struggles, and after his consecration by his uncle Henry of Blois, Bp. of Winchester, William was formally deposed in 1147 by the Cistercian Pope, Eugenius III.; and the Abbot of Fountains, Henry Murdac, was consecrated to the see. On Murdac's death in 1153, William was re-elected, and the new Pope Anastasius granted him the pall. He went at once to York, but died there 30 days after his entry. The sufferings and gentle character of the Abp. won for him general sympathy; and as the Church of York had no saint peculiar to itself, it was anxious to procure his canonization. This was not effected till 1227. (On his entry into York the wooden bridge over the Ouse gave way, owing to the multitudes which thronged it. William is said to have saved them by a miracle; and a chapel ded. to him was afterwards erected on the site.) Abp. William was interred at first in the nave

of the Minster; but on the 8th of January, 1283-4, his remains were translated by Archbishop Wickwaine, in the presence of Edward I, his Queen Eleanor, and a great company of prelates and nobles. The cost of translation was defrayed by Antony Bek, "le plus vaillant clerk de roiaume," who on the same day was consecrated to the see of Durham. The relics were borne into what was still the Norman choir of Abp. Roger; and on the completion of the existing choir they no doubt found a resting-place in the position assigned to the shrine by Mr. Willis. The shrine itself was richly decorated; and the head of the saint was kept by itself in a reliquary of silver, gilt, and covered with jewels. Layton, Henry VIII.'s commissioner, who was Dean of York, obtained a special grant of this reliquary for the use of the cathedral. The relics of St. William seem to have been interred at this time near their ancient resting-place in the nave; where, in May 1732, Drake, the historian of York, found a leaden box containing "a number of bones huddled carelessly together without any order or arrangement." Until the Reformation, this original place of sepulture seems to have been marked by a cenotaph at which offerings were made, as well as at the shrine itself.

The eagle lectern in the choir was the gift of Dr. Cracroft in 1686. For the stained glass in the clerestory windows, see *post*, § xxii.

XVII. The *aisles* exhibit the same differences as the choir and presbytery; the 4 easternmost bays being of the earlier date; the transeptal bay, with those westward of it, of the later. The windows of the eastern bays are more acutely pointed than the others; and their tracery is less distinctly Perp. The windows are of three lights each; and the slender shafts with enriched capitals, dividing the lights, should be noticed, as adding to the effect. The wall spaces between the windows are divided by a group of vaulting shafts, on either side of which are two ranges of broad, canopied niches, with pedestals for statues. Below runs a plain arcade, lining the wall. The vaulting shafts, which terminate above in capitals of foliage, have lower capitals, or rings of leafage, at the top of the arcade stringcourse. The vaulting itself (of stone) is plain, with small leaf bosses at the intersections.

The easternmost bay of each aisle is narrower than the others, and the side windows have only two lights. The eastern windows are of three, and in no way differ from the rest. At the angles (N.E. and S.E.) are doors opening to staircases which lead upwards to a passage through the base of the eastern aisle windows, and thence ascend to the galleries in front of the great east window of the presbytery. At the east end of the north aisle was the altar of St. Stephen; at the end of the south, the altar of All Saints.

The lesser or eastern transepts (which do not project beyond the aisles, and should rather be called transeptal bays) belong to the second period—that in which the choir was erected. They represent, in effect, the transeptal towers of Abp. Roger's Norman choir;* and may be reckoned among the most original fea-

* The choir of York Minster, as restored or rebuilt by the first Norman Archbp. Thomas (1070-1100), was short and apsidal. Archbp. Roger (1154-1181) took it down, and rebuilt it of much greater size, and on a different plan. This late Norman choir had a square eastern end, and short eastern transeptal towers, the foundations of which remain in the crypt. Before his elevation to the see of York, Roger had been Archdeacon of Canterbury; and many peculiarities of the "glorious choir of Conrad" in that cathedral (completed 1130, destroyed by fire 1174) were imitated at York. Among them was the double transept. Canterbury, however, had towers flanking the choir, N. and S., as well as a second or eastern transept. At York the flanking towers were made to perform the part of transepts also.

tures of the Minster. "The exquisite and unique effect of the tall windows, rising almost from the floor into the roof, and occupying the whole width of the transept, is beyond all praise; it is one of those felicitous efforts of architectural skill in which the creative genius of a master-hand is recognised."—*Poole and Hugall.* For the glass, see § xxii.

The lower part of the window (like the great east window) has a double plane of tracery; the inner or open lights being exactly similar to those in which the glass is fixed. At each side of the window are, above, three rich canopies and brackets; and below, two lesser ones, like those of the aisle windows. A lofty arch opens from the transept, E. and W.; and another of the same height opens to the choir. Above this arch the triforium gallery passes. A second arch, with side shafts, level with the clerestory windows, rises from the gallery to the roof, and through it the upper part of the transept window is visible from the choir. Above the arches, E. and W., is a window of the same height as the clerestory.

At the spandrels of the arches are shields of arms.

XVIII. The general character of the so-called presbytery, or *retrochoir*, has been already described. The canopies against the piers, and those under the east window, should be remarked and compared. The stone carving in this part of the cathedral was greatly injured by the fire of 1829; and five of the canopies against the piers "were renewed by JohnScott, the Minster mason; when changes were very injudiciously admitted into them. The wanton alteration, even of a minute feature, must always be deprecated in such instances. . . . . There is less difference between the two ends of the choir, at an interval of nearly fifty years from one another, than has been wantonly produced between canopies on adjoining pillars, whose place in the history of the church is identical."—*Poole and Hugall.* The original canopies, unrestored, remain on the piers adjoining the altar-screen.

The great east window—the largest window in the kingdom that retains its original glazing*—is one of the chief glories of the Minster, and is best examined here. It is impossible to look up at it without feelings of increasing wonder and admiration. In itself the design is fine and unusual. Almost filling the entire bay, the window rises quite to the roof, in three lofty stages, the two lower having an inner plane of open arches, through which, at the base, runs a passage, with doors at the angles opening to a staircase in the buttress turrets of the window, by which access is gained to a second gallery, with a parapet in front, running across at the foot of the highest stage. The elaborate tracery which fills the upper part of the window is of the same undecided character (Perp. with some flowing details) which has already been noticed in the windows of the clerestory and aisles. The jambs of the window, in each stage (within the plane of open arches) were enriched with figures, for which the brackets and canopies remain. The under part of the gallery is covered with panelled tracery. Above, in the window-jambs, are heads of saints, with canopies, arranged at intervals; and small canopied brackets, with figures of angels, form a continuous outer moulding. (See § xxii. for the glass.)

The narrow wall-space on each side of the window has a double row of brackets, with canopies, ascending in four tiers. Under the window the wall is lined with a plain arcade,

* The E. window of Gloucester Cathedral is somewhat larger, but is partially (in the lower part) unglazed. The Gloucester window is about 72 ft. high, and 38 wide. The York window, which is entirely glazed, about 78 ft. high and 33 wide.

nearly hidden by monuments. In the centre, above the place of the altar, are three canopied niches. At the base are figures of angels, kings, and bishops; all deserving examination.

The view from the upper gallery of this window is very striking. The west window of the nave, especially, is best seen from this place.

Beneath this window was the altar of the Lady Chapel, founded by Abp. Thoresby, and before which he was himself interred, in the midst of the magnificent building he had so largely assisted in raising. Thoresby (1352-1373), one of the best and greatest prelates of his age, had been employed by Edw. III. on various public matters before his elevation to the see of York. He was chancellor from 1349 to 1356. His services to the state were great, and those to his diocese greater. He was indefatigable in reforming and instructing it. In his time, and greatly by his influence, the long contention between the northern and southern primates was happily ended, and the Pope named one "Primate of England," and the other "Primate of all England." The remains of several of the Abp.'s predecessors, removed from the Norman choir, were re-interred here, under monuments which were made for them at Thoresby's expense. These formed a series of brasses, the greater part of which were destroyed during the civil war; and the rest (with the stones containing the matrices) disappeared when the choir was newly paved.

XIX. Of the *monuments* in the *north* aisle of the choir and presbytery, the most remarkable is the following: In the last bay of the aisle, westward, and against the wall of the transept aisle, is a high tomb, recessed, with the effigy of *William de Hatfield*, second son of Edward III., born 1336, died 1344, aged 8. The effigy is finely wrought. The prince wears a short tunic, covered with a rich leaf ornament, and a mantle, the border of which is foliated. The shoes are diapered; and the flowing hair is bound with a small coronet. The face is much broken. In the front of the high tomb are two panels of peculiar tracery. The canopy above and behind the figure has been powdered with the *plantagenista*. The fact that one of her children was interred in the Minster probably accounts for the gift of a richly embroidered bed belonging to Queen Philippa, which was made to the chapter either by the Queen herself or by Archbishop Thoresby.

On the S. side of the aisle is the monument, with effigy, of Abp. *Savage* (1501-1507—a great builder at Cawood and at Scrooby, a courtier, and a passionate lover of field sports). The very rich mitre deserves notice. The frieze with angels bearing shields, and the hollowed recesses at the sides, indicate the lateness of the work. In the next bay is the entrance to the crypt. In front stand two large cope-chests, said to have been brought from the Chapter-house. They are of the 14th cent., and the flowing ironwork with which they are covered should be compared with that on the Chapter-house doors.

Beyond the transept, the arcade lining the wall below the windows is nearly hidden by frightful monuments of the 17th and 18th cents. The first is that of *Sir Henry Bellasis*, without a date, but about 1630. Beyond are—*Margaretta Byng*, "Londinensis; ter vidua, pia, honesta, proba," in very rich ruff and dress, kneeling before a desk; 1600. *Sir William Ingram* and wife, 1625; half figures, under a canopy, gilt and coloured. Sir William was "of the King's Council in the North." *Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle*, died 1684; ambassador (1663-4) to Russia, Sweden, and Denmark. *Admiral Medley*, died 1757; with bust

and weeping cherubs. *Dr. Dealtry*, died 1773, with a figure of Hygeia lamenting, and some edifying verses below. *Sir George Savile*, died 1784; a full-length by Fisher of York. Sir George represented the county of York in parliament for 25 years, and this statue was erected by public subscription. *Dr. Breary*, Prebendary of York, died 1735, with an inscription recording his descent and connections; and *Lionel Ingram*, a boy of 2 years old, son of Sir Arthur Ingram, with a remarkable Latin epitaph—a very good example of a small Jacobæan monument. At the end of the aisle, under the window, is the monument of *Abp. Sterne* (1664-1683). The Abp., robed and mitred, is under a canopy, looped up at the sides; very ugly cherubs support him. Sterne had been the chaplain of Abp. Laud, and attended him on the scaffold. He assisted Walton in the Polyglot Bible (published in 1657); and is one of those to whom the authorship of the 'Whole Duty of Man' has been attributed. The Abp. was the great-grandfather of Lawrence Sterne, the novelist.

Adjoining is the plain tomb of Frances Cecil, Countess of Cumberland; died 1643.

XX. In the presbytery the monuments are—In the bay between the aisle and the Lady Chapel, *Archbishop Scrope* (1398; beheaded, 1405, June 8. Scrope is the "Abp. of York" of Shakspeare's 'Henry IV.,' Pts. I. and II. He had been indebted to Richard II. for all his preferments, and joined the Mowbrays, Percys, and others of the great northern barons who rose in arms against Henry IV. in 1405. They were led to disband their forces by a stratagem of the Earl of Westmoreland; but the Abp. was seized and taken to the king at Pontefract, whence he was brought to Bishopthorpe, condemned in his own hall, and at once beheaded. See *post*, Bishopthorpe). This is a plain tomb, restored after the fire of 1829. Such was the indignation felt throughout Yorkshire at Scrope's "legalised murder," that his virtues (which were in truth not small—he was a man of letters, and of a "holy life") became magnified, in popular estimation, to an extraordinary degree, and his tomb here was sought by thousands as that of a saint. Offerings were made at it; and miracles were said to have occurred before it. The offerings were forbidden by an order from the king, Henry IV.; and the officers of the Cathedral were directed to pull down the screen (clausure de charpenterie) which surrounded the monument, and to pile wood and stone over the tomb (between the pier and the E. wall), so as to prevent the access of the people. The order was not, however, strictly obeyed. Offerings continued to be made; and at the Reformation the treasures of St. Stephen's Chapel (adjoining the tomb, on the N. side), in which they were deposited, were among the richest in the cathedral. The Scropes had their chantry there, and many of the Archbishop's ancestors had been interred in this chapel. At the same time with Archbishop Scrope were buried in the Minster (where is not known) Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and Sir John Lamplugh, both of whom were beheaded on the same charges.

Under the next bay, between the presbytery and the aisle, is the Cenotaph of Archbishop Markham (1777-1807), buried in the cloisters of Westminster Abbey. The top is a slab of black marble, inlaid with a cross, and the inscription, "Equidem ego novi redemptorem meum vivere." At the sides are shields of arms.

The altar platform of the Lady Chapel is raised on two steps. Under

the E. window are:—(1.) Towards the N., Archbishop *Accepted Frewen* (1660-1664, the first Abp. after the Restoration. He was a member of a Sussex family, rejoicing in such puritanical names as "Thankful" and "Accepted"), in cap, rochet, and black gown. (2.) Against the wall, *Frances Matthew*, wife of Abp. Matthew, died 1629. She was the daughter of William Barlow, Bishop of Chichester; and one of four sisters, all of whom married bishops. 3.) *Archbishop Sharpe* (1691-1714), reclining, with a book in his left hand; below is a long inscription. In front, and projecting over the steps, are—(1.) towards the N., *Archbishop Rotherham* (1480-1500), a perpendicular high tomb, with quatrefoils at the sides, and white marble drapery spread over the top. The tomb was restored after the fire by Lincoln College, Oxford, of which Archbishop Rotherham was the second founder. He had been translated to York from Lincoln, and died of the plague at his palace of Cawood. This Abp. was chancellor at the death of Edw. IV., and was imprisoned by Richard III. for his devotion to the widowed queen and her children. He was afterwards restored to favour. (2.) The effigy of Abp. *Tobias Matthew* (died 1628), formerly on his tomb, which is under the second arch from the east, on the S. side of the presbytery. (3.) A monument with a floriated cross, and the bases of pillars which once supported a canopy. It has been attributed to Archbishop Sewal de Bovill (died 1258), but his tomb, there can be little doubt, remains in the great S. transept.

The most easterly bay, between the Lady Chapel and the S. aisle, is filled with the tomb and canopy of Archbishop *Bowet* (1407-1423—a great lover of hospitality. 80 tuns of claret were annually used in his household). Above the elliptical arch of the canopy, the sides of which are panelled, are three very rich tabernacles, with figures. The whole deserves attention, but has been much shattered. "The stone," says Gent, "which covered the grave being thought proper to be removed and sawn for the use of the new pavement, the remains appeared, among which was found nothing remarkable but his archiepiscopal ring, which is gold, and has an odd kind of stone set in it. On the inner verge is engraven, as a poesy, these words,—'Honneur et Joye.'" Archbishop Bowet had founded the Altar of All Saints, at the E. end of the S. choir aisle. His tomb is on the N. side of it.

In the next bay to the W. is the high tomb of Archbishop *Tobias Matthew* (1606-1628), with shields in the panels, and a black marble top, restored after the fire. The Archbishop, who was famous for his wit and "cheerful sharpness" in discourse, was a special favourite with Elizabeth and James. Between this mont. and that of Abp. Markham is an altar-tomb, with the effigy, by Noble, of Abp. *Musgrave* (1847-1860).

XXI. In the *south* aisle, the monuments are:—At the E. end, under the window, that of the Hon. Thos. Watson *Wentworth* (d. 1723), by Guelfi, of Rome. It displays figures of his son and widow. Against the S. wall is a grand and stately monument for William *Wentworth, Earl of Strafford* (b. 1626, d. 1695), son of the great Earl beheaded in 1641. The Earl and his second wife, Henrietta de la Rochefoucauld, stand on either side of an altar. Below is Abp. *Lamplugh* (1688-1691); an upright figure in a niche, bearing the crosier. Lamplugh, then Bp. of Exeter, hastened from that city to Whitehall on the news of the landing of William, after exhorting his clergy to remain faithful to King James. He was re-

warded with the see of York, which had been two years vacant; but his loyalty to the Stuarts did not prevent him from officiating at the coronation of William. Abp. *Matthew Hutton* (1747-1757) reclines on his side, in cap, rochet, and black gown. He was the second Matthew Hutton who became Abp. of York; both were members of the family of Hutton of Marske, near Richmond. The monument of Sir *William Gee* (1611), who is kneeling, with his two wives, is a good example of its time. Sir William was secretary to James I., and one of his privy council.

On the choir side of the aisle, against one of the arches of the crypt, is the monument of Abp. *Dolben* (1683-1686); a reclining figure, robed and mitred. Before his ordination, in 1656, the future Abp. was active in arms on the side of the Royalists. He was standard-bearer at Marston Moor, and was severely wounded there, and afterwards during the defence of York.

W. of the iron grille, which crosses the aisle, are some very striking modern memorial tablets. (1.) For Major *Oldfield*, 5th Bengal Cavalry; Lieutenant-Colonel Willoughby *Moore*, 6th Inniskillings; and those who perished with them in the Europa transport, burnt at sea, June 1, 1854. This displays a fine sculpture (part of the scene on board) in high relief, well arranged, and very striking. Executed by Phillip, from a design by G. G. Scott. (2.) A monument to "perpetuate the remembrance of two members of this cathedral ch. departed to the mercy of God—William Mason, canon residentiary, and vicar of Aston, whose poetry will be his most enduring monument; and his nephew, William H. Dixon, canon resid., and rector of Bishopthorpe (b. 1783, d. 1854)." The monument, which is much enriched, is of worked brass, with knobs and fruitage of cornelians. On the top of the gable, supported by double shafts, is a figure of the Good Shepherd; at the sides are female figures, one with a cup, the other with a book. Exec. by Skidmore, of Coventry, from Scott's design. (3, 4, and 5.) Tablets to the officers and men of the 33rd Regt. who fell during the Russian war, 1854-56—to those of the 84th Regt. (York and Lancaster) who fell during the Indian mutiny; and to those of the 51st who fell in the war with Burmah, 1852-53. (6.) A very good brass to the officers and men of the 19th Regt. (1st York N. Riding) who fell in the Crimean war. At the top is a figure of the Saviour with hands raised in benediction; at the sides are St. Michael, St. George, Gideon, Joshua, Judas Maccabæus, and the Centurion. Exec. by Hardman, from Scott's design. The great superiority of these military memorials over most others of their class deserves especial notice.

XXII. The *stained glass* in the choir and its aisles is throughout Perpendicular. Before noticing the windows in detail it will be well to quote Mr. Winston's general observations.

"The earliest Perpendicular glass in the cathedral is contained in the third window from the E. in the S. aisle of the choir; in the 3rd and 4th windows from the E., in the N. clerestory of the choir; and in the 4th clerestory window from the E., on the opposite side of the choir. These windows are of the close of the 14th cent. There is also an early Perpendicular Jesse in the 3rd window from the W. in the S. aisle of the choir. The date of the E. window of the choir is well known; a contract for glazing it in 3 years was made in 1405. This window is one of the best executed that I have ever seen; the beauty of the figures, however, cannot be fully appreciated without inspecting them closely from the gallery near the window. The other windows of the choir aisles,

eastward of the small eastern transepts, as well as the glass in the lancet windows on the E. side of the Great Western transepts, appear to be likewise of the time of Henry IV. Some of these windows may probably be a few years earlier than the E. window. All the rest of the glass in the choir is of the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI.; the greater part belonging to the latter reign. The chief peculiarity that I have observed in these windows is that the white glass, which enters so largely into their composition, is, generally speaking, less green in tint than usual, especially in the western and southern parts of England. Mr. Browne has informed me that it clearly appears, from the Fabric Rolls, that this white glass is of *English* manufacture; which circumstance may perhaps serve to account for its whiteness."

The contract for glazing the great *E. window*, between the Dean and Chapter, and John Thornton, of Coventry, glazier, is dated Dec. 10, 1405.

The subjects in the upper division of the window, above the gallery, are from the Old Testament; beginning with the Creation, and ending with the death of Absalom. All below are from the book of Revelation; except those in the last or lowest tier, which are representations of kings and bishops. The tracery lights are filled with figures of prophets, kings, and saints, with angels in the uppermost divisions, below a small figure of the Saviour in judgment, at the apex of the window.

It has already been shown that the tracery of this superb window might have been completed long before 1405, when Thornton commenced his glazing. "The plan pursued in the carrying on of works of this description seems to have been to fill the windows with linen cloth, which gives a sufficient light, or with plain glass, until some benefactor could be found to furnish the glazing, or until it was convenient to employ funds for the purpose."—*Willis.*

The stained glass in the *North* aisle, E. of the small transept, is of the time of Henry IV. The E. window of the aisle has, in the upper part, the Crucifixion, with St. John and the Blessed Virgin, and a figure of St. James below, with other subjects at the sides. The St. James seems to have belonged originally to another window. The magnificent window of the small transept dates probably from the reign of Henry V. (1413-1422). It contains subjects from the life of St. William of York and representations of miracles attributed to his intercession. The windows westward of this are of somewhat later date. They seem to have been given by Thomas Parker, Canon of York, circ. 1423; in the border of this window are repeated the words Thomas Parker, with a hound collared between them — this must have been his badge;—by Robert Wolveden, Treasurer of York, who d. in 1432-3, leaving 20*l.* to the fabric,—his name is repeated in the borders;—and by Abp. Bowet (d. 1423), whose name and arms occur repeatedly in the glass.

In the *South* aisle, the E. window is temp. Henry IV. The subjects (from the life of a saint) are not easily interpreted. In the upper part of the central light is the figure of an Apostle, apparently of the same date and character as the figure of St. James in the opposite window. The window adjoining this, S., has been filled with "a very beautiful glass-painting, of the last half of the 16th century. It was presented to the cathedral by Lord Carlisle in 1804, and was brought from a ch. at Rouen" (the ch. of St. Nicholas). "The design (the Salutation of Mary and Eliza-

beth) is evidently taken from a painting, I believe by Baroccio (who d. in 1612, aged 84), but the colouring and execution have been varied to suit the nature of the material employed. I infer, from the column-like arrangement of the groups, as well as the actual division lines of the glass, that this work was originally painted for a four-light window."—*Winston.* The superb colouring of this window deserves especial notice. The third window from the E. in this aisle is of earlier date, and contains a fine figure of Edward III. The transept window was probably the gift of the executors of Thomas Longley, Bp. of Durham (d. 1437). It displays subjects from the life and miracles of St. Cuthbert, and figures of the principal members of the House of Lancaster. The next window (with a tree of Jesse) is earlier, and no doubt dates from before the end of the 14th cent. The two remaining windows, one with designs from the life of the Virgin, the other with grand single figures under canopies, are perhaps temp. Henry VI.

In the clerestory windows of the choir, the earliest glass is in the 3rd and 4th from the E., on the N. side, and in the 4th from the E., opposite. This is of the end of the 14th century. The rest is later.

XXIII. The *crypt* is entered from the upper part of the choir aisles. Before the fire of 1829 the only crypt that was known to exist occupied one compartment and a half of the middle aisle, under the platform of the high altar. This was apparently Norm., with some Perp. repairs and additions. The repairs consequent on the fire showed that "the pillars and lower parts of the walls of another crypt extended under the whole of the western part of the choir and its side aisles. Also that the crypt above mentioned, which had been so long known, was in fact a mere piece of patchwork, made up during the fitting up of the choir in the 14th cent., out of the old materials, to support a platform for the altar, and provide chapels and altar-room beneath it."—*Willis.* This original crypt had been filled up with earth, which was removed, and the whole may now be examined.

The crypt thus laid open is of late Norm. character, with massive piers, diapered, and having 4 small shafts placed round each. Toward the E. it opens N. and S. into a projecting building, "a kind of eastern transept, but which from the greater thickness of its walls was evidently a tower." This crypt was no doubt the work of Abp. Roger (1154-1181), who built the Norm. choir, which was pulled down when that which now exists was constructed. As at Canterbury, the general design of which cathedral seems to have been closely imitated by Roger, this crypt was entered from its aisles, at the western end of which appears a portion of a vestibule, and of an enriched Norm. portal. Adjoining this portal is a low arch, and a portion of an apse; both of earlier date than Roger's work, and belonging to the first Norm. cathedral of Abp. Thomas (1071-1100). The apse proves that the transepts of the first Norm. ch. terminated in this form eastward. An arch appears to have carried a spiral turret for a staircase, leading to the upper galleries of the ch., such as still exist at Norwich.

The central part of the extreme western portion of this crypt had apparently been filled with earth ever since its first construction by Abp. Roger. It is enclosed by a massive wall, 3 ft. 6 in. in thickness. This is of Roger's time. Within it is a wall, "apparently of great antiquity, 4 ft. 8 in. thick; and on the inner side a third wall, which lines the latter, and is only 2 ft. thick. The middle wall is faced with herring-bone work, and of coarse workman-

ship, and has evidently belonged to one of the early structures, possibly to the Sax. ch. . . . . The inner thin wall is partly constructed of old materials, apparently derived from some part of the ch. that was pulled down to make way for the new crypt."—*Willis.* It probably served as a foundation for the timber-work of the stalls in the choir above. The middle wall will be regarded with very great interest, if, as is not impossible, it formed part of the stone ch. built by King Edwin. At any rate it marks the exact site of this ch., even if we admit that the work of Edwin was replaced by a more elaborate structure by Abp. Albert in the 10th cent.

The earth which filled the enclosure made by these walls was removed after 1829. The workmen left, however, a slab of stone, about 5 ft. higher than the level of the pavement of the crypt, and 3 steps, which they found a little to the E. of this slab. These have been regarded as an altar and the ascent to it. But Professor Willis conjectures that "this was the stair which led to the small crypt or 'confession' of the Saxon chancel."

XXIV. The *central tower* of the first Norm. cathedral seems to have remained in its original state, at least as high as the roof, after the construction of the E. E. transepts. The treasurer, John le Romain, who built the N. transept, is said also to have built the campanile, or bell-tower. This no doubt refers to the central tower; but Le Romain's work was in all probability above the roof. The core of the existing piers is Norm.; and Norm. ashlaring remains on the N. W. pier, in the parts above the vault of the nave aisle. These Norm. piers were cased with Decorated or Perp. masonry as the works of the nave and choir advanced to them; the western faces of the piers toward the nave first receiving their casing, and the eastern of those toward the choir. After the completion of both nave and choir, the casing of the piers was also completed; and in 1409 Thomas de Haxey was appointed supervisor of the work of the fourth pier; a proof that the three others had already been finished. The lantern or upper part of the tower above the piers was still in progress in 1421, when a temporary roof was set up, and the stonework was not completed in 1447. In 1471 the permanent roof was preparing, and was complete in 1472, when the charges for painting it are recorded.

The four great arches of the tower, with their huge piers and capitals of leafage, are magnificent. Above them runs a stringcourse with projecting angel brackets. An enriched wall arcade, with a parapet, intervenes between the main arches and the lofty Perp. windows, two in each face. The vault of the lantern, 180 ft. from the pavement, is a rich lierne. The effect of the whole, it has been well said, is "beyond all praise."

In the spandrels of the main arches are shields with armorial bearings.

In the windows of the lantern are some portions of the original glass, displaying, among other devices, the cross keys of the chapter.

The tower should be ascended for the sake of the *view*, which is very fine and extensive. A large part of the country is commanded, and the dome of Castle Howard is a marked feature in the landscape; whilst the streams that unite to form the Ouse may be traced almost to their sources in Craven.

The completion of the central tower terminated the great series of works which had replaced the Norm. cathedral by the gigantic building which now exists. The church was accordingly reconsecrated, July 3, 1472.

XXV. A work of no small importance, however, was completed after this date. This was the rood or choir screen; the construction of which may be safely placed between the years 1475 and 1505. "William Hyndeley was the master-mason, having two others under him. Six carpenters were employed, and received 11*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* The sum of 27*s.* 8½*d.* was paid to the sawyers, and 96*s.* 4*d.* to the labourers, of whom there were but three."—*Raine's Fabric Rolls.* Among the decorations of the screen occurs Hyndeley's device—a hind lodged, or *lying.*

The screen consists of 15 compartments, 7 on the N. and 8 on the S. of the central portal. The compartments are divided by buttresses, and in each is a lofty pedestal, supporting a life-sized statue of a king of England, the series ending with Henry VI. Above is a superb mass of tabernacle work, enriched with small figures; and the screen is finished by a very rich parapet. The portal is in 4 orders, surmounted by an ogeed pediment. Under the apex of this pediment is a niche, from which the figure is gone; censing angels remain on either side; below are 2 smaller angels with an organ, and 2 boys supporting an open book. The figures of angels which fill the lower moulding of the parapet are cast in plaster, and were inserted by Bernascone. The fine statues of the kings deserve special notice. The original statue of Henry VI. had been removed at some unknown period. Like other effigies of the king, at Ripon and elsewhere, it seems to have been regarded with the reverence bestowed on the image of a saint; and it may possibly have been removed at the Reformation. It was afterwards replaced by a figure of James I., which occupied the last niche until very recently. The existing figure of Henry VI. is the work of a local artist.

The screen, rich and beautiful as it is, is perhaps too massive, and certainly does not improve the effect of the transept. Its removal, however, which was threatened during the repairs after the fire of 1829, is entirely to be deprecated.

XXVI. The ancient *Organ* was destroyed in 1829. In 1832 an organ built by Elliot and Hill, from the design of Dr. Camidge, the organist, was presented to the Cathedral by the Earl of Scarborough, who was one of the Prebendaries of York. This organ cost 3000*l.* In 1859 it underwent considerable alteration, at a cost of more than 1300*l.*, by Messrs. Hill and Son, under the superintendence of the present organist, Dr. Monk. It has now 69 stops and 4266 pipes.

XXVII. On the south side of the choir are the *Record Room, Vestry,* and *Treasury.* The Record Room, which is fitted with presses, and contains the valuable series of Registers, Fabric Rolls, and other documents relating to the cathedral, formed part of a chantry founded by Archbishop Zouch about 1350; but rebuilt about the year 1396, so as to bring it into uniformity with the new choir. At its S.W. angle is a draw-well, called "St. Peter's Well," "of very wholesome clear water, much drunk by the common people."—*Torre.*

The vestry and treasury were rebuilt twenty years before Archbp. Zouch's chantry. In the vestry are preserved some antiquities of very great interest: they include the *Horn of Ulphus,* made of an elephant's tusk, and dating from a period shortly before the Conquest; when Ulph, the son of Thorald, the lord of great part of eastern Yorkshire, laid this horn on the altar in token that he bestowed certain lands on the church of St. Peter. Among these lands was Godmund-

ham, near Market Weighton, the site of the great pagan temple which was profaned by Coifi, the high priest, after his conversion by St. Paulinus. The horn is encircled about the mouth by a belt of carving, representing griffins, a unicorn, a lion devouring a doe, and dogs wearing collars. The griffins stand on either side of a tree, which at once recalls the conventional sacred tree of Assyrian sculpture. This famous horn disappeared during the civil war; but came into the hands of the Lords Fairfax, one of whom restored it to the church. Its golden ornaments had been removed; but a silver-gilt chain and bands were attached to it by the Chapter in 1675.—A magnificent oak chest, carved with the story of St. George, dating early in the 15th century.—A silver pastoral staff, six feet long, taken, in 1688, from James Smith, titular Bishop of Callipolis, by the Earl of Danby. "The Pope had made Smith his Vicar Apostolic for the northern district, and he was soon pounced upon." The staff is said to have been wrested from the hand of Bishop Smith, when walking in procession to his "Cathedral Church."—The Mazer bowl, or "Indulgence Cup of Abp. Scrope." This is a bowl of dark brown wood, with a silver rim, and three silver cherubs' heads, serving as feet. Round the rim is the inscription, "Recharde arche beschope Scrope grantis on to alle tho that drinkis of this cope xl dayis to pardune, Robart Gubsune Beschope musm grantis in same forme afore saide xl dayis to pardune, Robart Strensalle." The cup seems to have originally been given by Agnes Wyman, wife of Henry Wyman, Mayor of York, to the Corpus Christi Guild. No similar instance of an episcopal consecration of such a cup is known. The Corpus Christi Guild of York was dissolved in 1547; and the cup passed afterwards to the Cordwainers, whose arms appear at the bottom of it. Their association was dissolved in 1808; and the bowl was presented to the Minster by Mr. Hornby, who had become its proprietor. The word "musm" (musin?) perhaps refers to Richard Messing (Latinised Mesinus), Bp. of Dromore in 1408, and for some time suffragan of York.—Three silver chalices with patens, taken from the tombs of abps.—The rings of Abps. Greenfield, Sewall, and Bowet, from their tombs.—An ancient "coronation chair,' apparently of the 15th cent.

At the S.E. angle of the nave is an apartment called the Record Room, and used as a Will Office.

XXVIII. Passing out of the Minster by the south transept, the exterior of which has already been described, we proceed along the south side of the nave. The bays are separated by lofty buttresses, rising high above the aisle roof. These were originally flying buttresses; but the connexion with the wall of the clerestory has disappeared; how and at what time is uncertain. The buttresses rise above the aisle roof in three stages. In the lowest is a canopied niche containing a figure; and from the second, terminating in three gables, rises the lofty pinnacle of the third. A hollow stringcourse, decorated with leafage, supports the parapet of the aisle roof, through which the pediment of the windows breaks, and terminates above it in a rich finial of leafage. The base of the parapet is carried round the buttresses; and from it, in front of each buttress, project three gurgoyles—grotesque figures of men and animals. The parapet of the main roof differs in design from that below, and is battlemented.

The enriched buttresses produce the chief effect on this side of the

Minster. It may here be said that the fantastic gurgoyles, which are so conspicuous, are more numerous in the later work of York Cathedral than in any other English church of the same rank, and form one of the special characteristics of its exterior.

The central tower, the date of the completion of which has already been given, is well seen from this side. It is 65 ft. square, and the largest in England — Winchester, which comes next, being only 62. The gurgoyles projecting from its buttresses,—winged, bat-shaped demons,—seem as if expelled from the holy building by the sounds of the choir below.

XXIX. The *West Front* admits of being well seen from the end of the open space in front of it. The south side of this space has been happily cleared, of late years, of small buildings, which pressed far too closely on the cathedral.

This famous façade fully deserves its reputation. Other west fronts—such as those of Peterborough, Ely, and Wells, are more picturesque, or have more special interest attached to them. Lincoln has Norman portions which, however interesting and remarkable, prevent us from regarding it as one design. Lichfield may fairly be compared with York, and is perhaps even more graceful; but its details have been ruined, and are now almost entirely of plaster. It may truly be said that the west front of York is more architecturally perfect, as a composition and in its details, than that of any other English cathedral. It consists of a centre, flanked by two lofty towers, forming the terminations of the aisles. The towers are divided from the nave by very deep buttresses, which occur again at the exterior angles. The lower part of this front, including the three portals, and the two lower windows in the towers, which light the aisles, is of early Decorated character. All above, as high as the roof, is later curvilinear, and is probably of the time of Abp. Melton (1317-1340). The towers, above the roof, are Perp. The S.W. tower had been begun in 1433, and was still unfinished in 1447. It was probably completed before the death, in 1457, of John Bernyngham, treasurer of York for 25 years, whose name appears on it, and by whose exertions it was erected. The N.W. tower was not carried on until about 1470.

The central doorway has an outer arch of many orders, greatly enriched, and subdivided by a central shaft into two lesser, foliated arches, in the tympanum above which is a circle filled with tracery. The history of Adam and Eve occurs in the mouldings of the principal arch, and the minute foliage of its ornamentation deserves special notice. A crocketed pediment rises above the sill of the great west window; and the space between the portal and the buttresses has a double series of enriched niches. In a niche within the pediment is the figure of an archbishop, either that of John Romanus, who commenced the nave, or of William de Melton, under whom the west front was completed. On either side, in niches beyond the pediment, are the mailed figures of Percy and Vavasour, the traditional donors of the wood and stone for the Minster, with their shields of arms adjoining. One of these figures bears a block of wrought stone—the other, what may be either an unwrought stone or a block of timber.* Over the portal

* These figures have been reworked by Michael Taylor, of York. The tradition that the Percys gave much of the wood for the building is confirmed by many entries in the 'Fabric Rolls.' Stone, from the quarry at Thevesdale, had been granted to the Minster about the beginning of the 13th cent. by William de Percy; and about the year 1225 a Charter of Robert le Vavasour occurs, granting free right of way to this quarry. This Charter is printed in Raine's 'Fabric Rolls,' p. 147.

is the great west window, with an enriched pediment above it, rising into the gable. The gable itself is battlemented, and is crowned with a rich finial.

The buttresses are much enriched with niches and panelling. Figures of saints remain in the upper niches; and in the two lowest, N. and S., is some sculpture which has so nearly perished, that the subjects are not easily decipherable. That of one appears to be the Flight into Egypt. The great depth of these buttresses is especially striking.

The towers are 201 ft. from the ground. Their windows, above the roof, are completely Perp. Each tower is crowned by a rich battlement, with pinnacles. The fire of 1840 greatly injured the S.W. tower, in which it commenced; and some of the delicate stonework of the exterior has been renewed in consequence. The bells in this tower were destroyed. A new peal, 12 in number, was placed in it in 1843, when Dr. Beckwith bequeathed 2000*l.* for this purpose. A monster bell, the largest at present in England, was hung in the N.W. tower in 1845. Its height is 7 ft. 2 in., its diameter 8 ft. 4 in., and its weight 10 tons 15 cwt. It was cast by Messrs. Mears, of London, at a cost of 2000*l.*, raised by the inhabitants of York. Like other great bells, it is not rung, but struck with a hammer.

XXX. The N. side of the nave is far less enriched than the S.; and the plain buttresses do not rise above the parapet of the aisle. This side was concealed by the Abp.'s palace. Towards the W. end was the chapel of the Holy Sepulchre, founded by Abp. Roger.

The exterior of the N. transept should be especially noticed. Its N. front is one of the most remarkable features of the Minster; and has been pronounced, with some justice, "the most noble E. E. composition in the kingdom." An arcade covers the wall below the "Five Sisters;" and on either side of the five lancets above, is a blind arch, filling up the gable. The vestibule of the Chapter-house covers the E. transept aisle, and thereby deprives the composition of its proper balance; but the grand simple lines of the front call for the highest admiration.

The Chapter-house, with its vestibule, projects beyond the transept. Each bay of the former is divided by a short flying buttress which deserves attention. It is solid to the height of 49 ft.; then has an arch of a flying buttress, and is again joined towards the top by a flat panelling. The buttress terminates above the wall in a spire, with finial of leafage. All these details, and the windows, are of early Decorated character. But among the many grotesque gurgoyles which project from the buttresses and from the vestibule, occur several bears, which have been regarded as the device of Francis Fitzurse, who became treasurer of the Minster in 1335. If this supposition be correct, it must have been some time after this date that the Chapter-house was completed.

The view E. of the Chapter-house is a very fine one. The choir with its short transept, the central tower, and the Chapter-house, full of varied lines and intersections, produce a most picturesque and striking group. The four bays E. of the small transept belong to the earlier period (1361-1373); the transept itself and the four western bays, to the later (1380-1405). The most marked difference between these portions is in the arrangement of the triforium passage, which, in the presbytery (E. of the transepts), is outside instead of, as usual, inside the building. The passage is between the clerestory windows and a remarkable open screen, "in composition a square-headed window of three

lights, cinquefoiled in the head, and once transomed.' The lofty transept window should also be noticed. Many gurgoyles—apes, dragons, and bat-like demons—project from the main buttresses. The buttresses at the sides of the transept terminate in straight shafts pierced by projecting gurgoyles; the straight line repeating the character of the outer screen of the clerestory.

XXXI. The E. end of the choir is only second, as a composition, to the W. front. The great eastern window forms the centre, crowned by an ogeed dripstone, rising into a lofty finial far above the parapet. Between the dripstone and the apex of the window is the figure of an Abp., probably Thoresby, under whom the presbytery was completed. The massive buttresses on either side are enriched with niches and panel-work, and rise into lofty pinnacles of great beauty. The panelling is continued along the space between the window and the buttresses; and rises above the roof so as to form an open parapet, much enriched. The buttresses which flank the aisles are also capped with lofty pinnacles. The parapets of the aisles differ; that of the S. aisle being inferior to the N. This is a restoration. In the lowest niches of the aisle buttresses were not long since figures of the Percy and the Vavasour; with their shields. Under the sill of the great window is a row of sculptured busts, representing the Saviour with his Apostles; a crowned head (Edw. III.) at the N.; and a bishop (Thoresby) at the S. end.

The best point for examining the E. front is about halfway down the opening before it, near the gateway of St. William's College.

The S. side of the choir resembles the N. The two parapets however, with the finials of the aisle windows, were not added until 1473, when they were supplied chiefly by the liberality of the Dean, Richard Andrew.

XXXII. Abp. Roger (1154-1181), besides rebuilding the choir of his cathedral, erected the archiepiscopal palace on the N. side, of which the only remaining portions are—the fragment of a *cloister* on the N. side of the precincts, in which a wide circular arch encloses two smaller, with trefoil headings; and the building now used as the Chapter-library, but originally, in all probability, the chapel of the Abp.'s palace. At the W. end are five lancets under a circular arch, showing the transitional character of Roger's work.

The *Library* of the Chapter is, two days in the week, open to the public, who may take books from it on payment of a small annual subscription. There are about 8000 vols.; some of which are of great rarity and interest. Among the MSS. are—two York Breviaries: —'Tractatus Varii Patrum,' with Ailred of Rievaulx 'de Bello Standardi' at the end—the book, which is of the 13th cent., belonged to Rievaulx; 'Speculum Spiritualium'—from the Carthusian Priory of Mount Grace, near Arncliffe; the 'Sentences' of Peter Lombard (14th cent.), from St. Mary's of York; Book of Psalms, with Glossary (13th cent.); some Bibles, one of great beauty, temp. Edw. I., with small miniatured capitals; MSS. of Cicero (11th and 12th cents.); and a MS. vol. by Gray the poet, containing poems and notes on the history of English poetry, &c. Among the *printed books* are many Caxtons, Wynkyn de Wordes, and Pynsons. The historical collections are good, embracing Bouquet, Pertz, Muratori, and a complete set of English printed chronicles, including the Master of the Rolls' series. Some books and MSS. of special interest are arranged in glazed cases. A case of auto-

graphs includes one assigned to Tasso, and (it consists of 4 Latin verses) is written in a book (Discorso della virtù heroica) given by him to the 'ornatissimus Doctor Matthæus,' afterwards (1606-1628) Archbp. of York. There is a case of very fine stamped bindings, and another of early printed books and MSS.—in which is perhaps the finest book in England—a copy on vellum of Erasmus's New Testament. 2 vols. 1518, probably that prepared by Frobenius the printer for Erasmus himself. Here is also John Eliot's Indian Bible, printed in Cambridge; and among the MSS. a very remarkable book of the Gospels of the later (?) Saxon period, on which the various officers of York Cathedral took their oaths from the Conquest to the reign of Elizabeth.

Near (far too near) the W. front of the Minster, is the R. C. "Pro-Cathedral," ded. to St. Wilfrid (Goldie architect.) It was completed in 1864, and contains some elaborate carving and good stained glass. The tower groups at a distance with those of the Minster.

The *Churches* in York, which may best be described here (although the tourist who is pressed for time should make his way direct from the Minster to St. Mary's Abbey, see *post*), although none are of great size, are nearly all interesting, and present some architectural peculiarities. Before the Reformation their number was 45: there are now only 24. Light and space were not easily procured within the closely-packed city, and the greater part of these churches are small, with large windows, high in the walls or in the clerestories, so as to catch the light above the surrounding houses. Many, like the Cathedral, are wonderfully rich in stained glass. Of these the most important are—*All Saints', North Street; St. Denis, Walmgate; Holy Trinity, Goodramgate; St. Martin-le-Grand, Coney Street;* and *St. Michael-le-Belfry*, in the Minster Yard. None of these churches should be missed by the archæologist; who should also visit *St. Margaret, Walmgate; St. Mary, Bishop Hill, Junior;* and *St. Mary, Castlegate.* Starting from the Cathedral, the churches may be briefly described in order. The most important are marked with an asterisk.

* *St. Michael-le-Belfry*, late Perp., begun 1525, finished about 1536. (See *Fabric Rolls of Minster.*) The old ch. was pulled down by order of the Chapter, and the present built most probably from the spare stores of the Minster. There is no separation of the chancel. The bell-cot on the W. gable, boldly corbelled out, should be noticed. The buttresses are pierced by gurgoyles, like those of the Minster eastern transepts. The *stained glass* is temp. Henry VIII., but is much confused and mutilated. In the E. window are the Annunciation, Nativity, and Resurrection of Our Lord. The other windows contain figures of saints. At the end of the S. side is a wonderful monument for Robert Squire and Priscilla his wife, full-length figures, standing by altars from which flames are rising. Thomas Gent, the printer and historian, who d. in 1778, was buried in this ch., but has no monument.

**Holy Trinity*, Goodramgate. Dec. with Perp. portions, and a plain Perp. tower. The aisle windows are square-headed, Dec. On the S. side is a Dec. chantry. The E. window contains some fine Perp. glass (circ. 1470). The larger subjects are—St. George, St. John the Baptist, the Holy Trinity, St. John the Evangelist, and St. Christopher. The smaller are—the Holy Family, St. Joachim, St.

Anne, the Virgin and Child, 3 crowned kings, for the Holy Trinity, the Virgin seated in front, St. Zachary, St. Elizabeth and the Baptist, and St. Ursula and her companions. There are some good fragments of Perp. glass in the other windows. On the E. side of Goodramgate is a small Dec. chapel, belonging to the "College of Vicars Choral," but of little interest. Close to the city wall, between Monk Bar and Merchant Taylors' Hall, is the site of *St. Helen's on the Walls*, one of the churches abandoned at the Reformation. In a vault beneath it the tomb of Constantius Chlorus (father of Constantine the Great) was said to have been found; and an urn, supposed to contain his ashes, was preserved in the ch. The small ch. of *St. Maurice*, beyond Monk Bar, has a Trans. W. window, well showing the approaching change from Norm. to E. E. *Holy Trinity*, or *Christ Church*, at the end of Collier Gate, may perhaps mark the site of the first Christian ch. in York. It stands in what is called "King's Court," a name which has been thought to indicate the position of the Imperial Palace within Roman Eboracum. York had no doubt possessed a Christian ch. before the arrival of Paulinus; and it was probably within the enclosure of the Palace. The present ch. (almost entirely rebuilt) is of little interest. The S. door is Dec. with a niche on each side, "a very elegant composition."

St. Saviour's, in St. Saviour's Gate, has been restored. It is mainly Perp. Some Perp. glass remains in the E. window.

St. Cuthbert's, Peaseholm Green, is late Perp. with a good open timber roof.

* *St. Denis*, Walmgate, consists of chancel and aisles; the nave was destroyed in 1798. The S. doorway is rich Norm., removed from the nave, and built up without the shafts in its present situation. The tower arches are Norm. (the tower itself modern). The N. aisle is Trans. Norm., the S. arch Perp., and the E. window Dec., "with very uncommon tracery of flowing character, which seems to be an imitation of the great W. window of the cathedral."—*J. H. P.* The other windows in this aisle are Dec. The S. aisle has a Perp. E. window, the rest Dec. The great E. window is Perp. The stained glass in the E. window is Perp., with two shields of the Scropes, and figures of saints. In the E. window of the N. aisle is part of a tree of Jesse (Dec.). The two adjoining windows contain "some fine specimens of early Dec. glass." In the first, Christ in the Garden, and St. Thomas. There are also some curious quarrels painted with butterflies. In the second, St. Margaret, and the Virgin and Child. The glass in the third window has Dec. portions mixed with Perp. The rest of the glass here is entirely Perp. In the N. aisle many of the Percys were interred; and a large blue stone is said to mark the resting-place of Henry Percy, the Earl of Northumberland who fell in the battle of Towton, March 29, 1460. (See Rte. 41.) "Percy's Inn," the old palace of the Earls, stood nearly opposite this church.

* *St. Margaret's*, Walmgate, deserves a visit for the sake of its very rich Norm. porch and doorway. "Round the arch of the doorway are the 12 signs of the Zodiac, with an ornament supposed to be a thirteenth month, according to the Saxon Calendar, which continued in general use in England long after the Norm. Conquest. Between the signs are small groups of figures in panels, representing some characteristic emblem for each month."—*J. H. P.*

St. Lawrence, beyond Walmgate Bar, has also an enriched Norm. doorway, and the Norm. plinth remains all round the church except in the tower. The ch. above the plinth was rebuilt in the Perp. period.

Returning up Walmgate, we pass through Fossgate to the Pavement. *St. Crux*, Pavement, is Dec. and Perp., with a tower built of brick by Sir Christopher Wren in 1697. The windows are Perp., the piers Dec. without caps; "and the section being different from that of the arches, the impost offers a curious example of the crossing or interpenetration of mouldings." In the chancel is an early Perp. wooden lectern, with the Bible attached to it by a chain. In this ch. is buried Sir Thomas Herbert, who was in close attendance on Charles I. during the last two years of his life, and was with him on the scaffold. Herbert's account of the king's last days is the most minute and interesting we possess. He was b. in York, and d. here, March 1, 1681-2. Before the breaking out of the rebellion he had travelled much in Asia and parts of Africa. Percy, Earl of Northumberland, who was beheaded in the Pavement (1572) for his share in the rebellion against Elizabeth, known as the "Rising in the North," is also interred here.

**All Saints*, Pavement, a Perp. ch., which has been much injured, the chancel destroyed, and the other walls rebuilt, is remarkable for its very graceful octagonal lantern at the W. end, which has been also rebuilt, but after the old design. It greatly resembles the lantern on the ch. of St. Maclou at Rouen. Camden asserts that a beacon (cresset) was lighted nightly on this ch. to guide travellers through the forest of Galtres, which anciently closed up round the walls of York. The pulpit dates 1634, and there is a very good scutcheon on the N. door.

The little ch. of *St. Sampson*, in St. Sampson's Square, has been rebuilt, but is interesting from its dedication. St. Sampson, according to Matthew of Westminster, was the first Abp. of York, to which see he was appointed by King Lucius. King and Abp. are alike shadowy.

**St. Helen's*, Stonegate, is dedicated to the Empress Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, who, according to one tradition (see *ante*), was born in Eboracum. The ch., chiefly Dec., has been restored. The octagon lantern at the W. end is very striking. The arches spring from octagonal pillars, which, "instead of the usual moulded caps, have corbels on the N. and S. sides, carrying the outer arch. This practice of using corbels instead of caps is unusual, but seems to be a provincialism, as it recurs in several other churches in York."—*J. H. P.* The font is Norm. on a Dec. base. Some original Dec. glass remains in the E. window.

* *St. Martin's*, Coney Street, is late Perp., and has been restored. Robert Semar, vicar of this ch., left by will (1443) a large portion of his estate to the fabric, if the parishioners would build it anew within 7 years. The buttresses, slender, and pierced with gurgoyles, are characteristic of York Perp. work, and resemble those of the Minster (lesser transepts), St. Michael-le-Belfry, and All Saints, Pavement. Within, the bosses of the painted roof, and the large clerestory window, should be noticed, but the chief feature is the stained glass, which is very rich. The W. window, dated 1447, is a memorial of Robert Semar, and much of his legacy must have been used for it. It contains events from the life of St. Martin, with the heavenly hierarchy in the tracery. The other windows of the S. aisle and the clerestory contain figures of saints, shields of arms, &c., all Perp. (circ. 1450) and all

worth notice. In the third window of the S. clerestory are the 4 doctors of the Church, St. Ambrose, St. Augustine, St. Jerome, and St. Gregory. The great E. window, long plainly glazed, now contains stained glass by *Heaton* and *Butler*.

St. Michael's, Spurrier Gate, is plain Perp., with some good Perp. glass in the windows. The altar covering is of stamped leather, temp. Charles II.

* *St. Mary*, Castlegate (restored by the Dean of York, 1870), has a fine Perp. tower and spire; the lower story square, the second, on which rests the spire, octagonal. The N. side of the nave is Trans.-Norm.; the piers on the S. side were rebuilt in the Perp. period. Within, the tower has arches opening to the aisles N. and S., as well as that E. to the nave. This is a peculiarity frequent in Yorkshire churches. The S. doorway is E. E. The windows are Dec. and Perp. (One in the N. aisle has floriated tracery.) Under the windows of the N. aisle are some arches which, it has been suggested, may have been places of sepulture for benefactors. Against the chancel pier of the N. aisle, and protected by glass, is a stone with an inscription, partly Latin, partly A. Saxon, recording the dedication of a ch. on this site. There is no date; but the inscription must be of the period between 1000–1040. The choir is Perp., with narrow arches on each side opening to the ends of the aisles; under the arches are flat Perp. tombs. There is some old glass in the E. window of the S. aisle. The E. window of the chancel was given by the parishioners in 1870. The glass is *Hardman's*,—the principal subject the Nativity. The colour is rich and fine, and the window adds greatly to the effect of the view from the W. end. The font is temp. Charles II. The altar covering is of stamped leather, red and gold flock, and is possibly Flemish work of the 17th cent.

Crossing the river, we first reach *St. John's*, Micklegate; a poor Perp. church (the arches may be E. E.) of little interest. There is some stained glass, late Dec. and Perp.

**All Saints'*, North Street, is one of the most interesting churches in York. The outer walls and windows are chiefly Perp. The pillars, arches, S. doorway, and font, are E. E. The tower, which is octagonal, with buttresses up the alternate flat faces instead of at the angles, and a lofty spire, is Perp. The E. windows of chancel and aisles are Dec. The E. E. pillars on the N. side are alternately round and octagonal; and many of the latter have a peculiar capital, which seems a Yorkshire provincialism. The stained glass in this church is of great beauty, in spite of restoration and addition. The E. window (15th cent.) has, above, the Virgin and St. Anne, the Baptist and St. Christopher. Beneath, in the centre, is the Holy Trinity. On the S. side is Nicholas Blakeburn, Mayor of York in 1413, and wife. On the N., Nicholas Blakeburn, the younger, sheriff of York in 1428, and mayor in 1429, with his wife. These figures are kneeling, and have labels with passages from the penitential psalms; below are shields with the letter B. The Blakeburns were no doubt the donors of this window. The glass in the tracery is modern. The E. window of the N. aisle is earlier, but still of the 15th cent. The subjects are from the life of our Lord, with the Coronation of the Virgin. This glass has been much "renovated." The E. window of the S. aisle has much modern glass inserted, but there are some good Dec. fragments. The subjects are—the Virgin, Christ in the Garden, the Crucifixion, and

figures of saints. The first window from the E., in the N. aisle, is known as the "Bede" window, not because it represents the events of the fifteen days preceding the Last Judgment—which St. Jerome describes, but Bede does not—but because the window itself was an offering, and contained a prayer (bede) for the donors. In the tracery is the reception of the blessed into heaven, and the dismission of the wicked. The 15 divisions below, with their legends, are as follows:—(1st day) An extraordinary inundation of the sea—legend gone; (2nd) The sea ebbs—"The seconde day ye see sall be so lowe as all men sall yt see;" (3rd) It returns to its ordinary level—"Ye iii daye yt sall be playne and stande as yt was agayne;" (4th) Fishes and sea monsters come upon the earth—"Ye iv. daye ye fisches sal"—the rest obliterated; (5th) The sea on fire—"Ye fift daye ye see sall bryn, and all ye waters yt may ryn;" (6th) Trees on fire; fruit dropping off—legend nearly gone; (7th) Earthquake—"Ye sevent daye howses mon fall, Castels and towres and ilka wall;" (8th) Rocks consumed—"Ye viii daye ye rockes and stanes sall bryn togedyr all at anes;" (9th) Men hide in holes of the earth—legend nearly gone; (10th) Only earth and sky to be seen—"Ye tende daye for (before) even Erthe sall be playne and even;" (11th) Men and women, and a priest, looking out of holes in prayer—"Ye xi. daye sall men come owte of their holes and wende aboute;" (12th) Three coffins full of bones—"Ye xii daye sall banes dede in (?) Be somen sett, and at anes ryse all;" (13th) Stars fall from heaven—"Ye thirtende daye suth sall sterres and ye heven fall;" (14th) A bed with a man and woman dead, Death at the foot with a spear, mourners at the side—"Ye xiv. daye all yat lives yon (then), sall dy, bathe childe, man, and woman;" (15th) End of all things—"Ye xv. day yat sall betyde ye werlde sal bryn on ilka syde." (All these lines are taken from the 'Prick of Conscience,' an English poem by Richard of Hampole, sæc. xiv. For this "Hermit of Hampole" see Route 2.) At the bottom of the window are figures in prayer, probably the donors. The glass was "restored" in 1861. The next window westward has Dec. glass, representing six works of mercy; and the third Perp. glass, with three large figures. In the S. aisle, the first window westward has St. John the Evangelist and an archbishop. This glass is Perp., as is that in the adjoining window, showing the remains of a stately procession. The 3rd window is also Perp. There are many Roman bricks in the wall of this church; and let into its S. wall is a Roman sepulchral tablet of no great importance.

St. Mary, Bishop Hill, *the elder*, has some good E. E. and Dec. work; but it is of no special interest. * *St. Mary*, Bishop Hill, *the younger*, has a remarkable tower, which is probably Saxon. There is herring-bone work among the masonry, and the belfry windows are rude, with circular arches, a central shaft, and long and short work in the jambs. It is probably a Saxon tower, built of Roman stones, but patched in more recent times, and has been knocked about a good deal. Stones with Norm. sculpture on them are used as old materials in the interior; "and on the exterior, but built into the walls, are many bricks of the shape of the modern or Flemish bricks, a form not used before the 13th cent."—*J. H. P.* "The two arches on the S. side of the nave are very curious. They are nearly straight-sided, with bold Dec. mouldings, and of very wide span, while the two responds and central pillar are Norm. On the N. side are two Norm. arches."—*J. H. P.* The chan-

cel has been rebuilt of old materials. The E. and several of the side windows are Dec. The name "Bishop Hill" is of uncertain origin. It is the highest ground within the city; and it has been suggested that it may have been the hill on which the first bishop who visited Eboracum set up his tent, and which was afterwards crowned by a Christian temple. * *St. Martin's cum Gregory*, Micklegate, has an E. E. nave with Perp. clerestory, a Perp. chancel, and some Dec. windows. Some very fine Dec. glass (mutilated) remains in the windows of the S. aisle, and in the E. window of the N. aisle. "There are some singular and beautiful borders and quarries in this church."—*J. B.* There are traces of a crypt; and in the W. wall is a rude piece of Roman sculpture. In the N. wall is built in a child's gravestone of the 14th cent. with an incised cross. *Holy Trinity in Micklegate* has some E. E. portions; but the aisles and chancel have been destroyed. It is chiefly interesting as having been the church of a Benedictine Priory attached to the great abbey of Marmoutier (majus monasterium) near Tours. There had been a church of secular canons on this site before the Conquest; and Ralph Paganel gave it to Marmoutier in 1089. (The history of the priory has been traced in a most elaborate paper by Mr. Stapleton, in the York vol. of the Institute.) An E. E. gateway, the only fragment of the priory remaining, has been removed.

The second point of interest in York is—the garden and grounds of the ** *Yorkshire Philosophical Society*, on the l. bank of the Ouse, about 5 min. walk from the Minster. Members of the Society have the privilege of admitting strangers. If not introduced by a member, the charge for admission is 1*s*. In the grounds, which are very pleasant, and well kept, are—the remains of **St. Mary's Abbey; those of the small hospital of *St. Leonard*; the *Multangular Tower*, the most perfect relic of the Roman city; and the *Museums* of Antiquities and Natural History belonging to the Society. A feast of no ordinary excellence is thus provided for the antiquary. An admirable Guide to all these remains was drawn up by the late Rev. C. Wellbeloved, the historian of Roman York, and may be had at the Porter's Lodge. To it we have been much indebted.

The remains should be visited in due order. The Hospital of St. Leonard is seen rt. on entering the grounds; but the visitor should first examine the *Multangular Tower*, a short distance beyond it. A portion of the ancient wall is connected with it. The lower part of the tower alone is Roman, the upper part (easily distinguished) being a mediæval addition. "The masonry of the exterior surface of the Roman wall, and of the whole breadth of the wall of the tower, consists of regular courses of small ashlar stones, with a string of large Roman tiles, five in depth, inserted between the 19th and 20th courses of the stones from the foundation. . . . . The masonry of the interior of the tower, reaching very nearly, it is probable, to its original height, is remarkably fresh and perfect, owing to its having been concealed during many ages by an accumulation of soil. . . . . The tower has evidently been divided by a wall, a small part of which is still remaining, into two equal portions. At the height of about 5 ft. there seems to have been originally a timber floor; and above this, at the height of about 9 ft., another floor. The lower compartments had a mortar floor laid upon sand; and having no light but from the entrances, may have been used as depositories for stores or arms. The two apartments above these were probably guard-rooms; each of them having a narrow window or aperture,

so placed as to enable those within to observe what was passing without, along the line of each wall. The opening of these apertures externally was not more than 6 in. in width; but within it expanded to about 5 ft.; their height, owing to the change which has been made in the upper part of the tower, cannot be exactly ascertained. . . . . The diameter of the interior, at the base or floor, is about 33 ft. 6 in.; the plan consists of 10 sides of a nearly regular 13-sided figure, forming 9 very obtuse angles." —*C. Wellbeloved.* The stone coffins now in the tower are from different Roman burial-places in the neighbourhood of York.

This tower stood at the S.W. angle of the Roman city, which was rectangular, about 650 yds. by 550, enclosed by a wall, with a rampart mound of earth on the inner side of the wall, and perhaps a fosse without. (For this earthen mound see *post*, the *City Walls*. It is probably post-Roman.) It was entirely on the l. bank of the Ouse. The S.W. wall ran from the Multangular Tower to Jubbergate; the S.E. terminated near Aldwark; the N.W. probably terminated at the angle of the present city wall in the Deanery Garden. Remains of these 3 walls have been discovered; but of the fourth, which was nearly in the line of the present city wall on the N.E., no relics have been found. Each angle had probably a multangular tower like that which now exists. There were four principal entrances, and a series of minor towers or turrets between them. The wall stood on piles of oak, 2 ft. 6 in. in length, driven into the natural soil. On these was raised a mass of concrete, 2 ft. 3 in. in depth; then an ashlar wall of stone, with courses of brick near its centre. The wall was about 4 ft. 10 in. thick, diminishing very gradually to 4 ft. at its height of 16 ft. The date of these Roman walls is uncertain; but most probably they were raised during the 3rd century, perhaps by the legions under Severus.

Rt., opposite the lodge at the entrance of the grounds, are the remains of *St. Leonard's* (originally St. Peter's) *Hospital*, said to have been founded by Athelstane, re-established by the Conqueror, and rebuilt by Stephen. It was one of the largest and best endowed foundations of its class in the north of England. Ninety persons were constantly maintained in it, including a warden, 13 brethren, 8 sisters, 26 bedemen, and 8 servitors. Its rental at the Dissolution was 362*l.* The principal remains are those of the ambulatory or cloister, and of the chapel of the infirmary. The ambulatory consisted of 5 or 6 aisles, in two of which was a large fireplace. Above were the wards of the infirmary, opening at the E. end to a small chapel; so that the sick persons, remaining in their beds, might be present at the services. (This was the usual arrangement of infirmaries attached to large monasteries, as well as of those belonging to hospitals directly established for relief of the poor and sick. St. Mary's Hospital at Chichester, a building of the 13th cent., remains perfect, and is the best example we possess.) The chapel of St. Leonard's is of the early part of the 13th cent.: the cloister is earlier, and may, perhaps, have been part of the building raised by Stephen. (Remark the ingenious way in which a portion of the Roman city wall is made to do duty and to support the later structure.) Some Roman remains found near York (including a tomb formed by ten large slabs of gritstone, and enclosing a coffin of wood) are preserved here. Here are also many sarcophagi and other relics found in the Roman cemetery discovered (1873) in excavating for the N. E. Rly. stat., on the rt. bank of the Ouse. The sarcophagi placed here are for the most part plain, with a panel for an inscription marked out, but not filled in with any memorial.

They are of Knaresborough stone; and the absence of inscriptions and occasional fractures, show that they were used by a poorer class than that which buried by the side of the road to Tadcaster (Calcaria), where the coffins (many are in the *hospitium*, see *post*) are duly inscribed—a device almost peculiar to York. Remark, also, a number of small blocks of Knaresborough stone, about 20 in. by 10 in. These were also found in the newly-discovered cemetery, and seem to have answered the purpose of modern headstones—of which they may be the primitive type. They are without inscriptions, but have a small hollow on the top, possibly for a wooden ornament or a sacrificial vessel.

Passing the Museum of the Society, we come to the ruins of *St. Mary's Abbey*, one of the first monastic establishments founded in Yorkshire after the Conquest, and always one of the most important in the county. Siward, Earl of Northumbria, had begun to erect a minster or church dedicated to St. Olave here about 1050; but it remained unfinished at the time of the Conquest, the troubles following which, together with the earlier ravages of the Northmen, had swept away every religious house in Northumbria, when, in 1074, three Benedictines, Ealdwin, Prior of Winchcombe, and two brethren from the neighbouring house of Evesham made a pilgrimage into the North to visit the holy shrines of which they had read in the history of Bede. After many adventures, they became at last the re-founders of two famous Benedictine houses—Jarrow and Whitby—and the founders of this of St. Mary's. They were protected here by the first Norman Abp., Thomas of Bayeux; and the ch. of St. Olave—which they used for their monastery till they moved a little towards the S. to the present site of St. Mary's—was given to them (temp. Wm. II.) by Alan of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, to whose lot it had fallen. Numerous grants were made to the new foundation, which became not only the richest in Yorkshire, but one of the richest in the North, its annual rental at the time of its surrender in 1540 being 1650*l.* The site was retained by the Crown; and a portion of the buildings, extending from the S. transept of the ch. to the wall of the Abbey Close, was converted into a royal palace. The Abbot of St. Mary's was mitred (the only mitred Abbot N. of the Trent besides the Abbot of Selby), and was called to Parliament. The history of the house is of no very great interest; but it was from this monastery that, in 1132, a company of monks, wishing to adopt the reformed and stricter rule of the Cistercians, set forth after a violent struggle with their Abbot, found a resting-place at Fountains, and founded the great abbey there. (See Rte. 22.)

The remains of the monastic buildings were greatly shattered when, in 1827, the Yorkshire Philosophical Society (established 1822) obtained a grant from the Crown of great part of the ancient precincts, including the abbey ch., with the exception of the choir. In the reigns of William III. and Queen Anne, who granted permission for the removal of the materials to repair other buildings, part was used to construct the city gaol, and part of the stone was sent in the reign of George I. to Beverley, to repair the Minster there. The ruins are now carefully protected and cared for; and an exploration of the ground has brought to light many interesting foundations and fragments.

The principal existing remains are those of the *Abbey Church*. A ch. on the site of that of which the ruins now exist is said to have been commenced by William Rufus, who enlarged the original grant of Alan of Brittany. This ch. and the abbey suffered greatly from fire in the reign

of Stephen. Abbot *Simon of Warwick* (1259-1299) laid the foundation of a new and larger choir, which he lived to see completed; and the rebuilding of the rest of the ch. no doubt followed in order. The existing remains are very late E.E., or early Dec.; and, although much weather-worn, are of considerable beauty. The ch. consisted of nave and choir (of equal length—8 bays in each), a transept with eastern aisle, and a central tower. (This tower was blown up during the siege of York in 1643—see *ante.*) The nave and transept are included in the grounds of the Society; the remains of the choir exist in the garden beyond, which the Crown has recently leased to the Society, and the whole range of the church is now open. It will be seen that the lights and tracery of the windows varied alternately. The W. front must have been fine; and the leafage, which rises between the shafts, and is twisted round the top of each, so as to form a foliated capital, is especially graceful. Foundations of eastern apses have been discovered in the transept, N. and S., and of a larger apse a short distance within the choir. These were, no doubt, the eastern terminations of the Norm. ch., commenced by the first abbot during the episcopate of Thomas of Bayeux.

"It appears that in the rebuilding of the ch. by Abbot Simon many portions of the old fabric of coarse gritstone were suffered to remain, being encased by the new work of limestone. This may be seen in the remaining pier or buttress in the N.E. corner of the N. transept, and yet more extensively in the S. transept."—*C. W.*

The monastic buildings were arranged in accordance with the usual plan. The cloister was on the S. side of the nave. East of the cloister, and projecting beyond the transept, was the chapter-house, of which one of the piers of the portal-arch remains, of late Norm. character. Adjoining, still E. of the cloister, on the site of the present museum, and projecting beyond it S., were two apartments, which may have been the Scriptorium and infirmary. On the S. side of the cloister were the refectory, and an apartment of uncertain use; and W. was the dormitory, with an ambulatory or cloister below it. Of all these buildings only the foundations remain.

N. of the ch. is the arch of the principal entrance to the precincts. This is Norm.; but the building attached to it, the lower part of which seems to have been the prison of the Abbey, and the upper part the Abbot's court-room, is late Perp. The Abbey stood without the city walls; and the entire close, or precincts, were at first surrounded by an earthen rampart; which was exchanged for a wall of stone, with towers at intervals, by Abbot Simon, the rebuilder of the choir. This protection was necessary, not only against the citizens, between whom and the monks there were frequent skirmishes, but against occasional forays of the Scots. Outside the precincts, and N. of the gateway, is *St. Olave's* Church—of no architectural interest, but perhaps marking the site of the ch. founded by Earl Siward, and ded. to the great patron of the Northmen. Siward was the great Danish earl who marched against Macbeth of Scotland; who, according to the legend, was descended from an enormous bear; who died at York in 1055, and was buried in his own church of St. Olave. When he felt death approaching, he called for his armour, and, fully harnessed, breathed his last in the garb of a warrior. In the ch.-yd. of St. Olave's, Etty the painter (d. 1849) is buried. His plain sarcophagus is seen through an arch on the N. side of the ruined nave of the Abbey Church.

E. of the Abbey Church, and seen

from the grounds, is a large irregular pile of building, known as the *King's Manor*, and occupied partly by the Wilberforce School for the Indigent Blind (established by subscription in 1833 as a memorial of William Wilberforce) and partly by the National School for Boys. This stands on the site of the Abbot's House, which, after the "Pilgrimage of Grace" in 1536 and the subsequent establishment of the Great Council of the North (see Introd.), was assigned for the purposes of that body and for the residence of the Lord President of the Council. So it was inhabited until the abolition of the Great Council in 1641. The most distinguished Presidents who occasionally abode here were Radcliff, Earl of Sussex, and Henry Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, both temp. Elizabeth; Lord Burleigh, who received here James I. on his entry into England; Lord Sheffield; and Lord Wentworth, afterwards Earl of Strafford. Charles I. was here for a month in the spring of 1639; but on his later visits, in Nov. 1641, and during his long stay in 1642, the King remained in Sir Arthur Ingram's house in the Minster Yard. Of the *Abbot's House*, built by Abbot Siever towards the end of the 15th cent., the only remains are a staircase in the N.W. corner and a wall or two. The large brick buildings forming the N. wing of the Manor were raised by Lord Huntingdon, and one ornamented room (the dormitory for blind girls) is worth notice. The principal front of the Manor, facing E., was built by Lord Sheffield; and Lord Wentworth built a gallery and chapel. These have disappeared, but their position is marked by the heraldic achievement over the doorway on the W. side of the quadrangle. Strafford was charged with unbecoming arrogance for thus putting up his own arms in one of the King's palaces, but this did not form, as is often asserted, one of the articles of impeachment against him.

Since the 17th cent. the King's Manor has had many temporary keepers, and has been granted by the Crown on lease.

Before Henry VIII. made his Northern progress in 1541, a new palace was built for his reception between the Abbot's House and the river. This was occupied by him, but soon fell into decay, and the only trace of it remaining is a vault called the "King's Cellar," between the Manor House and the Museum buildings. (A most complete historical notice of the King's Manor, by R. Davies, F.S.A., will be found in the Report of the Associated Architectural Societies, 1870.)

In the lower part of the grounds, near the river, is the ancient *Hospitium*, or guest-hall, of the monastery; the lower part of which (of stone) is of the 14th cent., the upper (of wood) of the 15th. The lower apartment (of which a part near the doorway, lighted by 5 narrow windows, was originally separated by a cross wall, and formed the buttery) served as the refectory; the upper was the dormitory. In both of these (which have been restored) some interesting antiquities are arranged, the greater part having been found in York or the neighbourhood. In the *lower* room the most important are—a fine Roman pavement, with heads representing the 4 seasons, found in 1853 near Micklegate Bar; Roman altars, chiefly from York, two of which (Nos. 1 and 6 in the Catalogue) are dedicated or bear inscriptions to the Deæ Matres (the three female deities whose worship is supposed to have been introduced in Britain by the Tungrian cohort from the banks of the Rhine), and one inscribed to a local deity, "Arciacon," whose name occurs nowhere else; Roman sepulchral monuments (one of them showing the funeral feast for a child, who

stands in front), coffins (the inscription on No. 12 deserves notice), fragments of sculpture and tablets. The broken tablet (No. 14), which dates circa A.D. 108, and records the performance of some unknown work by the 9th legion in the reign of Trajan, was found in 1854 near Goodramgate, and is one of the most ancient inscribed tablets of the Roman period in the kingdom. Here is also a coffin found (1873) in the Roman cemetery opposite the Society's grounds, with an inscription for a "Decurio" of York, who "vixit annis xxviiii." This is the only, but a distinct, proof that Eboracum was a "colonia" of Rome, and had its local magistracy. Remark also fragments of Saxon sculpture, including two coffin-lids, the larger and more perfect of which was found within the nave of St. Dionis' Church, Walmgate; and some curious and interesting sculpture, chiefly of the Dec. period, from the ruins of the Abbey. In the *upper* room are, on the floor, some Roman pavements: the largest was removed in 1857 from Oulston, near Easingwold, belonging to Sir George Wombwell. The semicircular apse raised about 8 inches above the rest of the pavement, may have served as a "lararium" for images of the household gods. In cases round the room are British and Romano-British cinerary urns and pottery. In the case rt. of the stove is a very graceful small vase of Greek character, but of the local pale coloured pottery; 3 cups of red ware, belonging to a lady's toilet and found in the new cemetery; and a remarkable urn, from the same place, found full of bones, over which oils and gums had been poured. The scent of the unguents in the cups and of these gums was still powerful when the discoveries were made. Samian ware, shattered and perfect, with many potters' marks, the greater part found in York (remark the beautiful leaf designs on this ware. The potters' marks differ from those found in London, and indicate a different Continental connection); Roman lamps, mortaria, and amphoræ, bricks and tiles, glass vessels, personal ornaments, weapons, coin-moulds. &c. Among other relics from the new cemetery are a curious small cup of pottery, thin as egg-shell china; what seems the clay centre of a child's ball; a gold plate (a false palate?), found within the skull of a young woman (gold was one of the few substances which by the laws of the Twelve Tables might be buried with the body); and a small bone tablet, with the inscription, "Domine victor vincas felix," which may be either Christian or Mithraic. These antiquities are for the most part local, and deserve careful examination with the help of the detailed catalogue drawn up by the curators. At the head of the room, in a separate case, is the "Cook" collection of antiquities found in York. These are chiefly Roman, and comprise some fine pottery and glass. There are also some remarkable Danish (?) combs, in bone and wood, and what seem to be bone skates—long bones polished and flattened on one side. A small leaden ossuary (Roman) retains its contents. The case against the wall at the N. end of the room contains the finest collection of mediæval pottery out of London, all, or nearly all, found in York. There are some pitchers of Norman date, many interesting tiles, besides fragments and figures, all deserving attention. Of relics other than Roman, especially remark the sepulchral remains from tumuli at Arras, near Market Weighton, in a case opposite the door. The chieftain, whoever he may have been, seems to have been buried in his war-chariot, of which the wheel-tires and other portions are to be seen here, besides the horses' bridle-bits. In other cases are some fine Anglian bronze brooches and orna-

ments, and—of the highest interest—a magnificent bowl of copper, gilt and jewelled, found at Ormskirk, in Westmoreland. The ornaments on this bowl are very peculiar, and among them occurs a bird or monster, with a tail ending in a dart, and pecking at grapes. This occurs also on a fragment of stone sculpture at Otley (Rte. 30), and apparently belongs to a post-Roman period. In this room are also, an ancient British canoe, found in the bed of the Calder, near Wakefield, in 1838; and "the remains of an ancient British or Saxon fisherman, found in excavating for the foundations of Salem Chapel, in S. Saviourgate." A small botanical garden is laid out between the Hospitium and the river.

[In this Hospitium, where so many of the relics found there are preserved, it will be desirable to notice very briefly the Roman cemetery discovered (1873) in preparing the site for the N. E. Railway station. This lies on the rt. bank of the Ouse, immediately opposite the grounds of the Philosophical Society, and covers a very considerable space. The whole was outside the wall of Roman York, and lay at a short distance rt. of the road from Eboracum to Calcaria (Tadcaster). It must have been used as a cemetery for a long period, and was apparently the burial place of a poorer class than that which raised its monuments nearer to the great road and for some distance along its course. In some parts of the ground Roman carters had been in the habit of "shooting" rubbish from the neighbouring city. There were thick strata of Roman bricks, mortar, and pottery, mingled with fragments of wall-plaster, on which coloured patterns were distinct. Adjoining this rougher portion of the cemetery two or three deep pits, or "putei" were found, into which, as was usual, the bodies of slaves had been thrown carelessly and pell-mell, as was evident from the confused mass of bones in all possible positions. No similar "putei" have been found elsewhere in Britain, and the remarkable headstone-like blocks (in St. Leonard's Hospital, *ante*) are equally confined to this cemetery. The large coffins were found in groups, seven or eight together, and possibly mark the graves of a family. The gravel below the cemetery-bed was excavated in places to a considerable depth, and was full of glacial blocks, —some boulders from Shapfell and others masses of greenstone from some unknown source.]

The principal *Museum* of the Society is in the centre of the gardens. It is a Grecian building, designed by *Wilkins*, and contains a lecture-room, with apartments occupied by interesting and well-arranged collections in natural history, antiquities, &c., chiefly local, the arrangements of the whole being highly creditable to the original curator, Professor Phillips, the distinguished geologist. It possesses one of the best geological collections, and most instructive from its good arrangement, that is to be found out of London. It is rich in Yorkshire specimens,—elephants' teeth from the coast; freshwater fossils from the lake deposits of Holderness; fossil bones from Kirkdale (water rat, ox, deer, besides hyænas and carnivora); a choice collection of crag fossils; an extensive series from the chalk; oolitic (opossum from Stonesfield, lower jaw); lias (ammonites from Whitby); and brown coal formation, &c. Remark especially an *Ichthyosaurus crassimanus*, 30 ft. long; and *Plesiosaurus zetlandicus*, the only specimen known. The British birds are good and tolerably complete. The foreign birds are numerous, and have been arranged and named by Mr. Gould. In a case in the first room rt. is the skeleton of the (extinct) New Zealand moa (*Dinornis robustus*), found, with the eggs about

it, as it now appears. The mother-bird, refusing to leave her nest, must have been overwhelmed in a sand-storm. A case of stone implements from the Bridlington wolds, and some other local antiquities, are also in this Museum. In the hall are—some Egyptian antiquities; a Mithraic tablet, found, in 1747, under a house in Micklegate; and the Mortar of the Infirmary of St. Mary's Abbey, which, after undergoing various fortunes, was restored to its ancient resting-place in 1835. It is of bell-metal, weighing 76 lbs. On the upper rim is the inscription, "Mortariū Scī Johīs Evangel de Ifirmaria Be. Mariæ Ebor." On the lower, "Fr. Wills de Touthorp me fecit. A.D. MCCCVIII." On the walls of the theatre are 3 tapestry maps, originally from Weston in Warwickshire, where lived William Sheldon, who first introduced tapestry-weaving into England. These maps (which contain some of the midland counties of England) were executed in 1579, and are said to be the first pieces of tapestry manufactured in this country. They were given by Horace Walpole to Lord Harcourt, and presented by Dr. Vernon Harcourt, Abp. of York, to the Society, in 1827. They are parts of 3 great maps of the Midland counties, formerly at Mr. Sheldon's house at Weston, Long Compton, Warwickshire. The art of tapestry weaving was introduced by Wm. Sheldon, who died in 1570. Some fragments, said by Gough to be parts of these maps, are preserved in the Bodleian. Gough gave one guinea for them. If they are the earliest specimens of tapestry weaving in England, they must have been made (apparently) before 1569, since Sheldon died in 1570 (see *Macray's* Annals of the Bodleian, p. 212). In the Council-room is a large collection of *Coins* (only to be seen by special application to the curator). Among them is a series of Northumbrian stycas (about 4000 of the hoard found in St. Leonard's Place, York, in 1842, and about 2000 of that found in 1847 near Bolton Percy). Here is also a portrait of Francis Drake the antiquary,—author of 'Eboracum.'

**The City Walls*, perfect nearly throughout their whole extent, have been built and repaired at many different periods. They retain Norm. and E. Eng. portions, but are for the most part Dec. (temp. Edw. III.) They were much battered during the siege of York by the Parliamentarians in 1644; and the repairs lasted throughout the three years following. They were restored as a promenade towards the beginning of the last cent.; but again became dilapidated, and were put into their present condition in the year 1833, at a cost of nearly 3000*l.* The walk round them (2¾ m.) is interrupted by a ferry across the Ouse. Some of the best general views of the Minster are to be obtained from the walls; the walk on which is carried for the most part on the ridge of the high rampart. The whole scene is picturesque, and with its gardens, trees, red roofs, and ancient churches, recalls that from the boulevards of some old Flemish city, or perhaps still more that from the walls of Nuremberg. The Clifford Tower, within the Castle (see *post*), a true relic of old York, is well seen from the walls.

The *Gates*, here called *Bars* (the streets leading to them being styled *gates*, the A.-S. "geat" signifying a road), are remarkable features of the city, dating for the most part from the time of Edward III., though the lower arches and foundations may be older. They have suffered serious improvements from modern innovators; and their very curious barbicans or outworks, scarcely to be met with elsewhere, have been, except in one instance, removed. The wall may be ascended close to any one of the gates or bars, and the visitor who has time should

make the entire circuit. So far as the mediæval wall follows the line of the Roman (N. and W.), and in some other portions, it is built on or adjoining an earthwork, which in places has been very strong. This earthwork is certainly later than the true Roman period, since close to Micklegate Bar it overlays a large Roman pavement. It remains uncertain, however, whether the work is British after the departure of the Romans, Anglian, or Danish. The mediæval wall has in places little or no foundation, as was distinctly evident where the wall and mound were cut through for the rly. Where the ancient earthen mound would not support it, it is carried on arches, or rather on piers with arches between them, and the whole was then banked up with earth. Outside the whole range was a deep and wide ditch, and probably a palisade; thus the comparative lowness of the wall, as seen from without, is accounted for. On one side, opposite the Foss Island, there was no wall. Here the River Foss itself served as a protection, and the ground in front was a deep morass, not passable for an army.

Taking the circuit of the walls and the bars together, we begin at *Bootham Bar*, where the city is entered from the N.W. This lost its barbican in 1831. The main arch of the gateway seems Norm., the superstructure is Edwardian. From Bootham Bar to a little beyond Monk Bar the wall follows the two sides of the Roman city. *Monk Bar*, at the end of Goodram Gate (so called, perhaps, from a Danish "Gudrun"), opens on the road to Malton and Scarborough. Here the bar deserves careful attention. The archway itself is probably Norm.; the superstructure is good Dec., with a sustaining arch carrying a gallery between the flanking turrets, on the outside, and one at a lower level within. These were intended for pageants and proclamations. The machinery for the portcullis remains in the chamber above, and the portcullis chamber is here one of the most perfect in England (the only one indeed which at all equals it is in the gateway of the Bishop's Palace at Wells). Inside Monk Bar (and on the rt. facing it) is a portion of the Roman wall, a little outside which the mediæval wall has been built. Shortly beyond Monk Bar the wall leaves the square of the Roman city, and in the angle before reaching Layerthorpe Bridge is some stonework which may be Norman. At Layerthorpe the wall ceases, and, crossing the bridge, the visitor should take the outer road, beyond the Foss River, until he reaches the Red Tower, where the wall begins again. A glance at the outer country here will show him how completely the city must have been defended here by the Foss and the morass beyond it. The *Red Tower* is so named from the brick of which it is built, and the wall between it and Walmgate may be Norm. or E. E. Attached to *Walmgate Bar*, where the road opens to Beverley and Hull, the *barbican*, or outwork, remains. It was rebuilt, however, in 1648; since, during the siege of York, by the army of the Parliament (1644), which lasted 18 weeks; this gate was nearly demolished by a battery on Lamel Hill. From Walmgate the wall proceeds to the Fishergate Postern (one of 5 postern-gates formerly existing), adjoining the Foss and the castle. Here, in the angle of the wall, is a tower which is, no doubt, of E. E. date. (In St. George's chyd., near Fishergate, the highwayman Turpin was buried, after his execution here in 1739.) Crossing the Foss by a bridge, and passing under the outer walls of the castle, which, with their round towers, may be temp. Hen. III. (see *post*), the Ouse is reached, and a ferry leads to the Skeldergate Postern.

(The *New Walk* along the banks of the Ouse, here shaded with elms, was laid out in 1734.) Immediately within the Skeldergate is the *Bail Hill*, the site of the second castle built by the Conqueror. This is a great earthen mound, at least 60 ft. high, and the wall itself is here carried on a very lofty embankment. There can be no doubt that these earthworks, both mound and embankment, belong to a period before the Norman Conquest. The castle was built here during the King's sojourn of 8 days (see *ante*), and no newly-raised earthen mound would have been capable of sustaining even a wooden superstructure. A long dyke here crosses towards the wall, beyond the House of Correction, and marks what was apparently the limit of the Bishop's ancient jurisdiction. (Bishopgate-street is here outside the wall.) The *Victoria Bar* is a new portal, built in the days of Mr. Hudson, of railway celebrity. Then, passing along a good portion of the wall, whence the ancient tower of St. Mary the Younger is conspicuous, we reach *Micklegate Bar*, the largest and most important of all, through which passes the old road to London and the South. (In this part of the wall and elsewhere, remark the very pretty trefoil-headed gable above the loopholes. These have, in some cases, been repaired, but the type is very graceful Dec.) The archway of Micklegate may be Norm., the rest is, perhaps, temp. Edward III. Above the arch are carved shields bearing the arms of old France and England quartered between those of the city of York. The gateway is flanked on either hand with turrets or bartizans, pierced with cross loopholes, and surmounted by battlements, on which stone figures of men-at-arms are perched. The two side arches are not ancient. These gates have too often borne other and more ghastly decorations; — limbs and skulls of traitors, patriots, and princes have been in turn exposed upon them to bleach in the sun—Llewelyn, last native Prince of Wales; the ambitious York with his paper crown —"that York might overlook the town of York;" and those unfortunate followers of the Stuarts executed in the '45. The heads of the last were stolen in 1754 by a tailor of York and his journeymen. Edward IV., on his triumphant entry into York as victor from Towton field, was here met by the sight of the head and limbs of his father (the Duke of York); which so incensed him that he ordered Courtenay Earl of Devon, and 3 others of his prisoners, to be instantly beheaded, that their heads might replace that of his parent.

The sharp whiteness of the stone of which these gates and walls are built is here so conspicuous that it gives almost a modern look to the upper part of this bar. [Just outside it, and seen from the walls, is the *Nunnery* of St. Mary, a plain brick building, with extensive grounds. It is a great educational resort for the R. C. gentry of the north.] Beyond Micklegate the wall is pierced for the approach of the rly. to the existing (1874) station, and for access from the new North-Eastern station, the ground occupied by which is the site of the great Roman cemetery (see *ante*, the Museum). We then reach the Lendal Bridge over the Ouse, where the river was formerly protected by strong chains drawn across from postern to postern. (The openings for these chains are evident in the tower on the rt. bank of the river.) Then follows the multangular tower, the S.W. angle of the Roman city, and the round is completed at the neighbouring Bootham Bar.

Near the S.E. extremity of the city, on a tongue of land between the Ouse and the Foss, close to their junction, stands the *Castle*, to be seen only by direct application to the

Governor, or by a magistrate's order. (Admission is readily given by sending a card to the governor, except on *Saturdays.*) There was a ditch round the whole outer walls of the castle, besides a second surrounding the keep or Clifford's Tower. These could at any time be filled with water from the Foss. The position is thus naturally strong; and it is probable that the mound of the keep, like the Bail hill across the Ouse (see *ante*), had been raised long before the Conqueror built his *first* castle on it. The whole fortress suffered much during the siege in 1644; and was afterwards dismantled by the Parliamentarians. It has ever since served as the County Prison. Within an area of 4 acres, enclosed by a massive wall 1100 yards in circuit and 35 ft. high, finished in 1836, and which cost with some other erections not less than 200,000*l.*, stand the *County Gaol*, for felons and debtors; the *County Courts*, where the assizes for the N. and E. Ridings are held; and that fragment of the old castle called *Clifford's Tower*, from the Cliffords who were anciently the castellans. This was the *keep* or citadel of the fortress, and crowns a lofty mound. Its form is remarkable (unique, certainly, in this country, and apparently unknown elsewhere), consisting of parts of 4 cylinders running into one another. From its architecture the greater part of this tower cannot date farther back than the reign of Edward I., but it undoubtedly occupies the site, and possibly includes portions, of the stronghold erected by William the Conqueror. Its gateway is grooved for a portcullis, and over it is a small chapel (E. Eng.) with tooth moulding. This keep (but not the existing structure) was the scene of the terrible *Massacre of the Jews* in 1190, which repeated in England the scarcely more fearful story of the siege of Masada. (Josephus, Bell. Jud. viii. 8, 9.)

Henry II. had shown the Jews marked favour; but the hatred and jealousy with which they had always been regarded were only increased by the King's good-will. On the day of Richard I.'s coronation at Westminster (Sept. 3, 1189), some Jews ventured to enter the Hall during the feast, bearing presents in Eastern fashion. One of them was struck at the door. It was said, and gladly believed, that Richard, in atonement for his father's concessions, had ordered the extermination of the infidels; and a general attack on the Jews of London commenced, which lasted all that day and the following night. "The great crusade came; and Richard, before starting, laid down express law to guard 'his Jews' from outrage; yet, even before he left England, frightful massacres had taken place at Lincoln, Stamford, and Lynn. But the men of York waited till the King was beyond seas. The Jews of York lived, we are told, in the centre of the town, in splendid houses"—(their district was Jubber or Jewbergate, now Market-street, extending from Coney-street, across Parliament-street, to the Shambles)—"and appeared in public with the luxury and pomp of kings (cultu fastuque pene regio procedentes.—*William of Newburgh*). It had been a terrible thing for insolvent debtors to fall into their hands. A body of armed men, nobles and citizens who had pawned their estates, crusaders soon to be out of reach of law, and within reach of absolution, attacked (March 16, 1190) the house of Benet, the chief Jew of York, with crowbars, plundered it, and slew his wife and children. Warned in time, 500 flew to York Castle, carrying their gold with them. It was the King's gold, they cried, and entrance was granted. All who were left behind were massacred. Soon the Warden of the Castle, returning from a journey, unaware of what had taken place, demanded entrance; and the Jews, either not

knowing or not trusting him, refused it. He complained to the Sheriff, and the Sheriff shared his indignation. It was treason to seize the royal castle—treason not of Christians, but of Jewish dogs. The fatal word of permission escaped his lips; in a moment he would have recalled it; but, in that moment, armed masses from the city and from the country were thronging to the castle. But armed men were not their only leaders; for priests had joined their ranks, and, far in advance, robed in white, strode a hermit of the neighbourhood, famed for zeal and holiness, with passionate voice and gesture goading them to the onset. Every morning, for the siege lasted several days, he performed mass, and reminded his audience that they were doing God's work, and sweeping from the earth the rebellious foes of Christ. At length, in his foolhardy fury, blind to the stones that were showered from the walls, he fell, the first and the last; for battering rams had now been made, and the besiegers, certain of victory, spent that night in merriment. The Jews, meanwhile, were perishing with hunger; and, as they sat down that evening, silent or muttering prayers, face to face with death, an old Rabbi who had come from beyond seas to spread the knowledge of the law among his brethren of England, who received him as a prophet, spoke thus: 'God, to whom none may say, Why dost Thou so? has now laid it before us to die for His law. Death, as ye see, stands at the door; unless ye rather choose for this short life to desert God's law, and live on the alms of the wicked in the deep shame of apostasy. Let us then, like men, choose death; and death not at the hands of a laughing enemy, but in its most honourable and painless shape—a free surrender of life to Him that gave it. Let those stand apart who will not follow my counsel.' Many stood apart. Many were true to their name and faith; they set fire to the castle, casting their splendid Eastern robes into the flames, hiding such wealth as could not be destroyed. A Jew, named Jocen, then killed his wife Amia and her sons. Then, when all the women and children had fallen at the feet of their husbands and brothers, and the last and boldest of them had turned his hand upon himself, the wretches who were afraid to die appeared on the walls at dawn, shrinking from the flames behind them, told the tale, and dropped down some of the corpses in proof. 'These wicked men,' they said, 'have ended their wicked lives in self-slaughter; to us, affliction has taught wisdom; we long for baptism, and for the faith and peace of Christ.' The crowd pitied, but Richard Malabeste and his crew were not to be cheated of their prey. All was promised, if they would open the gates; but, as soon as the threshold was crossed, they found themselves hemmed in by murderers. These proceeded to the Minster, wrested from the vergers the keys of the Jewish chest" (in which the register of money lent by the Jews was kept), "and burnt the documents in the nave. This done, they fled as soon as might be, some to Scotland, some to the crusades. The tale reached Richard in France; furious at the loss of revenues, and stirred perhaps by nobler feeling also, he ordered William des Longchamps to hold a court of inquiry in the city. Fines were laid upon the wealthier citizens; but to no single man was guilt brought home."—(*J. H. Bridges*, in 'Oxford Essays for 1857.' The narrative is from William of Newburgh, a contemporary, and a native of Yorkshire.)

The entrance to Clifford's Tower is through a portal erected by Francis Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, who was governor for Charles I., and put the castle into a state of defence at the beginning of the civil wars. The arms of the Cliffords are still visible on this portal. Over the old entrance

is the small and interesting E. Eng. chapel already noticed. This keep was burnt or blown up in 1684, on the night of St. George's festival, having been set on fire wilfully, it is supposed, by the soldiers posted in it. (The marks of fire on the stonework are, of course, referred by the warder to the time of the Jewish massacre and conflagration. But little of the existing keep is so ancient. The site, and a well in the court, down which, says tradition, the Jews flung many bodies, are the chief witnesses of the story. The rebuilding of the keep was probably rendered necessary by the destruction it then underwent.) The interior is now overgrown with trees, one of which, a walnut, is said to have been planted by George Fox, the founder of the Quakers, who was for some time imprisoned here. There is a fine view from the ramparts, with the Bail hill opposite.

There is in a small room adjoining the house of the governor of the prison a remarkable collection. On entering the place it has very much the look of a harness-room; but its walls are covered with implements of crime, murder, robbery, &c. Here are preserved the coining apparatus used by David Hartley; the razor with which Jonathan Martin, the incendiary, struck a light to burn the Minster; the bell-rope by which he let himself down from the window; a part of the skull of Daniel Clark, the victim of Eugene Aram, dug up at Knaresborough; the strap with which one Holroyd hung his father on a cherry-tree; the knife and fork with which the rebels were quartered, 1745; the fetters (24 lbs.) which confined Dick Turpin's legs, and the belt which went round his waist, while in prison here; a rusty knife and a bent poker with which husbands murdered their wives; a sledge hammer and a razor with which a wife destroyed her husband; a wig and pistol, by means of which Peter Buck, a Quaker, robbed a banker of Knaresborough of 1500*l.*; and many other articles which would do substantial duty in a sensation novel, but which ordinary visitors will hardly care to examine.

Within the *Courtyard* of the castle county and election meetings are held. Here the youthful and diminutive Wilberforce poured forth his eloquence in the cause of Pitt upon the dense crowd assembled—when, to use the words of Boswell, "I saw what seemed a shrimp mount on the table, but, as I listened, he grew, and grew, till the shrimp became a whale." Here, in 1831, Henry Brougham fulminated that speech which set the country on fire, and led to the passing of the Reform Bill.

In the small opening called Helen's-square, at the end of Coney-street (Conyng—*cyning*, or king's street), stands the *Mansion-house*, a large modern building, not particularly remarkable; but behind it, reaching down to the river, is the *Guildhall*, having a stately Perp. Gothic hall, erected 1446, by the Guild of St. Christopher, and divided into a nave and aisles by 2 rows of piers, with a council-room at its further end. The windows were restored temp. Queen Anne. The Great Council of the North, which was established by Henry VIII., and continued until the reign of Charles I., held its sittings in the Justice-room at the back of the Hall, overlooking the Ouse; and here the Scots were paid 200,000*l.* for assisting the Parliament against Charles I. A great banquet (Oct. 26, 1850) was given in the Guildhall by the Mayors of different English Corporations to Prince Albert and the Lord Mayor of York, in return for the banquet which the Lord Mayor had given here, in support of the Great Exhibition. (The second festival is commemorated in a stained glass window by *Hardman* at the end of the hall.) York is the only city in England, besides London,

which boasts of a LORD Mayor, the dignity having been conferred by Richard II., when he granted to the city its first corporate charter. With it he bestowed on the mayor, William of Selby, his own sword, adding afterwards a mace, and a cap of maintenance for the swordbearer. The sword and cap of maintenance still exist, and are displayed on state occasions. The corporation plate is fine, and the "loving cup," passed round on special occasions, holds a gallon. According to the old rhyme, the Lady Mayoress always retained her title :—

> "He is a lord for a year and a day,
> But she is a lady for ever and aye."

The same monarch made York a distinct county, comprising 35 towns and villages; and Henry VI. annexed to it the district called the *Ainsty;* but by the Municipal Corporations Bill (1835) this has been transferred to the West Riding. A long vaulted passage on the W. side of the Guildhall leads to the river, opening on a river gate which seems earlier than the hall above, and was probably defended. Within the passage (l. in ascending from the Ouse) is a boat chamber.

St. Anthony's Hall or *Hospital*, now the *Blue-coat School*, in Peaseholm Green, will reward the archæologist for his visit. Modern floors have been introduced throughout the building, which consisted originally of a hall, 81 ft. long by 27 wide, and an aisle on either side. The Perp. open timber roof of the main hall (now used as the schoolroom) well deserves study. The aisles, serving as dormitories, have also good roofs. The hospital was founded about 1340, for brethren of the Mendicant Order of St. Anthony, by Sir John Langton, Mayor of York.

St. William's College, opposite the E. front of the Minster, was founded in 1460, "for the parsons and chantry priests of the Cathedral," by the Nevilles (George, then Bishop of Exeter, afterwards Archbishop of York, and Richard, Earl of Warwick). Of the original college little remains except the entrance doorway, Perp., with carved brackets on each side. In a niche above it is a mutilated figure, probably St. William. The building within is chiefly Jacobean. The staircase deserves notice, and in one of the apartments the royal printing-presses were set up in 1642, during the residence of Charles I. in York. Many important state papers and political pamphlets were printed here.

Few *old houses* now remain in York; though the overhanging porches and carved brackets of those which still exist show how picturesque the streets must once have been. A large timber house at the end of the Pavement (14th cent. ?) deserves notice, especially for the brackets which carry the overhanging story. "A house called Newgate, in a narrow street of the same name, near the Shambles, is also a curious specimen of the 14th cent.; the lower part is of stone, and has an original doorway and 2 curious windows. The upper part is of timber, of early character, but plain."—*J. H. P.*

The lover of trees and flowers should on no account leave unvisited Messrs. *Backhouse's* gardens, about 1¼ m. from York, on the road to Acomb. They cover about 75 acres, and are among the largest and most important nursery gardens in this country. They are famous for their alpine garden, their ferneries, and orchid houses. The chief fernery is under glass, and is so extensive and so well managed, that its real limits are quite unseen. The alpine ground is an artificially formed dell, with rockwork, lofty and broken, of most natural appearance, and covered in spring with the loveliest alpine

flowers from all parts of the world. The sheets of bright colour are wonderful, and the plants are as vigorous as on their own mountains. The whole scene carries one far away from Yorkshire and England. In front of the offices are two dwarf palms—*Chamærops Fortuni*,—which have survived, unprotected, many winters.

The *Retreat* (on the Heslington road), an asylum for the insane, was founded in 1796, by the Society of Friends—William Tuke, and Lindley Murray the grammarian, having been the projectors. It was established on those principles of kindness and firmness toward the insane which are now universally recognized; but the benefits of this system were here first practically demonstrated in England.

Severus's Hills, 3 slight eminences near Holgate, west of York, were supposed by some antiquaries to have been raised on the spot where the body of the Emperor Severus was buried or burned. It is possible that the body may have been burned here; but the hills, as Professor Phillips has clearly proved, are natural elevations, part of a deposit of clay and gravel belonging most probably to the glacial period.

York races, which are of some celebrity, take place annually in August on Knavesmire, about 2 m. from the city. The course is one of the best in England. The races were first established in 1709, on Clifton Ings; but they were soon afterwards removed to the present course. Horse-races, however—probably the first in England—are recorded by Camden as taking place in his time, in the forest of Galtres, close to York. "It is scarce credible," he says, "what a concourse of people flock to these races from all parts, and what great bettings there are upon the horses." The prize for the winning horse was a little golden bell, "which was tied on his forehead, and he was led about in triumph;—whence the saying, when a person is winner or most expert at any sport, 'He bears the bell.'"—*Gough*. The Northmen were great lovers of horse-fights (between the small Icelandic ponies) and of horse-races; so that the Galtres races may possibly have been first set on foot by some Egils or Guntrun who had established himself within the walls of Danish York.

Among the most remarkable "illustrations" of York are *Sir Thos. Herbert* (see *ante*, *St. Crux* church). *Guy Faux*, born 1570, of a good old family, in the parish of St. Michael le Belfry. He removed, when young, with his mother, to Scotton, near Knaresborough, where he is said to have been converted to Romanism. He afterwards served in the Spanish army in the Netherlands, under the Archduke Albert, and came back to England in 1604, when he was fixed upon by the conspirators as the best person to execute their purpose. *Marmaduke Fothergill* (born 1652), whose books formed the nucleus of the Minster Library; *Bp. Porteus* (b. 1731); *John Flaxman*, the sculptor (b. 1755); and *William Etty, R.A.* (b. 1787). Throughout his life, Etty's fondness for his birthplace was marked. In 1828 there was a project for taking down the old walls, which raised his highest indignation. "Is it possible," he writes, "that such barbarians exist in the 19th century at York?—York, that gave birth to Flaxman, the glory of his country, and the admiration of foreigners?" In 1846 Etty bought a house in Coney-st. (somewhat back from the street, and close to St. Martin's church), where he painted his 'Joan of Arc,' and where he died, 1849. There is no great picture of Etty's in York.

Thos. Gent, the printer, an Irishman, settled here, where he wrote and printed most of his books. (An amusing sketch of his life will be found in Southey's 'Doctor.') He died at his house in Petergate, 1778. *Lindley Murray*, a native of Pennsylvania, came to England in 1784, and settled at York. He died (a Quaker) in 1826. The house in which Hudson (the Railway King) first set up as a linendraper in York is in College-st. (near St. William's College). Finally, let us not forget in York that Robinson Crusoe was "of York, mariner. I was born," he says, "in the year 1632, in the city of York, of a good family, though not of that country."

Excursions by Railway.—Knaresborough (¾ hr.) and *Harrogate* (1 hr.), with the intermediate stations, may easily be visited from York. (For all these places see Rte. 20.) *Boroughbridge* (1 hr. 5 min.) and *Aldborough*, with its Roman relics (see Rte. 19), may also be the objects of a day's excursion.

Sheriff Hutton Castle (see Rte. 12) may be reached by a pleasant walk of 2 m. from the Flaxton stat. (25 min. from York), on the Whitby and Scarborough rly.; and *Castle Howard* (44 min. from York, on the same rly., see Rte. 12) is also accessible. *Gilling Castle* and *Rievaulx Abbey* (Rte. 18), and *Selby Abbey Church* (see the present route, *ante*), may be visited in one day from York. Selby is reached in ½ hr. by rly., and *Howden Church* (Rte. 5) may easily be seen in the same day. For Gilling and Rievaulx the distances are considerable, and the trains are inconveniently timed for tourists.

Shorter Days' Excursions; walks or drives.

The country in the immediate neighbourhood of York is flat and unpicturesque; but there are some interesting churches to be visited, and the antiquary may find his way to the battle-fields of Stamford Bridge and Marston Moor.

[The great forest of *Galtres* anciently extended from the north wall of York as far as Easingwold and Craik. It comprised nearly the whole of the wapentake of Bulmer; about 60 townships, and nearly 100,000 acres of land; and continued a royal forest until 1670, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for its division and enclosure. Leland (temp. Henry VIII.) describes that portion of the forest between York and Sheriff Hutton as "in the first part" (nearer York) "moorish and low ground, and having very little wood; in the other higher, and reasonably wooded." It abounded in "wild deer." Galtres is the 'Calaterium Nemus' of Geoffry of Monmouth, who makes it the scene of his story of Arthegal and Elidure.]

a. Heslington Hall (2 m. S.W. of York, long the residence of the Yarburgh family) is an Elizabethan mansion (restored and partly rebuilt by the present owner, G. J. Yarburgh, Esq.,) with a fine hall, containing some portraits of interest. Among them are:—Queen Elizabeth; Charles I., *Vandyck*; James II., *Wissing*; Charles II., Henry Prince of Wales, Prince Charles Edward, Duchess of Orleans, *Lely*; Duchess of Grafton, *Kneller*. In the gardens are clipped hollies and yew-trees, well harmonizing with the house.

The *Church* was rebuilt in 1858. In the park, l. of the road, not far from the house, is *Seward's Mount*, about 50 ft. in diam. at the top and about 15 ft. in direct height. There is no sign of outworks about it, and it is uncertain whether the name preserves that of the great Earl Siward.

There are striking views of York from the Heslington road, which give some idea of what the approach must have been to the city in ancient days,

with its Minster, Castle, great Abbey, many churches, and encircling walls. The white stone of the buildings produces singular effects as the lights flit across the scene.

b. **Bishopthorpe* (2½ m.), the palace of the Archbishops of York since it was purchased and attached to the see by Archbishop Gray (1216–1255), is on the rt. bank of the Ouse. Its ancient name was St. Andrewthorpe.

The vaulted foundations of the existing palace are of E. E. character, and are the only remaining portions of the palace that was built here by Abp. de Gray. The present building is of various dates; but bears (externally, at least) for the most part the stamp of Abp. *Drummond* (1761–1776), who built the gatehouse and the principal front. The chapel contains much of Peckitt's stained glass; and in the dining-room is a series of portraits of the Archbishops, of considerable interest. The plaster roof and decorations (dating early in the 17th cent.) of this apartment deserve notice. The palace, however, though large and well arranged, is of little architectural importance, and is chiefly interesting as having been attached to the see for so long a period. In the hall of Bishopthorpe (no longer existing—although the present dining-room may represent it, if, as is probable, it occupies its site) Abp. Scrope and the Earl Marshal were condemned (June, 1405) by a certain knight named Fulthorpe; the King (Henry IV.), who was present, having first commanded Chief Justice Gascoigne to pronounce sentence on them. Gascoigne firmly refused, on the plea that the laws gave him no jurisdiction over the life of the prelate. The archbishop was beheaded in a field between York and Bishopthorpe, protesting that "he never intended evil against the person of King Henry." (See *ante*, for his grave in the Minster.)

The gardens of Bishopthorpe are large and fine. It was long the custom for passing trading-vessels to fire three guns—a signal which was answered by a supply of ale from the palace. The church of Bishopthorpe was rebuilt by Abp. Drummond in 1766, and is of the same nondescript Gothic as the rest of his work. He is buried in the chancel.

c. * Two very interesting churches—Skelton and Nun Monkton, and a third, Overton, worth a visit—lie within a short distance of each other, N.W. of York. By *road* Skelton is 4 m. from York, Overton 1 m. from Skelton, and Nun Monkton 2 from Overton. The pedestrian may, if he prefers it, proceed to the *Shipton* stat. (5¾ m.) on the York and Darlington Rly.; walk thence to Nun Monkton (2½ m.), to Overton (2 m.), and to Skelton (1 m.). From Skelton he can either return to York (4 m.) or to the Shipton stat. (2 m.), but he should be told that every train does not stop at Shipton.

The little Church of All Saints, *Skelton*, a conspicuous mark, since it stands high above the village, is throughout E. E., and is traditionally said to have been built with the stones that remained after the completion of the S. transept of York Minster. It is without a tower, and the nave and aisles are under one roof. The S. porch, with a deeply-splayed doorway, is original, but the shafts are modern. The windows are single lancets, except at the E. end, where are three lancets of equal height, with a "vesica" in the gable. A stringcourse runs round the buttresses and over the windows, and is a pear-shaped moulding, with the nail-head ornament on both sides (the same string is used throughout the interior). A very elegant bell-cot for two bells rises over the chancel arch

within; the E. window is much enriched with banded detached shafts, and the tooth moulding. There is an E. E. piscina on the S. side of the altar, and an aumbrie, with bracket, on the N. The font is unusual. The ornamentation of the windows deserves special notice. The vaulting is modern. *Overton*, the least important of the three churches, was chiefly Trans.-Norm., with Dec. windows inserted; but the walls having become dilapidated from burials close to them, were rebuilt 1854, at the cost of Hon. L. F. C. Dawnay. A small priory of Gilbertine Canons was founded here by Alan de Wilton in the reign of John. *St. Mary's, Nun Monkton* (restored 1873; archit. J. W. Walton), is E. E., and very beautiful. The village was known as Monkton at the time of the Domesday Survey —probably indicating the site of a Saxon monastery. In the reign of Stephen, William de Arches, and Ivetta his wife, founded here a priory of Benedictine nuns. The church, which was the chapel of the nuns, stands at the end of a noble avenue of elm-trees, and close to Nun Monkton Hall (J. Crawhall, Esq.), which occupies the site of the priory. Before the late (1869–1873) restoration, only the nave and W. front with the belfry tower remained. The chancel had been entirely destroyed. The W. front —"of very singular design, perhaps unique, and remarkably elegant"— *J. H. P.*—consists of a Trans.-Norm. doorway, with a gabled pediment, and three E. E. lancets above it, of which that in the centre rises into the tower. The tower windows, square-headed and trefoiled, should be noticed, as well as the corbel table above them. The lancets are much enriched with the dog-tooth. On either side of the portal (and of the same date) are round-headed niches, in one of which remains the mutilated figure of a king. The aisle windows (high in the wall) are lancets; and on the S. side are three doorways. The westernmost (the nuns' door) is rich Trans.-Norm.; the central doorway is walled up, and was perhaps the prioress's door; the easternmost, or priests' door, has been faithfully restored, one jamb and a portion of the arch having guided the work. These doors probably opened from a cloister. The interior, very striking before, is now rendered still more so by the modern chancel, which has happily replaced a bare wall with a "debased" window. The windows of the nave, which are plain externally, are rich within, having shafts with well-moulded caps, bases, and bands. "Between these windows are lancet-shaped arches, with trefoil-headed niches above them, opening into a triforium or passage in the wall; the whole range forming a sort of rich triforium arcade."—*J. H. P.* This arrangement is perhaps unique. The niches may have been filled with figures of saints. The corbels of the vaulting shafts, which are graceful and varied, remain, as do the shafts themselves; but they have not been brought into service for the modern open roof, part of the restoration. In rebuilding the chancel, the triforium was designed after indications given in the last bay of the nave, and is slightly varied. The east end has a triplet filled with stained glass by *Morris and Co.*, representing various scenes from the life of the B. Virgin, the central subject being the Adoration of the Shepherds. The reredos below is of Caen stone, with shafts of serpentine,—the figures by Forsyth. The manner in which the three walls of the tower within the church are supported by arches is peculiar, and is an early instance of an arrangement (the tower opening to aisles as well as nave) almost confined to Yorkshire. Two coffin-shaped gravestones with crosses, found under the flooring during the restoration, are cramped to the wall in the N.W. angle. The font is E. E.

The ch. of Nun Monkton is not far from the junction of the river Nidd with the Ouse. The Ouse for some distance, and both rivers after their junction, skirt the park of *Beningbrough Hall* (Hon. Payan Dawnay). The Abbot of St. Mary's, York, had at Beningbrough a large and well-stocked park. Beningbrough is in the parish of *Newton-upon-Ouse*, the ch. of which (3 m. N.W. from Shipton stat.) was rebuilt in 1849 (except the lower part of the tower, which is Norm.), at the cost of the Hon. Lydia Dawnay. The spire (150 ft.) is a good landmark. The E. window is by Willement. There is a modern *brass* in the chancel (with effigies) for the 6th Lord Downe, rector of Sessay and Thormanby, died 1846—and his wife. Overton and Skelton are on the l. bank of the Ouse.

Red House, on the Ouse, 1½ m. below Nun Monkton, was an ancient seat of the Slingsbys. It is now a farmhouse, but the chapel remains, built by the father of Sir Henry Slingsby the Cavalier, whose 'Memoirs' were partly edited by Sir Walter Scott; and the whole by the Rev. D. Parsons. The house itself was built by Sir Henry; and the room still remains in which King Charles slept, in 1633, on his way into Scotland. The canopy of the royal bed (of blue damask) is also preserved. At the W. end of the chapel is a gallery and staircase, removed from the house, where they had been erected by Sir Henry himself. "Upon every post of the staircase," he says, "a crest is set of some of my especial friends and my brothers-in-law; and upon that post that bears up the half-pace that leads into the painted chamber there sits a blackamoor (cast in lead by Andrew Karne), with a candlestick in each hand to set a candle in to give light to the staircase." This "blackamoor" has lost his hands. Some stained glass remains in the E. window of the chapel, which was consecrated by Thomas Merton, Bp. of Lichfield, after Abp. Neale had refused to consecrate it, "lest it may be occasion of conventicles." Charles I. whilst here in 1633 was present at a race on Acomb Moor when a favourite horse of Sir Henry Slingsby's won the plate. The effigy of this victorious steed was placed in the gardens of Red House, where it still remains, much mutilated. Sir Henry was an active royalist, and after many troubles was sacrificed by Cromwell in 1658, when fears of a rising of the King's party were apprehended. He was beheaded on Tower-hill, and buried in Slingsby chantry attached to Knaresborough ch. (see Rte. 20).

d. Escrick and *Skipwith* may be visited from the Escrick Stat. (See the present Rte. *ante*.)

e. The battle-field of *Stamford Bridge* (9¾ m. N.E.) will be reached by the York and Market Weighton Rly., and is described in Rte. 8. Both here and at Marston Moor the imagination must see more than the eye. *Marston Moor* is 7 m. W. from York, on the Wetherby road, but is quickly reached from the Marston Stat. on the rly. between York and Knaresborough. (For it see Rte. 20.) The battle-field of *Towton* is 2 m. W. of *Church Fenton Stat.* (Rte. 2 and Rte. 43), and may be made the object of a day's excursion from York.

ROUTE 2.

DONCASTER, BY KNOTTINGLEY, TO YORK.

Great Northern Rly. to Knottingley. Thence the line to York is Yorkshire and N. Midland.

This was the main line of the Great Northern Rly. from London to York before the opening of the shorter line by Selby, described in Rte 1.

From Doncaster to,

158¼ m. from London, *Arksey* (see Rte. 1), the lines are the same. Soon after leaving Arksey the present line curves westward. l. is passed *Owston* ch., E. E. (tower and chancel), with Perp. additions. On the N. side of the chancel has been a chapel, now destroyed. A canopied tomb of the 14th cent., with fine oak-leaf crocketing, remains in what is now the exterior wall. The ch. contains a monument by *Chantrey*, for Mrs. Cooke (d. 1818), and some Munich glass. Remark, also, the *brass* of Robert de Haitfield (1417) and wife (1409), both wearing collars of S.S. Adjoining is *Owston Hall* (P. B. Davies-Cooke, Esq.). Here, among other treasures, is preserved the original MS. of the *Liber Landavensis*, a book of documents relating to the Ch. of Llandaff, and compiled about 1131.

162½ m. *Askerne*. (The rly. from this stat. to Knottingley is Lancashire and Yorkshire, with a right of passing over it for the Great Northern.) Here is a *Spa* of some local reputation. There is a small new ch., a tolerable Inn (the Swan), and lodgings are numerous. The water is sulphureous, and is said to be useful in cases of gout and rheumatism, and in some forms of cutaneous disorder. There is little to attract the ordinary tourist, although the charms of the pump-room, and of Askerne Pool with its pleasure-boats, draw large occasional parties from Doncaster. The "Pool," covering about 6 acres, resembles that at Arksey, and has been considered the crater of an extinct volcano. Such hollows are, however, produced by water charged with carbonic acid gas, which dissolves the limestone. At the back of the village stretches the "Mount," a ridge of magnesian limestone, from which a good view is obtained, chiefly over the low country, eastward.

[The ch. of *Campsall* (2 m. W.) has a good Norm. tower, the arches supporting which formerly opened into the nave-aisles, as well as into the nave itself. There are some Norm. portions in the transepts, and the chancel is E. E., but has perhaps been rebuilt with old materials. The nave is Perp., with fragments of earlier work in it. On the S. side of the tower was a vaulted chapel (Dec.), with a priest's room above it. The Perp. rood-loft remains, and is remarkable for the inscription which runs along at the top of the panelling under the open arches. In the roundels above are the letters I.H.S. and M. The inscription is as follows:—

"Let fal downe thy ne and lift up thy hart;
Behold thy Maker on yond Cros al to torn;
Remember his wondis that for the did smart;
Gotten without syn, and on a virgin born:
Al his hed percid with a crown of thorn.
Alas! man, thy hart ought to brest in too.
Bewar of the devyl when he blawis his born,
And pray thy gode aungel convey the."

The "devil's horn" frequently appears in early paintings; and the 'Shepherd's Kalendar' has a poem headed, 'How every Man and Woman ought to cease of their sins

at the sounding of a dreadful horn.' An inscription, nearly of the same date as this, and somewhat similar, runs round the nave of Almonbury ch., near Huddersfield—see Rte. 37.) In the chancel are some incised slabs (15th cent.); and in the S. aisle a curious inscription for Thomas Cleworth, vicar (died 1754), the donor of a library, which remains in the vestry. The books are chiefly theological, and of no great importance. Among them is an early copy of Sir P. Sidney's 'Arcadia.' The vicarage, adjoining, has been formed from a house dating early in the 14th cent. Some door and window arches remain; and the plan of the house, a long parallelogram with a projection to the S. (forming a cross), may still be traced.

In the parish are *Campsall Hall* (F. B. Frank, Esq.) and *Camps Mount* (G. C. Yarborough, Esq.). The grounds of Camps Mount contain some very large and fine cedars of Lebanon.

The old North road, following the line of the Roman way (the Ermyn, or, as it was here generally called, the Watling Street—a good fragment of which may be seen close to the turnpike called "Barnsdale Bar"), runs, about 2 m. W. of Campsall, through the district of *Barnsdale* (probably *Beorns*-dale, from the name of an ancient possessor), one of the favourite haunts of Robin Hood. The whole of this tract (now for the most part enclosed, and offering little that is picturesque) was anciently covered with forest, and afforded an excellent retreat to bands of outlaws and broken men, who "took their prey" from the passengers along Watling Street. (All the learning about Robin Hood will be found in the 2 volumes of ballads relating to him, edited by Mr. Gutch (London, 1847); in Mr. Hunter's pamphlet on Robin Hood; and in papers, by Mr. Gutch and Mr. Halliwell, in the 8th vol. of the 'Journ. of the Archæol. Assoc.') The historical character of Robin is at least doubtful. The first writer who mentions him is Fordun, who, in the 'Scotichronicon,' dating from the latter part of the 14th cent., connects "that most famous cut-throat," Robin Hood, with this forest of Barnsdale, where he is said to have been hearing mass when word was brought him that his enemies were at hand. He would not stir until mass was concluded; but then easily put his foes to flight; and afterwards, says Fordun, held masses and the clergy in greater veneration than before—a fact, however, which did not prevent him from sundry attacks "on wealthy abbots' chests and churls' abundant store." Mr. Hunter discovered the names of Simon and Robyn Hode among the "vadlets" or "porteurs de la chambre" of Edward II.; and considered the latter to have been the famous outlaw. Mr. Wright, with great probability, has suggested that Robin represents some mythical personage—a "Robin o' the wood," who was not distantly related to Robin Goodfellow; and this view is much strengthened by the fact that numerous mounds, stones, and wells are assigned to him throughout the whole kingdom. In another fashion he is no doubt the representative of the "salvage" men (silvatici), who, as the chroniclers tell us, abounded in the great English forests during the period after the Conquest, harassing the Normans in many ways; and the shape which this "gentlest of thieves" has taken in popular tradition was probably the slow growth of later centuries. Here in "merry Barnysdale," however, Robin is for us an actual personage. It was here, according to the ballad, that he caught the Bishop of Hereford and made him dance in his boots, after paying a heavy ransom. (This scene probably suggested that between Locksley and the Prior of Jorvaulx, in 'Ivanhoe.') Here Robin fought Guy of Gisborne, and killed him:—

"I dwell by dale and downe, quoth he,
And Robyn to take I'm sworne,
And when I am called by my right name
I am Guy of good Gisborne.
My dwelling is in this wood, sayes Robyn;
By thee I set right nought;
I am Robyn Hood of Barnésdale
Whom thou so long hast sought."

Sir Richard of the Lee, whom the proud Abbot of St. Mary's, at York, would have spoiled of his inheritance, met Robin in the wood here, and was supplied by him with the 400*l.* needful to ransom his land:—

"When he looked on Bernysdale
He blyssed Robyn Hode.
And when he thought on Bernysdale,
On Scathelock, Much, and Johan,
He blyssed them for the best companye
That ever he in come."

Robin himself, after he had been long detained in the King's court, sighed for the merry greenwood of Barnsdale:—

"Me longeth sore to Bernysdale;
I may not be therfro."

The only existing relic of the outlaw in this district (it was no doubt within the ancient Barnsdale, though not in the small tract now so called) is *Robin Hood's Well*, on the roadside, where the parishes of Kirkby-Smeaton and Burghwallis join. It is close to the highway; and may have been one of the springs at which, as Bede tells us, Edwin of Northumbria hung brazen cups for the use of travellers. It was formerly the fashion for passengers by the coaches to alight here and drink of the water. "Drunken Barnaby" himself tasted it:—

"Nescit sitis artem modi,
Puteum Roberti Hoodi
Veni, et liquente venâ
Vincta catho catena
Tollens sitim, parcum odi,
Solvens obolum custodi."

"We all alighted at the highway," says Evelyn (1654), "to drink at a crystal spring, which they call Robin Hood's Well; neere it is a stone chaire, and an iron ladle to drink out of, chained to the seat." The building which now covers the well was erected at the beginning of last cent. by the Earl of Carlisle, from a design by Vanbrugh. It is cut all over with names and dates, the earliest being 1711. A leather bottle, holding about 3 pints, was long shown at the adjoining inn as having belonged to Robin Hood. In the park of Skelbrook, opposite the well, is a spot called the "Bishop's Tree Root," marking the site of the oak round which the bishop performed his involuntary dance. The tree itself has quite disappeared.

It was on the high ground of Barnsdale, through which the road passes, that, during the Yorkshire progress of Henry VIII., in 1541, Cuthbert Tonstal, Bishop of Durham, "a famous and learned man, and one of the greatest travellers into foreign nations of that time," pointed out to the King the view of the "Vale of York"—"one of the greatest and richest valleys that ever he found in all his travels thorough Europe; and moved the King to look about him and behold the great mountains and great hills on the east side of the said valley; being called York Woulds, and Blackamore; and upon the west hand the high fells of Craven; and all within the county of York; the breadth about 40, and the length of the valley about 50 miles." (Observations by Vavasour of Hazelwood, Hearne's ed. of Leland's 'Collectanea,' vi. 302.) The description will perhaps better agree with the view as seen farther N., in the neighbourhood of Ripon; but it was here that the Bishop enlarged on it.

The church (ded. to St. Helen) of *Burgh Wallis* (2 m. S. of Campsall) is chiefly E. E. and is remarkable for the entire absence of windows on the N. side of the nave. In the nave is a portion of a brass knightly effigy (circ. Hen. V.). There is no inscription; but it probably represents one of the Gascoigns, who were long lords of the manor. The little ch. of *Skel-*

brook (on the Skel "burn," about 1 m. from Robin Hood's Well) is very rude E. E., and, like Burgh Wallis, has no window on the N. side of its nave.]

164½ m. *Norton* Stat. [2 m. W. is *Kirk Smeaton*, where a small E. E. ch. with Perp. tower has been indifferently restored. The valley of the Went (*Gwent*, Brit., *fair*—the stream rises on the high ground S. of Wakefield, and runs westward to the Don at Goole) here offers the most picturesque scenery in the neighbourhood. Smeaton ch. stands on the edge of the valley, the green sides of which are broken by "Smeaton Crags," projecting masses of magnesian limestone. Between Smeaton and Went-bridge (an old posting station on the great N. road), for a distance of about 2 m. the valley is called *Brockadale* (the "brock's" or badger's dale), and is narrowed to a glen. On the l. bank it adjoins *Stapleton Park* (— Barton, Esq.); and plantations have been made on this side of the glen, with green roads, and seats at the best points of view, above the crags of limestone. Patches of meadow open here and there along the sides of the sparkling Went; and a steep rough hill (on which are traces of entrenchments) rises opposite. The Brockadale drives are entered from the Went-bridge side; and in ascending from the bridge toward the entrance, wide views open over the wooded country S.W. 2 m. from Went-bridge, toward Ackworth, are the kennels of the Badsworth hunt.]

166½ m. *Womersley* Stat. The spire of the fine Dec. ch. is seen l. It has been restored, and during the operations a very interesting crucifix, 16 in. by 10 in., was found under the chancel floor. Adjoining is *Womersley Park* (Lady Hawke).

The rly., beyond Womersley, is bordered by large quarries, worked in the magnesian limestone, here of great value for building-stone, as well as for burning. The smoke of many kilns sweeps round the train as it reaches

171 m. *Knottingley Junction*, in the midst of a deep cutting. (Here the rly. again becomes Gt. Northern as far as Milford Junction; rt. a branch line (Gt. Northern) passes to Snaith and Goole, Rte. 4; l. lines (L. and Y., and Gt. Northern) pass to Leeds by Pontefract, and to Normanton—the centre of a network of rlys.—see Rtes. 28 and 41.)

There is nothing to detain the tourist at Knottingley. The Aire and Goole canal (see Rte. 4) passes close to the town, and, together with the rly., offers great facilities for the conveyance of lime, building-stone, &c. Chemical works, roperies, &c., have been established here; and there are four ship-building yards.

A short distance beyond Knottingley the rly. crosses the river Aire, a little above *Ferrybridge*. This was the principal pass on the river. The present bridge dates from the last cent.; but Leland describes a more ancient one of 7 arches, which was perhaps existing when, March 28, 1461 (the day before the decisive battle of Towton), a fight took place here between Lord Fitzwalter, who had advanced from Pontefract where Edward IV. was present, and the Lancastrians, under Lord Clifford (the traditional murderer of the young Earl of Rutland at Wakefield; see Rte. 38). Early on the morning of the 28th Fitzwalter heard the noise of a sudden attack, and rose out of his bed, taking a pole-axe in his hand; but, before he knew what was the matter, he was slain. Clifford himself, a few hours later, met, not far from the same spot, with a similar fate from a chance arrow. Fitzwalter, according to Monstrelet, was uncle to the Earl of Warwick, who, when he

took the news of his death to Edward, is said to have stabbed his horse in the king's presence (in token that he would "do or die"), and then, kissing the cross-hilt of his sword, to have sworn vengeance.

1 m. N. from Ferrybridge is *Fryston Hall* (Lord Houghton). In the garden is a large stone coffin which has been thought to be that of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, the great leader of the barons against Edward II.; beheaded at Pontefract, March 22, 1322 (see Rte. 28). The coffin (which is said to be Roman) was dug up in a field near Fryston about 30 years since, and was found to contain the body of a man of fine stature, with his head between his legs. The skeleton still remains in the coffin; but it is at least uncertain whether it is that of the famous Earl, who was buried in the Priory ch. at Pontefract. It does not appear that his remains were ever removed from there; and this coffin was found at some distance from the Priory, although within the monastic grounds.

Rt. of the rly. is *Brotherton*, where Margaret of France, second queen of Edward I., "by chaunce laboring as she went on hunting," brought into the world (June 1, 1300) her first child, the prince known as Thomas of Brotherton, afterwards Earl of Norfolk and Grand Marshal of England. She had invoked St. Thomas of Canterbury in her trouble. Hence the name. The house in which the prince is said to have been born, stood, says tradition, not far from the church, which is of some interest.

174 m. *Burton Salmon.*

[4 m. E. of Burton Salmon is the ch. of *Birkin*, which the antiquary should by no means leave unvisited. The manor of Hurst (afterwards Temple-Hurst, 5 m. E., near Snaith, see Rte. 1) was granted to the Templars in 1152, by Ralph de Hastings; and it was under their influence that the existing church of Birkin seems to have been built. It is Norman, with the exception of the S. aisle and the upper part of the tower. The S. aisle is late Dec., temp. Edw. III.; and the original Norman S. portal has been removed and rebuilt in it. This is much enriched with different mouldings; the devices in the outermost (the pellet) moulding being much varied. Similar mouldings ornament the exterior or the windows of the eastern apse, which, with the short choir, form the chief feature of the interior. Both are Norm. The arch into the choir is more enriched than that opening to the apse. On either side of the choir is a round-headed window, with shafts at the angles. The apse has three Norm. windows, of which that in the centre is filled with Dec. tracery. Piers with enriched capitals rise between the windows, and support the groining. In the N. wall of the nave is a remarkable monument. "It is a recumbent figure, cross-legged, but unarmed, with the hands closed in prayer, bare-headed, and habited in a loose robe, bearing no insignia of rank or order, and tempting the suspicion that it is a penitential garment. The roll moulding over the recessed aperture in which it stands agrees with the presumption that he who lies beneath departed in the faith after the dispersion of the Templars; and we may be excused for suggesting the probability that here rests the Preceptor, or some noble brother of the Preceptory at Templehurst."—*G. A. Poole.* Birkin ch. must date soon after the establishment of the Templars here; and differs, in the arrangement of its choir and apse, from the many small Norm. churches, existing wholly or in parts on this side of Yorkshire.

There are no remains at Templehurst.]

The rly. proceeds through the rich

vale of York—a level and wooded district, here without much interest for the tourist. It reaches at

176 m. *Milford Junct.* Stat., where the rly. between Leeds and Selby (Rte. 42) crosses the Great Northern. (2 m. W. is *Steeton Hall*, a 14th cent. manor-house (now a farm-house), remarkable for the numerous shields of arms on the gateway, and for an E. Eng. chapel, now divided into ordinary apartments. In that used as the dining-room the piscina remains.)

177¾ m. is *Sherburn* Stat. The ch. (restored), with a plain and massive Norm. nave, worth notice, is seen l. The S. doorway is also Norm., but has been removed from its original position and rebuilt. The arch is now pointed instead of circular, and shields of arms have been introduced instead of the original caps of the shafts. The ch. is said to have been partly built from the ruins of a palace which the Abps. of York had here, the foundations of which exist in a field called the Hall Garth. According to a local tradition Edward IV. ascended the tower of Sherburn Ch. the day before the battle of Towton. There was a sharp skirmish at Sherburn (Oct. 15, 1645) between the King's forces and those of the Parliament; in which Sir Richard Hutton and many others on the king's side were killed. Lord Digby's "coach" is said to have been taken on this occasion at Milford; and the slain were interred there. The Royalists had the same morning taken 800 Parliamentarians, "laying their arms in a great heap in the street of Sherburn." These were now recovered, with "much rich pillage." Sherburn and its neighbourhood are famous for a plum called the "wine-sour," which makes an excellent preserve. Passing Church Fenton ch. rt., we reach

180 m. *Church Fenton* Junct. Stat. (*Saxton*, the scene of the so-called *battle of Towton* (Rte. 43), is 2 m. W., and is best visited from this stat.) Here a line branches l. to Harrogate, by Tadcaster (see Rte. 43). Passing

182 m. the small station of *Ulleskelf* —[1 m. rt. is the E. E. ch. of *Kirby Wharfe*, restored as a memorial of the late Lord Londesborough of Grimstone Park]—the station of

183¼ m. *Bolton Percy* is reached. Here the ch. deserves especial notice. It is fine Perp., with a noble 15th cent. window of stained glass.

Bolton Percy was one of the manors granted by the Conqueror to William de Percy, founder of the great house of Northumberland. The ch. was granted by one of his descendants to Nostell Priory; but was transferred at the Dissolution to the Abp. of York, in whose patronage it remains. (A wood at Bolton Percy is recorded in the Domesday Survey, and it was from it that, according to tradition, the Percys made their principal grant of timber for the building of York Minster.) It is worth 1540*l.* a year, and is the best living in the gift of the Abp. The existing fine Perp. ch. was built by Thomas Parker, rector, between 1411-1423. The whole is of this date, with the exception of the upper part of the tower and the wooden porch. The chancel is especially good; and is remarkable for the "excellence of its workmanship and the grace of its proportions." The original open roof, simple but very graceful, remains. The sedilia and piscina, S. of the altar, should be noticed. The matrix of a brass representing the Crucifixion, with a kneeling figure at the side, remains at the back of the central sedile. Thomas Lamplugh, who became rector in 1715, repaired the church, and collected into the chancel much of the stained glass scattered through different windows in the

edifice. This remained untouched until the present rector, Archdeacon Creyke, in 1866, restored the figures in the great E. window, which had been more or less shattered. This window, of five lights, is unbroken by a transom, although it is 23 ft. in height and 14 broad. It contains 5 full length and life-sized figs. of Abps. Scrope, Bowet, Kempe, Booth, and Neville. Below are their shields of arms; and above are life-sized figs. of St. Peter, St. Anna, Mother of the B. Virgin, the Virgin Mary, Eliz., mother of John the Baptist, and St. John the Evangelist.

The chancel has been reseated at the cost of the same rector, who has also filled the six side windows with modern stained glass. The nave, unusually for a Perp. church, has no clerestory. One of the chancel piers has been cut away to make room for the ponderous monument of Ferdinando, Lord Fairfax, who died at Denton 1647, who commanded the Parliament's centre at Marston Moor, and was father of the more famous Sir Thomas Fairfax, afterwards Lord Fairfax—the "Black Tom Fairfax" of Yorkshire tradition and General-in-Chief of the Parliamentary forces. On the monument is a long and pompous inscription, in which Lord Fairfax is called "humanitatis repumicator." In this church, Sept. 15, 1657, George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham (the hero of Dryden's famous verses), married Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas (then Lord) Fairfax. Cowley the poet was the Duke's best man, and wrote a sonnet in honour of the occasion. The original seat of the Fairfaxes in Yorkshire was at Walton, near Thorparch. The senior branch was for centuries of Walton, and afterwards of Gilling Castle. A younger son, Sir Guy Fairfax, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, founded the more famous junior branch, and built a house at *Steeton*, in the parish of Bolton Percy; the chapel (of which the ruins exist) was consecrated in 1473. His grandson carried off and married Isabel Thwaites, an heiress, who had been placed under the care of the Abbess of Nun Appleton. From her the Fairfaxes acquired Denton and Askwith in Wharfedale and their property within the walls of York.

Nun Appleton Hall (Sir W. Milner, Bart.), in this parish, was the seat of the famous Lord Fairfax, the hero of Milton's sonnet,—

> ——— "Whose name in arms through Europe rings,
> Filling each mouth with envy or with praise,
> And all her jealous monarchs with amaze,
> And rumours loud, that daunt remotest kings."

A nunnery was founded here by Adeliza St. Quintin in the reign of Stephen, and on the Dissolution the site was granted to Fairfax of Steeton. His eldest son inherited it, and it became the favourite abode of the great general, who completed the house here which had been begun by his grandfather. This was a mansion of red brick, with a centre and two wings at right angles. There was a large park with fine oaks and 300 head of deer. Here Lord Fairfax, after his retirement, amused himself with his library, and a large collection of coins, medals, and engravings. Hence he opened communications with Monk for the restoration of Charles II. Here he entertained that general and his officers at a banquet in the gallery, and from the splendid stud which he maintained here he provided the horse on which Charles rode at his coronation. From this place he married his daughter (described by Madame de Longueville as "a little round crumpled woman very fond of finery") to the Duke of Buckingham. Here his wife, daughter of Horatio Lord Vere, died, 1665—the famous lady who interrupted the court at the trial of Charles I.; and here he died himself, Nov. 1, 1671. He was buried in

Bilborough church (l. of the rly., but not seen from it), where the altar tomb of himself and his wife, enriched with shields of arms and bearing a simple inscription, remains on the S. side of the chancel. Andrew Marvell, the poet, was for some time a resident at Nun Appleton, whilst giving "some instructions in the languages" to the future Duchess. He has a poem entitled 'Appleton House,' and another 'Before the hill and grove at Bilborough.' Lord Fairfax, according to Marvell, laid out his gardens in the figure of a fort,—

> "The sight does from their bastions ply
> The invisible artillery;
> And at proud Cawood Castle seems
> To point the battery of its beams,
> As if it quarrelled in the seat
> The ambition of its prelate great."

Nun Appleton passed to the Duchess of Buckingham after her father's death, and at her death it was sold to Alderman Milner of Leeds, whose descendant now possesses it. The house has been much altered, the wings pulled down, and large additions made, but the old north front is yet standing.

(At *Appleton Roebuck*, in this parish, a good new church has been built.)

The same rich level country extends on each side of us as we pass

187 m. *Copmanthorpe* Stat. (The name, "kaup-manna" thorpe, signifies "the merchants' village," and marks a settlement of Danish traders.) Soon the towers of the great Minster come into view; and through a breach in the old city walls, barbarously made to admit the rly., we enter

191 m. *York* Stat. (See Rte. 1.)

ROUTE 3.

LONDON TO HULL, BY DONCASTER AND GOOLE.

For the line from London to Doncaster see Rte. 1. From Doncaster a branch of the North-Eastern Rly. is followed. There are 7 trains daily. The entire journey is performed in about 1½ hrs.

The rly., leaving Doncaster and proceeding through a rich, level country, follows nearly the line of the river Don, which has here been canalised, to

Barnby-on-Don Stat, where is a ch. of some interest, restored. At

Kirk Bramwith (1¾ m.), the church has a Norm. S. door, with a very fine example of beak-moulding. The chancel arch is Norm., the tower early Dec.

Stainforth Stat. Here a canal stretches across by Thorne and Crowle to Keadby on the river Trent. It is still extensively used, although the rly. follows nearly the same course. All this country is thoroughly Flemish in character; and the canals, with their steep green banks and still waters, reflecting every tree and quaint building, are the precise counterparts of those which stretch away from the gates of Bruges or of Ypres.

[2½ m. S. of the Stainforth stat. is the little town of Hatfield (Pop. about 2000) lying in the W. part of Hatfield Chase, about 6 m. (by high road) from Doncaster. The ch.—ded. to St. Lawrence—is large, and

occupies the site of one which existed here at the Domesday Survey. It contains some Trans. Norm. portions (at the W. end), and has a large E. Eng. S. porch, but is for the most part Perp. The tower is central; and on it is the shield of Sir Edward Savage, who was keeper of the park at Hatfield under Henry VII. There are no monuments of importance.

Thomas of Hatfield, Bp. of Durham (1345-1381), was a native of this place.]

Hatfield Chase is a portion of the district called "the Levels," extending into Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire. The "Level of Hatfield Chase," of which the boundaries are roughly marked by the courses of the rivers Idle, Torne, and Don, contains about 70,000 acres, the greater part of which, before the drainage of the district by Cornelius Vermuyden in the reign of Charles I., was constantly under water. Large tracts of the level however were, and still are, covered with turf—several yards in depth in some places, in others only a few inches. "When the turf is removed, a natural mould is discovered, like that of the surrounding country; and a native of these regions, who had often watched the labourers on the moors, avers that he has seen the land beneath the turf lying in rig and furrow; as if, before the turf collected upon it, it had been submitted to the higher operations of husbandry."—*Hunter.* This turf, before the drainage, was so soft that a pole might easily be thrust into it; and oaks and fir-trees of large size are frequently found in it. Cotton-grass and the Myrica gale (bog-myrtle), besides heath and fern, grow thickly over these moors; which, since the drainage, have been diminished by enclosures and plantations, and by "warping" portions of them. (For the process of warping see *post*, Thorne.)

Hatfield Chase is no doubt the "Hethfelth" of Bede—the scene (A.D. 633) of the battle between Edwin the first Christian King of Northumbria and the fierce heathen Penda of Mercia. "There is an obscure tradition that the battle was fought near the present town of Hatfield, and that the blood of the slain flowed from the place called 'Sleyburr-hill Slack' to the thresholds of the inhabitants."—*Hunter.* Edwin was killed in this battle; and his head was afterwards brought to York, and placed in the "basilica" he was building there at the time of his death. (See Rte. 1, *York*, Minster.) After the Conquest, the great Earl of Warrene (whose remains have lately been found at Lewes in Sussex), received Hatfield and Conisborough, both of which had been part of the lands of Harold; and his successors held them till the reign of Edward III. Hatfield then came to the Crown; and the Chase remained Crown land until it was granted to Vermuyden. The Earls of Warrene, and the English kings after them, had a hunting-lodge with a park of 500 acres close to the town of Hatfield; and it was here that William of Hatfield, 2nd son of Edward III. by Philippa, was born, 1336. (He died young, and was buried in York Minster; see his monument there.) Here also was born Henry, eldest son of Richard Duke of York, in 1441. Edward Balliol, after surrendering (1355) his rights as King of Scotland to Edw. III., lived for some time at Hatfield; and (either at that time or when he was in England before the capture of David Bruce) hunted and fished without liberty in the park and ponds, for which he was afterwards pardoned by Edward. —*Rymer*, iii. 341. The Lodge or Palace was, says Leland, "meanly builded of timber," and there are still some scanty remains of it. Henry VIII. remained here a day or two during his progress in Yorkshire in 1541, and hunted in the

park; and De la Pryme gives a curious description of a day's hunting here in 1609, in the presence of Henry Prince of Wales, when 500 deer took to the water, and were pursued by "a little royal navy" of 100 boats, which "ventured among them, and, feeling such and such that were fattest, drew them to land and killed them." Before the drainage, deer are said to have been as plentiful in Hatfield Chase as "sheep upon a hill;" and the fisheries, including those of eels, were most valuable and productive. Tithes of certain of these fisheries were granted by the Warrenes to the monks of Roche Abbey, and to the Cluniacs of Lewes.

The *drainage* of Hatfield Chase was undertaken in 1626 by Cornelius Vermuyden, a Dutch engineer of eminence, who had already been very successful in his operations at Dagenham on the Thames, and in draining Windsor Park. Vermuyden and his partners in the adventure obtained a grant of one entire third of the lands to be recovered from the waters. Many Dutch capitalists joined him; and he was enabled to engage a great number of Dutch and Flemish workmen, some of whom were exiles in England; French Protestants from Picardy, and Walloons from Flanders.

About 24,000 acres were recovered by Vermuyden and his foreign labourers, but not without serious opposition during the progress of the works from the people of the country, gentle as well as simple, who beat, wounded, and even killed some of the workmen, broke down the embankments, demolished the floodgates, and checked the works. For a long while it was found necessary to station a military force on the spot to protect the enclosures and the houses of the Dutch settlers, who lived for the most part in isolated dwellings, dispersed through the newly-recovered country. In 1642, in consequence of a rumour that Sir Ralph Humby, the Royalist, was about to cross the Don and to march into the Isle of Axeholm, the Parliamentarian Committee at Lincoln gave orders for breaking through the dykes in the Hatfield Level. This was done; to the delight of the neighbouring population, whose great cause of complaint was that the foreign settlers had robbed them of their rights of common. Damage amounting to no less than 20,000*l.* was inflicted on the strangers in a single night. The people who carried out the orders of the Committee "levelled the houses of the settlers, destroyed their growing corn, and broke down the fences; and when some of them tried to stop the destruction of the sluices . . . . the rioters stood by with loaded guns, and swore they would stay until the whole levels were drowned again, and the foreigners forced to swim away like ducks." (*Smiles'* 'Lives of the Engineers,' i. ch. 3, where will be found an excellent account of the whole undertaking.) Even when the drainage was effectually finished, it gave rise to so plentiful a crop of lawsuits and to such long-continued litigation that the projector and ingenious executor is said (after having also completed the drainage of the Great Level of the Fens in Norfolk and Cambridgeshire) to have died ruined and in gaol. The levels brought into cultivation now produce as abundant crops as any part of the Fens of Lincolnshire, though parts of this district are as much as 8 feet below high-water mark.

Many Dutch and Flemish names still remain in this district. Among the original settlers was Matthew De la Pryme, who fled from Ypres before the Duke of Alva; and whose descendant made collections for a History of the Chase of considerable value. (See *post*, Thorne.)

In the centre of the great turf moor, S.E. of Hatfield, is *Lindholme*, an arable tract of about 60 acres, slightly raised above the level. It is still a perfect solitude; and before the drainage was one of the keepers' stations. Here a certain William of Lindholme, half giant, half hermit, is traditionally said to have lived; and to have brought here two large boulder-stones — known as the "Thumb Stone," and the "Little-Finger Stone"—which lie near the only house on the holme. This house is modern; but it has replaced a remarkable cottage, framed in timber ("stud-bound"), with a raised space at the E. end, on which stood an altar. Toward the west was a large flat stone, under which remains of a human body, some hemp-seed, and a small defaced coin, were found in 1727. There can be little doubt that the place had been the abode of a recluse, who, like St. Robert of Knaresborough, had been buried within the enclosure of his cell.

Drayton thus notices the supposed rising and falling of the marsh-land with the rise and fall of the neighbouring rivers:—

"Whose soil, as some reports, that be her borderers, note,
With water under earth undoubtedly doth float;
For when the waters rise it risen doth remain,
High while the floods are high, and when they fall again
It falleth."

The swelling and bursting of a peat-bog in wet weather is a well-known and very serious occurrence.

[1 m. N. of the Stainforth stat., on the l. bank of the Don, across which there is a ferry, is

The fine ch. of *Fishlake* (which the ecclesiologist should by no means leave unvisited). Fishlake is so called from a deep hollow in the marsh-land, extending into what was once a lake which abounded in fish. It is said to have been one of the places at which the body of St. Cuthbert rested during its wandering; and for this reason the church may have been ded. to that saint. It was originally erected about the beginning of the 12th cent. by the powerful family of Warrene, who were lords of Conisborough and of Hatfield Chase from the Conquest until 1346 (20th Edward III.). The ch. in the village of Hatfield was the only one within the limits of the Chase until the Warrenes built others at Fishlake and Thorne. The ch. at Fishlake, with that part of the Chase which lay N. of the Don, and was assigned to it as its "parochia," was granted by the Warrenes to their priory at Lewes; and continued in possession of that house until 1372; when, together with other churches, it was resigned to the Crown in compensation for the "naturalisation" of the Lewes Priory, which had hitherto been alien, and dependent on Clugny. In 1387, Richard II., at the instance of Thomas of Hatfield, Bp. of Durham, who had died in 1381, settled Fishlake on the new college (then "Durham," now Trinity College) at Oxford, which the prior and convent of Durham had just founded. At the Reformation, Fishlake reverted to the Crown, and was given by Henry VIII. to the Dean and Chapter of Durham, who still hold it.

The size and beauty of the ch. sufficiently prove the wealth and resources of its several possessors. It is built throughout of stone, which must have been brought up the river Don at no small cost. The S. portal, very fine enriched Norman, of about the same date as that at Iffley, is of course part of the Warrenes' ch. It is of four orders. The outer circle of ornament has been thought (but this is very uncertain) to represent the session of the righteous in glory; the figures are arranged in pairs, within oval compartments. The

inner circles contain animals and leaf-like ornaments. The capitals of the shafts have grotesques and other subjects not easily interpreted. The nave piers and arches are Transition (E. E. to Dec.), with a fine and lofty Perp. clerestory above them. The Western Tower (Perp.), with a noble W. window of 5 lights, has, like many Yorkshire towers, arches opening N. and S. to the nave aisles. These side arches are closed halfway up with solid stone screens; and the west end of the aisles thus enclosed may have served as chantries (?). The rood-screen, dating about 1500, remains in its original position, and has been repaired by the Dean and Chapter of Durham, the restorers of the chancel. The lower part of the chancel seems to be Dec.; but the clerestory has been copied from that of the nave, and is of the time of Henry VII., as are also the chantries at the E. end of the nave aisles. The font (Perp.) is octagonal, with niches containing figures of saints (among them St. Cuthbert), of Pope Gregory the Great, and of two archbishops, St. William of York and St. Wilfrid, distinguished by the pall. The bosses underneath the bowl represent each an angel bearing an infant in his arms.

In the chancel is the altar-tomb of Richard Marshall, vicar (1496-1505). The brasses have been removed; but Dodsworth preserved the inscription, part of which ran—

"The VI. vicar of this church, of good fame without rage.
In whose time this chancell and vestry bildite was."

(This, however, can hardly refer to the piers and arches, which are almost certainly older.) The unusual ornaments of the tomb deserve notice. In the front are the symbols of St. Anthony (a *tau* cross and two bells), between the words "Jesu Mercy," "Lady Help." The niche above the tomb probably contained a figure of St. Cuthbert, before which Marshall desired to be buried.

In a niche on the W. side of the lofty Perp. tower appears St. Cuthbert, carrying in his right hand the head of St. Oswald. (The 2 patron saints of Durham were frequently thus represented.) Remark the fine pinnacled buttresses marking the division between the nave aisles and their eastern chantries; and the north porch in the nave opening through the broadened base of a buttress.

The ch. of Fishlake rises grandly over the Level, of which it is one of the great landmarks.]

11 m. *Thorne. Inns:* Red Lion; White Hart. An active market-town, carrying on considerable trade in corn, coal, and timber. The Don runs about a mile to the N.W. of the town, and on it is situated the *Quay* called *the Waterside*, resorted to by sailing-vessels, and, when the tide permits, by steamers from Hull. This is the port of Thorne. Ships are built here, and at Hangman's Hill (about 1 m. from the town, so called because some of the men who destroyed Vermuyden's sluices were executed here). Part of Vermuyden's house is still standing in the town of Thorne. The ch., founded like that of Fishlake by the Warrenes, is small, very late Dec., and of no great interest. There was a small peel or castalet at Thorne, which was used as the prison for offenders in the Chase. This has disappeared; but the mound on which it stood still remains, planted with ash-trees. Abraham De la Pryme, who made large collections (preserved among the Lansdowne MSS. in the Brit. Mus.) for the history of this district, was (1701-1704) perpetual curate of Thorne. To the E. of the town extends a wide *Turbary* or turf-moor, occupying an area of 6800 acres:

large quantities of peat are cut from it and exported in barges along the canals and drains to York and Hull. The bog encloses the remains of a buried forest; and large trees, oak, ash, beech, &c., from 60 to 120 ft. long, have been dug up here, and from the excellent preservation of the timber have been sold for 5*l.* or even 15*l.* each.

Extensive tracts lying between the Ouse and the Trent have, in the course of the last 60 years, been converted from heath and morass into profitable pasture and arable land by the process of *warping* (A.-S. *weorpan*—to turn aside), and it is still going on with success to the E. of Thorne, on the borders of the Trent, near Keadby. The contents of these rivers are apparently "half mud, half water, and turbid enough to suffocate the fishes." The earthy matter is washed down from the high grounds. When the waters are most heavily laden the landowners on the banks open the sluices, let in the flood, and retain it until it has left behind its fertilizing ooze. From 3 to 6 or more feet of rich black vegetable mould are thus deposited, so fine that the whole might pass through a sieve. Three years of warping generally suffice to convert the most barren land into fields teeming with fertility, clothed with clover, or growing the richest crops of wheat, beans, potatoes, and flax. A similar process, known as "*colmate*," has been for some time used with great advantage in the Tuscan Maremma, and in other districts of Italy.

(From Thorne another line of railway (S. Yorksh. and M. S. and L.), runs by Crowle to Keadby on the Trent; and thence by Barnetby to Great Grimsby. For these places see the *Handbook for Lincolnshire.*)

Leaving Thorne, and skirting Thorne Waste, the train, in ¼ hr., reaches

Goole (*Inn:* the Lowther Hotel), on the Ouse, a port of increasing importance, situated a little above the point where the Ouse and the Trent unite to form the Humber. A pier and docks have been constructed here by the Aire and Calder Navigation Company, the proprietors of the Knottingley and Goole Canal, which, however, since the formation of this railway and of that from Knottingley (see Rte. 4), is but little used. Fruit and vegetables in great plenty are imported here from Antwerp and Rotterdam, and find their way from Goole into the centre of Yorkshire. Iron and cloth are the chief exports; and much Yorkshire building-stone is conveyed hence to different parts of England and the Continent. A large ch., more pretentious than good, with a lofty spire, has been built here by the Company.

The canal terminates in a basin and 2 capacious *Docks*, one of them capable of admitting vessels of 300 tons burthen, communicating by locks with the Ouse; finished in 1838. The *New Dock*, calculated for steamers, 6 or 8 of which ply between Goole and Hull, is entered by a lock 200 feet long and 58 broad. Large warehouses and a timber-pond have been erected contiguous to the Docks. The sum expended by the Company on these and other works connected with the navigation exceeds one million sterling.

Steamers run daily from Goole to Hull in 2 hours. There are also small steamers to Antwerp and Rotterdam (twice a week), and one to Dunkirk weekly.

[Below Goole, in a district lying between the rivers Ouse and Trent, and on the left bank of the old Don, are successively situated the three parishes of Swinefleet, Whitgift, and Adlingfleet, nearly every acre of which has been converted by the process of *warping* (see ante) from a black, goose-feeding marsh to a land rich in corn and grain crops. In the

last parish, which appears to the eye of the unfrequent stranger like the Ultima Thule of Yorkshire, has been established an excellent commercial school by the charity of Madame Mary Ramsden; the head-mastership being in the gift of the Master and Fellows of Catherine College, Cambridge.]

Crossing the Ouse at Goole, the rly. enters the East Riding. On the bank of the river, surrounded by trees, is *Saltmarshe Hall* (Philip Saltmarshe, Esq.) This is one of the most ancient families in Yorkshire, and has been settled at Saltmarshe probably from a period before the Conquest.

There is a *station* near the village of

Saltmarshe (which is in the parish of Laxton: the church is a bad modern building); and at the next *station*,

Staddlethorpe, the line of the Selby and Hull rly. is joined.

The railway crosses the Warping Drain and the Market Weighton Canal, which falls into the Humber opposite the confluence of the Trent, before reaching

Brough Stat.

The ferry here, over the Humber, to Winteringham and Ferriby Sluice in Lincolnshire, is as old as the time of the Romans, being on the line of their great highway, the Ermin-street.

[The antiquary will find it worth while to drive from Brough across the country to Market Weighton, 12 m. (or 14 by N. Cave). The churches of *North Cave* and *North Newbald* are of great interest. The landscape is not very picturesque. Low chalk hills lie rt. of the road.

The Church of *Elloughton*, seen rt., is modern, rebuilt, except the tower in 1846. *Ellerker*, l., is interesting as the place at which Robert Aske was visiting his cousins when the news reached them of the rising (the Pilgrimage of Grace) in Lincolnshire, and Aske was chosen here as the leader of the Yorkshire insurgents. On the hill rt. is *Thorpe Hall* (C. Sykes, Esq.), a large Elizabethan mansion. *South Cave*, 3 m. from Brough, is a long straggling village, with a church of some interest and of various dates —Trans., Norm. (chancel arch); E. Eng, (arch opening to a transeptal chapel, S. side of nave), Dec. (chancel and arches into N. chancel arch, now closed), and Perp. (arcade of nave, and tower). The church has been restored, and there is some modern stained glass. Close by is *Cave Castle* (Mrs. Barnard), a turreted mansion, with some ancient portions. The family of Washington was long established here; and the great-grandfather of the famous general is said to have been born here—leaving the place first for Northampton, and emigrating thence to Virginia in 1657. (Great Brington, in Northants, also claims the Washingtons—and the descent is not clear.) The church of *North Cave*, 1½ m. W., is more important. This is throughout E. Eng. of remarkable size and uniformity, consisting of W. tower, nave, and aisles, transepts opening from aisles, and chancel. The nave piers are circ. with plain caps, and above is a 3-light clerestory. The windows throughout are E. Eng., with plain tracery. At the end of the nave proper is a high arch opening to the crossing, and beyond again is a second arch opening to the chancel, which is perhaps of a little later date. (It seems probable that a central tower had been intended, but that the foundation or the arches had not borne its erection.) The lower part of the tower is E. Eng., the upper Perp. All the ceilings are modern. On the N. side of the transept is the monument of Sir Thos. Metham, *temp.* Eliz.—the effigy is in armour on a rolled mattress. In the window of the S. side is the alabaster effigy (Ja-

cobean), of a lady, also a Metham; and on the floor is a curious inscription:—

"My Father a North Briton,
My Mother Rutlandshire;
From Dublin I their son,
Hugh Montgomery, Esqr,
When my race is run,
Shall rest me in this choire,
In hope, as he began,
God will raise me higher."
Æt. 68. A.D. 1748.

Again:—

"In the vault lies Barbara, Hugh Montgomery Esqr.'s wife,
Who ne'er was angry in her life.
As daughter, sister, wife, or mother,
You'll rarely hear of such another.
D. 1747.

The hall of the Methams, who formerly held the manor, was close to the church, but has disappeared.

Hotham Hall (Col. Clitherow) lies N. of the village. There is some curious Norm. work in the tower of Hotham Church. (Here was born John of Hotham, Bp. of Ely (1316–1337) and Chancellor—who founded a chapel in this his native place.) On the side of a steep hill at *Drewton*, in the par. of N. Cave is a huge boulder-stone 12 ft. high, which is known as St. Augustine's pulpit—and of course the Druids have been found in the name "Drewton." At *North Newbald* (2 m.) we regain the direct road from Brough. Here is a very remarkable Late Norman church, with some unusual features. It has nave, central tower, transept, and chancel, and is without aisles. The tower rests on 4 lofty and wide arches, with attached shafts and scolloped capitals. The E. and W. arches are ornamented with zigzag, and have a roll moulding in the soffit. The transept windows (East) are wide arched, with zigzag, and have Perp. tracery inserted. In the S. trans. (South) is an E. Eng. triplet. The chancel has been restored, and has Perp. windows. On the N. side is a small Early Perp. chantry, with the base of the altar remaining under the east window. Against the chancel wall is a tablet to the memory of *Sir Philip Monckton*, the Royalist, born at Heck, near Howden, present at Marston Moor and at Naseby, and active in all ways for the king. He was arrested and confined by Cromwell; died in 1678, and was buried at South Newbald, where he was lord of the manor. The Norm. windows of the nave are high in the wall, with wide splay. The font is almost E. Eng. On the *exterior* the ch. is much enriched. The transepts have portals with zigzags. The portal of the S. porch has much rich moulding, and above in a vesica is our Lord in Majesty, all covered with whitewash. There are curious corbel tables in nave and chancel, with heads and grotesques, one being a fox covering his eyes with his paws. The tower is very massive, with an E. Eng. stage. N. Newbald was attached to York Minster from an early period. Between N. Newbald and Market Weighton the road passes through the village of *Sancton*, in a rather pretty valley. Here is a small ch., rebuilt, except the tower, in 1869–70. The Perp. tower is good. Separated by a low wall from the churchyard is a R. C. burying ground, with a small open shrine or chapel at the end, with a Pietà—(the Virgin supporting the body of our Lord)—and a small lamp burning before it. Near is *Houghton Hall*, (C. Langdale, Esq.) with a R. C. chapel. For Market Weighton, see Rte. 8.]

Leaving the station at Brough, we pass, l., under the chalk hills, *Melton*, where, towards the end of the 13th cent. William of Melton, Archbp. of York (1317–1340) was born. The church of *Melton*, seen l., is E. Eng., and has been restored.

The estuary of the Humber, backed by the Lincolnshire hills on the S., now begins to open to view; while on the N. the elevated outline of the Yorkshire Wolds is seen stretching down to the river, near

29¼ m. *Ferriby* Stat. (The church of North Ferriby was rebuilt in 1848. It is of Early Dec. character, and has many stained glass windows.)

The railway, passing to the S. of Hesslewood House, (J. W. Pease, Esq.) reaches the water-side, and is carried for a considerable distance along its margin. The river here bears the aspect of a large lake, its surface occasionally enlivened by the smoke of a steamer, or a passing sail. All view is for a time intercepted by a deep cutting through Hessle Cliff, a chalk hill, the extreme limit of the Wolds, at

32¼ m. *Hessle* Stat. The church has E. Eng. (N. and S. portals), Dec. (S. aisle with good windows), and Early Perp. portions. (Steamers 4 times daily to Barton, Lincolnshire.)

[*Barton* Church, ¾ m. beyond the ferry, has a remarkable Saxon tower. The rest of the ch. is Perp. and of little interest. See *Handbook for Lincolnshire.*]

Near this are several neat villas, together with chalk-pits, limekilns, and whiting-mills.

The rly. is carried along the margin of the Humber, here more than 2 m. broad, upon an embankment of chalk, nearly a mile long, and soon comes in sight of Hull and its forest of masts. The fields and garden-gates on the approach are not unfrequently decorated with huge jaw-bones of whales, trophies of the whale-fishery, of which Hull was long the principal seat.

The railway is joined l. by that from Beverley (Rte. 8), near the Lunatic Asylum, and soon enters

Hull. (Paragon Stat.)

[There are two *railway stations* at Hull. The *Paragon* Stat., near the W. entrance of the town, whence trains leave for Doncaster and Goole (the present route), Selby (Rte. 5), York, by Beverley and Market Weighton (Rte. 8), Bridlington, Filey, and Scarborough by Driffield (Rte. 9), and Malton by Driffield. From this station also trains leave Hull for Withernsea (Rte. 6) and Hornsea (Rte. 7). The *Victoria Dock* station is at the east end of Hull, and is used for the railways which connect Hull with London and the Eastern Counties through Lincolnshire. It is also in connection with the Hornsea and Withernsea rlys. (All trains, however, on these two rlys. start from the Paragon Stat., and the connection from the Victoria Stat. is at Southcoates.)

Hotels.—Royal Station (best), entered from the Paragon Stat. (good and comfortable). *Victoria*, close to docks and pier. *Minerva* also near the pier.

Steamers.—To *Aberdeen* in 27 hrs.; to *Amsterdam* (Wednesdays); to *Antwerp* (Wed. and Sat.); to *Bremen* (Sat.); to *Christiansand* and *Christiania*; to *Copenhagen*; to *Dundee*; to *Dunkirk* (Wed. and Sat.); to *Edinburgh* (Fri.); to *Gottenburg* (Sat.); to *Havre* (Tues.); to *Hamburg* (Tues. Thurs. Sat.); to *London* (Tues. Fri. Sat.); to *Lynn*; to *Newcastle*; to *Rotterdam*; to *Stettin*; to *St. Petersburg* (weekly); to *Yarmouth*. There are also steamers to *Gainsborough*, in 3½ hrs.; to *Goole*, in 2 hrs.; to *Grimsby*, in 1½ hr.; and to *York*, in 6½ hrs. The starting-places and times of sailing of all these steamers are duly advertised, and may generally be found in Bradshaw. There are ferries over the Humber 4 times a day to Barton, and 6 or 7 times to New Holland and back.

The chief objects of interest in Hull are—the *Docks* and the two *Churches* of Holy Trinity and St. Mary's. These may be easily seen in a long morning's walk from the Rly. Hotel. Turning into Carr Lane, the visitor will proceed through St. John St., at the end of which is the Wilberforce Memorial, and crossing the bridge between Queen's Dock and Prince's Dock should take the south side of Queen's Dock as far as the opening of Lowgate. Descending Lowgate, rt. is the Town Hall, and a little below, l., St. Mary's Church. The Market Place opens from Lowgate, and rt. is Holy Trinity Church. (A lane on the N. side of the ch. leads to Trinity House Lane, in which is the Trinity House.) Passing down the Market Place, the visitor who has time at his disposal may cross the South Bridge, near the mouth of the Hull River, and, proceeding along South Bridge Road, visit the Victoria Dock. At any rate he should pass down Queen St. (in a line with the Market Place), and see the view of the Humber from the Pier. Here he will find himself close to the Humber Dock, the Rly. Dock, and the great Albert Dock, to each of which he may give as much time as he pleases. Cogan St., near the east end of the Albert Dock, and Upper Union St., opening from it, will lead him into Osborne St.; and Midland St., at the W. end of Osborne St., opens directly in front of the Rly. Stat. and the Hotel. (The places here mentioned are described at length *post.*) This route will

take the stranger through the oldest and most interesting part of Hull. The best and newest streets lie N. of the docks and the rly.]

The town of Hull, or KINGSTON-UPON-HULL, ranking third in commercial importance and extent of shipping among the seaports of Great Britain (it is only surpassed by Liverpool and London), is situated on the N. bank of the broad Humber, at the junction of a small and sluggish stream, the Hull, which gives its name to the town. The population, including the suburbs, Sculcoates, Drypool, and Lutton, was in 1871, 121,892.

It cannot be said that Hull possesses much attraction for the ordinary tourist; but it is the great packet station for the North of Europe; and the larger part of the imports from Holland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Russia, and the Baltic, finds its way to this port. It is therefore a place of extreme bustle and activity; and the prospects from the sides of the docks, crowded as they are with shipping, are sometimes, under good effects of light, singularly picturesque and interesting. The town first appears under the Scandinavian name of *Wyke*, which here probably had reference to its position on the river (vic = an inlet or bay): it was first called Hull temp. Rich. I.; and at length received the name of "King's Town" from Edw. I., who visited it in 1299, and must be looked upon as its real founder.

The ground-plan of the original "Kingstown" corresponds very nearly (making allowance for the irregular form of the ground) with that of the numerous "English towns," called "Bastides," or "Free towns," "Villes franches," founded by Edward I. in Guienne and Aquitaine—a long parallelogram, crossed and recrossed by parallel streets, with a large open market-place, adjoining which is the principal ch. New Winchelsea, also founded by Edw. I., was another English town of this class; and the situation of Hull closely resembles that of Leyburn or "Liborne," in Guienne, at the junction of the small river Isle with the Dordogne, said, like that of Hull, to have been expressly chosen by Edw. I. That town was named from its chief founder under the King, Roger de Leyburn (of the great Kentish family, and not of Leyburn in Yorkshire). King Edward is said to have been at Baynard Castle, near Cottingham (see Rte. 8), on his return from Scotland after the battle of Dunbar, when, whilst hunting, he was accidentally led to the hamlet of Wyke or Hull, and was struck with the advantage of its position. He at once purchased the site from the Abbot of Meaux (see Rte. 7), to whom it belonged, caused the new town to be laid out, declared it free (that is, the tenure of the inhabitants was made direct from the Crown), and offered great privileges and immunities to all who would build and inhabit there. (See, for the free towns of Edw. I. in England and France, *Parker's* 'Domestic Architecture,' xiv. cent.)

Hull, however, did not become of great importance until after the decay of Ravenser and Hedon (see Rte. 6), which, owing to the waste caused by the sea, was already advancing when Edward I. visited the "King's town." Sixty years after, Hull had so far increased in prosperity as to be able to furnish Edward III. with 16 ships and 460 men, when the complement of London itself was only 25 ships and 662 men. The chief intercourse was always with the Hanse Towns and Flanders; and the antiquary will note the early use of brick in H. Trinity Ch. and in the ancient town walls, introduced from the Low Countries.

That the jurisdiction here was anciently somewhat strict, is evi-

dent from the traditional "thieves' litany,"—

> "From Hull, Hell, and Halifax,
> Good Lord deliver us."

The Hull, on the rt. bank of which the town was founded, was at first its only harbour: on its margin are to be found the oldest houses and the most ancient streets. The extent and boundary of the old town are pretty nearly marked by the course of the Hull, and the direction of the older docks (the Queen's, the Prince's, and the Humber), which occupy the site of the old walls. The space thus enclosed by the docks and the Hull, and converted by them into an island of nearly triangular shape, includes the most bustling part of the town and the best shops; outside extend long and monotonous lines of neat dwelling-houses of more recent date. The places to be noticed in Hull are the **Docks*; the *Churches* of *H. Trinity and *St. Mary; the Trinity House; the Museum; the Town Hall; and the Dock Offices.

The most important features in the town are *the Docks*, which, though far inferior in extent to those of Liverpool, yet well deserve attention. The Hull river itself forms a natural dock, narrow, but thronged with vessels and lined with warehouses for a distance of 1½ m. It is crossed by the South Bridge near its mouth, and about ½ m. higher by the North Bridge. A cut from the Hull leads E. into the new Victoria Dock. Another on the W. communicates with three other docks extending from the Hull to the Humber, and covering an area of 23 acres. The Albert Dock opens from the basin of the Humber Dock, and thus is in direct communication with the Humber itself. The visitor who desires to make a thorough examination of these docks had better proceed at once to the most eastern—the Victoria Dock—and so work westwards. No dock existed here until 1778, when what is now called the Queen's Dock was completed. The Humber Dock was opened in 1809, and the Prince's Dock, connecting these, in 1829. The Railway Dock was opened in 1846, the Victoria Dock in 1850, and the Albert Dock in 1869.

The *Victoria Dock* (opened 1850), on the E. side of the River Hull, occupies about 30 acres, and two large timber ponds are connected with it. It is almost entirely used by ships importing timber from the Baltic. The patent slips belonging to this dock, used for raising and inspecting vessels, deserve special attention. In excavating the Dock, remains of a large submerged forest were discovered.

The *Queen's Dock*, on the W. side of the Hull, is, as has been said, the oldest of the docks; and when opened, in 1778, it was the largest in England. It covers nearly 10 acres; and is used on the N. side chiefly for timber, on the S. for general merchandise. The *Junction Dock*, uniting the Queen's and the Humber Docks, covers 6 acres. The *Humber Dock* (opened 1809—engineer, John Rennie) covers more than 7 acres. This is used chiefly by trading-vessels from Antwerp, Rotterdam, and the Dutch ports. The *Railway Dock*, opening W. from the Humber Dock is small, and was formed chiefly to aid the transfer of goods from ship to railway. It is now mainly frequented by ships from Sweden and Norway.

The Humber Dock communicates with the Humber by a basin, protected by piers. Between this basin and the Hull is the *Ferry Boat Pier*, which should be visited. The view across the Humber to the Lincolnshire coast is here well seen.

The *Albert Dock* (opened in 1869, J. Hawkshaw, engineer) covers 24 acres; and the largest steamers can enter with ease.

The passage across the docks is

maintained by means of drawbridges, the leaves of which, though about 9 yards long, and weighing 40 tons, are raised and lowered with great celerity; a necessary arrangement, as these bridges are in the main thoroughfares of the population. Steam dredging-machines are constantly at work in clearing away the mud, which, owing to the copious deposits brought down by the waters of the Humber, would otherwise soon choke the docks. From 80,000 to 100,000 tons are thus removed annually.

A walk along the Queen's or the Humber Docks will give the tourist, who will hear many northern languages spoken round him, some insight into the nature of the *commerce* of the town. He will see *woolpacks* and barrels of *yeast* from Germany, *raw hides*, *hemp*, and *tallow* from Russia, *corn* from Dantzic and other Baltic ports (an immense annual importation), and thin *iron bars* from Sweden: this metal is imported to the extent of 227,000 tons annually, to be converted into steel at Sheffield (see Rte. 44). Elsewhere, huge bales of *cotton twist*, and of *cotton* and *woollen cloth*, are waiting to be embarked, since Hull is the port from which the cottons of Manchester, the woollens and linens of Yorkshire, and the lace and net of Nottingham, are exported to France, Germany, and the N. of Europe. *Salt* is also an export. On the W. side of the dock rise lofty piles of *timber* from the Baltic, forming a very important article in the imports. Not less than 35,815 tons of shipping, or 490 sailing-vessels, and 181 steamships with a tonnage of 122,795, are registered as belonging to Hull.

Hull was the first place in England which engaged in the Greenland fishery. Its merchants fitted out ships, for that purpose as early as 1598. They discovered the island of Jan Mayen, and established a fishery there; and the whalers of Hull continued to be numerous and of great importance until the present cent., but have now altogether disappeared. It was a whaler of Hull (the *Isabella*, Capt. Humphries) which, in 1833, saved the lives of Sir John Ross and his companions, who had been 4 yrs. in the Arctic regions. They were brought to Hull. The general fishing trade is still of very great importance here; but Hull can no longer be described as "memorable for mud and train oil" in which words Etty the painter, who was an apprentice here for seven years, used always to sum up the chief features of the town.

The Quay, extending along the Humber from the Victoria Hotel to the mouth of the docks, at most hours of the day presents a lively scene, not only from ships, steamers, and small coasting craft, but from the keels and barges from the interior approaching or quitting the roadstead, and the numerous steam-ferries and packets crossing and recrossing. The crowd collected on shore, especially on the arrival or departure of a packet, contributes to enliven the scene. Bluejackets in abundance, pilots and custom-house officers, coachmen, waiters, and porters wrangling and hallooing amidst the hissing of steamers, beset the landing-places, or lie in wait for the passengers, their victims.

The *Trinity-house* (one of three in England, the others being at London and Newcastle) is an establishment for the relief of decayed and distressed seamen of the merchant service, their widows and children. A religious guild of the H. Trinity was founded in 1369, and in 1457 was incorporated with a brotherhood called the Shipman's Guild. The Trinity House belonged to this united society, and has continued

ever since. There are more than 30 inmates in the house itself, either mariners or their widows; and upwards of 1000 pensioners receive annual relief, in amounts from 2*l.* to 16*l.*, from its funds, which are furnished partly from property bequeathed for the purpose, partly from a levy of a shilling per month from the wages of seamen belonging to the port. The guild or corporation enjoys great wealth, privileges, and influence in Hull. It has the charge of buoys and beacons along the Yorkshire coast and up the Humber, with the appointment of pilots for navigating it. The Trinity House itself was re-erected in 1753, and is built round two courts, with a chapel (opened 1843) between them. The whole place is kept as clean and neat as the decks of a man-of-war. It contains some pictures and plate of interest, and is shown on application to the housekeeper. In the hall, hung from the ceiling is a Greenland 'Kayak', taken up at sea with a man in it, in 1613. The figure now in the boat wears the clothes, &c., of the man thus taken, who refused to eat, and died in a few days. Of the *pictures*, remark—on staircase—Capt. Cook, by *Webber;* the Battle of the Nile, *Smirke* and *Anderson*; and the Landing of William III. at Brixham. In the *Council-room* (which, like the other apartments, is kept strewn with rushes, after the old fashion) are portraits of *Alderman Ferres*, d. 1631 —one of the principal benefactors to the House; *Andrew Marvell*, the poet, born at Winestead (Rte. 6), and educated at Hull, for which place he sat in 2 Parliaments, 1660 and 1661 (this is a copy from the Brit. Mus. picture); Sir *George Saville*, by *Hudson;* and a full length of Queen Victoria, by *Sant*. In the *dining-room* is a full length of George III., by Sir *G. Chalmers;* and a very finely painted portrait of William, Prince of Orange, by *C. Netscher*. (This is a portrait of the Prince as a young man, and is in a magnificent frame of carved oak.) Among the *plate* are some curious devices, such as old sailors may have delighted in—a cup with a floating ball:—a silver milkmaid with her pail, given by Sir Cecil Wray, 1726. On this is an inscription "to the glorious and immortal memory of King William and Queen Mary;"—on the pail, "Tyburn to the Pretender and all his adherents;" and on her kerchief, "no warming-pan." In the *museum* are a model of Queen Anne's yacht, a chair which belonged to Capt. Cooke, and some Arctic curiosities.

Among numerous other hospitals here may be mentioned that of the *Charterhouse* (rebuilt of brick, 1780; it is outside the ancient walls, near the Hull River), for 28 poor men and women, founded (together with a Carthusian monastery for 13 monks) by Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, 1384. This great and powerful family sprang from a rich merchant of Hull (by birth of Ravenspur), Wm. de la Pole, knighted and created first mayor of Hull by Edw. III. His descendants rose in a short time to the highest ranks of the nobility, became Earls and Dukes of Suffolk, and furnished two ministers and favourites to Richard II. and Henry VI. After having flourished 120 years, and having conferred great benefits on their native town, the family became extinct in the reign of Henry VIII., who caused Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, to be beheaded after a 7 years' imprisonment in the Tower.

Near the angle at which the Junction and Old Docks meet rises the *Wilberforce Monument* (completed 1835), a Doric pillar of sandstone, 72 ft. high, surmounted by the statue of *William Wilberforce*. This eminent philanthropist was born, Aug. 24, 1759, in High Street (see *post*). In 1780 he was returned to Parliament as member for Hull.

Near this monument, and bordering the Queen's Dock, is the *New Dock Office* (archit. C. G. Wray), an elaborate structure of Renaissance type, with 3 miniature domes of St. Paul's. It is much ornamented with sculptured friezes, small figures of boys with nets, ropes, &c., and above the main entrance, Commerce, Prosperity, and the River Humber.

The most important of the Hull Churches is that of the **Holy Trinity* in the market-place (where is a gilt statue of William III., by Scheemaker). This church (the building of which was commenced in 1312—Edw. II., who was then at York, contributed liberally to the work) will amply repay a visit. It consists of nave, choir, and transepts, of which the nave alone was used for congregational purposes until the restoration (1873) of the choir. The transepts and central tower are early Dec.; the choir, Dec. of later character; and the nave, Perp. Much of the choir is built of brick—an almost unique instance of the employment of that material in England at so early a date. The restoration of this noble church, under the care of Sir G. G. Scott, was begun in 1860. The west front and the nave were first completed; and the choir and transepts were not finally restored until 1874. The choir and transepts have been reseased, the exterior brickwork cleared from cement, and where new bricks were wanted, they have been cast in direct copy of the old. The windows have been repaired and restored, and new flat panelled roofs of oak have been constructed for the choir and its aisles, and the transepts. The stone flooring is new. Under the central tower, a new vaulted ceiling of English oak, gilt and coloured, has been raised, strengthening the tower, which showed a crack on its W. side, besides adding much to the general effect. In the *transepts* (the central portion) remark the S. and N. windows, the tracery of which "is after geometrical but before flowing. It is a fine specimen." —*J. L. Petit.* Opening from the S. transept is a sepulchral chapel (now belonging to the Broadleys of Melton), which has been restored by G. G. Scott. It contains a Dec. tomb, with a vaulted canopy, of nearly the same date as the Percy shrine at Beverley. The *choir*, which is fine and large, is of 5 bays. Its lofty arches and slender piers, with very high bases, should be noticed. The aisles terminate even with the choir itself. This arrangement, and the broad spacing of choir and aisles, is a Yorkshire characteristic, and was probably imitated from the Minster. The windows of both aisles and clerestory are Dec.; and the form of the E. window is unusual. Some bad modern stained glass remains here in spite of the restoration. Under a canopied recess in the S. aisle are the effigies of a merchant (probably Robert of Selby, the effigy has been assigned, without reason, to Sir William de la Pole) and wife, temp. Edw. III. They have been cleared from the black paint with which they were long covered. The merchant holds a book between his clasped hands. Some monuments in the transept may be noticed, chiefly for their bad taste. There is a good example of 17th cent. design in the S. transept,—a mont. erected by the Trinity House to Thos. Ferres (died 1631), who left the mass of his property to the poor, in connection with the Trinity Guild. In the ch. also is a mont. for the Rev. Joseph Milner, author of a 'History of the Church," who was vicar of this parish, and died in 1797.

The Perp. nave is fine and striking, and in general design has evidently been copied from the choir. There is a lofty clerestory; and the peculiar tracery of the windows should be noticed. The stonework has been cleaned

and restored, the caps of the pier shafts gilt on a red ground, and the roofs panelled and coloured. The W. window of nine lights has been filled with stained glass by *Hardman*, the subjects referring to the H. Trinity. The bowl of the *font* is, perhaps, earlier than its support. There is a good general *external* view from the S.W. angle of the yard. The peculiar squared outline of the W. end, the lofty buttresses and pinnacles rising above the parapets, which entirely conceal the roofs, are here well seen. The E. end is seen from the market-place. The poet Mason was born at the vicarage of Holy Trinity in 1725.

(On the S. side of H. Trin. Ch. is the *Grammar School*, founded in 1486 by John Alcock, Bp. of Ely, who was born at Beverley. The school was rebuilt in 1583, chiefly by the aid of Wm. Gee, Alderman of Hull, whose initials and merchant's mark are between the windows of the lower story, and whose portrait is in the schoolroom. Andrew Marvell, father of the poet, and Joseph Milner, author of a Hist. of the Church, were masters of this school; and among the more eminent scholars have been Marvell, the poet; Thomas Watson, Bp. of St. David's, Wm. Wilberforce, Isaac Milner, Dean of Carlisle, and Archdeacon Wrangham.)

St. Mary's Church, in Lowgate, was restored (and almost rebuilt) by Sir G. G. Scott in 1863. It is Perp., with the main arches almost triangular, and with a large Perp. E. window, of which the tracery deserves notice. There is a double S. aisle. The modern gallery projects from the tower-arch, an excellent and picturesque arrangement. In the N. aisle is a mural mont., with bust of Wm. Dobson (temp. Chas. II.):—"hujus emporii... præfectus, purpurâ, cæterisq. imperii insignibus donatus." The organ, by Schnetzler, is famed for its trumpet-stop. The great E. window of this ch. (a "wall" of glass) and many others, are filled with stained glass, by *Clayton and Bell*, which is well worthy of notice. Much silvery white, and yellow glass is used, in conformity with the date of the ch.; and St. Mary's may boast of possessing some of the very finest modern stained glass in this country. The general effect of the interior is very striking. The existing building is only the choir of the original ch., of which the W. end is said to have fallen in 1518, and the nave and steeple to have been pulled down by order of Henry VIII., who wanted the stone for constructing the N. Blockhouse. Another tradition asserts that the steeple hid the view from the Manor House, in which the king was lodging. Neither assertion is sufficiently authenticated. It was of this church that Andrew Marvell's father was minister.

(Opposite St. Mary's Ch. was the *Manor House*, built in 1387 by Sir Michael de la Pole, and tenanted by Henry VIII., on his visit to Hull in 1540. There are no remains.)

Of other churches in Hull, the only one that claims notice is *All Saints*, in the Beverley Road (G. E. Street, archit.), consecrated in 1869. This ch. is not large, but the design and details are especially good. It is of red brick with stone dressings.

(In Osborne St. is the Lutheran chapel of St. Nicolai, built for the use of Danish residents and seamen, and consecrated by Archdeacon Rothe of Copenhagen in 1871.)

The *Town-hall* (opened in January, 1866—architect, Cuthbert Brodrick, who also designed the Town-hall of Leeds) is no doubt the finest modern building in Hull. The style is Italian, with a clock-tower or campanile. The railings of the exterior balconies are gilt, adding much to the effect produced by the varied colour of the stone. On

the staircase is a niche, with a statue of Edw. I. (*Earle*, Sculptor), founder of the town. There are also statues of Andrew Marvell (see *ante*) and of Sir Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, 1st Mayor of Hull, 1376, d. 1389. These are by *Keyworth*, of Hull. On the ground floor are sessions and county courts, offices of the corporation, and those of various public bodies connected with Hull. The cost of the building was 28,000*l*.

High Street, the most important street in ancient Hull, now a narrow and inconvenient lane, follows the rt. bank of the Hull; and openings pass from it to the *staiths* or landing places on the river. Here were the houses of the great Hull merchants. About half-way down the street (l. in descending) is *Wilberforce House* or *Buildings*, in which Wm. Wilberforce was born in 1759. The house is of brick with stone dressings. In it Charles I. lodged when he visited Hull in 1639. It then belonged to Sir John Lister. On the rt. side of the street is the *George Yard*, connecting High St. and Lowgate, with some 15th. cent. portions. It seems to have been connected with a large ancient hostelry. Another ancient Inn was the *King's Head*, also in High Street, and apparently of the end of the 14th cent. It is of framed oak. Taylor, the Water Poet, was entertained here in 1662.

In the newer part of Hull, N. of the Docks, the chief place to be visited is the *Royal Institution* in *Albion Street*. The building, which is classical and good, was opened in 1854 (archit. Cuthbert Brodrick), and contains under the same roof the Hull *Subscription Library* and the *Museum* of the *Literary and Philosophical Society*. The library contains about 40,000 vols., and there is a good reading-room, to which strangers are admitted on the introduction of a member. A member's order is also required for admission to the *Museum*, which is interesting. Among the curiosities worth noticing are the head and skeleton of a whale, showing well the arrangement of the fringe round the mouth, called whalebone—the whale was washed ashore at the mouth of the Humber, in 1835;—some fossil bones from Kirkdale; elephants' grinders, and other bones, found near the coast of Holderness; a joiner's bag filled with tools, dredged up from the river-bed, and petrified by some natural process beneath the water; a polar hare and fox, and an Esquimaux canoe from the North Pole, presented by Sir John Ross, together with a pair of boots made and worn by himself on his last expedition; the jack-boots worn by Sir Edward Varney, the royal standard-bearer at the battle of Edgehill, where he was killed; and (by far the most interesting of the antiquities) a group of figures carved in wood, found in 1836 at Roos, in Holderness, in a bed of blue clay, which may have been at one time the bed of a creek or haven connected with the Humber. The group consists of 8 human figures, the feet of which are inserted in the back of a serpent, which is bent, in the form of a boat. The eyes of the serpent and of the human figures are of small pieces of quartz. Each figure is armed with a club, and carries two round shields. The date and meaning of this curious relic are uncertain; but it is not impossibly connected, as has generally been supposed, with the "dragons" or long ships of the Northmen, frequent visitors to the Humber. Many other figures were found at the same time, but are said to have been too decayed for removal. Here is also a collection of flint implements and bronze weapons from the wolds, and some good examples of Arctic fauna, birds and animals, collected by Sir John Ross. The skeletons of the

Finner whale (*Balænoptera Sibbaldii*), of the tunny, and of Wallace, the famous lion, are worth attention.

The first walls of Hull were apparently of brick, and were entirely on the l. bank of the Hull. (In 1321 Wm. de la Pole had a brickyard outside the N. gate.) Fortifications on the rt. bank were begun by Henry VIII. in 1529, and some additions were made in the reign of Charles II. All, however, have now completely disappeared. The site of the ancient citadel was between the Hull and the Victoria Dock.

[Hull played a conspicuous part in the eventful history of the civil wars. When the breach between Charles I. and his Parliament left no alternative but a recourse to arms, the king, finding that his opponents had got possession of his chief arsenal, the Tower of London, endeavoured to make himself master of Hull; which, besides its importance as a fortress and seaport, open on the side of Holland, whence his supplies came, also contained a store of arms and ammunition, provided and purchased by himself. With this view, sending on the prince, he marched from York with a small force, inadequate to surprise or overawe the town; but Charles seems to have relied on the good disposition of the governor of Hull, Sir John Hotham. He, however, either from vacillation, treachery, or intimidated by the townspeople, closed the gates, raised the drawbridges in the king's face, and refused him admittance; protesting at the same time on his knees, from the walls, his loyalty to Charles (April 23, 1642). This proceeding of the governor of Hull may be regarded as the first act of hostility in the civil wars. He was proclaimed traitor to his face by the king. Shortly afterwards, however, Hotham became aware of, and concealed, a plot for giving up the town to the king; for which he and his son were removed to London by the Parliament and there beheaded. Before this came to pass, the king, irritated by his failure, collected a force of 3000 men from York, and laid siege to Hull. He was again baffled, by the cutting of the banks, which laid the country 2 m. round the town under water. Within 2 months after the removal of Hotham (Sept. 1643), another and more formidable armament, under the Marquis of Newcastle, laid siege to the town, throwing up numerous batteries against it; from one of which red-hot shot were discharged. If the assaults were plied vigorously, the defence was not less obstinate, and was far more skilfully carried on by the new governor, Lord Fairfax: he repulsed all attacks, directed successful sorties, and drove the royalists from most of their batteries, by again cutting the dykes on the Hull and Humber, and laying the country under water. In addition to this, the fleet of the Parliament, being masters of the Humber, threw in constant supplies, so that Newcastle, finding little hope of success, raised the siege, which had lasted six weeks, leaving the townspeople impoverished by military exactions, their town damaged, and their trade ruined.

By a more skilfully contrived and more ably executed piece of treachery than that of the Hothams, the fortress was seized (1688) by some of the Protestant officers of James II., belonging to the garrison, and delivered over to William of Orange, in spite of James's precautions; who, expecting that William would land here, had garrisoned Hull with well-affected troops, officered for the most part by Roman Catholics, under a governor (Lord Langdale) appointed for the occasion. These officers, with the governor, were secured in their quarters and at their posts by the malcontents, who had concerted measures with the magistrates of Hull, and who, as soon as they were sure of the citadel and town, set their prisoners at liberty.]

The estuary of the *Humber*, on which Hull stands, is formed by the union of the Ouse and the Trent, at Flaxfleet, about 20 m. above Hull. The etymology is quite uncertain. The name of the Italian river Umbro may possibly be cognate. The local tradition assigned it to a certain King Humber—

"—for my princely name,
From Humber, King of Huns, as anciently it came;
So still I stick to him. . . . . .
. . . . . What flood comes to the deep shore
Than Humber that is heard more horribly to roar?
For when my Higre comes, I make my either
Even tremble with the sound that I afar do send."

DRAYTON, *Polyolbion*.

And so Milton—

"Or Humber loud, that keeps the Scythian's name."

The traditional King, Humber, is said to have been drowned in the estuary, and some earthworks called the Castles, in the Barrow marshes on the Lincolnshire shore, are known as "Humber's work." The "bore" or "Higre" (the name is that of the Northern sea-god *Œgir*)—the tidal wave that rushes up the Humber in the same way as it occurs in the Severn—gives the epithet "loud."

"Trent draws from the heart of England the drainage of 4500 square miles; Ouse collects from Yorkshire alone supplies from 4100 square miles. Ouse brings more water, because it is fed by higher mountains and more rainy countries."—*Phillips*. By these rivers an immense amount of raw and manufactured produce from the most wealthy and industrious counties of England—Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, and part of Lancashire—is conveyed to the sea. It is not surprising, therefore, that Hull, most advantageously situated on the recipient of these great waterways, should maintain an extensive and flourishing commerce. Besides the vast amount of goods poured into this port by sea, it is calculated that it receives the value of 5 millions sterling annually from the W. Riding alone.

The Humber is between 2 and 3 m. broad at Hull;—the opposite shore of Lincolnshire appearing as a broad grey streak beyond it.

An ironclad lies in the Humber, off Hull, as part of the new system of defence. There is also a new fort at Paul (on the river, below the town), and one on the opposite coast, thus commanding the ascent of the Humber. The Mayor of Hull, since 1445, has been "Admiral of the Humber," with jurisdiction as far as the mouth of the estuary.

Excursions may be made from Hull to *Beverley* (Rte. 8, 20 minutes by rly.—but *Cottingham Ch.*, Rte. 8, should be seen on the way), where the Minster and St. Mary's Ch. are the objects of attraction; to *Burton Constable* by the rly. to *Hornsea* (Rte. 7), which place may also be visited; and to all the places mentioned in the following route, the Churches of *Hedon* and *Patrington* being of especial interest.

ROUTE 4.

KNOTTINGLEY, BY SNAITH TO GOOLE.

(*Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway.*)

[A short branch line, the whole extent of which is traversed in 38 min., runs from Knottingley Junction to Goole, a little above the point at which the Ouse and Trent unite to form the Humber. The line runs somewhat north of the Knottingley and Goole Canal (from the Aire to the Ouse), which it crosses soon after leaving Knottingley. The single point of interest on this line is the fine ch. of Snaith.]

At *Whitley Bridge* (*Stat.*) is a good modern ch. (arch. Wilson of Bath). At *Hensall*, the next *station*, is one of 3 churches built at the cost of Lord Downe (arch. Butterfield). All are of brick, with stone dressings, unusual and picturesque in design. The 2 others are at Pollington and Cowick. (The E. E. tower of *Kellington* is seen N. before reaching Hensall.)

Snaith, where is a *stat.* ("Esneid" in Domesday; the word (A.-S.) signifies a piece "cut off," *Kemble*), is a small decaying town, with many signs of past wealth and importance. The manor was long part of the Duchy of Lancaster. The parish was a "peculiar"—out of episcopal jurisdiction; and the church was appropriated, about 1100, by Gerard Archbishop of York, to the Abbey of Selby. Snaith *Church*, which well deserves a visit, is chiefly E. E. and Perp. The Western Tower is E. E. as high as the battlement and pinnacles, which date about 1598. It is in 4 stages, receding slightly, with a fine E. E. doorway, of 4 orders, in the lowest stage; an E. E. window above it; and 3 lancets in each face immediately under the battlement. Between the nave and chancel is a pierced gable for the "sancte" bell. The nave (except the westernmost bay, which is E. E.) is Perp., with a clerestory of triple lights; the chancel retains E. E. and Dec. portions, but has been much altered in the Perp. period. The E. window is Dec. Remark the junction of the E. E. with the Perp. work at the W. end of the nave. The tower was originally open to the nave, and had chapels on either side, open to the nave aisles. The chapel on the N. side served as the consistory court of the "peculiar." Traces of colour (red lines) remain on the E. E. arch E. of this chapel. In the easternmost bay of the S. aisle is a niche with "Scā Sitha" over it. It was no doubt once filled by a figure of St. Osyth (St. Sythe). Beyond is a projecting turret, carrying the rood-loft stair. The chancel, following the usual Yorkshire type, is broad, with chantries at the E. end of its aisles. On the S. side is the Dawnay Chapel, with some fragments of stained glass exhibiting the Dawnay arms and quarterings in its E. window. (The 3 rings in the Dawnay shield represent a ring given by Richard Cœur de Lion to Sir William Dawnay, in 1193. It is of silver, set with a toad-stone, and still remains in the possession of Lord Downe, the representative of the Dawnays.) Of the 2 altar-tombs, the westernmost is that of Ralph Acloume, whose wife was Margaret Dawnay (d. 1436); the other is that of Sir John Dawnay (d. 1493). The surcoat, spur, and gauntlet, which hang above, are those of Sir Thomas Dawnay (d. 1642). On the N. side is the Stapleton Chapel (Lord Beaumont of Carleton), with a monument for Lady Elizabeth Stapleton (d. 1683).

At the N.W. angle of the chancel is a fine life-like statue (entirely out of place) of Lord Downe (d. 1832)—the last Baron Dawnay—by *Chantrey*. Within the altar-rails is the matrix of a brass, representing a mitred abbot—no doubt an abbot of Selby who was buried here. The flat

panelled ceilings of nave and chancel are anything but good, and the E. window is partly cut off by the latter. On the N. side of the chancel is the vestry with a small Dec. window.

A cell for 2 monks (from Selby) was attached to this ch.; and there are some traces of conventual buildings adjoining the ch.-yd. N. In a field called the "Priory Garth" a skeleton of unusual size (Roman?) was found in 1853. Tiles were laid ridgewise above it.

2 m. N. of Snaith is *Carlton Hall* (Lord Beaumont). A good new ch., Dec. in character (Atkinson, arch.), was consecrated here in Dec. 1863. This ch., of which the interior fittings are very elaborate, was rebuilt at the cost of Lady Beaumont on the site of the old one, pulled down in 1861.

1 m. S.E. of Snaith is *Cowick Hall.* (Lord Downe, but uninhabited: the family pictures, &c., have been removed to Baldersby. In the park are some remains of a hunting-tower built here by John of Gaunt.)

Beyond the next *stat.* (Rawcliffe) the line runs parallel for some distance with the Goole Canal. S. of this is the so-called *Dutch River*, a wide and deep channel, cut by Cornelius Vermuyden about 1630. After Vermuyden had proceeded far with the drainage of Hatfield Chase (see Rte. 3 for a notice of Vermuyden and his undertaking), which he commenced in 1626, it was found that the blocking out of the Don from the levels which it used to cover rendered the northern channel of the river (which joined the Aire near Snaith) insufficient for the discharge of its waters. Floodings of the lands about Fishlake, Sykehouse, and Snaith took place; and the people, already indignant with the Flemish adventurers, whom they called "foreigners and marauders," broke into open riot. After much difficulty and delay, Vermuyden succeeded in cutting the "Dutch River," from a point near the junction of the Went with the Don, to Goole; and the floods were effectually stopped. The old channel of the river is yet traceable, though much filled up.

For *Goole* itself see Rte. 3.

ROUTE 5.

MILFORD JUNCTION TO HULL, BY SELBY.

(*North-Eastern Railway, Leeds, Selby, and Hull Branch.*)

[For the line from London to Milford Junction see Rtes. 1 and 2. The chief points of interest between Milford and Hull are the churches of *Selby*, *Hemingborough*, and *Howden*.]

There is a station at *Hambleton* (3¼ m. from Milford); but there is nothing to attract the tourist until he reaches

8½ m. *Selby.* (This place and its immediate neighbourhood are fully described in Rte. 1.) From

9¾ m. *Cliffe Stat.* the tall spire of the Church of *Hemingborough* (distant 1½ m. S.E.) is conspicuous. This church will repay the archæologist for his visit. It is (as yet) happily unrestored.

The royal manor of Hemingborough, with the town and church, were granted by the Conqueror to Walchere, Bp. of Durham, who in his turn made over the church to the

prior and convent of St. Cuthbert's, Durham. In 1426 the prior and convent, by licence from Henry VI., erected it into a collegiate church, with a provost, 3 prebendaries, 6 vicars, and 6 clerks. It was dissolved, with other collegiate churches, temp. Edw. VI.

The existing building is a large cross-church, with central tower, nave, chancel (with a chantry or second chancel opening from it S.), and transept. It is of various dates, Norman, E. E., and Perp., the latter portions consisting of alterations and additions, made apparently when the church became collegiate. The two western arches of the nave are Trans.-Norm., with remarkable outer mouldings, terminating in snakes' heads. The lofty tower arches are E.E. The transepts, originally E. E., were much altered in the Perp. period, when very fine windows were inserted, S. and N. East of the N. transept is a Perp. chantry (called St. Nicholas's or Babthorpe's chantry, from a family long resident here), in which is a "cadaver" monument. The stone altar remains here, and what is apparently a credence-shelf, adjoining. In the S. transept some of the E. E. windows remain. The chantry opening from it is Perp.; and is separated from the actual chancel by four bays of four-centred arches, with clustered piers, and foliaged capitals. The font is Norman. The church retains some ancient woodwork, which is well worth notice. There is some screen-work in the choir; and the original stalls remain, with misereres, some of which are E. E., and of great interest, since they are of the same date as the E. E. misereres in Exeter Cathedral, usually considered the earliest in the kingdom. A door in the S. aisle of the nave (Dec.) should also be noticed, with its massive oaken bar. There is some fine carved wood also in the N. aisle. No brasses or monuments of interest remain, unless the visitor can find attraction in some curious rhymes placed against a seat on the N. side of the nave:—

Gregory the 10th
Of th' ancient race
Of Robinsons
Lies near this place.
In ninety-six
The fifth of May
Aged twice 18
Was called away
From Hemingburgh
His earthly seat,
To his celestial
Retreat. 1696.

On the *exterior* the chancel buttresses (Perp.), with monster gurgoyles and rich pinnacles, should be noticed. Over the S. door of the chancel is a niche for a figure of the Virgin (to whom the church was ded.), with an inscription (scarcely legible): "Ave gratia plena, Dñs tecum. Ecce ancilla Dni." The tower and spire are apparently E. E.; the latter is of considerable height, and is a landmark over all this flat country.

The church stands on the rt. bank of an old channel of the Ouse (long since deserted by the river), and is traditionally said to occupy the site of a Roman fort. The stone at the W. end, and in part of the N. side, differs from the rest, and is said to have been taken from the Roman building. Of this, however, there is no certain evidence.

"Miss Graham, of Woodal, in this parish, preserves the right arm of the famous Marquis of Montrose, cut off below the elbow; and the sword wherewith he wrote on Leith sands."—*Gough's Camden* (1789).

[2 m. S.W. of Hemingborough, on the rt. bank of the Ouse (from which it is distant ½ m.), is the site of *Drax Priory*, a house of Augustinian canons, founded by William Paganel temp. Hen. II. (1178). At the Dissolution it was valued at 121*l.* ann. rental. There are no remains.]

The rly. is carried over the river Derwent by an iron bridge, a short distance W. of

12¾ m. *Wressel* Stat.

Rt. the ruins of *Wressel Castle*, long a residence of the Earls of Northumberland, are visible, rising on a slight eminence on the E. bank of the Derwent (the navigation of which it must have commanded), about a mile above its confluence with the Ouse. The castle was founded by Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester (uncle of Hotspur—the Worcester of Shakspeare's 'Henry IV.,' Pt. I.), who was beheaded after the battle of Shrewsbury, 1403; and in 1650 the Parliament demolished 3 sides of it; although its owner, Algernon Percy, Earl of Northumberland, had espoused their cause. The 4th side was injured by fire in 1796, and was reduced to mere naked walls. This, however, is worth notice. There are square towers at the angles; and in the central portion was the hall, with kitchens under it. Leland, writing in the reign of Henry VIII., styles Wressel one of the finest houses N. of Trent; and especially dwells on the delights of a study called "Paradise," in one of the towers. The state here kept up by the Percys was little less than regal, as appears from their "Household Book." In the enumeration of clerks, grooms, yeomen, officers, and gentlemen, not less than 229 persons are stated to have been employed about the house and person of the lords of Wressel. (For a general notice of the Percys, as connected with Yorkshire, see *Introd.*)

The tower of Howden Church is for some time visible rt. as we approach

15½ m. *Howden* Stat. (from which the town is distant 1½ m. An omnibus meets the trains). *Inns:* Half-moon, Wellington, Bowman's.

The **Church* of St. Cuthbert at Howden (the single object of interest in the place; it belonged, from the Conquest, to the Bps. of Durham,—the 'shire' of Howden was given by the Conqueror to Bp. William of St. Carilef,—and was made collegiate in the reign of Hen. III.) is very interesting and important, and should on no account be missed by the ecclesiologist. The plan embraces nave, transepts with eastern chantries, central tower, choir (of the same length as the nave), and chapter-house on the S. side. The choir and chapter-house are, however, in ruin; and the nave alone serves as the parish church. The choir fell in 1696; but it had been gradually decaying since the dissolution of the collegiate church (when the revenues were alienated which should have kept it in repair), and had become altogether unsafe in 1630, when, says Gent, "the inner part was miserably rent to pieces, and the comely, tuneful, and melodious organ was pulled down."

The greater portion of the building is Dec., but of different dates, and offering some peculiarities. The history seems to be as follows. Before and perhaps for a short time after the endowment of the collegiate establishment, the church consisted of a nave with aisles, but no clerestory, a low plain central tower, transepts with eastern aisles or chapels, and a chancel, without aisles. Except the chancel, all the several parts of this church still exist. The transepts show decided Early Eng. work. Then follow (in date) the arcades of the nave, then the tower piers and arches, and the lower stage of the tower itself. After the church became collegiate it was apparently thought that an edifice of greater size and dignity would be appropriate, and a larger choir — that now in ruins — was erected. In order to bring the rest of the building into harmony with this, first the nave clerestory was added, and the west front followed.

The nave aisles also were increased in height, and the south porch is of this time. Finally, Bp. Skirlaw built the chapter-house, circa 1390; and the central stage of the tower was built from funds left by his will for the purpose. The topmost stage is of still later date.

The *West front* is a very beautiful composition, and has been pronounced nearly unique. It is adapted to a nave with a clerestory, and is therefore, in spite of its geometrical character, of the same date as the clerestory added to the old nave toward the middle of the 14th cent. Remark the central gable, crocketed and crowned by a cross, the very graceful hexagonal turrets which flank it, the ends of the aisles finished by a horizontal line instead of a gable,—a fine arrangement,—and the hexagonal turrets which flank these. The angles of these turrets are set differently from those in the centre, producing a marked variety. The central window is of Geom. character, and the spaces between it and the buttresses are delicately panelled. Between this W. front and the S. porch is a Perp. building, now used as a school. The *S. porch*, of 2 bays, with a parvise over it, contains a head supposed to be that of Edw. II., and thus marking its date. This porch and the aisle windows are Dec. They belong to the time when the aisles were raised; and a flowing line in the west windows is an indication of lateness of style.

The fine and lofty *nave arcades* belong to the earlier period of the church, and are earliest Dec. There are small heads and grotesques, much shattered, at the intersections. The *clerestory* is a later addition—very light and elegant, and not intended to bear a vault. It retains so much of Geom. character as to keep it in harmony with the rest of the church.

Two windows in the N. aisle retain some portions of ancient glass. The rest were filled with very bad modern glass about 1840. The glass in the W. window, representing the Nativity, is by *Capronnier* of Brussels, and was erected in 1863 as a memorial for members of the Scholfield family of Sand Hall. The glass is rich in colour, but has the same faults as that by the same artist in the par. ch. of Doncaster (Rte. 1). The nave was new-roofed and seated in 1850.

The lofty piers and arches of the *central tower* are somewhat later in date than the arcades of the nave. The *transepts* retain Early Eng. portions, the doors, the windows are pure Geom., and among the earliest specimens of bar tracery. The rood screen, now the reredos, is probably part of Bp. Skirlaw's work; and the figures in the niches were removed here from the east front of the choir. The stained window is by *Wailes*. All the details deserve attention. Close to the portal which formerly opened to the S. aisle is an altar-tomb (16th cent.) with heraldic shields, among which occurs that of Saltmarshe (arg. crusily gules, 3 cinquefoils of the last). The chantry opening from the adjoining transept belonged to the Saltmarshe family, and contains a crosslegged effigy (temp. Edw. I.) with the Saltmarshe arms on the shield; and a knight and lady, temp. Hen. III. On the knight's shield are the arms of Metham. On the floor is an incised slab, with the figure of a knight in plate-armour.

The roofless and shattered choir, weather-worn as it is, retains enough of its detail to show how fine it must have originally been. It is Dec. (circ. 1300? at any rate it dates from the beginning of the 14th cent.) On the S. side is the chapter-house, the work of Bp. Skirlaw. This is singularly picturesque, with short ferns and grasses on its ruined walls, and a large elder-tree nearly filling the opening of one of its windows. The

design is so graceful, and the remaining details so excellent, as to make it very desirable that some steps should be taken to preserve this building from further injury, although this would be difficult without destroying the picturesque character which it displays at present. The design is octagonal, with a lofty Perp. window in each bay. Below each window are four canopied seats or niches, the backs of which are richly lined with blank quatrefoil tracery. The portal opening to the choir should be especially noticed. The lower part of the window above it retains the brackets and rich canopies of six figures, which have disappeared. A chamber existed over the vestibule of the chapter-house, between the window and the choir-aisle.

The E. end of the choir, and the chapter-house itself, should be examined from without. The composition of the former is especially fine, and is a good example of the Dec. period.

The Tower, 130 ft. high, is (above the roof) Perp., the work of Bp. Skirlaw, who left 40*l.* by his will (dated 1403) toward its completion. It is one of the finest in Yorkshire; and there is a wide view over all this level district from its summit. The bishop is said to have made this bell-tower of a great size ("summæ magnitudinis"), that it might afford a place of refuge to the people in the event of a great inundation. The uppermost stage of this tower is of much later date than Bp. Skirlaw's episcopate.

The ancient manor-house (adjoining the church, E.) was rebuilt by Bp. Skirlaw. There had been such a 'palace' here from an early period. Hugh Pudsey, Bp. of Durham, died here in 1195; Bp. Walter of Kirkham in 1260; and Bp. Skirlaw, the rebuilder, in 1405. Bp. Longley, Skirlaw's successor, put up the great stone gates which still remain. The palace was large and built round an open court, but little now remains. One bay of a vaulted substructure serves as a dairy, and has Bp. Skirlaw's arms upon it; and an ancient fruit-house stands above a little bridge crossing a moat, which bounds the orchard. It should here be said that many parts of the church and of the ruins form admirable subjects for the pencil. The church should by all means be viewed from the garden of the old hall. (A valuable memoir on Howden ch. by the Rev. J. L. Petit will be found in the 25th vol. of the Archæol. Journal. The Bp.'s palace has been described by Canon Raine in the Trans. of the Yorksh. Archit. Soc. 1866.)

Two very different celebrities confer distinction on Howden. *Roger* of *Howeden* (whose name should properly be written *Houeden*) was one of the early rectors, and lived beyond 1204. His annals, which are of great value, begin in 731, and are continued to the third year of King John. They were first published in Savile's 'Sc. Rer. Anglic.' 1595, and afterwards at Frankfort, 1601. They are now included in the Rolls series. A statue of Roger of Howden has been placed in front of the new market hall.

Baron Ward, the well-known minister of the Duke of Parma, was born here in 1810, and, after working for some time as a stable-boy in Howden, went to London, where he had the good luck to come to the Duke's assistance after a fall from his horse in Rotten Row. The Duke carried him back to Lucca as his groom. Ward at once reduced the ducal stable expenses, and made the stud the envy of all Italy. He soon rose to a higher position, and became the Minister and confidential friend of his master, with whom he escaped in 1848 to Dresden, and for whom he succeeded in recovering Parma and Piacenza. Ward was on one occasion sent as an envoy

to Vienna, where he delighted his brother diplomatists by supplying them with hams from Yorkshire. "He was," said Lord Palmerston, "one of the most remarkable men I ever met with."

Howden is celebrated for its *horse fair*, said to be the largest in the world. It begins every year on the 25th of September, and lasts 14 days. The fenny country around Howden, extending to the Ouse and Humber, and formerly called the 'Lowths' or low country, as distinguished from the wolds, remained till the end of the last century an unhealthy and almost unprofitable marsh; but since the drainage of Bishop's Soil and Walling Fen, the district has become highly cultivated and is eminently fertile. Yet even in early times it was studded over with the seats of numerous ancient families, many of which are either ruined or converted into farmhouses.

2 m. S.W. of Howden is *Booth Ferry* (*Inn*), over the Ouse, leading to Goole and Snaith. (Rte. 4.)

17½ m. *Eastrington* Stat.
19¾ m. *Staddlethorpe* Stat.

Here the railway joins that from Goole and Doncaster, and the further route to Hull is the same as in Rte. 3.

ROUTE 6.

HULL, BY HEDON AND PATRINGTON, TO WITHERNSEA. (SPURN HEAD.) —THE HOLDERNESS COAST TO HORNSEA.

(*Hull and Holderness Railway* (Paragon str. Stat.). The journey to Withernsea is made in 1 h. The district through which the tourist passes is very level and unpicturesque; but the churches of Hedon and Patrington will amply repay a visit.)

Leaving the Paragon Stat. at Hull, the rly. winds round the town, passing *stations* at the *Cemetery Gates* (the general cemetery, l., pleasantly laid out, was opened in 1847) at *Stepney* (close to *Pearson Park*, a public park given to the town of Hull by the then mayor, Z. C. Pearson, Esq., in 1860), *Sculcoates* (where the muddy Hull river is crossed), *Wilmington* (where the rly. to Hornsea breaks off, l.), and *Southcoates* (whence there is a connection with the Victoria Stat.). So far the region passed through is one of factories, cement works, and dismal drains. We now enter the "seignory" of Holderness, rich in grain and in families of extreme antiquity. (For a general description see Rte. 7.) There is nothing to delay us at

2¼ m. *Marfleet*, where the church dates from 1793; and we speedily reach

5¼ m. *Hedon*. (The ch. is seen rt. The tower of *Preston* Ch. (see *post*) is seen 1 m. l.) This is now a decayed town, consisting, for the most part, of one long street, with the noble church of St. Augustine at the head of it. Hedon is now 2 m. from the Humber; but a creek, which is now meadow-land, once served as its haven, and before the rise of Hull it was a place of considerable importance. "Treuth is," says Leland (temp. Hen. VIII.), "that whenHull

began to flourish, Hedon decaied. . . . . The town hath yet great privileges, with a mair and bailives; but wher it had in Edward the 3 dayes many good shippes and riche marchauntes, now there be but a few botes and no marchauntes of any estimation." The first charter was granted by Edw. III., and Hedon sent members to Parliament until it was disfranchised under the Reform Bill.

The sole relic of the former importance of Hedon is the *Church* (ded. to St. Augustine), known as the "King of Holderness," as that of Patrington (see *post*) is the "Queen." It consists of nave and aisles, chancel, transepts, and central tower. The South Transept has been restored under the direction of Mr. G. E. Street. For what else has been done a local builder is responsible; and under the circumstances it is satisfactory to be assured that no funds are forthcoming for "restoration." The choir and transepts are E. E., the nave Dec. (geometrical), and the central tower Perp. Perp. windows have also been inserted in different parts of the ch. The church of Patrington is throughout Dec. (curvilinear); the Dec. portion of Hedon is of earlier character (geometrical).

The ch. is entered through the *transept*. The N. transept retains its original character more completely than the S. (restored). Both have had eastern aisles, which have disappeared, the piers and arches remaining built up in the wall. A triforium, serving also as a clerestory, with lancets at the back, runs round both transepts, and was approached by staircases in the angles. In the S. transept it had been removed to make room for a large Perp. S. window. This has been replaced by two tiers of triplets, and a rose window above, from the designs of Street. The roof also is new. The curious terminations of the strings and of the moulding over the door should be noticed. In the *N. Trans.* are 3 tiers of triplets, with enriched crosses in the spandrels of the lowest. (Remark a very graceful Dec. niche, with sculptured foliage at the back, inserted in the E. wall, N. of the walled-up arches.) The S. transept is probably somewhat earlier than the N. trans. and the choir. The piers and arches supporting the tower are Perp. The *choir* is of the same character and time (E. E.) as the transept, with a similar triforium, which was continued round the E. end before the insertion of the existing Perp. window of 5 lights. The sedilia, and the door now opening into the vestry, should be noticed. On the same (the S.) side are 2 arches, now walled up, which were originally open to the so-called Chantry of St. Mary (the Lady Chapel?), some portions of which are seen within the vestry. Arches (now walled up) opened on either side to the transept aisles. The *nave* is throughout Dec. (circ. 1310?), although traces of the E.E. nave, which was removed when that which now exists was built, may be seen at the E. end of both nave-aisles. The piers of the nave are clustered, with plain caps, and on a small scale recall those of Exeter cathedral. The clerestory-windows are of 2 lights, with a quatrefoil in the tympanum. The aisle-windows have rich geometrical tracery, with the exception of those in the westernmost bays, the tracery of which is flowing and of later date. In the second bay from the W. in each aisle is a doorway, above which is a small lozenge-shaped window with 4 quatrefoils,—somewhat resembling one at the W. end of St. Hilda's Abbey at Whitby. A large Perp. window has been inserted at the W. end of the nave. In restoring this part of the church the pews and galleries have been swept away, and plain open roofs placed above nave and aisles. (Stone brackets for springers of the old roof remain in the aisle walls.) The flooring of the

nave has been brought to its original level, and the bases of the piers exposed. The *font* (of granite) is Dec., and deserves notice. At the end of the S. aisle are some monuments—an early, much shattered effigy, a slab with richly floriated cross, and a stone coffin—brought here from different parts of the church.

The great western portal, and the aisle portals, N. and S., should be examined on the exterior. The very graceful Perp. tower, with its 3-light windows and openwork parapet, is 129 ft. in height to the top of the pinnacles. The transept fronts should especially be noticed (that N. is the better). The foiled ornaments in the spandrels both there and in the windows N. of the choir, suggest Beverley; and one capital on the N. side of the choir (within) has the 2 animals' heads joining in the centre, characteristic of Beverley. The E. Eng. church here was probably erected at the same time, and by the same builders.

Hedon still possesses a mayor; and some ancient corporation plate is in his keeping.

In Mr. Watson's garden is an ancient cross, removed in 1818 to Burton Constable from Kilnsea (see *post*), where it was in danger of being destroyed by the sea. (The ch.-yard in which it stood was washed away soon after its removal.) It was afterwards brought here from Burton Constable. It is said to have been originally erected to commemorate the landing of Henry Bolingbroke at Ravenser, near Kilnsea. It is a tall slender shaft, with much worn figures, and is raised on steps.

[1 m. to the l. of the station, is the church of *Preston*, with a fine Perp. tower, having large double windows in the upper story. A figure remains in a niche above the W. window. The church is E. Eng. (S. side of nave) with Dec. (N. side) and Perp. (clerestory) additions. The chancel was rebuilt in 1870. The bells, "in 4th Eliz., were taken out of this church and exported. . . When the ship, wherein they were, was clear off Humbre and launched into the sea, being under sail, she, yet within sight, was seen to sink down into the sea, like that of Arthur Prulkley, 38th Bp. of Bangor, who, for the like sacrilege, was struck blind" (*Poulson*, from an old memorandum). In the parish was the hospital of St. Sepulchre, founded for lepers by Alan Fitz Osbern in the reign of John. No remains exist.]

[2 m. S. of Hedon, close to the Humber, is *Paghill* or *Paul*. The ch., without interest, is some distance from the village;—hence the local rhyme—

"High Paul, and Low Paul, Paul, and Paul Holme;
There was never a fair maid married in Paul town."

There is a lighthouse here, about 40 ft. high, built in 1836 by the Trinity House of Hull, and a dismantled fort has been rebuilt (20 men under a lieut. are stationed here) as part of the system of defence for the Humber. At Paul Holme, possessed by the Holme family from a very early period, is a single brick tower of the old house, dating, perhaps, from the reign of Henry VII.

There is a small chapel at Thorngumbald, in the parish of Paul, which has Norm. portions, but is hardly worth a visit.]

7¾ m. *Burstwick*. (The low ch. tower is seen l.) This place, for a considerable time, was the "Caput Baroniæ," or "Head of the Seignory" of Holderness. The Earls of Albemarle had their chief castle here, and the records preserve many notices of Burstwick at such times as the seignory escheated to the Crown, and was in the possession of the Kings of England. After the defeat of Bruce

by Edward I. at Methven (June, 1306), his Queen, the "Countess of Carrick," who had fallen into the hands of the English, was consigned, by letters of privy seal, to Richard Oysel, steward of the royal manor of Burstwick, to be detained in safe custody. The directions for her establishment here prove that she was honourably treated. Among other orders, three greyhounds were to be kept for her diversion in the warren and parks. (See the document in Rymer, Fœd. vol. ii.) She was removed to Windsor Castle in the first year of Edward II. Both kings, Edward I. and II., were frequently at Burstwick. No trace of the castle remains. It is said to have stood in "South Park," about ½ m. W. of the village. Some enormous oaks, which formerly graced the park, have also quite disappeared.

The Church of Burstwick is late Dec., but of no great interest. It was restored in 1853.

[The Church of *Burton Pidsea* (3 m. N.E.) is Dec. and Perp. St. Mary's Chapel (Perp.), S. of the chancel, now serves as a schoolroom. It will hardly repay a visit. The ch. has been restored.]

9½ m. *Keyingham.* The ch. here has a plain broach spire—one of three in Holderness—the others being at Ottringham and Patrington. All three serve as guides in the navigation of the Humber. Keyingham Ch. seems originally Dec., but is now rich in "debased" work. There is, however, a good Dec. E. window. The Chartulary of Meaux Abbey records a great storm of wind and lightning (June 24, 1392), which threw down 30 ft. of this spire, tore stones from the walls, and split all the oaken doors in the ch. The tomb of Philip de Ingleberd, rector from 1306 to 1325, was untouched, and "oozed out a sweet-scented oil." Master Philip was accounted "the most subtle Aristotelian in Oxford," and seems also to have been held in some regard as a saint.

[In *Halsham* Church (1½ m. N.)—which is late Dec. in character, with perhaps Trans.-Norm. piers and arches dividing the N. aisle from the nave—there is an unusual arrangement of the sedilia, which are enclosed under a single crocketed arch, the head of which is filled with flowing tracery. The ch. has been restored at the cost of the rector, the Rev. P. M. Shipton. On the N. side of the chancel is the Chapel of St. John of Beverley, in which the family of Constable were buried until 1802. In it is an alabaster effigy of a knight, temp. Richard II.(?) He wears a collar of SS., and his armour affords a good study. Since 1802 the Constables have been buried in a circular mausoleum, E. of the ch.]

10¾ m. *Ottringham.* The ch. here (of which the spire is conspicuous) has some E. Eng. portions, but is of little interest. It was restored in 1860. At the next stat.,

13½ m. *Winestead*, there is more to attract the antiquary. The family of Hildyard have been settled here since the reign of Henry VI., and the ch. contains some interesting memorials of them. The building itself, without a tower, is Perp. In a chantry, S. of the chancel, is the altar-tomb, with effigy, of Sir Christopher Hildyard (died 1602)—a very fine example of this period. At the foot of this monument is the effigy of an unknown ecclesiastic (15th cent.). In the chancel is the *brass* of a knight and lady, with small figures of children at their feet. This is supposed to be the brass of Sir Robert Hildyard (died 5th Hen. VII.), who, under the name of "Robin of Redesdale," headed a rising in Yorkshire in 1469 (8th Edw. IV.) in favour of the Lancastrians, and, together with Sir John Conyers, advanced to Edgcote near Banbury, where they de-

feated and took prisoner the Earl of Pembroke. This earl, with his brother, and Richard Woodville, Earl Rivers, were beheaded at Northampton. "Robin," however, seems afterwards to have become a firm partisan of the house of York, since (if this Sir Robert was he) he was employed to conduct 5000 men from the North to support the coronation of Richard III.; when he received the honour of knighthood. But the real history of Robin of Redesdale has yet to be ascertained. The picture drawn of him in Bulwer's 'Last of the Barons' is perhaps more striking than truthful.

Winestead was the birthplace of Andrew Marvell, the poet and "patriot." His father was for some time rector here, and the birth of his better-known son is recorded in the register. He removed to Hull in 1624.

Winestead Hall, the present mansion of the Hildyards, dates from 1710, when it was erected on the site of an older building. Its woods are seen l. On the rt. of the stat. is *White Hall* (W. Bailey, Esq.). There is a large and important flax factory here (belonging to Messrs. Garth and Marshall, of Leeds) of which the chimney is conspicuous. Much flax is grown in the neighbourhood; and is here prepared for the spinner by means of hot water steeping, and 'scutching' from flax straw.

14 m. *Patrington* (the village and ch. are ½ m. rt. of station), so named from its church, which is dedicated to St. Patrick. The little town is without interest, but the **Church*, which has been called "the glory of Holderness," is, in truth, not only one of the glories of Yorkshire but of England. It would be difficult to mention a more perfectly beautiful church. The admiration of the visitor "grows insensibly from the moment that he first sees the taper spire against the sky, to that of the last inspection which he gives to the elaborate details of the finished structure."—*G. A. Poole.* In grace of composition and beauty of detail Patrington ch. is hardly exceeded anywhere; and in portions,—as the arcade of the spire and the hooded porch of the N. transept,—there is evidence of great originality of design. Patrington is said to be the "Queen" of Holderness churches, as Hedon is the "King;" the extreme grace of the former ch. distinguishing it from the dignity of Hedon.

The manor of Patrington was in the hands of the Archbishops of York from a period before the Conquest to the year 1545, when it was seized by the Crown. It has since passed through many hands. The existing ch. (with the exception of the great E. window) is throughout Dec., and probably dates early in the reign of Edward III. (circ. 1330?). It must have been in course of erection at the same time with the nave of York Minster; and Archbishop William of Melton (1317-1342) may fairly be supposed to have aided the work here, as well as in his own cathedral. Robert of Patrington, a native of this place, was master-mason at the Minster from 1368 to 1371, during the building of the Presbytery (see *York*, Rte. 1), and had, perhaps, assisted in the construction of this noble ch.

Patrington Church consists of nave, chancel, transept with E. and W. aisles, and central tower and spire. On the *exterior*, remark the W. window, flowing in its general character, but transomed and showing signs of approaching Perp. in the lines of tracery at the head. The tracery of the aisle windows is completely flowing. The N. and S. porches, above the latter of which is a parvise; the buttresses which divide each bay of nave, chancel, and transepts, and terminate in foliated pinnacles; and the very grotesque gurgoyles, which project from the buttresses at the base of the parapet, should all be

remarked. These last may be compared with the gurgoyles in York Minster, where, as in this ch., they are unusually numerous and grotesque. The N. and S. gables of the transepts resemble the W. front, but the windows are without Perp. lines in their tracery. The doorway in the N. transept deserves especial notice for the bold relief of the corbels,—a lion and an eagle,—which support the hooded canopy, and for the figure of our Lord at the point of the arch, "holding up His hands, as if to say to those who enter, I am the door." From the S. transept projects the small Lady Chapel. The chancel windows are richer than those in the nave, and the great E. window is a Perp. insertion; not impossibly the work of Robert of Patrington. The roofs retain their original pitch, a fact to which the ch. is mainly indebted for its graceful outline. The design of the tower and spire is singularly graceful and original, although the massiveness of Hedon gives perhaps greater dignity. Round the third story of the tower, which is the bell-chamber, runs an arcade of four arches on each side, of which two are pierced with square-headed windows. From the tower rises an octagon, supported by flying buttresses at the angles, and finished at the top with a parapet and 16 crocketed pinnacles, from within which the octangular spire rises to the height of 180 ft. from the ground. *Within* the ch. the nave is separated from its aisles, and the transepts from their aisles, by very graceful clustered columns, with richly foliated capitals, and corbel-heads at the intersections of the outer arch mouldings. The tower is supported by four massive piers, each containing 20 shafts. The fine bases of the piers should be noticed. The great (and for a parish church unusual) development of the transepts somewhat dwarf both nave and choir. "The Lady Chapel in the S. transept (the eastern aisle of which is groined throughout) forms a three-sided apse, two sides of which are pierced for windows, whilst that in the centre shows an oblong tablet above the altar site, with tabernacle work in three divisions above it. The arrangement of the central boss in the groining of this chapel is perhaps unique; it is formed into a pendant, open on the eastern side, so as to contain a taper which would throw its light down upon the altar. The three closed sides are niches, within pointed pinnacles, containing sculptures of the Annunciation, St. John the Evangelist, and St. Catherine." The under-surface forms a rose. In the S. transept is an unfinished triforium (?), approached by open steps from a door opening into the tower. Here is also the font, a single block of granite, 12-sided without and circular within, and much enriched. In the N. transept, the eastern arch is raised on 2 steps, and projecting piscinas remain in each bay. In the N.E. corner remark a bracket with a pig—the place, possibly, of 'St. Anthony's light.' The whole of the nave and transepts remains (1874) untouched, and covered with a yellow wash. The chancel has been restored, and is separated from the nave by an open screen of wood, also restored. On the S. side are three very graceful sedilia, with a piscina; and on the N. side of the altar, one of the most perfect Easter sepulchres remaining in England. It is of four compartments, one above another. In the lowest are the three soldiers, the keepers of the sepulchre. The next compartment is vacant, and was probably that in which the crucifix was solemnly deposited on the night of Good Friday, and where it remained until Easter morning. In the third the Saviour is represented rising from the tomb, with censing angels on either side. The fourth is vacant. (An Easter sepulchre in two stages remains at Bampton in Oxfordshire. There is a superb sepulchre,

with the soldiers sculptured in the lower panels, in Lincoln Cathedral, and another, somewhat similar, at Heckington in Lincolnshire. Smaller and less rich examples are not uncommon.)

The roofs throughout the ch. are original, and are plain. Four large beams in the nave, and two in the N. transept, are ties, of later introduction. There are no monuments of interest, and it is much to be wished that those which disfigure the transepts were elsewhere.

From the summit of the tower there is a wide view over the whole level district—one sheet of rich grain in the autumn—with the estuary of the Humber and Sunk Island in front; but the ascent is not to be recommended to persons of weak nerves. A staircase leads to the exterior roof of the N. transept, and thence, by a gallery close under the ridge of the roof, access is gained to the tower.

Patrington has been fixed upon as the site of the "Prætorium" of Antoninus, at which the legions are said to have disembarked for the conquest of the Brigantes. This, however, is quite uncertain, and no Roman remains of sufficient importance have been found to render it certain that there was ever a station here. A so-called Roman altar, found in pulling down an old house, is figured in Poulson's 'Holderness' (ii. 461), but is of very doubtful date and character.

[*Sunk Island*, between Patrington and the Humber, containing a cultivated tract of more than 6000 acres, has been entirely formed by the "warp" or sand and soil deposited by the Humber. It first appeared as a sandbank at low water, and gradually increased, until in 1666 it was given by Charles II. to Col. Gilby, Governor of Hull. It afterwards reverted to the Crown, in the possession of which it still remains, but is of course in the hands of lessees. It has been embanked from time to time, as new portions were formed, and it is now connected with the mainland, so as no longer to deserve the name of "Island." In 1831 it was erected into a parish by Act of Parliament, and a chapel, which had been built in 1802, became the parish ch. The cultivated portion of the island is among the richest ground in Yorkshire.]

From Patrington the tourist may make an excursion to *Spurn Head* (13 m.), the extreme S.E. point of the Yorkshire coast. There is, however, little to reward him, especially if he has been sufficiently strong-headed to climb to the roof of Patrington tower, where he would see the general character of the district.

At *Welwick* (2 m. S.E. from Patrington) is a ch. of some interest, which in 1361 was appropriated by the Abp. of York to Beverley Minster. It is dedicated to the Virgin, of whom a headless statue remains in a niche over the S. porch. Under the E. window of the S. aisle is a remarkable monument, which has evidently been removed from elsewhere to its present position. It is traditionally said to have been brought here from Burstall Priory; but this is quite uncertain, nor is it at all known to whom it should be assigned, since the shields on the wall above it (the emblems of the Passion—Plantagenet—the Confessor—and East Anglia) throw no light on the matter. The monument consists of a low-arched recess, with a rich mass of tabernacle work above it. The effigy, which is that of a priest in alb and cope, is, very unusually, laid within the recess in a sort of sunk coffin, the side of which has flowing tracery, and medallions with the emblems of the evangelists. It dates apparently about 1350. The mass of enriched work above the recess has been imperfectly put together after the removal of the monument from its original position. At the E. end of

the N. aisle is a brass for William Wright of Plewland and his wife (1620). John and Christopher Wright, of "Plewland" or Ploughland in this parish, were concerned in the Gunpowder Plot.

The greater part of the Holderness churches, especially those on the coast, are built with "cobble"—large pebbles found on the shore. The fonts are nearly all of granite, and of course were brought by sea.

At *Skeffling* (2 m. S.E. from Welwick) the ch. has E. Eng. portions, and belonged to the Priory of Burstall, an alien house, dependent on the monastery of S. Martin, of Albemarle, in Normandy. In the reign of Richard II. this priory was made over by the convent of S. Martin to Kirkstall Abbey, and remained in the hands of that house till the Dissolution. The site of the Priory (S. of Skeffling) has been entirely swept away by the sea.

[*Dimlington Hill*, on the coast, 2 m. from Skeffling, is the highest point (146 ft. above high water) between Spurn Point and Flamborough Head. It is a cliff of boulder clay and pebbles.]

Easington Church (2 m. E. from Skeffling) is partly E. Eng., and deserves notice. There is a large and fine Perp. E. window. Beyond Easington (or Skeffling) the pedestrian may walk along the great embankment on the margin of the flats to Kilnsea. The view is singular, "the bank stretching as far as eye can see in a straight line to the E. and W., covered with coarse grass and patches of sea holly (*Eryngo maritima*). Its outer slope is loose sand, falling away to the damp line left by the tide, beyond which all is mud—a great brown expanse, overspread for miles. . . . . Fishermen wade across it in huge boots from their boats to the firm beach, and dig down through it two or three feet to find firm holding-ground for their anchors. . . . . From Spurn to Sunk Island this whole northern shore is of the same brown, monotonous aspect — a desert, where the only living things are a few sea-birds, wheeling and darting rapidly, their white wings flashing by contrast with the sad-coloured shore."—*W. White.* The ancient Church of Kilnsea disappeared with the cliff on which it stood. One half fell into the sea in 1826, and the remainder in 1831. The old font is preserved in the parsonage garden at Skeffling. A new ch., of red brick, with white string-courses and arches, was built here in 1865.

A narrow natural causeway of sand and pebbles, between 2 and 3 miles long, connects Kilnsea with the *Spurn Head*, the northern limit of Humber. This "is a mass of pebbles and sand, moveable by wind and tide; yet so balanced are the forces by which it is assailed from the river and the sea, that it has long supported Smeaton's lighthouses, and is one of the least unstable parts of this variable line of coast. It is not, properly speaking, a part of the *old land*, but a long curved bank, thrown up by the sea, on the place of a tract of land which has been destroyed. It is subject to continual waste by the action of the currents setting along the shore southward; but this waste is continually repaired by new materials which these currents bring from the cliffs, which undergo destruction farther north. It is out of the ruins of Holderness that the Spurn is constituted and maintained."—*Phillips.* On the highest point of the Spurn stands the lighthouse, built by Smeaton in 1776, with a second and lower tower at the foot of the inner slope, where its base is covered by every tide. Smeaton's Lighthouse is 90 ft. high, and there is a wide view from its gallery, embracing the low coast of Holderness on one side, and the shore of the

estuary on the other. The sands (or mud) seen between the inner bank of the Spurn and the shore towards Patrington are known as the "Trinity Dry Sands," and are reclaimable by proper barriers. The lesser tower is 50 ft. high, and is approached by a long wooden bridge, above reach of the water. It is the third tower which has been built here—two others having been destroyed by the sea. Landward of the lighthouses is a row of cottages, inhabited by the crew of a lifeboat, which has often been of infinite service on this wild coast.

In 1817 the extent of ground about the Spurn (comprising the sandbank by which it is approached) was 100 acres. In 1833 it was only about 58. The coast is constantly changing, and its waste not only repairs the Spurn Head, but enlarges the Trinity Sands, the Sunk Island, and the whole shore of the estuary. But the shore of the Humber in its turn has been not less liable to change. One of its most ancient ports was *Ravenser*, *Ravenspurne*, or *Ravensburgh*, with an island adjoining called *Ravenser-odd*, or *Ravensrode*. Ravenser was within and near the Spurn Head. All traces of it, however, had nearly disappeared at the end of the 14th cent.; "and it seems possible that the Spurn Point itself may have been since driven inward, as the clay cliffs of Kilnsea, on the north, decayed."—*Phillips*. Ravenser was of sufficient importance to be summoned to send members to Parliament in 1305; and in 1298 its merchant burgesses offered 300 marks to Edward I. for a confirmation of privileges, whilst those of Hull only presented 100. But about 1340 the sea had done great mischief at Ravenser. The merchants began to remove to Hull; the dead were transferred to Easington; the town was at last abandoned, and swept away by the floods. It was here, however, that Bolingbroke landed in 1399—

"The banished Bolingbroke repeals himself,
And with uplifted arms is safe arrived
At Ravenspurg"—*Richard II.*, act ii. sc. 2—

(a cross, said to have been set up to commemorate his landing, is now at Hedon—see *ante*);—and here that Edward IV. landed from Flanders in 1471, before the battle of Barnet. Bolingbroke found a "hermit-priest" at Ravenser engaged in building an oratory, and, as Henry IV., confirmed him in possession. In 1428 another hermit, Richard Reedbarowe, built a "bekentower"—the predecessor of Smeaton's lighthouse—at Ravenser. The place is last mentioned by Leland in 1538, and it is probable that Sunk Island (the formation of which began in the reign of Charles I.) is due in great part to the wash of the land from the ancient coast of Ravenser. Many villages on Humber side, whose names appear in ancient maps, have, like the more important burgh, disappeared entirely.

(For a general notice of the Humber see Rte. 3, *Hull*.)

From Patrington the rly. turns N.E. toward

18 m. from Hull, *Withernsea* (*Hotel*, the Queen's, near the stat. This is a large and imposing hotel, belonging to the Hull and Holderness Rly. Company. It is comfortable, and well placed, overlooking the sea, and surrounded by its private grounds. The ch. is close by.) Withernsea is a small and somewhat dreary watering-place, frequented by the inhabitants of Hull, but of little general attraction. The coast, like all that between Spurn Point and Flamborough Head, is low and bare, without rocks, and even without sea-plants, although it has its interest for the geologist. "Destruction of land, once fertile and populous, is the melancholy characteristic of the whole coast from Spurn northward to Bridlington. Through all the reach

of history, and probably for longer periods before, the sea has here been gaining on the land. The rate at which the cliffs recede from the insatiable waves has been measured of late years, and found to equal 2¼ yards in a year on an average; which, upon 36 miles of coast, amounts to about 30 acres. At this rate, which may be less than formerly, when the coast was less protected by Flamborough Head, one mile in breadth has been lost since the Norman Conquest, and more than two miles since the Roman occupation of Eboracum."—*Phillips.* Upon the land thus eaten away by the sea stood the ancient ch. of Withernsea, which is known to have existed before the present edifice was consecrated in 1488. This, which was long a ruined shell of late Perp. character, has been restored, and is now in very good order. Withernsea is a township in the par. of Hollym, the ch. of which, 2 m. S., was rebuilt in 1816.

In a depressed part of the cliff between Withernsea and the site of Owthorne (1 m. N.) is a remarkable fresh-water deposit, indicating the site of an ancient lake. "There is a blue lacustrine clay, with *Anodonta*; above, a layer of peat, with many roots and branches of trees, hazel-nuts, leaves, and, less commonly, horns and bones of the red deer. A canoe, made of the trunk of a tree, was also found here, like others of early British date which have been found in the sediments of the Aire and the Calder, in the fens of Lincolnshire, and many other places."—*Phillips.* The branches of trees found here are locally known as "Noah's wood." On the clay, when exposed, marks of birds' feet, especially swans, sometimes appear.

The ancient ch. and churchyard of Owthorne have disappeared since 1816, when the E. end of the ch. fell, strewing the shore with ruin and with shattered coffins. The last fragment of the churchyard was undermined about 1838. The churches of Owthorne and Withernsea were known as the "Sister Churches," and were said to have been built by two sisters, who at first agreed that a single ch. would be sufficient for the adjoining manors; but they quarrelled as to the respective merits of a tower or a spire, and each sister at last built her own ch. In the Vicarage of Owthorne the Rev. Enoch Sinclair was murdered in 1788, by his two nieces and a servant named Alvin. Alvin afterwards married the elder niece. Her sister, four years afterwards, confessed the crime on her deathbed. Alvin was taken and condemned: but, during the preaching of the "condemned" sermon at York, he protested his innocence aloud. The shock proved fatal to the preacher, a Mr. Mace, who fell dead in the pulpit. The murderer declared that the hand of God was evident, and the "vox populi" supported him; but he confessed his guilt the next day on the scaffold.

[3½ m. W. of Withernsea is *South Frothingham Hall*, long the residence of the Frothinghams, who were established here from the 12th cent. to the 17th. The house, which stands low and is surrounded by dark wood, dates from the 16th and 17th cents.]

From Withernsea the tourist may proceed along the coast to Hornsea (15 m.), or, if he pleases, to Burlington (30 m.). He will not choose this route if he is in search of the picturesque — although the changing lights over the sea and the low coast have their own beauty: but it offers some points of interest for the geologist and the antiquary. The country is not altogether flat, but undulating rich ground, the 'valleys' or 'hollows' being in some parts rather deep. The villages are generally on the highest points, so that their ch. towers are conspicuous. The spire of Patrington and the tower of Ald-

borough are great landmarks. The natural richness of the soil was probably one of the principal inducements for the early and numerous settlements in this part of Yorkshire. There must anciently have been much wood; but whole tracts of land lay ready for cultivation with very little trouble.

At *Sandley Mere* (between Withernsea and Tunstall) is an old lake, of the same character as that already noticed between Withernsea and Owthorne, "not quite destroyed by the sea, on a level as low as that of Owthorne, and yielding similar remains of quadrupeds. Washed out from the cliff of boulder clay immediately beyond, teeth of elephants have been found."—*Phillips.*

The Church of *Tunstall* (4 m. N. of Withernsea) is Perp. (with an E. Eng. chancel) and of little interest. In it is preserved an ancient quern or mill of some size. The ch. was restored in 1873. [*Roos* (*Rhos*, Celt., a moor?), 2 m. S.W. of Tunstall, was the lordship of the powerful family of Roos or Ross from the reign of Henry I. to the beginning of the 16th cent. In the first half of the 18th it became the property of the Sykes of Sledmere, in whose hands it still remains. There are no remains of the Castle of Roos. The ch. is early Dec. (nave arcades) and Perp. (nave, clerestory, chancel, and tower); and was entirely restored in 1842 by the then rector, the Rev. Charles Hotham. There is an east window by *Clayton* and *Bell;* and another containing shields of the Barons of Roos and of the seignory of Holderness. On the N. side of the chancel is a chantry, with a priest's room over it, in which is a window opening into the ch., so as to command the altar. The ch. stands high, and is approached by a fine avenue of yew-trees; and the whole scene here is wooded and pleasant. The adjoining rectory-house is said to be the largest and best in Holderness. The Sykes family have long been buried here in a "cemetery" E. of the chantry. It was in Roos Carrs, in this parish, that the singular carving now in the Hull Museum (see Rte. 3) was found.]

Along all this low coast whales are occasionally stranded. "The possessor of Burton Constable, the Lord Paramount of Holderness, claims such spoils of the sea, and in one instance a fine spermaceti whale was carried off to the Hall, where its huge skeleton remains."—*Phillips.* Another is in the Museum at Hull (Rte. 3).

At *Hilston* (2 m. N. from Tunstall is a small and very good new church (*Pearson* archit.) built as a memorial to the late Lady Sykes, on the site of an ancient Norm. building, one portal of which is retained (S. side) in the existing church. The reredos, the pulpit, and the font are inlaid with coloured marbles, representing subjects from Scripture. That of the reredos is the supper at Emmaus with the words "He was known to them in breaking of bread." The tower is crowned with a broach spire. Hilston is on the highest point of the cliff on this coast, which here rises to 80 ft. On Hilston Mount, N. of the village, is an octagonal tower of brick, which serves as a landmark, and was built in 1750 by one of the Storr family, whose mansion has disappeared. From the upper room of this tower there is a wide prospect over the German Ocean. The woods of *Grimston Hall* (Major M. J. Grimston) are passed rt. between Hilston and Garton. The house dates from the end of the 18th cent. The older house of the Grimstons, where they are said to have been settled before the Conquest, was *Grimston Garth*, nearer the sea. The moat only remains.

Garton Church (1½ m. from Hilston) is chiefly Perp. with an E. E. tower. [At *Humbleton*, 3 m. W. of Garton, is a late Perp. ch. of some interest. *Danthorpe Hall* (W. Mars-

din, Esq.) in this par. is of brick, and ancient. At *Elsternwick* is a chapel consecrated temp. Hen. VIII.]

Aldborough, 3 m. N.W. of Garton, is well known to the antiquary from its ch., which contains a Saxon inscription. The ch., dedicated to St. Bartholomew, has (except the chancel) been entirely rebuilt, apparently in exact reproduction of its predecessor, which (as is proved by an entry in the register of Abp. Thoresby) was built between 1353 and 1377; but large portions of an earlier building were preserved and worked up in it. This first ch. was no doubt destroyed by the sea, and was that of which the Saxon inscription records the foundation. This is in the S. aisle. It is circular, and surrounds what has possibly been a dial, marked by lines into eight hour-spaces; within one of which is a cross-lined figure, the meaning of which is not clear. The words are, "*Ulf het aræran cyrice for Hanum and for Gunthard saula.*" "Ulf ordered this ch. to be built for the souls of Hanum and Gunthard." The stone projects about an inch from the wall, and immediately below it is the pointed top of what seems to have been a pediment above a portal. The Ulf here commemorated is the great Danish "Jarl" of Deira, who bestowed so many manors on the ch. of York, and whose carved horn, which he laid on the altar in confirmation of his gifts, is still preserved in the Minster. (See *York*, Rte. 1.) Ulf is recorded in the Doomsday survey as lord of Aldborough in the days of the Confessor, and his "house" was represented by the Barons of Greystock in Cumberland, where he is said to have died, and where his grave was long shown. (There is a dial, divided, like this, into eight spaces, with a Saxon inscription of the same date, over the porch of Kirkdale church, and another, resembling it, in the neighbouring ch. of Edstone. For both, see Rte. 8.) Against the first pier is a rude, bare-footed figure, wearing a sort of petticoat or kilt in long strips.

At the E. end of the N. aisle is the fine monument, with effigy, of Sir John de Meaux (de Melsa—see Rte. 7), died 1377 (1st Richard II.). John de Meaux, temp. Stephen, exchanged lands in Meaux for Bewick in this parish, where his descendants remained until the house became extinct in the male line with the knight here figured, who is locally known as "Giant Morrell," and is said to have been a man of vast strength and stature. This tradition has perhaps arisen from the unusual size of the effigy, which is 6 ft. 6 in. long, and 2 ft. across the shoulders. A helmet (of later date) hangs above the monument. Adjoining this tomb is another, bearing the effigy of a lady, whose robe displays the six griffins volant of Meaux, and who is probably Maude de Meaux, wife of Sir John. Both tombs and effigies have been sadly mutilated by the boys of the parish school, which was long kept in this part of the aisle, the arches N. and W. being boarded up. In those happily past days the helmet now hanging on the wall was used as a coalscuttle. The position of the church, on high ground, and on one side of a hollow sweep, is noticeable. An ancient stronghold here (the 'ald' borough) like the church of Ulf, was nearer the sea.

The Church of *Mapleton* (3½ m. from Aldborough) stands high (60 ft.) for this coast, and there is a good view from the churchyard. The ch. has E. E. and Dec. portions, and has been entirely restored. As a proof of the manner in which the sea is gaining on this coast, it may be noted that in 1786 Mapleton ch. was 28 chains 76 links distant from the cliff. In 1858 it was 21 ch. 62 l., and in June, 1871, 19 ch. 30 l. *Rolleston Hall*, N. of the ch., was

the residence of William Brough, Esq. (died 1783), who, as Marshal of the Admiralty, superintended the execution of Admiral Byng. The pirate Paul Jones, who had an especial grudge against the Marshal, used always to pay him the compliment of a shot in passing his house, which is a good sea-mark. One of these shot is still preserved at the hall.

3 m. N. of Mapleton we reach *Hornsea.* (*Hotel*, The Marine. See Rte. 7.)

ROUTE 7.

HULL TO HORNSEA.

(*North-Eastern Railway—Hull and Hornsea Branch.*)

This line, of 16 m., takes us across the centre of the district known as "Holderness," a short notice of which may here be given.

As a natural division, Holderness includes the whole country between the Wold hills, the German Ocean, and the Humber. The boundaries of the existing "seignory" or wapentake (which is in 3 divisions) run from Barmston to Spurn Point, from Spurn Point to Hull, and from Hull along the Hull river, and by a line from thence N. to Barmston.

"Lordings, there is in Yorkshire, as I gesse,
A mersh contree ycalled Holdernesse,"

writes Chaucer; and the whole district is one of "extensive marshes and silt lands,—ramified among low hills of gravel, sand, and clay,—materials drifted from the N. and N.W. parts of England, and enclosing some rocks derived from Scotland and Norway, or more distant regions. In the hollows of these masses occur small lacustrine deposits, with bones of elk, stag, boar, &c.; while in them and in the drift, and in the flinty covering of the chalk, elephant's bones sometimes occur."—*Phillips.* There is much planted, but no natural wood; although oak, yew, and fir are found abundantly in the ancient deposits. The land is for the most part of extreme richness, and the crops of grain are magnificent. There is no picturesque scenery. The district is drained (so far as any natural drainage is found in it) by the Hull river, the name of which possibly enters into that of Holderness—Hol-deira-ness—the "ness" or projecting headland of the hollow (hol) of Deira? An extensive and complicated system of drainage, however, has been introduced about Hull and throughout Holderness since the end of the last century; and the result has been that large districts, which were formerly either marsh lands or altogether under water, have been brought into the highest state of cultivation.

In the days of the Confessor, Holderness was divided among many over-lords,—the great Earls Morcar and Tostig, besides Ulf, famous for his grant to York Minster (see *Aldborough*, Rte. 6) among them. The Conqueror gave the greater part of the territory to Drogo de Beurere (so the name is given in Domesday—Beveren), a Flemish adventurer who had joined his host. He built a castle at Skipsea, as "caput baronise," of which the only traces are the keep, the mound, and some outworks (see present route, *post*). On the death or flight of Drogo, William gave Holderness to Odo, a son of Stephen Count of Champagne, who married Adeliza, the Conqueror's niece. (Odo,

it is said, found Holderness a barren country, bearing nothing but oats; and the king, on his complaint, gave him Bytham in Lincolnshire, "to feed his infant son with wheaten bread.") Odo was also Earl of Albemarle (Aumâle, on the Bresle river, N. of Rouen). The seignory continued in the hands of the powerful house of Albemarle until the reign of Edward I., when it reverted to the Crown for want of heirs. (Among the lords of Albemarle, succeeding either directly or as husbands of heiresses, had been—William le Gros, one of the English leaders at the battle of the Standard (Rte. 16), after which he was created Earl of Yorkshire—he was the builder of Scarborough Castle (Rte. 12); Baldwin de Betun, the friend and favourite of Cœur de Lion; and three Williams de Fortibus. The last heiress, Aveline, was married to Edmund Earl of Lancaster, son of Henry III. She died without issue, and her vast inheritance passed to the Crown.) Edward I. retained Holderness in his own hands; Edward II. gave it to Piers Gaveston. It then reverted to the Crown; and after grants to various persons (among them Thomas of Woodstock, 6th son of Edward III.; and Thomas Duke of Clarence, 2nd son of Henry IV.), Holderness was bestowed by Philip and Mary on Henry Neville, 5th Earl of Westmoreland, who gave it to his son-in-law, Sir John Constable, of Burton Constable. The Constables still hold the "seignory, liberty, and manor" of Holderness; but the present lord is not in direct descent from the first. Cuthbert Tunstall of Wycliffe, the Sheldons, and finally Sir Thomas Clifford, all connected with the ancient Constables, have succeeded to the lordship, and taken the name of Constable. (For an ample account of the descent of the seignory, see *Poulson's* 'History of Holderness.') From a very early period until the grant to the Constables, the "caput baroniæ" was at Burstwick, where was a castle and a park (see Rte. 6). Burton Constable has since been the head of the seignory.

Leaving Hull from the Paragon Stat., and passing the small stations at Stepney and Wilmington, (see Rte. 6) we reach

5 m. *Sutton* Stat. The ch., Dec. and Perp., has been restored, and contains the tomb, with effigy, of Sir John de Sutton, died 12th Edw. III. The father and mother of the poet Mason are buried here.

[2½ m. N. is the ch. of *Waghen* (pron. *Wawne*), chiefly Perp., but hardly worth a visit. In the parish, 1½ m. farther, are the very scanty remains of *Meaux Abbey*, founded 1150, by William le Gros, Earl of Albemarle, in order to obtain absolution for the non-fulfilment of his vow to join the Crusade. The abbey was Cistercian, and was peopled from Fountains. Like the rest of their order, the monks of Meaux suffered much during the reign of John, and were at one time sheltered by Baldwin de Betun, in his castle at Burstwick. The abbot and 22 monks died of the black plague in 1349. At the Dissolution the clear revenue of the abbey was 298*l.* The site has passed through many hands (one of its owners was Elizabeth's Earl of Leicester); but the buildings, which are said to have been very stately and extensive, were soon pulled down, and little now remains beyond a small fragment of wall, and a gateway. The moats which surrounded the abbey, and the site of the ch., are still traceable. Some tesselated pavement (of very good design), and the tomb-slabs of a lady, and of an abbot of the monastery, may be seen in the garden of the farmhouse. There is much fine old wood; and the ground, which

is rather elevated, affords views towards Beverley and the Wolds. Baldwin de Betun was buried here. The name Meaux had been given to this place by a certain Gamel, of Meaux, in France, who had accompanied the Conqueror to England, and settled in Holderness. The first abbot, Adam, called it "Melsa," that, says a charter of the abbey, "it might differ in name from the said city of France called Meldis; and by reason of the delight of religion continually to be obtained therein, it might not unjustly be compared to the savour of honey." The chronicle of Meaux (de Melsa) from 1150 to 1400, has been edited, in the Rolls series, by E. A. Bond.]

7¼ m. *Swine.* (The name may, perhaps, refer to a creek which anciently reached as far as the village, and "Swynhumbr," mentioned as a port in the reign of Ed. I., probably represents this place. So the "Zwyn" was the arm of the sea which once stretched inland to Bruges, and *Swine* is the name of the passage between the islands of Wollin and Usedom, at the mouth of the Oder. *Swinemünde* is the town at the sea entrance of this passage.) The ch. here, formerly that of St. Mary's Priory, has been restored, and is worth a visit. The priory, founded by Robert de Verli, in the reign of Stephen, was for Cistercian nuns. It was surrendered among the lesser monasteries, its rental being only 82*l.* The church was originally cruciform, with a central tower; but the ancient nave has entirely disappeared, and the present tower dates from 1787. The rest of the ch. shows late Norm. (Trans.) work (piers, arches, and clerestory), with later additions. The nuns' seats, with misereres (Dec.), remain. At the end of the N. aisle is the *Hilton* chapel, containing some monuments of the Hiltons, Lords of the Manor of Swine from the beginning of the 13th cent. to the reign of Henry VI. The oaken screen, through which the chapel is entered, was added by Lord Darcy (the then Lord of Swine) in 1531. There are monts. with effigies for Sir Robert Hilton (circ. Henry V.); and two others, for knights and ladies of the same family, and of earlier date (Hen. IV., Edw. III.). In the wall of the S. aisle are two Hilton effigies, circ. Rich. II. All are much shattered and defaced. About 1 m. N.W. of the ch. was a Roman camp, all trace of which has nearly disappeared. An urn, containing nearly 1500 copper coins (the earliest, of Constantine the Great), was found here 1826. Near the church is a mound surrounded by trees, which local tradition asserts to be the grave mound of Swegen or Sweyne, the Danish king of England, who died at Gainsborough, A.D. 870. Swegen was really buried in his own church of Roskild in Denmark, and his name is in no way connected with that of Swyne.

8¼ m. *Skirlaugh* Stat. is still in the par. of Swine.

South Skirlaugh, on the S. bank of a stream called Skirlaugh Beck, is remarkable as the birthplace of Walter Skirlaugh, the munificent Bp. of Durham (1388–1405), who is said to have been the son of a sieve-maker—a parentage very probably invented from his armorial bearings, six osier wands interlaced in cross. Bp. Skirlaugh became the proprietor of an estate here, on which he built the beautiful *chapel* which still remains, and is an excellent example of early Perp. It consists of a western tower, crowned by a parapet of great elegance; and of nave and chancel, of which the division was only marked by the screen, no longer existing. There are six bays on either side, divided by pinnacled buttresses. The details deserve at-

tention; and the grace of the little building amply justifies Pugin's selection of it for his 'Contrasts,' where it appears on the same plate with St. Pancras, London. It was probably unfinished at the time of Bp. Skirlaugh's death, since his will provides 200 marks for its completion.

The school adjoining was endowed with 20*l.* a year by Marmaduke Langdale, by will dated 1609. He provides that the teacher (who he considered would also be the priest of the chapel), should "be an honest, virtuous, godly man, neither to be a married man, nor to take or marry a wife for his own use or company . . . . and not to run a fleshinge and eating of flesh on forbidden dayes, contrary to the injunctions of holy Church, to the Kinge's Majestie's wholesome and godly laws." A wife was likely to "lead to charges" in the opinion of Master Langdale, "being in such a bare and barren place as Skerley chapel stands in."

10¾ m. *Burton Constable.* From this station the tourist (having ascertained that the house is shown, which is not always the case) may visit the stately park and mansion of Burton Constable (Sir F. A. Talbot Clifford Constable), one of the largest houses of its class in Yorkshire, though scarcely one of the most interesting. The manor began to be called Burton Constable (say the heralds) after the marriage of Ulbert, son of the "Constable" who fought on the side of the Conqueror at Hastings, to Erenburch, (?) heiress of Burton. From that time the Constables held it in direct succession, until, at the beginning of the last century, it passed, for want of heirs, to Cuthbert Tunstall, nephew of the last William Constable. The Sheldons and Cliffords, who have since held it, were all connected with the Constables, and have assumed the name. Sir Henry Constable was created Viscount Dunbar by James I.; that title became extinct on the failure of the direct line.

The *park* of Burton Constable is about 5½ m. in circuit; flat towards the E. and S.E., but it rises gradually westward towards "Roe Hill,"—no very great height, but commanding wide views over the flat country, toward the Humber and the Wolds. The park is well wooded, and contains a lake of 16 acres. The fallow deer are numerous; and there are two "paddocks" for red deer, which are regularly hunted. A herd of wild cattle (*Bos Urus*), resembling those of Chillingham and of Chartley, was long preserved here; but they were destroyed by distemper toward the middle of last century.

The *house* is of various dates; but the two principal fronts (E. and W.) may be temp. James or Charles I., although they have been altered;—the W. front apparently by Cuthbert Constable (Tunstall), whose monogram runs along the parapet. The mass of the house is said to be of Henry VIII.'s reign. In the entrance-hall are some family portraits, including that of the first Lord Dunbar. Many other pictures (none, perhaps, of great interest or importance) are scattered throughout the apartments, some of which are fine. The grand staircase, and the library (110 ft. long), are especially worth notice. Many important documents connected with the history of Holderness (including Dade's collections, on which Poulson's history is founded) are preserved here: and the MS. library includes all the collections of Dr. Burton, editor of the 'Monasticon Eboracense,' besides the monastic charters rescued from the ruins of St. Mary's Tower, York, in 1644. The house contains a R. C. chapel.

Crossing the little stream of the Lamwith, which rises near the E. coast, and runs across Holderness to fall into the Hull river, and passing 11¼ m. *Whitedale* Stat., the wooded

park of *Rise Hall* (R. Bethell, Esq.) is seen l. The house dates from 1820. The Bethells have been here since the reign of James I. The ch. of E. Eng. character was rebuilt in 1845. *Rise Bush*, a plantation of ash-trees on a rising ground, is visible from a great distance, and is one of the landmarks of Holderness. The church of *Long Riston*, 1½ m. W. of Rise, on the road from Hull to Bridlington, is Perp., with a modern chancel, but of little interest.

12½ m. *Hatfield* Stat. The single object of interest here is the fragment of an ancient cross, of somewhat unusual character, which stands at the junction of three narrow roads. On the shaft of the cross is a vine springing from a vase or chalice. The vase rests on four couchant lions.

Passing rt. *Goxhill*, where the ch. was rebuilt in 1840, and 15½ m. *Hornsea Bridge* Stat. (over the beck that runs into the sea from Hornsea Mere), half a mile farther we reach

16 m. *Hornsea.* (*Hotel*, The Marine, but inquiry should be made at Hull whether it is open. It is closed in winter. It stands on a rising ground, looking to Flamborough Head N., and over a wide extent of low coast S.)

Hornsea, like Withernsea, has some pretensions as a watering-place. Only those, however, who wish for entire quiet, and who can find interest in the peculiarities of this unpicturesque coast, should seek it, although there are some pleasant walks in the neighbourhood of the Mere. Hornsea now stands on the cliff, but there is a local rhyme which runs—

> "Hornsea steeple, when I built thee
> Thou wert ten miles off Burlington,
> Ten miles off Beverley,
> And ten miles from the sea."

The Church, which stands high, is Dec. and Perp.; the portions of the latter period (clerestory and chancel) very good. There has been a chantry on the S. side, the traces of which remain; and under the chancel is a crypt, occasionally used in former days by smugglers. The church has been restored under the care of Sir G. G. Scott, at a cost of more than 3000*l*. In the market-place are the remains of a Perp. cross.

The point of greatest interest at Hornsea, however, is the *Mere*, which closely adjoins the town, and is the largest in the county—nearly 2 m. long, 5 m. in circumference, and ¾ m. across at its broadest part. It is dotted with small wooded islands, and abounds with pike, perch, eel, and roach. Until the Dissolution, Hornsea belonged to St. Mary's Abbey in York: but in 1260 (44th Henry III.) the Abbot of Meaux claimed a right of fishery in the S. part of the mere. Against this claim the Abbot of St. Mary's protested, and it was agreed to decide the matter by combat. Both abbots provided their champions—more than one, apparently, on either side. A horse was then made to swim across the mere, and stakes were fixed to mark the boundary of the portion claimed by the Abbot of Meaux. The fight lasted from morning till night, when the champions of Meaux were beaten, and the undisputed right to the mere remained with the Abbot of St. Mary's. (A remarkable illustration of such a judicial combat occurs on the brass of Bishop Wyvil (died 1375) in Salisbury Cathedral. Below the figure of the bishop, who is represented above the portal of a castle, is that of the champion (in close fitting jack and battle-axe), who recovered for the see the Castle of Sherborne, which had been alienated since the time of Stephen.)

"Hornsea Mere is now undergoing some of the changes which are traced in the old lakes cut into by the sea at Owthorne, Sandley Mere, and other places. It is slowly filling up by depositions of vegetable matter and earthy sediment round the shores and

islands. . . . . The sea is advancing steadily to destroy the barrier of the mere. When that happens, a section will be presented like what is seen at many of the old drained lakes in the cliffs of Holderness—a hollow in pebbly clays or sands, covered by fine argillaceous, perhaps shelly sediments, over which peat is spread; and, above all, the sandy, loamy, and argillaceous accumulations which are in daily progress."—*Phillips.*

(The church of *Sigglesthorne*, 3¼ m. from Hornsea, has an E. Eng. tower of some interest. The church was restored in 1848. Near is *Sigglesthorne Hall* (Sir W. Wright). The country round is well wooded, and picturesque for this district. *Wassand Hall*, at the W. end of the mere — which is sometimes called Wassand Mere—is the seat of Henry Strickland Constable, Esq.)

[The coast N. of Hornsea is of the same character as that below. "Low cliffs, occasionally diversified by peaty deposits and shelly marls—the beds of old lakes—continue to Atwick, where the height of 40 ft. is reached, and other lacustrine deposits appear. A fine elephant's tusk was found in the cliff here."—*Phillips.* Atwick church is uninteresting. Skirlington Hill, farther N., is 60 ft. high—here a great elevation. At *Skipsea* (3 m. from Atwick and 5½ from Hornsea) was the Castle of Drogo de Beurere, the first Norman lord of Holderness (see the present route, *ante*). What seems to have been the mound of the keep, with portions of a high circular rampart beyond it, are the only traces. It is very probable that this mound was the "motte" of a stronghold existing here before the Conquest. The mound is known as "Albemarle Hill," and Mr. Phillips suggests that it may have been a natural gravel mound like the "barf" at Brandsburton, scarped by the Norman (or earlier) builders. (Skipsea *Brough*, the name of the village below, seems also to refer to this mound—*brough*, like barf, signifying a hill.) Between the mound and the encircling rampart are certain marks in the turf, said to be the footprints of a brace of combatants, who here, at some unknown period, fought a duel for the sake of a lady. The marks are carefully cleared, and with some ceremony, at Martinmas by farm lads on the Castle farm, who hold that their coming year (they come into their places at Martinmas) will be unlucky if they neglect this service. The church at Skipsea is E. Eng. (nave arcades and chancel arch) and Perp. (outer walls, clerestory, and tower). It was completely restored in 1866. "Cliffs, nowhere exceeding 30 ft. in height, continue by Skipsea, broken here and there by freshwater deposits; but for the most part, from hence to Bridlington, these perishing cliffs show at the bottom the amorphous boulder clay, in the middle finer and more laminated sediments, and above all layers of chalk and flint gravel, variously inclined, and accompanied by many marks of local agitation and drifting."—*Phillips.*]

The ch. of *Ulrome* (1 m. N. of Skipsea) has some very early portions, and is said to date from before the Conquest. The place preserves the name of the Danish Ulf (Ulfreham).

For *Barmston*, 1½ m. N., see Rte. 10.

ROUTE 8.

YORK TO BEVERLEY AND HULL. MARKET WEIGHTON TO SELBY.

Passing the stations at Huntington, Warthill and Holtby, there is nothing to call for notice until we reach

9¾ m. from York, *Stamford Bridge*, where the line crosses the Derwent. Here we are close to the scene of the great battle (Sept. 23, 1066) between Harold of England and Harald Hardrada of Norway, in which the latter fell. There is not much to be seen here; but the site is of far too great historical interest to be passed without notice. After the great Norwegian fleet had been moored at Riccall (Rte. 1) Harald of Norway and his host advanced inland as far as Gate Fulford, 2 m. S.E. of York, where they were met by Eadwine and Morkere, to whom the care of the North had been committed. The English were overpowered and driven back into York, and the city capitulated 4 days later (Sept. 14, 1066.) 150 hostages were given to Harald for the fidelity of the city alone. Hostages for the whole shire were to be given afterwards, and to be delivered at Stamford Bridge—a removal from York having probably been rendered necessary by a want of provisions, since all that the banks of the Ouse could supply must have been exhausted. There the Northmen were encamped on both sides of the Derwent, when Harold of England, who had marched with wonderful rapidity from the South, gathering in recruits from various districts on his way, reached York on the morning of Monday, Sept. 25, and at once pressed onward to Stamford Bridge. He found a portion of the Norwegian host on the right bank of the stream, and quite unprepared for his onslaught. They were driven across the stream; and it was at this time that a nameless Northman kept for a time the wooden bridge over the Derwent against the whole English army. Forty men fell beneath his axe, an arrow was shot at him in vain; but at last an Englishman crept under the bridge and pierced him through beneath his corselet. The English host then passed the bridge, the battle raged throughout the rest of the day, Harald of Norway and Tostig, the traitor Earl of Northumbria, brother of the English Harold, both fell, and the great mass of the Northern host at last lay dead on the banks of the Derwent. Harold of England returned to York, where on the following Thursday the news was brought to him of William's landing; and he marched thence to fight the battle of Senlac, or Hastings (Oct. 13), in little more than a fortnight after Stamford Bridge. For the details and a true history of the battle of Stamford Bridge, see *Freeman's* 'Norm. Conq.,' III. chapter 14. He has shown that the grand description in the Saga of Harald Hardrada is not to be trusted; and that the famous offer of the English king to his Norwegian namesake, of "seven feet of ground, or as much more as he is taller than other men," is at least doubtful.

The Derwent is now crossed at Stamford by a bridge of stone. This is not on the site of the earlier wooden bridge, which was raised on the stepping-stones giving name to the place (Stane-ford). The true position of this bridge is preserved by local tradition, and by the evidence of the course of the roads converging towards it. The ground is nearly level, and on the left bank of the stream is known as "Battle Flats." The Wolds are visible in the distance. It is said that the famous exploit of the Englishman who killed the hero of the bridge is

commemorated at Stamford Feast by certain pies made in the form of a tub or boat, like that which he may have used for getting under the bridge.

[The river Derwent, north of Stamford Bridge marks the division between the N. and E. Ridings. About 3 m. above Stamford Bridge is *Aldby Park* (H. Darley, Esq.), which is possibly (as Camden long since suggested) the site of the Roman Derventio, an old dwelling-place of the Northumbrian kings. It was at this "royal villa on the Derwent" that the faithful thegn Lilla gave his life for the Bretwalda Edwin; and here that Eanfled, the Bretwalda's firstborn, was the first of Northumbrian race to be received into the fold of Christ (Beda, H. E. ii. 9.) The place is thus of great interest for the student of early Northumbrian history; and Freeman suggests that, as a house of the later earls, it may have been the head-quarters of Harald Hardrada before Stamford Bridge. A mound surrounded by a fosse remains in Aldby Park, and probably marks the site of the ancient dwelling (see however the present route, *post*, *Londesborough*. The site of Derventio has by some been placed there,—by others at Malton Rte 12.) The park itself is well wooded, and commands views of the Derwent.]

12½ m. *Fangfoss* Stat. Fangfoss and Wilberfoss (the latter 1 m. S. of the Stat. and on the high road from York to Market Weighton) are villages on a tributary of the Derwent. The latter place is of some interest from having given name to the family of Wilberforce, whose estates here were sold in 1710.

16½ m. *Pocklington Stat.* This is a market town (Pop. in 1871, 2889. *Inn:* the Feathers), with a ch. of some interest, of which the tower is conspicuous from the station. The nave is E. Eng., with a Perp. clerestory. The chancel was much altered in the Perp. period. It has a chapel opening from it on the N. side which is E. Eng. or late Transition. Remark in this chapel, and on the S. side of the nave, the beak sculpture at the intersections of arch-mouldings—an early indication. The W. tower arch is Perp. and very lofty, with sculptures of heads alternating with bold leafage. At the east end of the N. chapel is a monument for Robert Denison of Kilnworth Percy, died 1829, erected by his son, who died in 1862. Above, and under glass, is some very fine Flemish carving. Here is also a curious monument for Thomas Dolman, a J.P. under Elizabeth, "De selectiori illo numero qui vulgo Quorum dicuntur," d. 1589. He is represented on his death-bed, his wife kneeling at a desk. The monument was restored in 1850. The ch. was restored and some stained windows inserted in the same year. In the ch.-yd. is a lofty cross (the shaft is new) with gabled head, having on one side the Crucifixion, on the other a Trinity—the Holy Father holding the crucified Saviour in his arms. There is an inscription, "Orate pro anima Johannis Soteby." The ch. tower, of 3 stages, is Perp. There is a free grammar school at Pocklington, the property belonging to which was originally left to a guild founded by John Dolman, Archdn. of Suffolk, whose family long held the manor. On the dissolution of guilds, temp. Hen. VIII., the school received this property, and the revenue is now about 1000*l.* a year.

[The visitor with time at his disposal may be advised to drive or walk across the country from Pocklington to Malton, or from Pocklington to Fimber, where is a station on the rly. between Malton and Driffield. In this manner he will see something of a very peculiar corner of Yorkshire, the district lying im-

mediately under the Wolds; and if he go to Fimber, may visit a characteristic portion of the Wolds themselves, and inspect some of the churches built or restored by the present Sir Tatton Sykes. The distance from Pocklington to Fimber is about 14 m. From Pocklington by Kirkby Underdale to Malton is at least 18 m. But as the roads are intricate and sometimes bad, and as there may be sundry diversions from them in order to see churches, &c., one whole day should be allowed for the expedition.

Kilnwick Percy lies l. of the road on leaving Pocklington. Within the grounds of the Hall (Admiral the Hon. A. Duncombe) is a small Norm. ch., with modern carved oak stalls and stained windows. The road runs under the Wolds to *Bishop's Wilton*, where is a *church* (ded. to St. Edith) which should be seen. The original building was late Norm., with lofty chancel arch and fine S. door. The aisles, and probably the W. tower, were added by Abp. Zouch (1342–1352). The ch. has been thoroughly restored by *J. L. Pearson*, at the sole expense of Sir Tatton Sykes. The stained glass is by *Clayton* and *Bell*. The roofs are throughout new, and have been most elaborately coloured and decorated by another *Bell*. All this work is very good, rich but quiet. The Norm. S. door deserves special notice. It has a double roll moulding with ornaments cut in the soffit, so that there is apparently no place for the door hinges. Remark among the ornaments on the S. side the Abp.'s cross, with pointed staff. The ch. and village stand picturesquely, in a long valley with wooded hills above. The country here is much broken and varied, and the rich wood which clothes it contrasts sharply with the bare wolds under which it lies. It consists of greensand, grits, and Oxford clay, descending into the marls and sandstones of the plain of York.

1 m. beyond Bishop's Wilton the old high road from York to Bridlington is crossed; and a cross road leads through a wooded, park-like district, to *Kirby Underdale*, 1½ m. Here is a small ch. on the slope of the dale, in a tossed and broken country. The earliest—probably pre-Norm.—ch. here was without aisles, and had an apse, the foundations of which have been found. Then came Trans.-Norm. arcades and aisles—the wall of the older ch. showing as a step on the S. side. The lower part of the tower has herring-bone work. The walls of the earlier ch. seem to have been retained and pierced for arches when the Trans. work was done. On the N. side are traces of a clerestory. All the ch. is in admirable order, and has been carefully restored by *Street*, at the cost of Lord Halifax, and the present rector, the Rev. T. J. Monson. Dr. Thirlwall, Bp. of St. David's, was for some time rector of K. Underdale, and here wrote his 'History of Greece.'

(1½ m. W. is *Bugthorpe*, where the ch. has Norm. portions, and is worth a visit.)

(*a*) Cross-roads lead by Burythorpe to Malton, about 10 m. from K. Underdale. The views from the high ground over the plain of York are singularly fine, with the great towers of the Minster rising as a landmark in the midst of the scene. The tourist who follows the cross-road should make a point of turning off l. and visiting *Acklam Wold*, above a village of the same name. This is a famous "meet" of the Wold hunt; and a deep hollow valley suddenly opens to the lower country,—one of the steep-sided hollows so characteristic of chalk and of the wolds. The scene here is very fine and peculiar, and a vast extent of country is commanded. That from Leavening (pron. Lēevening) Brow, a little beyond this point, is de-

scribed in Rte. 11. The road here descends: rt. is *Birdsall* (Lord Middleton, see Rte. 11). The village of *Burythorpe* (ch. modern) is passed through. *Langton Hall* (Mrs. Norcliffe) lies rt.; and the road, again crossing a rise of wold, enters Malton (Rte. 12).

(*b*) The Bridlington road will lead from. K Underdale to Fimber Stat. (6 m.), and passes over the Wolds through *Fridaythorpe*, where is a small Norm. ch. of the usual Wold type, consisting of W. tower, nave, and chancel. There is a S. door, enriched, in 3 orders. There has apparently been a N. aisle, the arcade of which is built up in the wall. The whole is in sad condition. It will be better, however, to drive or walk from K. Underdale to *Thixendale*, where the wold scenery is very characteristic. and where is a small new church (*G. E. Street*, arch.), of Dec. character, built by Sir Tatton Sykes. The ch. rises in the midst of a deep valley; some ash-trees and sycamores are scattered about it, and the view from the ch.-yd. is striking. The road winds through the valley to *Fimber*. Trees are here and there grouped on the steep hill-slopes and an occasional farm is passed. The ch. of Fimber (nave, chancel, and W. tower) is of early Dec. character, and has been restored and elaborately decorated by Street. The chancel has a reredos of sculptured marble with a plain cross. The roofs are painted, and there is a very lofty chancel-screen of metal, with gates. From the ch.-yd. the woods of Sledmere are seen N. For a general notice of the Wolds see Rte. 11. The high ground passed on this excursion commands wide wold prospects, extending to the sea, and having the memorial tower of Sir Tatton Sykes as a landmark.)]

Beyond Pocklington the country becomes richer and more wooded: l. is seen the ridge of the Wolds, extending in a long line towards the N.E. The rly. approaches very near these chalk "cliffs" at (19 m.) *Nunburnholme*, or *Burnby* Stat. The ch. of Burnby, with Norm. portions, is seen l. Nunburnholme is the rectory of the Rev. F. O. Morris, well known for his 'History of British Birds.'

[4 m. N. from Nunburnholme Station is *Warter Priory* (Lord Muncaster), in one of the prettiest of the Wold valleys. The Priory was founded for Augustinian canons in 1132, but no ancient portions exist. the present house has much the character of a French château, with steep roofs and lucarnes. The gardens are fine and the valley is well wooded. In the village is a good modern church (*Haberfield* archit.), built by the late Lord Muncaster in 1862.] At

21 m. the *Shipton* and *Londesborough* Station is reached.

Shipton has a small Norm. ch. of some interest. (There is also a Norm. ch., of nearly the same date, and of more importance "restored" in 1860, at *Hayton*, 3 m. from Shipton, on the York road. The windows have been filled with stained glass. These early churches indicate the antiquity of the settlements here, on the line of Roman road. See *post*.) The archæologist should here leave the railway and walk through the park of Londesborough to Goodmanham, whence he may descend to Market Weighton. The round will be between 3 and 4 miles.

An avenue of trees, said to have been planted at the suggestion of David Garrick, leads from the hamlet of Thorpe-in-the-Street, close to Shipton (the name indicates the line of a Roman road running from York, under the Wolds, to the Humber), to the site of the former house of Londesborough. This was pulled down by the late Duke of Devon-

shire, and nothing now remains but the terrace on which it stood, from whence a magnificent view (looking S. to the Humber, and W. towards the Vale of York) is commanded. (There is a small modern house called *Londesborough Lodge*, toward the N. end of the park.) The estate was long the property of the Cliffords, and passed from them—by the marriage of the Lady Elizabeth Clifford, daughter of the last Earl of Cumberland, 1635, to Richard Earl of Cork and Burlington—to the Boyles, whence it came to the Dukes of Devonshire. Part of the house was built by the third Earl of Burlington, the friend of Pope and Garrick—who also built Burlington House in London. The estate was sold by the duke for 470,000*l.* to George Hudson, and was purchased from him for the same sum by the late Lord Londesborough (Lord Albert Conyngham), who took his title (1849) from it.

Londesborough came to the Cliffords through Margaret, daughter and heiress of Lord Vesci, who married John Lord Clifford (the Clifford of Shakspeare's 'Henry VI.') killed at Ferrybridge in 1461 (see Rte. 2). Their son was Henry, the "Shepherd Lord," who, after his father's posterity had been attainted by the triumphant house of York, was "committed by his mother to the care of certain shepherds, whose wives had served her," and who kept him concealed among the Cumberland mountains—and here at Londesborough, his mother's inheritance—until the accession of Henry VII. restored him to his estates and honours. (See *Barden*, Rte. 30.) His mother is buried in Londesborough *Church* (which closely adjoins the park). Several of the Cliffords are also interred here; besides many Boyles, including Pope's friend, the third Earl of Burlington. Thomas Wentworth, afterwards the great Earl of Strafford, was here married to Lady Henrietta Clifford.

There was probably a Roman villa at or near Londesborough; since Roman coins and other relics have been frequently found in the park and gardens. (This villa was afterwards, perhaps, appropriated by the kings of Northumberland—and the conferences of Edwin with Paulinus, may, perhaps, have been held here. See *post*, and the present route, *ante*, *Aldby*.) Many fine old trees are scattered over the park,—through which the tourist should walk to the site of the old house, descend into the valley below it, and then mount the opposite hill, up which the park extends. From the top of this hill he will look down on the church of *Goodmanham*, —no doubt the "Godmundingaham" of Bede, and the scene of one of the most remarkable events in the early history of Yorkshire.

Paulinus—consecrated bishop by Justus, 4th Archbp. of Canterbury—had accompanied into Northumbria Ethelburga, the Christian daughter of Ethelbert of Kent, on her marriage to Edwin of Northumbria (A.D. 625). Edwin was still a pagan, but was not without Christian tendencies. At his royal villa on the Derwent he was suddenly attacked by Eumer, a messenger from Cwichelm of Wessex, and his life was only saved by his thegn Lilla, who interposed his own body between the king and the assassin. On the same night (Easter-eve, 626) Ethelburga bore a daughter, Eanfled. The king, says Bede, returned thanks to his gods; but Paulinus, who was present, gave thanks to Christ, and assured Edwin that the queen's safety was owing to his intercession. Edwin promised that, if Paulinus by his prayers should procure him the victory in the war he was about to undertake against Cwichelm, he would become a Christian. He was victorious; and on his return received much instruction from Paulinus, but

would not consent to be baptized until Paulinus reminded him of a mysterious passage in his former life. A conference was then held, apparently at the villa on the Derwent, in which Coifi, the king's chief priest, declared that, although he had faithfully served his gods, they had been of little help to him, and that he was ready to hear of a more powerful deity. He was followed by another chieftain, whose words, as reported by Bede, have been thus versified by Wordsworth :—

"Man's life is like a sparrow, mighty king!
That, stealing in, while by the fire you sit
Housed with rejoicing friends, is seen to flit
Safe from the storms, in comfort tarrying.
Here it did enter—there, on hasty wing
Flies out, and passes on from cold to cold;
But whence it came we know not, nor behold
Whither it goes—e'en such that transient thing
The human soul; not utterly unknown
While in the body lodged, her warm abode—
But from what world she came, what woe or weal
On her departure waits, no tongue hath shown;
This mystery if the stranger can reveal,
His be a welcome cordially bestow'd!"

Coifi then desired to hear Paulinus himself; and after he had listened to him for some time, he pronounced himself ready to embrace the new faith, to which the greater part of the king's thegns were evidently inclined, and suggested that the temple and altars should at once be destroyed. Edwin agreed; and Coifi, declaring it was right that he, who had been the chief worshipper of the false gods, should be the first to profane their temples, demanded arms and a horse from the king (for the priests were not allowed to bear weapons, or to ride, (except on a mare), and, riding to the temple, shot against it the lance which he carried in his hand. The people, says Bede, thought him mad: but he followed up his deed by ordering the burning of the temple with all its enclosures. The "place of idols" was still shown in Bede's time, at Godmundingaham (probably the "ham" or home of the Godmundings—sons of Godmund). Edwin himself was baptized at York (see York, Rte. 1) on the Easter Day (April 12, 627) following that on which his daughter Eanfled had been born.

It seems probable that the royal villa of Edwin and the heathen temple were at no great distance from each other. Mr. Wright suggests that the first may have been at Londesborough, which was close to the Roman road, and where, as we have seen, there are traces of a Roman villa. (But on the other hand, Bede expressly asserts that the "villa regalis" was "juxta amnem Derventionem" near the Derwent, which Aldby is, and Londesborough is not. See the present route, *ante*, *Aldby*.) The temple was certainly at Goodmanham—also near the same Roman road. The site was in all probability that on which the ch. now stands—a rising ground in the middle of the village. There are some traces of a vallum encircling the ch.yd.; and nothing is more likely than that the site of the great temple should have been Christianized by the erection of a ch. on it. There are some extensive and strange-looking earthworks in a field about 100 yds. S. of the ch., on the other side of the rectory, which have sometimes been looked upon as the remains of the temple; but Mr. Roach Smith, who has carefully examined them, pronounces them to have been caused by a modern chalk-pit. Drake (the historian of York) had made excavations on the same spot, and had come to the same conclusion. The *church* of Goodmanham has E. Norm. portions. The chancel arch is depressed; and the capitals of its shafts are of somewhat unusual design. The main arcade is Trans. Norm. The *old* font (rude E. Norm.) is certainly *not* that in which Edwin was baptized. This was Stukeley's sugges-

tion. But the baptism took place at York, and no doubt by immersion. Stone fonts, such as this at Goodmanham (which is hexagonal, plain and rude), could not have come into use until England had been completely Christianized. (The font in St. Martin's ch., Canterbury, in which Ethelbert is traditionally said to have been baptized, is also Norm.) The later font has an inscription "Robert Appleton and Robert Clevyng, parson. All ma be saved. Of yor charete pra for them that this font mayd." Below is the angelical salutation. Robert Clevyng was "parson" of Goodmanham between 1522 and 1565.

The Wolds at the back of Londesborough and Goodmanham are covered with sepulchral tumuli. From Goodmanham the tourist may walk down the hill (about 1 m.) to

(23 m. from York by rly.) *Market Weighton* (the name, suggests Mr. Wright, possibly marks its position on the Roman road—*Weg-tun*—the town on the way). *Inn:* Londesborough Arms. The ch. here (E. Eng. and Perp. with a Trans. Norm. west tower) is of little interest; and unless the visitor cares to make inquiries as to the exact birthplace of William Bradley, the "Yorkshire Giant" (7 ft. 9 in. high, 27 stone in weight at 19), born in this town in 1792, and died in 1820, aged 33, he need not linger in Market Weighton. The ch. has been restored. A great sheep fair (at which 60,000 sheep are sometimes collected) is held here in September. A navigable canal (10 m. long) has been made from the Humber, near Flaxfleet, to within 1½ m. of the town, and serves the double purpose of transport and drainage of the fens.

The country round Market Weighton is rich in grave mounds, many of which have been explored by Canon Greenwell. At *Arras*, 3 m. on the road to Beverley, are many barrows, two of which yielded the remarkable chariot wheels and horse furniture now in the museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society (see Rte. 1).

From Market Weighton a branch rly. runs S.E. to Selby (17 m.) through a flat country of little interest. The only places on this line that call for notice are *Holme* and *Bubwith*.

Passing the *station* at *Harswell Gate* (the small ch. of Harswell was built in 1871) we reach

5 m. *Holme on Spalding Moor Stat.*; so called to distinguish it from Holme on the Wolds, N.E. of Market Weighton. The estate of Holme belonged to the tried loyalist and faithful general of Charles I., Sir Marmaduke Langdale, in whose family it long remained: the *Hall* is now the property of H. Stourton, Esq. The ch., a very marked feature in this low country, stands on an eminence commanding extensive views over a tract of land now fat and well cultivated, in consequence of drainage; though in former times a labyrinth of morasses, so that a cell was established by certain members of the great families of Vavasour and Constable, and two monks maintained in it to guide travellers on their way. Not far from the ch. is a tall beacon, with two branching irons near the top, to support fire-grates; it was frequently used to signal alarms during the revolutionary war, and communicated with beacons on 3 other hills, Bainton, Wilton, and Huntley, each giving a name to a division of Harthill Wapentake.

There is a *Stat.* at *Foggathorpe*: and

10½ m. from Market Weighton the rly. crosses the river Derwent at

Bubwith Stat. The *Church* here seen rt. (a "mediety" of which belonged to Byland Abbey from 1369

until the Dissolution) is of some interest. The chancel arch is very good late Norm. with enriched shafts and caps. and an unusual arcaded moulding surrounding the outer order. The piers and arches of the nave are E. E., as are probably the walls of the chancel, in which are inserted 2 Dec. windows (S. side) and a good Perp. E. window. The tower is Perp. and has originally been open to the ch. Some helmets and mantling belonging to the Vavasours of Melbourn hang in the chancel. It is greatly to be wished that a hideous brick school-room, attached to the N. side of the chancel, and blocking up two windows, should be swept away.

Bubwith was the birthplace of Nicholas de Bubwith, Bp. of Wells in the early part of the 15th cent., whose beautiful chantry remains in the nave of his cathedral.

[A short distance up the Derwent, on the l. bank, is *Aughton*, remarkable as the home of Robert Aske, leader in the "Pilgrimage of Grace," 1536. (See *Froude*, H. E., vol. iii., and Introd. to this Handbook.) The ch. has a low Perp. tower, and contains some memorials of the Askes. The ask or newt—the rebus of "Aske"—is on the ch. tower and buttresses; together with their shield of arms (or, 3 bars az.), and the inscription "Christopher, le secound fitz de Robart Ask Chr. oblier ne doy, A.D. 1536."

6½ m. from Bubwith the railway reaches

17 m. *Selby*. (See Rte. 1.)

[For the road from Market Weighton to Brough (9 m.) on the Selby and Hull rly., see Rte. 6.]

The rly. proceeds through a somewhat uninteresting country, to

Kiplingcotes, where is a small station. (The ch. of Goodmanham is passed a short distance l. soon after leaving M. Weighton.) There is again a *station* at

Cherry Burton, where the rly. crosses the old high road from Beverley to Malton. (For this road, and the places of interest on it, see *post*; exc. from Beverley.) The ch. and village of Cherry Burton lie a short distance below the station, rt. The ch. was rebuilt, 1852–3. The famous Bonner was for some time rector here; and at Cherry Burton (then known as North Burton) St. John of Beverley was born (see *post*.) The rly. soon crosses the high road to Driffield; the towers of the Minster come into view; and we reach the station at

Beverley (*Inns:* Beverley Arms, comfortable; Holderness). This is an old-fashioned market town (pop. in 1871, 10,218) with a "staid, respectable aspect, as if aware of its claims to consideration." These claims are founded on its noble **Minster*. St. Mary's Church is the second object of interest here.

Beverley is no doubt a place of considerable antiquity, and Phillips fixes here the Petouaria of Ptolemy—the chief settlement of the Parisoi—the British name of which he considers to have been "Pedwarllech," from the "four stones" marking its boundary. From Pedwarllech he derives Bevorlac and Beverley. But that such a name as Pedwarllech ever existed is quite uncertain; and at the beginning of the 8th cent. the place was known as "Inderawuda," which Bede (H. E., v. 2) translates "in silva Derorum"—"in the wood of Deer or Deira"?—the great forest which anciently covered all this part of Yorkshire. It is probable that its later name—Beverley—records (as in similar instances elsewhere in England) a colony of beavers, which had established themselves here on the Hull river. The importance and reputation of Beverley, however, are due entirely to its patron saint, "St. John of Beverley," a short sketch of whose life will best be read here.

The future saint was born in the

latter half of the 7th cent., of noble parents, at Cherry Burton, in the East Riding (see the present route, *post*), and was early intrusted to the care of Abp. Theodore of Canterbury, who educated him, and gave him his name of "John." Oxford has claimed him as her first Master of Arts, and his figure as a "fellow" was in one of the windows of the chapel of University College; but, says Fuller, "seeing the solemnity of graduating was then unknown, a judicious Oxonian rejecteth it as a fiction"—not to add that St. John had been dead nearly a cent. before the birth of Alfred, the traditional founder of the university. It is more certain that he was the pupil of St. Hilda at Streonshal (Whitby). In 687 he was consecrated to the bishopric of Hexham, having lived for some time before in a hermitage at Harneshow on the Tyne; and on the death of Bosa, in 705, he was translated from Hexham to York. Amongst other good works in Yorkshire, he established a monastery at "Inderawood," where a little ch., dedicated to St. John, already existed. He enlarged this ch., and settled here a company of religious persons of both sexes, as was then usual. In 718 he resigned the see of York, and retired to this monastery, where he was received by the Abbot Berethune, who narrated to Bede the many miracles of St. John which the latter has recorded in his history (H. E., v. 2-6). St. John died here May 7, 721, and was buried in St. Peter's Porch, a chapel attached to the ch.

Beverley thus became one of the three religious centres of Yorkshire—(the other two were York and Ripon). The reputation of "li bons Johans . . . celui ki gist a Beverli" spread widely throughout England. Miracles were performed at his tomb. In 1037 he was solemnly canonized by Pope Benedict IX., and (with the exception perhaps of St. Cuthbert at Durham) no saint was regarded with greater reverence north of the Humber than St. John. He took his place with the great champions of Christendom :—

"Come ye from the east, or come ye from the west,
Or bring relics from over the sea—
Or come ye from the shrine of St. James the divine,
Or St. John of Beverley?"

Athelstane, on his way to Scotland, prayed before the tomb, and promised the ch. many privileges and gifts if he were successful, leaving behind him his knife (cultellum) as a pledge. He carried with him the banner of St. John, and on his return, victorious, offered his sword—the sword he had wielded in the great battle of Brunanburgh—at the altar; founded here a college of secular canons (if, indeed, it should not rather be said that he confirmed the original foundation), added much land to the endowment, and gave the ch. the right of sanctuary, which it enjoyed until the Reformation (see *post*). The traditional words of Athelstane's grant are recorded in a tablet in the Minster (see *post*).

[During his progress in Scotland it is said that Athelstane prayed that, "at the instance of St. John of Beverley," he might show some "open token" which should prove that the Scots "ought to be subject to the kings of England." "Herewith the King smote with his sword upon a great stone, standing near the Castle of Dunbar, and with the stroke there appeared a cleft in the same stone to the length of an elme (ell), which remainde to be shewed as a witnesse of that thing manie years after." This story is quoted in the remarkable statement of his claims to the homage of Scotland made by Edward I. to Pope Boniface VIII. Much floating legend gathered round the great name of Athelstane; and this "brèche de Dunbar" seems a repetition of the "brèche de Roland" in the South, just as the "Roland pil-

lars" of the German market-places were sometimes "Athelstane's pillars" in England (see Grimm, D. Mythol.).]

The Confessor was a benefactor to the College. William the Conqueror (see Alured of Beverley, whose statement is of some value, since he wrote early in the following century.—Freeman, however ('Norm. Conquest,' iv. 289) suggests that the story of the preservation of Beverley is a legend. The authentic records of the Conquest give no hint that any exception to the harrying was made in any part of Northumbria)—and Stephen both refrained (it is said they were miraculously prevented) from ravaging its lands. King John visited the shrine, and Edward I., after "waking a night" before it, carried off the sacred banner to the wars in Scotland, as Athelstane had done before him. (It had before been one of the banners—the other two were those of St. William of York and St. Wilfred of Ripon—which gave name to the battle of the Standard in 1138. See Northallerton, Rte. 16.) Henry IV. visited Beverley; and after the victory of Agincourt (Oct. 25, 1415, the feast of the translation of St. John of Beverley, as well as that of SS. Crispin and Crispinian), Henry V. made a pilgrimage to the shrine (from which, on the day of the battle, holy oil is said to have flowed "like drops of sweat") with his queen; and Abp. Chichele ordered that the day of St. John's death (May 7), as well as that of his translation, should henceforth be observed with increased ceremony. Offerings of considerable value were made at the shrine by these royal visitors, as well as by the host of ordinary pilgrims. (The annual value of the oblations was about 100 marks.) At the Dissolution the revenue of the College was 598*l.*

The town of Beverley received its first charter from Abp. Thurstan (1100), and was of some importance as a port—(on the Hull river, which was open for navigation before the rise of Kingston. Beverley had many ships, one of which, the "Godale" (good ale), conveyed provisions to Stirling, temp. Edward I.)—and as a clothing town. The Scots exacted a ransom from Beverley during their foray in 1322. The town was greatly under the influence of the Percys, whose Castle of Leconfield (see *post*) was 2½ m. distant; and numerous offerings are recorded from the "Governors" of Beverley to their powerful neighbours. Charles I. made Beverley his head-quarters during the siege of Hull. The place afterwards fell into the hands of the Hothams, and afterwards (1643), when the royalist Marquis of Newcastle advanced against Hull (then held by Sir Thomas Fairfax), Beverley was abandoned as untenable, and was plundered by the King's troops, whilst all the cattle in the neighbourhood were driven to York. The plunder is said to have exceeded 20,000*l.* "There goes along with this armie," says a contemporary pamphleteer, "almost 1000 bloody weomen, many of whose faces and actions do make them too much resemble the poet's hellish harpies, farre more cruel than the men, for they glean after them, and spare none, not even weomen in child bed, many of whom they have robbed of all their linen without any pittie at all. Thus have they done also to all the towns adjoyning."

Among the "Worthies" of Beverley are *Alured*, Treasurer of the Church of St. John, whose 'Annals,' ending with the reign of Henry I., were edited by Hearne in 1716, and are of considerable value; *John Alcock*, Bp. successively of Rochester, Worcester, and Ely (died 1500), in which last cathedral his superb chantry remains; *John Fisher*, the learned and unfortunate Bp. of Rochester, born here 1459, beheaded 1535; and *John Green*, Bp. of Ely, born 1706, died 1779. Bps. Alcock, Fisher, and

Green, all received their first education in the Grammar School of Beverley.

The first point of interest in Beverley is of course the **Minster*, occupying the site of the church of St. John found here, and enlarged by St. John of Beverley, but now dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. Whatever the nature of St. John's foundation may have been, that which was established by Athelstane (A.D. 938), and which continued to the Reformation, was not monastic, although the name "Minster," "Monasterium," was always in use here, as at York. It was a college of secular canons, presided over by a Provost (added by Abp. Thomas of York, 1070). The Provost of Beverley was a personage of great dignity, a feudal lord as well as a spiritual. Among the holders of the office was Thomas Becket, afterwards the sainted Abp. of Canterbury.

The single recorded fact bearing on the architectural history of Beverley Minster is the burning of the ch. on the night following St. Matthew's day (Sept. 21), 1188, the last year of Henry II. Whatever amount of destruction may have been wrought by this fire, it is certain that no part of the existing ch. is of earlier date. The plan comprehends nave, with aisles and N. porch, great transept with E. and W. aisles, choir with aisles, a lesser or eastern transept with eastern aisle, and an eastern Lady chapel projecting beyond this transept. The whole building eastward of the nave (with the exception of one or two additions and insertions to be afterwards noticed) is E. Eng., dating from the first half of the 13th cent. There seems to have been a considerable interval between the completion of this portion and the commencement of the nave. This is late Dec. (curvilinear), circa 1350. The N. porch and the great W. front are Perp., and date from the latter part of the same century.

The Minster had fallen into an almost ruinous state at the beginning of the last cent. A subscription was then made for its repair. Nicholas Hawkesmoor was appointed architect; and the King, George I., besides a grant of money, gave materials from the ruins of St. Mary's at York, which were brought to Beverley by water. The floor was relaid at this time.

The ch. is built throughout of Tadcaster stone, which has itself a slightly yellowish tint, but was long "improved" by a barbarous yellow wash, which, however, could not destroy the extreme grace and beauty of the interior. This has happily been removed; and the whole Minster, since 1867, has been undergoing a gradual, but true restoration, at the hands of Sir G. G. Scott. The stonework, including the numerous Purbeck shafts in the eastern portion of the ch., has been renewed wherever it was necessary. The pavements have (partly) been restored to the original level. Galleries have been swept away from the choir aisles. The woodwork has been carefully cleaned and repaired. The incongruous fittings and arrangements in the choir have been altered; and the roofs of both nave and choir have been decorated in gold and colour, the original colouring, some portions of which were found, having been followed as far as possible. Some windows of stained glass by *Hardman* have been inserted in the nave; and the Minster has recovered an order and richness well in harmony with its noble architecture. The visitor should pass at once to the eastern portion of the ch., since it is the earliest in date, and its general design has been followed in the nave. In the great transept, as well as in the choir and parts beyond it, the arrangement is the same,—each bay consisting of a main arch, resting on clustered piers; a triforial space above it, without a passage, but enriched by an arcade of trefoiled arches, resting on slender clustered shafts detached from the wall, which cut an inner

arcade of pointed arches supported by short plain shafts,—in the tympanum is a quatrefoil;—and a clerestory, with passage, in which the sharply-pointed arches are supported on slender marble shafts. The roof is throughout E. E., and the vaulting shaft rises between each bay from a bracket just above the intersection of the main arches. The shaft is tripled at the string under the triforium.

The piers "exhibit a cluster of eight bold massive columns, suited to the position they occupy, and the weight they have to sustain. For the sake of variety, those which face cardinally are round, the alternate ones being brought to an edge; and many of the round columns have the vertical fillet." The triforial space above, with its intersecting arches, may be compared with similar arcades in the choir of Lincoln Cathedral (the work of St. Hugh, 1186-1200, and no doubt the original type, since it is more than probable that St. Hugh's was the first E. E. work in the kingdom). Both triforium and clerestory are much enriched with the dog-tooth moulding; and numerous small shafts of Purbeck marble (contrasting somewhat sharply with the yellowish Tadcaster stone) occur throughout the whole work. All the original windows in the E. E. portion of the Minster are lancets. The doors in the fronts of the transepts have semicircular heads without, and are nearly flat-headed within, each being subdivided into two pointed arches. "The small space which could be allowed to the door, in order to admit of the fine composition of windows above, will satisfactorily account for the use of this form, which is no mark of an early date or imperfectly developed style. It constantly occurs in buildings of advanced E. E. character, especially in the North."—*J. L. Petit.* From the size of the piers at the intersection of the great transept, it is evident that a central tower was originally intended, but the foundation of the building, most probably, soon began to show signs of insecurity, and prevented its erection. The N. front of the transept had an inclination of 4 ft. beyond its base at the beginning of the last cent., when it was restored to its vertical position; "perhaps," says Mr. Petit, "as wonderful an instance of mechanical skill as any we have on record." The restoration was effected by a York carpenter, named Thornton, by means of a huge frame of timber for screwing up the gable end at once. The walls of both transepts and of the choir-aisles are lined below the windows with a foliated arcade enriched with dog-tooth, and resting on Purbeck shafts with foliaged capitals. The abaci of the pier shafts are also Purbeck, and carry the dark colouring downward. There are also Purbeck shafts to the upper wall arcade in the transept aisles (the larger central arch in each bay being pierced for a window), and the shafts in the wall arcade below the windows (as has been said) are Purbeck. The darker stone is thus well carried throughout the composition.

The choir-screen is a modern work, and good of its class. It will (1874), together with the organ above it, be much lowered before the restoration is completed, since at present they entirely close the view E. or W. Within the *choir*, the visitor should remark the singular piers at the intersection of the lesser or eastern transept (adjoining the altar). They are "of a totally different design from those of the principal transept, and, indeed, every other part of the building. Instead of being carried up in continuous lines from the base to the spring of the arch, they are broken by horizontal strings into a series of stages, which project forwards as they ascend, and are terminated by a truncated cluster of columns, having a capital similar in its character to those in the other parts of the edifice."—*J. L. Petit.*

The dog-tooth moulding runs up at the angles of these piers, which have much the effect of broad buttresses or pilasters. Mr. Petit suggests that this part of the structure shows less advancement than the rest; but there is, above the wall of the western arch, and now hidden by the vaulting, a fragment of E. E. work, which Professor Willis considers to be part of a gable wall, meant to form the eastern extremity of the ch., which, he infers, it was first intended to finish here. The eastern transept was, however, added before the first design was completed, and the junction of the masonry is evident on the western side of the transepts. Of course, according to this view, the piers at the intersection are later than the choir itself.

The *stalls* of the choir deserve careful attention. They have been much altered, and the lower portion, with the misereres, are probably earlier than the superb mass of tabernacle work which rises above them. The projecting brackets for figures (no longer existing), which form the top of the first stage of the canopy, are unusual. There are very peculiar and expressive heads in the canopy itself, some of which are evidently additions, and represent Georgian divines attired in wig and band. The tabernacle work itself dates from the beginning of the 16th cent.

Filling the arch between the choir and the N.E. transept, is the famous *Percy shrine*, one of the most beautiful compositions of the Decorated period remaining in England, and (although the monumental effigy has disappeared) wonderfully perfect in all its details. It is generally assigned to Idonea, wife of Henry, 2nd Lord Percy (died 1365). With this date, however, the character of the monument agrees sufficiently well. The canopy is a lofty gable, terminating N. and S. in a magnificent finial of leafage. An ogee arch rises within this gable, and supports (on the S. side) a bracket, on which is a figure of the Saviour, holding a soul in his robe. The head of this figure is on a level with the point of the gable, below the finial. Springing from the sides of the main canopy are grotesque figures supporting brackets, on which are angels with their hands raised in prayer towards our Lord. The gable and the inner arch are crocketed with the richest foliage. The inner arch is foliated, with angels at the points of the foliations, and in the spandrels figures in low relief of knights and ladies bearing shields, charged with the Percy arms and quarterings. The details on the N. side of the shrine are nearly the same as on the S. At the top is the Saviour in Majesty, and the angels at the sides seem to have borne the instruments of the Passion, which are mutilated. All these details should be most carefully noticed. The magnificence of the foliage (vine-leaves and clusters on the S. side, and hazel with its nuts on the N.) is extreme; and the sculptured figures, especially the angels, are unusually fine and solemn. The vaulting under the canopy has large bosses of foliage, and angels with musical instruments. At the E. end two angels support a coronet. Against the E. wall are two brackets for figures of saints, one of which has a pair of fighting dragons, very finely rendered; the other, much mutilated, shows the soldiers casting lots for our Lord's coat. A mutilated bracket with the eagle of St. John (?) and a saint, remains W. The spandrels of the arch are filled on the inside with foliage, angels, and a Nativity (N.), and with angels and St. Catherine with her wheel (S.).

This superb monument was constructed at the same time as the nave (see *post*) of the ch. was in building, and its sculpture should be compared with that of the nave-aisles. It may fairly be presumed that the great works at York Minster, where the nave and chapter-house had not long

been completed not only brought able workmen into this part of the kingdom, but assisted in forming a native school of sculptors, to whom we may attribute the Decorated work at Beverley.

The altar-screen, full of niches and tabernacle work, originally Dec., was entirely restored (or rather rebuilt) by a Mr. Comins in 1826. This remains, but is (1874) to be decorated in colour. A staircase turret at the head of the Percy shrine, and of the same date, leads to the broad top of this screen, which probably served as a music gallery, like that formerly in a similar position in York Minster (see Rte. 1). On the wall of the staircase is a bracket with a king and bishop (Athelstane and St. John), and near it a musician with a bagpipe. At the back of the screen are three arches on clustered shafts, above which are richly-canopied niches, and a frieze of minstrels with their instruments. The whole screen resembles the Percy shrine in its details, and may possibly have been the gift of that great family. Its eastern side is terribly disfigured by 17th cent. monuments for the Wartons of Beverley Park.

The roof of the choir has been coloured partly from indications of former decoration, partly from Scott's designs. The bay over the altar, between the eastern transepts, is covered with scroll patterns, among which are medallions with figures of saints, and of the four evangelists.

The narrow eastern transept was no doubt imitated from the plan of the choir which Abp. Roger (1154-1191) had constructed in York Minster (see Rte. 1). The Abp. copied Canterbury; and the great Church of Cluny had furnished the original type, which gives the entire building the form of a double or patriarchal cross. These Eastern transepts and the aisles have been restored to the original level, which was also that of the choir. For the present the choir remains unaltered in this respect, and the marble pavement, of the last cent., is retained. The *Lady Chapel* projects eastward beyond these transepts, and the beauty of its E. E. work deserves special notice. A narrow and lofty lancet fills the centre of the wall N. and S., and has a lofty blank arch on either side. Below runs the same E. E. arcade which lines the lower walls of aisles and transepts. The whole is enriched with dog-tooth moulding and with Purbeck shafts. The E. window is a Perp. insertion, and somewhat resembles (of course on a much smaller scale) the E. window of York Minster. Fragments of very fine stained glass, chiefly full length figures, of various dates, from E. E. to Perp., which were scattered throughout the Minster, have been collected and arranged in this window, with some modern additions. Under the window is an atrocious Warton monument.

It is probable (judging from the position of other great shrines) that the shrine of St. John of Beverley stood in front of the Lady Chapel, leaving sufficient room before and behind it for the circulation of processions, and for the adoration of pilgrims. The shrine in which the relics were deposited after St. John's canonization in 1037 by Pope Benedict IX. seems to have been destroyed by the fire of 1187. Five years after this the Saint's remains were discovered, and deposited in another feretory. When this shrine in its turn was destroyed at the Reformation, the relics it contained were carefully interred. In 1664, whilst a grave was being dug, they were found in a case of lead, and were reinterred by order of Abp. Frewen. They were again brought to light, and again buried, in 1736. They now rest under "the 5th centre square slab of black marble from the tower westward." As in the case of St. William at York, the original tomb of St. John was reverenced as well as

the shrine; and in 1443 Abp. Kempe granted an indulgence of 100 days to all who visited the tomb, which distilled a miraculous oil (see *post*, the nave). Offerings were also made before the banner of St. John, which Athelstane and Edward had taken to Scotland.

On the N. side of the Lady Chapel is the Percy Chantry, containing the tomb of Henry Percy, fourth Earl of Northumberland, killed in his house of Maiden Bower, near Topcliffe, in 1489 (see *Topcliffe*, Rte. 22). The effigy has disappeared from the altar-tomb. The window on the N. side is late Perp., with a hollow moulding, in which are laid angels, bearing shields with Percy arms and quarterings. The E. window is considerably earlier, and seems to prove that the chantry existed before it was appropriated for the Earl's tomb.

In the N.E. transept is a frightful monument with an obelisk, for Sir Charles Hotham, of Scorborough, died 1722. In the choir-aisle, close outside the aisle of the transept, is the *Frith stol* (seat of peace), the last and most sacred refuge for those who claimed the privilege of sanctuary here (see *post*). It is rude and plain, and (unless it has been reworked after injury from the Puritan soldiers) may perhaps be earlier than any part of the existing ch. Whoever violated the "peace" of this seat, or attempted to seize a criminal who had placed himself in it, was guilty of a "botolos" (bootless) crime, and could free himself by no "bot" or money payment. So says Prior Richard of Hexham, in whose ch. a similar frith-stool exists, slightly ornamented with Norman patterns.

[The circuit of the "sanctuary" of Beverley was marked by four boundary crosses, each of which was about 1¼ m. distant from the ch. Remains of three of these crosses are still standing. The "Frithmen" or criminals who fled here for sanctuary were sometimes allowed to take service in the King's "host." They lived in the town. Among the Harleian MSS. in the British Museum is the original registry of persons who sought refuge at Beverley, the greater part of them for murder.]

Against the N. wall of the aisle W. of the transept is a remarkable, and perhaps unique, E. E. staircase, with foliated arches and slender shafts, having enriched capitals. It probably communicated with an exterior chapter-house, which no longer exists, or was perhaps never built.

In the eastern aisle of the great N. transept is the effigy (14th cent.) of a priest in eucharistic vestments, whose arms appear on the maniple, and on the apparel of the amice. This effigy was long held to be that of a Percy, but from the heraldic evidence more probably represents a Scrope (see Archæol. Æliana, 1860). The treatment of the figure, and the arcading round the altar tomb, are very graceful and good. Here is also a short effigy of a layman (merchant?) in a long dress, with collar and loose sleeves. In the S. transept, close to the entrance, hangs a painted tablet, representing Athelstane making his famous grant to the Church of Beverley. Underneath are the King's traditional words:—

> "Als fre make I the
> As hert may thynke
> Or egh may see."

Whatever may be the original date of this picture, it was repainted in the reign of James I., as may be seen by a comparison with the royal arms which hang near it. The great window in this transept is filled with stained glass by *Hardman*. The transepts and great tower piers have been thoroughly cleaned and restored, and the Purbeck shafts repaired where needful. The vaulting has been tinted to harmonize with the Tadcaster stone, and is a little lighter. The bosses and adjoining portions of

the ribs are touched with gold and colour.

The easternmost pier of the *nave*, which consists of ten bays (including that under the western towers) is E. E., with the arch on each side of it. This has Purbeck, like the rest of the E. Eng. work. The rest of the nave is late Dec.; and it is evident that a considerable time must have elapsed between the completion of the E. E. work and the commencement of the Dec.; since no example of early Dec. (geometrical) tracery occurs throughout the ch. The architect of the Dec. nave has closely followed the design of the E. E. portion. The piers, however, "though similar to the others in plan, show a variation of style both in their capitals and bases. Foliage (and grotesques) is introduced in the capitals of the alternate columns of each pier; the support to the label of the arch is of a richer character, and the mouldings of the architraves are such as to give a greater breadth of effect in the way of lights and shadows."—*J. L. P.* At the intersection of the main arches are figures of angels bearing musical instruments (the E. E. portion has smaller figures). The triforial arcade only differs from the E. E. in the disuse of marble in the shafts; and its adoption shows that the later architect fully "appreciated its beauty and propriety." The clerestory arcade has three arches instead of five. The ball-flower is used instead of the dog-tooth, and the window has three lights with Dec. tracery. The vaulting shafts spring from brackets, with small grotesque heads. The windows in the S. aisle are filled with very beautiful flowing tracery, recalling the great W. window of York Minster (glazed in 1338), and perhaps modelled on that. The windows in the N. aisle (E. of the N. porch) are probably later, and are somewhat different. Below the N. porch they are Perp. Below the aisle windows runs a very rich arcade, as in York Minster. On the S. side the E. E. arcade is closely followed, and its trefoiled arch and toothed ornament are retained. On the N. side the arch is a foliated ogee, with rich crockets and spreading finials, and there is no change under the Perp. windows at the W. end. "The capitals of this arcade form an excellent study, and perhaps mark the progress of the style more than any other part. In the E. E. portion they have that expanding, feathery appearance which must be familiar to every one acquainted with early Pointed buildings. In the S. aisle . . . . the foliage is somewhat more compressed, but has not yet lost its free and flowing character. It is not materially different on the N. side, where the windows above are Dec.; but under the Perp. windows the foliage of the capital is compressed into a close ball. Where we meet with so much of imitation and adaptation as in the example before us, these marks of progression are important."—*J. L. P.* In the S. aisle, the foliage of the capitals is sometimes carried along the wall itself in a very unusual manner. The grotesque figures at the intersection of the arches on the N. side should be noticed. These beautiful arcades have been carefully restored.

The extreme western bay of the nave (under the W. towers) is Perp. The last two Dec. piers, however, are elongated, and show that the towers were already contemplated, although Perp. portions have been added N. and S. of them. The W. portal and the space below the great W. window are enriched with tabernacle work above niches. On the doors are modern and very bad carvings of the four Evangelists. The window above it is of nine lights, with three orders of tracery, and (like the window of the Lady Chapel) somewhat resembles the E. window of York Minster. It is filled with modern stained glass by *Hardman*—the subjects being: in the upper lights, the four Evange-

lists, with early kings and archbishops. Then come the marriage of Edwin and Ethelburga of Kent, and the baptism of Edwin by Paulinus; below are figures of Paulinus, St. John of Beverley, and Coifi, the priest who desecrated the heathen temple at Godmanham (see the present route, *ante*). Lower again are the Synod of Arles, in which Eborius, Abp. of York, was present, A.D. 314, and the consecration of John of Beverley as Bp. of Hexham. The figures are those of Athelstane, and Arbps. Thurstan and Neville. The glass in the W. windows of the aisles, also by *Hardman*, represents S., St. Gregory in the slave market, "Non Angli sed Angeli," and N., the arrival of St. Augustine in Thanet. The length of the nave (171 ft.), the narrow spacing of the piers, the peculiar treatment of the triforial space, by which great height is gained for the main arches and for the clerestory above, produce at once a strong impression of dignity and beauty, which is increased on examination of the graceful details. Round the central boss of the vaulting in the second bay, W. of the central tower, is an inscription which has been restored. "'Beverlacēsis beati Johañis subtus in theca ponuntur ossa." It marks the position of the grave of St. John, but whether of the original grave is uncertain. It was in this place that the remains were found in 1644, when they were reinterred here.

The vaulting of the nave has been tinted, the bosses gilt, and a design in red colouring traced round each.

On the S. side of the nave is a very beautiful canopied tomb of late Dec. character, all the details of which deserve attention. It has not been satisfactorily appropriated, although tradition assigns it to two maiden sisters, who gave two common pastures to the town. The font is of Purbeck marble, and unusually large. It is apparently E. E., although, as Mr. Petit suggests, it may be older than any part of the building.

On the *exterior* the fine composition of the N. and S. fronts of the great transept should be especially noticed, as well as that of the slender and buttress-like eastern transept. The E. front retains its E. E. buttresses and turrets, but was apparently rebuilt from the ground when the Perp. window was inserted. In the buttress on either side of this is a niche, with figures of Athelstane and St. John. The nave aisles are connected with the clerestory by flying buttresses; and on the S. side the main buttresses, as at York, have beautiful open niches. The parapet, which is carried round the E. E. portion of the Minster as well as the Dec., is of the latter period.

The great features of the exterior, however, are the North Porch, and the West Front with its towers. Both of these are Perp. (The latter is said to have furnished Wren with his design for the western towers of Westminster.) The *North Porch*, which is especially graceful, rises higher than the aisle, the upper part forming a parvise. "The door has a fine feathered, straight-sided canopy, over one of the ogee form, both crocketed. It is flanked with niches, buttresses, and pinnacles; the whole front is panelled, and crowned with a lofty central pinnacle, having a niche." The *West Front*, the general design of which was no doubt suggested by that of York, is as fine an example of a Perp. composition as that is of Dec.; and it is even questionable whether it is not superior in some points. The design, as at York, comprises a gabled centre, in which is the W. window, and a flanking tower on either side. The comparative dimensions are as follows:—Total width of W. front externally: York, 140 ft. 6 in.; Beverley, 89 ft. 9 in. Height of towers: York, 202 ft.; Beverley, 162 ft. 7 in. Width of towers: York, 32 ft. square; Bever-

ley, 19 ft. 11 in. N. to S., 23 ft. 9 in. E. to W. Mr. Petit has carefully pointed out the differences between this front and that of York. In the latter cathedral the "height of the buttress is bounded by the string under the parapet, leaving the latter free. At Beverley the buttress runs to the top of the parapet in one of the towers, and very nearly so in the other, while the pinnacle is set diagonally on the intersection of the facing and flanking buttress: this gives the upper part of the tower a striking and uncommon character." The gable between the towers rises higher than that of York, and a considerable space (filled with panelling and open tracery) is thus left between it and the top of the W. window. A greater space than at York intervenes between the windows of the towers, and "contributes much to the beauty of the composition." The W. doorway (which retains its original doors) is especially graceful, and is much enriched. "As this front does not project laterally from the rest of the building, more than is rendered necessary by the increased thickness of the walls, and as the height of the central part considerably exceeds that of the ridge of a high-pitched roof, it follows that the elevation is much more lofty than that of York in proportion to its breadth. Whether or not this proportion gives Beverley the pre-eminence in actual beauty, it is most certainly consistent with the spirit of Gothic architecture in general, and with the character of the building itself in particular. The main transept front is decidedly lofty in its proportions; and the narrower eastern one, as we stand before it, has almost the appearance of a tall steeple."—*J. L. P.* From the summit of these towers there is a magnificent view over the rich level district through which the Hull river flows; thickly wooded, and bounded westward by the line of the Wolds.

Remark also the buttresses and parapets of the nave aisles (especially the S. side), and the beautiful composition of each transept front. This Early English work is a grand illustration of the power and character of the period which produced it, the first half of the 13th cent.

**St. Mary's Church* (opposite the "Beverley Arms") is a magnificent structure, almost rivalling the Minster in interest. It is cruciform, with a central tower, and is Dec. (chancel, arches, and aisles) and Perp. (nave and tower), although it retains some portions of earlier character. More than one "restorer" has been at work here; but the building was (1863) happily placed in the hands of Mr. G. G. Scott, and the work has been gradually continued under his direction. The nave and transepts are completed. The chancel has still (1874) to be rearranged. On the *exterior* remark the West Front, dating late in the reign of Edward III., and a very fine example of transition from Dec. to Perp. The window is true Perp., of seven lights, with a parapet above it. From the centre of the parapet rises a gabled niche, containing a figure of the Virgin. On each side is an octangular turret, with pierced pinnacles and parapets of openwork, rising high above the roof. These are rather late Dec. than Perp., as is the western doorway, which is much enriched. The central tower is massive Perp., with a panelled parapet, and numerous small pinnacles. The circular window-openings in the upper story are unusual, and their peculiar tracery should be noticed. Projecting buttresses give strong character to the tower. The vane on the S.W. pinnacle was the last design of Pugin, who was also the constructor of the flying buttress supporting the S. transept, the wall of which had shown signs of insecurity. The S. doorway, with its porch, displays a curious mixture. The inner arch is semicircular, and has Norm. ornaments. The outer is E. E. Over

this is a very fine Perp. porch, with windows, and above the door is a Dec. canopy. The transepts and E. end of the chancel are Perp., and the large clerestory windows in the transepts add greatly to the fine general effect. On the N. side of the chancel remark the beautiful Flamboyant windows of the aisle, and those of a priest's rooms above the north chantry.

Within the ch., the earliest work is in the chancel and transepts. The chancel, of five bays, has early Dec. arches, with a circle enclosing a trefoiled ornament in the spandrels, somewhat resembling the arrangement in Lichfield Cathedral. On the N. side these circles are much enriched with a minute ball-flower, and above runs a Dec. stringcourse—a hollow moulding, with the pointed ball or "nutmeg" ornament, common in the N., but rarely found in the S. of England. At the 4th bay on the N. side is a very beautiful niche with canopy. The clerestory and E. window are Perp. The latter is filled with admirable stained glass by *Clayton and Bell*, the subjects being from the life of our Lord. The ceiling, of wood, panelled, and nearly flat, bears the date 1445, and is painted with figures of English kings, each of which has a label with an inscription. These figures have been carefully restored by William Padget, of Beverley. Portions of an original screen and some Perp. stalls remain in the chancel. These will be repaired and rearranged. There is to be a new reredos; and the level of the chancel pavement will be brought back to the bases of the piers. The S. aisle is Dec., with a flat ceiling, painted blue, with gold stars. The N. aisle is also Dec., but very much richer. The three eastern bays are divided from the others by an arch, and the vault, eastward, which has exquisite bosses of foliage, differs from that below, although both parts of the aisle are apparently of the same date. A small chantry (traditionally called the Flemish Chapel), with Flamboyant windows, is entered by a low arch from this aisle. (At the entrance remark the figure of a rabbit, with pilgrim's staff and scrip.) This chapel, and the N. aisle adjoining, are of the same date and character, and both may have been constructed by Flemish workmen. At the N.E. angle of the chancel (between that and the aisle) a door opens to a staircase leading to two priests' rooms above the N. aisle and the Flemish Chapel. The careful and masterly way in which this staircase is finished (especially the groining at the top) deserves especial notice.

The transepts were rebuilt in the Perp. period, and much of the old material was again worked up. This will account for the dog-tooth and zigzag moulding in the arches, which rest on Perp. piers. The S. window has Dec. tracery, with Perp. jambs and hood-moulds. The glass is by *Hardman*. The N. is Perp. The Perp. wooden ceiling of the N. transept, much enriched with bosses and inscriptions, has been restored by Mr. Brodrick, who added the gilt angels with outspread wings as corbels. It is a better ceiling than that of the S. transept, which has also been coloured. The S. trans. contains the organ, with a case elaborately decorated. It is by Messrs. Forster and Andrews, of Hull, and contains 2086 pipes. The piers of the tower are Perp.

In the year 1512 a portion of the ch. fell, most probably the central tower. The fall is recorded by an inscription on one of the pews in the nave, which runs partly,—"Pray God have marce of al the sawllys of the men and wymen and cheldryn whos bodys was slayn at the faulyng of thys cchere" (kirk) . . . . "thys fawl was the 29 day of Aperel . . . . 1512." It is remarkable that no other record of this event exists; and

it is only from the architectural evidence (and from a local tradition) that the "fawl" is supposed to have been that of the central tower. This of course makes the existing tower later than 1512, and accounts for the patched work already noticed in the transepts.

The nave has been most carefully restored, and the alderman's pew and galleries which disfigured it have happily vanished. It is of six bays, and almost entirely Perp., repeating the general design of the chancel, though not so gracefully. The clerestory is large and lofty, and the roof panelled and nearly flat. The date, 1428, occurs on the S. side of the last pier. On the N. side, at the terminations of the hood-moulds of the arches, are angels with shields, bearing inscriptions recording the donors. "Thys to (these two) pyllors made god wyffes (good wives), God reward theym." "Thys pyllor made the meynstryls" (round the capitals of this pier are remarkable figures of minstrels—a harper, violin-player, drummer, lutanist, and piper. Their dresses and instruments should be noticed: but the present colouring is modern): and "Xlay (Croslay, a merchant of Beverley) and his wyffe made these to pyllors and a halffe." The N. aisle of the nave has five Dec. windows. The S. has some Perp. as well as Dec. In this aisle (on the wall (between the two easternmost windows) hangs the frame of a garland, which here, as in the S. of England, was anciently suspended above the tomb of a maiden. (So the priest in 'Hamlet,' act v. scene 1:—

> "Yet here she is allowed her virgin crants (garlands),
> Her maiden strewments.")

Below the N. W. tower pier is a new pulpit, designed by Scott. It is of Derbyshire alabaster, with a basement of Mansfield stone and Italian marble, and is a fine work. The W. window of the nave, and two windows in the S. aisle, are filled with glass by *Hardman*, the former containing figures of our Lord, the Blessed Virgin, and Twelve Apostles. The nave roof is coloured dark blue, with ribs of oak and red, somewhat too dark even for its considerable height. On the nave floor is a stone with incised cross, and an inscription for Robert Burton, 1532 — a good example. The inner arches of the W. door (late Dec.) should be noticed, as well as the sculptured lion and dragon above it. Remark also the Norman work on the interior of the S. door—the arch of a lofty doorway. The font has an English inscription, and the date 1530, although it is Dec. in design. It was made by "Wyllm Seyffare, draper, and his wyvis . . of hys pāper costes.'

The rich and remarkable sculpture throughout this ch. calls for especial notice, and should be compared with that in the Minster. The difference is sufficiently marked, especially between the Dec. work of the chancel and that in the Minster nave, and possibly indicates the employment of a different school of workmen.

On the exterior S. wall of the choir aisle, between the two westernmost windows, is an oval tablet with 2 swords crossed above; and below the lines—

> "Here two young Danish Souldiers lye,
> The one in quarrell chanc'd to die;
> The other's Head by their own Law,
> With Sword was sever'd at one Blow."
> *Dec.* 23, 1689.

Some Danish troops had been landed at Hull for the service of Wm. III., and marched to Beverley. The par. register records the burial of the soldiers—one beheaded for killing the other. This is probably the last instance of execution by the sword in England; and the record of its occurrence here shows that the Danish troops were exempt from English law, either civil or military.

Of the ancient gateways, *North Bar* alone remains, and is perhaps temp.

Edward III. It is of brick, with 3 small arched recesses, apparently for seats, on either side of the main passage. The portcullis groove exists. N.E. of the Minster are some remains of the Dominican friary (founded here circ. 1321). They are of small interest, and the gateways of moulded brick are of a period after the dissolution. In the court is the effigy of a lady, temp. Ed. I.

The visitor who has time should pass out of Beverley by the North Bar, remarking, in the road beyond it, l. the *East Riding Sessions House* and *House of Correction* (the pediment is surmounted by a colossal figure of Justice), built 1805–9; and the *East York Militia Depot*, a castellated, white brick building. Turning l. a little beyond this he will reach the *Union Workhouse*, an imposing Tudor "mansion;" and beyond is a common pasture of 504 acres called *Westwood*, and given to the town by Abp. Neville in 1380. A portion of it, called Burton Bushes, is very pleasant; and there are fine views of Beverley and the Minster.

[2½ m. N. of Beverley is the site of *Leconfield* Castle, a residence of the Percys. (It came to them by marriage with a sister of Peter de Brus, temp. Hen. III.) Leland describes it as a large house, "and standith withyn a great mote yn one very spacious courte; three partes of the house, saving the meane gate that is made of brike, is al of tymbre. The fore part is fair made of stone and some brike." Of all this the moat alone remains. Although the Abps. of York were the feudal lords of Beverley, the Percys were its real protectors; and numerous presents from the governors of the town—herons, "dentrices" (pike ?), bream, and wine; swans and pheasants to "my lady the Countess," and oblations to Master William Percy "to celebrate his prime misse"—passed under the great gateway of Leconfield. Occasionally the twelve governors were entertained at the Castle in great state. The Castle gives a title to Col. Wyndham, Lord Leconfield, of Petworth in Sussex, one of the representatives of the Percys. The village of Leconfield is very picturesque.]

A drive from Beverley by the old high road to Malton as far as the *Fimber* station on the rly. between Malton and Driffield (distance, 16 m.—but there may be some excursions), will show something of the Wolds, and will allow visits to some interesting churches, especially the new ch. of *Dalton Holme*, and those of *Baynton* and *Kirkburne*.

The road passes (2 m.) the village of *Cherry Burton* (see *ante*); and leaving *Etton* (where the ch., restored in 1869, has Norm. portions) to the l, reaches (4½ m. from Beverley) a cross road which in about 1 m. gains the village of *Dalton Holme* (formerly S. Dalton). The adjoining parishes of S. Dalton and Dalton on the Wolds, with a joint population of 450, have been united; and a noble ch. (begun 1859, completed 1861) has been erected (archit. *J. L. Pearson*) at a cost of at least 26,000*l.*, entirely defrayed by the late Lord Hotham. It consists of nave, transepts with eastern chapels, chancel, W. tower and spire. The exterior stone is Steetley; the interior, a very white stone from Hildenley near Malton. This is laid in black mortar. The general character is E. Dec., but rather French than English. The beautiful tower and spire, together 200 ft. high, are very striking, and perhaps the best portion of the ch. Inside, the effect is entirely produced by proportion and by richness of carving and detail. There is no colour, and even the use of different marbles has been avoided. All the details, however, deserve attention for their finish and excellence. The stained glass is by *Clay-*

ton and Bell. The chapel E. of the S. transept is that of the Hothams, and contains some monuments removed from the old ch., the principal being that of Sir John Hotham, d. 1689, sculptured in Italy. The four cardinal virtues support a black marble slab, on which is an effigy. The founder of the present ch. is buried in the vault beneath. There is a wonderful view from the top of the tower. One of the bells (removed from the old ch.) dates from the 14th cent. Among the plate is a very fine alms dish of Nuremberg work, circa 1480 (?) About 1 m. W. of the ch. is *Dalton Hall* (Lord Hotham), a Georgian house, which has 1874 been greatly enlarged and improved. Among the *pictures* here are—Mrs. Siddons as Isabella in the 'Fatal Marriage,' by *Sir William Hamilton*; George III. by *Sir J. Reynolds*, given by the king to Sir Charles Hotham; George I., by *Kneller*; and (artist unknown) Sir John Hotham and his son, executed by the Parliament for their design (1642) of abandoning Hull to King Charles. The gardens are large, and good, and the park is extensive, with some good timber. The "lawn" opposite the S. front of the house is about a ¼ of a mile in length, and is surrounded, in the formal fashion of the last cent., with magnificent beech-trees. About 2 m. W. of South Dalton, at the extremity of the township, is the Kiplingcotes racecourse (said to be the earliest in England), on which stakes have been run for (raised from a sum of 360*l.* subscribed by the then Lord Burlington and others) since 1618. These races take place on the third Thursday in March, and a game of ball on horseback, precisely resembling the modern "polo," is always played on the same day.

From Dalton Holme the road is regained at the village of *Holme on the Wolds*, where the chancel of the old ch. remains, and is used as the chapel of the cemetery. It is a picturesque fragment. At *Lund* (1. m.) is a mixed ch. (arcade E. E., font Norm., tower Perp.) of no very great interest. There are 2 early female effigies. (Between Lund and Bainton, 1½ m. rt. of the road, is *Middleton*, where is a small early Dec. ch. The village lies on a bed of glacial drift, in which bones of extinct mammals have been found). The ch. of *Bainton* (2 m.) is more important. This is late Dec. and the interior is fine, with a lofty arcade (no clerestory), and a broad chancel. The font is Norm. The ch. was restored, and some of the walls rebuilt, in 1869. In the chancel is the fine *brass* of Roger Godeale 1452 (?) rector, with chalice. Here is also (in the N. aisle) a remarkable effigy, temp. Hen. III. of a Knight, crosslegged, in chain mail and the long cyclas or overcoat. He is bareheaded. A toad creeps up the sword which hangs from his belt, and a lizard stretches by his side, biting the point of his shield. The hands raised in prayer hold a heart between them. The feet rest on a lion. The effigy is said to be that of Peter De Maulay, and the arms of the De Maulays (3 eagles on a bend) are on 3 shields on the wall above the monument. The effigy lies under an enriched arch, of much later date. (In this parish, rt. of the road is *Neswick Hall*, J. Grimston Esq. The house contains some Turner drawings.)

A cross road rt., ½ m. beyond Bainton, leads to the village of *Kirkburne* (1 m.), where is one of the most interesting churches in Yorkshire. Ch. and village stand picturesquely on the edge of a hollow through which runs a stream, called the Holburne (hol = hollow; *Battleburne*, *Eastburne* and *Southburne* are other streams which unite near Kirkburne, and flow onward to Great Driffield). There are fine ash trees round; and near the ch.yd. a very large elm with knotted roots,

called the "village tree." The ch. is late Norman, much enriched, and retains its original plan (nave, W. tower, and square ended chancel), although it has been throughout restored (1856, *Pearson* archit.). On the *exterior* the nave has broad, flat buttresses; round headed window-openings, high in the wall, and much enriched with zigzag; and a corbel table above, with grotesque heads. The chancel has been rebuilt; but is a reproduction of the original design, and the Norman sculptures have been retained. The portal on the S. side of the nave has a very rich beak moulding, and beyond it the signs of the Zodiac. On the N. side the door has plain mouldings. The upper part of the tower is Perp. *Within*, the chancel arch is very rich Norm., having three orders of chevron ornament, with a billet moulding beyond. Above the arch are 3 round-headed openings; and a rich modern chancel screen of wood crosses it. The abacus of the shaft-caps is continued as a stringcourse along the wall. The tower arch is E. E. The staircase in the tower is very unusual. It ascends steep and open, first along the face of the S. wall, then turns, and crosses the W. wall in front of a Norm. window (to which there is an ascent of three steps from the staircase), and at the N.W. angle it is continued upward in a spiral form to the belfry. The font is very fine Norm.—a circular basin, with two series of sculptures divided by a twisted band of ornament. The sculptures apparently represent, *above* the Baptism of Our Lord; the Charge to Peter; and the Ascension (in the latter the aureole (or rainbow?) is held by angels,—a mode of representation occurring in many other places—among the rest, at Newbald in Yorkshire; see Rte. 3). The *lower* range (mostly animals) has been thought, without any certainty, to refer to the story of 'Reynard the Fox,' but these sculptures are probably little more than ornamental.

The modern reredos was designed by G. E. Street; and represents (*Redfern*, sculpt.) the Crucifixion, with the Virgin and St. John in the centre, and in small panels, the Annunciation, the Nativity, the Burial and the Resurrection of Our Lord. The material is very pure alabaster. In the ch.-yd. is a cross on 3 steps, also designed by Street, and very striking. On one side is the Crucifixion, on the other the Annunciation. (Cross and reredos were given by the lord of the manor, Sir Tatton Sykes, who also greatly aided the general (and most necessary) restoration.)

We regain the high road at (1 m.) Tibthorpe—(a 5 mile drive across the Wolds, l.—affording a good notion of the country—will bring the tourist to *Huggate*, (high gate? the *high* road?), a large village in a hollow of the Wolds, with a restored (1864) ch. Trans. Norm. (arcade and chancel arch), late Dec. (tower and spire, the latter hexagonal, with a rounded attached rib, ending halfway down in a small projecting head). The ch. was given to St. Mary's Abbey, York, by Philip Paganel. The adjoining wolds are much marked by entrenchments and tumuli.

4 m. beyond Tibthorpe, the road passes through *Wetwang*, where the ch., chiefly Perp., has Norm. portions. 2 additional m. brings us to *Fimber*, where is the ch. mentioned in Rte. 8. Here is a *station* on the Malton and Driffield rly. For the road from Fimber to Malton, see Rte. 8.

Leaving Beverley, the train in 10 min. reaches

Cottingham Station. A short distance W. of the village are some traces of the moats (outer and inner) of Cottingham Castle, successively the seat of the Stutevilles, and the Wakes. It was built by Robert

Stuteville, sheriff of Yorkshire, in 1170, and passed to the Wakes by marriage. There is a tradition (quite unfounded) that the castle was burnt by the Lord Wake of Henry VIII.'s day, who had received intimation that the king, then at Hull, intended to honour him with a visit. Lady Wake, it is said, was very beautiful, and her husband preferred the loss of his house to the risk of the king's admiration. There is probably as much truth in this story as in the assertion that Johanna de Stuteville (1242) was the "inventress" of riding sideways on horseback,—because she is so represented on her seal. The *church* of Cottingham is Dec. but of more than one period. It is chiefly noticeable for the very fine *brass* of Nicholas de Luda (of Louth in Lincolnshire) rector, and builder of the chancel in 1374. The brass is large, with canopy and super-canopy, the figure in cope. The inscription records that Nicholas founded prebendal stalls at Beverley and at Salisbury. Church and brass have been restored. An Augustinian Priory was founded here by Lord Wake, in 1322; but was removed a year or two later to Newton or "Haltemprice," about 1 m. S. There are no remains. The intermitting springs, at *Keldgate*, 1 m. from the village, are sometimes dry for four or five years, and then break out suddenly.

In ¼ hr. the train reaches

Hull (see Rte. 3).

ROUTE 9.

HULL TO BRIDLINGTON, BY BEVERLEY AND DRIFFIELD.

(*N. E. Railway.* 5 trains daily from Hull. Time to Bridlington 1 hr. 20 m. The trains run on from Bridlington to Scarborough—Rte. 13.)

For the line from Hull to Beverley, see the preceding route (Rte 8). Leaving Beverley, at about 3 m., *Leconfield* (Rte. 8, Exc. from Beverley) is passed l. The village lies about 1 m. from

Arram Stat., where is a scattered hamlet. The next *station* is

Lockington. The village lies 1½ m. l. The ch. has Norm. and E. E. portions. (About the same distance from the station, but S. of it, and on the high road from Beverley to Driffield is *Scorborough*, where the ch. was rebuilt in 1859, at the cost of James Hall, Esq., of Scorborough Hall. The architect, Pearson, also built the ch. of Dalton Holme (Rte. 8), in which he was not allowed to introduce colour. Here colour in marble and in wall painting has been largely used, and with very good result. There is a spire.)

L. of the line, and on the high road, is *Beswick*, where (in the Manor House, a fine Jacobean building of red brick) lived and died the "blameless Bethel" of Pope, his friend and correspondent:—

> "Thus Bethel spoke, who always speaks his thought,
> And always thinks the very thing he ought
> His equal mind I copy what I can,
> And, as I love, would imitate the man."
> *Imit. of Horace.*

The small ch. was built in 1871. Beswick is in the par. of *Kilnwick*

on the Wolds, where the ch. (1 m. rt.) has a good Norm. portal, with beak-head moulding. It was restored in 1871.

A short distance beyond Beswick the rly. crosses a tributary of the Hull river, on the bank of which is *Watton Priory*, founded for Gilbertines in the reign of Stephen. The building now called the "Abbey" (occupied by a farmer) is a dwelling-house of brick with stone dressings, built from the ruins of the Priory, in the Tudor style, and containing some old tapestry. It belongs to the Bethels. Some portions of the conventual buildings now serve as stables. The tower is Dec. The font circ. and covered with figures, resembles that at Kirkburne. There is a *station* at *Hutton Cranswick*, where the ch. has Norm. portions. The Perp. ch. is of brick, with stone quoins. (The ch. of *Skerne*, passed rt., between Hutton and Driffield, contains the remains of some early effigies, and has been restored. There is a Norm. portal and arch.) We soon reach

Driffield Junction, where the rly. from Malton (see Rte. 11) joins the line we are following.

Driffield (*Deor* or "*Deira*," *feld*; the "field," or open space in the midst of the great woods of Deira) is a town of about 5000 Inhab. (*Inn*: Red Lion) at the foot of the Wolds, having a considerable cornmarket, and a communication with the Hull river (and so with the Humber) by means of a small canal, along which much corn and farm produce is conveyed. Driffield, like other towns and villages under the Wolds (which served as a dry sheep-walk, whilst the settlements were made about the springs which rise at their base), has probably claims to a great antiquity. (See for a general notice of the Wolds Rte. 11.) Many tumuli and sepulchral mounds, of various dates, exist in the neighbourhood, one of which (a high tumulus, covering an irregular vault formed of untooled slabs), in a field near Allamanwath Bridge, was opened in 1851, and proved to be British. Bronze, bone, and stone implements were found, but no iron. Early Saxon grave-mounds have also been opened here, and have disclosed amber beads and rock-crystal pebbles, "perforated with a degree of accuracy which implies not only the skilful use of the lathe, but also the possession of emery—a substance not likely to be had except from the island of Naxos. Such beads were probably a part of the treasures of the East, brought to the North of Europe by mercenary soldiers or roving pirates." — *Phillips*. Some large barrows on the road N. of Driffield are known as "Danes' graves," and perhaps date from the time when the Northmen were ravaging Holderness.

In spite of its antiquity, however, Driffield has little to interest the visitor, unless he be an angler, in which case he may find some good sport in the small trout-streams which rise near, and form the head-waters of the Hull river.

"The Church is very ancient. In it is a basso-relievo of Paulinus." (Stukeley to Gale, 1740.) This must be the sculptured figure of an ecclesiastic, with a crosier in hand, inserted in wall at W. end of S. aisle (outside). The arcade is Norm.; the N. and S. portals E. E., and the tower fine Perp. At *Little Driffield* the existing ch. (partly rebuilt 1808, partly Perp.) contains fragments of floriated crosses, &c., in its walls—relics of an earlier building. Here is the supposed tomb of Alfred King of Northumbria (died circa 727). The tradition that he died and was buried here is as old as the time of Leland, who says that a Latin inscription was to be seen on the tomb. This, and the tomb itself, have disappeared, and a modern inscription (in English) now records the interment "within this ch." (See Ebberston, Rte. 12.)

(The interesting Norm. ch. of *Kirkburne* (see Rte. 8) lies about 3 m. S.W. of Driffield, and may easily be visited thence.)

From Driffield the rly. turns N.E., skirting the edge of the Wolds, which are seen l. At

Nafferton (*station*) the ch. has been restored, and contains some modern stained glass. More interesting than the parish ch. is one which has been built at the cost of Sir Tatton Sykes in the hamlet of *Wansford* (1½ m. S. of the station). The architect is *G. E. Street*. This church is remarkable for its stained glass, painted roofs, and very beautiful marble rood-screen and pulpit. The turret at the W. end is carried on arches from the floor. There are also a ch.-yd. cross, lych-gate, and a new parsonage. The next *Stat.* is

Lowthorpe, where is an old collegiate ch., with the chancel in ruins. It was made collegiate by Sir John de Herbarton in 1333, and the chief part of the building is about that date, but there has been much alteration. It contains the monument, with effigy, of a knight of the Herbarton family (14th cent.). *Lowthorpe Lodge* is a residence of Colonel St. Quintin.

1½ m. N. of Lowthorpe Stat. is *Harpham* Church, in which are several fine monuments of the St. Quintins. Besides altar-tombs, with effigies, there are two excellent *brasses*—Sir Thomas de St. Quintin (lord of the manor) and wife, 1418. The knight treads on a lion. His armour well shows the advance of plate in the early years of the 15th cent. Round the bascinet is a rich "orle" or wreath of feathers and jewels, "intended to lighten the pressure of the tilting helmet."—*Haines*. The second brass is for Thomas de St. Quintin, 1445, and the figure is in complete plate-armour. These fine brasses were probably the work of provincial engravers, who seem to have been first employed (in England) in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, especially during the 15th cent. See *Haines's* 'Manual of Monumental Brasses,' i. p. 28. Over the altar is a bas-relief, by *Wilton*, to the memory of Charlotte, wife of Sir William St. Quintin, 1762. In the village is St. John's Well, a memorial, no doubt, of St. John of Beverley, who, however, was not born here, as has been said, but at Cherry Burton (see Rte. 8).

The next *Station* is at

Burton Agnes, where the Church and *Hall are well worth a visit. The *Hall* (Sir Henry Boynton, Bart.) is a very fine example of James I.'s reign. It is of brick, with stone coigns, and is approached through a very picturesque gatehouse. In the entrance-hall is an elaborately-carved chimneypiece of marble, with figures of the wise and foolish Virgins, and a magnificent screen, rising to the roof, and covered with a mass of minute carving, which was brought here from Barmston, another seat of the family. A very quaint staircase leads to the *long gallery*, the most remarkable room in the house, having a carved roof, decorated to imitate a trellis-work bower, intertwined with roses and creepers. Among other pictures here (of no very great importance) are some landscapes on panel, said to be by *Rubens*. The hall was added to, and somewhat altered, by Inigo Jones in 1628. It is surrounded by rich wood, very pleasant to the eye after the bare sweeps of the wolds, and is a most picturesque object from whatever side it is viewed, especially from the flower-garden.

The Vicarage of Burton Agnes was long held by Archdeacon Wilberforce, who was the first in this part of Yorkshire to "restore" his *Church*. The example thus set has been largely followed—not without evil results as well as good—since, in too many instances, "restoration" has really meant destruction. The N.

side of the nave shows a fine. Trans. Norm. arcade, with low, massive piers and pointed arches. The S. arcade is more decided E. E. The arcade on the N. side is much defaced by a partition, which fences off the seignorial pew and a chapel beyond it, in which are some monuments and effigies of the Griffiths (former lords of Burton Agnes). These are Elizabethan, one of them (the monument of Sir Henry Griffith and his wives) being especially wonderful. It is an altar-tomb (the side panels of which are formed of piled-up bones) supporting three coffins of stone. There is a fine Perp. arch opening to the tower. The chancel was entirely restored by Archdeacon Wilberforce, and the piers and capitals have been much reworked. The moulding above the credence-table terminates W. in a small figure with hands raised in prayer. The head is that of William Wilberforce, father of the Archdeacon. The font is Trans. Norm., and was restored to its present place by Archdeacon Wilberforce, who found it doing duty as a flower-vase in the Vicarage Garden. On the exterior of the Perp. tower (in the 3rd story) are niches for figures.

(3 m. N.W. of Burton Agnes is *Kilham*. The ch. is Perp. and fine, with a rich Norman portal.)

Passing *Carnaby Stat.* (the village is ½ m. l.; the ch. contains a font worth notice) the noble ch. of Bridlington soon comes into view, and we reach

Bridlington Stat. (For Bridlington, see Rte. 13.)

ROUTE 10.

BEVERLEY TO BRIDLINGTON.—ROAD.

The turnpike road from Beverley to Bridlington (24 m.) crosses the country at some distance E. of the rly. (Rte. 9.) The Hull river is crossed soon after leaving Beverley. It flows through marshy ground "among gravelly hills, which resemble the 'äsars' of Scania, the 'escars' of Mayo, and, in a less degree, the 'moraine' of glacial countries, such as the hills of Kelk and Brandsburton."—*Phillips.* (See Rte. 7.)

In the ch. of *Routh* (3 m.) is the shattered effigy of a knight, temp. Henry III.; and the good *brasses of* Sir John Routh and his wife Agnes, circ. 1410. Both wear collars of SS.

7 m.; l. of the road, is *Leven* ch., originally E.E. (the E.E. font remains). The ch. was rebuilt 1843–45, and on a different site. Here is preserved the fragment of a fine cross, of late Dec. character (circ. 1360?), found some years since in the ch.-yd. On one side is the Crucifixion, with St. John and the Virgin; on the other the Virgin and Child, St. Catherine, and another saint. At

8 m. the road passes through the village of *Brandsburton.* The St. Quintins possessed the manor from a very early period until the end of the 14th cent.; and in the ch. (but hidden under seats) are the large and fine *brasses* of Sir John St. Quintin (1397) and his wife Lora (1379). Sir John, by his will (dated 1397), left 20 marks for a stone, with "images of laton," for himself and 2 wives,—only one of whom

now appears. The figures, which are life-size, were probably the work of a local (Yorkshire) artist. The knight's effigy is a good example of armour. He holds a heart between his hands. In the ch. is also a small brass for William Darell, rector of Halsham, 1364. The building itself is of various dates, and not very important. In the village are the remains of a large cross.

A short distance N.W. of the village, is the *Barf* (local for a small hill) "one of those irregular mounds of gravel and sand which denote the effect of ancient sea currents; for all Holderness was a sea-bed in the glacial period."—*Phillips.* It is nearly 2 m. long, and varies in height from 20 to 60 yards. Remains of the mammoth, many shells, and tusks of elephants, have been found in it. Some skeletons, which have been disinterred here by the gravel-diggers, show that the hill was used as a place of sepulture at a far later period.

At *Nunkeeling*, 1 m. off the road, rt., was a Priory for Benedictine nuns, founded by Agnes, wife of Herbert de St. Quintin, about 1150. It was small, and its annual value at the Dissolution was only 35*l.* No portion of the building remains, and the present ch. dates from 1810. In the chancel are mutilated effigies (14th cent.) of Sir Andrew Fauconberg and his wife, preserved from the old church.

The ch. of *Beeford* (13½ m.) is Perp., but has been much altered at various times. The tower is good, with a graceful open parapet. The figure of the patron saint, St. Leonard, remains in a niche over the W. door, and it may be remarked that such figures have been little disturbed throughout this part of Yorkshire. In most churches they will be found still existing. In the chancel is a good *brass* of Thomas Tonge, rector, 1472. He wears a richly ornamented cope, and holds a book. *Crow Garth*, in this par., formerly belonged to Meaux Abbey, and was deprived of its ancient trees by a "nativus" resident here. He complained of the noise of the crows; and begged leave of the abbot to get rid of them "by an act." The "act" was to cut down all the trees.

At *Lissett* (16 m.) is a small chapel, dedicated to St. James, containing some portions of early Norm. work. The S. door, the chancel arch (low and semicirc.), and the font, a plain, rude bowl, are of this character.

Barmston Ch. (18 m.), dedicated to St. James, contains an altar-tomb with fine effigies, said to be that of Sir Martin de la See, who died in 1497. The armour, however (circ. 1415?), is considerably earlier. It is entirely of plate; with a jewelled bawdric, and a fillet encircling the bascinet, on which are the words "Jesu Nazare." The De la Sees were Lords of Barmston from the early part of the reign of Henry V. until that of Henry VIII., when it passed to the Boyntons, who have removed their residence to Burton Agnes. Part of the old manor-house remains near the ch.

Beyond Barmston, hanging over the sea, is seen the last house of Auburn, a village of which the rest has been washed away by the sea. Hartburn, somewhat S. of it, has disappeared entirely. (For a notice of this coast, and of the manner in which it is gradually devoured by the sea, see Rte. 6.)

The road from Barmston follows the coast-line, with little to attract attention till Bridlington comes in sight, and at

23 m. we reach the town. (For Bridlington see Rte. 13.)

ROUTE 11.

NEW MALTON TO DRIFFIELD.

(Branch of *N. E. Railway.* 3 trains. Time 1 hr.)

The tourist in search of the picturesque will find little to care for on this line of rly., unless, from one of the intermediate stations he penetrates into the *wolds*, through the heart of which the line passes. These *wolds*—(the word is identical, or nearly so, with "weald," as in the "weald" of Kent, and signifies, in its first sense, a wooded or forest country, but like the word "forest" itself it came to be used for any open, little cultivated district)—form a great crescent of chalk hills, curving round from Flamborough Head to the Humber at Ferriby, cut through by a wide valley, which ranges from Settrington to Bridlington. The hills rise from Flamborough to Wilton Beacon (805 ft.), and thence gradually decline to Hunsley Beacon (531 ft.) and the Humber. Intermitting springs, named Gypseys (see Rte. 13), burst along the valley; and all round the wolds, at the base of the hills, where water-springs occur, is a line of ancient villages, no doubt on the sites of British settlements. The peculiar character of the chalk, with its deep, dry, steep-sided hollows, is more remarkably developed among the Yorkshire wolds than even on the Southdowns of Sussex; and no one who merely passes through the wolds by the rly. which follows their central valley will obtain the least notion of the singular bits of scenery lying among the hills rt. and l. of him. A sudden depression in the chalk frequently opens a green, precipitous hollow, so deep and so steep as to check even the boldest riders of the wold hunt. In these depths there are few or no sounds, except, it may be, the cawing of rooks and jackdaws which abound all over the wolds; and nothing is to be seen but the enclosing green hills, marked along their sides by the narrowest sheep-tracks, and the cloud-flecked sky, which seems to rest upon them. The broader valleys and depressions (such as Thixendale, Rte. 8) are hardly less striking. The wolds themselves are covered with tumuli, and with very extensive entrenchments, forming places of refuge for men and cattle during the forays of an enemy. These, which cut off large promontories of hill, or front long valleys, are no doubt of British origin, and are most noteworthy along the Northern frontier of the wolds (see Rtes. 12 and 13), and along their western brow, between Malton and Cave. "A good general idea of this class of works may be had by consulting the plan of a part of the wolds" (or the Ordnance map) "above Acklam and Birdsall, where dykes are numerous and of great extent, and are seen in connexion with tumuli of unequivocal British character."—*Phillips.*

"Everywhere these hills present a smooth bold front to the N. and W.; and from a point like Leavening Brow, which commands views in both directions, the prospect is singular and delightful. An immense vale sweeping round, with the great tower of York Minster for its centre; in the S., the gleaming water of the Humber; on the W., the far off mountains; to the N., purple moorlands; while immediately surrounding us are the green wold hills, crowned with the tumuli and camps of semi-barbarous people, who chased the deer and wild boar through Galtres Forest, watered their flocks at Acklam springs, chipped the flint,

or carved the bone, or moulded the rude pottery in their smoky huts, and listened to warriors and priests at the mound of Aldrow, and the temple of Goodmanham."—*Phillips.* *Leavening Brow* is on the W. border of the wolds, about 6 m. from Kirkham Stat., Rte. 12—see also Rte. 8. *Aldrow* is on the hill above Birdsall, see post. For *Goodmanham*, see Rte. 8.)

Views of this class, however, are not to be found among the wolds themselves,—a mass of low swelling hills, with villages here and there in the hollows. Fifty years ago they formed one unenclosed sheepwalk, of about thirty miles square, over which you might gallop in all directions without being troubled by a fence. The whole district is now enclosed, with such an increase of value, that a farm which was then worth 100*l.* a-year, is now worth 1000*l.* Trees would grow here, but they are not "profitable" enough,—and larches, which are planted in some places, are cut down like a "crop," when at all of useful size. Sledmere and its neighbourhood are the only tree-sheltered portions of the wolds, although a few trees are generally gathered about a village, or a single farmhouse. These farmhouses are good and substantial, and the wold farmers are distinguished by the skill and intelligence which, together with ample capital, they bring to bear on their land. Their horses are their pride; and 70*l.* or 80*l.* is an ordinary price for a good draught horse (there are no "cart-horses" on the wolds). The waggons are furnished with a pole, and four horses are driven from the saddle, a farm servant acting as postillion. The roads, which cross the district in every direction, are excellent; since care for his horses has led the wold farmer to pay especial attention to them. In each parish, by the side of the principal road, is the public chalk pit, from which "top dressing" is procured, and the botanist will find these places worth examination, since many plants, elsewhere extinct in the country, still linger about them.

There was some cultivation in parts of the wolds at a very early period. Each farmer owned a certain number of "oxgangs" (a word still to be heard now and then from the mouths of old labourers), and lines of ancient balks and plough lands, some straight, some curiously curved, still exist in places. The common pasture or meadow was divided into portions, each of which changed hands annually, and each had cut on the turf a distinguishing mark—as an arrow, a triangle, or a circle. At the harvest feast a number of apples, each marked in a corresponding fashion to one of the "dæls" or divisions, were thrown into a tub of water. Each farmer then dived for an apple; and the mark which it carried indicated the "dæl" which was to be his for the coming year. The Dolemoors in Somersetshire were managed in a similar way, save that the change was for a longer period. It is no doubt a very ancient Teutonic land custom. Sheep, however, must always have been, until the enclosure, the great speciality of the wolds. Shepherds are still employed, but they have lost much of their ancient character, and the old customs which united them in a sort of guild are rapidly passing away. Before a lad was allowed to join the "order," he was bound to say by heart the shepherd's psalm, as it was called, "The Lord is my Shepherd." The great festival of their year was "Shepherd Sunday" (2nd after Easter), when the gospel contains our Lord's words, "I am the Good Shepherd." On this day few shepherds were absent from ch., however rarely they might appear at other times.

Roman roads from York ran across the wolds in the direction of Filey and

Bridlington. Small square camps occur at intervals, on or near them—intended for temporary shelter, and for keeping in awe the British population. (The Ordnance maps, and Mr. Newton's Map of British and Roman Yorkshire, will be found the best assistants in examining the very perplexed lines of ancient works in this district.)

Leaving Malton, the line soon enters the wolds, and the first *Stat.* is at

Settrington, where the ch. is chiefly Perp. From *Settrington Beacon*, l. of the rly., there is a very fine view of the kind described from Leavening, but extending over the Vale of Pickering. At the next *Stat.*,

North Grimston, the ch. has Norm. and E. E. portions, and the font (of later date) is worth notice.

[*Langton Hall* (Mrs. Norcliffe) is 2 m. E. Village, church and mansion all stand within a well-defined Roman camp, which extends ½ m. E. to W. on rising ground.

3 m. S. is *Birdsall* (Lord Middleton), approached by a fine avenue. The *ch.*, which stands within the park, was built in 1825. Some arches and a part of the tower of the old ch. still exist. Lord Middleton has hunted the wold country since the death of the late Sir Tatton Sykes, and the hounds are kept here. On the hill above the house is the mound of *Aldrow*, one of those remarkable "raths," or green tumuli, of which the finest example is at Barwick in Elmete (Rte. 42, and see *Introd.*)]

There is nothing which calls for notice at the 2 next *stations*—*Wharram-le Street* (the name marks its position on a Roman vicinal way) and *Burdale*. At the next *Stat.*,

Fimber, the ch. may be visited (described in Rte. 8), and the tourist who has time should walk to *Thixendale* (3 m.), where the wold valley is picturesque. (This is also described in Rte. 8.)

The house of *Sledmere* (Sir Tatton Sykes, Bart.) is 3 m. from Fimber Stat. It is a fine "Grecian" building, with a noble library running the whole length, 155 ft. The ch., in the park, contains some monuments of Sykeses and Mastermans. The late Sir Tatton Sykes (born 1772, died 1863), so well known on the racecourse and in the huntingfield, was (with his father, Sir Christopher Sykes, to whom a memorial "temple" was erected by Sir Tatton in 1840, opposite the park gates) the great "reformer" of the wolds. He was the first to plant and enclose, "turning bare sheepwalks into rich corn-growing land, averaging from forty to forty-eight bushels of wheat to the acre." His breed of sheep was famous; "and from his training-ground, and its 120 brood mares, came many hundreds of the best hunters in the country, and many of our best racers." Good schools were built by him in the villages; the churches were restored, and new ones built; his last work, a very excellent village ch., close to Sledmere, being a memorial of his wife. "Eigh, well!" said a Yorkshireman, at his funeral, "there 'll maybe be a vast o' Sir Tatton Sykeses, and the more the better; but there 'll niver be nobbut one 'Sir Tatton.'" He usually rode to London and back, and as master of hounds was unequalled. "Up every morning with daylight, breakfasting on milk and an apple tart, over at his kennels (15 m. off, at Eddlethorpe) as early as his horse could carry him thither; then a day of cheery hunting, or of hedging and ditching among his tenants; now and then stopping to relieve a parish pauper by breaking a few heaps of stones for him, just for a rest: refreshing (pretty commonly) the pauper, but severely abstemious himself, and then on again for other work; brain and muscle relieving each other, and both made perfect so far as practice could do it—

such was the routine of his daily existence; and those who knew him best can best say whether partiality itself can be partial about him."—*Saturday Rev.*, Apr. 1863.

A Gothic tower and observatory 120 ft. high, designed by Gibbs of Oxford, has been raised,, as a memorial of Sir Tatton Sykes, on the top of Garton Hill, 14 m. from Malton, and 4 from Driffield. It commands a range of view from Filey to the Humber, and is a most conspicuous object throughout all the country.

The house of Sledmere, which now rises from the midst of extensive woods and plantations, was built toward the end of the last century by the father of Sir Tatton Sykes.

[N. of Sledmere are 4 churches, *Kirby Grindalythe*, *West Lutton*, *Helperthorpe*, and *Weaverthorpe*, restored or rebuilt at the cost of Sir Tatton Sykes (archit., *G. E. Street*), and worth a visit. At *Kirby* the ch. is new; and in pulling down the modern and very bad structure which preceded it, fragments of a fine ancient church, including columns, arches, windows, and a noble old font, were found built in as walling. These have all been carefully restored, and it is curious that the remains so discovered were almost identical with the designs for the new ch. furnished by Mr. Street. At *West Lutton*, 2 m. N.W. of Kirby, there is a new ch., with groined porch and chancel. The glass is by *Hardman*, the triptych on the altar by *Burlison* and *Grylls*. The roofs are painted. There is a shingled spire. This ch. has taken the place of a mere barn, which before was used for Divine service. *Helperthorpe* is 2 m. N.W. of West Lutton. Here also the ch. is new, and built on the site of one which had no old features. It is fitted and decorated very richly. The lych-gate, ch.-yd. cross, and parsonage are also part of the new work. At *Weaverthorpe*, a mile beyond Helperthorpe, is a fine early Norm. ch., with nave, chancel, and lofty tower. It has been restored completely, and has painted roofs, rich screens to chancel and tower, a painted triptych, and stained glass throughout.]

The next *Stat.* is at *Wetwang*, where the ch. has Norm. portions, but is of no very great interest. At the next Stat., *Garton-on-the-Wolds*, there is a fine Norm. ch. Here the walls have been covered with paintings by *Clayton* and *Bell*, from *G. E. Street's* designs, representing subjects from the Old and New Testaments, the Labours of the Months, and others. This ch. should be seen. From Garton the train soon reaches

Driffield Junction, where the present line and that from Hull to Bridlington meet. (For Driffield and the line to Bridlington, see Rte. 9.)

ROUTE 12.

YORK TO SCARBOROUGH BY CASTLE HOWARD AND MALTON.

(*N.E. Railway.* 7 trains daily. The journey, 42¾ m., is performed by the express train in 1¼ hr.)

(The terminus in York is the same as that of the rly. from London, Rte. 1; with which this line coincides for ¼ m., when it turns off rt. and crosses the Ouse by a bridge of 2 cast-iron arches of 75 ft. span. From this bridge, and from the succeeding viaduct skirting the N. walls of York, a beautiful view is obtained of the city,

its Minster, and St. Mary's Abbey. This is the *present* (1874) line of the rly. in leaving York. A considerable change will be made, however, when the new station (see Rte. 1) is finished.)

The line to Market Weighton (Rte. 8) branches off rt.; and the rly. proceeds across the great plain of York, passing

4¾ m. *Haxby* Stat. (small Norm. ch.), where the river Foss is crossed; and

7¼ m. *Strensall* Stat. (ch. rebuilt 1865–6); till it reaches

10 m. *Flaxton* Stat. About 2 m. N. are the very interesting ruins of *Sheriff Hutton Castle.* A field-path (as to which the pedestrian should inquire at the station) passes (at about halfway) through an earthwork (square and nearly effaced), with low mounds (tumuli?) attached to it. This earthwork is probably of Roman origin. A long entrenchment (?) running across the country beyond it may have been earlier. It then reaches *Sheriff Hutton Park* (Leonard Thompson, Esq.), where are some fine old oaks; and crosses the ch.-yd. into the village.

The *Castle*, originally built circ. 1140, by Bertram de Bulmer, Sheriff of Yorkshire (from whom the place gains its distinctive name), passed to Geoffry Neville, who married Bulmer's only daughter and heiress. The Nevilles retained the castle and manor until the death of the great Earl of Warwick, the "Kingmaker" and the "last of the barons," at the battle of Barnet, in 1471. Edward IV., who seized them, gave them up to his brother Richard, afterwards Richard III., who confined in the castle Elizabeth of York, and his nephew Edward, son of George Duke of Clarence. It was from Sheriff Hutton that the "White Rose of York," as Elizabeth was called, was conducted to London in 1486, to become the wife of Henry VII. The manor afterwards passed through various hands (the Duke of Norfolk, 1490–1500, and Henry Fitzroy, Duke of Richmond, natural son of Henry VIII., both inhabited the castle) until it became the property of the Marquis of Hertford. It is now (1874), with much land in the parish, in the hands of the representatives of the late Meynell Ingram, Esq.

Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, the "gentle cousin Westmoreland," of Shakspeare's 'Henry IV.'—

> "O Westmoreland, thou art a summer bird
> Which ever in the haunch of winter sings
> The lifting up of day"—

entirely rebuilt the castle, on a scale so much enlarged, that Leland says he saw "no house in the North so like a princely lodging." All the existing remains are of this date (circ. 1410). The walls, which formed a square of considerable size, stood on a lofty mound, and had a great square tower at each angle. These towers, with a portion of wall on the S. side, show great masses of ruin; the towers at the S.W. and N.E. angles being the most perfect. Two large arched window openings in the S.W. tower lighted a great hall. On the S.E. tower are 3 shields, with the saltire of Neville, and the coat of the 1st Earl of Warwick, impaling France and England for his second wife. The principal entrance has been on the E. side; and on the W. some remains of grass-grown outworks may be traced. The inner courts of the castle were surrounded by a deep moat, which still exists, and beyond it are remains of a wall enclosing the outer bailey. The plan and arrangement of the castle should be compared with that of *Bolton* (see Rte. 23), of somewhat earlier date, built by Lord Scrope temp. Richard II. Bolton is far more perfect than Sheriff Hutton, but the general plan of both castles seems to have been very similar. From below the S.W. tower there is a striking view over

the rich plain towards York, worth the artist's attention. There are great ash-trees on the castle mound, then a wide stretch of woods and meadows, with a blue distance beyond. Flocks of pigeons rest on the grass-grown ledges of the ruined towers. A good general view of the castle is gained from the S.E. angle of the moat, round which the visitor should walk.

The *Church* of Sheriff Hutton (dedicated to St. Helen) is Dec., with later insertions. In the N. aisle, the windows, nearly square-headed, show a peculiar tracery, which occurs in many churches on the Neville manors, — most conspicuously at Staindrop, adjoining Raby Castle. Here, the windows may have been inserted by the first earl, the rebuilder of the castle. A door, original and curious, at the end of the aisle, opens to what is now the vestry, of earlier date than the rest of the church, with small square-headed windows S. and N., and a narrow lancet, now closed, which opened to the chancel. The arrangement of the tower at the W. end is very peculiar. The lower part forms a porch, with entrances N. and S., and flights of stone stairs on either side, leading to an upper platform; another flight descends under the W. arch, to the floor of the nave within. The lower walls of the tower are Norm., and show traces of circular-headed windows. The upper part is later. Under the E. window of the N. aisle is the effigy of a knight, circ. 1350? The arms on his shield seem to be those of Thomas Wytham, since they occur also on a brass on the floor, with an inscription, but no date, recording the building of a porch (vestibulum), and the foundation of a chantry by this Thomas and his wife Agnes. The "porch" may, perhaps, mean the arrangement in the tower already noticed. Under the next window is a tomb with a short effigy, in a robe, and wearing a coronet. It is of the 15th cent. and represents a Neville, since the saltire is on the shield at the head, —but has no inscription. This is probably the tomb of the Duke of Bedford, son of John Neville, Marquis of Montacute, a nephew of the King-maker. The dukedom was conferred on him in 1469, when Ed. IV. intended to marry him to the Princess Elizabeth (afterwards wife of Hen. VII.). His father's death in 1471, in the battle of Barnet in open rebellion, brought his family into disgrace, and he lost his father's titles and estates under an act of attainder. In 1477 he was degraded from all his honours by Act of Parliament (17 Ed. IV.) on account of his poverty, he being absolutely without any estates. He lived until 1483, and was buried at Sheriff Hutton. (The princess was herself a prisoner in the castle for part of 1483.) In front of the tomb are shields, that in the centre having a representation of the Holy Father supporting the crucifix. This occurs on the tomb of the Black Prince at Canterbury; the more usual representation is that of the Trinity, the Dove hovering between the two other Persons. This interesting ch. is in a sad condition; but it is to be hoped that any attempt at restoration will be conducted with due caution. From the ch.-yd. there is a view E. towards the Wolds. On the S. side are some mounds which have been considered Roman, but which do not seem to have been properly examined.

Stittenham, 1 m. N.E. of Sheriff Hutton, is said to have been the birthplace (1320) of Sir John Gower, the poet, and the "master" of Chaucer, to whom he is indebted for his title of "moral Gower." The Gowers were settled here from a very early period. The poet succeeded his elder brother in the family estate, which still belongs to the Levison-Gowers, Dukes of Sutherland.

(*Sand Hutton*, 2½ m. S. of Flax-

ton stat., is the seat of Sir James Walker, Bart.)

12 m. *Barton Hill* Stat. 1 m. l. is *Foston-le-Clay*, the living which Lord Chancellor Erskine gave to Sydney Smith. There was then no house on it; the living comprised 300 acres of glebe land of the stiffest clay, and there had been no resident clergyman for 150 years. Sydney Smith first settled at Healington near York, until he had built his new house at Foston, "the ugliest in the county," he says, 'but all admitted it was one of the most comfortable," although it was, as he described it, "20 miles from a lemon." How he built it, and how he furnished it; how Lord and Lady Carlisle arrived in their "gold coach," stuck in the clay, and were ever after among his firmest friends; of Bunch, and of his carriage the "Immortal," we have all read in his daughter Lady Holland's memoir. In 1829 he left Yorkshire for Combe Florey, in Somersetshire.

Soon after leaving Barton Stat. the column on *Bulmer Hill* (l.) comes into sight. This was erected, by public subscription, in 1869, on the southern edge of the Castle Howard demesne, as a memorial of the late (the 7th) Earl of Carlisle, who for 12 years, as Lord Morpeth, represented first Yorkshire and then the West Riding in Parliament, and for 8 years was Viceroy of Ireland. The design of this Grecian column is by *F. P. Cockerill*. The cost was about 2000*l*. From its position it is visible far and wide over this part of Yorkshire. In the parish of Bulmer is a Reformatory (called the Castle Howard Reformatory) for juvenile offenders from the N. and E. Ridings.

Here the rly. makes a sharp curve, and enters the picturesque vale of the Derwent, passing l. the wooded hills of Crambe.

On rt. is *Howsham*, the birthplace of Mr. Hudson of rly. celebrity. On the l. is the village of Whitwell (where is a good new ch. (*G. E. Street*, archit.), built, in 1860, at the cost of Sir Edmund and Lady Lechmere), and rt. on a rising ground above the Derwent is *Howsham Hall* (Sir George Cholmley, Bart.) a very fine specimen of Elizabethan architecture (said to have been built with stones from the Priory of Kirkham). Its front appears almost panelled with glass from the number and size of its square mullioned windows. Its roof is surmounted by a curious vandyked parapet. The house (only to be seen by special permission) is rich in portraits, chiefly of Cholmleys and of Yorkshire families with which they have intermarried. On the staircase is a very remarkable series of paintings on cotton, representing the deeds of Cortez in the New World, and said to have been found by a Cholmley in a Spanish ship taken by him.

15¾ m. *Kirkham* Stat. In a meadow (Kirk ham = Church Meadow), on the opposite side of the Derwent, are the remains of *Kirkham Priory*, now but scanty, but to be visited by all ecclesiologists for the sake of one exquisite fragment of E.E. date, sufficient to show that the ch. must have been one of the most beautiful in Yorkshire. The situation of the ruins, in a valley bounded by low wooded hills, is one of great beauty. The priory was founded for Augustinian Canons, in 1121, by Walter l'Espec, the great baron who (1138) led the English army at the battle of the Standard (see North Allerton, Rte. 16), and his wife Adeline. Their only son, Walter, is said to have been killed by the fall of his horse at Frithby or Firby, on the Derwent, not far from Kirkham; and his father, resolving by the counsel of his uncle William, rector of Garton, to devote the greater part of his wealth to God, founded three religious houses—this of Kirkham, Rievaulx (Cistercian, founded circ.

1113—see Rte. 18), and Wardon (Cistercian) in Bedfordshire. The monastic verse ran accordingly—

"Pro reorum venit Kirkham domus bona
Rievallis deinceps, et hæc tria, Wardona
Ex fundata primitus a dicta persona,
Pro quorum meritis datur illi trina corona."

(It is remarkable that no reference whatever is made to the son of Walter l'Espec in any of the charters of foundation. The story of his death is told in a vol. of collections among the Cotton MSS. (Vitell. F 4), whence it was copied into the 'Mon. Angl.' The local legend asserts that a wild boar, rushing across the road, startled the horse, which flung its rider against a stone that now forms part of a cross before the gatehouse of Kirkham, and then dragged him by the stirrup to the place where he was found, which was therefore chosen as the site of the high altar.) Walter l'Espec became a monk in his own abbey of Rievaulx, and died there in 1153. His sister married the heir of the great house of Ros or Roos, in Holderness (see Rte. 6), and afterwards of Helmsley Castle (Rte. 18): and that family continued to be the patrons of Kirkham until the Dissolution. Many of them were buried here. The annual value of the house at the Dissolution was 269*l.*, nearly the whole of its property having been the gift of the founder, l'Espec. For some unknown reason, about a century after the foundation, the canons meditated a surrender of their house here to the Cistercians of Rievaulx, and intended to establish themselves at Weaverthorpe, 12 m. E. of Malton. The project was abandoned however; and immediately afterwards they seem to have commenced the rebuilding of their ch. at Kirkham.

Before the gatehouse, through which the visitor passes into the precincts of the priory, is the base of a cross (the stone against which the heir of l'Espec is traditionally said to have been thrown). On a particular day in autumn, "Kirkham bird fair" is held at this cross,—jackdaws, starlings, and larks being the articles of commerce. The *Gatehouse* itself was erected in the latter half of the 12th cent.; and the small apartments E. and W. of the archway are of this date. The archway itself was rebuilt in the early Dec. period, and is very picturesque. The shields of arms on its outer face, before the cornice, are Clare, Plantagenet, Ros, and Vaux. The niches have been robbed of their figures, with two exceptions—one of which is so defaced as to be unintelligible, the other is St. Bartholomew. Much-defaced sculptures also remain on each side of the archway—representing St. George, and either David and Goliath, or some fight of a Ros with a Scottish foeman. The inner face of the gateway has lost all its enrichment.

The only fragments of the *Church* (which was 300 ft. long—the nave aisleless—the transept with 3 eastern chapels in each arm) are the plain base of the S. wall of the nave, and a single lancet of the choir—one of 3 at its E. end—with side shafts and capitals of foliage, at least as good in arrangement and execution as any other work of this period in the county. S. of the choir was probably the prior's house. The *Chapter-house* (rectangular and E.E., like the choir) was near the S. end of the transept; and between it and the ch. was a small room with a bench on one side—the purpose of which is uncertain. On the S. side of the cloister quadrangle was the *Refectory*, standing E. and W., contrary to the ordinary rule. The eastern gable remains; and the N. wall, in which is a Trans.-Norm. doorway, enriched. (It is engraved in Parker's 'Glossary.') At the side of this doorway is a lavatory, of much later (early Dec.?) character. The *Dormitory* was on the W. side of the cloister, but only the wall toward the quadrangle remains. In front of the dormi-

tory is a noble ash-tree—making, with the river beyond, the bridge and gatehouse, the meadow and steep banks of wood, a picture for the artist.

A legend called the "Curse of Kirkham" tells the hapless fate of a family supposed to have benefited largely by the dissolution of this monastery.

An earthen pot, full of bronze chisels, gouges, and celts, found at Weston, near Kirkham, is now in the Yorkshire Museum.

From Kirkham to Malton extends a narrow dale, down which flows the Derwent, draining all the rivers from the vale of Pickering, which, but for this outlet, would be, as at one period it probably was, a great lake, discharging its waters into the sea near Speeton, instead of running inland and S. as at present. On the rt. are seen Firby Woods.

16½ m. *Castle Howard* Stat. This station is 3 m. from Castle Howard; but during the summer months an omnibus runs from it to the *Castle Howard Hotel*, at the entrance of the park. The tourist should inquire what trains are met by the omnibus. This hotel is convenient and moderately comfortable, and the tourist may very well make it his resting-place for a day and night. This will allow him to see the house and park, always with great liberality open to visitors, without hurry.

Castle Howard, the magnificent seat of the Earl of Carlisle (occupied by Admiral Howard, created Lord Lamerton in 1874), is one of the finest "show places" in England, and contains a noble collection of works of art. "Lord Strafford alone had told me," writes Walpole to Selwyn (August, 1772), "that I should see one of the finest places in Yorkshire; but nobody had informed me that I should at one view see a palace, a town, a fortified city, temples on high places, woods worthy of being each a metropolis of the Druids, vales connected to hills by other woods, the noblest lawn in the world fenced by half the horizon, and a mausoleum that would tempt one to be buried alive. In short, I have seen gigantic places before, but never a sublime one."

Castle Howard was built about 1702, by Sir John *Vanbrugh*, for Charles, 3rd Earl of Carlisle, by whom the park and grounds were also laid out. These have since been little altered. Formal and stately avenues of lime, beech, and oak (planted for the most part in clumps) converge from many quarters towards an obelisk, bearing an inscription by the founder, in honour of the great Duke of Marlborough. The vast extent of the demesne almost justifies Walpole's raptures; and the lake, which stretches away before the grand entrance, is striking and picturesque. The ground is much varied and broken; one of the main roads through the park, climbing in a series of steep ascents to the higher level of the so-called "Howardian" hills, which form the southern boundary of Ryedale.

The castle was built on the site of the Castle of Hinderskelf, destroyed by fire about the year 1700. It was erected about the same time as Blenheim (also Vanbrugh's), and is "a far more successful design." "In plan, it is somewhat similar, and looks almost as extensive; but, being only one story high over the greater part, it is in reality much smaller; and its defects arise principally from the fact that Vanbrugh seems to have had no idea of how to ornament a building except by the introduction of an Order. . . . . At Castle Howard the whole design is much soberer and simpler than at Blenheim. The cupola in the centre gives dignity to the whole, and breaks the sky-line much more pleasingly than the towers of the other palace. The wings and offices

are more subdued; and on the whole, with all Vanbrugh's grandeur of conception, it has fewer of his faults than any other of his designs; and, taking it all in all, it would be difficult to point out a more imposing country-house possessed by any nobleman in England, than this palace of the Howards."—*Fergusson.* The W. wing, it should be said, was added by Robinson, and is unequal to the original design. The castle is seen to advantage from the farther side of the great lake.

Throughout the W., S., and E. fronts, the principal apartments open into each other. They are crowded with pictures, with china, and with various antiques, to such an extent that the house has the character of a museum; and the library is rich in the collections of successive accumulators. The collections have been rearranged, and much has been done to the interior of the mansion, since the death of the 7th Earl. The *chapel*, especially, has been renewed and decorated, and has been rendered more fitting its importance as the domestic chapel of so vast a building. Of the *pictures*, those chiefly to be noticed are marked with an asterisk; but two must be especially mentioned here as alone worth a long pilgrimage to see: "The Adoration of the Kings," by *Mabuse*, and the "Three Marys," by *Annibale Carracci*. The strength of the collection is in important works of the Carracci and their scholars, as well as in Flemish pictures of the time of Rubens. Lord Carlisle was one of the three principal purchasers of the Orleans Gallery in 1798; and works from it are marked "O" in the following notice.

The hall, into which the visitor enters, 35 ft. square and 60 ft. high (100 ft. to the top of the cupola), has its ceiling painted with the "Fall of Phaëton," by *Pellegrini*. The subject is curiously unfitted for its position, and "a person standing under feels as if the four horses of the sun were going to tumble on his head." Some antique sculptures, among which the finest is a bust of Bacchus, are arranged here. The apartments l. of the entrance-hall are generally first entered; but as occasional changes are made in the position of the pictures, it will be best to describe them in alphabetical order. As each picture has the artist's name on its frame, it will be easy to refer to the notice of it. Only the most important are mentioned here, and the principal of these are distinguished by an asterisk:—

**Giovanni Bellini.*—The Circumcision. "The real original, marked with the artist's name, of the many copies made at a remote period, of the middle time of the artist."—*Waagen.*

**Ferdinand Bol.*—A Boy holding a goblet. Very spirited, and carefully executed in a bright golden tone. The cover of a table is of a deep, glowing red. Whole-length, the size of life.

Paul Brill.—View of the Campagna, from Tivoli.

Canaletti. — A large view of Venice. "In every respect one of the capital works of this master, whose extraordinary merit is not to be appreciated except in England."—W. (The quotations marked "W." are from Waagen's 'Art Treasures in England.') There are several other pictures by Canaletti, some very excellent.

Agostino Carracci.— The Virgin and Infant Christ present the Cross to St. John.

Annibale Carracci.—2 large landscapes — one representing a very poetical mountainous country, "in which the influence which Brill had on him as a landscape-painter is very evident."—W.

Ann. Carracci.—A Boy and a Girl with a Cat. Very animated and humorous.

Ann. Carracci.—His own portrait,

looking earnestly round. "Of manly, energetic, independent character, and painted with extraordinary force and mastery; 'looks more like a highwayman than an artist.'"—W. (O.)

**Ann. Carracci.*—The celebrated picture, from the Orleans Gallery known by the name of THE THREE MARYS. The Virgin, in the excess of her grief, has fainted over the dead body of Christ on her lap; Salome holds the Virgin's head. In front is the Magdalen, in "her red robe of love," with yellow mantle over it. Mary, the mother of James, is in green, by her side. The expression of intense grief is marvellous. The figures about one-third as large as life. "This picture, which is not always the case, justly enjoys its high reputation; for the feeling is more profound, the pathos more noble, than we are used to see in A. Carracci."—W. (O.)

**Ludovico Carracci.*—The Entombment; figures the size of life. Very noble in the composition and characters. Of the holy women only Mary Magdalene is present. The too dark shadows injure the keeping. (O.)

Correggio.—Two children, in elegant dresses, said to be a young Duke of Parma and his dwarf. Waagen considers this picture to be by *Velasquez.*

Domenichino.—St. John the Evangelist looking up in rapture. "This is one of the most indisputable and capital original pictures of Domenichino that exist."—W.

Domenico Feti.—Portrait of a man, possibly himself. "Conceived with great spirit in his natural manner, and producing a striking effect by the glowing lights and the dark shadows."—W.

Giorgione.—Two female heads, part of one of which is wanting, this being the fragment of a larger picture.

Van Goyen.—A village on a canal, in a warm evening light. "This masterpiece of the very unequal master is in force of effect near to A. Cuyp."—W.

Holbein.—Duke of Norfolk. The same as in Windsor Castle; and, like it, an old copy.

Holbein.—Henry VIII. An old copy of the picture in Warwick Castle.

Gerard Honthorst.—The Finding of Moses, figures as large as life, called in the Orleans Gallery a *Velasquez;* uncommonly noble in the characters, careful in the execution, and clear in the colouring.—W. (O.)

Gerard Honthorst.—A Concert, figures the size of life. "Very spirited and well painted. Erroneously taken for Valentin, who never has this clearness of tone."—W.

François Clouet, called *Janet.*—A collection of 88 portraits of the most eminent persons at the courts of Henry II., Francis II., Charles IX., and Henry III., executed with much spirit and animation in black and white chalk, in the manner of Holbein. "It is very singular that the men are almost all handsome, the women, with few exceptions, ugly."—W.

**Janet.*—Catherine de Medicis, consort of Henry II., with her children, afterwards Francis II., Charles IX., and Henry III., and the Princess Margaret; whole-length figures, the size of life. "Very carefully painted in his pale mode of colouring, and especially delicate in the hands. A more important picture of this, the best French portrait-painter of that age, than any that the Louvre possesses."—W.

Lelienberg.—Dead Game. Marked with his name and 1657. "Is a masterpiece of this kind, and proves how art can lend a charm even to such an indifferent subject."—W.

Lely.—James Duke of York, afterwards James II. Young, and with the hair in rich curls. A good and carefully painted picture. Josceline Earl of Northumberland, in armour. Uncommonly spirited, and carefully

executed. Duchess of Richmond; whole-length. Sir George Lisle (shot with Sir Chas. Lucas at Colchester, by order of Fairfax, 1648).

**Mabuse.*—The ADORATION OF THE KINGS. This celebrated picture was painted before Mabuse went to Italy; and changed his style considerably for the worse. In it he shows himself "by no means inferior to the two most celebrated contemporary painters in the Netherlands—Roger van der Weyde, and Quintin Matsys. In the nobleness, refinement, and variety of the characters he is superior, and in gravity and energy equal to them."—W. (The date of Mabuse's birth is unknown; it may have been circ. 1470. About 1500 he went to Italy. Died 1533.) This picture, although painted more than 3 cents. and a half ago, is as fresh and in as fine a state of preservation as if finished yesterday. The richness and harmony of colour afford, when the enclosing panels are opened, as delightful a sensation as a burst of sunshine on a gloomy day. Each head should be noticed. Remark especially the wonderful painting of the robe of Balthazar, and the admirable arrangement of the white scarf, in which he holds the thurible. The painting of the robe renders quite credible the story told of Mabuse when in the service of the Marquis Van der Veren. The Emperor Charles V. was about to visit the castle of the marquis, who determined to array his whole suite in white damask. Mabuse requested that the stuff might be given to himself, in order to be made up into a picturesque costume of his own devising. He sold it, spent the money at a tavern, and then painted a robe of paper, in which he appeared with the rest of the household before the emperor, who, like every one else, was so struck with the beauty of the apparent damask, that he begged to examine it nearer—when the trick was of course discovered. A small head, with hat and feathers, looking in at a window, is said to be that of Mabuse himself. Memlinc is also said—but with doubtful truth—to have introduced his own portrait in a similar position, in his picture of the same subject in the hospital of St. John at Bruges—a somewhat earlier painting than this of Mabuse's, and displaying a deeper religious feeling. The two should be compared. This picture is inscribed with the artist's name "Jan Gossaert." He is generally known by that of his native town, Mabuse, now Mauberge, in French Flanders, not far from Valenciennes. (O.)

Pierre Mignard.—The philosopher Descartes; half-length in a circle.

Ant. Moro.—Mary Queen of England in a splendid dress. The delicacy of the execution, in a clear and warm tone, is worthy of Holbein. Half-length. This is not the picture noticed by Walpole. (See *post.*)

Frans Pourbus, the Father.—A Knight of St. Michael; half-length. "In energy of conception and force of the clear colouring, one of his best pictures."—W.

Primaticcio.—Penelope relating to Ulysses what has happened to her during his absence. "This is the most important work that I have yet seen of this master, who fills so important a place in the history of painting in France, and whose works, since the ruin of almost all his fresco-paintings in the Louvre, are so rarely seen. The characters are very noble, the drawing and rounding of all the parts correct and careful, but the colouring weak."—W.

Sir J. Reynolds.—Portrait of Omai, the "gentle savage," brought to England by Captain Cook. "In animation and conception, masterly keeping, and solid execution, one of the finest pictures of the master." Frederick, 8th Earl of Carlisle, when young. "Likewise very spirited in the head;

only the attitude is rather theatrical." – W.

Salvator Rosa.—A Man, holding in his right hand a white dove, and with the left pointing downwards. Half-length. "Surprisingly noble in the expression and uncommonly clear and warm in the colour."—W.

Rubens.—The Daughter of Herodias, attended by a female servant, receives from the executioner the head of St. John; the original of many copies. "A very powerful work of the later period of the master, carefully executed and brilliant in the colouring."—W.

**Rubens.*—Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel. One of the finest portraits that Rubens ever painted. "Nobleness of conception, simplified and decided forms, are combined with a breadth of careful execution, a depth and clearness of the by-no-means extravagant colouring; one is never tired with looking at it."—W.

Old Stone.—Charles I., with his son the Duke of Gloucester. Copy after Vandyck.

**Tintoretto.*—2 young Dukes of Ferrara, whole-length, the size of life, attended by a servant and a page, and kneeling at prayers in a church. "Tintoretto manifests here, as he often does in his portraits, the noblest and purest conception. The brownish lights and the dark shadows produce a deep grave harmony."—W. (O.)

**Tintoretto.*—2 landscapes, one with the Sacrifice of Isaac, the other with the Temptation of Christ. "Extremely poetical, in the manner of Titian, only still bolder in the forms of the mountains, richer in the objects, and producing, by the warm light, a great effect; at the same time very carefully painted and clear for him."—W.

**Tintoretto.* — Adoration of the Shepherds. In the landscape the Wise Men. "Highly characteristic of the more elevated feeling of this master. Painted with a light spirited pencil, in a glowing tone, approaching to Titian."—W. Pictures of this character, by *Tintoretto*, are rarely seen in England, and deserve the most careful attention.

Titian.—A Butcher's Dog and 3 Cats; most fearfully animated.

Perino del Vaga. — The Holy Family.

**Vandyck.*—Portrait of Frans Snyders, the painter. "Not only one of the very finest portraits of Vandyck, but entitled to rank with the most celebrated portraits of Raphael, Titian, or Holbein."—W. James, 1st Duke of Hamilton, the intimate friend of Charles I., whom he was suspected of betraying when the Scots sold him to the Parliament. He afterwards raised forces and entered England, was defeated by Cromwell at Preston (Aug. 1748), surrendered, was tried before Bradshaw, and executed, Mar. 9, 1649. (Full-length.)

Velasquez.—Portrait of a Man, with features resembling those of a negro. Ennobled by the conception, and at the same time most strikingly true to nature.

Carlo Veneziano.—The Death of the Virgin; figures as large as life. The altarpiece of the chapel. "The painter here proves himself to be one of the most talented followers of Correggio. He is more dignified in the characters and expression of the passions than most of those imitators. Clear in the warm colouring, and careful in the execution."—W. (O.)

Zucchero.—Thomas Howard, 4th Duke of Norfolk, who, after his political intrigue with Mary Queen of Scots, and the "Rising of the North," was tried and executed June 2, 1572.

Four portraits, which cannot be assigned with certainty to any artist, should also be noticed:—A "delicious whole-length of *Queen Mary*, with all her folly in her face and hand," mentioned by Walpole; *Henry Howard, Earl of Northampton*, 2nd son of the first Earl of Sur-

rey, a man of much curious reading, author of the 'Dispensation against the Poison of supposed Prophecies,' Constable of Dover under James I., died 1614 (bust, dated 1606); *Henry Percy, 9th Earl of Northumberland*, imprisoned by Jas. I. for 15 years on suspicion of complicity in the Gunpowder Plot (full-length, in robes as Chancellor of Univ. of Cambridge); and *Lord William Howard*, the "Belted Will Howard" of the 'Lay of the Last Minstrel,' from whom the Carlisle branch of the Howards descend.

Since the death of the 7th Earl, the pictures from the town house have been removed to Castle Howard. Among them are—

Titian.—Portrait of a man with falcon.

Giorgione.—Portrait of Gaston de Foix (very fine).

Rubens.—A wooded landscape.

Correggio.—A Virgin and Child, and St. John.

Claude.—Landscape.

Cuyp.—Six landscapes.

Gainsborough.—Girl feeding pigs—a fine picture.

In the *Museum* is placed a testimonial (cost 1000 guineas) from the West Riding, presented to the late Earl (then Lord Morpeth), after the election of 1841, when he was defeated. It is a wine-cooler in bog oak and silver-gilt, with the shields of Yorkshire towns round it. Here also is a monster address, 300 yards long, presented to the late Lord Carlisle on his return from the office of Chief Secretary for Ireland. There are besides forty or fifty silver trowels, spades, &c., given to the 7th Earl on various public occasions. Of the antiquities preserved here, remark especially some fine Greek vases, a circular altar of marble brought by Nelson, says the inscription, from the temple of Apollo at Delphi, many cinerary urns, and small bronzes, and some good ancient sculpture. Some antique figures and other sculpture worth attention are also arranged in a room through which the visitor passes to regain the entrance-hall. There is some good tapestry in many of the apartments, and some very fine china.

The *gardens* offer nothing remarkable, and need not delay the tourist. Near the house is a copy of the great antique "boar" (at Florence), in Carrara marble, and many other copies from antique statues are scattered over the lawns and terraces. The *park*, very fine and extensive as it is, has a certain air of neglect. ½ m. E. of the house is an Ionic temple with porticoes; and at some distance beyond, the *Mausoleum* in which the Earls of Carlisle have been deposited since the building of Castle Howard. Nicholas Hawksmoor, a scholar of Wren, was associated here with Vanbrugh; and was employed in erecting this mausoleum when he died. "This was the first mausoleum (unconnected with a church) erected in England; and was of course a copy of the Roman tombs and columbaria. The example has since been followed at Brocklesby (Lincolnshire), for Lord Yarborough; at Cobham in Kent (Lord Darnley), and elsewhere."

(The tourist may drive from Castle Howard to the Kirkham Stat., see the ruins there, and so return to York. The drive, about 4 m., is pleasant, and there is an excellent view of Castle Howard just above a small new church, built by the late earl.)

The rly. follows the winding course of the river, through oak woods planted by the 6th Earl of Carlisle, and occasional rock-cuttings, blasted in the oolitic limestone, to reach

19 m. *Hutton* Stat. (ch. of Hutton Ambo, built in 1856), beyond which it crosses the river on a timber bridge to

21¾ m. MALTON Junction Stat.

(Branch lines run from Malton to

Driffield across the Wolds (Rte. 11), and from Malton to Pilmoor Junction on the North-Eastern line, and thence to Thirsk. (Rte. 18.) This latter line passes through Ryedale, and has many points of interest along it.)

Malton (Pop. in 1871, of borough, including New and Old Malton and Norton, 8168. *Hotel*, the Talbot—very good, with a pleasant garden overlooking the Derwent, and commanding fine views) is in effect a junction of three "towns," — Old and New Malton on the rt. bank of the Derwent, and Norton on the l. The situation is agreeable; railways make many places of interest (Castle Howard, Kirkham—all the stations in Ryedale, Rte. 18, — the Wold country, and the watering-places) easily accessible; and the tourist will sometimes find Malton a convenient resting-place in passing from one part of Yorkshire to another. Malton was unquestionably an important Roman station, although its ancient name has been lost. Camulodunum was certainly Maldon in Essex (near Colchester); and Derventio—which Malton has, perhaps, better claims to represent — was, according to the Itineraries, 7 miles from York. Malton is seventeen Roman miles distant. There may, however, be an error in the numbers—and certainly it seems more probable that the troops called "Derventionenses" in the Notitia should have been stationed here, than at Aldby or Stamford Bridge, so near York, which on the strength of the 7 m. have also been fixed on as Derventio, but the site of Derventio has yet to be settled with certainty; and in some respects Aldby has strong claims. Roman roads led from Malton — besides others of less importance — westward to Isurium (Aldborough, Rte. 19), S. to Eburacum, E. to Bridlington, and N. to Dunum Sinus (near Whitby). Modern railways do not follow the exact lines of these roads; but they run in the same directions; and the position of Malton is as central now as it was in those ancient days. This arises from its position near a ford of the river, and at the foot of the Wolds,—advantages which had probably rendered Malton an important British settlement before the arrival of the Romans. British tumuli and camps abound in the neighbourhood.

After the Conquest, Malton passed to a certain Gilbert Tyson; whose descendant, Eustace Fitz-John, succeeded to the lordship temp. Hen. I. A castle had been built by one of the Norman lords on the site of the Roman camp; and Eustace, who on Henry's death took the side of the Empress Matilda, gave it up, together with Alnwick, which he also held, to King David of Scotland, who placed a strong garrison in Malton. Archbp. Thurstan attacked the Scots in Malton, took it, and burnt the town. Eustace fled to Scotland, and was present in the Scottish host at the battle of the Standard in 1136. (See North Allerton, Rte. 18.) He was afterwards reconciled to Stephen, and rebuilt the town of Malton, henceforth known as *New Malton*. The son of Eustace assumed the name of Vesci; and Malton continued in that family until the reign of Henry VIII., when the greater portion of it passed to the family of Eures or Ever.

The Norman castle has entirely disappeared; as, in its turn, has vanished a mansion built on its site, temp. James I., by Ralph Lord Eures. This house was pulled down and the materials sold—(it is said that even the stones were shared one by one,—in 1674, by the two granddaughters of Lord Eures, who could not agree as to the distribution of the property. The lodge still remains. The manor and lodge became afterwards the inheritance of the Hon. Thomas Wentworth, created Lord Malton, and better known as the

Marquis of Rockingham, the statesman and prime minister. From him they have descended to Earl Fitzwilliam.

Malton is the centre of the corn trade for a wide district; but it has little other trade, and the water traffic with Hull has nearly ceased since the completion of the railways. The chs. of New Malton (St. Michael's and St. Leonard's) are uninteresting. The former was *once* Norm., but has been restored and modernised until it has lost all ancient character. The latter has also some Norm. features. What is now the cellar of the Cross Keys Inn, in Wheelgate, was the crypt of an hospital attached to the Priory of Old Malton; it is late Norm., and of some interest. The Norman town was walled, but only a fragment of the old walls remains. *The Lodge* (W. C. Copperthwaite, Esq.), passed rt. on the road to Old Malton, is a good example of Jacobæan architecture, and was connected, as has been already said, with the castellated building behind it, now destroyed. Many British and Roman relics found in the neighbourhood are preserved here: and it marks the site of the great *Roman Castrum.* This extended S. of the lodge—which is built on its vallum—towards the river. It formed a large quadrangle, with a smaller enclosure at the S.E. angle, outside the Prætorian gate. The double vallum on the E. side is still very distinct, as are the defences S. with the Prætorian gate, the form of which resembles that at Cawthorne (see Rte. 14), and is supposed to be peculiar to camps occupied by the 9th Legion. Foundations of the Norm. castle may be traced towards the centre of the camp. A road, leaving the camp by the Prætorian gate, crossed the river at a ford (by the island) and then passed through a small square camp, constructed for the defence of the ford. This camp, in Norton, has been built over, and is no longer traceable. The road passed towards Londesborough, where it joined another Roman road leading to York. Numerous Roman remains have been found in the camp and its vicinity; among others, the curious sign of a goldsmith named Servulus, engraved in Wright's '*Celt, Roman, and Saxon.*'

Old Malton, 1 m. beyond the Lodge, is only interesting for the remains of the Priory Church, now used as that of the parish. The priory was founded in 1150, by Eustace Fitz-John, for Gilbertine Canons, and was richly endowed. The foundation took place during the lifetime of St. Gilbert of Sempringham, the founder of the order, who died in 1189, and was buried here, bequeathing the care of all his religious houses to Roger, Prior of Malton. (Under the Gilbertine rule, monks and nuns occasionally occupied separate divisions of the same convent. There were four houses of this order in Yorkshire: this of Malton—which was probably for men only, since in the Institutes of the Order Gilbert provides that the number of brethren at Malton should not exceed 35, but does not mention women; Watton, near Beverley (Rte. 9—here there might be 70 brethren and 140 sisters); St. Andrew's at York; and Ellerton in Spalding Moor, both founded after Gilbert's death.

The priory stood on the rt. bank of the river Derwent, which runs within a few yards of it. Of the *church*, the W. front and a portion of the nave alone remain in a perfect state. The original plan embraced a long nave with aisles, a tower between the nave and choir, transepts with square eastern chapels, of somewhat unusual plan; choir with aisles; and a square eastern end projecting beyond them. The eastern part of the church, beyond the nave, can only be traced by its foundations: the western piers of the tower, and fragments of the nave aisles, are in complete ruin: the

greater part of the aisles has disappeared entirely; and a wall is built up between the nave piers. The window in the E. wall (which crosses the nave at the 6th bay from the W.,—there are two ruinous bays of the nave beyond it) was inserted in 1844. The piers and arches (built up) of the nave are Trans.-Norm.—no doubt part of the original work. Large circular triforium arches run above the piers. The whole of the W. front appears to be of the latter part of the 12th cent. There were towers N.W. and S.W. The base of that N.W. alone remains; that S.W. is very fine, and should be compared with the later development in the E. E. towers of Ripon. It has lofty pointed window openings, with clustered shafts at the angles; and 2 quatrefoils within circles on each side of the tower at the top.

Foundations of the great cloister may be traced S. of the nave; and under the modern house called "the Abbey" is a crypt (perhaps originally below part of the refectory). The ground about the church is much broken with mounds and hollows,—traces of the many buildings attached to the priory. A building now used as a saddle-room, adjoining the ch.yd., was the school-house of the Free Grammar School, founded by *Robert Holgate*, Abp. of York (1545-1556). Holgate, whom Fuller calls a "parcel Protestant," had been a master of the Gilbertines, and founded a school at whatever place in Yorkshire there had been a priory of the order.

Norton is the third "member" of Malton, on the l. bank of the river. The ch. is modern and uninteresting. Near Norton is *Whitewall*, where was the training establishment of the late John Scott. Besides the stables, there are here blacksmiths' and saddlers' shops, where everything necessary for so large an establishment was made and repaired; and an extensive farmyard, the pigs in which, and the show of hams in the bacon-house, indicated Mr. Scott's pre-eminence in more than one Yorkshire "specialty." On each stable door, framed in gilt horse-shoes, are miniature portraits of the racers that have been trained within. Underneath is a record in gilt letters of the horse's performances. In 35 years, 16 winners of the St. Leger were trained in the Whitewall stables. The training-ground was on Langton Wold. Since Mr. Scott's death, these famous stables have been empty; and though still cared for, have of course a sadly deserted look. Messrs. I'Anson, Peck, and Shepherd have still training stables near Malton, but not on the scale of Mr. Scott's. An order, or an introduction, is necessary for seeing any of these establishments. On the S. side of the Wold, and N. of a little "beck" that runs towards the Derwent, there is a small British camp; and another at Thornthorpe, ½ m. lower down, on the same side of the stream; "placed to guard the passage on the road from Acklam Wold to Malton."—*Phillips*. This road, at first a British trackway, was no doubt adopted by the Romans,—since the "street" from the Prætorian gate at Malton led to it. There is a wide view from the top of the Wold.

At Malton the rly. crosses the Derwent, which, from Stamford Bridge to its junction near Sherburn with the Hartford Brook (one of its sources), and thence to the rise of this brook near the sea (close to Filey), forms the boundary between the E. and N. Ridings. There is nothing which calls for especial notice at any of the stations—

26 m. from York, *Rillington*,
28 m. *Knapton*,
30 m. *Hesterton*,
33½ m. *Sherburn*,
35 m. *Ganton*,
39¾ m. *Seamer Junction*.

—between Malton and Scarborough. At *Rillington* a branch line (one of the most picturesque in England) passes N. to Whitby (Rte. 14). Right is *Scampston Park* (Col. St. Quintin) —long the seat of the St. Quintins. *Sherburn* ch. contains a much-enriched Norm. chancel arch. The wolds, which are seen all along, rt. of the line, are here much marked by entrenchments and tumuli. Between Sherburn and Weaverthorpe is a group of 7 barrows, which when opened by Mr. Greenwell, in 1867, yielded some very beautiful bronze armlets and bead necklaces, showing the influence of Roman art and fashion, intermixed with pottery of the very plainest description, flints, and "tynes" of the red deer rubbed down into pointed implements. The rly. beyond Ganton then turns E. through the Vale of Pickering, a broad, comparatively level district, lying between the Wolds S. and the Cleveland Moors N. At Seamer is the junction of this line with the rly. from Bridlington and Filey.

[1½ m. N. of Hesleton Stat., on the Derwent, is the site of *Yedingham*, or "Little Mareis" nunnery, founded circ. 1168, by Helewise de Clare, for Benedictine nuns. Among the daily dole of loaves delivered for the use of this house and its appendages, were 39 "de pane duriori," for the dogs on each manor belonging to it. These good creatures were probably sheep-dogs—although Benedictine ladies (witness the Prioress Juliana of Sopwell) were not always disinclined to the sports of the field.

2 m. farther, on the Old Malton road, is *Ebberston;* and above the village is, or was, a small cave in a rock called *Ilfrid's* or *Alfred's Hole.* Tradition (and one of long standing, since there was formerly an inscription over the cave recording it) asserts that Alfred of Northumbria was wounded in a battle within the entrenchments of Scamridge (long lines on the moors above Ebberston, which are however, in all probability, British works), that he fled, took shelter in this cave, and was on the following day taken to Driffield, where he died. (See *Driffield*, Rte. 9.)]

Between Ganton and Seamer the rly., which has so far kept on the E. Riding side of the river, crosses it (it is here the Hartford Brook) and passes N. to Scarborough. The remarkable course of the Derwent (Dwr-gwent (Brit.), fair, or clear water—the Kentish Darent, and the Devonshire Dart, are far-off cousins) should here be noticed. Its chief source is near the Flask Inn, between Scarborough and Whitby; a second is the Hartford Brook, rising on the cliff close to Filey. These streams, which rise so near the sea, flow W., S., and E. a distance of 100 miles before reaching it. The Derwent joins the Ouse near Hemingborough, and thence flows into the Humber.

The long range of the Wold hills will have been seen rt. after passing Rillington Stat. The sea, seen at intervals in the same direction (after the line turns N.), indicates the approach (under Oliver's Mount, the hill rt.) to

42¾ m. *Scarborough Stat.*

[*Hotels. In the town:* Talbot, Castle, George. Not too good, and crowded in the season. The terms are much lower in all of these than in the hotels on the cliffs.

South Cliff—the pleasantest and most aristocratic part of Scarborough. The *Grand Hotel*, built since 1865, on a commanding eminence above the sea, near the N. end of the town, is the most important here. (Lodging and board at *table d'hôte* 11*s.* and 6*d.* and 13*s.* a day, according to situation of bedroom. The charges are much less from the middle of October to the end of June.) Other hotels are the *Royal*, the *Crown*, and the *Prince of Wales*—the latter two on the Esplanade, commanding fine sea-views, and with cliff walks and open country close adjoining. In all these hotels there is a *table-d'hôte* during the season (from May to November), with regular and not unreasonable charges for daily and weekly board, either public or private.

North Cliff—a new and quieter suburb, scarcely so agreeable as the South. *Hotels:* The *Alexandra* and the *Queen's.*

The system here is the same as on the S.

Cliff, with somewhat lower charges. The charges are reduced in all the hotels from November to May; and until the E. winds of spring arrive Scarborough is by no means an undesirable winter residence.

Lodgings are to be had in all directions. The best and pleasantest are on the S. Cliff, but there are excellent houses and very good apartments on the N.

Railways—To York and Malton (present Route, *ante*); to Whitby by Rillington (Rte. 14); by Filey and Bridlington to Driffield (Rte. 13), and thence by Beverley to Hull (Rte. 9). A rly. from Scarborough to Whitby is in progress (1874), and will soon be completed. For a notice of it, see *Whitby* (Rte. 14).

Steamers during the season run for day's excursions to Filey and Bridlington, and to Whitby.

The most important streets for shopping are Newborough Street and St. Nicholas Street. In the latter is *Theakston's* library.

For day's *excursions* from Scarborough see the end of the following notice.]

Scarborough (Pop. of borough in 1871, 24,259—the number of summer visitors is legion) is not unfairly called the "Queen of Northern watering-places." The situation is singularly fine; and all who like bustle and animation will find them here during the season, which is at its height in August and September. Scarborough is the Brighton of the North. All classes meet and enjoy themselves here; and since the network of railways has extended itself in all directions, excursionists from every part of England, and many from Scotland, are constantly pouring into it. Filey and Whitby are quieter, and have a far less mixed assemblage of summer visitors; but no other place offers the resources or the amusement of Scarborough. The air is bracing and pleasant. Sands remarkable for extent and smoothness stretch away under both S. and N. Cliffs. The bathing is good. The waters of the spa (chalybeate) are useful in many cases; and walks inland and along the cliffs are easily accessible and picturesque.

Scarborough is built round the shores of a bay whose sides rise steeply from the water's edge, especially on the N.; where a lofty and precipitous cliff, or *scar*, is crowned by the ruined castle (*burgh*); the two giving name to the town. The old town, with narrow, dirty streets, and mean houses, tier above tier, clustered beneath the walls of this feudal fortress. The new town arose first on the S. Cliff; and has since 1840 extended on the N. From the foot of the castle-hill double piers project forward so as to form an outer and enclosed harbour. On the inner of these piers is a lighthouse. Another pier projects from the opposite side of the bay, and forms the larger harbour, dry at low water.

The history of the town is closely connected with that of the castle (see *post*), which must have been at all times formidable and important, and which, if it gave protection to the town, brought also sundry calamities upon it. Scarborough obtained a charter from Henry II.; and a patent for a new port from Henry III. (There is mention of a pier as early as this reign.) It ranks among the most ancient boroughs which sent members to Parliament; since its representatives were present at the parliament of Acton Burnell (11th of Edw. I., 1283), a proof, at all events, that it was then not one of the least important towns in the kingdom. Only 18 other boroughs were represented in that parliament. Scarborough still sends its two members. The very ancient seal of the town, displaying a ship and a castle, with a star between them, indicates its early importance as a port; and its great fair or "free mart," held on the sands and in "Merchants' Row" close above them, was attended by Flemings, who brought their cloths of Ghent and of Ypres, and by "Osterling" traders from the coasts of the Baltic. The prosperity of Scarborough seems to have declined as that of Hull rose. The town was burnt by the Black Douglas in 1318, after Bruce had taken Berwick; and it suffered much during the civil war,

when the castle was twice besieged. Before that time, however, one source of its modern prosperity had been discovered. A certain Dr. Wittie, author (1667) of a book called 'Scarborough Spaw,' tells us that "Mistress Farrow, a sensible intelligent lady," about the year 1620, sometimes walked along the shore; and in the course of her promenades observed that the stones over which certain water passed received a russet colour. She proceeded to make experiments on the water herself, found it efficacious, and "it became the usual physic of the inhabitants." Its fame soon spread; and "several persons of quality came from a great distance to drink it, preferring it before even the Italian, French, and German Spaws."

It may be remarked that English "spas" were about this time beginning to attract attention. The Harrogate Springs (see Rte. 20) were first noticed about 1590; and those of Tunbridge Wells about 1606. Throughout the last century "Scarborough Spaw" was more or less resorted to by "persons of quality," and, when Hinderwell published his history in 1798, the town in the "spaw season" exhibited "all the refined amusements of polished life." At that time the visitors were themselves called "spaws" by the townspeople—just as strangers in Oxford are known as "lions."

Sea-bathing, which is now the greatest attraction of Scarborough, did not become fashionable until long after the "spaw" was discovered. But as the smooth sands here allowed the convenience of a "bathing-chariot," as the machines (of which Smollett, in 'Humphrey Clinker,' gives a long description,—they were then novelties) were originally called, the place soon grew into favour on that account. Smollett's novel was written about 1767; and it was at Scarborough that Matthew Bramble, whilst swimming from a machine, was dragged on shore in the midst of all the company by the energetic Clinker, who thought his master was drowning. Sheridan's amusing comedy 'A Trip to Scarborough' (it is modelled on Vanbrugh's 'Relapse') shows that the reputation of the place ("Even the boors of this northern spa," says Lord Foppington, "had learnt the respect due to a title") had not diminished at the beginning of the present century. The town on the S. Cliff has since been steadily increasing.

The Cliff Bridge, across the ravine between the old town and the S. Cliff, was completed in 1827; and the spa buildings and promenade, as we now see them, in 1858. Houses and terraces are springing up in all directions at the back of the spa, towards Oliver's Mount. Those on the North Cliff, beyond the castle, are almost entirely new. The town has only extended on this side since 1840, although the sands here are finer and more extensive than those below the S. Cliff.

The chief points of interest in Scarborough are—in the *old town*, the Castle, and St. Mary's Church. On the *S. Cliff*, the Museum, the Spa, the Promenade, and St. Martin's Church.

The lofty scar on which the **Castle* is situated rises so conspicuously from the coast-line, and forms such an evident defence to the harbour, that it was probably converted into a stronghold by the earliest inhabitants. But no traces have been found of Roman or British occupation; and a castle is not mentioned in the 'Heimskringla'—Snorro's chronicle of the Norwegian kings—where the first notice of Scarborough occurs. Harald Hardrada, in 1055, before he passed up the Humber to lose his life at Stamford Bridge, landed in "Kliflönd" (Cleveland), plundered the country, and then "lay-to at Scarborough, and fought there with the burgher-men. He ascended the hill which is there, and caused a great pyre to be made there

and set on fire. When the fire spread, they took great forks, and threw the brands on the town; and when one house took fire from another, they gave up all the town. The Northmen slew many people, and seized all that they found."—*Phillips's trans.* The Norman castle, according to William of Newburgh (whose 'History' was written circ. 1190;—as a Yorkshireman and a canon of Newburgh, he was well acquainted with this coast), was built in the reign of Stephen, by William le Gros, Earl of Albemarle and Lord of Holderness, one of the principal leaders of the English in the battle of the Standard. "Seeing it to be a convenient plot to build a castle upon, helping nature forward with a very costly work, he closed the whole plane of the rock with a wall, and built a tower within the very straight of the passage." (*W. Newb.*, H. Anglic., l. ii. c. 3.) Scarborough was one of the principal strongholds of this great baron, who, during Stephen's reign, ruled the country north of the Humber with more real power than the King himself. ("Sub Stephano rex verior fuerat.") Henry II., on his accession in 1154, resumed the Crown lands alienated by Stephen; and the Earl of Albemarle was then compelled, "diu hæsitans, multumque æstuans," to resign the castle (cum ingenti anxietate . . . famosum illud et nobile castrum quod dicitur Scartheburch —*W. Newb.*, ii. 2). The great tower had already become ruinous, and the king caused a "great and noble keep" (arcem magnam et præclaram) to be built in its place. The castellans of Scarborough were henceforth appointed by the Crown. Among them were the most important of the northern barons — Fitzalans, Dacres, Vescis, and Evers. In 1312, when the confederated barons under the Earl of Lancaster were endeavouring to gain possession of Piers de Gaveston, and had followed the king (Edward II.) to Newcastle, Edward with his favourite fled to Tynemouth, and thence by sea to Scarborough, where he left "Sir Piers" in the castle, and went himself to York. The Earl of Pembroke laid siege to the castle; many assaults were repulsed; but Gaveston was at last compelled to surrender for want of provisions. He was beheaded on Blacklow Hill, near Warwick, immediately afterwards. In 1377 (the year of Richard II.'s accession, when France was directing sundry expeditions against the English coasts) a Scottish "pirate," Andrew Mercer, was taken by certain northern ships, and imprisoned in Scarborough Castle. His son, in revenge, entered the harbour with some Scottish, French, and Spanish ships, and carried off several vessels. Alderman Philpot, a wealthy London citizen, at once equipped (on his own account) an armed fleet, and set out with it in pursuit of Mercer, whom he overtook, encountered, and retook the Scarborough ships, together with 15 Spanish ships richly laden. Philpot was impeached on his return for "raising a navy without consent of king or council," but was honourably acquitted. (Some indistinct tradition of this capture may have been mixed with the Robin Hood ballad, which sends that gallant outlaw to Scarborough as a fisherman:—

"The fishermen brave, more money have
'Than any merchants two or three;
Therefore I will to Scarborough go,
That I a fisherman brave may be."

But Robin caught no fish; though when a French "ship of war" came sailing towards his boat, he found his true place:—

"'Master, tye me to the mast,' saith he,
That at my mark I may stand fair,
And give me my bent bow in my hand,
And never a Frenchman will I spare.'"

Robin shoots the Frenchmen; and when they boarded the ship they found in her

"Twelve thousand pound of money bright.")

During the "Pilgrimage of Grace,"

in 1536, Scarborough was surprised by Aske, but the castle proved too strong for him. At the time of Wyatt's rebellion (1553), Thomas Stafford, second son of Lord Stafford, got possession of it by stratagem. He disguised his troop as countrymen, and on a market-day strolled into the castle with about 30 men, who secured the sentinels, and admitted the rest of their band. This sudden and successful attack is said to have given rise to the saying, "A word and a blow—like a Scarborough warning." The castle was retaken, however, after three days, by the Earl of Westmoreland; and Stafford, convicted of high treason, was beheaded in London.

Scarborough Castle, then held by Sir Hugh Cholmley, who had gone over from the Parliament to the King's side, was besieged from February 1644-5, to July 25, 1645, when it surrendered. Sir John Meldrum, the first commander sent by the Parliament against it, took the town by a *coup de main*, and then erected batteries for playing on the castle, and for intercepting supplies. One of these was on the N. Cliff; and as the approaches were carried nearer, a lodgment of troops was made in St. Mary's church, and a battery opened from the E. window. But the castle guns destroyed the choir of the church—still in ruin; and Sir John Meldrum, after several ineffectual attempts at storming the castle, died of wounds received in the siege (June 3rd). Sir Matthew Boynton succeeded him; and as the garrison was reduced to extremities, and there was no hope of relief, Sir Hugh surrendered on the most honourable conditions (July 22, 1645). The Commons appointed "a day of thanksgiving" for the reduction of Scarborough; and during the siege, square-shaped silver coins (value 5*s.* and 2*s.* 6*d.*) were issued—having on one side a castle, with the words "Obsidium Scarborough, 1645." Lady Cholmley remained in the castle throughout the siege, enduring great privation, and taking care of the sick and wounded. In 1648 Col. Matthew Boynton, then governor of the castle, declared for the King; and there was a second siege from August to December, when it again surrendered.

In 1665 George Fox, the founder of the sect of "Friends," was imprisoned here; and was confined at one time in a room looking over the sea; "lying much open, the wind drove in the rain so forcibly, that the water came over his bed, and ran about the room, so that he was glad to skim it up with a platter." The officers of the garrison declared that he was "stiff as a tree and pure as a bell, for they could never move him." The castle received some little repair in 1745, when fear of Prince Charles and his Highlanders had stirred all Yorkshire—and in the following year some barracks were erected in it. But, after the injuries received during the civil war, the ancient portions gradually fell into ruin; and the present garrison consists of a couple of artillerymen.

The headland on which the castle stands is so strongly defended by nature that (except the walls and towers of the fortress) its only additional protection is the deep moat, with the ridge beyond it, called the "castle dyke," on the landward side. Toward the sea and the north sands the scar (about 300 ft. high) is precipitous. On the landward or S.W. side it has been scarped, and at its foot are the fosse and dyke. This side of the hill is crowned by a curtain wall, extending from the keep to the precipitous cliff, and completing the defence. The approach to the Castle is a short distance E. of St. Mary's church. The barbican, by which we enter, was repaired in 1645, after the siege. A narrow pass along the ridge which connects the castle cliff with the mainland is

walled on either side, and runs between the remains of two strong (Edwardian) towers, noticed by Leland, "or ever a man can enter *aream castelli.*" This narrow causeway "is cut through at its deepest, and in the cut is built a lofty pier, which appears to have carried a tower and a gate, from which probably bridges dropped either way to guard the causeway. These seem to have worked, as at Dover, between parapets spanning the bridge-pits, so as to steady the pier, and to protect laterally those using the bridges. The causeway, from the bridges, ascended W., and close in front of the keep, and finally, winding round, terminated at a gateway, now destroyed, which entered the inner ward close N. of the keep. From this gate the curtain was continued a few yards northward, until it reached the 'Castle cliff,' where such defence was unnecessary."—*C.*, in the 'Builder' for Dec. 16, 1866. (The archæologist should refer to this excellent notice of the Castle.) In passing upward towards the keep, the visitor should remark the view on either side. On the castle wall, rt., is the iron cresset of an ancient beacon.

The summit of the headland is divided by a cross wall into two very unequal spaces. The largest of these is the "outer ward" of the Castle. The smaller is the "inner ward;" and in this is the keep, placed, as was not unusual with Norman keeps, on what was part of the main outer wall of the castle. For leave to enter this inner ward, and to inspect the ruined keep (so far as it is allowed,—part of it is used as a powder magazine), application must be made to the artillerymen, whose barrack is close by.

The keep is no doubt of the reign of Henry II., when William of Newburgh records its rebuilding. The E. side is perfect; about half of the N. and S. sides is standing; the W. is quite gone. (Gunpowder was no doubt used, probably after the siege in 1645, for destroying the keep.) The tower is thus a lofty shell, of 3 stories besides the vaulted crypt, about 50 ft. square, 80 ft. high, and entirely open on one side. A modern wall (enclosing the powder magazine) shuts off part of the lower story. It follows, however, the line of a central wall of division, which anciently (as in most Norm. keeps—Rochester for example) rose to the level of the floor of the highest story. The windows are of 2 lights, divided by a central shaft and enclosed by an outer circ. arch, leaving a plain tympanum. The entrance (now modernised) was on the W. side. It was covered by a rectangular barbican (as at Rochester, but on the ground level), now destroyed, but the remains of its vault are seen in profile against the keep wall. The entrance of this barbican was defended by a machicoule,—a kind of funnel opening from a round-headed window (rt. of the present entrance to the keep), and ending some distance above the ground. Melted lead or boiling water could be poured through it on assailants. Within the barbican, on the rt. hand, in the keep wall, "was the inner doorway, 7 ft. opening, with a segmental arch, and in the 9 ft. 6 in. thickness of the wall a flight of steps landing upon the level of the first floor..... The barbican ramparts were on the level of the 2nd floor of the keep, and were reached by a small narrow door opening from a mural chamber of that floor. Close E. of this is another small door, a little higher, the use of which is only explicable on the supposition that it opened upon a hoard or 'bretashe' in advance of the door. A little W. and below these doors is a third and shorter one, which seems intended for the working of the machicoule."—*C.*

The basement of the keep is now filled with earth. On the first floor,

perhaps the garrison hall, "the cross wall seems to have been replaced by a bold round-headed arch springing from two wall-piers."—*C.* There is a round-headed fireplace in the E. wall, and mural chambers in the S. wall, which like the others is about 9 ft. thick. The 2nd floor contained the principal apartments, and had a fireplace in its E. wall, and mural chambers N. and S. The 3rd floor seems to have formed one large undivided apartment. No main staircase exists at present, but it may have been in one of the angles now destroyed.

On the exterior remark the bold plinth or basement 8 ft. high on the W. and N. sides, dying away into the ground as it rises on the E. side, and absent altogether S. The E. side has flanking pilasters, once ending most probably in angular turrets, now destroyed. In the angles of the tower is a rounded shaft. The S. side was without these pilasters.

The keep of Scarborough is nearly of the same date as Rochester, but it is not so large, and was probably never so magnificent. In size it more nearly approaches the keep of Newcastle, which is, however, much earlier (temp. William II.).

A battlemented wall, with drum-towers at intervals, open at the gorge, runs round the cliff, above the castle dyke, and may perhaps be late Norm. A moat, running down to the main dyke, enclosed the keep and a portion of this outer court. A tower (perhaps on the site of the barracks) was in Leland's time called the "Queen's Lodging;" and the chief habitable buildings were in this court.

The outer ward, or "Castle Green," which is always open to the public, contained a well and chapel, of which latter the foundations alone can be traced. The finest sea-view in or near Scarborough is gained from hence. The visitor should walk quite round the edge of the cliff, which here towers 300 ft. above the breakers of the blackened sea-beach. The shore is covered with fragments of wall and of cliff, which is being gradually undermined by the waves. More than 70 acres (it is said—but?) were formerly included within the castle walls. There are now only 19. The view extends S. to Flamborough Head, and N. to the Nab. The coast trends away N.W., and is therefore not so far visible as it is southward.

Near the gate, through which the road leads to the castle, is a very pretty drinking-fountain—a memorial of Thomas Hinderwell, the historian (1798) of Scarborough, whose labours have been the foundation of all subsequent notices of the town.

The old **Church of St. Mary* is close at hand.

The ch. of St. Mary, with its chapels, including that within the castle, was given by Richard I., in 1198, to the Abbey of Citeaux in Burgundy, for the purpose of making 3 days' provision for members of the Cistercian order attending the annual Chapter-general there. (The charter, &c., are printed in Walbran's 'Mem. of Fountains,' vol. ii.) Henry III. granted a site for certain farm-buildings, necessary for the monks who were sent from Citeaux to manage the rectorial interests; and the ch. of St. Mary, the castle chapel, and all other chapels in the town, were confirmed to the Cistercians by Edward I. Henry IV. seized all their property here, as belonging to an "alien" house; and the church of Scarborough was then given to the Prior of Bridlington. On the Dissolution the rectory was seized by Henry VIII. The existing ch. consists of the nave of the original building. The choir was destroyed during the long siege of the castle in 1645, and the central tower was so injured that it fell in 1659. Some repairs were made, and the

upper part of the tower, as it now stands, was rebuilt in 1669. At this time, also, the second N. aisle was added. An extensive "restoration," which seems to have been well conducted, was completed in 1850. The ch. is Trans.-Norm. and E. E.; and was perhaps commenced after the grant of Richard I. to the Cistercians. On the N. side all except the two westernmost piers are Trans.; on the S. side only the two easternmost. The others are more purely E. E.; one on the S. side has 6 detached shafts, banded halfway up, round a central pier. Texts have been painted on the massive piers with excellent effect. There is a clerestory with single E. E. lights. Vaulting shafts—the terminations of which should be noticed—run up between. The S. aisle is also E. E., with a chantry opening from each bay. These chantries are divided from each other by solid walls. In each there is a sepulchral recess and a piscina in the S. wall, and an aumbrie in the E. The present windows (new in 1850) are Flamboyant; but the chantries, although no doubt additions to the original design, are not apparently of much later date. Their ribbed vaults are still E. E. There were small western towers at the end of each aisle, which have disappeared above the roof—at what time is not recorded. E. E. arches with clustered piers opened from the aisles into these towers. The W. end of the nave, between the towers, has clustered vaulting shafts rising quite to the roof, perhaps for the support of a great arch. The W. front is lighted by 3 lancets, with a wheel window above. The additional N. aisle was joined to the E. E. aisle of the original ch. in the 17th cent. The late Dec. piers with grotesque caps. are said to have been brought here from another ch. in the town. The *chancel* is formed from the central tower, and is necessarily short and shallow. A window of Dec. character is inserted at the E. end. On the S. side is a Dec. chapel, with 2 Dec. recesses (in which stone coffins are placed) in the S. wall. The windows are Perp. *Outside* the ch. remark the roofing of the chantries adjoining the S. aisle. It is formed of overhanging slabs of stone, and seems original. The ruins of the chancel are too much weather-worn to show any architectural features. The eastern termination was square. The upper part of the central tower was rebuilt after the siege. The W. front was entirely "restored" in 1850.

The view from the ch.yd. over the town, and across to the S. Cliff, is very picturesque.

On the *S. Cliff* the points of attraction are the Spa and the Museum.

A *Spa-house was built in 1698, which was destroyed by an earthquake in 1737. The whole of the ground about the springs was then so convulsed and broken, that some time elapsed before they were again found. A new house was then built, but this (or a successor) was ruined by the rising of the sea during a violent gale in February, 1836. In the following year the "Cliff Bridge Company" commenced the excavations, plantings, and buildings, which have been continued from time to time, until the Spa and Promenade were completed (1858) as we now see them. The last improvements were made from designs by Sir Joseph Paxton. The Spa is approached by the Cliff Bridge (across the ravine) opened in 1827. Day tickets (6*d.* each) admit to the Spa and its grounds; or visitors may pay 2*s.* 6*d.* per week. The grounds are very pretty, and afford a most agreeable lounging-place at all times. All the sloping face of the cliff, below the Esplanade, has been planted with trees, which grow tolerably well in spite of the sea air. There is, at all events, a thick covert, with masses of

ferns here and there as undergrowth. Winding paths are cut through the wood, and seats are placed at intervals. Below the wood are terraces with flower-beds; and immediately facing the sea are the Spa buildings,—a large saloon, good refreshment rooms (with a moderate tariff)—a tower at the S. end, commanding a fine view—and other apartments (but *not* a good reading-room, which is much wanted). A long and wide terrace extends in front; and at one end is a "kiosque" for the company's band—a very excellent one—which plays every night. The effect of this terrace, crowded with company, and brilliantly lighted by lamps along the front of the buildings, with the sea breaking close under the balustrade (as it does when the tide is up), and the moon rising over the water, is very singular: such a mixture of "nature and art" is altogether uncommon in England.

The Spa, it should here be said, consists of two springs, differing but slightly. They are rich in carbonates and sulphates of lime and magnesia, and are said to be of service in many dyspeptic cases.

The well-kept * *Museum* (6*d*. entrance), founded in 1828, stands on a rising ground below the Cliff Bridge. It contains some interesting antiquities, and a most valuable geological collection arranged by Mr. John Williamson, the first curator of the Institution, who also arranged and chiefly accumulated the collections of British birds, insects and shells. In the lower room, the chief object (in a case at the upper end) is a hollowed oak-tree, with the skeleton and all else found in it, discovered in a tumulus at Gristhorpe in 1835. There were three tumuli on Gristhorpe Cliff, a short distance N. of Filey. The other two contained only urns and some fragments of bone, and seemed to have been opened before. The oak trunk (7 ft. 6 in. by 3 ft. 3 in.) which formed the coffin had probably been split by wedges, and then hollowed. When opened it was full of water. A rude face was carved on the outer lid, above the place of the feet of the skeleton. Bronze and flint spear-heads, flint arrow-heads, a horn, probably the handle of a javelin, and fragments of a bark basket, or dish found in the coffin, are arranged at the head of the skeleton. The body had been wrapped in a hide, and laid on a vegetable substance, which after maceration showed long lanceolated leaves, like mistletoe,—and berries. Portions of these are laid at the feet. The interment was evidently that of some great chieftain,—and, from the entire absence of iron, may perhaps, with the oaken coffin, be referred to a very early period. Interments in hollowed oak-trees have since been discovered at Great Driffield and at Beverley; and at Selby 14 coffins were found, made of oaken trunks separated into two pieces, and scooped out. These were on the site of the old parish ch., and were certainly Christian,—perhaps late Saxon. They afford, as Mr. Wright suggests, a curious proof of the long continuance of this form of interment in eastern Yorkshire. In the same case are some fine urns from tumuli on the moors near Scarborough; flint spear and arrow-heads; stone hammers; and a graceful necklace of jet, from a British tumulus near Egton. In this room remark also some stone querns (for grinding grain); a cross-bow from Sherwood, interesting in a district which still retains its memories of Robin Hood; and a chair—anciently fixed on Scarborough pier, and used for ducking scolds. In a small adjoining room is a very good aquarium; and upstairs is the geological collection, arranged according to the different formations, and well representing all the local features. In the gallery above are many jaspers and agates from the coast, enabling the finder to classify

and arrange his own treasures. The shattered, cross-legged effigy (temp. Henry III.), outside the museum, was brought from the lower part of the town—but whence it originally came is unknown. The valley above the museum has been thickly planted and affords a pleasant walk.

A very good new church on the S. Cliff — *St. Martin's-on-the-Hill*; G. Bodley, archit.—was consecrated in 1863. The style is early Dec.; and the pulpit and stained glass—by Messrs. Morris—deserve attention. The doors of this ch. are always open.

There is little else to attract notice in Scarborough. The "Congregational Church," "without the bar," is a rather picturesque building, Dec. in style. There are two churches in the old town besides St. Mary's, but neither is of any interest.

Walks from Scarborough. These will be chiefly along the coast, N. and S., or to Oliver's Mount. There is a public garden in the village of Falsgrave, ½ m. on the York road.

South from Scarborough the visitor may walk along the cliffs or the sands to Filey (about 8 m.) and return by rail (care should be taken by those who choose the sands to ascertain the state of the tide, since serious accidents have occurred from neglecting it. A long detention at the head of a deep bay, with unscalable cliffs behind you, is sufficiently unpleasant. and the misfortune may not be confined to that.) The coast is indented by three distinct bays—Cornelian Bay, Cayton Bay, and Gristhorpe. The sea views are wide and striking. The point called White Nab—the N. end of Cornelian Bay—is oolitic, bearing above it carbonaceous sandstone, with wood and plants. In *Cornelian* Bay (a short walk from the Spa, along the sands, or by the cliff) jaspers, moss agates, and cornelians, are found among the pebbles. On the cliff above *Cayton* Bay is a reservoir fo the better supply of water to Scar borough. The cliffs here are of cal careous grit and Oxford clay. Re Cliff, the N. termination of *Gristhorp* Bay, is 285 ft. above high water. I Gristhorpe Bay itself, the lowes strata of the cliffs, consisting o various shales and sandstones, con tain "vast multitudes of beautifu ferns, zamiæ, lycopodiaceæ, and much wood. . . . . Some layers o ironstone occur, and thin laminæ o bad coal, and below all is a coarse irony oolite full of shells, and covered in some places by *Millepora straminea*."—*Phillips*. The northern extremity of the bay is marked by a lofty insulated rock, detached from the main cliff by the action of the sea. On Gristhorpe Cliff, at the S. end of the bay, are the tumuli (still visible), one of which contained the coffin now in Scarborough museum. (See *ante*.) The cliff itself is formed chiefly of calcareous grit and Oxford clay. Its height is 280 ft. From it you may descend at once upon Filey, or proceed along the coast to *Filey Brig*, the northern end of Filey Bay. (See *Filey*, Rte. 13.) All these bays, it may here be remarked, are formed by the action of the sea on comparatively soft cliff, lying between more solid masses of rock.

North of Scarborough, the sands beyond the castle form a noble promenade, and the view of the Castle Cliff from them is very picturesque. The coast is "for several miles irregular and rugged, but rather low, never rising to so much as 135 ft. above the sea, until we reach Cloughton Wyke" (stations on the rly. between Scarborough and Whitby will afford easy access to most places of interest in this direction). The cliffs so far are of gritstone and shales, with (just before Cloughton) calcareous rock. Cloughton Wyke (*Wyke* is the Norse or Anglian—it is not always easy to distinguish—*vig*, a bay or sea inlet) is 4½ m. from Scarborough. 2 m.

farther is *Haiburn Wyke*, a narrow wooded glen, through which a stream (on which is a waterfall) descends to the sea. The scene is very picturesque, and deserves a visit. *Hymenophyllum Tunbridgense* and *Asplenium marinum* have been found here; but such plants are too apt to disappear after the raids of many fern-hunters. Beyond again is the long stretch of *Staintondale Cliff*, extending from Haiburn Wyke to the "Old Peak"—a distance of nearly 4½ m. This, the longest range of high cliff on the Yorkshire coast, is far higher than any S. of it. It gradually rises to its N. end (the Peak), where it is 585 ft. above the sea. There is a fine view over the moors, inland; and a magnificent one across the German Ocean, with its white sails and passing steamers. Below much of this cliff is "a remarkable undercliff, caused by an ancient seaward slip of the old cliffs. In this strange scene of confusedly aggregated rocks and underwood, very curious views are presented; but few besides zealous geologists care to traverse its labyrinthine paths."—*Phillips*. The cliffs themselves display various beds of sandstone, capped by grey limestones. The sandstones are rich in fossil plants (ferns, zamiæ, equiseta), and at the foot of the cliff at Blea Wyke, near the N. end of the range, the beds are full of shells. The limestones above contain shells and large belemnites. N. of Blea Wyke, the cliffs change, showing a mass of lias shale, generally capped by gritstone. The shale is gradually wasted by the sea, and the gritstone capping then falls. "The permanent effect of these circumstances is a formidable steepness in the whole range of these dark cliffs, which even at low water are margined by only a narrow belt of sands, or a scar of rugged rock—safe only to those who take heedful note of the tide."—*J. P.* At Ravenshill, on the Peak, an inscribed stone was found in 1774, which seems to record the erection of a "castrum" by a certain Justinianus. High Peak opens the beautiful "Robin Hood's Bay," described as an excursion from Whitby (see Rte. 14).

[A good pedestrian may walk from Scarborough to Whitby, along the coast—about 25 m. There is, however, no regular path; and in order to keep to the cliffs he must be prepared to scramble. There is a small and rough inn at Robin Hood's Bay (12 m. from Whitby) where he may sleep if not too exacting (better accommodation will, no doubt, attend the completion of the rly. from Scarborough to Whitby). Those who are interested in British remains may walk (or drive) over the moors to Whitby. Tolerable accommodation is to be had at the *Falcon Inn* (8 m. from Scarborough—but during the shooting season, these moorland inns are generally occupied). Near this are many circular pits, no doubt marking the site of a British village. There are other remains nearer Cloughton; and the moors are everywhere dotted by tumuli, the contents of some of which (generally urns and flint weapons) may be seen in the museums at Whitby and Scarborough. For a full notice of these British villages see excursion from Whitby (Rte. 14) to *Danby Moor*. It is evident that all these moors were thickly peopled. Those who rejoice in the heather wherever it is found will relish the moorland drive between Scarborough and Whitby; but the scenery is by no means so picturesque as on the higher moors W. of the Whitby rly.]

Oliver's Mount (so named from a false tradition that Cromwell was present at the siege of Scarborough Castle, and established himself on this hill—the old name of which was *Weaponness*) is about 1½ m. from the town, and is conspicuous in every view of it. The hill (of clay, alternating with sandstone, capped by

calcareous grit) is 600 ft. high, of a somewhat oval form, and has a road (about 1½ m.) running quite round its summit, the views from which are superb. The finest general view of Scarborough is gained from here; with a vast stretch of sea and coast on either side, ranging from the Peak N. to Flamborough Head S., marked by its white chalk cliffs. Inland N. extends the moorland towards Whitby; and S.W. stretches away the so-called "Vale of Pickering," bounded S. by the line of the Wolds, and N. by high ground rising towards the moors. It is said that Castle Howard can be seen on a clear day in this direction. The steep escarpments on the N. face of the hills result from the action, in some very remote period, of a sea which filled the Vale of Pickering. These hill-sides were then sea-cliffs. On the N. side of the hill, skirted by the rly., is *Seamer Mere*, once a considerable lake; but it has been drained, and is now little more than a pond.

Excursions by Rail may be made to *Filey, Flamborough Head*, and *Bridlington* (Rte. 13); to *Pickering* (Rte. 14, in about 1¾ hr.), where the castle and ch. are worth seeing; or to *Malton* and *Castle Howard*. (See the present route, *ante*.) The completion of the rly. to Whitby will also render easy visits to many points of interest on that line, especially Robin Hood's bay (see Rte. 14). *Steamers* run almost daily to *Whitby* and to *Bridlington*, affording a good view of the coast.

A very interesting *drive*, which will take four or five hours (the distance is about 20 m., but the tourist had better arrange to spend some time at Hackness), is by the Old Malton road to Ayton; thence up the Forge Valley to *Hackness;* and thence back to Scarborough by *Scalby*. Taking this route, the tourist should remark the fine view of Scarborough, as he climbs the hill, above which is a prospect tower built by Lord Londesborough. On the moors near the tower are some large tumuli. At Ayton (on the rt. bank of the Derwent, which the Malton road crosses here) is a tower (late Edwardian, of no very important architectural character, but picturesque, and worth the sketcher's notice), which, with the manor, was part of the inheritance of the Vescis, and thence came to the Eure or Evers family—one of the most powerful in this part of Yorkshire—in the first half of the 16th cent. The road up Forge Valley turns away at Ayton, keeping the l. bank of the river, here but a small stream. The valley itself, narrow and picturesque, winds between steep wooded hills, and, together with the Hackness Vale, to which it leads, affords by far the most beautiful scenery of this class within reach of Scarborough. There is much ash among the woods, giving a special character to the masses of foliage. The oolitic hills on either side are covered with tumuli and British earthworks. At the N. end of the valley, and giving name to it, the monks of Hackness, it is said, established an iron-forge; as their brethren did at Rievaulx. There was, however, an iron-foundry at work here when Hinderwell wrote in 1798; but all traces of it, except heaps of cinders, have disappeared. Passing the Middle Road, which winds away rt., through Raincliff Wood, more open ground is entered, and the hills above the river extend N.E. There is a large British camp on the farthest height seen. *Hackness*, which we soon reach, stands at the junction of the Lowdales Beck with the Derwent; but many smaller valleys unite here—

("A nest of sister vales, o'erhung with hills
Of varied form and foliage"—

so Mason has described Hackness in his play of 'Argentile and Curan')—forming a scene of extreme repose and beauty, in perfect keeping with the recollections of the place, which,

connected as it is with the early years of Christianity in Yorkshire, is scarcely less interesting than Lastingham (Rte. 14).

In the year 680 the Abbess Hilda died, after a lingering illness, at Whitby. (See for a sketch of the life of Hilda, *Whitby*, Rte. 14.) In the same year she had completed at Hackness (which place seems to have already belonged to the monastic house at Whitby) a "monastery" or cell, in which she placed certain of the Whitby sisterhood. ("Monasterium . . . quod ipsa eodem anno construxerat, et appellatur Hacanos." Beda, H. E., iv. 23.) On the night of the "Mother's" death at Whitby (all who knew Hilda, says Bede, used to call her "mother"), Begu, afterwards known as St. Bees, then a nun of Hackness, saw her in vision carried to heaven by angels; so that, when the messengers from Whitby arrived in the morning, their tidings were already known. (The story is told at length by Beda, H. E., iv. 23.) The cell at Hackness continued to exist apparently until 869, when it is said to have been plundered and destroyed by the Northmen. At the Conquest, the manor, which had belonged to the great Earl Gospatric, passed to William de Percy. Serlo, the brother of this Lord William, became Prior of Whitby, then a house of Benedictine monks; and in 1088, when that monastery had been plundered and greatly injured by pirates and outlawed men from the forests, Serlo obtained leave from his brother to build a "monastery" at Hackness (probably on ground already belonging to Whitby), as Hilda had done before him. There he and his monks remained until somewhat quieter times enabled them to return to Whitby; but a cell attached to the larger monastery existed at Hackness until the Dissolution, when four Benedictines were living in it.

Before Serlo built his cell, William de Percy had raised a "manor-house" at Hackness, and had perhaps rebuilt the *church*, since Reinfrid, Prior of Whitby, circ. 1083, having been accidentally killed at Ormsbridge on the Derwent, was brought to the "Church of St. Peter at Hacanos," and buried in the chancel. (There was, however, a church at Hackness when the Domesday survey was taken, and the monks of Whitby certainly had an estate there at that time. They recorded in their register that the land had been given to them by Wm. de Percy, but an 'Inspeximus' of Charters, made by Edw. II., says that it was the grant of the Conqueror. *Mon. Angl.*, i. 72b.) The earliest portion of the existing ch. is the chancel arch, which is very early Norm.; quite plain, with square abaci. The S. side of the nave is later Norm. The N. has 3 E. E. piers and arches. There is a fine E. E. arch opening to the tower—also E. E. The chancel itself has been originally E. E., but has now a Perp. E. window. The miserere seats (early Perp.) remain, but are of no great importance. On the N. wall is an inscription recording the early history of Hackness. On the S. is a good sculptured mont., by *Chantrey*, for the wife of G. Johnstone, Esq., d. 1819. Above is a tablet with a long inscription (worth reading) for Lady Margaret Hoby, d. 1613. In the chancel are preserved many fragments of crosses (found from time to time in the ch.yd., and belonging to St. Hilda's monastery) with Latin inscriptions, which appear to commemorate Ædilburga and Hwætburga, successively abbesses of Hackness, and daughters of Aldwulf King of the E. Angles, and nephew of St. Hilda; and Canegyth, Bugge, and Trecca, correspondents of St. Boniface. On these fragments are other (apparent) inscriptions in a mysterious character, which bears a strong resemblance to the Ogham of Ireland. (Ogham is probably of very

ancient origin, but continued occasionally in use in post-Christian times.) These have not been interpreted. The character may have been introduced by the Irish "Scots" from Iona, who (under Aidan and his followers) were long the Christian teachers of Northumbria. Tomb-slabs of a similar character (but without trace of Ogham inscriptions) have been found at Hartlepool, where St. Hilda established her monastery before she removed to Whitby. (See 'Notes on the Hist. of SS. Begu and Hilda,' Hartlepool, *Procter*.)

Outside the ch. remark the square buttress-turret, on the S.W. side of the tower, carrying a staircase; and the windows in the top stage of the tower (two lancets, under a circ. arch). The tower is now capped by a spire. The ch.yd., surrounded by fine trees, is kept with extreme care. The monasteries of Hilda and of Serlo closely adjoined the ch. The quiet beauty of the valley must have contrasted not unpleasantly with the stern sea-cliff of Whitby.

In the village is a pleasant *Inn*, the Johnstone Arms, which a tourist might very well make his head-quarters for a day or two. The surrounding country, wild and picturesque, is worth exploration.

[*Troutsdale* is a long, narrow valley, a little S.W. of Hackness. The "Black Beck" vale opens from it, and here is Langdale Howe, a conical hill, which has been a British stronghold. Long, narrow valleys, all wooded, and all beautiful, run up into the high moors at the back of Hackness. Each has its own streamlet—a tributary of the young Derwent. The moors are covered with tumuli (here often called "*howes*,"—A.S., a high mound), dykes, pits, and intrenchments, the most important of which are marked in the Ordnance Map. It is difficult to find any system in the intrenchments, which cross and recross each other curiously. But the longest and most remarkable are (like Givendale Dyke and Scamridge Dyke) near the first ascent of the hills from the vale of Pickering, and must, together, have been good defences against attacks from below. A line of very ancient villages runs along at the foot of these hills, as at the foot of the Wolds on the opposite side of the vale, and intrenchments are found at the entrances of the Wold valleys, in much the same situations as on the northern hills. Water-springs, rising under the hills, perhaps induced the first settlements; and on the approach of danger the inhabitants and their cattle might take refuge behind the intrenchments. For *fishing* in the Derwent and its tributaries, application must be made to the secretary of the "Derwent Anglers' Club" (James Cooper, Esq., of Hutton Buscel). The Derwent is a fine trout-stream.]

Adjoining the ch. is *Hackness Park* (Sir J. V. B. Johnstone, Bart.) The house was built towards the end of the last cent. The road winds through the park—very picturesque, with much broken ground, low, wood-covered hills, and narrow glens opening rt. and l. to high ground at Suffield—and then descends towards Scalby, affording a fine view of Scarborough. *Scalby Church*, which stands pleasantly among wooded hills, is for the most part E. E., and has been restored. The N. aisle has been entirely rebuilt. The E. E. chancel arch deserves notice, as does a curious example of old Yorkshire spelling ("restored") on a pillar of the nave: "Pra Remember the Power." Below is the poor's box (17th cent.?) on a carved post. The debased windows in the top story of the tower are curious. The ch. was given (circ. 1150) by Eustace Fitz-John to the Prior of Bridlington, in whose hands it remained till the Dissolution. Scalby is 3 m. from Scarborough.

[Instead of turning up the Forge

Valley at Ayton, the drive may be continued along the Malton road to *Hutton Buscel* (6 m. from Scarborough—there is a monument in the church, which is uninteresting, for Richard Osbaldeston, Bishop successively of Carlisle and London, 1747–1764), and *Wykeham* (1 m. farther), where was a priory of Cistercian nuns, founded circ. 1153, by Payne de Wykeham. It was not wealthy, and no remains exist. Wykeham Park, with the site of the priory, is the residence of the Dowr. Lady Downe, and a modern church (by *Butterfield*) has been built here. Adjoining it is the tower of an older church, apparently E. E. This ch. was taken down when the new one was built; but a tall cross marks the site of the altar. Beyond again, 1½ m., is *Brompton*, interesting as the possible birthplace of *John of Brompton*, the chronicler, a Benedictine of Whitby, and afterwards Abbot of Jervaulx, in the first half of the 15th cent. His Annals (which are compiled from those of earlier writers, and end with the reign of John) will be found in Twysden's 'Decem Scriptores.' (Brompton near Northallerton, where the Abbey of Jervaulx had some property—or Patrick Brompton—seems however to have a better claim to be regarded as the birthplace of the chronicler, whose history, like that of his book, is very obscure.—See Selden's 'Dissertation' on his Chronicle in Twysden.) In Brompton ch. the poet Wordsworth was married in 1802.

Castle Hill here is said to mark the site of a "villa" of the Northumbrian kings.]

ROUTE 13.

SCARBOROUGH TO FILEY, FLAMBOROUGH HEAD, AND BRIDLINGTON.

The Scarborough and Hull branch of the North-Eastern Railway runs by Filey and Bridlington. There are 6 trains daily, stopping at both places. The time from Scarborough to Filey is about 25 min.; to Bridlington about 1 hr. The trains slightly vary.

Between Scarborough and Filey there are stations at Seamer, Cayton, and Gristhorpe.

From Scarborough to the Seamer Junction the rly. is identical with that to Malton. At Seamer it turns E.

[The village of Seamer, called by Leland "a great uplandische toune," was a lordship of the Percys (Wm. de Percy, at the Conquest, is said to have married the Saxon heiress of Seamer, daughter of the Earl Gospatric), who had a large manor-house—now a shapeless mass of ruins—near the ch. There was an important settlement at Seamer in the Saxon times. Some very beautiful personal ornaments of gold and silver, of that period, were found here in a quarry in 1857. Several earthworks will be observed on the moor. Norm. work remains in the ch., and not only the Sanctus bell-cot, but the bell itself. In 1549 (3 Edw. VI.—the year of the insurrections in Norfolk and Devonshire) a rising (partly like those on account of "changes in religion") began at Seamer, headed by the parish clerk. He and two others fired Staxton beacon (on the Wolds immediately fronting Seamer), gathered about 3000 people, and, full of religious zeal, attacked the house of a

Mr. White, took him and other persons, including the Sheriff of York, from their beds, carried them on the Wolds, killed them, and left their bodies exposed. The Lord President sent troops against them from York, and they were soon dispersed. The ringleaders were hanged. Seamer is named from the great lake or mere—now drained—at the foot of Oliver's Mount.]

1½ m. rt. of *Cayton* Stat. is *Folkton*, close under the Wolds—with a small ch. containing Norm. and Trans.-Norm. portions. Tombstones in the ch.-yd. record that the family of Mosey has buried its dead here for 500 years, and that of Ombler for 700 years. Folkton is one of a line of very ancient settlements, lying along the skirts of the Wolds. These are covered here with intrenchments, tumuli, and "howes"—which, however, the progress of the plough is rapidly obliterating. (For a general notice of the Wolds see Rte. 11.) About 2 m. W. of Folkton, close under the Wolds, is the site of a hospital (still called the Spittal-house) said, according to a charter, temp. Hen. VI., to have been founded in the reign of Athelstane, by a certain lord of Flixton, in the par. of Folkton, as a refuge for persons travelling over the Wolds, "lest they should be devoured by wolves." Some ground adjoining is still called "wolf-land."

Between Folkton and the rly. runs (or rather stagnates) the "New Hertford river," a broad trench for draining the "Carrs," as the low, marshy ground of the Vale of Pickering is called. This trench joins the Derwent at Haybridge; and from that point nearly to Yedingham, the Derwent itself has been widened (and its old bed altered) so as to receive the drainage. The stat. at *Filey* is a short distance from the town.

Filey (*Hotels*: Crescent Hotel, in the Crescent, overlooking the bay (board and lodging in public room 9*s*. a day), very comfortable and reasonable; Foord's Hotel, Queen-street. Lodgings are said to be dear, since there is no second class of houses to supply them; the best are in the Crescent) is one of the pleasantest of the many new watering-places on the Yorkshire coast. It is, of course, far quieter (and therefore has a less mixed company) than Scarborough; but that place is easily reached from Filey; and the beautiful bay with its broad sweep of hard sand (and unbroken stretch of 5 miles for riding or driving) is here a great attraction. Filey has its *spa*, said to be useful in dyspeptic cases; and a news-room, baths, &c., have been built close to the sands, at the foot of the hill sloping from the Crescent. This hill has been laid out with gardens and shrubberies.

There is no doubt that Filey was a Roman position of some importance; but whether its deep bay (which must have drawn early attention) be the "well-havened bay" which Ptolemy places N. of the "Ocellum" promontory (no doubt Flamborough Head) is not quite certain. From the N. end of the bay projects Filey Brig (see *post*); and about its centre, at an angle with it, a kind of pier, formed of boulders piled together, has been found, and was possibly Roman. On the cliff immediately above it, 5 stones were turned up, with a square hollow in the centre of each, as if for the reception of an iron bar. They probably supported a beacon. These stones (no doubt Roman) are now in the Crescent gardens. One of them is carved with figures of animals. A fisherman's harbour will probably be soon established at the place marked by the ancient pier. It has been proposed to construct a harbour of refuge (much wanted on this stormy coast) at Filey; but the cost (more than 80,000*l*.) has so far been a hindrance.

Filey, like Scarborough, has its old and new town,—the latter lying more

to the S. along the bay. The tourist should make a point of walking through the main street of the old town, which runs steeply down to the sands, and, with its lines of low houses, resembles some fishing village on the coast of Fife or (perhaps still more) of Flanders. The fisheries here are extensive, and are said to produce nearly 30,000*l.* a year. A deep ravine, N. of which is the old church, divides the N. from the E. Riding. This ravine has been bought by the local Board, and has been laid out with terraces and plantations. A good road winds down through it to the sands, and an iron bridge is thrown across, leading to the *church*. This is worth a visit. It is for the most part Trans.-Norm. and E. E., with nave, chancel, central tower, and transepts; and was given by Gilbert de Gant, temp. Hen. I., to the Priory of Bridlington, of which he was the founder. The ch. remained in possession of the Priory until the Dissolution; and it was no doubt that wealthy foundation which raised the whole of the existing building. The nave is entered through the N. porch, which protects a fine late Trans. portal: a circ. arch of 4 orders, with shafts at the angles. The nave piers (late Trans.) are alternately circ. and octagonal. The two westernmost are more massive, perhaps for the support of a tower, which does not now exist. Above each pier arch is a deeply splayed clerestory opening, with a narrow round-headed window. The aisle windows are nearly all debased; and by a remarkable arrangement of seats (it is modern, and resembles that in some Dutch churches), the aisles themselves are left empty, whilst there is no central passage through the nave. In the wall of the S. aisle is a very rude female effigy, temp. Edw. I. (?) The piers of the central tower are E. E. with a band running down the central shafts, resembling work at Bridlington (see *post*). The transepts and chancel are also E. E. Under the W. window in the S. transept (but blocked by pews) is a rich E. E. arcade; and in the chancel are fine triple sedilia of similar design. *Outside*, remark the corbel table of the parapet, which has rude carved heads at intervals, instead of plain brackets, and the varying level of the bases of the lancet-lights in the choir. There is no W. door. The terminations of the hood mouldings of transepts and chancel, and the small five-sided buttresses with flowered ornaments, resemble (on a much smaller scale) the Dec. work at Bridlington. The tower, of two stages, is low and massive. The ch. calls for cleaning, and a clearing away of pews, but seems otherwise to need little "restoration."

From the ch. you may pass down to the sands, and thence to *Filey Brig*, the N. termination of the bay, as the cliffs of Speeton form the S. The "brig" (bridge) is a long projecting reef of sandstone, dry at low water, and "forming a natural breakwater, of which the effect is best seen in the quiet of the small vessels at anchor behind it. . . . . You can walk out to the end of the reef, and get good views of Scarborough, about 6 m., in one direction, and away to Flamborough on the other. The floor is generally level, interrupted in places by great steps, channels, and holes; and by huge blocks of many tons' weight scattered about, testifying mutely to the tremendous power of the sea."—*White.* The waves occasionally dash with thundering force against the barrier, making it in truth a "brig of dread," such as the old "lyke wake dirge" of Yorkshire declared that the spirit must pass before attaining its rest:—

> "This ae night, this ae night—
> Every night and all—
> To brig o' dread thou comes at last,
> And Christ receive thy saul!"

"This remarkable rock . . . . delights the naturalist with its many

fucoids, corallines, radiata, and mollusca. After storms, the shore is frequently one vast collection of the beautiful productions of the sea. On the N. side of the Brig the waves have excavated romantic cavities, in which the clear sea-water rests."—*Phillips.* There is a walk on the N. Cliff (to which you may climb from the sands) commanding very fine and extensive sea-views.

A new church, dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, has been built (1872) in the New Town, at a cost of about 3000*l.*

The low diluvial cliffs which stretch away from Filey to Speeton are not picturesque. At *Speeton* the chalk of the Flamborough promontory turns inland; and from beneath it rise cliffs of gravel and dark blue clay, to a height of 200 ft. They abound in fossils: shells, ammonites, crioceratites, crustacea, and belemnites.

A journey of not quite 10 min. from Filey brings us to

Hunmanby Stat. The *church* (in the village, 1½ m. from the stat.) is Norm. (tower and chancel arch) and E. E. (nave piers). The windows N. are early Dec.; S. flowing. Shields of the old lords of the manor—Gant, Percy, Constable, Osbaldeston, and others—are placed above the arches. (These were restored in 1869 by W. A. Tissen-Amhurst, Esq.) The roof is open. The ch. was restored (1845) chiefly by the care of the late Admiral Mitford of *Hunmanby Hall*, adjoining. Hunmanby was long the living and the residence of Archdn. Wrangham, whose valuable library was collected here.

Passing stations at Speeton (where flint implements and weapons have been found in great numbers) and Bempton, we reach (about 30 min. from Filey)

Marton Stat., where an omnibus for Flamborough meets some of the trains. (In the season, however, there are often far more visitors than the omnibus can carry, and you should either write beforehand to secure places, or make up your mind for a walk of 2 m. to the village of Flamborough. To the point of the headland is 2 m. farther.)

Between Marton and the village of Flamborough the road crosses the *Danes' Dyke*, a strong double entrenchment, with a ditch (towards the S. end, advantage has been taken of a deep natural valley) and curious projections or "breastworks," crossing the promontory irregularly from one side to the other, and converting it into a very secure camp. Headlands thus defended (though few perhaps on so large a scale—the trench here is 2¾ m. long) are found on many parts of the English and Scottish coasts once frequented by the Northmen (such as Treryn Dinas, near the Land's End, Bream Down in Somersetshire, and Castle Feather in Wigtonshire), but there is nothing whatever to prove that they are not of far more ancient date than the ravages of the Danes, whose name is frequently connected with them, and who may have availed themselves of strongholds already existing. The headland within the Flamborough Dyke is sometimes called "Little Denmark." At the terminations of the dyke many chalk fossils—spongiadæ and crinoids—may be collected.

(Col. Lane Fox suggests that this remarkable earthwork was the base of a great system of defensive "dykes," raised by invaders arriving by sea, and gradually pushing themselves inland. The lines of earthwork crossing the Wolds at different points he regards as successive points of defence, thrown up as the conquering race advanced into the country, which was thus secured in the rear. There are lines of entrenchment at *Argam*, 5 m. N.W. of Bridlington, which may have been the second station, and thence the invaders passed into the Wolds.)

The long, straggling fishing village of Flamborough (*Inns:* Ship, very rough; there are two tolerable inns, Thornwick and North Star, farther out, close to the cliff; the omnibus runs to these) contains nothing of interest but its ch. (dedicated to St. Oswald, like many others on the coast; he was the patron of Northumbrian fishermen), which is Dec., and was restored throughout in 1868. It belonged to the Priory of Bridlington. There is a very beautiful screen and roodloft of the early part of the 16th cent., of carved oak, once richly painted and gilt; and on the N. side of the altar an inscription for Sir Marmaduke Constable, who fought in France under Edw. IV. and Hen. VII., and at the age of 70 was present, "with his sonnes, brothers, sarvants, and kynsmenne," at Flodden, called "Brankiston feld" in his epitaph, which is worth reading. It ends, "For as ye see him here he lieth under this stone,"—not true at present. The inscription has been removed from the tomb, which is in an adjoining chapel. A branch of the house of Constable had been settled here from a very early period. Near the ch. is the ruin of the so-called "Danish tower"—square and vaulted, but with nothing to mark its precise age. There are mounds of ancient foundations about it. It possibly formed part of the Constables' manor-house. Flamborough was the birthplace of Sir John Puckering,—who died Lord Chancellor in 1596.

Passing beyond the village, [the tourist will find, at the inns near the cliff, guides ready to conduct him to the *caves* on the N. side of the promontory. These are worth seeing. They are formed by the action of the sea in the chalk rocks, and are close to the "North Landing-place" of the headland (a bay on the opposite side of the promontory is called the S. landing; "without these landing-places, the fishermen of Flamborough would have no access to the sea except by ladders down the precipice"). The finest is *Robin Lyth's Hole*, nearly 50 feet high, and approached by a very narrow entrance on the land side. Robin Lyth, says tradition, was a fierce pirate, who made this cavern his stronghold. The *Kirk Hole* extends, according to the lovers of the marvellous, quite under Flamborough church.

The walk may be continued, from the caverns, along the cliffs, to the northern extremity of the Danes' Dyke, where the cliffs are 292 ft. high, and, about 1 m. farther, to the highest point of the chalk cliffs,—here 436 ft. above high water. The view from this height is very grand, stretching from the hills above Robin Hood's Bay, across the moorland, to the oolitic hills, and then along the S. sweep of the Wolds. (Close beyond, the chalk turns inland towards Speeton and the Wolds, attaining its greatest height (in Yorkshire) at Wilton Beacon—805 ft. above the sea.)

At the N. landing-place boats may be hired for passing round Flamborough Head—or you may walk along the cliffs, grand and rugged, and opening here and there into small bays, with spires of rock standing forward, worn by sea and weather.

About 400 yards from the edge of the promontory, at the distance of 1½ m. E. of the village, and at a height of 250 ft. above the sea, is the *Lighthouse*, of brick, 80 ft. high, built in 1806, since which time it has been the means of preserving many hundred vessels. From 1770 to 1806, 174 shipwrecks occurred here, but between 1806 and 1813 there was not one within the range of the light. It is a revolving light, exhibiting every two minutes one of its three faces, one of them being red; and is visible in clear weather at a distance of 30 miles. A more ancient beacon stood about 700 yards

from the present one, but had fallen to ruins. You may climb to the outer gallery of the lighthouse, from whence the view is of course wide, but hardly wider than it is from the extreme point of the headland beyond it.

Flamborough Head, the bold and striking promontory which forms so marked a feature on the map of England, is the extreme eastern termination of the chalk in the island, across which this formation extends in masses of greater or less width, till it terminates S.W. in the cliffs of Beer in Devonshire. Flamborough is possibly the "Ocellum Promontorium" of Ptolemy—although this honour has also been claimed for Spurn Point, and it must be remembered that the whole of this coast has undergone, and is undergoing, considerable change. The present name, Flamborough, perhaps indicates that a great beacon was anciently lighted here within the "burgh" formed by the Danes' Dyke, to guide passing vessels. Ida—the Ida Flammdwyn (the "flame-bearer") of the Welsh (although this name can hardly be connected with Flamborough) is supposed to be the same person—the founder of the Northumbrian kingdom (see Introd. *History*), is traditionally said to have landed at this place. (There is no direct authority for the landing of Ida here; but Matthew of Westminster makes his 12 sons, who followed him with 40 ships, land at Flamborough.) The sea-view from the point of the headland is superb, extending to the "Peak," S. of Whitby, and far along the low coast of Holderness. The cliffs are broken into caverns, arches, and single spires of rock,—the most remarkable of which are "the Matron," and the "King and Queen." On the ledges sit myriads of sea fowl—gulls, auks, cormorants, petrels, grebes—which have increased rapidly in numbers since the passing of the Act of Parliament which protects them. The birds choose the N. side of the cliff to breed on by preference, because it is that best sheltered from the sun's rays. "During the season of incubation, boys are" (were formerly) "let down the face of the precipice by ropes, and gather the eggs in bushels for the use of the sugar-houses at Hull, and for domestic purposes."—*W. White.* Daws, rooks, rock pigeons, and ravens occasionally breed among the sea-birds.

It was off Flamborough Head that the young Earl of Carrick (afterwards James I. of Scotland), son of King Robert III., was taken (1405—King Robert died in the same year) by an armed merchantman belonging to the port of Wye,—in defiance of the existing truce between England and Scotland. The prince was on his way to France, and was detained by Hen. IV. and Hen. V.—only returning to Scotland as king in 1424.

Close off the headland a sea-action was fought, 1779, between two English ships and the pirate Paul Jones, who, with a squadron consisting of the Bonhomme Richard and Alliance, each of 40 guns, the Pallas 32 guns, and the Vengeance armed brig, had spread consternation along our shores, driving the coasters into port in such numbers, that Bridlington harbour could not hold all which sought shelter in it, and many were glad to obtain security by being chained to the outside of the pier. On Sept. 23rd Paul Jones gave chase to a valuable fleet of merchantmen from the Baltic, sailing under convoy of the Serapis of 44 guns, Captain Pierson, and the Countess of Scarborough, 22 guns, Captain Percy. The British captains did not hesitate to engage the superior force of the enemy, and by placing themselves between him and the fleet secured for it a safe retreat into Scarborough. The action, which lasted 2 hours, was fought by moonlight, in full view of the cliffs, which were crowded by spectators. The British were at last compelled to strike, but the bold-

ness of their resistance may be best appreciated by the fact that the Bonhomme Richard alone lost 300 men in killed and wounded, and, from the injury she had received, went down the day after the action, with many of the wounded on board. This sea-fight is admirably described by Cooper in 'The Pilot.'

At low water the visitor should scramble down to the beach, "rugged with water-worn lumps of chalk," and most picturesquely broken and hollowed by the action of the sea. It is then possible to walk quite round the "Matron" and the "King and Queen."

It is possible to walk to Bridlington (between 6 and 7 m.) from the village of Flamborough, along the coast. The cliff walk is pleasant. Or you may return to Marton; the station beyond which is

Bridlington, formerly called "Brellinton," and now very generally "Burlington." The great priory ch. is seen rt. (The stat. is about halfway between the old town of Bridlington and Bridlington Quay, the present watering-place, to which an omnibus runs.)

Bridlington Quay (*Hotels:* the Alexandra, best, new, large, and very well situated, close to the N. Pier; in front are large gardens; board and lodging in public room, 7*s.* a day;—the Britannia, close to the piers) was the ancient landing-place belonging to the great Augustinian Priory of Bridlington, founded in the reign of Henry I. Bridlington Bay, sheltered to the N. by Flamborough Head, affords the best and safest anchorage on the coast, although that is nowhere too good. Eastward, the Smithwick Sand, only just covered when the tide is out, forms a natural breakwater. N. of Bridlington, the chalk rises to form Flamborough Head. S. is the low, flat coast of Holderness. As a watering-place it is but indifferent, although the sands, fine and dry, afford pleasant walking. A long pier extends on either side of the harbour: that S. built in 1849, at a cost of 40,000*l.* The N. pier affords an agreeable promenade, and commands a fine view of Flamborough Head. There is a suite of Public Rooms (cost 8000*l.*) close by, with a fine view from the roof. The S. pier is much longer, but is not so easy of access. The sea-wall, 690 ft. long, is a great improvement, and the ground behind it has been formed into a public walk with ornamental terraces. About ½ m. N.W. of the quay rises a chalybeate spring, resembling that at Scarborough, but less powerful. In the harbour is a spring of the finest fresh water, obtained in 1811 by boring through 28 ft. of clay and 15 ft. of gravel, down to the chalk. The spring rises 8 ft. at high water, and is covered by the sea at every tide. 400 or 500 sail of vessels, bound for the N. and detained by contrary winds, may often be seen in the Bay of Bridlington, which is the only moderately safe harbour on this coast.

Queen Henrietta Maria landed at Bridlington Feb. 20th, 1643, with the supplies of arms and ammunition which she had purchased for her husband in Holland, by the sale of the Crown jewels. The admiral of the Parliament, Batten, who had sailed out of Newcastle on a cruise to intercept her, finding that she had eluded his vigilance, entered the bay with two of his ships, and poured into the town a heavy cannonade, most ungallantly directing the shot especially against the house where the queen lay, so that she was driven out of it at night half naked, and obliged to seek shelter in a ditch, "while the balls sung merrily overhead, and a sergeant was killed not 20 paces off from her." Batten was compelled to sheer off by the Dutch admiral Tromp, who had escorted the queen from Helvoetsluys. The queen reached York on the 8th of March, under an escort from the

army of the Earl of Newcastle, carrying with her arms for 10,000 men, with 30 brass and two iron cannon. (After the queen escaped from the ditch she took shelter at *Boynton Hall*, about 2 m. W. from Bridlington, and in after days sent to her host there a portrait of herself painted by Cornelius Janssens. This picture remains at Boynton Hall, a large brick mansion belonging to Sir George Cholmley, Bart.)

During the season, steamers frequently make day's excursions to Scarborough and Whitby, and occasionally to Hornsea.

Far more interesting than anything at Bridlington Quay, and ranking deservedly among the more important architectural remains in Yorkshire, is the priory ch., now the parish ch. of the old town, which grew up about the house of the Augustinians, and is about 1 m. from the quay.

*Bridlington *Priory* was founded for Augustinian canons by Walter de Gant, early in the reign of Henry I. Gifts of manors and of churches were liberally bestowed on the new foundation by the great lords of Yorkshire; and Bridlington became one of the wealthiest religious houses in the county. (At the Dissolution its yearly revenue was 682*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.* (Speed); Fountains, Selby, Guisborough—the last also Augustinian—were the only richer monasteries.) Its position near the sea rendered the Priory liable to attacks from pirates and other enemies; and Richard II., in 1388 (when the French were active on our coasts), licensed the canons to surround their house with walls and fortifications. The Popes were not less ready to assist the Augustinians in their troubles. When, about 1260, the Archdeacon of Richmond arrived at their Priory on a visitation, claiming food and shelter for himself, his attendants, 97 horses, 20 dogs, and 3 hawks,—so that he consumed more provisions "hora brevi" than would have maintained the house for a long time,—Innocent III., to whom the canons complained, ordered that he should henceforth travel with no more than the 7 horses permitted by the Council of Lateran. In 1296 and 1297 the prior and canons of Hexham took refuge with the Augustinians at Bridlington, owing to the ravages of the Scots in Hexhamshire. Among the more distinguished canons here were Peter of Langtoft (so named from his birthplace, a village on the Wolds about 12 m. from Bridlington), whose rhyming Chronicle (of which Brunne's translation was published by Hearne) ends with the reign of Edw. I.; Sir George Ripley, the alchemist (who died, however, in 1492, as a Carmelite anchoret at Boston); and John of Bridlington, who died Prior in 1379. An attempt was made to procure the canonization of this prior, whose life was one of unusual excellence; and although it does not appear that the attempt was successful, his relics were removed to a shrine at the back of the high altar, and he was known as St. John of Bridlington. (A feast-day was moreover assigned to him in the calendar.) Certain pretended prophecies, in Latin verse, ascribed to "John of Bridlington," are printed in the 'Political Songs' edited by Mr. Wright for the Master of the Rolls; but the name in this case is perhaps a mere invention, due to the local celebrity of Prior John. The last Prior, William Wode, was hanged at Tyburn in 1537, for his share in the "Pilgrimage of Grace."

The precincts of the Priory are entered through a much-worn gatehouse, called the "*Bayle Gate*"—the only relic of the defences erected temp. Rich. II. The chamber in the upper part was that in which the temporal jurisdiction of the prior was exercised; and on the dissolution the Bayle Gate passed with the manor, which was bought by the town, and thus this upper chamber

became the Town Hall. The cells below, called the *Kidcote*, served as a prison. Three Bs, the ancient arms of the priory, appear on a shield of arms over the gate. In the space between this gate and the church the fair is still held, originally granted by King John to the canons. Of the *Church of St. Mary* only the nave remains; and all trace (beyond foundations and the crypt pillars of the Prior's Hall) of the domestic buildings has vanished. Much of the Priory, including the chancel of the ch., was pulled down at the Dissolution. The central tower of the ch., owing no doubt to the removal of the chancel, fell, and destroyed the transepts. Time and neglect did their work on what was left; and Paul Jones, who has an evil reputation on this coast, is said (without the slightest reason) to have assisted the destruction. Of late years the whole building has been restored. The W. front was first partly renewed; and the work was then placed in the hands of Mr. (now Sir) G. G. Scott, by whom it was completed in 1857.

The ch., in its perfect condition, was cruciform, with a central tower, and was about 360 ft. long. The existing E. wall seems to show that the choir and transepts were not in the same line with the nave, but that, as at Whitby, they were inclined to the N. in a very unusual degree. The nave, which forms the present ch., contains portions of E. Eng., Dec., and Perp. work, all of which has a certain resemblance to the work at Beverley, and perhaps came from the same hands. The W. front, consisting of a central and flanking tower (which now rise only to the roof), is (centre and S. aisle front) Perp. and (N.W. tower) E. Dec. Remark the deep buttresses; the leafage of the central portal mouldings, which has suffered terribly from time; the grotesques terminating the hood mouldings of the windows (recalling Beverley); and, in the great W. window (55 ft. high, 27 ft. wide), the singular manner in which the division above the transom is set off. The lower part of the front has been very rich in statues—now all gone. The S.W. tower is crowned by a frightful octagonal excrescence, which will, it may be hoped, soon be removed. The N. tower, very early Dec., has a blind arcade running round at the top of the lowest story, opening into niches in front of the buttresses. The small corbel heads on the N. side should be noticed.

The wall of the N. aisle is E. Eng. On entering the ch. it will be seen that the piers, triforium, and clerestory on the N. side are early Dec., and of different character (because earlier) than the work on the S. side, although that also is geometrical, with some Perp. alterations. On the destruction of the chancel, what is now the eastern wall of the ch. was built up with its fragments, as were the eastern aisle walls. The present eastern window (of early Dec. character) is an insertion of Scott's; who also designed the existing (and very good) roof. This window, and the great W. window, have been filled with stained glass by *Wailes*. The larger piers at the E. end were those of the central tower. At the W. end the increased size of the piers supported the 2 flanking towers.

On the *N.* side, the triforium in the eastern bays consists of a circ. arch enclosing 2 pointed; each of which is subdivided into 2 trefoil-headed arches, with a quatrefoil in the tympana. In the main tympanum is a trefoil. The western bays have the main triforium arches pointed. The clerestory has a pointed arch in each bay, with a large and fine geometrical window set back in it. The eastward bays, however, have a single side shaft; the westward, triple shafts carried to the top. The westward pier shafts have a

band running down the front. On the *S.* side, the main eastern piers are very fine early Dec.; the three western seem to be Perp. casings of the original Dec. work, which is untouched in the arch mouldings above. The triforium and clerestory are of somewhat unusual character. An inner plane of tracery rises as high as the transom of the large window, and forms the triforium passage; so that the clerestory and triforium are in effect united—as in the choir of York minster. The earlier windows and inner tracery (the cornice of open flowers at the top of which should be noticed, as well as the capitals of the shafts) are early Dec. (geometrical), the three western windows Perp. The sixth bay (from the W.) on either side is narrower than the others. Possibly the E. Eng. builders desired to connect their work with an earlier W. front (as at Lincoln Cathedral), and adopted this plan instead of altering the proportions of all their arches.

It would seem that the work was commenced at the E. end of the N. side, the western portion of which is of somewhat later character; and that the S. side was completed last. The Perp. work of the W. front and S. side was perhaps undertaken about the same time as that at Beverley, between the canons of which place, and those of Bridlington, there was a close connection.

The tower at the end of the S. aisle was perhaps never finished; at all events the rudiments of the vaulting alone remain. There are no windows in the western bays of this aisle, since the Prior's Hall abutted against them. Some square openings which lighted a staircase are now walled up. Near the Prior's door remark a bracket supporting a group of vaulting shafts. The early Dec. windows beyond are placed high in the wall on account of the cloister which ran without. At the E. end is an enclosure (now serving as a vestry), the walls of which are constructed apparently of fragments from the choir (?). Against the first pier from the E. is a small bracket and alms-box of stone, well worth notice. Here also is a kind of altar-tomb in two stages, perhaps an Easter sepulchre; eastward of which is a hagioscope, and W. a roundheaded doorway. The date of the wall is, however, quite uncertain; and all these may have been (as is most likely) fragments from the choir.

In the N. aisle the windows are lancets. The corbel heads of the hood-mouldings, and the sculpture laid into the hollow between the shafts, deserve special notice. Against the E. end of the aisle is laid an altar-slab of very unusual length. In the easternmost bay, an opening about 4 inches square, and about 6 ft. above the inner floor, passes quite through the wall. Outside there are traces of a small roofed building—perhaps a prison, or an anchoret's cell. The N. door has an inner pediment, with foiled ornaments; and above the N. porch was a chamber (now gone) with a door opening into the ch. At the W. end of the aisle is a coffin-lid, with a very graceful floriated cross. In open cases here are the works of Hooker, Jewel, Comber, and Heylin ('Hist. of Reformation').

The *font*, of black marble, full of madrepores, seems early Dec. It is circ. on a round shaft, and has been freed from the plaster with which it was covered.

The heads and ornaments in the cornice at the base of the lower passage in the great W. window (Perp.) should be noticed. The stained glass, by Wailes, was inserted in 1854.

At the end of the nave is a most remarkable coffin-lid of black marble. Below are the fox and the crane, with a vase between them; and a cat with formidable claws. Then a building with circ. and pointed

arches, and above two fighting monsters with dragons' tails. It is perhaps of the 12th cent.; and had been appropriated as the tombstone of some modern celebrity, who is now happily turned upside down, and consigned to oblivion. Against the S. wall (near the S.W. door) is an iron "joug," or collar. On the S. side of the S.W. tower is a camera privata, with drain, showing that the tower was intended for habitation.

Passing *outside* the ch., remark the N. porch, very fine E. Eng. All the details, ornaments, and leafage, deserve careful attention. The capitals of the inner portal shafts (E. side) display a king, queen, and bishop (Edward I., Eleanor, and Archbp. John Romanus?); and over the portal is a niche for a figure. The buttresses, W. of this porch, are square, with triangular headings and projecting gurgoyles; those E. are five-sided, and have projecting bases, with leafage at the angles; but the difference in date does not seem to be great. Remark the exquisite finish of the lancet windows, with a flower laid into the moulding at the base.

The buttresses at the E. end were built, after the fall of the tower, of fragments from the choir. The stringcourse above the clerestory, on the S. side, has some curious leafage. At the W. end are low pillars, marking the cellars of the Prior's Hall.

Stone was given by Ralph de Neville from his quarry at Filey for the use of the church and the domestic buildings.

In the ch.-yd. is an obelisk raised over a single grave, in which the bodies of 43 sailors and 3 of their captains were interred after the great storm of Feb. 10, 1871. These bodies alone were recovered out of the crews of 23 vessels, which were driven on the beach and sunk within the sight and hearing of a crowd of powerless spectators.

After seeing the ch. the tourist may conscientiously leave Bridlington. William of Newburgh, the chronicler, and canon of Newburgh (see Rte. 18), was born here in 1136, and was educated by the Augustinian canons of the house in which he afterwards took their habit—"Neubergensis Ecclesia quæ me in Christo a puero aluit."—Hist., l. i. c. 15. William Kent, the landscape gardener—"Mahomet," said Walpole, "imagined an Elysium, but Kent created many,"—was born at Bridlington in 1685: died 1748. His real name was Cant. Richard Boyle, of Londesborough, son of Richard Earl of Cork, was in 1664 created Earl of Bridlington. He was the grandfather of Richard Boyle, 3rd Earl of Bridlington—born 1695, died 1753—the builder of Burlington House in Piccadilly—

"Who plants like Bathurst, or who builds like Boyle?"—*Pope.*

At *Sewerby*, 2 m. N. of Bridlington Quay (the walk along the cliff is pleasant), is a modern (Norm.) ch., built, at a cost of 4000*l.*, by Yarburgh Græme, Esq.

An interesting *excursion* is to be made inland from Bridlington to *Rudstone-on-the-Wolds*, about 5 m. distant, worth visiting for the sake of its ch. and a rude stone monument adjoining. The road from Bridlington lies by *Boynton Hall* (Sir G. Cholmley). The *church* of Rudstone, restored in 1861, has a Norm. tower (the upper windows are restorations) with a good Norm. arch opening into the nave, and a small shuttered window above it; an early Dec. (circ. 1280) chancel, and a later (circ. 1330) nave. The aisle windows (Dec.) are facsimiles of the originals. The font, curiously diapered, is Norm. The modern stained glass is by Capronnier (in the chancel), and by Hodgson of York (in the aisles). The architect of the restoration was Fowler Jones, under whose direction the chancel has (1869) been elaborately decorated with flowing pat-

terns, inscriptions, the emblems of Our Lord's passion, and those of the 4 Evangelists. The reredos is of Ancaster stone, having panels filled with Minton's tiles. The *stone*, which no doubt gave name to the parish (*Rodestan* in Domesday), adjoins the N.E. end of the chancel. Its height is 24 ft.; breadth, 5 ft. 10 in.; thickness, 2 ft. 3 in.; weight, 46 tons. Its depth underground, as tested by Sir W. Strickland, is equal to the height above. "The stone is a fine-grained grit, such as might easily be obtained on the northern moorlands, about Cloughton beyond Scarborough, to which ancient British settlement a road led from Rudstone by Burton Fleming and Staxton."—*Phillips.* There are long furrows at the top of the stone, somewhat resembling those on the Devil's Arrows at Boroughbridge; but whether these are natural or artificial is quite uncertain. The "Rudstone" is taller than either of those at Boroughbridge. The stone is probably sepulchral, and of unknown age—although from its present name, it has been suggested that it may have been a cross (*rood* stone) of the early Christian converts. But there is no trace of this. It is far more probably a Celtic menhir, and is at any rate one of the largest (if not quite) "standing stones" in Great Britain. Its broad, dusky mass, covered with blackish lichens, is wonderfully mysterious and "eerie," especially when projected against an evening sky. (It is worth remarking that a part of the Roman road which crosses the Wharfe at St. Helen's ford, near Tadcaster, is known as *Rudgate*. *Little Rudstone* is a village on the Wolds about 4 m. S.; and near Drewton (adjoining S. Cave, a little N. of the Humber) is the name of *Rudstone Walk*, apparently marking the line of an ancient road.) A Roman road, pointing in the direction of Filey, has been traced near Rudstone; and E. of the ch. are many pits, the supposed foundations of a British village. The dreary Wolds in this neighbourhood (for a general account see Rte. 11) are covered with entrenchments and "houes," of uncertain date and character. One of the principal "Gypseys" (the *g* is hard), as the variable and intermittent streams which appear on the surface of the chalk valleys are called, runs by Rudstone to the sea at Bridlington. They resemble the Kentish "nailbournes" (also in the chalk), bursting forth with violence after wet seasons, and sometimes quite dry for months together; and as in Kent, the sudden appearance of the water was thought ominous of coming evil.

Adjoining Rudstone is *Thorpe Hall* (Hon. Mrs. Bosvile). By making a round of a few miles, *Burton Agnes* (Rte. 10) may be visited in the drive back to Bridlington. Between the villages of Wold Newton and North Burton, and close to one of the "gypsey" streams, is a remarkable barrow called Willey-houe, which was partly excavated in 1857, but without result. It is of this barrow that William of Newburgh tells a curious story. A man riding by late at night heard music issuing from it, and, on approaching, saw a great company seated at a feast in a magnificent apartment, which was visible through a door opened in the side of the barrow. A cupbearer came forth and offered him drink; but the man, who knew the company to be fairies, and knew also the danger of drinking with them, seized the cup, and rode off at full speed. He was chased, but got off safe with his treasure, which soon afterwards was given to the king, Henry I. Henry gave it to his brother-in-law, King David of Scotland; and when Henry II. long afterwards desired to see this wonderful cup, it was resigned to him by William the Lion. It was, says William of Newburgh, "vasculum materiæ incognitæ, coloris

insoliti, et formæ inusitatæ."—*Hist. Anglic.*, l. i. ch. 28. It is a singular proof of the strength of popular tradition, that Mr. Wright heard this identical legend told of Willey-houe, in 1857; the only variation being, that the cup, when brought home, proved to be "fairy gold,"—worthless and of base metal. It has thus been handed on for 700 years. The story is common to many countries. Compare that of the "luck of Eden Hall" in Cumberland—a glass cup, said to have been carried off from a fairy feast by one of the Musgraves.

ROUTE 14.

YORK, BY PICKERING, TO WHITBY.

(The distance from York to Whitby is 60½ m. The quickest trains perform the journey in 2½ hrs.)

From York to *Rillington Junct.* (26 m.) the line is the same as that from York to Scarborough. (Rte. 12.) At this point the Whitby line turns off N.; and crossing the Derwent (here a very small stream) not far from its junct. with the Rye, reaches

33¾ m. *Marishes Road* Stat. The country here is dreary and uninteresting.

[3 m. rt. is *Thornton Church*, in which is an effigy, said to be that of Sir Richard Cholmley, called "the Great Black Knight of the North," from his stature and complexion. He died in 1578, at Roxby Castle, not far from Thornton, built by his father, Sir Roger, about 1520. Only foundations remain.]

3 m. farther we reach

37 m. *Pickering* (Pop. in 1871, 3399), where the ch. and castle are worth a visit. The rly. passes between the castle and the Pickering Beck, which flows S. to join the Derwent. (*Inn:* the Black Swan, tolerable—the keys of the castle are kept here.) A rly. is in progress, connecting Pickering with Helmsley by Kirby Moorside and Sinnington, and thus opening to the line between Thirsk and Malton.

The small town of Pickering, although no doubt a very ancient settlement (it was founded, says tradition, by a British king, Perdurus, who lost his *ring* in the river, and had it restored to him by a *pike*), has derived all its importance from its castle, which, situated at the entrance of the hill country, defended the approaches to that, and also commanded great part of the *Vale of Pickering*, a level district extending quite to the sea between the oolitic (northern) hills and the Wolds; and for some distance W. of the town. The district called the *Lythe* of Pickering is nearly conterminous with the vale. The castle and town, with a great part of the Lythe, belong to the Duchy of Lancaster.

The **Church*, restored in 1861, is interesting, with a Trans.-Norm. tower, having a spire and additions of the Dec. period (14th cent.). The nave has (N. side) Norman pillars and arches with plain caps. On the S. side the piers are Trans., with leafed caps, as are the transept arches (the caps of that N. have grotesque and hideous heads at the angles). In the S. aisle a large stoup remains; and in the N. is a Norman font. The windows have flowing tracery; and the square-headed clerestory lights seem also Dec. The chancel is Dec. with new and not very good windows. Remark the sculpture (fighting dragons) on the capitals of the sedilia shafts. In the chancel are placed

two fine effigies—a crossed-legged knight, temp. Edward I. (removed from the N. aisle of the nave, where it was seen by Camden), in mail, with plates at the knees and elbows. On the paldrons (elbow-plates) are dragons' heads. The chapel de fer is worn over the mail. The arms on the shield and surcoat are those of Bruce—which family had, says Leland, "a manor-place here called Bruce's Hall." Near this is a completely mutilated effigy, temp. Rich. II.; and opposite, those of a knight and lady, of the same reign. The knight has a chapel de fer with wreath, a collar of SS., and on his surcoat a chevron charged with a chess rook, between 3 lions' heads which have been gilt. Under his hands, which are raised in prayer, but partly opened as if to show it, was perhaps a heart (?). At the feet is a lion, with a scroll projecting from his mouth. The lady wears the sleeveless "cote hardi," with rich mantle, and a narrower collar of SS. than her husband. Her hair is gathered under a jewelled caul. They were formerly in a chapel, afterwards used as a schoolroom, and now destroyed, on the N. side of the choir. Probably these are effigies of some occupants of the castle under the Crown. The tower might be opened to the nave with advantage; and it is much to be regretted that some remarkable wall-paintings found on the chancel walls in 1853 were wilfully destroyed. They were of a more interesting and higher character than any found within memory in the N. of England, and filled the whole space between the arcade of the nave and the windows of the clerestory, which also contained pictures on their splays. The principal subjects were a series from the life of St. Catherine. Others were St. George and the Dragon, St. Christopher, Herod's banquet, &c. The Yorkshire Architectural Society happily possesses drawings of these pictures; and as it is possible that no size was mixed with the lime-wash in obliterating them, they may perhaps one day reappear. In the church is buried William Marshall, born 1745, at *Sinnington*, W. of Pickering, died 1818. He was one of the most active agriculturists of his time, and published a 'Survey of the Rural Economy of England,' in 12 octavos.

Pickering **Castle*, which stands on high ground N. of the town, was in the hands of the Crown temp. Henry III., when Lord Dacre was made Castellan. It was afterwards given to Edmund, son of Henry III., from whom it passed to his son, the great Earl of Lancaster, beheaded at Pontefract. (See Rte. 28.) The Earl's forfeited estates were restored to his heirs; and the castle and manor have since been attached to the Duchy of Lancaster. Henry of Lancaster after landing (1399) at Ravenspurn (see Rte. 6) came at once to this castle, which the king had seized. It was immediately surrendered to him; and Richard II. was detained as a prisoner in this Lancastrian stronghold before his removal to Pontefract. The castle was besieged and ruined during the civil war, when a large breach was made in the W. side of it.

Pickering Castle "hath a pleasant seat," and commands a superb view over the richly-wooded country stretching away W. and S. There are fine sycamores and ash-trees about the castle itself, especially on the E. side. On the W. it overhangs the Pickering brook. A strong wall, with towers at intervals, went round the castle, adapting itself to the form of the hill. Cross walls divided the whole area into 3 courts; and where these walls met is the keep. Both the outer wall and the keep were surrounded by a deep fosse. *Left* of the main entrance is the Mill Tower, with a staircase rising to a small watch-turret. The view from this tower is very beautiful. The remains

of a strong wall, of a fosse in front of it (carried to the outer wall from the fosse of the keep), and of a square tower commanding the inner portal, are crossed in passing to the inner court, where is a small E. E. chapel, now desecrated. Beyond it, in the outer wall, is a late Norman portal, blocked up. The tower next to this (on the outer wall) is the "Devil's Tower," well built, and showing, on the inner front, doorways opening to a passage on the top of the wall. Beyond again (but in the outer court) is Rosamund's Tower (the name is not of uncommon occurrence in earlier castles), the shell of which, 3 stories high, is nearly perfect. All these towers seem Edwardian (Edward I.), but there is little architectural detail, and the shoulder arch, which occurs in the portals, was in use for a very long period. In Leland's time there were four towers in the outer court, and four (the keep being one) in the inner. Many of these have been utterly ruined. The keep, on a lofty mound, has been multangular; but only a few arrow-slits remain in its ruined walls. The most picturesque bits for the sketcher are on the E. side, where the keep fosse is filled with trees, and where the outer towers group not badly. *Outside* the castle there is a striking view of Rosamund's tower, with large ash-trees rising beside it. Here it will be seen that in the third story was a room with transomed windows. At the foot of the Devil's Tower is an arched sally-port, opening to the fosse.

[At *Thornton-le-Dale*, 2 m. S.E. from Pickering, is a grammar-school of some note, founded by Eliz. Viscountess Lumley, in 1657. Thornton Hall is the seat of the Rev. J. R. Hill, who holds Pickering Castle under the Crown.]

Pickering stands at the entrance of the hill country which forms the greater part of N.E. Yorkshire; extending from the sea to the great vales of York and Mowbray, of which it forms the eastern boundary; and thus embracing Cleveland as well as the district usually known as the "Yorkshire Moors." N. of the Esk, the hills consist of lias, capped by sandstones. S. of the Esk, the land is formed on an axis that runs nearly E. and W. from the Peak (S. of Robin Hood's Bay), through Lilhoe Cross, Ralph Cross, and Burton Head, to Cold Moor (S. of Stokesley). The highest point is Burton Head, 1485 ft. From this high axis short glens pass N. and S., carrying streams which join the Esk N., and the Derwent S. "Thus the wide moorlands are split into many romantic dales, often edged with rocky borders, and somewhat enriched with wood along the course of the 'beck.'"—*Phillips.* These hills consist of lower oolitic strata (arenaceous), based upon lias: and, based upon their slope, to the S., is a range of upper oolitic (calcareous) hills, of less altitude, rising gradually from the sea at Scarborough Castle to Hambleton End (1300 ft.), and then diminishing southward. This terrace-like range is sharply escarped to the N., showing cliffs along every stream. Its hill-ends are called "nabs," (Danish, *næb*, a rocky head-land) and, as usual on the lime-stone, they are greener, more wooded, and less covered with heather than the arenaceous hills N. A remarkable dyke of dark-coloured basalt, about 60 ft. in horizontal thickness, penetrates the strata for a length of 60 miles from Cockfield Fell, in Durham, across the Tees to Eskdale, ending within 4 m. of the sea S.W. of Whitby. Through a succession of glens in these hills the rly. is carried to Whitby. Pickering, however, is the most convenient stat. from which to reach *Lastingham*, a place of great interest to the historical antiquary. The road will take him along the slopes and under the "nabs" of

the calcareous hills last mentioned. (Lastingham is 7 m. from Pickering. The pedestrian may arrange to walk from Lastingham up Rosedale, where (at the village) is a respectable Inn, and thence across the high moors to Egton and Grosmont, where he will join the Whitby rly.—See for this walk *post*:—Excursion from Whitby. The views are very fine.—Or he may descend from Lastingham, through some very picturesque country, on Kirkby Moorside and Helmsley.)

Either in walking or driving to Lastingham you should first make for the Roman Camps at *Cawthorne*, 4 m. from Pickering. (They are 2 m. from the Levisham Stat. on the Whitby Rly.) These camps are on the ascertained line of a Roman road which ran from (or near) Malton to the sea at "Dunum-Sinus" (the bay N.E. of Whitby). They are 4 in number, and are placed (close together) on the very edge of the escarpment formed by the calcareous (upper oolitic) hills (see *ante*). Their position is thus strongly defended N. The three most westerly of the camps have only a single agger; and (from their peculiar entrances—found also at Old Malton and at places more certainly known to have been held by the 9th legion) it has been conjectured that they were raised by this body of troops. The most eastern camp, which is perfectly square, has a double ditch and vallum, and was a more permanent station. The Roman road runs through it from E. to W., and then turning N. descends the face of the hill. This camp too commands by far the widest view, looking N. up Rosedale and over the moors, and S. over a vast stretch of country in the direction of York. All the camps are overgrown with heath and furze, and the stag's horn moss is to be found in and about them. The wild surrounding country is covered with British entrenchments—howes—standing stones—and pits of ancient villages; indications of a numerous population of shepherds and hunters, whom the permanent camp would keep in some awe.

The remarkable manner in which these calcareous hills are scarped is well seen from this stat. E. and W. of the camps the headlands project like a long line of sea-cliffs, which no doubt they actually were at one period, the escarpment having been produced by the action of water.

Not quite 1 m. W. of the camps is the village of *Cropton* (where is a small inn, at which the pedestrian may find rough, but clean, sleeping quarters). W. of the modern ch. is the remarkable mound of "Tallgarth hill" (the hall garth—a name often found applied to the sites of important Saxon houses. Such a house may have stood here, though the mound is possibly earlier). It is surrounded by a kind of fosse, and has some outworks about it—a double ditch of great strength sweeping round the base of the hill. This is a good specimen of the mounds called "raths" by Prof. Phillips. (There are others at Lofthouse, Kildale, Kippax, and elsewhere, the largest and most important being that of Barwick in Elmete; see Rte. 42.) Such mounds are generally found at the terminations of ancient villages; and there is one at the east of the British pits on Danby Moor (see Rte. 15). They have not been properly examined, and it is uncertain whether they are sepulchral, for defence, "moat hills" for the administration of justice, or, as is perhaps most likely, the raised foundation for a house protected by fosse and palisades. There is a superb view from this mound, with Lastingham nestling under the hills l., and the country toward Helmsley beyond it. In front extends Rosedale (*Rhos*, Celtic, a moor?) but the etymology is doubtful; see Roseberry Topping, Rte. 15), wide, tree-dotted, and stretching its sweeps of heather towards the upper moors, the

character of which, with their steep, scarred ridges, dividing the dales, is here well seen.

Crossing the Seven river that descends from Rosedale, we reach (2 m. from Cropton) *Lastingham*, the old ch. of which is conspicuous on its high bank, as the village is entered. (There is a small inn near the ch. which may do as a resting-place.)

In the year 648 (22 years after Edwin had been baptized at York by Paulinus), a monastery was founded at Lastingham by Cedd, then Bishop of the East Angles. Cedd was one of four brothers—the others were Cynibill, Caelin, and Ceadda—two of whom were priests, and two, Cedd and Ceadda (St. Chad of Lichfield), bishops. Cedd had been sent to East Anglia by King Oswi of Northumbria, at the request of Sigberct King of the East Angles, and had been consecrated bishop by Finan Bp. of Lindisfarn. But he constantly revisited his native province, where Æthelwald, son of King Oswald, and a sub-king of Deira (whose "house-priest" was Caelin, brother of Cedd), persuaded him to found a religious house in which prayer might constantly be made for Æthelwald himself, and where he might at last be buried. Cedd fixed on Lastingham (the "Lastingaeu" of Bede), "among steep and solitary hills, where you would rather look for the hiding-places of robbers, or the lairs of wild animals, than the abodes of men; so that, according to the words of Isaiah, 'In the habitation of dragons might be grass with reeds and rushes'—that is, the fruit of good works." (Beda, H. E., iii. 23.) As was then usual in founding a religious house, Cedd spent the greater part of Lent in this solitary place, hallowing it by prayer and fasting; and when he was called to the king, his brother Cynibill took his place until Easter. Then the monastery was established. In 664 Cedd revisited his foundation during a pestilence which was ravaging Northumbria, and died here. Thirty brethren of a monastery which he had founded among the East Angles, hearing of his death, came to Lastingham, intending to remain where his body had been interred. They were well received by the brothers of Lastingham; but all, except one youth, died of the pestilence. Ceadda (St. Chad) became head of this house after his brother's death. He retired to Lastingham after his consecration to the see of York had been pronounced informal by Archbp. Theodore; and it was from this place that he removed to Lichfield on his appointment to the Mercian bishopric. Ouini, the wealthy "thegn" of St. Etheldreda of Ely, wishing, like his mistress, to adopt a religious life, came here to St. Chad, "carrying in his hands an axe and a hatchet," which, as he had no "book-lere," he used in the service of the house while the brethren were at study. This is all that is known of the monastery of Lastingham, which was, however, certainly existing at the date of Bede's death (735), since he tells us that he had learnt from its brethren particulars of the lives of Cedd and Ceadda (*Prologue to the H. E.*); but it is enough to give a very high interest to a place which is thus so closely connected with the first establishment of Christianity in Northumbria. It is probable that the house, like that at Whitby and others, was destroyed during the Danish ravages.

Cedd, we are told by Bede, was buried at first in the open ground, but afterwards, when a "stone church in honour of the Virgin" had been built, his body was removed to it, and placed on the right side of the altar. There can be little doubt that the present ch. (dedicated to St. Mary) occupies the site of this "stone" building, if it does not preserve some portions of its ancient walls. The visitor enters it full of recollections of these primitive days, and at once

receives a severe shock. About the year 1835, the ch., according to an inscription in the S. aisle, "was repaired and beautified after a design by the late John Jackson, R.A., who painted the altarpiece, and presented it to this his native parish." To display this altarpiece (which is not an original, but a copy on an enlarged scale from the famous Correggio — the 'Agony in the Garden' — belonging to the Duke of Wellington) the apsidal chancel has been destroyed; and a circular lantern, filled with yellow glass, has been introduced, the effect of which on the picture is startling and theatrical. The nave, with a narrow N. and broader S. aisle, is E. Eng. (circ. 1190). The piers should be noticed. The E. end of the N. aisle now forms the vestry, but the wall arrangements here are not very intelligible. The Norm. chancel apse has had 3 round-headed windows, one of which is quite closed, and the others filled with vile glass. The S. porch was also "restored" from a design by Jackson (born here in 1778, died 1830).

A flight of steps descends from the nave into the crypt, untouched and un-"restored," the massive and solemn character of which readily suggests the days of St. Cedd, although it is no doubt Norman. It is in effect a lower ch. (extending quite under the upper with the exception of the western bay), with a nave and aisle of 3 bays, and an apsidal chancel of 2. There are small circ.-headed windows, with deep internal splays at the E. ends of the aisles; and one narrow window-slit at the E. end of the apse. 2 of the 4 piers are very massive, with capitals of interlacing arches and rude volutes. The vaulting is quadripartite. The date of the work seems circ. 1090; and it is probable that the church here was rebuilt as soon as possible after the troubles of the Conquest. Two small stone crosses, with interlaced carving, probably for use *within* a church, and a portion of one which has been of unusually large dimensions—all apparently Saxon—with a portable altar 17 in. high and 14 in. wide, and some other fragments of early stone-work, are preserved here. There is also some early carved woodwork.

The present tower is Perp., but the E. Eng. ch. seems to have been longer than at present, and piers and arches of at least one additional bay are retained in the tower walls. Considerable foundations also, extending westward, have been disclosed in digging in the churchyard. On the N. side of the crypt is a passage which, within the recollection of old people still living in the village, was open for 40 yards and more, and was traditionally said to lead to Rosedale Priory. A few feet only are open now. The ground on which the ch. is built slopes rapidly to the E., so as to admit of the scanty light there admitted to the crypt. The narrow buttresses and stringcourse should be noticed.

In the village is *Cedd's Well*, with a plain and good design above it, and a modern inscription. The village itself lies in a hollow, among low hills; and on a rising ground above it is a plain cross, placed there on the day of the Queen's coronation. Round the trees and cultivated fields of the village the heather sweeps in great purple folds, so little is the scene changed since those early days when Bede visited the monastery to gather materials for his History. He must have approached it by the Roman road that leads S. through the Cawthorne camps; and the line of this road may have influenced Cedd in his first choice of the site.

(The pedestrian may walk across the moor to the village of Rosedale (about 4 m.—the position is marked by the tall chimney of the iron-mine), or he may take the road which passes up the dale itself. This will be a

longer distance. From the moor the views are fine. The dale is pleasant, but not specially picturesque in this lower part.—For *Rosedale village*, and for the walk between it and Whitby, see *post*—Excursion from Whitby.)

(For the walk or drive between Lastingham and Kirkby Moorside, see Rte. 18.)

At *Appleton-le-Moors*, about 2 m. S. of Lastingham, a ch. has been erected under very interesting circumstances. A poor boy went to sea from this his native village,—realized a fortune,—returned to settle here, and determined to provide full means of instruction for all natives of Appleton who should have, like himself, to struggle with the world. He intended to build ch. and schools, but he died before this could be done, and his widow has carried out his purpose. The ch., E. Eng. in character, with a spire 50 ft. high, is thus in effect a memorial of *Joseph Shepherd*, who was buried at Lastingham; but there is a monumental chapel here, the stained glass and other decorations of which illustrate his life and character. The glass is by *Clayton* and *Bell*, as is the incised work of pulpit and reredos. A parsonage and new schools have also been built: the cost of the whole, with endowments, being more than 10,000*l*. (Archit., J. L. Pearson.) The ch. was consecrated in 1866.

The rly. from Pickering to Whitby (at first a horse rly. constructed by the elder Stephenson) is one of the most picturesque lines in England. It runs through a series of narrow dales until it reaches the valley of the Esk, which it follows to Whitby. The traveller should try to get a good view from the window of the carriage for the whole distance.

(From any of the stations on this line very pleasant moorland walks may be taken rt. and l.)

Much of this country was within the liberties of the forest of Pickering, an ancient royal hunting ground attached to the castle.

The Castle of Pickering is first passed rt. on its mound above the stream. The rly. then advances up the valley watered by the Pickering beck, the sides of which are richly clothed by wood and plantation. The meadows bordering the beck, and the side valleys which here and there open out, are pleasant; but the best bits of scenery are at the junct. of the Levisham beck with the larger stream, about 1½ m. from the Levisham stat. Crossing a broad patch of rough ground, covered with patches of meadow-sweet and bog myrtle (Myrica gale), we reach, 43 m. from York, *Levisham* Stat.

rt. (but not seen) is the village of *Levisham* (church rebuilt 1804).

[Under Saltergate brow, about 3 m. rt. of the Levisham Stat., is a narrow glen in the calcareous hills, called the *Hole of Horcum*. Here the mountain-plant "Cornus suecica" is found—its only known habitat S. of the Scottish Highlands and the Cheviots. Blakey-topping, a singular tumulus-shaped hill, is conspicuous N. There are some picturesque scenes on the moors in this direction, over which the tourist may walk and find his way back to Pickering. Fringing the glen of the Dalby Beck (the upper valley is called Doedale-grif) are the *Bridestones*, natural rocks, but so curiously shaped as to have received the name constantly given in this district to primeval stone monuments.]

l. is *Newton*, from which the dale we are now entering is named. (A small new ch., in a beautiful position on the edge of the moors, was consecrated here in 1870.) This part of the line, between Levisham and Goathland, is the most picturesque. The valley widens and contracts in a remarkable manner, and the rly., as it follows its windings, opens scene after scene of great

interest. The hill-sides, rising on either side to a height of about 500 ft., are generally rough, with copse and heath, and with broken scars, some of which are fine. The most striking of these rock ranges is on the l., and will be recognised by its semi-circular form. This is *Killingnoble Scar*, long celebrated for its breed of hawks, which (according to evidence given in 1612, on a commission for ascertaining the privileges of Goathland) the inhabitants of the dale "were charged to watch for the king's use." A small pool at the foot of the scar is called "Newton Dale Well," and a fair was long held here on Midsummer Sunday, to which all the people of the district resorted, in order to perform certain ceremonies which ensured them the "blessing of the well."

Passing out of Newton Dale, the view becomes wide and open. But the forms of the distant hills, as seen from this more open valley and from parts of Newton Dale, are low, heavy, and unpicturesque, and the interest is confined to the actual sides of the dale. On the moors l. is *July Park*, a village marking the site of a castle (St. Julian's—there was perhaps a hospice attached to it—St. Julian was the patron of travellers) of the Mauleys. 40 yds. W. of the village, the Roman road to Dunsley (the same that passes through the Cawthorne Camps) may be traced among the heather. It is here about 12 ft. broad.

The rly. turns N.E. through the Vale of Goathland, in the farther part of which the scenery becomes again beautiful. Before reaching Goathland stat. the rly. turns again rt. to avoid a most formidable incline (up and down which the carriages were dragged by ropes) on the line first constructed. This passage, which occupied from 5 to 10 min., and was accompanied by doleful noises from the tightening of the ropes, tried the nerves of most passengers: and a frightful accident that occurred in 1863 from the breaking of one of these ropes, led to the alteration. The rly. now descends the Ellerbeck glen at Beck Holes. *Abbot's House*, a farm l., was a hunting-seat (?) of the Abbots of Whitby. Beyond it, we reach *Goathland Mill Stat.*, where is a small waterfall on the Ellerbeck, worth notice.

On the moor, 1½ m. l., is a place called *Killing Pits*, which is no doubt the site of a British village. The hut foundations resemble those at Egton (see *post*, Exc. from Whitby) and at Danby (Rte. 15).

The highest point (850 ft.) on the hills adjoining the rly. is marked by *Simon Howe*, a large tumulus, near which are 3 upright stones. The name (commemorative in all probability of Sigmund, one of the earliest Teutonic heroes, who is recorded at Simonsbury on the Blackdown hills between Devon and Somerset, at Simon's Bath on Exmoor, at Simon's Seat on the ridge between the valleys of Wharfe and Nidd, and in many other places) indicates perhaps the line of an ancient division or "march" between distinct tribes. It is on the axis of the oolitic hills. (See *ante*.)

The hamlet of *Beck Holes* (to be reached from Goathland Mill Stat.) is picturesquely placed at the junction of the Wheeldale and Ellerbeck streams; which descend rt. and l. through narrow glens, containing some very pleasing scenery. (There are smelting furnaces at Beck Holes; and ironstone is quarried here.) The Ellerbeck glen (rt.) is at first bare of wood, and the rocks rise steeply from the edge of the beck. There is more wood higher up; and at about 1½ m. from the main valley, *Thomason Foss*, a small but picturesque waterfall, is reached, worth the sketcher's attention. *Osmunda regalis* grows here in profusion. There is a second waterfall farther up the

stream, which may be reached by winding round the rocks on the l.

The *Wheeldale* glen (l.) is wider and more wooded, but its sides are broken by large masses of rock, and on the stream which runs down it are many waterfalls. The most important in the glen are *Nelly Ayre Foss* (about ½ m. from the opening), where the beck falls over an edge of sandstone about 36 ft.; and (1 m. farther) *Mallyan's Spout*, formed by the descent of a tributary stream into the Wheeldale beck, and about 76 ft. high.

Crossing and recrossing the stream formed by the junction of the two becks, the rly. passes through some very pretty scenery to Grosmont. About 1 m. from Beck Hole it is carried through the basaltic dyke which (see *ante*) ranges from Darkfield Fell in Durham to Whitby. At 54¾ m. *Grosmont* (Stat.) the valley of the Esk is entered; and here is the junction (l.) with the N. Yorkshire and Cleveland Rly., running from Whitby through Castleton to Stockton-upon-Tees. (For the beautiful scenery at Egton Bridge, 1½ m. l. of Grosmont Station, see *post*. The visitor to Whitby should not miss it.) Here are iron-blast furnaces of considerable importance (belonging to Messrs. Bagnall of Whitby), the smoke from which is visible from all the heights round about, and is a good landmark. Each furnace is capable of producing 250 tons of pig-iron a week. The sandstone and ironstone in the neighbourhood are largely quarried; and are carried to Whitby for exportation. At a stone-quarry, about ½ m. down the line, a section of the basaltic dyke is exposed. "Here it has the form of a great wedge, the apex uppermost; and the sandstone, which it so rudely shouldered aside, is scorched and partially vitrified along the line of contact. The labourers, who break up the hard black basalt, for macadamising purposes, call it 'chaney metal.'"—*White*. Where the ironstone beds are fully developed, their produce is estimated at the rate of 22,000 tons to the acre.

From *Leaserigg*, the wood-crowned hill l. of the station (on the *rt.* bank of the Esk), there is a good view up and down the valley, toward Egton and Whitby, and back over the vale of Goathland, through which the rly. has passed. The roughness of the ground marks the site of an ancient alum-work, which, as Young ('Hist. of Whitby') contends, was the earliest in the kingdom. (For the alum-works of this district see *Guisborough*, Rte. 15.) About 1 m. up the hill, on the ridge, are the remains of a Roman camp through which the road from Malton to Dunum-Sinus passed. There is a wide view from it.

There was a small Priory at Grosmont, founded about 1200 by Johanna de Turnham, and further endowed by the Fossards and Mauleys. It was attached to the Abbey of Grosmont, or Grandimont, in Normandy. Hence the name. The order of Grandimont was a branch of the Benedictine, but far more austere. It had only 3 houses in England—Adderbury in Shropshire, Cresswell in Herefordshire, and this. The site is marked by a farmhouse l. after leaving the station; but there are no remains of importance.

The *Tunnel Inn* at Grosmont is convenient for visitors from Whitby; but no conveyance is to be hired at it.

About 1½ m. before reaching Sleights Stat. is Sleights Chapel, built on the foundations of an ancient chapel in which tradition placed the scene of the story referred to by Sir W. Scott in 'Marmion:'—

"Then Whitby's nuns exulting told
How to their house three barons bold
Must menial service do;
While horns blow out a note of shame,
And monks cry, 'Fye upon your name!'
In wrath, for loss of sylvan game,
Saint Hilda's priest ye slew.'"

Ralph de Percy, and two other

barons, are said to have killed the hermit who lived here, and who had given refuge in his chapel to a wild boar, followed by their hounds. As a penance, they were enjoined to repair to the Eskdale woods on the morning of the Vigil of the Ascension, to collect certain stakes there, and to carry them on their backs to Whitby harbour, where they were to fix them in the sea, while an officer blew "Out on you," for their crime. The story seems to have arisen from some kind of harbour service due from the Percy and others at Whitby.

The main valley of the Esk, through which the rly. runs, is pretty, and wooded. Sleights Moor is seen rt. From

57½ m. *Sleights Stat.* the pedestrian may make his way to *Falling Force* (between 3 and 4 m. S.E.), a waterfall in one of the wooded glens that descend from the moor. It is in grounds attached to *Newton House*, and the gate which leads to the valley is only open for visitors on certain days, which should be ascertained at Whitby. There are pleasant walks cut through the woods. The waterfalls throughout this district, it must be remembered, depend for much of their beauty on the season. In very dry weather they are mere threads.

[The moors W. of the dales through which the rly. passes are somewhat dreary, although they are interesting to the antiquary from the number of howes and tumuli with which they are dotted. Urns and flint implements have been found in numbers. The highest point (on the main axis) is *Lilla Cross* (978 ft.), one of the boundary-marks of the Whitby monks. There are fine sea-views from all this high ground.]

Through scenery of the same character we reach

59 m. *Ruswarp Stat.* (l. is *Rivet Hall*, a Charles II. mansion, now a farmhouse), whence the line proceeds by the side of the river, which broadens as we advance to

60½ m. *Whitby.*

Hotels: Royal, on the W. Cliff, very good and moderate (board and lodging in public rooms 10*s.* and 6*d.* a day), and in the best situation; Crown, also on the W. Cliff, and very good; the Angel, in Baxtergate. Lodgings are plentiful and tolerably good. The best are on the W. Cliff, which has only been built over within the last few years. The best *jet shops* are—at the end of John Street; St. Hilda's Hall in Baxtergate; and a very good one at the end of Bridge Street.

The rly. from Whitby by Egton and Castleton to Stokesley and Guisborough renders the country in that direction easily accessible (see the next route). An omnibus runs daily during the summer along the coast to Saltburn, but a rly. connecting Whitby with Saltburn is in progress. A rly. from Whitby to Scarborough is also in course of construction. (For both these lines see *post*, Excursions from Whitby.) Excursions by *steamer* to Scarborough and Hartlepool.

The old town of Whitby (the name is Danish or Anglian, the *white* dwelling—an epithet frequently given, as at Withern in Galloway, to houses of "stane and lime" (or to houses whitewashed on the exterior, as York Minster was by Wilfrid, see Rte. 1)—thus distinguished from the ordinary timber or wattle; its older name was Streoneshalch, see *post*) lies on either side of the river Esk (one of the many forms—*Exe*, Devonshire; *Axe*, Somersetshire, &c.—of the Celtic *wysg*, water), which here finds its way to the sea between tall cliffs. On the l. bank the town climbs upwards in a succession of steep and narrow streets; on the rt. it clusters under the cliff crowned by the famous Abbey of St. Hilda. The two parts of the town are connected by a bridge, of which the central portion is lifted for the passage of vessels. The mouth of the harbour is protected by two stone jetties; but in spite of these, colliers and other vessels taking refuge here in stormy weather are obliged to moor above the bridge, where the river widens out into a basin large enough to contain a fleet, though

nearly dry at low water. All the modern houses are on the W. Cliff. The town is curious and oldfashioned; and its fishing population (Leland calls it "a great fischar towne"), with its many vessels and foreign trade, give it distinctive character. Whitby (Pop. in 1871, 12,460) has between 800 and 900 ships belonging to the port. These ships are engaged largely in the Baltic and American trade, but are chiefly employed as home coasters. Coals are shipped from here; and the jet-workers of Whitby are famous. (There is an annual exhibition of jet, at which prizes are given for the best designs.) Some vessels are still built here; but this part of the business of the place has decreased largely since the ships with which Capt. Cook made his first voyage round the world were built on the riverside, near the house (in the first turning rt. from Church-st., with the date 1688 over the door) in which he served as apprentice. The whalefishery has also deserted Whitby. Dr. Wm. Scoresby (died at Torquay 1857) was born here in 1789; the son of a captain in the Greenland service. He was his father's apprentice, and as such made many North Sea voyages. Chambers, the marine artist, was also a native of this place, and long an apprentice on board a Whitby trader.

Cobles, the fishing-boats used on all this coast, are nearly flat-bottomed, very sharp in the bows, and carry three men. They are taken to the water on wheels; and do not go so far to sea as the "Five-men boats," which generally take two cobles on board, and use them on arriving at the fishing-ground.

As a watering-place Whitby is one of the pleasantest on the Yorkshire coast. It is much quieter than Scarborough,—a great recommendation to many. The sea-views are superb. Many places of interest are within easy access; and the inland country is varied and very picturesque—especially that over the moors toward Cleveland. The chief promenades are on the West Cliff, and on the W. pier, nearly ½ m. long, with a lighthouse at its farther end, which the visitor should ascend for the sea-view, and for that of the town below him, with its background of steep, wild hills. (It should here be noticed that Whitby is the "Monkshaven" of Mrs. Gaskell's powerful but painful story, 'Sylvia's Lovers.' The town and its immediate neighbourhood are well and most faithfully described.)

In Whitby itself the great point of interest is the ruined **Abbey*, on the hill opposite the W. Cliff. It was about this abbey that the town itself arose. Oswi, King of Northumbria, before his battle near Leeds, in November 655, with the fierce heathen Penda of Mercia, vowed that if he were victorious he would dedicate his infant daughter, Elfleda, to a conventual life. Penda was killed in the battle; and Oswi placed his daughter with large gifts of land at "Heruteu" (Hartlepool in Durham), where Hilda (who belonged to the royal house of Northumbria, and had been baptized by Paulinus at the same time — Easter A.D. 627—as the King Edwin;—she was the daughter of Hereric, nephew of that king) was then abbess. Two years afterwards, Hilda, having acquired certain land at "Streoneshalch" (now Whitby), which Bede interprets "sinus phari," the "bay of the pharos," established a monastery there, over which she presided until her death in 680. (It is apparently impossible to get the explanation "sinus phari" out of "Streoneshalch" by any etymological manipulations whatever. Young, in his 'Hist. of Whitby,' suggests that the passage in Bede is incorrect or interpolated; and the Rev. J. C. Atkinson ('Hist. of Cleveland') is disposed to make "streone" the name of a person,

and "halc" a "hall" or "hollow." The name "Duncildehalc" occurs in the Whitby register, but the place cannot be identified. *Strensall*, near York (Rte. 12) may also be compared.) In her choice of the remarkable site she may have been influenced partly by convenience—for the sea was at least as easily traversed as the rude moorlands of Deira or Bernicia, and was then (before the Northmen had begun their ravages) less dangerous—partly perhaps by predilections acquired from Aidan of Iona (then Bishop of Lindisfarne, and her especial friend), and from the Scoto-Irish monks who were at this time the great missionaries of Northumbria. These brought with them from Iona that preference for the solitary coast and its islands, instead of the inland valleys and "deserts" more usually chosen as sites for religious houses, which led Aidan to fix on Lindisfarne as the place of his see, and afterwards made St. Cuthbert (circ. 676) retire to the desolate Farne Island. "High Whitby's cloistered pile" thus became the first point seen by the seaman in returning to his native shores, and the last he would miss in leaving them; and the lights streaming from its ch. windows must often have served him as a "pharos." (The lighthouse or beacon from which the bay was first named may have been Roman, although no remains have been found here.) In accordance with the usage of that age, Hilda's foundation was for both monks and nuns; but the "Domina Hilda"—the "Lady Hilda," as she is still called at Whitby—remained the Superior. (The monastery at first was not Benedictine; but of that "vita regularis," whatever it may have been, which was introduced from Iona.) Whitby became at once the most important school of learning in the North; and five, who afterwards became bishops, Bosa (York), Ætta (Dorchester), Oftfor (Mercia), John (York—this is St. John of Beverley—see Rte. 8), and Wilfrid (York—not the famous Wilfrid, but a successor of the same name), were brethren of the house under Hilda. In the year 664 Whitby (perhaps on account of its easy access by sea) was chosen as the place of the synod which was to determine the well-known Easter controversy. King Oswi and his son Alfred were present at it. Wilfrid, then Abbot of Ripon, was the greatest supporter of the Roman party; and Colman Bp. of Lindisfarne, on whose side were Hilda and Bp. Chad, represented the Scots. After a long discussion (see it in Bede, 'Hist. Eccles.' iii. 25; and Eddius, 'Vita Wilfridi') the controversy was summed up by Wilfrid, who asserted that St. Columba could on no account be preferred to St. Peter, to whom the Lord had given the keys of heaven; and King Oswi declared that he would not venture to oppose such an "ostiarius," "lest perchance he should turn from me when I reach the doors of the heavenly kingdom." Colman retired from his see; and both Hilda and St. Chad adopted the Roman computation. It was whilst Hilda was abbess here that Cædmon composed his remarkable paraphrase of the Scriptures in Saxon verse. He had been a Ceorl (?) on or near the lands of the monastery; and was unable to sing or to compose until, as he once lay asleep in a cattle-stall, a certain personage seemed to stand by him, and order him to sing. At his request Cædmon, then no longer a young man, composed in his sleep some verses on the creation; remembered them when awake; and after telling his story to St. Hilda, was, on due probation, received as a brother of the monastery, where he composed his long poem; which Milton may perhaps have seen, since some curious points of resemblance have been traced between it and the 'Paradise Lost.' (Cædmon's paraphrase was first printed by

Francis Dujon, better known as "Junius," at Amsterdam, in 1655. Dujon had been living for 30 years in England, and was a friend of Milton. 'Paradise Lost' was first published in 1677. The latest and best edition of the paraphrase was published with a translation by the Society of Antiquaries in 1832, edit. by Thorpe. The unique MS. is in the Bodleian.) Hilda herself died here in 680. (For a story connected with her death see Hackness, Rte. 12.) Her successor was the Princess Elfleda (see *ante*), who had been brought up under her; and who, as abbess, used to sail from Whitby for interviews with St. Cuthbert on Coquet Island off the Northumbrian coast. Elfleda, her father King Oswi, her mother, and many noble Northumbrians, were buried in the monastery here. The house continued to flourish until about 867, when it was destroyed by the Northmen under Inguar and Hubba, Titus, the abbot of the monks, taking flight to Glastonbury with the relics of St. Hilda. After the Conquest a new foundation (Benedictine, entirely for monks) was established here by Wm. de Percy (called Perci "als gernuns," with the moustache—the founder of his family in England), to whom Whitby had been granted by Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, who first received it from the Conqueror. The actual restorer, however, was Regenfrith, one of the company of monks who set out from Evesham to "visit the holy places" in the North, and who, if documents in the 'Monasticon Angl.' are to be trusted, had been a "miles strenuissimus" under the Conqueror before becoming a lay brother (?) at Evesham. The town of Whitby, its harbour, and a large tract of land along the coast (henceforth known as Whitby Strand), were included in the Percys' grant. It was at first a Priory, but was raised to the dignity of Abbey temp. Hen. I. Toward the middle of the 12th cent. (the year is uncertain) the abbey, "intus et foris," was plundered by the "King of Norse," who landed here with many ships. But the Percys remained its patrons till the Dissolution, when its gross annual rental was 505*l*.

Whitby Abbey contained no nuns after the Conquest; and the "Abbess of St. Hilda's," with her nuns, who graced the galley of the famous voyage from Whitby to Lindisfarne, in 'Marmion,' is entirely a lady of the imagination. The evening talk of the nuns, however, commemorates the true legends of the place—

> "— how of thousand snakes each one
> Was changed into a coil of stone
> When holy Hilda prayed;
> Themselves within their holy bound
> Their stony folds had often found.
> They told how seafowls' pinions fail
> As over Whitby's towers they sail,
> And sinking down with flutterings faint,
> They do their homage to the saint."

(The ammonites of the lias are the snakes which St. Hilda petrified and beheaded; although the shield of the abbey—3 ammonites—retains the heads. So St. Keyne, in Somersetshire, is said to have petrified the snakes which infested her district—also ammonites.) At one of the windows of the Abbey Ch. was seen, on certain occasions,

> "The very form of Hilda fair
> Hovering upon the sunny air,"

—an effect of light and mist which is still sometimes visible.

The site, thus consecrated for so many ages cannot be visited without extreme interest, although no fragment remains earlier than the 12th cent. A small charge is made for admission to the ruins, the interior of which might be better kept. They are those of the Abbey Ch., of which the choir, N. transept, and part of the nave alone remain. The W. side of the nave fell during a great storm of wind in 1763; and the central tower in 1830. The choir (E. Eng., but retaining a Trans. character) is the earliest portion.

The N. transept is also E. Eng., but of later date, and the nave is rich Dec. All is much weatherworn; but well deserves attention. The triforium of the choir (a circ. arch, enclosing 2 pointed, each of which is again subdivided) should be compared with those of E. Eng. date at York and in the choir of Rievaulx. It extended over the aisles. The E. end, square, with 3 tiers of 3 lancets, the uppermost rising into the gable, is fine; and the foiled openings (not quite piercing the wall) between the lancets of the lowest tier are worth notice. All the choir-work is much enriched with dogtooth. There is some trace of a screen between the 2 first piers from the E.; and perhaps the shrine of St. Hilda stood here, if her relics were ever brought back from Glastonbury. (St. Hilda's original foundation was dedicated to St. Peter; that after the Conquest to St. Peter and St. Hilda.) In the N. transept the window-mouldings show large open flowers (lilies) differing E. and W. One of the piers bears an almost illegible inscription (it was defaced about 1740 "by an illiterate fellow" in search of treasure) recording the erection of the central tower (?). According to Gent it ran, "Johannes de Brumton quondam famulus Domino de la Phe, has columnas erexit in metum et honorem beatæ Marie." According to Charlton ('Hist. of Whitby'), "Johannes de Brumton, quondam famulus Dei in hoc monasterio, extructo in honorem Dei et Virginis beatæ Mariæ." Here the sense is incomplete,—and perhaps neither is the true reading. One pier alone of the S. transept is standing. In the nave, the 3 easternmost windows are E. Eng., the others Dec., of a somewhat peculiar design, recalling the "Kentish tracery" of Chartham and Mayfield. In the W. gable of the N. aisle is a small and curious lozenge-shaped window, of the same date. *Outside* the ruins, remark, in the choir, the clerestory windows, with heads at their corbe stones; the pinnacle-capped but tresses of the N. transept, much en riched with canopied niches; an the whole N. front. It is from thi side that the sketcher will get hi best points. From the top of th (fallen) tower, Robin Hood and Little John, says local tradition after they had been entertained by the monks, gave, at the special request of their hosts, a proof of their skill in archery. Their arrows fell nearly 3 m. off, at Hawsker.

On the S. side of the ruins are the foundations of cloisters and domestic buildings, and of the Chapter-house next the S. transept. The ground slopes inland from this side, and afforded some shelter. After the Dissolution the Abbey became the property of the Cholmley family, who still retain it, and who built, about 1580, the house called "Whitby Hall," on the site of the Abbot's dwelling. This house has been restored since 1867. In it is some tapestry which is said (no doubt since 'Marmion' appeared) to have been "worked by the nuns," a good old Venetian chest, and some antiquities of little interest. From the garden there is a fine view over Whitby, up the Esk.

The parish *Ch. of St. Mary*, on the cliff a little below the Abbey, contains some Norm. portions; but has been so changed and filled with pews and galleries, that its interior is strongly suggestive of a ship's cabin. (It will, however (1874), be shortly brought into a more fitting condition.) In it is a monument for Gen. Lascelles, of Whitby, who served in Spain during the reign of Queen Anne, and in Scotland in both the '15 and the '45. The view from the ch.-yd., commanding the port of Whitby and the W. Cliff, is very striking. In unusually clear weather the coast of Durham is visible from this point. In Dec. 1870, a very considerable landslip occurred

here, and great part of the W. cliff slipped into the harbour. This ch. and the abbey are reached by a flight of 189 steps from Church-street. *St. John's Ch.* (completed 1850) is an indifferent building of E. Eng. character. *St. Ninian's* (also modern) is on the site of an ancient chapel attached to the abbey.

The **Museum*, above the Public Baths, on the W. pier (established 1823), contains a very interesting series of fossils from the lias of the neighbourhood—ichthyosauri, plesiosauri, and a very fine crocodile. The ammonites are well represented; and there is a complete series of bones from the Kirkdale Cavern. Some antiquities from the howes and tumuli of the moors should also be noticed. (Dutcheon, a tailor in Baxtergate, has a curious collection of flint weapons and implements found from time to time on the moors.) There is a tolerable *Library*, under the same roof as the Museum, to which strangers may subscribe by the week or month.

The cliffs between Whitby and the Peak (the S. end of Robin Hood's Bay) "exhibit almost universally, in their lower part, a mass of laminated lias shale, and, very generally on the top, a crown of gritstone. The shale wasted by the rough sea perishes, though not very rapidly, and the crown of sandstone falls, though not often. The permanent effect of these circumstances is a formidable steepness in the whole range of these dark cliffs, which even at low water are margined by only a narrow belt of sands, or a scar of rugged rock, safe only to those who take heedful note of the tide."—*Phillips*. It is from this lias shale that alum is made, and bands containing jet run through it. N. of Whitby, the low cliffs as far as Sandsend, are of sandstone, covered by glacial drift. At Sandsend the oolitic cliffs rise again.

Jet (the word is from the Greek *Gagates*, through the old French Jaet (?)—Gagates is said to be from the river Gages in Lycia, where jet was first discovered)—generally regarded as wood, partly converted into coal, but sometimes found with fossils embedded in it—is dug not only in the cliffs, but in some places inland. "Its electricity procured for it in the middle ages the title of 'black amber;' in fact, it often occurs in the same beds of lignite as the real amber, and is probably the fossilized branches of the same tree that produced the resin, the origin of the latter."—*C. W. King*. The best is found, as in Drayton's days, on the Mulgrave estate.

> "The rocks by Moulgrave too, my glorie forth to set,
> Out of their crannied cleves can give you perfect jet."

Workers take a right of the bands of jet for a certain term. The value varies from 10 to 18 shillings a pound. It is worked into the desired patterns, at first with knives, then with grindstones, and last by wheels covered with list, to give a high polish. Ornaments of very good design will be found in the Whitby shops, and the process of working may be seen on proper application. How ancient was the working of jet in this neighbourhood is shown by the necklaces of jet beads found in British tumuli on the moors—examples of which may be seen in the museums at Scarborough and Whitby.

Walks and *Excursions* from Whitby are numerous. On the S., passing through St. Mary's churchyard, you can walk along the cliffs, here grand and lofty, in the direction of Robin Hood's Bay. At *High Whitby*, marked by a coast station and lighthouses, the cliff is 285 ft. high; and here fossil Equiseta may be seen erect in the gritstone rocks. (The double lighthouses distinguish them from others along the coast. The lights are "dioptric," the lens being a dome built up in horizontal rings or layers of thick glass). Nearer

Whitby a promontory of broken rock stretches into the sea; and in the "wyke" or little bay N. of it the best specimens of saurians have been found. There was a complete nest of them embedded here. The sea-views from these cliffs are fine; and inland, the ruins of the Abbey Ch. rise strikingly, suggesting what an excellent guide the buildings must have been to the Northmen who so often devastated them.

On the N. there is a walk along the low cliffs nearly as far as Sandsend (3 m.); and the sands below are firm and pleasant. Lythe Ch. is conspicuous on the hill, W. The bay here is probably the Roman "*Dunum-Sinus;*" but the name can hardly, as has been suggested, be retained in that of Dunsley, a small neighbouring village, towards which the Roman road, from near Malton, points. At Sandsend (in Cleveland—the "beck" marks the division) were some extensive *alum-works*, abandoned since 1867. They were established here about 1620, when the old name of the village—"Thordisa"—no doubt "Thordis á"—the "beck" or stream of Thordis, a Scandinavian woman's name—was changed for the present East Row. (For the history of alum in Yorkshire see Guisborough, Rte. 15.) The quarry from which the alum shale was dug is about ½ m. W. of the works, and is a vast semi-circular hollow, not unlike the crater of a volcano, a resemblance which, when the works were active, was increased by the slowly smouldering heaps of shale crackling and smoking within it. Where freshly exposed, "the shale may be likened to slate soaked in grease: it has a greasy or soapy feel between the fingers. . . . Embedded in it, most abundant in the upper 25 ft., the workmen find nodules of limestone about the size of a cricket-ball; and of these the well-known Mulgrave cement is made."—*White.* Fossils—saurians, ammonites (150 distinct species are found on the Yorkshire coast), fish, and plants, occur also abundantly in this lias shale. A small modern ch. (St. Mary's) has been built at the upper end of the village of Sandsend.

Inland from Whitby there is a pleasant walk from the rly. stat. along the l. side of the Esk across the meadows to *Ruswarp;* and at *Cockshot Mill* (2 m.), on the opposite side, there is a small waterfall in a picturesque wooded glen. You should walk to it through Church-street, to the cemetery (whence a fine view is commanded), and ¾ m. beyond it a white gate l. leads into the mill valley. You may cross the rly. bridge (over the Esk) to Ruswarp, and return to Whitby on that side of the river.

Longer excursions may be made from any of the stations between Whitby and Pickering (see *ante*); and the drive from Pickering to Lastingham is also within a day's work from Whitby. Very picturesque country lies also within reach of the stations on the Egton and Castleton Rly. (Rte. 15.) The *excursions by steamer* to Scarborough and Hartlepool are not unpleasant in fine weather; and the coast is well seen. Other expeditions are—to Robin Hood's Bay; to Egton Bridge, and thence through the Arncliffe woods, or (a much longer, but most beautiful walk) along Glaisdale Ridge to Whitecross, and thence to Castleton; across the moors to Rosedale; to Mulgrave Castle; and by the coast to Saltburn. Falling Force, above Newton House (see *ante, Sleights*), is also a pleasant excursion from Whitby.

(*a*) *Robin Hood's Bay* (6 m.) will have a station when the rly. is completed between Whitby and Scarborough. At present it may be reached by a walk along the cliffs, or (there is no public conveyance) by a drive through the village of

Hawsker, where two upright stones, says tradition, mark the spots reached by the arrows of Robin Hood and Little John, when, to please the monks of Whitby, they shot from their church tower. There is no part of the Yorkshire coast more attractive to the naturalist or the artist than Robin Hood's Bay. At the Peak, its southern termination, a fault throws up the strata to the N.; and nearly the whole series of lias is here visible, under its usual capping of gritstone. The order is—upper lias (alum) shale; ironstone, and marlstone (laminated sandstone) series: and lower lias series (shale with nodules of ironstone). The low cliffs and scars of the bay are of this lowest shale, covered with glacial drift. The form of the bay is striking; and the ravine, with a beck running through it, passes up into Fylingdales Moor. At the N. end of the bay is *Bay Town* (at the *New Inn* a stranger may find rough accommodation), picturesquely placed: and owning a small fleet of coal brigs and schooners. The modern ch., from which is a fine view, is on the hill above. From *Stoupe Brow* (800 ft.), towards the S. end of the bay, is a far more extensive view over land and sea. On the moors beyond are Robin Hood's *Butts*, tumuli, which are said to have served as marks for the outlaw and his men. Robin, says local tradition (no ballad records it), fled to this remote coast on occasions of special danger, and had his boats ready to put to sea if necessary. The name occurs in other parts of the district, as on Danby N. Moors, where 3 houses are also called Robin Hood's Butts. (For the *Peak*, see Rte. 12, Excursion from Scarborough.)

(*b*) *Egton Bridge.* The very pleasant scenery here is reached either by a walk of 1½ m. from the Grosmont stat., along the l. bank of the Esk; or you may proceed at once to the Egton Bridge stat. of the Castleton rly. Not far from the bridge is an oldfashioned country Inn, the *Horseshoe*, convenient as headquarters for the day. The most picturesque scenes are in Arncliffe (*Erne*—eagle cliffe) wood, beyond the inn; but the seclusion has been destroyed by the passage of the rly. through the Esk valley, here lined with lofty scars of rock. You should walk through the wood to *Beggar's Bridge*, said to have been built by a lover who had found it difficult to get to his mistress across the swollen river (it is called Firris Bridge in a document 2 centuries old; its age is uncertain); and (1), passing under the rly. bridge, climb the hill beyond, up which a steep road winds. A very beautiful view opens from the top of the hill over West Arnecliffe wood, lying in the hollow of Glaisdale (possibly "Glai" is a personal name), the steep sides of which rise above it. Pass through this wood, which is unrailroaded and lovely, and beyond it turn l. over the moor into the Rosedale road, which will bring you back to Egton Bridge. On the highest part of the moor a superb view opens toward Whitby, with a long breadth of sea beyond it. This scene, over Goathland Dale on one side, and into the moors on the other, is alone worth the climb. Glaisdale (through which a stream descends to join the Esk) is a wide valley dotted with farms; the divisions of the crofts marked by fine trees, which cluster more thickly about the homestead. Here, and in all the Yorkshire dales, these farms are singularly suggestive of that old home life which has been so beautifully painted by Southey in 'The Doctor.' The rich, quiet valley opens very pleasantly as you descend toward Egton. On the moor, between the woods of E. and W. Arncliffe, a little N. of the Rosedale road (and fenced off from the surrounding land), is a collection of hut foundations, indicating the site of a primitive village. They are hollows, disposed

quite irregularly round the sides of a piece of ground about 4½ acres in extent, which is surrounded by a sort of fosse and a bank of earth and stones, having an opening on one side. They vary in diameter from 8 to 20 ft., and in depth from 3 to 6 ft. Traces of fire have been found in the centre, and in some are indications of rough walling. Similar foundations exist in many parts of the moors, the most important being at Killing Pits, near Goathland chapel (see *ante*), in Westerdale (Rte. 15), and near Danby Beacon (Rte. 15). They resemble in general character the British villages on the Cheviots and on Dartmoor. (These last, however, are more distinctly marked, owing to the granite blocks used in them.) (You may drive from Whitby to Egton Bridge, or a good pedestrian may return across Egton Low Moor, and through the village of Egton. From *Sourthouse Cross*, on Egton Moor, the view is magnificent, with a vast extent of sea, and Whitby Abbey, on its cliff, far below the spectator; S. the Grosmont valley is well seen. The foreground of purple heather is here finely contrasted with the grey of the sea, and the rich verdure of the valleys. Egton (Oak-town) church contains Norm. and E. E. portions, but is of little interest. (2) For the longer walk, proceed from Egton Bridge to the Beggar's Bridge, and thence (instead of taking the road over the hill followed in the former walk) continue about ½ m. to the little ch. at Glaisdale End. From this ch. the road is plain, S.W. for about 1½ m. Just before a Wesleyan chapel is reached, a branch road turns up the hill rt. to the high ground of Glaisdale Ridge, from which very picturesque views (among the finest on these moors) are obtained into Fryup Dale, which here sends its "beck" toward the Esk. (A long isolated ridge divides Great from Little Fryup.) Pass round the head of Fryup Dale—there is a well-marked track all the way—and then make due W. for *Whitecross* — a mark easily seen from a distance, and well known to the natives, so that it will be easy to get directed to it. From Whitecross turn due N. down Castleton Ridge to the rly. stat. at Castleton. (See Rte. 15.) The whole distance, from Glaisdale End to Castleton, is about 16 m. The ground is elevated moorland throughout, and the views magnificent.

At Glaisdale End, where is a *station*, 3 large ironstone furnaces mark the works of Messrs. Wilson. They are very far from conferring an additional grace on the neighbourhood.

(c) *Rosedale* (the etymology is uncertain, but see Roseberry Topping, Rte. 15), 12 m. from Egton Bridge, is reached by a wild and lonely heath road, passing over Egton High Moor. (Driving to Rosedale, you must hire your vehicle at Whitby.) About 4 m. rt. a picturesque broken "gill" descends into Glaisdale. There is no gorse on these moors. The effects of colour are produced by heather (ranging from deep purple to white), fern, and much whortleberry. The short thick heather makes the ground difficult for walking. After passing *Shunnor Howe* (1085 ft.), we descend toward Rosedale, which soon opens below us, green with trees and fields. The charm of these dales is only half discovered by those who pass merely up or down them. They should be come upon suddenly, from the dreary heathland that protects and isolates them, with which they are in admirable contrast. (The country between Lugo and Santiago in Spain resembles greatly these Yorkshire moors, with the difference that the deep Spanish valleys are filled with richer foliage.) Two smaller dales, Northdale and Thorgill, open, above the village, into Rosedale, the head of which, under

Glaisdale Moor, is not far to the N. *The Crown*, the village inn, will probably be found full during the early shooting season, but it is a good centre from which to explore the adjoining moors and dales; and the accommodation is tolerable. The village has been filled with life since the iron-works were opened on the hill above; but the site must have been intensely solitary when Robert de Stuteville founded here a Priory for Cistercian nuns, temp. Rich. I., and attached the whole of the dale to the Priory, worth (gross) annually, at the Dissolution, 41*l.* 13*s.* A doorway (arch into cloister) and part of a turret staircase are the only remains, and are of the 13th cent. The modern ch., small and ugly (rebuilt in 1839), occupies one side of the cloister; the inscription, "Omnia vanitas," on a stone inserted over the door, preaching such a lesson as the good Cistercians hardly contemplated when they carved the letters. In the ch.-yd. is a large and beautiful sycamore.

Iron-works existed in this part of Rosedale at an early period. Eustace de Stuteville, before 1209, gave to the Priory his lands called Baggthwaite, with the exception of his forges, which no doubt proved a great source of annoyance to the nuns, for he subsequently conceded his interest in them, adding in his charter, "Ita quod eadem forgia penitus amoveatur, et a nullo hominum unquam resedificetur."

Ironstone is now raised here largely, and is of unusual richness; and extensive works have been constructed on the hill by the "Rosedale and Ferryhill Iron Company." More than 600 men are employed, for whose use sundry Dissenting chapels have risen in the village, and a hospital has been founded by the Company. The works are readily shown. (See Middlesbrough, Rte. 17, for a notice of the Cleveland ironstone and its working.) The ore is conveyed by a rly., along the ridge of the moors, to Ingleby Greenhow (above which is a steep and dangerous incline), where it joins the N. Yorkshire and Cleveland line (see Rte. 17). By permission, which must be obtained from the proprietors, at the Rosedale mine, or at Ingleby, passengers are occasionally conveyed on this private line, the views from which, especially at the head of Farndale, are magnificent.

You may descend Rosedale to Lastingham (see *ante*). For the dales and moors accessible from Rosedale, see Rte. 18, *Exc. from Helmsley;* and Rte. 15, *Castleton.*

(*d*) *Mulgrave Castle* (Marquis of Normanby), 4 m. W. of Whitby, is a handsome modern edifice, built by the Duchess of Buckingham, natural daughter of James II., wife of John Earl of Mulgrave, Marquis of Normanby and Duke of Buckingham. The property came to the Phippses by the marriage of the duchess's daughter in 1718 to the father of the first Lord Mulgrave of the Phipps family. The castle contains a few pictures, but is never shown. The woods, however (the sole attraction at Mulgrave), are open on certain days with an order, obtainable at Mr. Buchanan's office in Baxtergate, Whitby. They cover the sides of 2 deep ravines, such as frequently open to the sea on this part of the coast, and extensive walks and drives have been cut through them. On a high ridge between the ravines are the ruins of the *old castle*, traditionally said to have been founded by a certain Wade (no doubt the Wada or Vada famous in both Scandinavian and Teutonic folklore), a giant, who had a cow, which his wife was compelled to go to milk on the moors a long way off. For her convenience Wade constructed the road called "Wade's Causeway" (part of the Roman road between Malton and Dunsley). While she was assisting, by conveying stones in her apron,

the string broke with the weight, and the burden still remains on the moor in a heap of not less than 20 cartloads. The cow's rib (a whalebone) was formerly shown at Mulgrave Castle. Wade's grave is pointed out at Goldsborough, and elsewhere. The castle was long the stronghold of the Mauleys (de malo lacu; Dugdale asserts that the fortune of the Mauleys was made by King John, who employed one of them, his squire, in the murder of Prince Arthur, and then married him to the heiress of Mulgrave), the first of whom is said to have called it "Moultgrace," which the people, finding it an evil neighbour, changed to Moult*grave*. (It is generally pronounced Mul*grove*, and the termination occurs elsewhere in this district, as at Skinning*grove*—"grove" or "grif" (the Norse *gróf*, a place hollowed out), meaning a narrow, rough valley. Near Levisham is "Doedalegrif," a valley opening from the moors. Mulgrave stands as *Grif* in Domesday.) The situation must have been one of great strength, and the remains are interesting to the student of military antiquities. The Castle occupied the entire width of the ridge. On the E., approach to the walls was cut off by a moat, from the brink of which still rise walls and towers of much strength. The main approach was on the W., where the entrance was between 2 massive circular towers. The ground lines within and without the containing walls are at very different levels, the inner being much the higher. The wall has consequently bulged outward, and has been strengthened by massive buttresses. The oldest part of this enclosing wall is on the S. side of the S. entrance tower, and is marked by 5 shallow buttresses, which are clearly Norm. In a tower at the N.E. angle of the castle is a circular-headed doorway, built up with herringbone masonry, for which bricks are used which may be Roman. It would seem that a Norm. structure occupied the site of the present remains, and must have been the work of the Fossards, to whom the manor passed after the Conquest. De Mauley may have remodelled and partly rebuilt the castle, and there must have been later alterations and insertions. A large window on the E. may have lighted the Great Hall of the castle in its later condition. This room was 25 ft. wide by 36 long. The ruins are picturesque. and worth a visit. (For a full description of the castle, see Atkinson's 'Cleaveland,' p. 167 *et seq.*) Mulgrave Castle was "dismantled" by order of Parliament in 1647, and the blocks of masonry lying at some distance from the foot of the walls perhaps indicate the use of gunpowder for the "dismantling." It passed from the Mauleys, temp. Hen. V. to the Bigods; then by marriage, temp. Ed. VI., to the Radcliffes; and about 1625 it came into the hands of Lord Sheffield of Butterwick, Lord President of the North, created Earl of Mulgrave by Charles I. Queen Anne created his descendant Duke of Buckingham and Normanby in 1703. The title became extinct in 1733, and in 1767 Constantine Phipps, a descendant of the Anglesey family, was made Lord Mulgrave. His descendant is the present Marquis of Normanby.

The view of Whitby, with the Abbey ruins, from the open park near the lodge, and from the ch.-yd. of *Lythe* above, is very striking. Lythe Church contains some E. E. portions, but is uninteresting. On the shore below are Roman cement works, for which the limestone nodules, found in the lias shale, are used.

(*e*) A rly. is in progress from Whitby to Saltburn, keeping the coast-line. Iron-girder bridges have been thrown over the ravine-mouths at Peaseholm, Dunsley, East Row,

and elsewhere. There is a tunnel near Easington, and some heavy cuttings at Lofthouse and Henderwell. The line, when completed, will afford fine sea-views, and will connect Whitby conveniently with Middlesbrough and the main lines of rly. N. and S. At present a coach runs from Whitby to Saltburn every day during the season, completing the journey in about 5 hrs. The road is very hilly. The distance is between 15 and 20 m. The tourist may avail himself of this coach as far as Staithes or Boulby, and walk back to Whitby along the cliffs; or he may reverse the expedition. The coast scenery is unusually fine; and although to keep along the edge of the cliffs requires a great deal of rough scrambling, it will repay the labour. After passing Lythe the places of interest along the coast are—*Goldsborough*, where the grave of giant Wade is pointed out (see *ante*, Mulgrave—the stones, about 100 ft. asunder, are 5 ft. and 4 ft. high)—*Kettleness*, a fine headland, 375 ft. high, with ironstone bands at its base (the name Kettle, famous in Iceland, is, perhaps, due to one of the Northern rovers, by whom this coast was haunted and partly settled), where are alum-works, rebuilt 1831. A small ch. was consecrated here in 1871. On the night of December, 17, 1829, a large mass of cliff, which had been perforated by excavations, gave way, and the hamlet glided down towards the sea. The inhabitants, having good cause for alarm, which was not a little increased by the darkness, took refuge on board a small sloop lying off for alum; but their houses and the works were overwhelmed. The cliff called the *Steel* once took fire, and burned for 2 years. Kettleness was a favourite haunt of the Yorkshire bogles (fairies), "who used to wash their linen in Claymore Well—and the noise of their 'bittle' was heard more than 2 m. off."—*Runswick Bay;* very picturesque, with jet-diggers busy in its cliffs, to the nearly complete destruction of *Hob Hole*, a cavern excavated by the sea in the lias shale, once the abode of Hob Thrush, a spirit, who used to be invoked for the cure of the hooping-cough. Standing at the entrance of the cave, with the sick child in her arms, the mother thus addressed him:—

> "Hob-hole Hob!
> My bairn's gotten t' kin cough:
> Tak't off—tak't off!"

(Grimm suggests that "thrush" may be cognate with the O. N. *thyrs*, a giant. *Hob* seems to be alb = elf. There are many Hobs in Cleveland, and at Mulgrave is a "Hob's Cave," see Atkinson's 'Cleveland Glossary.') The houses of Runswick village, at the W. end of the bay, "hang on the abrupt hill-side as martens' nests on a wall, among patches of ragwort, brambles, gorse, elders, and bits of brown rock, overtopped by the summit of the cliff."—*White.* The views from the cliffs here, with Kettleness rising E., are very fine. *Hinderwell* (inland) was anciently "Hilderwell," St. Hilda's Well, from a spring in the ch.-yd. so named.

The cliffs between Runswick and Staithes are marked by tumuli. *Staithes* itself (Staith, A.-S., a landing-place), shut in by high bluffs, between which a stream runs to the sea, is highly picturesque and as highly unsavoury. The houses descend so close to the sea, that they are liable to be swept away in a storm, and 13 houses have been destroyed at once in this manner. Staithes is a great fishing station; and in the herring season (smoke-houses for drying the fish are built against the cliff) the inhabitants "are as busy as sand-martins." Here Cook was apprenticed before he went to Whitby; and here, says tradition, he stole a shilling from his master's till, and ran off to sea, the real founda-

tion of his fortunes. "No better station than this can be selected for exploring the sections or gathering the fossils of the lias. On the E. the upper lias and ironstone series; on the W. the upthrown marlstone and lower lias are easily examined; and by proceeding only a mile to the W. the great cliff of *Boulby* is reached, the loftiest of all the precipices which guard the English coast (660 ft.); and in this formidable cliff the whole series of strata, from the sandstone which caps the upper lias, to a certain depth in the lower lias, may be recognised. The alum-works, at either end of the highest part of the cliff, afford great facilities for this examination."—*Phillips.*

(An ingenious attempt has been made by *Mr. Haigh*, in his 'Anglo-Saxon Sagas,' to connect this Yorkshire coast and the neighbourhood of Hartlepool in Durham with the Anglian 'Saga' of Beowulf. He suggests that Hartlepool was "Heorot," the "lofty hall" of Hrothgar, chief of the Ring Danes, which was devastated nightly by Grendel the giant spirit of the moors, until Beowulf, Prince of the Weder Goths, fought with and killed the monster. Long afterwards, Beowulf, before his death, bade his warriors "raise a mound to tower on Hronesnæs, that seafarers may call . . . Beowulf's Mount." Mr. Haigh thinks that Hron's name may perhaps be found in Runswick, and that Bowlby may be "Beowulf's beorh." He gives a long string of names and of details, which are at least curious; but unfortunately Dr. Grein has found just as many points of resemblance in Denmark, where he localises the story. An excellent account of Beowulf, and of the theories connected with it, will be found in *Morley's* 'English Writers,' vol. i. It seems most probable that it is a very ancient Teutonic legend, which may have been localised in more than one country and place.)

The wooded glens, which descend from the moors inland, are sometimes very picturesque. Near *Lofthouse* (ch. modern, 1811; on the W. side of the village is an ancient circ. mound and entrenchment), which stands on the edge of them, an upright stone is shown, said to mark the haunt of the "grisly worm," or dragon, killed, says tradition, by a certain "Scaw," whose story resembles that of Sir John Conyers, the slayer of the famous dragon of Sockburne in Durham. (The stories of the Lambton worm, and of "the laidly worm of Spindleston heugh," are of the same character.) A coffin-lid, carved with a sword, dug up on the site of Handale Priory (for Benedictine nuns, founded by Wm. de Percy 1133—no relics remain), at the head of the Lofthouse glen, was supposed to have belonged to the "dragon-killer," but it really differed not at all from hundreds of similar coffin-lids found in the N. of England.

From the cliffs at Boulby the Durham coast (Hartlepool, and farther N.) is plainly visible. *Skinningrove*, a village at the mouth of a narrow valley, into which, somewhat higher up, many wooded glens open, is famous for the capture of a "sea-man" about the year 1535, who was kept many weeks in an old house "with raw fish to eat, for all other fare he refused." He escaped at last to the sea, and returned no more. Much ironstone is dug here. On the side of one of the upper glens, overhanging the stream, are the scanty ruins of *Kilton Castle*, long a stronghold of the Thwengs. Passing beyond Skinningrove, the tumulus-like *Freebrough Hill* (see Rte. 15) is seen inland, and Roseberry Topping (Rte. 15) beyond it. *Huntcliff Nab* then rears its long dark precipice, 360 ft. above the sea; and beyond it is *Saltburn* (Rte. 17), with its excellent hotel, the *Zetland.*

(*f*) The rly. in course of construction (1874) from Whitby to Scar-

borough follows the line of coast, and in connection with that from Whitby to Saltburn will complete the circuit of the Yorkshire seaboard. Its length is 20¼ m., and the scenery throughout its course is fine. From Whitby it proceeds by Stainsacre and Hawsker to *Fylingthorpe*, above Robin Hood's Bay, the grand sweep of which, with the Old Peak, crowned by Ravenshall, the residence of Mr. Hammond, S., and Bay Ness Point, N., here opens, and is in sight for some time. (At Fylingdales is a new ch. (G. E. Street, archit.), of E. E. character, consec. 1870. The cost was upwards of 6000*l.*) Hence the rly. sweeps inland, so as to skirt the hill-side, and proceeds by Stainton Dale to Hayburn Wyke (for these places see Rte. 12, Exc. from Scarborough). It then follows the hollow of Newlands Dale, and so by Palsgrave enters Scarborough. The finest points are in Newlands Dale, at Hayburn Wyke, and over Robin Hood's Bay. There are some deep cuttings, an embankment 57 ft. high across the Hayburn Beck ravine, and an iron viaduct, 245 ft. long, with 7 openings, each 35 ft. wide, across the dell of the Scalby Beck, not far from Scarborough.

ROUTE 15.

WHITBY TO STOCKTON-UPON-TEES BY STOKESLEY. (GUISBOROUGH, ROSEBERRY TOPPING.)

(*North Yorkshire and Cleveland Railway.*)

This line joins the rly. from Whitby to Pickering at the Grosmont stat., whence it runs through the upper valley of the Esk to Castleton, and then, skirting the Cleveland hills, to Stokesley and the Picton Junction stat., on the line between Northallerton and Stockton. Its course, as far as Stokesley, is through wild and very picturesque scenery. From Grosmont this line runs entirely through the district of Cleveland (see Introd.), which here justifies its name (as on the coast, Kliflond, O. Norse—the *Cliff* land). It is to the country between the hills and the sea that the old rhyme applies—

> "Cleveland in the clay:
> Bring in two soles, carry one away."

For *Egton Bridge*, the first stat. beyond Grosmont, see Rte. 14 (Exc. *b*, from Whitby). Passing the *station* at Glaisdale End (Rte. 14, *id.*), the next *stat.* is at *Lealholme Bridge;* above which the river makes its way through Crunkley Gill, a narrow pass between precipitous scars of rock. The rly. is carried by a deep cutting through the hill to avoid this pass, which remains solitary and very beautiful. Beyond it, *Great Fryupdale* sends its beck to the Esk; a moorland ridge, with Danby Crag jutting from its northern face, separates Great from Little Fryup. *Danby Beacon* (988 ft.) rises rt. of the rly., and *Danby Castle* is seen on the high ground, l. Rt. is *Danby Lodge*, belonging to Lord Downe. The next stat. is at *Danby*.

A good pedestrian may walk from Lealholm Bridge, across Danby Beacon, to the British settlement on Danby Moor, and thence to the stat. at *Danby*. The entire distance (over rough ground) will be between 8 and 10 m. Or he may proceed along the S. bank of the river, passing the "end" of the Fryup dales, to Danby Castle—well worth the antiquary's attention—and thence to Danby station, a walk of between 4 and 5 m.

(*a*) From *Danby Beacon* the view

is very extensive in the direction of Whitby, and over the moors westward. The hill itself (like Roseberry Topping, and most of the Cleveland hills) is of the lower sandstone, which belongs to the lower oolitic series. About 1¼ m. due N. of it (between the Beacon and Wapley New Inn), is perhaps the most remarkable of the many British "settlements" on the Yorkshire moors. The pits, or hut foundations, "are in two parallel lines, bounded externally by banks, and divided internally by an open space like a street. A stream divides the settlement into two parts. In the most westerly part is a circ. walled space, 35 ft. in diameter."—*Phillips.* (This, however, is only a larger hut-pit, and the vallum or bank which runs outside the row of pits is made to encompass this larger one entirely. It has been observed that in most of the Dartmoor hut-villages there is one circle of greater size and importance than the others—the hut of the chief.) To the N. is one tall stone, called Danby Long Stone; and 100 paces to the S. are 3 large tumuli, that in the centre about 70 ft. in diam. and girt round the bottom with fair-sized stones. They are 100 ft. apart. The central tumulus has been opened by ancient treasure-seekers (who smashed the urn or urns of the chief interment), and by modern antiquaries early in the present century. The Rev. J. C. Atkinson has, nevertheless, himself taken from the S.E. side of this howe one large urn and two "incense cups" (so called), both unique,—the urn because it has a foot to stand on, the cups from their extreme minuteness. (Comp. the villages at Egton and Killing Pits, Rte. 14.)

(*b*) *Danby Castle*, now belonging to Lord Downe, was founded by the Latimers in the 14th cent. The lordship, with others in N. Yorkshire, was given by the Conqueror to Robert de Brus (see *Castleton*, post, and *Skelton*, Rte. 17). The Bruces held it until 1271, when their great Yorksh. estates fell to four heiresses, one of whom married Marmaduke de Thweng. His granddaughter conveyed Danby to Wm. Latimer, and a branch of the Nevilles (also by marriage) became Lords Latimer and owners of Danby; until, temp. Eliz., their line also ended in females, the eldest of whom (retaining Danby) was wife of Sir John Danvers. Their son was Charles I.'s Earl of Danby—a title which died with him, but was revived in 1674 for Thomas Osborne, afterwards (for his share in bringing in William III.) created Duke of Leeds. Sir John Danvers (father of the Earl) sold the greater part of the estate to 5 Danby freeholders; and the residue, about 2500 acres, with the manor and its rights, was sold to Mr., afterwards Sir John Dawnay, whose descendant, Lord Downe, retains it.

The castle—which is surrounded by wild and free hunting-ground—stands finely, with a wide view over the valley of the Esk. Its plan seems to have been a long parallelogram, with a central court, and square blocks projecting at the angles. From some shields of arms inserted in the N. front (including Bruce, Latimer, and Thweng, but without that of Neville), it is probable that the castle was built about 1370—perhaps by William Latimer, 4th Baron Latimer, who died in 1380, leaving an only daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, afterwards married to John de Neville, of Raby. (It may, however, be earlier; and Mr. Atkinson proposest he date of 1320, *circa.*) The angular projections, S.W. and S.E., were considerably extended, apparently early in the 17th cent. One of these additions is occupied as a farmhouse; the other has been destroyed, but foundations may still be traced. The window openings in the N. front are few and narrow. The kitchens seem to have been here, and the principal chambers

(perhaps) in the N.E. angle. In the inner court is a very picturesque chimney on corbels, and a flight of steps leading to a room on the wall in which the court leets are still held. The whole building is strong and massive—as was necessary so near the Scottish border—and there are few architectural details; but it is worth examination by the antiquary, and the artist may find subjects for his pencil among the broken walls, with ash-trees and rowans springing from them, and harebells fluttering from the ledges. There is a good view of the N. front from the river below; which is crossed by a bridge having the arms of Neville Lord Latimer on its keystone. A tradition in the district asserts that a queen of England once lived in the castle; no doubt Catherine Parr, who married John Lord Latimer.

Castleton Stat., the next on the rly., is a good point from which to explore the wild country on either side. A pedestrian who is not very exacting may get bacon and eggs and a clean bed at the "Railway Hotel." Castleton itself is a long village, with a mound, called "Castle Hill" (now occupied by a farmhouse), toward its centre. There is no stonework on the surface; but distinct foundations of a Norman castle have been traced here. A Norm. mullion and red deer horns have been found, and there were 3 moats or water-defences at different levels. This castle was, no doubt, the work of the Bruces, lords of the whole district after the Conquest; and it probably remained the stronghold of the country until Danby Castle was built, after the Bruces had passed away.

A long, but most delightful *walk*, may be taken southward from Castleton, proceeding along the crest of Castleton Ridge (the views from which, into Westerdale on one side, and Danbydale on the other, are fine, especially when the evening sun is lighting the valleys with their many tree-circled homesteads), by Ralph Cross to Blakey House. (The distance from Castleton Stat. to Blakey House is about 7 m.) Ralph Cross (1409 ft.) is on the high watershed, running E. and W., from which the dales descend N. to the Esk, and S. toward the Derwent. From Blakey House (1325 ft.) there is a magnificent view into Rosedale on one side and Farndale on the other, the two valleys being divided by Blakey Ridge. (*Blakey* preserves the old name, "Black-a-moor," by which all this part of Cleveland was formerly known.) Farndale, through which the river Dove runs S., is narrower and more picturesque than Rosedale; but all these dales have the same general character. Each has its "gills" running up into the high moor at the dalehead, wooded here and there, with their birch-trees and hollies dying away into the moorland; and each has its scars of grey rock projecting from the steep sides of heather, that seem to protect the homesteads nestling below. (From Blakey House you may cross to the village of Rosedale, about 4 m.—see Exc. *c*, from Whitby,—or you may descend Farndale to Kirkby Moorside. This will be a long, though most picturesque route, and you will perhaps be inclined to find rough shelter at Gillamoor (at least 8 m. from Blakey House) for the night; but it must be remembered that these remote dales are not to be seen at all without some sacrifice of comfort.) —Returning to Castleton, you may branch off near Ralph Cross, and take a road across Westerdale Moor, which will bring you to the village of Westerdale, marked by the lofty prospect-tower of the *Lodge* (Colonel the Hon. O. Duncombe). Shortly before reaching the village you pass the "Ref holes" (Roof holes), a number of circ. pits of the same description as those on Danby Moor. The ch. of Westerdale is modern—

rebuilt 1835. The walk hence to Castleton commands some striking points, most picturesque when the heather is in flower. The Esk runs through Westerdale; and before reaching Castleton is joined by the Basedale beck, descending from a valley, in the higher part of which was a small Cistercian Priory (for nuns), removed here from Nunthorpe by Guido de Bovingcourt, temp. Hen. II. There are no remains whatever, but the situation deserves notice from its extreme solitude.

The scenery N. of Castleton is still wild, but is scarcely so interesting as that S. It will be well seen in a walk across the moors to *Freebrough Hill* (5 m.), a remarkable circular elevation, like a gigantic tumulus. An almost extinct piece of folk-lore asserts that Arthur and his knights lie within the hill, like the great Emperor Frederick Barbarossa in the vaults of Kifhäuser, ready to start forth in their appointed season. It is natural, since a sandstone quarry has been opened in its side; but the name indicates that the court of the Anglian "Freeburgh" or Tything (above which was the Hundred court) used to assemble here. (There is another such conical hill at Fryup, and Whorlton Hill is of the same character, though less pointed.)

Danby *Church*, ded. to St. Hilda, in the midst of its vale, is modern and uninteresting, but has replaced a chapel of considerable antiquity, as the dedication indicates. At the parsonage is a collection of flint weapons, urns, &c., gathered from the howes and tumuli with which all these moors are dotted. The vicar is the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, who during a long residence here has given close attention to the history, antiquities, and dialect of the district. To him we are indebted for a 'Glossary of the Cleveland Dialect,' and 'Cleveland, Ancient and Modern,'—books of very great value, in which the existing traces of an extensive Danish colonization of Cleveland are pointed out by a thoroughly competent scholar (see Introd., *Cleveland*).

Leaving Castleton, the rly. proceeds through *Commondale*,—more properly, says Graves ('Hist. of Cleveland'), *Colmandale*, but hardly from a cell or resting-place established here by Colman, 3rd Bp. of Lindisfarne, for which there is no shadow of evidence. The name belongs to the general group of the district, and is probably Danish—a wide and pleasant valley, shut in, like the rest, by high moors. (Mountain-ashes, bright in autumn with their scarlet berries, are here marked portions of the colouring.) Sleddale, a valley descending from the Guisborough moors, here sends its beck towards the Esk, which it joins near Castleton. At *Kildale*, the next stat., is a ch. dedicated to St. Cuthbert, and rebuilt 1868 (Fowler Jones, archit.; the style is E. E.). Some remarkable discoveries were made when the old ch. was pulled down. 4 skeletons were found, with swords, long, heavy, and unmistakeably Danish; two-edged daggers, and a battle-axe, also distinctly Danish. These were probably interments of Christian Danes, with the accustomed weapons and other deposited articles of their heathen forefathers. One or two skulls found with them were so unusual in their form as to lead to the suggestion that they may have been those of the Danish lord's slaves or thralls from the far North, or even remoter regions (see Atkinson's 'Cleveland,' and 'Proc. of Soc. of Antiq.,' 2nd ser. iv. p. 52). (From this stat. an adventurous pedestrian may find his way over the moors to Guisborough—see *post*—about 8 m.) Kildale is sometimes said to be named from a chapel dedicated to St. Kilda, of which the site cannot now be traced; but this chapel, as

is proved by the charter granting it to the Priory of Heleagh, was really dedicated to St. Hilda, and Kildale is really the abbreviated form of Ketildale—"Ketil" being a Northern personal name. The Percys (lords of the manor) had a manorial residence here,—now gone. Their name is retained in that of "Percy Cross," on the moors above.

Beyond Kildale, Easby Moor is seen rt., with Cook's monument on its top. This is a tall plain column, seen far and wide over the native district of the great navigator (born at Marton, between Guisborough and Middlesbrough—see Rte. 17), and erected in 1827, at the cost of Mr. Campion of Whitby. N. of Easby is the conical hill of Roseberry Topping. The country soon becomes open on the rt., and the line of the Cleveland Hills, broken, varied, and picturesque, sweeps round to the l. A branch rly. for conveyance of ironstone and minerals passes off rt. (to join the line near Guisborough) shortly before we reach the *stat.* at

Ingleby Greenhow, another good point from which to explore the moors and dales S. The private rly. of the Rosedale Iron Company here descends the hills by a very steep incline. Permission is sometimes given to strangers to avail themselves of it. The Ch. of Ingleby is modern (with the exception of the tower). Ingleby Manor was a residence of the Lords Eures, and later of the Foulis family.

Burton Head (1419 ft.), l. of the Ingleby Rly., is the highest point of the watershed, which rises gradually from the W. Besides a very extensive prospect N., across the Tees, and along the far-winding coast of Durham, the moorland views here are magnificent, looking over the dales that pass S. between these heathery ridges. Burton Head is so called in the Ordnance maps; but the true name is *Botton* (O. Norse *botn* = a deep hollow), and is in connection with Greenhow botton, a narrow vale below. Danby "botton," is, in a similar way, often refined into "burton," which here is meaningless. *Bransdale*, dividing Farndale, W., is the narrowest of all these dales; and *Bilsdale*, up which runs a tolerably good road, is deep and fine, with high peaks between the glens that branch from it toward the N. end. Edges of freestone rise here and there from its sides, and at the pass out of it N. (the hollow immediately W. of Burton Head) there is a wide view over the low country of Cleveland, with Roseberry Topping conspicuous. The Wainstones, Cranimoor, and Carlton Bank, bare peaks W. of Burton Head, and separated from one another by the glens that unite to form Bilsdale, are all on the line of watershed, which gradually decreases in height from Burton Head. There is an inn at Chop Gate, toward the upper end of Bilsdale, which a pedestrian may find convenient. With permission, you may pass from Ingleby to Rosedale by the rly.

The *Stat.* for *Stokesley* is ½ m. from the town (Inn, the *Black Swan*—comfortable and reasonable), itself without interest, but a centre for some pleasant excursions. Stokesley *Church* was rebuilt in 1771. In the Town Hall, built, 1853, at the sole expense of the late Robert Hildyard, Esq., is a full-length portrait of the founder, by Sir John Watson Gordon.

You may drive from Stokesley to Guisborough (8½ m.), stopping at Newton for the ascent of Roseberry Topping,—or the *walk*, through fields and woods, is very pleasant. On the way you will pass the village of *Ayton*, where is a large agricultural college. In the village school here Capt. Cook was taught to read. N. of Ayton is *Langbargh Ridge* (bargh, or "barf," as the word is sounded, is the O. N. *biarg*, Danish *bjærg*, and

signifies a long, not very elevated, hill) running E. and W. in the line of the basaltic dyke. It gives name to the wapentake, which is co-extensive with the district of Cleveland; and on this ridge the Wapentake Courts were formerly held. The basaltic dyke is marked generally by its thicker growth of trees. *Roseberry Topping*, 1067 ft. above the sea, is a conical peak of lias capped by sandstone, slightly bent toward the N. Its base is clothed with woods and larch plantations; but the summit is a fine mass of broken crag, commanding a wonderful view, singular from the many different heights and ridges which intersect the vast landscape. Easby Moor, with Cook's Monument, is conspicuous S., with the Cleveland range beyond; Guisborough with its red roofs and ruined abbey lies in the valley N., with the heights of Kirk- and Upleatham between it and the sea. Rather more W. the smoke of Middlesbrough forges stains the sky,—more perpetual "Devil's Kettles" than curling mists on the Cleveland hills, to which, as seen from Roseberry, that unsavoury title was formerly given. Much of the "bishoprick" (Durham) lies spread out beyond, and N.W. a vast level stretches away N. of Richmond into Westmoreland, —a rich superb scene, especially with the glow of ripe cornfields on one side, and heather purpling the hills on the other.

Roseberry Topping has undergone a remarkable change of name. From the beginning of the 12th to the end of the 16th cent. the hill in all written documents is called "Othenesbergh" (with many variations of form) and "Ounesberry." "Roseberry" does not appear until after 1600. "Topping" signifies a "crest," or marked eminence, and is found elsewhere on these moors. "Othenesbergh" is, no doubt, the "hill of Odin," and must have been the name imposed by the Danish settlers. The etymology of "Roseberry" is not so clear; but Mr. Atkinson suggests, with great probability, that it is the older Anglian name, displaced or translated by the Danish, and reappearing in the 17th cent. "Hreosesbeorh" = Roseberry, would be the hill of the "rusher," or "raging one," and thus equivalent to the name of Odin, "the lord of the air, who chases through the sky in the roaring storm."

Roseberry is a sea-mark, and a weather-sign; the old rhyme running—

> "When Roseberry Topping wears a cap,
> Cleveland may beware a clap."

A hermitage (?) among the broken rock, on the side (destroyed by quarrymen), used to be called "Wilfred's Needle," and some benefit was thought to follow from creeping through it. (Comp. St. Wilfrid's Needle in Ripon Cath., Rte. 22.) Under the rock is a little spring of water, in which, says local tradition (an almost exact parallel occurs in the 'Arabian Nights'), a certain *Os*, or *Oswi*, was drowned. His mother, a Northumbrian princess, dreamed that her son would die on a certain day. To keep him in safety she sent him with his nurse to pass it on the top of this hill. The nurse fell asleep, and on waking found the boy dead, with his face in the water. He was buried at Osmotherly (hence the name—see Rte. 16), and his mother died of grief at Mount Grace. (Rte. 16.) (The story is of comparatively late growth, since the old form of the name Osmotherly is Osmunderby.) On a projecting patch of ground round the base of the hill, N.E., are some pits and hollows, which have been regarded as the hut foundations of a British settlement.

A footpath, seen from the hill, leads into the high road about 2 m. from Guisborough. The summit of Roseberry is 1 m. from the village of Newton.

Guisborough (*Inns:* Cock, best; Buck. — Pop., in 1871, 5671 — a branch rly. for goods traffic only runs hence to Lofthouse and Saltburn. This will become a rly. for passengers as soon as double lines are laid down) is surrounded by some pretty scenery, though few will be inclined to compare it, as Camden has done, with Puteoli in Italy, for "grateful variety and other advantages of nature." Its climate had formerly a great reputation, and "ould Doctor Len of Yorke . . . . . usually sente his patyents to Gisbroughe to lye there to recover their health." Guisborough has now become the "capital" of the iron-diggers in this neighbourhood, and an entire new street has arisen for their accommodation. The only points of interest here are the priory ruins and the church.

An Augustinian *Priory was founded here either in 1119 or in 1129 (the date is uncertain), by Robert de Brus (whose brother was the first prior), lord of Skelton (see Rte. 17), and of great part of North Cleveland. It was richly endowed with, among others, the whole manor of Guisborough; and at the Dissolution, when its annual (gross) value was 712*l.*, it was the wealthiest religious house in Yorkshire, except St. Mary's at York, Fountains, and Selby. In 1375 the prior had a licence to fortify his convent, which was too near the border to be quite safe. Hemingford, the Chronicler (Edw. I., II., III.), was a canon of Guisborough; and Robert Pursglove, suffragan Bp. of Hull, was the last prior. "The ch. was burnt down (May 16, 1289) through the carelessness of a plumber at work on the roof, and the canons seem to have set to work at once on its rebuilding. The E. end, very lofty, and conspicuous in all distant views, is the principal relic of this later ch. No part of the lateral walls remains except the responds of the arcade, and some fragments which formed the angle with the eastern wall. The width of the choir has been 35 ft. 6 in., that of each of the side aisles 17 ft. 6 in.; making together 70 ft. 6 in. The window above the high altar has filled nearly the whole of the end of the choir, and must have been one of the largest of its date (early Dec.) in England; but the panelled wall below the base has been torn down, and the tracery destroyed. It has been enclosed in a highly enriched moulding of vine-leaves and grapes, and had 2 great sub-arches, surmounted, like the E. window at Ripon, by a wheel enclosing 6 trefoils. On the jambs are the armorial shields of Bruce, Bulmer of Wilton, and Thwenge of Kilton. There are many fragments of Norm. capitals and mouldings in the shattered wall below.

"The E. window of each side aisle has beautifully composed moulding with capitals enriched with oak-leaves. They are of 3 lights, the tracery formed by 2 quatrefoils surmounted by a trefoil. The lateral windows of the aisles have been similar to them, except that the vine-leaf moulding across has not been introduced.

"A gallery has run across the base of the 3 eastern windows, the doorways where it entered, and left, the wall having triangular and crocketed canopies. The space below the windows and the floor has been decorated with a panelled arcade, which appears to have been continued round the presbytery.

"The lateral walls of the choir have been divided into two parts of nearly equal height: the one was occupied by the cylindrical and clustered pillars supporting the richly moulded arcade which divided it from the aisles; the other comprehended, under arches of equal width and height, a noble clerestory, in the base of which a panelled triforium has been enclosed.

"The height of the side aisles of

the choir may be determined by a fragment of the battlement which remains on the S. side. They have been richly groined,—a portion of a cross springer showing the mouldings of the ribs, and a semi-boss, above the E. window of the S. aisle, the character of the decoration. It appears, from an excavation made some years ago at the W. end of the nave, that the ground-plan might yet be traced."—*J. R. Walbran.*

Excavations made by Admiral Chaloner in 1867 brought to light many stone coffins, one of them being that of the founder, or of a later Robert Bruce, the competitor for the Scottish crown.

A large portion of the *gatehouse*, of Trans.-Norm. date, still remains, opening from the town.

Many of the Bruces, and other great lords of this part of Yorkshire, were interred here. "A passage," says a piece of local "folklore," "leads from the priory to a cave under the hills, in which is a chest of gold, guarded by a raven." The prior is said to have kept "a most pompous house," but there are no remains of the domestic buildings.

The parish church was given to the priory by the founder. It is now Perp., and much barbarized. In the porch, under the W. tower, is an altar-tomb, which has been divided so as to allow of one side being fixed to either wall. Dugdale, who gives a plate of it when perfect ('Mon. Ang.,' ii. 148), says it was "lately in the Priory church." It is of the time of Henry VII., and probably a cenotaph either of Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, or of his grandfather, Robert de Bruce, the competitor for that crown, who was buried in Guisborough Priory in 1294. At the W. end, now in the possession of Admiral Chaloner of Longhull, was the full-length effigy of a king, crowned, holding a sceptre in his right hand, and the arms of Scotland before him with the other; a smaller figure, crowned and holding a sceptre, standing on each side of him. These, perhaps, represented David Bruce, King of Scotland, and Edward Bruce, King of Ireland. In the spandrels of the arch or niche under which they are placed are shields bearing a lion rampant for Bruce of Skelton, and a saltire and chief for Bruce of Annandale. Five armed figures on the N. side of the tomb bear the former arms on their shields,—three on the S. side the latter. The whole has been smeared with paint.

Longhull (built 1857), now the residence of Admiral Chaloner, has been the property of his family since the reign of Philip and Mary, when the manor, which on the Dissolution fell to the Crown, was granted to Sir Thomas Chaloner. It was this Sir Thomas who began the working of alum in England. Whilst travelling in Italy he is said to have been struck with the resemblance of the soil about the Papal alum-works near Rome to that of Guisborough; and with the fact that in both places the leaves of the trees were of a paler green than usual. On his return he began works here, but found it necessary to smuggle workmen from Rome; the result being that Sir Thomas was excommunicated by the Pope. (The form of this papal excommunication, a copy of which was served on Sir Thomas, is said, with whatever truth, to have served as the original of that in Sterne's 'Tristram Shandy.' Sterne was frequently at Skelton in this neighbourhood, see Rte. 17.) Alum is now little worked here; but, very recently, ironstone quarries have been opened in many places,—by no means to the improvement of the scenery.

There is a Spa (chalybeate, now unused), and a very pleasant walk to it through the wood, with waterfalls on the beck, about 2 m. from the town. You may continue the walk to *Skelton*, and, if you please, to Saltburn.

(For all this country see *Saltburn*, Rte. 17.)

S. of Stokesley an expedition may be made to Whorlton Church and Castle, skirting the hill-country. It may be continued to Mount Grace (Carthusian Priory), and to Osmotherley. The tourist should be warned that the *Cleveland Tontine Inn*, which he will see marked on this road in the Ordnance maps, is no longer an inn. There is, however, a good and comfortable country Inn (the *Black Horse*) at *Whorlton*, 7 m. from Stokesley. Osmotherley is 12 m. Thence you may cross the country to Northallerton (8 m.), or reach the *Welbury* Stat., on the N.E. Rly. (4 m.).

In the ch.yd. of *Kirkby*, a short distance off the Whorlton road, are the much mutilated effigies of a knight and lady, of whom local tradition asserts that they killed themselves by cutting (the man) and raking (the woman) a field of corn in one day.

The great number of terminations in *by* throughout the district again indicates the extent of the Danish settlement in this part of Yorkshire. *Busby Hall* (George Marwood, Esq.), commanding a very wide view, contains a good St. Cecilia, perhaps by *Vandyck*; a pair of Dutch town pieces, by *J. Mans*; and many copies of good pictures and statues.

Faceby Hill, rising over Whorlton, is an excellent landmark. Many bars of silver were found on its side some years since by a man in ploughing, and were thought to have been plunder from Whorlton Castle.

Whorlton Church (dedicated to the Holy Cross) was given by Robert de Meynill (died 1206) to Guisborough Priory. It is Norm. and Dec., with a Perp. (?) tower over the S. porch. The aisles have disappeared; and the Norm. arches are built up on either side. (The N. aisle, and the adjoining piers, fell some 50 years since; the piers were rebuilt, hence the difference in height between the 2 sides.) The font is rude Norm. on a circ. pillar. The chancel arch is rude Norm., with roundheaded recesses (perhaps hagioscopes) built up on either side. The chancel, early Dec., with heads at the base of the window mullions, and other corbel-heads for brackets, all covered with whitewash. On the N. side is an E. E. chantry, between which and the chancel is a fine Dec. altar-tomb with canopy. This is probably the tomb of Sir Nicholas de Meynill, who died in 1343, having married a daughter of William Lord Roos. The arms of Meynill are in the canopy, and the water bougets of Roos on the central shield of the altar-tomb. (It is, however, uncertain to whom this tomb should be assigned. Possibly the armorial base is an insertion, and the shields of Darcy, Gray of Heton, and Fitzhugh would imply that it was added in the time of Philip Darcy of Whorlton Castle, who married Eleanor, daughter of Lord Fitzhugh, and died in 1419.) On the tomb is placed the oaken effigy of (no doubt) an earlier Sir Nicholas de Meynill (died circ. 1300). He is crosslegged, and wears the hawberk and close hood of mail, with long surcoat, open in front. The "poleyns," or knee-pieces, are marked, as are the toes of the feet, which rest on a dog. The effigy is loose on the tomb, and is hollow. It is one of the earliest oaken effigies (rare at any time) in England, and, although of rude execution, it deserves careful attention.

In the walls of the tower many tomb-slabs with crosses are built up.

The Meynills became lords of Whorlton soon after the Conquest, and became extinct in the male line with Sir Nicholas (died 1343). His daughter married Sir John Darcy, whose descendants retained it until

(temp. Henry V.) the line again ended in females. The eldest daughter married Sir James Strangways, and from them it came to the crown (temp. Henry VIII.). Henry gave Whorlton to Stewart, Earl of Lennox, who, by his wife Margaret (niece of Henry VIII.), was father of the Earl of Darnley, husband of Queen Mary of Scotland; and it was during the residence of Margaret Lennox at Whorlton Castle that the intrigues were carried on which ended in that luckless marriage. Whorlton was afterwards granted to Bruce of Kinloss, whose son was created Lord Bruce of Whorlton by Charles I. His representatives, the Earls of Aylesbury, still possess it.

The *gatehouse* of the castle remains nearly perfect, and is a very fine example, probably temp. Richard II., as the arms in front indicate. They are Darcy (in the centre), Meynill (rt.), and Gray (l.). (Philip Darcy married Elizabeth Gray of Heton, temp. Richard II.) Above is a shield impaling Darcy and Meynill. There is an outer and inner portal, with an open (once vaulted?) passage between them, and many rooms on either side. Remark the arrangement in the wall for fastening the great outer gates. A staircase (from the rt., near the inner portal), rises to the top. The whole has been protected by a moat, which surrounded the castle, and drawbridge. Some vaults, covered with mason's marks, are the only remains of the castle itself, and may be of the 12th cent. There is a wide view from the castle hill, stretching towards Richmond on one side, and to Roseberry Topping on the other.

Scugdale, running up into the high moors, opens beyond Whorlton. From *Scarth Nick* there is a very fine view, and from the hill above it a still finer, stretching to the mouth of the Tees, and from the great central vale of Yorkshire, beyond Richmond, to the moors over Appleby in Westmoreland. Farther S. the flat summit of Pen Hill in Wensleydale may be distinguished. In a field on Scarth Nick farm is a stone coffin, removed from a cell, founded here by Stephen de Meynill, temp. Henry I., and attached to the Priory of Guisborough. No other trace remains.

The range of hills (still distinguished as the "Cleveland Hills") is here broken at intervals, and is fine in outline, with scars of rock, and much wood clustering below: all are of lias, capped by sandstone. *Arncliffe* (erne = eagle) is a picturesque range of wooded hill, with projecting crags. Close to *Arncliffe Hall* (Douglas Brown, Esq.) is the modern ch., containing a mutilated effigy (temp. Edward II.) of (probably) Sir Robert de Colville, who was concerned in the death of Gaveston. The arms of Colville are on the stone. He married the daughter of Robert Ingelram, whose family had long been lords here. At Mount Grace we reach the limits of Cleveland. For it and for Osmotherley, see Rte. 16.

Between Stokesley and Picton Junct. there are stats. at Sexhow, Potto, and Trenholme Bar. The Ch. of *Rudby* (1½ m. N. of *Sexhow Stat.*) contains E. E. portions, and is of some interest. It stands on the river Leven (*lleven*, Celt.—smooth), which, descending from the hills, winds through this low country, and joins the Tees at Yarm. *Crathorne* (2 m. N. of Trenholme Stat.) is said, but most questionably, to have been the residence of the Crathornes from the period of the Conquest. No Crathorne (or possible ancestor of Crathornes) is mentioned in Domesday, or in records for a long time after. The last male descendant of the family died in 1833, and the estate

was soon afterwards sold. In the ch. is the crosslegged effigy of Sir Wm. Crathorne, circ. 1322. There is a Norm. chancel arch in the ch. of Kirklevington higher up the river; and *Castle Levington*, in this parish, is a good circular earthwork.

At Picton Junct. the Cleveland line meets the rly from Northallerton to Stockton. The border of Yorkshire is soon reached at *Yarm*, a small town of no interest. (The name is Danish—Jarum in its old form; there is a Jarum (Hjardum) in S. Jutland.) The ch., rebuilt in 1730, contains an E. window, filled with stained glass by Pecket of York. A 14th cent. bridge, built by Bp. Skirlaw, here spans the Tees, which the rly. crosses by a long viaduct, and proceeds along its Durham bank by Preston Junct. to *Stockton*. (See *Handbook for Durham*.)

ROUTE 16.

YORK, BY THIRSK AND NORTHALLERTON, TO DARLINGTON.

(*North-Eastern Railway.*)

This line of rly., which passes through the great central vale of York, keeping somewhat W. of the old North road, is at first uninteresting. E. of Poppleton Ch. it crosses the Ouse by a bridge of 3 arches cased with stone, 300 ft. long. rt. of the line, for at least 15 m., the forest of Galtres (see Rte. 1, Excursion from York) anciently extended. From

5½ m. *Shipton* Stat., the churches of Skelton, Overton, and Nun Monkton, may be visited (see Rte. 1, Excursion from York). The forces under Archbp. Scrope and the Northern lords encamped (1405) at Shipton, whilst Henry IV. was at Pontefract. Passing

9½ m. *Tollerton* Stat., we reach

11¼ m. *Alne*, where the ch. has some interesting Norm. portions. The portal, with inscriptions among the medallions, deserves special notice. [*Easingwold*, 2 m. N.E. from Alne, at the foot of the so-called "Howardian" hills, may be visited from this station. An omnibus meets some of the trains. Easingwold (Pop. in 1871, 2153) is a pleasant town in a well-wooded country—the northern termination of the ancient forest. The ch. is ancient (Dec., restored 1858; there are some memorial windows of stained glass), but of little interest. On an isolated hill, 3 m. E., are the remains of *Crayke Castle*; worth a visit. The parish of Crayke is one of those portions of Yorkshire which belong to Durham, and which are said to have been attached to the great monastery there after the shrine of St. Cuthbert had rested on them during its wanderings. They were freed from all burdens by Thomas of Bayeux, the first Norman Archbp. of York, who was ordered to grant such an immunity by St. Cuthbert himself. The saint appeared to the archbp. in sleep, as he rested before his shrine at Durham, cured him of fever, and exacted this reward. The archbp. himself tells the story in an encyclical. The Bps. of Durham had a castle here from a very early period, but the existing square building (which should be compared with Sheriff Hutton and Bolton) was built entirely by Bp. Robert Neville (1438–1457). It was one of the Yorkshire castles ordered to be "slighted" by the Parliament of 1646; and it remained in a ruined condition until the present proprietor, Wm. Waite,

Esq., restored a portion of it and made it his residence. There is a very fine view from the Castle hill, commanding the great plain, with its boundary of hills, and the towers of York, over the old forest ground, southward. Crayke Ch. is late Perp.]

Between Alne and the next stat. the Howardian hills are seen rt. Crayke Castle is also visible. At

13½ m. *Raskelf* Stat. there is (½ m. E. of the stat.) a ch. of some interest, with Trans.-Norm. portions, and a wooden tower, dating perhaps from the 17th cent. (There are oaken towers at Itchinfield, Warnham, and Slinfold in Sussex—all, like Raskelf, in a great forest district. These Sussex towers are very late Dec.) The piers in the chancel at Raskelf are also of wood, but earlier. There are some fragments of stained glass.

At this station, and beyond it to Thirsk, the figure of a white horse is visible on the brow of the Hambleton hills (see *post*) rt. It was cut in 1857 under the direction of a Mr. Taylor, born at Kilburn (a village under the hill), who, living in London, wished to render his native district conspicuous by this rival of the famous Berkshire steed. The white effect is produced by lime laid on the earth from which the turf has been removed. It covers nearly 2 acres.

16¼ m. *Pilmoor Junc.* Here branch lines pass to Boroughbridge on one side (Rte. 19)—whence a line is constructing to Knaresborough, and on the other through Ryedale (between the Hambleton and Howardian hills), by Coxwold and Gilling, to Malton, with a branch from Gilling to Helmsley (Rte. 18). At

18¼ m. *Sessay* Stat. there is a ch., rebuilt in 1848 by Viscount Downe (Butterfield, archit.). In it is the brass of Thos. Magnus, Archdeacon of the East Riding and "Parson" of Sessay, d. 1550. He was also the last master of St. Leonard's Hospital, York. On his brass he wears a cope, with the name "Jesus" on the morse. There is a legend that he was found in the porch of Sessay ch. by some Yorkshire clothiers, who agreed to bring him up among them, calling him "Thomas amang us," afterwards corrupted to "Magnus." Leaving l. Topcliffe and Baldersby (see Rte. 22), we reach

22¼ m. *Thirsk Junc.*, whence a line runs l. to Ripon. An omnibus runs to the town (1 m.).

Thirsk (*Inns*: Golden Fleece, best; Three Tuns. Pop. of borough in 1871, 5735), a rather picturesque town with a large agricultural market, is the best station from which to visit the Hambleton hills, and the pleasant scenery of their western slopes. Thirsk, from the time of the Conquest, was the "Caput baroniæ" of the great house of Mowbray,—whose castle here was pulled down temp. Hen. II. No traces remain; and the sole point of interest in the town is the **Church* (said—but must improbably, judging from its masonry—to have been built with the stone of the Mowbrays' castle), which will strike and interest the ordinary tourist no less than the professed archæologist. It is throughout Perp., and (except the chancel and the S. porch) has escaped restoration. It was given by Roger de Mowbray, temp. Rich. I., to the Priory of Newburgh; and since the Dissolution has been in the patronage of the Archbp. On the *exterior* remark the lofty tower, with its massive buttresses, and a figure of the Virgin and Child in a niche over the W. window; the open parapets above the windows of the aisles and clerestory; the staged buttresses which rise between these windows; and the singular gurgoyles projecting from them at the bases of their pin-

nacles. *Within*, the main arcade is of unusual beauty and purity; above it are lofty clerestory windows, of the same design as those in the aisles; and the superb original roof (said to be of Irish oak) remains untouched in both nave and aisles—much enriched with carved bosses, and with figures of angels bearing shields. The font also retains its original Perp. canopy. There are some good old bench-ends in the S. aisle; and the eastern bays of both aisles are separated by screens of carved oak, of the usual Yorkshire type. The arch between the nave and chancel is modern. The chancel itself was restored in 1844, when an entirely new roof was placed on it of the same general character as that in the nave, but not so good. There are three sedilia; and a trefoiled niche on either side of the altar. The glass in the E. window was painted by Lady Frankland Russell of Thirkleby Park, and her daughters. The present altar is a long hall-table of carved oak, said (without much reason, since it is apparently of later date) to have belonged to Byland Abbey; curious and worth preservation, but not as an altar. In the E. window of the S. aisle is some good Perp. glass, in which, besides a head of Our Lord, the figures of St. Margaret, St. Catherine, St. Giles, St. Leonard, Anna, and Cleophas are conspicuous. There are besides many coats-of-arms, including France and England quarterly, and the lion of Mowbray. The glass thus recently brought together was scattered through the windows of the nave. On the N. side of the chancel a door opens to a staircase leading to what is called a crypt, but which is in effect a room aboveground (the ch. stands on a bank, overlooking the Caldbeck, a tributary of the Swale), now used as a schoolroom. The panelled work on the door leading to the crypt, and its square padlock, should be noticed. The tenor bell in the tower is said to have been brought from Fountains Abbey. It bears the name of Jesus, and the date 1410.

Thirkleby, 4 m. S.E. of Thirsk, was the seat of the late Sir R. Frankland Russell, Bart., and now of Sir Wm. Payne Gallwey, Bart. It is approached by a long and remarkable avenue of Scots fir. The ch. was rebuilt (1850) as a memorial of Sir R. F. Russell, by his widow. Roger de Thirkleby, Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas 1242, was a native of this place.

[*Kilvington Ch.*, on the road to Stockton, 1½ m. N. of Thirsk, is chiefly early Dec., but has some more ancient portions. The chancel arch is unusual. The stunted piers on either side rest on a solid wall, to which a chancel screen, or pierced gates, may have been fastened. The font bears the names of Thos. Lord Scrope (d. 1494) and Elizabeth his wife. (See Archæologia, vol. xvi.) At the vicarage are some drawings by *Turner*.

Leake Ch., 5 m. farther on the same road, suffered greatly during the Scottish foray of 1319, when the town of Northallerton was burnt. It contains some early portions, and fragments of 14th cent. screenwork. One of the bells is said to have been brought from Rievaulx. There are indications that a large village once existed near the ch., but it seems to have been entirely destroyed by the Scots, and was never rebuilt. The benefice is included in Archbp. Melton's return of churches, of which the valuation guiding the payment of tithes was to be reduced on account of this foray. In 1852 a mass of human bones was found buried without arrangement near the ch.-yard, and with them a quantity of silver coins, chiefly temp. Edw. I.

3 m. to the N.E. of Leake is the interesting little ch. of All Saints, Over Silton. In the chancel are the remains of an elaborately carved screen. The arms of Neville and Scrope, Archbps. of York in the 14th cent., are yet to be seen on the nave roof. The ch. is in a disgraceful state of disrepair.

The lover of rare old books will find a great treat in the parsonage of *Cowesby*, 3 m. E. of Leake—the very valuable library of the late J. Oxlee, rector of Molesworth, Hants, being in possession of his son the present incumbent of Cowesby and Over Silton. "Of this wonderful scholar and author, Dr. Nicholls, the late Regius Professor of Oxford, expressed his surprise how the works quoted in Mr. Oxlee's publications had been obtained; nor can we refrain from wondering too, when we consider that his benefice was worth but 228*l.* a year."—*Journal of Sacred Literature*, April, 1854. Mr. Oxlee is said to have mastered 120 different languages and dialects, and was one of the most distinguished students of Rabbinical lore whom this or any other country has produced since the days of Buxtorf. He was born at Guisborough in 1779, and died at Molesworth in 1854, his birthplace marking him as a true Yorkshire "worthy." The library is especially rich in Jewish literature, and in Bibles or portions of the sacred Scriptures in a variety of languages.

The *Hambleton hills*, which here bound on the E. the great central plain (generally known as the "plain of York" farther S.; but here, from its ancient lords, as the "plain of Mowbray"), rise about 5 m. W. of Thirsk. They consist of the upper oolitic (calcareous) strata, which range S. of the lower oolite forming the northern moorlands and the Cleveland hills. These calcareous hills range W. from Scarborough Castle to Black Hambleton (1289 ft.), which is their highest point. Here they turn S.; and at Kilburn Common trend away sharply toward the S.E. The vale of the Rye divides these calcareous hills from the range of lower oolite forming the so-called Howardian hills.

The Hambleton hills are steeply escarped toward the N. and W. On the W. side three great precipices occur, one above Boltby, another opposite Thirsk, and a third at Rolston, where the hills turn S.E. These "great inland cliffs, which are among the most striking phenomena of Yorkshire, only differ from sea cliffs because the water no longer beats against them. The Hambleton hills, the wolds . . . . were cliffs against a wide sea."—*Phillips*.

Whitestone Cliff (that opposite Thirsk) is especially worthy of a visit; and the country all along the foot of the hills is very pleasant and picturesque—well wooded, and affording striking views S. and W. You may proceed from Thirsk to Feliskirk, where is a ch. worth notice—thence to Gormire—and then climb Whitestone Cliff,—returning to Thirsk by the village of Sutton. This round will be about 15 m. (You may drive, or a good pedestrian may walk across the hills by Rievaulx to Helmsley.) From Whitestone Cliff to Helmsley is about 10 m., but of very rough walking and still rougher driving. The scenery is very beautiful.

Feliskirk, 2½ m. from Thirsk (the ch. is dedicated to St. Felix, the "Apostle" and first bishop (630-647) of the East Anglians—there was a close connection between the royal house of E. Anglia and that of Northumbria), nestles in a hollow between wooded hills. The ch., which has been almost rebuilt (Dykes, architect), is nevertheless interesting. It is Norm., with early Dec. S. aisle (piers and arches), and an entirely new N. aisle and

chancel apse. The latter follows the plan of the old apse, which had been cut off with a flat eastern end in the Perp period. It is Norm. with a wall arcade, and 3 windows with stepped sills above. Here are two very good effigies perfect to the minutest details, a knight and lady, circ. 1310, which have been assigned to the De Ros family. Remark the strings for tying the chain mail at the wrists; and the graceful manner in which the lady's robe is folded round her feet, which are visible. The stained glass has been collected from different parts of the ch., and placed in the window above the knight's effigy. A shield with the three water bougets of De Ros occurs among the fragments. Byland Abbey possessed some property in this parish; but the ch. at the Dissolution belonged to the Preceptory of Mount St. John.

Close above Feliskirk is *Mount St. John* (purchased from the Ecclesiastical Commissioners by Messrs. J. and E. Walker), where was a Preceptory of Knights Hospitallers. There are no remains worth notice. Its clear annual value at the Dissolution was 102*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.*; and it is remarkable that in the return made to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners in 1535 a deduction of 48*l.* 1*s.* 2½*d.*, termed "Responsio annuatim soluta religioni pro defensione fidei," is struck out.

(½ m. N.W. of Feliskirk is *Nevison House*, said to have been the occasional residence of Nevison, one of the most famous freebooters of the 17th cent. He was called by Chas. II. "Swift Nick," and is said to have been the true hero of the ride to York, generally assigned to Turpin. *New Building*, at Kirkby Knowle (2 m. N.), was bought by James Danby, Esq., from the Constables, in 1653. He enlarged the mansion. It is a curious house (now a farm), with a secret chamber or hiding-place. There is a very fine view from it. ½ m. S. of New Building is *Upsall Castle*, once the seat of a family of the same name, of whom Sir Geoffry de Upsale, probably the last of the race, d. in 1349; and afterwards the chief residence of the Lords Scrope, of Masham and Upsal, one of whom built the house, which has been quadrangular with towers at the corners. It is now a farm. There is a very extensive prospect from this beautiful site.)

A pleasant, wooded road, with fine views S., and the heathy moors and cliffs rising in front, leads from Feliskirk to *Gormire* (3 m.). This, the only considerable "tarn" of the E. Yorkshire hills, is about ¾ m. in circumference. On the E. rises for about 500 ft. the steep slope of the embankment, thickly strewn with fragments from Whitestone Cliff, which forms 100 ft. of sheer precipice at the back. On the other sides of the lake is a high ridge of arenaceous hill. "There are no streams except the mere runnels of the hill-bank which flow into it, and none flow from it; so that its waters are mainly supplied by rain, and diminished by evaporation."—*J. G. B.* The hollow of the lake was probably formed by a great landslip—which may have occurred as far back as the glacial period.

The road winds round the lake, and then climbs the hill (which is one of the worst in Yorkshire for horses to get up, if the carriage be at all heavy), amid scenes of great beauty. "From the summit of Whitestone Cliff the view on a clear day is very fine and extensive. Immediately beneath are the precipice and the lake, and the steep embankment, covered with thickets of brake and blackthorn, and thickly strewn with fallen piles, confusedly upheaped, of massive and angular rocks. From Boltby Moor, southward to Hood Hill, a pleasant, undulated, wooded tract extends; and beyond, the broad central valley is spread out like a map from the Tees southward as far as York, with Thirsk

and Ripon marked conspicuously, and the lines of railway easily traceable by the smoke of passing and repassing trains. And beyond stretch the western moors, the huge bulk of Penhill looming in front to shut in Wensleydale like a barrier; and the higher Great Whernside Peak, on the S. of it, for a focus from which the undulated lines of hill stretch N. and S. till they are lost to view in misty distance."—*J. G. Baker.* This is the scene of Wordsworth's well-known sonnet:—

"Dark and more dark the shades of evening fell:
The wished-for point was reached, but late the hour,
And little could be gained from all that dower
Of prospect, whereof many thousands tell;
Yet did the glowing West in all its power
Salute us:—there stood Indian citadel,
Temple of Greece, and Minster with its tower
Substantially expressed,—a place for bell
Or clock to toll from.—Many a tempting isle
With groves that never were imagined, lay
'Midst seas how steadfast! object for the eye
Of silent rapture; but we felt the while
We should forget them; they are of the sky
And from our earthly memory fade away."

Whitestone Cliff is sometimes called "the White Mear," or "White Mare Crag," and there is a legend that "once on a time" a white mare, carrying a young lady, took fright, and bounded over it. The body of the young lady, it is added, was never found. The name "White Mear" is probably a corruption of white "mire," or "mere," referring to the lake now known as Gormire. The Hambleton hills, however, from Black Hambleton to Whitestone Cliff, have long been used as a racecourse and a training-ground; and it is possible that a restive horse may at some time have carried its rider over the cliff. (On the moor above Gormire is the *Hambleton Hotel*, with indifferent accommodation, but with stables for race-horses.) There were annual races at Black Hambleton from 1715 to 1770. This "mear" must not be confounded with the white mare on the hill-side above Rolstone (see *ante*). A local rhyme runs:—

"When Gormire riggs shall be covered with hay,
The white mare of Whitestone Cliff will bear it away."

(¾ m. S. of Gormire is *Hood Grange*, near which the Mowbrays had a castle. At the Grange are the walls of an ancient chapel, which, perhaps, marks the site of the hermitage where the monks were received who afterwards settled at Byland. (See Rte. 18.) On the top of Hood Hill is a large stone, said to have been dropped there by the devil in his flight.)

Ancient dykes and tumuli occur frequently on the Hambleton hills, which are covered with short bent grass, mixed with heather and bilberries; and such names as "Scotch corner" and "Douglas ridge," (the latter on the Clevelands, opposite Black Hambleton) may perhaps be traced to the great forays of 1319 and 1322, when the Scots, under the Black Douglas, devastated all this part of Yorkshire, and (in the latter year), after surprising and taking prisoner the Earl of Richmond, in the hills between Byland and Rievaulx, nearly made a captive of Edward II. himself, who was obliged to fly in all haste from Rievaulx.]

Proceeding N. from Thirsk, the rly. passes rt. the seat of Earl Cathcart, a little to the E. of *Thornton-le-Street* (on the line of a Roman road from Catterick—Cataractonium—to York. At Thornton-le-Street *Hall* (Earl Cathcart), formerly called "Wood End," there is a good collection of pictures,—four deserving particular notice:—(1.) A portrait of Mary Queen of Scots, crowned; supposed to have been painted by Richard Stephens, a Flemish artist; and said

to have been brought by Charles, 8th Lord Cathcart, who was educated at Leyden, from the ch. of St. Andrew at Antwerp. A portrait of the Queen, engraved on copper, still exists in that ch. on the upper part of a mural monument to the memory of Barbara Mowbray and Elizabeth Curle, women of her bedchamber, who, after her execution, "fled from their country to the protection of the Catholic King, on account of the true religion." Of Elizabeth Curle it is there said, that she was that faithful attendant of her beloved mistress "cui moriens ultimum tulit suavium." (2.) A *Claude*, verified by the *Liber Veritatis*. (3.) A painting on panel, probably by Breughel, which has the brand of Charles I., and the inscription "Given to the King by my Lord Newcastle, 1634." 4.) An original likeness, by *Riesener*, of Napoleon I., purchased at St. Petersburgh by the grandfather of the present Earl, when ambassador at that court. Behind the picture is the certificate, "Le portrait a été fait par moi d'après nature, pendant le déjeûner de Napoléon après la paix de Tilsit.—Riesener." The *Church* of Thornton contains monuments of the Cromptons, Talbots, and Pudseys. Nearly opposite, l. of the rly., is *Kirkby Wiske* (on the river Wiske (*uisge*, Celt. = water), the most sluggish of Yorkshire streams, which joins the Swale a short distance S.), remarkable as the birthplace (1515) of Roger Ascham, the friend of Lady Jane Grey and the tutor of Queen Elizabeth. His father was steward to the Scropes. Dr. George Hickes, and Dr. Palliser, Archbp. of Tuam, were also born here. The ch. (restored 1872, *G. E. Street*, archit.) has a richly ornamented Norm. doorway on the S. side of the nave, and a fine Dec. chancel, with some fragments of stained glass in the E. window. Passing

26¼ m. *Otterington* Stat., we reach

30 m. *North Allerton.*

(l. a branch line runs to Bedale and Leyburn, Rte. 23; rt. the Leeds and Stockton Rly. runs by Picton Junction to Stockton — see *post*). Pop. of borough in 1871, 4961. *Inn*: the Golden Lion, representing the Black Swan of Sydney Smith, which never existed. "I shall be glad to hear," he writes to Lady Grey, "that you are safely landed in Portman Square with all your young ones: but do not set off too soon, or you will be laid up at the Black Swan, Northallerton, or the Elephant and Castle, Boroughbridge; and your bill will come to a thousand pounds, besides the waiter, who will most probably apply for a place under Government."

The visitor may try whether the "humming northern ale" of this place is as admirable as in the days of one George Meryton, sometime an attorney here, who (1685), in verses praising "Yorkshire ale," asserts that

"Northallerton, in Yorkshire, does excell
All England, nay, all Europe, for strong ale."

A curious error occurs in 'Rob Roy,' where the scene (ch. iv.) in which Frank Osbaldistone first meets Campbell is laid at Darlington, and is afterwards (ch. ix.) more than once referred to as occurring at North Allerton.

North Allerton (the many Allertons in Yorkshire are probably named from the alder-tree—*alr*, A.-S.; Lower Sax. *eller*, still used in Yorkshire) consists mainly of one long and broad street, with the ch. (the sole point of interest in the town) at its N. end. There was a Roman encampment (possibly a station) here, the site of which, known as the "Castle Hills," adjoins the rly., but only a fragment of the intrenchments remains. Roman coins, urns, and (it is said) a portion of a votive altar, have been found within the area. The Domesday Survey records the manor of North Allerton as having "soke" (power to administer justice) over certain of the neighbouring manors, which have ever since formed the district known as "Northallertonshire." The manor was given by Rufus to William de Carileph, Bp. of Durham; and (except during the Commonwealth) it remained part of the "land of St. Cuthbert" until 1836, when it passed into the hands

of the ecclesiastical commissioners. The bishops built a castle here, which was razed by Hen. II. in 1177, after the defeat and capture of William of Scotland, whom Bp. Hugh Pudsey had been supporting. A palace or manor-house was built on the site (now the cemetery, about 200 yards W. of the ch.). It was occupied, at different times, by Edward I., II., and III.; and in 1502 Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII., rested here on her way to her bridegroom, King James of Scotland. This palace was ruined during the civil wars, and no fragment remains.

From its position on the great North road, North Allerton was the usual gathering place of the Yorkshire men-at-arms, when an expedition against Scotland was on foot. The same cause led to the fighting of the famous battle of the Standard (see *post*) in its neighbourhood, in 1138; and to the burning of the town by the Scots in 1319 and 1322. The "northern earls" were here during the "Rising of the North" in 1569; and many executions took place in North Allerton afterwards. In 1640 the king's forces under Strafford were here; and in 1647 King Charles himself rested here as a prisoner in the hands of the Scots. (He was lodged in the "Porch House" near the ch., now much modernised.) The Duke of Cumberland's army, on its way to Scotland in 1745, was encamped for some time on the Castle Hills; the intrenchments were then perfect.

The *Church* of North Allerton was given, with the other "churches of St. Cuthbert" in Yorkshire, by Bp. Hugh Pudsey, to the Prior and Convent of Durham. It is said to have been burnt by the Scots in 1318; but this can only mean that the woodwork (and probably the central tower) was destroyed. It is cruciform, with a central tower and transepts. The N. side of the nave has massive Norm. piers. The S. side is E. Eng., as (but of somewhat later character) are the transepts. The central tower, with its piers, is Perp.; and was the work of Bp. Hatfield (1345-1381) and of Edward III., as an inscription, now defaced, is said to have recorded. The chancel was entirely rebuilt in 1779. There is a large Perp. window in the S. transept. and an E. Eng. portal within the S. porch. The font dates from 1662. There are no monuments of interest. Fisher, Bp. of Rochester (beheaded 1535), and Dr. Townsend, author of a 'Chronological Arrangement of the Bible,' were vicars of North Allerton.

The *Grammar School* (a modern building) was apparently founded at a very early period by the Prior and Convent of Durham. It is remarkable for a company of scholars educated here in the 17th cent., by Thomas Smelt, an "excellent grammarian," of whom some notices are preserved in Hickes's 'Life of Kettlewell.' These were *Thomas Burnet* (born at Croft in 1635), author of the 'Telluris Theoria Sacra,' and one of the best Latinists of his age; *Thomas Rymer* (born at Appleton Wiske in 1638), William III.'s historiographer, and editor of the 'Fœdera'; *George Hickes* (born at Newsham in Kirkby Wiske, 1642), the northern antiquary, author of the 'Linguarum Vet. Septent. Thesaurus,' and consecrated nonjuring Bp. of Thetford in 1693; his brother, *John Hickes*, who joined the Duke of Monmouth, and was one of the persons for giving shelter to whom Alice Lisle was beheaded—Hickes himself was afterwards taken and hanged at Glastonbury; *William Palliser* (born at Kirkby Wiske, 1644, Archbp. of Cashel; *John Radcliffe* (born at Wakefield, 1650), founder of the Radcliffe Library, and of the Observatory at Oxford; and *John Kettlewell* (born at Low Fields, in the parish of North Allerton, 1653), one of the most learned and excellent of the nonjurors.

Edmund Gheast, Jewell's successor

in the see of Salisbury, died 1576, was born at North Allerton.

Races are held here in October, and continue two days. The course is immediately S. of the rly. station. The House of Correction for the North Riding was removed here from Thirsk about 1783. Here also is the register office for the public registration of all deeds, wills, &c., relating to lands within the North Riding.

More interesting than anything at North Allerton (although there is little to be seen there) is the field of the *Battle of the Standard*, 3 m. N. of the town, a short distance rt. of the great North road. A farm called "Standard Hill," is said, and probably with truth, to mark the position of the famous "Standard." It is generally said that the battle was foughton Cowton Moor, and, although the country is now entirely enclosed, there can be no doubt that it was then an open heath. The Cleveland hills and the high points of Hambleton are seen rt. The Scots were encountered here, on the first open fighting-ground S. of the Tees. Their march southward was guided by the main road from Durham, through Darlington and North Allerton; and it is clear that the success of their expedition depended altogether on the battle which they were compelled to accept at this place. The chief historian of the 'Bellum Standardi' is Aelred of Rievaulx, whose monastery was founded by Walter l'Espec, one of the most conspicuous barons on the English side. Aelred (whose 'Historia de Bello Standardi' will be found in Twysden's 'Decem Scriptores') was a contemporary. The story of the battle is briefly as follows:—On the accession of Stephen, David of Scotland took up the cause of his niece the Empress Matilda, and (1136) reached Newcastle with his army at the same time as Stephen, on his way to meet him, had advanced to Durham. A treaty was then signed between the kings: but David also claimed for his son the earldom of Northumberland, in right of his wife Maud, eldest daughter of the great Earl Waltheof. It was in support of this claim, which Stephen did not fully acknowledge, that David again stirred in 1137, and in the following year advanced through Northumberland and Durham, both of which counties were savagely plundered, into Yorkshire. The northern barons, incited greatly by Thurstan Archbp. of York, who, very aged and feeble, was unable himself to advance beyond Thirsk, assembled in haste, and encamped near North Allerton, having in the midst of their host the "Standard"—a tall mast raised on a four-wheeled platform like the Italian "Carrocio," and bearing, beneath a silver crucifix, and a silver pyx containing the consecrated host, the holy banners of St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon—the three great protecting saints of Yorkshire. Among the English barons occur the names of Bruce, Baliol, Ferrars, Lacy, Mowbray, Peverell, Percy, L'Espec, and Albemarle. Robert de Brus, according to Aelred, having been from his youth "a friend and familiar to the King of Scots," sought him before the battle, and would have persuaded him to a "peaceable accord" but for the ferocity of the king's nephew, William MacDuncan, who insisted that the battle should go forward. The English host was addressed from the platform about the Standard by Walter l'Espec, and by Ralph Bishop of Orkney, commissioned by Archbp. Thurstan. The bishop concluded with an absolution of all who should fall in the battle; to which there was a shout of "Amen! Amen!" "so that the hills re-echoed," and at the same moment the Scots rushed forward with cries of "Albanigh! Albanigh!" The wild men of Galloway, who began the charge, were broken and fled after the death of their leaders; but

meanwhile, Prince Henry of Scotland had forced his way beyond the Standard; and the English would have fled on their side, had not an old knight cut off the head of a slain man, and held it up on his lance, crying that it was the head of the king of Scotland. This decided the battle. The Scots, already discouraged by the flight of the Galloway men, fled in haste; and King David himself was forced to retreat. He retired to Carlisle, his host rallying again in such numbers as to make pursuit dangerous. Prince Henry escaped, but with difficulty. Only one English knight, Gilbert de Lacy, was killed; and the total English loss was very small. The Scots did not suffer much on the field; but some thousands were killed in the northern counties after the flight and dispersion. Besides Standard Hill itself, there is a farm about 1 m. S. of it called *Scot Pits*—from the holes into which the dead bodies of the Scots are said to have been thrown. The field, says John of Hexham, was known as "Baggamoor;" so many sacks and wallets had been left on it by the enemy.

[An excursion of great interest to the archæologist may be made from North Allerton to the remains of *Mount Grace Priory*, about 7 m. distant. The road passes by *Osmotherley*, a long village near the mouth of the hollow between the Hambleton and the Cleveland hills. (For the legendary derivation of "Osmotherley" see Rte. 15, *Roseberry Topping.*) The ch., much barbarised, is long, narrow, and aisleless, with some Norm. portions, and a remarkable early Dec. chancel arch, the triple shafts supporting which rest on bases halfway up the wall. Sir James Strangeways, of Harlsey Castle, directed by his will, dated 1540, that a S. aisle should be added to the choir as a burial-place for himself and wife, and that 40*l.* should be expended on it. The tithes of this important parish are in the hands of four laymen, one of whom is resident and a large landowner in the place. The church demands, if not complete restoration, considerable repair, which the vicar, the Rev. H. Jones, M.A., is desirous to see effected. Near the ch. is a commodious school built by the present vicar. The *Queen Catherine*, the best inn in the village, will afford tolerable accommodation to the pedestrian who wishes to explore this neighbourhood. The moors are covered with heather; and Black Hambleton, the highest (1289 ft.) of that range, is conspicuous S.E. The springs of the Rye rise N. of Douglas ridge (the southern point of the Clevelands). You may follow the river S. to Rievaulx (Rte. 18), a rough but very picturesque pilgrimage of between 12 and 15 m. from Osmotherley, to be attempted by none but thorough lovers of heather and wild scenery.

Mount Grace Priory lies rt. of the Stockton road, about 1 m. N. of Osmotherley. (Either going or returning you should walk across the hill by the Lady Chapel—see *post.*)

The Priory was founded for Carthusians,—whose "observantias sanctas et singulares—valde miramur," says the charter of foundation,—in the year 1397, by Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, and nephew of Richard II., who had just created him Duke of Surrey. It was established under the name of the "House of Mount Grace of Ingleby," in honour of St. Mary and St. Nicholas, and for the "good estates" of Richard II., his queen, the founder and his wife. The duke was one of the persons in whom Richard II. placed most confidence; and in 1400, after the deposition of that king, he was deprived of his title of Duke of Surrey. He then joined his uncle, the Earl of Huntingdon, and other nobles in a plot to kill the new king,

Henry IV., during a tournament at Oxford; but their intention was discovered, and the Duke of Surrey was seized at Cirencester, and beheaded there, January, 1400-1. A great part of the work of the new priory was still unfinished, and the brethren were in much trouble and perplexity until Henry VI., circ. 1440, confirmed the original grant of the manor (Bordelby) in which the priory stands, and of the lands of Hinckley, Wharram, and Carisbrooke, 3 alien priories, which had been obtained from Rich. II. by the founder. The buildings were then completed, and the gross annual value of Mount Grace, at the Dissolution, was 382*l.* In 1412, Johanna, widow of the founder, obtained the king's licence to remove her husband's remains from the Abbey of Cirencester, where they were buried, and to re-inter them at Mount Grace; but his tomb remains to be discovered.

Mount Grace was one of 9 Carthusian houses in England, the earliest of which was Witham in Somersetshire, founded in 1181 by Henry II., who brought the famous St. Hugh of Lincoln from the Grande Chartreuse to become its first prior. The "Atrium Dei" at Henton, also in Somersetshire, was founded in 1227. Toward the middle of the 14th cent. the Carthusians (who were then probably the most faithful to their rule of all the religious orders) rose again into marked favour; and 7 priories were founded for them between the years 1344 and 1414. Of these the house of "Jesus of Bethlehem," founded at Shene (Richmond) by Henry V., was the wealthiest. Those at Epworth (Lincolnshire), Coventry, and Mount Grace were all founded in the reign of Richard II. The Carthusian order, established by St. Bruno in 1080, in the "Desert of the Chartreuse" near Grenoble, was modelled on that of St. Benedict, but was of far greater strictness and severity. The monks lived apart, in separate houses, and, although they possessed a common refectory, it was only used on great festivals. An almost perpetual silence was enforced, and the prior never passed the bounds of his "eremus," as the lands of each house were called, in allusion to the "desert" of Chartreuse. (See the "Consuetudines" of the order, as set forth by Guigo, the 5th grand prior.) The remains of no English Chartreuse are so perfect or so interesting as these of Mount Grace; and the remarkable difference between the arrangements here, and those of a Cistercian or Benedictine monastery, calls for special attention.

The site of the priory, in meadow ground close under a wooded hill, is very sunny and pleasant. One of the Lascelles family (who became proprietors here soon after the Dissolution) converted part of the buildings into a dwelling-house (now a farm); and his initials, with the date 1654, remain over the door. Here the keys must be obtained. Within the enclosing wall are 2 courts — the smaller of which, S., contained the guest-hall, and other apartments allotted to strangers; the larger, N., was surrounded by the houses of the monks. In the smaller court, but with access from the inner, was the priory ch. The farmhouse, with its outbuildings, may have been the kitchens (?) and other offices. In the outer court the remains are scanty, although the long narrow guest-hall may be traced on the W. side. The houses (14 in number), ranged round the larger court, were of two stories; and each has, by the side of the doorway, a square "hatch" or opening for the reception of food. (This was the arrangement in all Carthusian houses: it may be seen in perfection in that of Miraflores near Burgos, which remains nearly as it was completed about 1480.—See Street's 'Gothic Architecture in

Spain.') This inner court seems to have been surrounded by a cloister, and on the S. side is a lavatory. The *Church* (between which and the wall of the inner court are remains of apartments—the prior's house?) is long, narrow, and aisleless. (This also was a Carthusian rule. No processions were ever made in their churches; and the 12th-cent. ch. of Witham in Somersetshire, still used as the parish ch., is, like this, without aisles.) The chancel has disappeared, except a portion of the N. wall. The central tower rests on 4 high, narrow arches, with a very narrow passage (making a kind of transept) N. and S. Larger transepts or chapels open immediately W. of the tower, lighted N. and S. On the N. side of the very short nave is an opening, by which (as at Witham, where the passage remains) the monks may have entered the ch. The tower, which has had good windows with foliated headings, is now a mere shell. All the buildings seem to have been plain and massive. The sketcher will find many excellent points, particularly in the outer court, where a large ash-tree on the chancel wall adds very picturesquely to the effect. It is much to be desired that these most interesting (and in England unique) remains should be thoroughly examined and planned. They have not as yet received the attention they merit and will reward.

Many fine trees—elms, oaks, and ashes—encircle the priory walls and the ancient fishponds below them. At the back, near St. John's well—a copious spring, protected by the monks by a picturesque arch,—a path through the wood leads to the top of the hill, where is a ruined "Lady Chapel," built in 1515. It was built strongly of squared stone, and had a priest's cell on the N. side. There is little architectural detail; and indeed the plainness of the work here and at the priory deserves notice as in accordance with Carthusian severity. The chapel, on its prominent hill, must have proved a "Dame de bon Secours" to many a wayfarer whom it guided through the woods. So late as 1614 there was such a public resort of "divers and sundrie superstitious and papistlie affected persons" to this "chapel or hermitage," especially on "the Lady's and other saints' eves," as to call for legal interference (see the "writ" against such persons, who "came secretly and closely and for the most part in the night-time," printed in 'Notes and Queries,' Dec. 1861. It is signed by Tobias Matthew, Abp. of York, and by John Thornborough, Bp. of Bristol and Dean of York).

From this point the view over the great plain, with the hills of West Yorkshire in the distance, is wonderful in clear weather. (In most of its features it resembles that from Whitestone Cliff—see *ante*.) A path leads down the hill to Osmotherley.]

(On the Stockton rly., between North Allerton and Picton Junction, there are stations at Brompton (where is a large linen (drill) factory) and Welbury. There is nothing, however, to call for special notice. For the line beyond Picton, see Rte. 15.

Leaving North Allerton, and keeping the river Wiske l. (but not seen), the rly. passes l. *Hutton Bonville Hall* (J. R. W. Hildyard, Esq.), and crossing the Wiske at Birkby (the modern ch. is seen rt.), reaches

37¼ m. *Cowton* Stat. Much of the ground here passed must have been within the field of the Battle of the Standard (see *ante*); l. is *Pepper Hall* (H. Hood, Esq.). The "Vale of Mowbray" is here comparatively level, rich, and wooded; and from *Great Smeaton*, 2 m. E. of Cowton Stat., fine prospects are commanded. At

39 m. *Dalton Junct.*, a branch line

passes S.W. to Richmond (see Rte. 25), the hills above which are seen l., while the Cleveland hills rise in the distance rt. [*Halnaby Hall*, 3 m. N. of the Dalton Stat., on the road to Richmond, was the seat of Sir John Milbanke, but was sold by that family some years since, and is now the property of W. H. Wilson-Todd, Esq. Here Byron spent his honeymoon, having been married at Seaham, another seat of his father-in-law, Sir Ralph Milbanke, in the county of Durham.] The Tees is crossed at

41½ m. *Croft*, by a viaduct of 4 large arches, commanding fine views up and down the river. Croft (*Inn*: Croft Spa Hotel) lies on both sides of the Tees, and is resorted to for the sake of its sulphuretted waters, resembling those of Harrogate. The building containing the pump-room and baths is faced with a verandah, making a pleasant promenade. The ch., chiefly Dec., with some good sculpture in the chancel, contains Norm. portions, and the altar-tomb (without effigy) of Richard Clervaux —"cousin, in the third degree, to the kings of the house of York"—died 1490.

On Croft Bridge each new Bp. of Durham was formerly presented with a falchion, said to be that with which the Worm of Sockburn was slain (see *Handbook of Durham*), but the custom ceased on the abolition of the Palatinate.

From Croft excursions may be made by rail to Barnard Castle and Rokeby (see Rte. 26), and to Richmond (Rte. 25); 1 m. to the W. is *Clavereux Castle* (the Misses Chaytor).

The county of Durham is entered beyond the Tees, between which and Darlington (at Oxenhall—see *Handbook of Durham* for a longer notice) are the *Hell Kettles*—cavities in the rock, probably formed by running water, and now filled with standing water strongly sulphuretted. The 3 largest are about 120 ft. in diam., and from 19 to 14 ft. deep. The Skerne runs near, toward the Tees, who speaks thus in Drayton's verse:—

"The Skern, a dainty nymph, saluting Darlington,
Comes in to give me ayd, and being proud and ranke,
She chanc'd to looke aside, and spieth near her banke
(That from their loathsome brimms do breathe a sulphurous sweat)
Hell-kettles rightly cald, that with the very sight,
This water-nymph, my Skerne, is put in such affright,
That with unusual speed she on her course doth haste,
And rashly runnes herselfe into my widened waste.—*Polyolbion.*

For

44½ m. *Darlington*, see *Handbook of Durham*. The very fine ch. of St. Cuthbert, Norm. and E. Eng., is the principal sight here.

ROUTE 17.

STOCKTON, BY MIDDLESBROUGH AND REDCAR, TO SALTBURN.

(*Branch of Stockton and Darlington (N.E.) Rly.*)

(For the line from Northallerton to Picton Junct. see Rte. 16; from Picton to Stockton, Rte. 15. For Stockton see *Handbook of Durham*). The distance between Stockton and Saltburn is passed in ¾ hr.

Stockton Race-course (where the

races, in August, are of some importance) is passed rt., on the Yorkshire side of the Tees—which accompanies the train l. as far as Middlesbrough, whilst the Cleveland hills and Roseberry Topping are seen rt.

Middlesbrough (*Inns*: Royal; Talbot), "the youngest child of England's enterprise," as it has been called by Mr. Gladstone, is certainly neither the pleasantest nor the most comely. Scarcely a blade of grass, and not a single tree, relieve the dreariness of its streets of small houses, darkened by the smoke of enormous blast furnaces, of which, in the town and "district" of Middlesbrough there are between 30 and 40. A glimpse of distant hills in one direction, and of the Tees and the North Sea in another, obtained now and then as the wind permits, only serves to make the prison of the town seem yet more gloomy. Yet Middlesbrough is not a place to be neglected. It is "the most remarkable seat of iron manufacture in Europe;" and its unparalleled rise—in the course of which, since 1829, an entirely new town has been created—not merely on paper, like an American Eden, but with a population (in 1871) of 43,047—still increasing at the rate of more than 1000 a year—more rapidly, no doubt, than that of any other place in the world,—is alone sufficiently interesting. In 1851 the Pop. of Middlesbrough was 7631; in 1861, 19,416. Under the "Reform Act" of 1867 it was made a parliamentary borough, returning one member.

Middlesbrough has been claimed as a Danish settlement; but the name (as Middleburgh in the Isle of Walcheren attests) may have been given by any colonists (Anglians or Flemings) speaking a "low Dutch" dialect. A cell attached to Whitby Abbey was founded here (before 1141) by Robert de Brus; and in 1829 the only house on the site of the existing town was a farm, which retained some portions of the Benedictine chapel. After the construction of the Stockton and Darlington Rly., the originators of that line selected Middlesbrough, at the mouth of the Tees, as a place for the shipment of coals (the water being much deeper here than at Stockton); and in 1829 they purchased 500 acres as the site of a new town. This speculation proved at once successful. The town rapidly grew. In 1836 the Ch. of St. Hilda was built on the site of the farm and ancient chapel; in 1842 a dock, including an area of 9 acres, was constructed, and has since (1872) been enlarged, so as to give an area of 12 acres in one dock, capable of accommodating vessels up to 3000 tons burden; in 1850 Messrs. Bolckow and Vaughan, already great ironmasters in Durham, confirmed the discovery of ironstone in Cleveland, and completed arrangements for working the Eston quarries (see *post*); they established large works at Middlesbrough, which became at once the capital of this district, whence iron is now exported to every part of the world. Messrs. Bolckow and Vaughan's works are still the most extensive; but those of Messrs. Hopkins, Gilkes, and Wilson are also very important, and assist in producing the dense smoky canopy of the town. There are many other works and companies, and in 1871 there were in Middlesbrough 71 blast-furnaces and 380 puddling-furnaces. More than one million tons of pig-iron are produced here annually—about half the quantity manufactured in the whole ironstone district of North Yorkshire. The works, and especially those of Bolckow and Vaughan, it need hardly be said, are well worth seeing; but for this special permission is required. (Application should be made at the office attached to the works.)

For a notice of the ironstone

quarries from which the ore is raised, see *Eston, post.*

The iron-ore, after being "roasted" "under long narrow mountains of sweltering fire," is smelted in the blast furnaces (either by hot or cold blasts), and is then run out into "pigs." Then comes the "puddling" process, necessary for rendering the iron malleable. "The pig iron is brought to the mouth of the puddling furnace, in charges or quantities of between 5 or 6 cwts. One of these charges is placed in the furnace; whilst, under a very hot fire, the puddler stirs it up with thick iron rods until it boils. He then separates the mass into hundredweight lumps. . . . . In making rails (for railways), slabs of these puddled balls are put together, reheated, and rolled out into rails at the mills. Sometimes several slabs are put together in one pile, hammered under one of the gigantic steam-hammers, and then passed through one of the powerful rolling-machines. The iron is prepared in this way for the purpose of forming the heads of the rails. Boiler and ship plates of the required strength and quality are produced in a similar way from large slabs of puddled iron heated and hammered together, and then rolled out to the required size."

The shears for cutting iron, the rolling machines, and the great steam-hammers should all be carefully noticed. The noise, smoke, and heat—especially in the narrow passage between the puddling furnaces—make a perfect Pandemonium. The men of course suffer greatly from the heat; and, in their own words, a stout man from the country soon gets "as thin as a lat" (lath). Drink, except water and treacle beer, is strictly forbidden on the works; but the public-houses in the place are said to drive an especially good trade.

At the various works are produced—plates for shipbuilding, wrought nails, rails, railway fastenings and machinery, besides puddled bars. At the Newport wire-mills, telegraph, fencing, and other kinds of wire are made. There are also ship-yards, where iron vessels up to 3000 tons are built. Brick-yards and chemical works contribute their odours; and Messrs. Bolckow and Vaughan have sunk salt-pits here, since a deposit of salt, 100 ft. thick, underlies the town.

Besides the parish ch. (St. Hilda's), built in 1839, there are 2 others—St. John's (built 1864) of Dec. character, brick, with stone dressings; and St. Paul's (1871), of the same materials. Two more churches will shortly arise, and there are various chapels. Near the rly. stat. is the Ironmasters' and General *Exchange*, built 1868, at a cost of 35,000*l.* A Theatre, Free Library, Concert Halls, and other buildings have also arisen, and the number of public edifices increases yearly. The *Cemetery*, well laid out, is on the Linthorpe Road; and the *Albert Park*, an enclosure of 72 acres, was given to the town in 1866 by H. W. F. Bolckow, Esq. It is about 1 m. from Middlesbrough, on the same road, and has been picturesquely laid out and planted. In the grounds are the remains of a tree, weighing 11 tons, dredged from the Tees at Eston, and bearing the keel marks of many vessels.

[From Middlesbrough a branch line runs to Guisborough (Rte. 15), with stations at Ormsby, Nunthorpe, and Pinchingthorpe. This rly. brings much ironstone from the quarries near Guisborough.

About 1 m. rt. of *Ormsby* Stat. is *Marton*, the birthplace of Captain Cook—born here October 27, 1728. The field in which his father's cottage stood is still called "Cook's Garth." In the church (which was restored 1846) a tablet to the memory of Cook has been placed

by the parishioners; and a school, as an additional memorial, was founded in 1848. The ch. is Norm. (nave) and E. Eng. (chancel). The modern stained glass is by *Wailes*. The ch.-yd. contains the tombstone of Mary Walker, who taught young Cook to read. His father was a day-labourer in her service. (See Hartley Coleridge's 'Northern Worthies' for an excellent Life of Cook).

Marton Hall, a large mansion of red brick, with a lofty cupola, was completed in 1869, and is the residence of H. W. F. Bolckow, Esq. It commands very fine views.]

Opposite Middlesbrough, on the Durham side of the Tees, is Port Clarence—equally a place of smoke and iron.

Passing Cleveland Port (an older "port" than Middlesbrough, and like that, bustling with the new trade of the district—Messrs. Bolckow and Vaughan have 9 blast furnaces here) we reach

Eston Stat.; where a branch line (only used for conveying ironstone) passes rt. to the famous Eston quarries at the foot of Eston Nab. It had long been known that the hills of Cleveland contained thick beds of ironstone, which had not been neglected during the Roman period, and which had certainly been worked by the monks of Rievaulx and of Whitby. But although many attempts at bringing Cleveland iron into notice had been made during the present century, they were unsuccessful until 1850, when Mr. Vaughan made the discovery himself of the vast seam of ironstone lying in the N.W. side of Eston Moor. He convinced himself of its excellence; made arrangements for working it; and the quarry has since supplied the greater part of the iron manufactured at the Middlesbrough works of Messrs. Bolckow and Vaughan. More than 2400 tons of raw stone are raised here daily. (For Eston Nab itself, which is best visited from Redcar, see *post*.)

The ironstone district in this part of Yorkshire extends from Eston and Normanby, past Upleatham, to Guisborough, Skelton, Brotton, and Skinningrove. The principal mining-field occupies a tract of about 30 square miles in extent.

Redcar (the next *station*). (*Hotels*: Red Lion, best and tolerable; Royal, facing the sea; Swan: lodgings are numerous and reasonable). Within the last few years Redcar has become a watering-place of some importance. The village consists of one long street; and has but one recommendation,—the long stretch of firm and beautiful sands from Huntcliff Rocks to the Tees mouth, and 1 m. broad at low water, along which you may gallop for 10 m. without drawing bridle. The Durham coast extends opposite; and the mouth of the Tees on one side, and the hills toward Saltburn on the other, form the boundaries. The low cliffs at the foot of which the sands spread themselves are of drifted clay or pebbles, resting on lias.

The whole of this coast is dangerous, and is ill provided with accessible havens. It was long since proposed (but it still remains a proposition) that a harbour of refuge should be formed at Redcar by constructing piers of masonry upon two reefs of rock called the Scars, which admit of passage between them at all times of tide.

A pier has been built here, and an esplanade formed (1870). There are 2 lifeboats at Redcar.

At *East Coatham* (½ m. E. of Redcar) is a modern Gothic ch. (built 1854), of which the exterior is far better than the interior. The pulpit, font, and reredos, of Caen stone, were designed by Scott, and have

been elaborately decorated in gold and colour. Besides this ch., the visitor should see the Convalescent Home and the Grammar School at Coatham. The *Home* was founded in 1860, enlarged 1869, and the chapel added in 1871. This is very good, of E. Eng. character, with an apsidal chancel and many stained glass windows by *Wailes*. The Home accommodates 100 patients, who are received from all parts of England on a subscriber's order. Each convalescent may remain a month, or longer, if desirable. The *Grammar School*, a Gothic building, was opened in 1869. The school itself was founded at Kirkleatham by Sir Wm. Turner in 1700, was reconstituted in 1855, and removed to Coatham. The new church at Coatham is passed in the walk (across the level) to *Kirkleatham* (3 m. from Redcar), where the *Hospital* is one of the lions of the Redcar neighbourhood. This was founded in 1676 by "Sir William Turner, Kt., Lord Mayor of London," long a woollen-draper in St. Paul's Churchyard. He lent Charles II. 3200*l.* at several times, but was repaid only 1000*l.* One of his last transactions was a loan of 500*l.* to "King William upon a tally." Sir William's ancestors had possessed Kirkleatham Hall since 1623. His hospital was founded for 10 old men, 10 old women, 10 boys, and 10 girls. The revenue exceeds 1500*l.* yearly. The building (of brick, without architectural character) forms 3 sides of a square, the fourth being closed by an iron grille. In the centre is a figure of Justice. The *Chapel*, added in 1742, contains a very fine window of stained glass, with figures of Sir William Turner and his brother John, "Sergeant-at-law," with the "Adoration of the Magi" in front. The glass is superb in colour; but nothing is known of its history beyond a tradition that it was the work of "two Italians;" and that Chomley Turner was so gratified with their performance that he gave them 100*l.* in addition to the 500*l.* for which it was purchased. Two gilt chairs in the chapel were presents to the hospital from Charles II. There is a *Museum*, the most remarkable object in which is a carving of St. George and the Dragon cut from a single piece of Turkish boxwood—date, latter end of 15th cent.; size, 13 in. by 7. In former days of betting it is said that Sir H. V. Tempest wagered 1000 guineas that this carving was not from a single piece of wood. His bet was taken by Sir Chas. Turner, and "St. George" was tested with boiling water and vinegar, but came out scathless. In the *Library* (consisting of about 2300 vols.) are some good books—mainly divinity and history of the end of the 17th and beginning of the 18th cents. There is a copy of Walton's 'Polyglot' which belonged to Cromwell, and near it one of Castell's Lexicon with the autograph of "Ri. Bentley." The merchant's books of Sir W. Turner are also preserved here.

Kirkleatham *Ch.* (built about 1763 by one Robert Corney, a native of Kirkleatham, in much better style and with far greater honesty of construction than was exhibited at that day by men of greater professional eminence) contains a statue of Sergt. John Turner, by *Scheemaker*, and a full-length *brass* of Rob. Coulthurst, d. 1631—a very fine example of that date. Towards the E. end is a circular mausoleum, erected in 1740 "to the memory of M. W. Turner, Esq., the best of sons," as an inscription round it testifies. A very beautiful silver dish of the 17th cent., richly decorated—now used as the paten—was thrown up by the sea about 100 years since, within the privilege of the lord of the manor. *Kirkleatham Hall*, refronted and enlarged by Carr of York, who died in 1807, with well-wooded

grounds, and commanding good views, has passed from the Turners, and is now the property of A. H. Turner-Newcomen, Esq. Much was done for the agriculture and for the general improvement of this district by Sir Chas. Turner (the last of the family) at a time when such work was less thought of, and was far more difficult, than at present. He rebuilt his farms and his village; provided respectable inns here and at Coatham; and did much to restrain the smuggling then general on this coast. Cook, accompanied by the "gentle savage" Omai, and Sir Joseph Banks, visited him at Kirkleatham in 1773.

The walk or drive may be continued to *Eston Nab* (about 3 m. farther), the view from which is superb. In front, as the hill is approached, are the woods of *Wilton Castle* (Sir Chas. Hugh Lowther, Bart.), a modern house, built from designs of Sir Robert Smirke on the ruins of a castle which belonged to the Bulmers. The village has been entirely rebuilt of late years. The last of the Bulmers of Wilton was Sir John, who suffered at Tyburn for his share in the Pilgrimage of Grace; and whose second wife was the "Lady Bulmer" who was burnt at Smithfield on the same occasion, and whose fate has been specially dwelt on by Froude (H. E., vol. iii. See also Walbran's 'Memorials of Fountains,' i. 273). Wilton *Chapel* retains some Norm. features, and the effigies of a Bulmer and his wife, temp. Edward I. Eston Nab ("nab" is the name given throughout N.E. Yorkshire to the scarped termination of a hill), 800 ft. high, commands a very fine view W. and N. The mouth and estuary of the Tees, and the rich country toward the hills of Richmond, lie mapped out below the spectator. There are many tumuli on the hill, and on Barnaby Moor (its southern end) is a semicircular Roman encampment. A Roman road is said to have passed in this direction from York across the Hambleton hills.

The ironstone quarries already noticed are on the N.W. face of the hill.

Leaving Redcar, the rly. skirts the estuary, passing l. *Marske.* The Hall, built by Sir William Pennyman, temp. Charles I., is now the property of the Earl of Zetland. The old church, useful as a landmark, is dedicated to St. German. Capt. Cook's father and other members of his family are buried here. The ch. stands on the cliff, and is now only used for burials. *St. Mark's Church* was built in 1867, chiefly at the cost of Lord Zetland. The architecture is not English, and the ch. might have been imported from Normandy. The E. window was given by the tenantry of Lord Zetland, as a memorial of the Countess. There are ironstone quarries in the face of the hill rt. We soon reach

Saltburn-by-the-Sea. (*Hotel:* the Zetland, large and possessing every modern accommodation. There is a reading-room, and a *table-d'hôte* during the season. Board and residence in public rooms 10*s.* 6*d.* a day, besides attendance 1*s.* 6*d.* Arrangements made for families. To secure rooms it is desirable to write some days beforehand. The *Alexandra* Hotel, on the cliff, is also very good.) Saltburn stands at the mouth of 2 wooded glens, each of which sends its streamlet to the sea. The inland scenery is pleasant and picturesque; the coast between Saltburn and Whitby is accessible, and is very fine (see Rte. 14); and the quiet, and excellent hotel accommodation render Saltburn by no means the least pleasant of Yorkshire watering-places. There are as yet but few lodging-houses. Indeed the whole place consists of the hotel, a terrace or two, the modern ch., and a few scattered

houses about them. There is a firm sandy beach, with good bathing; and a pier, built in 1867, extends about 500 yards into the sea, and is a pleasant promenade. Steamers touch here almost daily from Scarborough, Whitby, Hartlepool, and Middlesbrough, and afford the means of easy water excursions. A hoist, worked by hydraulic power, and nearly 120 ft. high, may be used for ascending or descending to the sands, and is a great boon to invalids. It leads on to the pier. The cliffs here are fine. *Huntcliffe* (about 350 ft.) is reached by a footpath passing the coastguard houses; and *Rockliffe* (550 ft.), on the rt., should also be visited.

Advantage has been taken of the steep sides of the glen, which opens close under the terrace of the Zetland Hotel, to form very picturesque walks, laid out with shrubs and flowers, and with seats at the best points. On the opposite bank of the stream is a newly-built "château" (Rushpool Hall), with peaked roofs and tourelles, belonging to Mr. Bell of Newcastle, one of the great ironmasters of the district. The glen itself is well wooded, and is crossed near the sea by a light iron-girder bridge, 140 ft. high and about 800 ft. long, connecting Saltburn with Brotton. There is also, much higher up, a lofty viaduct, raised by the N.E. Rly. Company (Saltburn to Whitby line), which spans the glen, and is 790 ft. long, with a height of 150. You may pass up the glen (beyond the trimly-kept walks) as far as *Skelton Castle* (John Thomas Wharton, Esq.), 2 m. from Saltburn. Skelton is now a very indifferent modern house, but includes a portion of the ancient castle, the "caput baroniæ"—the head of the great barony of Bruce. It was granted, soon after the Conquest, with 43 lordships in the E. and W. Ridings, and 51 in the N., to Robert de Brus (who was probably one of the Conqueror's followers actively concerned in the reduction of Yorkshire), and the Bruces continued lords of Skelton for many generations. Peter de Brus, one of the confederate barons at Runnymead, granted certain lands at Leconfield to Henry Percy, who married his sister, "on condition that every Christmas-day he and his heirs should come to Skelton Castle, and lead the lady by the arm from her chamber to the chapel,"—a curious and perhaps unique tenure. From the Bruces, Skelton passed (55th Hen. III.) to the Fauconbergs, one of whom married the Bruce heiress. It subsequently became the lordship of Nevilles and Conyers, but after the death of the last Lord Conyers, temp. Eliz., the husbands of his 3 daughters and coheiresses quarrelled, and "every one, for despite, ruined that part of the castle whereof he was in possession." In the last cent. it was the property of John Hall Stevenson, author of 'Crazy Tales,' and more noteworthy as the "Eugenius" of Sterne, who often visited him here. "Here it was that Sterne bribed a boy to tie the weathercock with its point to the W., hoping thereby to lure the host from his chamber; for Eugenius would never leave his bed while the wind blew from the E., even though good company longed for his presence." Hall was the chief member of a not very edifying society, called the "Demoniacs," and in early life is said to have been one of the Medmenham monks. The ch. of Skelton is modern and uninteresting (rebuilt 1785).

On the hill behind Skelton are very large ironstone quarries. Nearly opposite, and on the road between Guisborough and Saltburn, is *Upleatham Hall* (Earl of Zetland), with good gardens, laid out in Italian fashion, and fine trees in the park. There is a modern ch. of Norm. character. The tower, and

some part of the old church, with the font and some curious monumental relics, still remain between the village and the Holebeck. The country between Upleatham and Guisborough is richly wooded and pleasant.

The second glen (that farthest from Saltburn) has no walk through it, but its picturesque scenery will repay a scramble, and the sketcher will find no lack of subjects. It is a peculiarity of these wooded valleys that they are scarcely seen until you are standing on the very edge of the descent, and that you can form no idea of their beauty until you are actually in them.

At *Brotton*, 2¼ m. S.E. of the Saltburn Stat., are many ironstone quarries. There is a very wide and beautiful view from the ch.-yd. The ch. itself dates from 1778, and has a good modern stained E. window by Powell and Co.

(For the coast between Saltburn and Whitby, see Rte. 14). Guisborough (6 m.), and Roseberry Topping (3 m. farther), are within a day's excursion. (For both see Rte. 15). A pedestrian may walk from Guisborough across the hills to Kildale (Rte. 15), and thus find himself within reach of the grand mountain and moorland scenery of Cleveland. Richmond (Rte. 25), and even Barnard Castle and Rokeby (Rte. 26), may be visited by rly. during the long summer days. Whitby will be easily accessible on the completion of the rly. (see Rte 14).

ROUTE 18.

THIRSK TO MALTON. (HELMSLEY, RIEVAULX.)

N.E. Rly.—Thirsk and Malton Branch —branch from Gilling to Helmsley.

From Thirsk to Pilmoor Junction the main line is followed. At Pilmoor the branch rly. turns l., skirting the Hambleton hills, and following the long valley (the lower part of Ryedale), which opens between them and the Howardian hills. The scenery is fine, and the line throughout interesting.

Passing rt. (beyond Pilmoor) *Husthwaite*, where is a small *station* at which trains stop when required, and where the ch. has Norm. portal and chancel arch, we reach

12 m. (from Thirsk) *Coxwold* Stat. Of this very pretty village Lawrence Sterne was the vicar (holding it with that of Sutton-on-the-Forest, which Abp. Blackburne gave him in 1738) from 1760 till his death. Here he wrote the latter part of 'Tristram Shandy,' and 'The Sentimental Journey.' "I am," he says, writing toward the end of his life, when, after foreign wanderings and London gaieties, he retired quietly to Coxwold, and found (or tried to find) some rest and pleasure there—"as happy as a prince at Coxwold, and I wish you could see in how princely a manner I live —'tis a land of plenty. I sit down alone to venison, fish, and wild fowl, or a couple of fowls or ducks; with curds, strawberries and cream, and all the simple plenty which a rich valley (under Hambleton hills) can produce. . . . I have a hundred hens and chickens about my yard, and not a parishioner catches a hare or a rabbit, or a trout, but he brings it as an offering to me." Coxwold ch. has a fine Perp. western tower (oc-

tagonal) with an open parapet and gargoyles resembling those of Thirsk. The Prior and Convent of Newburgh held the rectorial tithes of both parishes—hence the similarity in the architecture of the churches.) The chancel was rebuilt in 1777; but some fine monuments of the Belasyse family (Earls of Fauconberg) were replaced in it. The earliest (1603) is an altar-tomb with effigies of Sir William Belasyse and his wife; on the base is the inscription—

"Thomas Browne did carve this tome
Himself alone, of Hesselwood stone."

There are others for Thos. Earl Fauconberg (the son-in-law of Cromwell) and his son, and for Thos. Viscount Fauconberg. Beyond the ch. rt. is *Shandy Hall*, the residence of Sterne, now occupied as 3 cottages. It had become dilapidated, and was put into its present state of repair by Sir G. Wombwell. The tenant who succeeded Sterne is said to have found a bundle of his MSS. in a closet, and to have used them as lining for the paper of a room. ("Shandy," in the dialect of this part of Yorkshire, is said to mean "crackbrained"—"crazy.")

John Webster, author of the 'Discovery of supposed Witchcraft,' was born in 1610 at Thornton on the Hill, in Coxwold. He tells a story of an apparition which discovered a murder at Raskelfe, a neighbouring parish.

Close to Coxwold Stat., rt., is *Newburgh Park* (Sir G. O. Wombwell, Bart., who inherited it from his grandmother, 2nd daughter of the last Lord Fauconberg). The house, which was long the residence of the Lords Fauconberg, occupies the site of an Augustinian Priory, founded by Roger de Mowbray in 1145. (Wm. of Newburgh—whose history ends in 1197; the best edition is that of Mr. Hamilton, 1856—was a canon here.) The site was given by Henry VIII. to Ant. Belasyse, Ardn. of Colchester, and one of the Commissioners for inquiry into the state of monastic houses, whose descendant was created Lord Fauconberg by Chas. I. His descendant, the 7th and last Baron Fauconberg, died a priest of the R. C. Church at the beginning of this cent. Some portions of the Priory are incorporated in the present house. Many Cromwellian relics, including his sword, watch, and saddle, are preserved here; and there is a tradition that the remains of Cromwell himself, after their disgraceful exhibition at Tyburn, were brought here secretly, and buried. His daughter Mary was the 2nd wife of the 2nd Lord Fauconberg. Their portraits are preserved here with others of the Fauconbergs; among them one by Vandyck, and another by Gainsborough. In the park are some fine oaks.

[Not quite 2 m. N.E. of Coxwold are the ruins of *Byland Abbey*, only less interesting than those of Fountains or of Rievaulx. About the year 1137, the Abbot of Calder and his brethren, who had left Furness, on the Lancashire coast, to establish a new monastery, were disturbed during an invasion of the country by David King of Scotland. They returned to Furness; but were repulsed by the abbot, and then, bearing with them their little property in a waggon drawn by eight oxen, they set out to seek counsel of Abp. Thurstan at York. As they passed through Thirsk, they were seen by the steward of the Lady Gundreda, widow of Nigel de Albini, and mother of Roger de Mowbray, then a youth in ward to King Stephen. He brought them to his lady's castle; and she, struck with their conversation and bearing, kept them with her for some time, and then placed them at Hode (near Gormire, under the Hambleton Hills—see Rte. 16), where her uncle was lead-

ing the life of a hermit. (Calder, like Furness, had been dependent on the abbey of Savigny, which in 1148 placed itself and its dependencies under the rule of St. Bernard; thus Byland became Cistercian.) The monks remained at Hode till they were removed to Old Byland in 1143, by her son Roger, who was also the founder of the house of Newburgh, and, it is said, of 33 other religious houses. But at Old Byland (on the moor, above the l. bank of the Rye, nearly opposite Rievaulx) they were disturbed by the bells of their brethren of Rievaulx; and they first removed to Stocking (during their residence there they sent out a colony to Jervaulx), and finally (1177) to the site of the existing ruins. The house was well endowed; and at the Dissolution its (gross) annual rental was 295*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* The founder is said to have been buried here (see a history of the Mowbrays printed in the 2nd vol. of the 'Monasticon Angl.' Another history, printed in the 1st vol., says, "Sepultus est apud *Sures*" (Syria?). He was a well-known crusader; and it is of this Roger de Mowbray that the story is told, how in returning from the Holy Land he found a lion and a dragon fighting—how he killed the dragon—and how the lion attached himself to the knight, and followed him to his castle of Hode in England. See Dugdale, Bar., i. 123)—but the remains, which were discovered in 1820, and were then removed to the ch. of Myton-upon-Swale, were found in the N.W. part of the chapter-house; and the account which states that he was buried at Byland describes his tomb as "under an arch in the S. wall of the chapter-house." The bones were removed by Mr. Stapylton. During their conveyance to Myton, a great wind arose, which, it was believed, was "raised" by the disturbance of the grave.

Amongst the benefactors of Byland figures Sir John Colvile of the Dale—a narrow valley and hamlet among the moors, about 2 m. N. of Old Byland. Many of the Colviles were buried in the ch. of the monastery. They always retained their distinctive title; and that "most furious knight and valorous enemy, Sir John Colevile of the Dale," who was concerned in the rising of the Percys and Abp. Scrope, and who, according to Shakspeare, "yielded himself" to Sir John Falstaff, was of this race.—"Colevile is your name; a knight is your degree; and your place, the Dale: Colevile shall still be your name; a traitor your degree; and the dungeon your place,—a place deep enough; so shall you still be Colevile of the Dale." 'Henry IV., Pt. II.,' act iv. sc. 3.

The monks of Byland had for some time an unedifying companion in the person of Wymund, Bp. of Man and of the Isles—a fierce warrior, who, after ravaging great part of the Scottish coast lying opposite Man, was made, by King David of Scotland, lord of the territory of Furness with its monastery, as a sort of "black mail." Here he became so truculent that he was seized by the inhabitants, deprived of his eyes, and sent to Byland as a place of penitence. (He had, in his youth, taken the monastic vows at Furness.) William of Newburgh (l. i. ch. 23, 24) says he had often seen Wymund at Byland; and that he declared even then that, if he had only so much as a sparrow's eye, his enemies should repent their treatment of him.

In 1322 the Scots made a foray into Yorkshire, and (Oct. 14) took Alan Earl of Richmond prisoner among the hills N. of Byland. Edw. II., who was either here or at Rievaulx, escaped in all haste to York. (See *post*, *Rievaulx*.)

The situation of Byland, on open ground under a spur of the Hambletons, is by no means so picturesque as that of Rievaulx, or of Fountains, although there is much wild and

pleasant country close at hand. The chief mass of ruin is that of the *Church*, which is Trans.-Norm. and E.E. The composition of the west front is fine. Above a trefoiled portal arch are 3 pointed windows, with a blank arcade between. Over them is a portion of an enormous circular window. This is E. E. The east front has 3 circ.-headed windows, with clustered shafts between, and is more of transitional character; as is a lofty fragment of the N. transept. There was also a circ.-headed window at the end of each aisle. The ch. is of great length, 328 ft. 6 in., and its general effect (owing to this extent, and to the breadth of the square-ended chancel—a Yorkshire characteristic) must have been very fine and unusual. As in Abp. Roger's ch. at Ripon (see Rte. 22), there was a triforium throughout nave, transept, and choir. There is none at Fountains or Kirkstall; and it is not usually found in Cistercian churches. The abbot's house was inhabited within memory, but is now represented by a heap of rubbish at the S.E. angle of the general ruin.

The monastic buildings show little more than foundations. The ruins are protected from injury, but have never yet received the thorough examination which has been bestowed on Fountains or on Jervaulx. At the Dissolution the site was granted to the Pickerings, and passed from them to the Stapyltons, who still possess it. At *Scawton*, 3 m. N. of Byland, is a small Norm. ch., with hagioscopes on each side of the chancel arch. In the bellcot is a bell with a founder's shield, and inscription not easily decipherable. It is of the 14th cent.

(From Byland you may walk through pleasant lanes to the stat. or village of Ampleforth, about 4 m. On this road there is a striking view of the abbey ruins at the end of the vale. Or you may walk across the moors (about 7 m.) to Rievaulx, and thence (3 m.) to Helmsley. The road winds up to the moor through wooded hollows. There is a fine view across the great central plain, S.W., and a very beautiful one of Rievaulx as you approach it. The moorland walk is long, but pleasant when the heather is in flower.)]

The next station is

14½ m. *Ampleforth*, about 1 m. from the long, straggling village, which is seen l. The ch. has Norm. portions, but was almost entirely rebuilt in 1868; and built into the wall of the tower is the remarkable monument of an unknown knight (temp. Edw. II.), whose head rests on the bosom of his wife. The position is probably unique, and the effigy well deserves notice. It is possibly that of a knight who fell in the battle with the Scots near Byland, in 1322. On Ampleforth moors (the last and lowest spur of the Hambletons), at the back of the village, are many tumuli and earthworks—the largest, called Studfold Ring, is about 1 m. N., within a wide outer embankment, enclosing a pentagonal (?) camp, with a steep agger. W. of the camp a deep ditch, called the Double Dykes, extends for some distance. l. of the rly., between Ampleforth and the next stat., is a large Roman Catholic college, founded in 1802, by members of the society of Dieu Louard, near Pont-à-Mousson, in Lorraine, who, at the Revolution, were driven from their old home. The situation is very agreeable; and the existing buildings (which are of recent date —the ch. built in 1857, the wing called the "New College" in 1861) are rather picturesque. The college is a favourite place of education with the Romanist families of the north. It contains a small museum, in which are preserved some relics from the tumuli of the adjoining moors. A great landslip occurred (Nov. 1872) near this place, when some acres of

clay glided off the face of the oolite beds on which they rested, destroying the road between Ampleforth and Oswald Kirk. At

17 m. *Gilling* stat., a short line branches l. to *Helmsley* (see *post*), whence *Rievaulx Abbey* may be visited. 5 m. rt. is the village of Gilling, and *Gilling Castle* (Mrs. Barnes). Here the scenery is very pleasing. The tourist should, if possible, arrange to see Gilling church and castle, and then to proceed by train to Helmsley.

Gilling was perhaps the "mark," or original settlement, of the Gillingas, whose name is also recorded in the Kentish and Dorsetshire Gillinghams. (Gilling near Richmond may have belonged to the same "family.") The ch., which has been restored, is E. E. (nave) and late Dec. (chancel). In the chancel, under the low arch, is the monument of a knight (temp. Edw. I.), whose head and hands appear through the quatrefoil of a cross, the rest of the body, except the feet, being hid. In the S. aisle of the nave is the monument, with effigies, of Sir Nicholas Fairfax, 3 times High Sheriff of Yorkshire (temp. Hen. VIII. and Eliz.), and two wives, who repose on projecting tablets beneath him.

Through woods and long avenues runs the approach to Gilling Castle, the seat of the Fairfaxes since the reign of Hen. VIII. until the death of the late C. J. Fairfax, Esq. It is now the property of Mrs. Barnes. At the time of the Domesday survey it was held by "Hugh son of Baldric;" and it afterwards formed part of the Mowbray fee. The existing castle is a Tudor building, attached on one side to an Edwardian keep-tower, and on the other to a wing modernized by Sir John Vanbrugh (or more probably by his assistant, Wakefield, who was employed at Duncombe and Newburgh). Much work of the Dec. period remains in the lower apartments of the castle, now used as cellars and offices. The dining-room, a very noble apartment of the age of Elizabeth, has a frieze of forest work, decorated with the arms of the gentry of the different Wapentakes of Yorkshire in the year 1585, blazoned in their proper colours. In this room also are 3 windows filled with shields of the Fairfaxes, Stapyltons, and Constables, the work of one Bernard Dininckhoff, 1585;—excellent specimens of the painted glass of that period. The gallery, in which are some beautiful carvings, is Vanbrugh's work. In one of the apartments are portraits (on one canvas) by *Dobson* of Sir Thomas Fairfax, the Parliamentary general, whose "firm unshaken virtue" is celebrated by Milton, and his wife—daughter of Horatio Lord Vere—whose voice was heard during the trial of Charles I. The picture must have been painted soon after their marriage, as Dobson took the royalist side on the breaking out of the war, and died in 1646.

The castle stands on high ground, well surrounded with wood S. Eastward the valley opens, and a very beautiful view toward Stonegrave and Hovingham is obtained. On the S. the ground slopes into a narrow valley, the side of which nearest the house is formed into a succession of terraced gardens, very bright and well kept. The ch. tower rises picturesquely in the middle distance. Altogether, Gilling castle well deserves a visit. Its ivy-clad walls, its gardens glowing with colour, its many peacocks sunning themselves along the walks and terraces, the distant views, and the masses of deep wood crowning the nearer heights, make a series of pictures that will not soon be forgotten.

The short line from Gilling to Helmsley winds round towards *Nun-*

nington, and then, crossing the Rye, proceeds along its l. bank to Helmsley. The time taken is little more than ¼ hr. The line is pleasant, but not so much so as the old road, which passes through a wooded country, with fine views stretching eastward over the course of the Rye and the rich vale of Pickering. About 1½ m. from Gilling this road passes through *Oswaldkirk*, where the ch. (in which Abp. Tillotson preached his first sermon) has Norm. portions. Some remains of a cell (attached to Rievaulx?) are opposite. 1 m. beyond, rt. of the road, is *West Newton Grange*, the birthplace (1585) of the laborious Yorkshire antiquary, Roger Dodsworth, whose 161 MS. volumes are preserved among the treasures of the Bodleian. The old manor-house, once belonging to a branch of the Cholmondeleys, has been pulled down; but a (late Perp.) chapel still exists.

The village of *Nunnington*, about 1 m. from the *station*, stands on high ground above the Rye, but contains nothing to detain the tourist.

Helmsley (*Inns:* Black Swan, best, and comfortable; Crown; Royal Oak) is an excellent centre from which to visit some of the most interesting places in this part of Yorkshire. Helmsley (Elmeslae in 'Domesday,' from its elm-trees? and afterwards known as Hamelac, or Hamlake; the whole district, a parish 12 m. from N. to S., probably gives name to the village) stands on the N. bank of the river Rye, and on a line of Roman road which ran from York through Crayke and Gilling, up Bilsdale to Tees Mouth. It must have been this ancient road by which the Conqueror, after marching (Jan. 1070) from York to the Tees' mouth, descended upon "Hamelac," undergoing infinite difficulties from snow and rough weather on his way. From Hamelac he returned to York. (See Freeman, 'Norm. Conq.' iv. p. 306, who accepts Hinde's reading of Hamelac instead of Hexham, which latter place is, in fact, out of the question.) Helmsley was given by the Conqueror to the Earl of Moreton; passed to the Especs temp. Hen. I.; and to the great house of Ros or Roos by the marriage of Adelina, sister of Walter Espec (the founder of Rievaulx, and one of the leaders in the battle of the Standard), to Peter de Ros, whose great-grandson Robert, called "Fursan," one of the 25 barons appointed to carry out the provisions of Magna Charta, built a castle here about 1200, which he called "Castle Fursan." (This Robert de Ros married Isabel, daughter of Wm. King of Scotland; and on her death joined the brotherhood of the Templars. His effigy remains in the Temple ch., London.) His grandson married the heiress of Wm. de Albini, lord of Belvoir, which castle thus became the property of the Ros family. The direct line of De Ros ended in 1508; but the estates had been confiscated by Edw. IV. (the house of Ros was Lancastrian), and granted to Rich. Duke of Gloucester. They were afterwards restored to Edmund, the last De Ros; whose twin sisters became co-heiresses. Eleanor married Sir Robt. Manners, of Etall in Northumberland, and brought to him Belvoir and Helmsley. A descendant was created Earl of Rutland by Hen. VIII. in 1525. Francis, the 6th earl, had an only daughter, who married George Villiers, 1st Duke of Buckingham. His son was 16 months old when he succeeded to Helmsley; and escaped abroad during the civil wars. Helmsley was granted by the parliament to Fairfax; but in 1644 the castle was still held for the king, and, after Marston Moor and the surrender of York, Fairfax besieged it, and was shot through the shoulder by a musket-ball during the siege. Helmsley Castle surren-

dered (Nov. 22, 1644) on honourable conditions, and was then, by order of parliament, dismantled, and rendered untenable as a fortress.

The Duke of Buckingham, the famous Zimri of Dryden—

"Everything by starts, and nothing long"—

recovered Helmsley on the Restoration, and after the death of Chas. II. it became his favourite residence. He died at Kirkby Moorside in 1687 (see *post*), and in 1695 his trustees sold Helmsley for 90,000*l.* to Sir Chas. Duncombe, secretary to the Treasury temp. Jas. II. Thus

——"Helmsley, once proud Buckingham's delight,
Slid to a scrivener, and a City knight."
Pope's Imit. of Horace.

He left it to his nephew, Thos. Brown, who took his name, and built the present house, Duncombe Park, in 1718. His great-grandson was created Baron Feversham in 1826, and in 1868 his descendant was raised to an earldom.

The points of interest in Helmsley are the castle and the church. The *Castle* ruins are on the rt., just within the lodge gates of Duncombe Park, on a natural isolated mound, close to the river. They are surrounded by a double moat, and cover altogether about 10 acres. The earthworks that enclose these ditches are interrupted at intervals, and expand in places (the outer line) into broad barriers, and (the inner) into platforms, on which barbicans were erected. The plan is rectangular; and "the earthworks are upon a scale not usual with castles of pure Norm. origin, and which, notwithstanding their form, raises a surmise that they may be of much earlier date." (*G. T. C.*, in the 'Builder,' Jan. 1874, whose account of Helmsley Castle should be consulted by the antiquary.) A lofty fragment of the square keep, 96 ft. high, with 3 stories above the dungeon, rises on the E. side of the inner court, but is rent from top to bottom by the force of the explosion which demolished the rest, after the siege in 1644. The basement and lower story are Trans.-Norm., but this lower story has been altered (the window recesses) in E. Eng. times. It is probably part of the original "Castle Fursan;" but the alterations may have been made by Robert de Ros., who married the heiress of Belvoir. The upper part of the keep, with its battlements and lofty turrets, is temp. Edw. II. Between the outer and inner moats S., is a barbican 233 ft. long, with round towers at each end, and returning angles. The main entrance is in its centre, through a gateway flanked by circ. projecting towers. "This gatehouse is late Norm. or E. Eng. behind the portcullis groove. The groove itself, with all before it, is late Dec., probably of the age of the upper story of the keep."——*G. T. C.* The whole work, with the barbican on which it stands, is remarkable. S. and N. of the inner ward in which is the keep, the ditches were crossed by drawbridges, of which the piers, counterpiers, and bridge-pits remain quite perfect. The causeway was but 12 ft. broad, so that any body of enemies approaching by it would be placed at a great disadvantage. On the W. side of the inner court is a range of buildings forming the later mansion-house, partly retaining their roofs. There are traces of Trans.-Norm. and Dec. work, but much of this is Elizabethan, and was probably the work of Edward, 3rd Earl of Rutland and Baron de Ros, died 1587, whose shield remains on the cornice of one of the rooms. But the Villiers arms also occur here. There are foundations of a building (perhaps a chapel) near the keep; and of round towers at each angle of the castle platform, which is mainly of rock. The ditches could be filled

from the Elton Beck, which here descends to join the Rye.

Helmsley *Church* was almost entirely rebuilt in 1869 (*C. Barry*, archit.), at a cost of 15,000*l.* the whole contributed by the Earl of Feversham. The style is Norm., and some Norm. portions of the older ch. were retained. There is much stained glass. In the S. transept is a *brass* (early part of 16th cent.) probably for Sir Robt. Manners and his wife Eleanor, who (see *ante*) brought Helmsley to the Rutland family.

Behind the inn, and close to the ch. is the *Canon Garth*, once the residence of the parish priest, now a poor cottage, with an arched doorway and some other antique portions.

In the market-place of Helmsley is a memorial to the late Lord Feversham, erected by his son the present Earl. It consists of a Gothic cross, by *Sir G. G. Scott*, and a statue by Noble (foundation-stone laid May, 1869)

It is proposed to continue the rly. from Helmsley, round by Kirkby Moorside to Pickering (see Rte. 14).

In the neighbourhood of Helmsley are Duncombe Park, Rievaulx, Kirkdale, and Kirkby Moorside. Lastingham (Rte. 14) may also be reached from here; and an excursion may be made up Bilsdale.

(*a*) *Duncombe Park* (Earl of Feversham) is (house and grounds), with great liberality, to be seen at all times. The house (about ½ m. from Helmsley) was built from a design by Vanbrugh, but not under his personal direction. It is vast and stately, with much of Vanbrugh's "gloomy grandeur;" but is far from being so successful as the greater works—Castle Howard or Blenheim—of the same architect. Wings and a conservatory were added of late years by *Sir Chas. Barry*. The house contains a very important collection of works of art. In the *hall* is, besides some antique statues, a dog of Parian marble, bought in Rome by Henry Constantine Jennings for 80*l.*, which sum included its transmission to England. He refused 1000*l.* for it; but it was afterwards bought at his sale for a thousand guineas by Mr. Duncombe, ancestor of the present Lord Feversham. "It bears much resemblance to that in the Uffizi at Florence, called the Dog of Alcibiades, but is more animated and of more careful workmanship. The left fore-foot alone is new."—*Waagen*. Here this is also called the "Dog of Alcibiades," and is said to be the work of the famous Greek sculptor Myron. However this may be, there can be no doubt as to the wonderful life and expression of the marble. Boswell reports some remarks of Dr. Johnson's relating to this dog:—

"*F.* 'I have been looking at this famous antique marble dog of Mr. Jennings', valued at a thousand guineas, said to be Alcibiades' dog.'

"*Johnson.* 'His tail must be docked. That was the mark of Alcibiades' dog.'

"*F.* 'A thousand guineas! The representation of no animal whatever is worth so much. At this rate a dead dog would indeed be better than a living lion.'

"*Johnson.* 'Sir, it is not the worth of the thing, but of the skill in forming it, which is so highly estimated. Everything that enlarges the sphere of human powers, that shows man can do what he thought he could not do, is valuable.'"—Life, vol. vii. p. 60.

Here is also a *Discobolus* or quoit-thrower—"a good Roman work of Parian marble."—*W.*

Of the *pictures*, remark especially—*Dining Room:*—*Hogarth*—Garrick as Rich. III., the original picture for which Mr. Duncombe, who gave Hogarth the commission, paid him 200*l.* *Guido*—David and Abigail (from the Orleans Gallery, engraved by Strange). *Jan Both*—a fine landscape, with a waterfall. *Hobbema*—a large, but rather dark landscape. *Drawing Room:*—*Claude*—Two landscapes, good, but not of his best character. *Carlo Dolce*—Martyrdom of St. Andrew; "a very excellent picture of the master."—*Waagen*. *Bassano*—An-

nunciation to the Shepherds. *Guido*—Charity (engraved, very striking); St. Catherine; The Daughter of Herodias. *Titian*—The Holy Family, in a very beautiful landscape. *N. Poussin*—A Storm. *Leonardo da Vinci*—Head of St. Paul. *State Bedroom:—Baroccio*—The Nativity; "Pleasing, careful, and of very transparent colouring."—*Waagen. Dressing Room:—Wouvermans*—Hawking Party, very good. *Rubens*—An old woman and a boy, with a candle; cost 1500*l*. *N. Hilliard*—Q. Elizabeth. *Small Dining Room:—Guido*—Adoration of the Shepherds. All the Guidos deserve special notice, as excellent examples of the master.

The vast semicircle of park in front of the house, bounded by woods, and unbroken by a single tree, is fine, but somewhat dreary. On the garden side extends the *Great Terrace*, commanding one of the most charming views, or rather series of views, in Yorkshire:—over Helmsley, its venerable castle and ch., the richly cultivated expanse of Helmsley Dale, the winding course of the Rye, which here forms a small cascade, the hanging woods which rise on its opposite bank, and the rich stretch of country beyond, in one part backed by the Eastern Wolds. At either end of the terrace is a Grecian temple; one of which, planted on high ground projecting into the valley, is an admirable point of view. No one should leave Duncombe without visiting this terrace.

(*b*) *Rievaulx Abbey* (the name, generally vulgarised into "Rivers," is Norm. Fr. = "Rye vales" as Jorvaulx is "Yore vales") is 3 m. from Helmsley by the high road, and somewhat farther if the visitor takes the more picturesque path across Duncombe Park, and along the l. bank of the river. But in any case he should make it a point to obtain his first sight of the ruins from the terrace above the valley, to which a gate opens rt. of the high road. This terrace, which Burton justly calls "one of the finest in England," was formed by Mr. Duncombe about 1754. The visitor passes through a screen of evergreens, and suddenly finds himself on a broad level of greensward, with a temple at either end. (One of these temples has an elaborately painted ceiling by an Italian artist: the other is floored with a tessellated pavement from the abbey.) Below winds the stream of the Rye, through its own vale, into which four lesser valleys open; all with narrow threads of greensward lying between their steep, wooded sides. Corn and pasture fields crown the nearer hills, the highest of which, in front, is nearly covered with wood. Bolder and more rugged hill-crests look over from the top of Ryedale (the most conspicuous being Easterside Moor, above the junction of the Rye with the Seph coming down Bilsdale); and all round, in the distance, sweeps the purple heather. The great roofless ch. rises on the l. bank of the river—its walls crested with ferns and grasses and half clothed with ivy. It may safely be said that the scene, from its own beauty and its impressive associations, can scarcely be equalled in England.

Rievaulx, the first Cistercian house in Yorkshire, was founded in 1131, by Walter Espec—the great baron of Helmsley and of the battle of the Standard (see Northallerton, Rte. 16), whose picture has been painted by Ailred, Abbot of Rievaulx—"tall and large, with black hair, a great beard, and a voice like a trumpet" (*de Bello Standardi*). In 1122 Espec lost his only son by a fall from his horse. He then vowed "to make Christ the heir of a portion of his lands," and founded Kirkham for Augustinians (see Rte. 12). Meanwhile Waverley in Surrey, the first English monastery of Cistercians, was established; and St. Bernard seems to have sent a body of monks from

Clairvaux into Yorkshire, recommending them to the care of his friend Abp. Thurstan (see 'Memorials of Fountains,' Surtees Soc. i. p. xxiii.). By Thurstan's advice, Walter Espec settled them at Rievaulx, then a place "vastæ solitudinis et horroris" (*W. of Newburgh*, i. 14), and precisely such a situation as the austere Cistercians most affected, with the grant of a thousand acres (including Bilsdale and part of Helmsley), most of which were moorland and uncleared wood. After founding Wardon in Bedfordshire, Espec became himself a monk at Rievaulx, died, and was buried here. The piety and humanity of the colony from Clairvaux soon made them known in all directions, and they rapidly became "a great people" (gentem magnam). Much wealth flowed into their house, which occupied a dignified position until the Dissolution. Its first two abbots, William and Waltheof, were personal friends of St. Bernard's. (For Lives of both, see *Henriquez*, Menologium Cisterciense.) The third, Ailred, sent from Rievaulx the colony which founded Melrose, the first house of Cistercians in Scotland. At the Dissolution the gross annual value was 351*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* It was either from Rievaulx or from Byland that Edw. II. was compelled to fly in all haste in 1322, when the Scots, under Douglas, suddenly swept down from the moors N. of the monastery. Two of the monks guided him toward York; but his plate and treasure fell into the hands of the enemy, who plundered the house without scruple. (The 'Chron. Lanercost' says the King was at Rievaulx; Knighton says he was at dinner in Byland Abbey when the Scots came upon him, after the battle (Oct. 14—the date has been ascertained by Mr. Walbran) in which the Earl of Richmond was taken prisoner.)

A winding path through the wood leads to the ruins. "Rievaux,"—wrote Dorothy Wordsworth, July 9, 1802.—"I went down to look at the ruins: thrushes singing, cattle feeding among the ruins of the abbey; green hillocks about the ruins; these hillocks scattered over with *grovelets* of wild roses, and covered with wild flowers. I could have stayed in this solemn quiet spot till evening without a thought of moving, but W. was waiting for me."—*Life of Wordsworth*, i. 186. The ruins consist mainly of the choir and transepts of the ch., and of the refectory. The hospitium, at which travellers were entertained, was on the rt. of the lane leading to Helmsley. The gatehouse is first passed; and beyond lies the ch., which stood (most unusually for England, although the position from E. to W. is by no means insisted on elsewhere) nearly from N. to S.—a position rendered necessary by the nature of the ground, hemmed in by a steep bank on one side, and by the Rye on the other. The nave is reduced to shapeless mounds of ruin. It was however in all probability Norm., and the work of Espec. The lower part of the transepts is Norm., and probably, like the nave, belonged to the first ch. The rest of the transepts and the choir are E. E. The choir (of 7 bays, and 144 ft. long, including presbytery and retrochoir) has most graceful clustered piers, with (like the arches) plain mouldings. The triforium (the beauty of which is beyond praise) has in the easternmost bay two circ. arches, each enclosing two subordinate pointed ones. The main arches in the other bays are pointed. Above is a lofty clerestory with wall passage. The grace and sharpness of the leafage in the brackets of the vaulting shafts and in the upper quatrefoils deserve special notice. There is more ornament throughout the ch. than was usual in Cistercian houses—far more than occurs in any of the work at Fountains. The southern (for the eastern) end of the

choir has two tiers of triplets, much enriched with the tooth ornament, the central light being the loftiest. In the spaces between the lights of the upper tier are small, half-sunk trefoils. A buttress turret, carrying a staircase, remains at the N.E. angle. The sharpness of the stone-capping, and of the stone throughout (which is the calcareous limestone of the district), is remarkable. The tower arch opening to the choir (75 ft. high) remains, and makes a grand frame to the picture on either side. The most striking point of view is perhaps about half way down what was the nave, looking up the choir, with thick masses of ivy clustering over its walls, and a wooded bank seen through the window openings. The grey stone, the floor of green-sward, and the mounds of ruin covered with ferns and brushwood, contribute the most exquisite colouring to the picture. The entire ch. was 343 ft. in length. In clearing, in 1819, the site of the high altar and the bases of the columns, a stone coffin was found which, it has been suggested, may have been that of the founder. (It was more probably that of Sir John de Ros, who was buried near the altar. The founder, Espec, is said to have been buried in the Chapter-house.)

W. of the nave (it must be remembered that the W. side here represents what would have been the N.) was the cloister, of which a few arches remain. Opening from their W. wall is the *Refectory*, with a remarkable trefoil-headed portal (from which there is a fine view of the exterior of the transept) and lancet windows. The recess for the reader's pulpit remains. Below it was a crypt. The refectory is E. E., of the same date as the choir. Some remains of the dormitory (below it N.) are Norm. There are considerable fragments of other buildings, but none calling for special notice; and the general arrangement of a Cistercian monastery will best be understood by a reference to the plan of Fountains, where the remains are more perfect, and have been more thoroughly examined.

Near the bridge at the lower end of the village is a place still called the "Forge;" and judging from the large heaps of slag mixed with charcoal that are still visible in the neighbourhood of the Abbey, there must have been extensive iron-works here, no doubt carried on under the superintendence of the monks.

In one of the Cotton MSS. (Titus, D xii.) is a "prophecy," which, as a monk of Rievaulx declared, was contained "in a book" belonging to the Abbey. He asserted that he had often heard it before the Dissolution. The lines (somewhat misty after all) run—

"Two men came riding over Hackney way,
The one of a black horse, the other of a grey;
The one unto the other did say,
'Lo! yonder stood Revess, that faire Abbay.'"

From Rievaulx you may walk across the moors to Byland. (See *ante.*)

(*c*) *Bilsdale* may be visited from Helmsley. A tolerable road runs up the dale, which is wooded, picturesque, and even grand in some parts, with scenery of the character already described (Rte. 15). There is an inn at Chop Gate, near Bilsdale ch. (modern), toward the upper end of the dale, which the pedestrian will find sufficiently comfortable. From this part of Bilsdale you may cross the hill either to Stokesley or to Ingleby Greenhow. The entire distance will be between 23 and 24 m.

On the hill rt., opposite Orterley, is a circle called the Bride Stones. The stream which descends Bilsdale is known as the "Bilsdale Beck" and the "Seph" until near Shaken Bridge it meets the Rye, coming from the N.W. above Black Hambleton. The united streams are known as

the Rye (*Rhe*, Brit. swift? The etymology of Bilsdale is not clear). The scenery on the Rye above Shaken Bridge is picturesque.

(*d*) *Kirkdale* and *Kirkby Moorside* deserve a visit. The road to *Kirkdale*, 4 m. from Helmsley, runs at the foot of the calcareous hills, which every here and there send down streamlets through wooded glens to join the Rye. Kirkdale itself is one of these glens; and the ch. stands quite alone on the bank of the rocky Hodgebeck (the key is kept at Welburn, nearly 1 m. S.). It is for the most part E. E.; but the S. door has been retained from an earlier building; and on a long slab of stone above it is an inscribed sun-dial, constructed about the year 1060; and one of the most ancient vernacular inscriptions (of this class) in Europe. The dial is in the centre, semicircular, divided into 8 hour-spaces. Above it are the words—"This is dæges sol merca" (this is day's sun mark); and below, "æt ilcum tide" (at every time), and "And Haward me wrohte and Brand Prs." (and Haward me wrought and Brand priest). On either side is an inscription, which runs—"Orm Gamal suna bohte scs Gregorius minster thonne hit wes æl to brocan and to falan and he hit let macan nowan from grunde, Chr̃e and Sc̃s Gregorius, in Eadward dagum cn̄g, in Tosti dagum eorl," — *i.e.* "Orm, Gamal's son, bought S. Gregorius Minster, when it was all-to broken and to fallen. He caused it to be made new from the ground, to Christ and to S. Gregorius, in Edward's days the king, in Tosti's days the earl." Tosti was the great Earl of Northumbria—brother of Harold—who fell, fighting on the side of the Northmen, at Stamford Bridge (see Rte. 8). There is a sun-dial, with an inscription of the same date in the ch. of Aldborough on the E. coast (see Rte. 6); and at *Edstone*, about 2 m. S.E. of Kirkdale is another, with imperfect inscriptions, "Lothan me wrohte" and "Orlogiratory"—"hour circle." The plain, rounded-headed doorway below may be part of Orm's work (there are some curious crosses and other marks on the E. side); and within the tower (only accessible from inside the ch.), another and more remarkable early portal remains. Some early tomb-slabs are built into the N. and S. walls of the tower. The stream (or rather its bsd, for the water "sinks" about ½ m. higher up) here is overhung by fine ash-trees; and the quiet and solitude of the little ch.-yd. assist in taking us back to the days of Edward and Earl Tosti.

The famous *cavern* of Kirkdale—which takes us back to far more ancient days—is in a quarry beyond the stream, on the E. side of the dale. Its entrance is now about 30 ft. above the Hodgebeck; but Professor Phillips has suggested that before a channel was opened in the lime rock at Malton, the Vale of Pickering must have been a great lake, on the edge of which the Kirkdale cave may have opened. It was first explored in 1821, and described by Dr. Buckland in his 'Reliquiæ Diluvianæ'—but with a theory which both himself and other geologists have seen cause to abandon. Like so many other ossiferous caverns, this is in the calcareous limestone which skirts and overlaps the more ancient oolites of the northern moors. (See Rte. 14.) It was, during the pre-glacial period, a den, occupied by successive generations of tigers, bears, wolves, and especially by hyænas, of which alone teeth were found sufficient to furnish 75 individuals. They dragged into it their prey, which sometimes consisted of remains of the elephant and rhinoceros; and when nothing better offered, had no scruple in eating one another. The bones found were

almost all cracked and gnawed. A "potage" made from bones found in this cavern stood for some time on Dr. Buckland's sideboard, for the gratification of the curious gastronome. The cavern itself is about 250 ft. long, and from 2 ft. to 14 ft. high; but the entrance is difficult, and as all the bones have been removed, there is little inducement for the ordinary tourist to penetrate it. It was, however, one of the first ossiferous caverns discovered; and as such has its own interest. Excellent and complete examples of the bones found in it may be seen in the museum of the Philosophical Society in York; at Whitby, and at Scarborough.

The banks of the Hodgebeck, above Kirkdale, are very pleasant. The upper part of Kirkdale is known as Sleightholmedale, "And nowhere in the district have we a finer sweep of aboriginal wood than extends along the slopes of this stream; whilst from Sleightholmedale round the escarpment" (of the calcareous hills—which are sharply scarped, like sea-cliffs, toward the N.), "as far westward as Bilsdale, stretches a continuous belt of larch plantations." *J. G. Baker.* Kirkdale and Sleightholmedale are, in fact, continuations of Bransdale (locally "Brancedil"), down which the Hodgebeck flows. There is no regular road up Bransdale, which is picturesque, narrow, and wooded in parts.

Kirkby Moorside is 1½ m. from Kirkdale. (*Inns:* The White Horse, King's Head; both good.) This is a small market-town (Pop. in 1871, 1788) of little interest, except as the scene of the Duke of Buckingham's death, which took place, not "in the worst inn's worst room," but in the house of one of the Duke's tenants (it stands in the market-place, next door to the King's Head Inn), which was then probably the best in the town. A sudden illness, while hunting, obliged the Duke to take shelter here. It is generally said that he was buried in the ch.; but Lord Arran (who was with him at his death) says in a letter to Bp. Sprat, "I have ordered the corpse to be embalmed and carried to Helmsley Castle, and there to remain till my Lady Duchess her pleasure shall be known . . . . but I have ordered his intestines to be buried at Helmsley, where his body is to remain till further orders." This letter is dated April 17, 1687; and on the same day his death (or the interment of his bowels) is thus recorded in the register: "1687 April 17th Gorges Vilaus Lord Dooke of Bookingham." The body was afterwards buried by the side of his father in Henry VII.'s Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

Pope's well-known lines, inconsistent as they are with fact, should be read at Kirkby Moorside:—

"In the worst inn's worst room, with mat half hung,
The floors of plaster and the walls of dung,
On once a flock bed, but repaired with straw,
With tape-tied curtains, never meant to draw,
The George and Garter dangling from that bed
Where tawdry yellow strove with dirty red.
Great Villiers lies—alas! how changed from him,
That life of pleasure and that soul of whim!
Gallant and gay in Cliveden's proud alcove,
The bower of wanton Shrewsbury and love;
Or just as gay at council, in a ring
Of mimic statesmen and their merry king.
No wit to flatter left of all his store;
No fool to laugh at—which he valued more.
There, victor of his health, his fortune, friends
And fame, this lord of useless thousands ends."—*Moral Essays.*

Dryden's wonderful picture of this "Zimri," in the 'Hind and Panther,' and Sir Walter Scott's in 'Peveril of the Peak,' will also be remembered.

The *Church* of Kirkby, chiefly Dec., is of little interest. It contains a *brass* for Lady Brooke, 1600, with

6 sons and 5 daughters. E. of the town is the site (and nothing more) of the castle of the De Stutevilles, commanding a noble view over the Vale of Pickering. The Neviles also had a "hall" here, on the site of the present Tolbooth.

(On Rudland Moor, 6 m. N. of Kirkby Moorside, *was* a high tumulus called "*Obtrush Roque*" or Hob-thrush's Ruck (heap). Hob Thrush, or "Hob o' th' Hurst" (but see "Hob Hole," Exc. (*e*) from Whitby) was a woodland and mountain spirit, of whom a story is told, found in various shapes and in the folklore of various nations. A Farndale farmer was so much troubled with Hob that he resolved to "flit;" and as he was journeying with his goods towards his new home, he met a neighbour, who said, "I see you're flitting." The reply came from Hob out of the churn, "Ay, we're flutting"—and the farmer, thinking it was as well to be vexed with Hob in one place as in another, turned back again. The mound was examined in 1836—(see *Phillips*)—when a stone kist, within a double ring of stones, was found in it. These still remain. "Hob Hurst's House" is the name of a sepulchral mound near Hartington in Derbyshire.)

From Kirkby Moorside you may proceed to Lastingham (Rte. 14) by a rough, hilly road, through very picturesque scenery. The views up the valley of the Dove, which descends from Farndale, are especially striking. Lastingham is about 5 m. from Kirkby.

Leaving Gilling, and shortly before reaching the next stat., *Stonegrave* ch. is passed, l. The *church* which has Norm. piers and arches, has been entirely rebuilt (1863), with the exception of these piers and of the tower; and it is much to be regretted that (unless absolutely necessary), the rest of the building, which was of very early character, should have been destroyed. The canopied chancel screen, with the date 1637, has been retained. The tower, in all probability, dates from before the Conquest, and deserves careful attention. Stonegrave was the rectory of Thomas Comber (died 1699), Dean of Durham, and author of more than one valuable work on the 'Book of Common Prayer.' He is buried in the ch., and his descendants, who are still resident in the parish, have assisted largely in the rebuilding. In the ch. are 3 effigies—one of a cross-legged knight, temp. Hen. III. They are for members of the Thornton family. Some stones, with Runic inscriptions were found during the recent work, and a cross marked with runes, which has been re-erected in the ch.-yd. At

20½ m. *Hovingham* (*Hotel:* The Worsley Arms) there is a Spa, which of late years has attracted some notice. The country is pleasant and wooded. The Spa is more than a mile from the village, and the road to it is scarcely passable in wet weather. The Spa-house has a garden, in which 3 springs—sulphur-sodiac, chalybeate, and pure rock water, are seen bursting forth, and diffusing an odour of rotten eggs. The waters, which are said to be useful in cases of debility, are here the chief attraction. In other respects Hovingham is but a sorry St. Ronan's; and the gaunt scantily furnished hotel ill represents the hostelry of Meg Dods. Many places of interest (all that are included in the present route) are, however, readily accessible by rail. Hovingham *Church* was rebuilt in 1860, with the exception of the tower, which is Norm., and has on its S. side a curious piece of sculpture (the base of an Easter sepulchre?) inserted in the wall. The sculpture, perhaps of the 12th cent., repre-

sents, besides saints and angels under circ. canopies, the Annunciation. In one compartment is the angel Gabriel; in another, the Virgin seated, with a vase of lilies before her.

Close to the village is the entrance to *Hovingham Park* (Sir W. Worsley, Bart.), a modern Italian mansion, containing some good pictures, drawings by old masters, and other interesting objects of art,—among them a bust of Cromwell, from whom Sir W. Worsley is descended, through the Franklands of Thirkleby. Hovingham is on the line of a Roman vicinal way, which ran from Malton to Aldborough (Isurium). A bath and tesselated pavement (marking the site of a villa) were found here in 1745; and at Eastness, on the same line of road, a sarcophagus was dug up in 1616, bearing an inscription by Val. Vindicianus to his wife and two sons.

You may walk (2 m.) from Hovingham, or proceed by rail to the next stat.

22½ m. *Slingsby*, where the castle and ch. are worth notice. Mowbray and Hastings (the latter, Earls of Huntingdon) had successively a castle here; and Sir C. Cavendish, who afterwards acquired the manor, is said to have begun the present building about 1603. The moat is no doubt that of the earlier castle, which contained within its precincts a ch. nearly as large as the present parish ch. As the castle now stands, however, it is mainly a Charles I. house, on vaults of earlier date. The plan seems to have been a square, with a square tower containing cameræ privatæ (?) at each angle. There is much enrichment about the frames and pediments of the windows. Ivy covers part of the walls; and the fine trees about the castle group happily for the sketcher. A stone on one of the outer walls (which was taken down to be used as a hearthstone, and is now lost) bore the following inscription: "This house was built by Sir Charles Cavendish, son of Sir Charles Cavendish, and brother to William Duke of Newcastle. He was a man of great virtue and learning; died in February 1653; and this is placed here by order of his nephew, Henry Duke of Newcastle, in the year 1690."

Slingsby *Church* (which was mainly E. Eng.) has been pulled down, and a new one built from designs by Messrs. Austin and Johnson, the base of the old tower alone being preserved. It was opened June, 1869. The new ch. (in which the features of the old one are repeated) was erected at the sole cost of the Hon. Admiral Howard (now Lord Lamerton). Three stained windows (memorial) are by *Clayton and Bell*. Here is preserved the shattered effigy of a cross-legged knight, temp. Henry III., holding a heart in his clasped hands. He was probably a member of the Wyvill family, resident for many generations at Wyvill Hall in this parish. No traces of their old house remain.

(From Slingsby, Castle Howard is distant 3 m. The crest of the Howardian hills, over which the road passes, shows a long line of ancient entrenchment. Many tumuli here have lately been opened, disclosing urns of baked clay.)

24 m. *Barton-le-Street* (gaining its distinctive name from the old Roman road) has a ch. rebuilt at the cost of the late H. F. Meynell Ingram, Esq. (archit., *Perkins* of Leeds). The style is Norm., and the N. porch retains some rich Norm. sculpture from the former building. At

25¾ m. *Amotherby*, the ch. has also been restored and the chancel rebuilt, the principal contributor being the vicar, the Rev. C. P. Peach, who has himself carved the bench ends and desk in oak, and the pulpit in

Caen stone, besides painting 3 lights of the E. window. The character of the restoration is Norm. (*Fowler Jones*, archit.). Some early crosses, and the effigy of a knight, temp. Ed. II., were found in pulling down the old chancel, and are preserved in the new. The knight was probably one of the Bordesden family, who had lands in this district. The ch. of *Appleton-le-Street*, 1 m. W., has a Norm. (or perhaps earlier) tower. The line now sweeps round to

30 m. *New Malton.* (See Rte. 12.)

ROUTE 19.

YORK TO BOROUGHBRIDGE AND ALDBOROUGH.

(*North-Eastern Rly.* 3 trains each way daily. Time of transit, 1 hr. 10 m.)

From York to (16¼ m.) Pilmoor Junction, this route is the same as Rte. 16. From Pilmoor Junc. a short branch line passes l. to Boroughbridge.

About half way between Pilmoor and Boroughbridge, *Brafferton Ch.* is seen l., on a high bank above the river Swale, which here flows S. to join the Ouse near Aldborough. The ch. Perp.) was rebuilt in 1832 with the exception of the tower. Local tradition asserts that St. Paulinus baptised his converts here in the Swale; and the position of the ch., on the brink of the river, may have been intended to commemorate some such event. That Paulinus visited this neighbourhood is suggested by the fact that in the time of Edw. I. "Paulin's Carr" and the "Cross of Paulinus" were referred to in an Inquisition as familiar objects in the adjoining parish of Easingwold. (Bede mentions his baptizing in the Swale, but with an especial reference to Catterick. See Rte. 25.)

Boroughbridge (*Inn:* the Crown, old-fashioned—it is the ancient mansion of the Tancreds—and moderately comfortable), on the Ure, the bridge across which gave name to the town, was at a very early period a place of importance, although it is now utterly dull and uninteresting but for its historical associations, and the ancient relics in its neighbourhood. The visitor should walk to the bridge and the "Devil's Arrows," and then proceed to Aldborough.

A Roman road from Malton (?), following (from Pilmoor) nearly the line of the rly., crossed the river at Boroughbridge on its way to Aldborough, ½ m. S.—the ancient Isurium. By this road (or by one following its general course) the Earls of Lancaster and Hereford, who had risen against Edw. II., and who had probably advanced to Boroughbridge along the line of another Roman road, leading from Castleford through Wetherby (March, 1322), purposed retreating before the royal army, when their progress was arrested by Sir Simon Ward and Sir Andrew Harclay, the governors of York and Carlisle, whose forces were drawn up in strength on the N. bank of the river. In the fight (March 16) which followed, De Bohun, Earl of Hereford, was killed on the bridge by a Welshman, with a spear thrust from below through a crevice of the planking—a repetition of the Northman's death at Stamford Bridge (Rte. 8). Lancaster attempted to cross by a ford, but was repulsed by Harclay's archers: he then begged

and obtained a truce till the following morning, when he hoped that the Scots (with whom he was said to be in league) might appear; and at daybreak, when summoned to yield, he entered a chapel, flung himself on his knees before the crucifix, and exclaimed, "Good Lord, I render myself to Thee, and put me into Thy mercy." He was taken to his own castle of Pontefract, and there beheaded. (See *Pontefract*, Rte. 28, for a further notice of this famous earl.) The bridge on which the Earl of Hereford was killed was of timber. That which now exists is ancient, and no doubt occupies the same site. The chapel in which Thomas of Lancaster took refuge was probably that which stood in the centre of the market-place, and was destroyed in 1851. A new ch. has been built at a little distance. The *Market Cross* (of banded shafts with capitals) may possibly (as Mr. Walbran has suggested) have been erected as a memorial of the battle.

About ½ m. from the town (take the turning opposite the Crown Hotel) are the so-called *Devil's Arrows*, 3 rude masses of gritstone, which have long puzzled the brains of antiquaries. They stand N. and S., the northern stone about 200 ft. from that in the middle, which is 300 ft. from the southern. In Leland's time there were four, the 4th being very near what is now the central stone. This 4th stone was lying on the ground when Camden saw it, and was, not long since, used as the foundation of a new bridge over the rivulet Test, which joins the Ure at Boroughbridge. (The upper part, however, was preserved by Mr. Lawson, and is now in his collection. It is furrowed, like the others. This stone was 21 ft. high.) Whether these relics are Roman, as Leland thought, "trophæa a Romanis posita, in the side of Watheling Streat,"—rude British, like many single pillars on the Yorkshire moors, and like the "Rudstone" on the Wolds (see Rte. 13), – or even of the Saxon period, is a question which is still in dispute. They are (northern) 16½ ft., (central) 21½ ft., and (southern) 22½ ft. above the ground; and as has been proved by excavation, are imbedded about 4 ft. in the soil. They are marked at the top with long deep scorings, which are no doubt the effects of weather (similar marks are seen on the Rudstone), and not, as Leland thought, the traces of "certen rude boltells" used for working the stones into the form of an obelisk. It has been suggested that they mark the limits of a Roman stadium, or racecourse; but this, like everything else about them, is quite uncertain. The beds from which the stones were taken may *perhaps* be seen on the bank of the Nid, near Plumpton. They should be compared with the Rudstone, which they greatly resemble. Their height and mass, in the midst of level fields, make them not a little mysterious and impressive.

It has been suggested that these stones might have been connected with a British town occupying the site of Boroughbridge, but there is no reason for believing that that place was of any importance before the Conquest. It is not mentioned in Domesday.

Boroughbridge was first represented in Parliament in 1300 (Palgrave's 'Parl. Writs'), but did not again send members until 1553. Sir Richard Steele represented it for many years. Lord Eldon was its member at the time he was made a peer.

Aldborough, about ¼ m. S. of Boroughbridge, beyond a doubt the Roman Isurium, is not only the most interesting Roman station in Yorkshire, but one of the most important and instructive in the king-

dom. It was not only a walled camp, but a city rivalling York itself in size and (as is proved by the remains found here) in wealth. The plan was an oblong parallelogram, the circuit of the walls being about 1½ m., and including an area of nearly 60 acres. (At the N.E. corner the walls did not meet at right angles, but the corner was cut off.) Two Roman roads from York and Tadcaster (Calcaria) met here—that from Tadcaster proceeded N. to Cataractonium (Catterick); and the so-called Watling Street running N. from Ilkley (Olicana) here crossed the Ure. The position was thus one of great importance. "Isurium," says Mr. Wright, "seems to have held towards Eburacum somewhat the relation of Verulamium to Londinium." The place is mentioned (and only mentioned) by Ptolemy, and (twice) in the 'Antonine Itinerary,' where it is in one place called "Isubrigantum;" a contraction most probably of "Isurium Brigantum." The doubtful Richard of Cirencester says that Isurium was the chief city (primaria) of the Brigantes, though he calls York "caput provinciæ." The etymology is quite uncertain, and the guesses which make Isurium the capital of Cartismandua, are entirely without authority. At what period it was occupied by Teutonic settlers is unknown, but they of course gave it its present name "Aldborough"—the "old borough." (In Domesday, and in charters of the next century, it is only called Burc or Burg.) Higden (Polychronicon) asserts that the town was burnt by the Danes in 766.

The manor of Aldborough, and the greater portion of the town, are the property of Andrew Lawson, Esq., (a minor) whose house (the first rt. on entering from Boroughbridge) marks the site of the ancient W. gate (and is at present, 1874, the residence of his mother, Mrs. Lawson). The ch. stands exactly in the centre of the Roman city. Boards with inscriptions placed on the fronts of many cottages indicate the spots at which the most important discoveries have been made from time to time; and nearly at the head of the village is Mr. Lawson's Museum—the Museum Isurianum. 6*d.* is charged for admission to each cottage; and an examination of all the relics will cost about 4*s.*, which the antiquary at all events will consider well spent.

The principal remains in the cottages are tesselated and mosaic pavements, indicating the size and beauty of the ancient houses. Of these the most important are in the gardens of the Aldborough Arms, and in a house (higher up the hill) outside which is the notice, "Basilica with Greek inscription." This latter building seems to have consisted of a rectangular ante-room, of a large rectangular central apartment, and of a semicircular apse beyond the central room. In this apse are the fragments of a Greek inscription (only a few letters in tesserse of blue glass remain—the red glass was so beautiful as to resemble artificial rubies, and was quite equal to anything produced in later ages) which may "perhaps be taken as evidence of the refinement of the inhabitants of Roman Isurium."—*Wright.* The apse, it has been conjectured, may indicate that the building was a temple or basilica; but it is frequently found in Roman villas, and was possibly a sort of sanctuary, containing a statue of the deity whom the owner of the house had chosen for his protector.

The "Museum Isurianum" in the gardens of the Manor House is open to visitors. It is filled with relics of the greatest interest, collected chiefly from Mr. Lawson's own grounds; and seen as it is in immediate connection with the site and foundations of the ancient city, assists materially in carrying us back over the wide

chasm of 1500 years. Here are numerous coins, ranging from Nero to Maximus (proclaimed Emperor by the legions in Britain, circ. 388); much Samian ware, one case full of pieces bearing potter's marks; mortaria; iron knives; deer horns and bones from the forest which closed up round the city, and pins made from the bone — (the pin-maker's house has been discovered); circular tickets of admission to places of amusement; dice; spoons; and knives found with oyster-shells, and probably used for opening them. The most important of these remains—the pavements—and nearly all other objects of interest in Isurium, have been engraved and described by Mr. Ecroyd Smith ('Reliquiæ Isurianæ,' Lond. 1852.)

The course of the city wall may be traced in Mr. Lawson's grounds, and near the Museum is one fragment still retaining marks of the mason's trowels. (Traces of fire are said to be visible on parts of the walls, and are assigned either to the destruction by the Danes, or to that after the Norman Conquest.) The foundations in this part of the city show how closely it must have been packed, and by what narrow streets and lanes it was intersected. Sepulchral remains of various kinds have been found at different spots outside the walls, including urns, and a remarkable coffin formed of red clay, like Samian ware, but unbaked, in form like the sole of a shoe, 7 ft. 2 in. long, and filled with ashes of oak wood and a few human bones—the remains possibly of a funeral pile. Outside the city, on the S.W. side, are the traces of an ancient stadium; and near them a large artificial mound, circular in form, and known as Studforth Hill. Near the ch. (within the city) was another mound called Borough Hill, removed many years since. On it the members for Aldborough (first returned in 1557) were elected. The Parliamentary General Lambert represented the place, as did the elder Pitt, 1st Lord Chatham.

Aldborough *Church* (restored, 1865, in memory of the late vicar, the Rev. G. K. Holdsworth), chiefly of the 14th cent., is of no great interest. Its walls are partly built of materials from the Roman town, and a figure of Mercury is conspicuous on the exterior of the vestry. Inside remark the peculiar set-off of the arch ribs, and the frightful masks (with hollow eyes) at the intersections. Against the wall of the N. aisle is a *brass*, temp. Edw. III. (circ. 1360) with the name "Wills de Aldburgh." (The Sir William de Aldburgh who was summoned to Parliament as a baron in 1377 was not of this family, but of Aldburgh in Richmondshire.) The knight's arms are on his shield and jupon, and he bears a heart between his hands.

The ch. has been well opened from the Boroughbridge road, by the acquisition of a new burial-ground at the W. end.

Aldborough Hall is the residence of A. H. Croft, Esq.

3 m. E. from Aldborough, on the l. bank of the Swale, is the village of *Myton*, close to which the "White Battle," or the "Chapter of Myton," was fought in 1319. In that year, whilst Edw. II. was at Berwick, endeavouring to recover the town, which had been surrendered to the Scots, Randolph and Douglas broke into Yorkshire, and the Archbp. (Melton) and John Hotham, Bp. of Ely, were ordered to raise the *posse comitatus*. The real strength of the county was with the king, and accordingly a motley crew of 10,000 men was collected, many of them clergy and friars. The Scots had destroyed the suburbs of York, and were lying near Myton when the disorderly English army came up. It was routed effectually; many were drowned in the Swale (a bridge over

the river here had been destroyed by the great crusader Roger de Mowbray, and was never restored), many killed (among whom was Nicholas Fleming, mayor of York), many taken prisoners. The marauders made their way homeward with great booty, and called the battle "the Chapter of Myton," from the number of clerks present. (Archbp. Zouche in 1345 redeemed the clerical honour at the battle of Nevill's Cross,—when he led a division of the English army.)

There is some old stained glass in the ch. of Myton, which, like that of Aldborough, is partly built of Roman tile.

(A drive of 7 m. through a not very interesting country will bring the tourist to *Knaresborough* (Rte. 20). A rly. is in rapid progress between Boroughbridge and Knaresborough, and will probably be opened in the course of the present year (1874).

ROUTE 20.

YORK TO KNARESBOROUGH AND HARROGATE.

(*North-Eastern Rly.* 4 trains each way daily. Distance performed in 1 hr.)

The rly. runs through a flat, wooded country, of no great interest until the neighbourhood of Knaresborough is reached.

Passing the stats. at *Poppleton* and *Hessay*, we reach

Marston Stat. This is the best point from which to visit the battlefield of *Marston Moor*. By far the most complete accounts of the battle are contained in Mr. Merivale's 'Historical Studies,' in Mr. Sanford's 'Studies and Illustrations of the Great Rebellion,' and (latest and best) in Mr. C. Markham's 'Life of Fairfax,' where the very complete and careful narrative is assisted by an excellent plan of the battle.

In walking from the stat. to the village of Long Marston (2 m. l.) you will pass over Marston Moor (the main portion stretched away to the W.), now enclosed, but all open ground at the date of the battle (July 2, 1644), "one of the two bloodiest ever fought on English ground and between Englishmen." (The other was Towton.) The name "appeals perhaps more to the imagination than that of any other field of our great civil war: partly from a certain amount of poetry and romance which has been expended on it, partly because it was (though indirectly rather than directly) the most important action and turning point of the contest."—*Merivale.* Between Marston and Tockwith runs a road (crossing, at Long Marston village, the high road from York to Wetherby) for about 1½ m. S. of this road is a rising ground (now enclosed, then "open arable" and covered with rye), with a field on its higher part called "Clump Hill," and marked at present by a small clump of young fir-trees, carefully fenced. Along this rising ground, and not much behind a ditch running from Long Marston village to the Syke beck at Tockwith—a short distance N. of the road—the Parliament's army was drawn up, and "Clump Hill" is said to have been its head-quarters. N. of the ditch and of the Tockwith road the land was unenclosed (except about the villages of Marston and Tockwith), and here was the station of the Royalist troops. At their back (about 1 m. N. of the Tockwith road) was

Wilstrop Wood, part of which still exists.

The Fairfaxes, Leven, and the Earl of Manchester (under the last of whom Cromwell was serving) were besieging York, then defended by the Marquis of Newcastle, the king's chief adherent in the north, when Prince Rupert was sent from Lancashire for the relief of the city. The Parliamentarians moved from their leaguer to intercept him, and took post on Marston Moor, commanding the western roads. But Rupert turned them by a flank movement, and entered York. He had passed a day there when the troops at Marston, who after some discussion had determined to leave Rupert in possession and to march south—Leven's Scots had already reached Tadcaster—heard that he was in full pursuit of them, and that he had drawn up his battalion on the ground they had abandoned on Marston Moor. The leaders at once halted their troops, faced about, and soon occupied the slopes of the hill already mentioned.

The battle did not begin until about seven in the evening, when the Marquis of Newcastle arrived on the moor in his coach and six. The Royalists were strongly defended in front by the deep and wide ditch already mentioned (so wide that it was partly filled with musqueteers), serving as a natural trench: and the enclosures at the villages also assisted them. (This ditch, containing at present but little water, may still be traced from Long Marston to Tockwith. It occupies a natural hollow or dip in the ground, which rises on either side immediately from it.) Their force was about 16,000 foot and 7000 horse; that of the Roundheads about 20,000 foot and 7000 horse. The Puritans wore white ribands or bits of paper in their hats. The Royalists fought without band or scarf. The Roundheads, about seven o'clock, descended from their vantage ground, and charged the Royalists' whole line along the ditch at once—"the most enormous hurly-burly, of fire and smoke, and steel flashings, and death tumult," says Carlyle, "ever seen in those regions." "We just get a glimpse of them joining battle in complete array, and the next shows them scattered, broken, straggling across moor and field on both sides, in utter bewilderment." David Leslie and Cromwell fell on the Newark horse, under Lord Byron, at the W. end of the ditch, close to Tockwith; but Cromwell and his men paused at a critical moment, after dispersing Byron's horse (see *Markham*, p. 167. There is reason to believe that Cromwell at this time retired from the battle). Leslie advanced, met Rupert's horse in full career, and completely routed them, so that they fled at once "along Wilstrop Wood side." The Parliamentarians chased them along the York road for 3 m., committing fearful slaughter, "to which bullets found long afterwards in the heartwood of Wilstrop trees bore silent testimony." Rupert himself would have been taken prisoner, if he had not hid himself in some "beanlands." At the same time, on the extreme E., the Cavaliers (Goring and Urry's horse) had received the shock of the Puritans' horse (Fairfax's and Leven's), had utterly beaten them, and chased them up the hill, whence they fled southward. (It was at this time that Sir Thomas Fairfax received the deep sabre-cut across the cheek, of which the scar is shown in the portrait by Walker at Newton Kyme, Rte. 43.) Fairfax's foot, who were ranged next to these Puritan horse, had to pass on to the moor through a lane (probably the "Moor Lane" near Long Marston, which still exists); were picked off by the Royalist musqueteers on each side of the way, and met Newcastle's foot regiment of "white coats" at the end

of it, who beat them back in utter confusion. The battle was so far in favour of the Cavaliers. But 4 regiments of Scots foot, under General Baillie, remained unbroken in the Puritan centre, and held themselves against the Royalists until David Leslie's and Manchester's foot reappeared on the scene and gave the final victory to the Parliamentarians. Newcastle's regiment of "white coats" resolved to die rather than to submit. They retreated into "a small parcel of ground ditched in," called White Syke Close (still traceable a short distance W. of Moor Lane), and "were killed as they stood, in rank and file," so that after an hour's close fighting not 30 white coats remained alive when the Puritans entered the close. The Roundheads remained masters of the field. By 9 o'clock the field was cleared of all but prisoners and dead, and the next day the Puritans led their prisoner, Sir Charles Lucas, over it, in order that he might identify the bodies of the dead Cavaliers. But he could, or would not, say that he knew any one, except one gentleman "with a bracelet of hair about his wrist," which Sir Charles desired might be taken off, saying that "an honourable lady would give thanks for it." The dead were buried in trenches on the field, in White Syke Close, and along Wilstrop wood; the country people asserting that they had thus disposed of 4150 bodies, no doubt an extreme exaggeration. Bullets and other slight relics are still picked up; and a gap in a hedge through which Cromwell is said to have ridden is still shown, and according to local tradition can never be filled up.

Sir Thomas Fairfax, after the defeat of his troops on the rt. wing, broke through the enemy, and joined Manchester's horse in the other wing. Lord Leven and Lord Fairfax fled—the former to Leeds, the latter (it is said) to Cawood—where "he went to bed, there being no fire or candle in the house." Rupert's share in the fight is not clear: but he was present, since his dog "Boy" was found among the killed. Before the great charge, some shots were exchanged between the armies, one of which killed young Walton, Cromwell's nephew — "a gallant young man, exceedingly gracious"—wrote Cromwell to his brother-in-law, Colonel Valentine Walton. (See this remarkable letter in Carlyle, i. p. 151.) The Parliamentarians took 25 pieces of ordnance, 130 barrels of powder, many thousand stand of arms, and about 100 colours. The next station is

Kirk Hamerton. The tower of the Church, with the S. side and E. end of the fabric, are either of Saxon date or of the first years after the Conquest. The N. aisle was added in the beginning of the 13th cent. The original detail may be observed in the windows and W. door of the tower, part of the entrance to the nave, and a narrow window with a triangular head on the side of the choir (walled up).

(The very interesting E. E. ch. of Nun Monkton (see Rte. 1, Exc.) is 3 m. from Kirk Hamerton).

(The pleasant village of *Green Hamerton*, much noted in former days as a posting station, is 1 m. N. of Kirk Hamerton. It is said in a mediæval chronicle (Anglia Sacra, ii. 371) that after Henry IV. had caused Abp. Scrope to be beheaded, he was struck with leprosy on his way to Ripon, and spent the night at Hamerton. After he had retired to rest he was grievously tormented, and called loudly to his chamberlains, who found him in darkness, the fire and the lamps in the hall and his chamber being extinguished. The indescribable compound called Theriaca Andromachi—used alike in cases of leprosy and of poison—was administered to him in wine called

vernage; and he so far recovered as to be able to reach Ripon the next day.)

A mile rt. from the next stat., *Cattal*, is *Whixley*. The tower and nave of the ch. are early Dec. of good character. The choir, in the same style, was recently added by *Sir G. G. Scott*, under whose care the whole fabric was then repaired. The hall, on the W. side of the ch.-yd., was the residence of a junior branch of the Tancreds of Boroughbridge from the time of Chas. I. to 1754, when it was bequeathed by Christopher Tancred, Esq., to trustees for the use of 12 decayed gentlemen, to be resident here, together with an estate for their maintenance, and other beneficent purposes. He was buried, upright, within the wall of the cellar, under the chapel, in the house—a circumstance which gave rise to a popular fallacy most graphically illustrated in 'Chambers' Edinburgh Journal' for June 20, 1857.—*J. R. W.* The arrangements under Mr. Tancred's will have been set aside. It was found that the residence of "12 decayed gentlemen" under one roof was not conducive to tranquillity or general comfort, and they are now provided for separately.

The next stat., *Allerton*, adjoins the village of Allerton Mauleverer. rt. ¾ m. is *Stourton Castle*, the seat of Lord Stourton. The house, which dates from 1850, stands on the site of one built by the late Duke of York, who was occasionally visited here by his brother the Prince of Wales. The place was then known as Allerton Park. The park, of about 400 acres, is picturesque. There was a Benedictine priory here, founded in or before the reign of Hen. II., but no remains are visible. The church was rebuilt in the last cent.; but it contains 2 cross-legged effigies, most likely of the Mauleverers, carved in wood, and a *brass* with the effigies of Sir John Mauleverer (1400) and wife, that are worth inspection. Reaching

Goldsborough Stat., the ch. of Goldsborough is seen l. It is mainly E. Eng., and has been restored by *Sir G. G. Scott*. Two cross-legged effigies, of the 13th cent., deserve attention. (In 1858, in digging a drain near the ch., many Saxon and Cufic coins of the 9th and 10th cents. were discovered. A great quantity of oriental coins have been found on a line extending from the Baltic to England, and probably came from Samarcand in the course of commerce.) *Goldsborough Hall* is a good example of an Elizabethan mansion, with courtyard and gateway. Godfrey Goldsborough, Bp. of Gloucester temp. Eliz., was of this family.

[2 m. S. of Goldsborough, very picturesquely placed on the bank of the Nidd, is *Ribston Hall* (J. D. Dent, Esq.; the gardens and chapel are open on *Tuesdays*), famous as the place where the "Ribston pippin" was first grown. The original tree, raised from the pips of an apple brought from Normandy (?), is still (1874) alive, and bears well. The collection of pines and firs in the grounds is one of the finest in the North of England. The Knights Templars had a preceptory here, founded by Robert de Ros, temp. Hen. III. The foundation of much of it might be traced. The effigy of a Ros (Robert, the builder of Helmsley Castle, see Rte. 18), now in the Temple ch., London, and said to have been brought out of Yorkshire, may perhaps have come from this place. In the chapel, the age of which is uncertain, are two large slabs, from which brasses have been removed. These are said (but very improbably) to mark the graves of Templars. 2½ m. S.E. of Ribston Park, on the l. bank of the Nidd, and rt. of the Wetherby road, is *Cowthorpe*.

where the largest oak in England still exists in venerable majesty. Cowthorpe is best reached from Wetherby, whence it is 3 m. distant. See *Wetherby*, Rte. 43, for a full notice of this famous tree, and for the new church at *Hunsingore*, on the opposite side of the Nidd.]

The stat. at *Knaresborough* (*Inn:* the Crown, good and reasonable) lies below the town, but not far from the *Church*, which the tourist should first see. Other places of interest at Knaresborough are the *Castle*, the *Dropping Well*, *St. Robert's Chapel*, and *St. Robert's Cave*. Each of these has its proper guardian, who expects a small "consideration."

Knaresborough (the town on the rock—*knar*, A.-S.; Pop. in 1871, 5205) is very picturesquely situated on the l. bank of the Nidd (*Nedd*, British—turning or winding—has been proposed as the etymology, but not very satisfactorily; the Scottish *Nith*, and the Norwegian *Nid*, are perhaps the same), here a broad, full river flowing between high cliffs of magnesian limestone with wooded bases. In beauty of situation no inland town of Yorkshire, except Richmond, can compete with Knaresborough, which grew up under the shade of the great castle founded most probably by Henry I. There are some small linen factories here, but the prosperity of the place depends at present on its corn-market, which is one of the largest in the county. The castle has some historical associations, and the connection of Eugene Aram with the town has, mainly since the publication of Lord Lytton's romance, given a sentimental interest of another sort to Knaresborough.

The *Church*, ded. to St. John the Baptist, and restored (*Christian* archit.) since 1870, is of various dates, from E. Eng. to Perp., and of considerable interest. The nave, of 4 bays, is Perp.; but the piers of the central tower are earlier, and the chancel is apparently E. Eng.; the windows Perp., and Dec. insertions. These have been filled with stained glass by various artists. On either side of the chancel is a chantry of E. Eng. date. That on the N. side contains the monuments of the Slingsbys of Scriven and the Red House, one of the great cavalier families of Yorkshire. On the floor, in the centre, is the fine altar-tomb, with effigies, of Sir Henry Slingsby, d. 1602, and wife. On the S. side is a standing figure of Sir Wm. Slingsby, the "discoverer" of Harrogate (circ. 1596, see *post*); between the windows, opposite, Sir Henry Slingsby (1634) in a "Roman habit;" and on a flat stone is an inscription recording that beneath it (which formerly covered the remains of St. Robert) now rest those of Sir Henry Slingsby, the famous royalist, beheaded in 1658. (Part of Sir Henry's 'Diary' was edited by Sir Walter Scott, and the whole, with extracts from family correspondence, by the Rev. D. Parsons, 1836.) It is certain, however (see *post*, St. Robert's Cave), that this stone never covered the true grave of St. Robert.

The font is Perp., with a rich Jacobæan cover. During the foray of the Scots into Yorkshire in May, 1318, after destroying Northallerton and Boroughbridge, they plundered Knaresborough. Many fugitives took refuge in the ch. tower; and the invaders piled up timber round it, and lighted an enormous fire in the hope of bringing it to the ground. They were unsuccessful, but the marks of their attempt, which reddened and calcined the stone outside the tower, are still visible.

The *Castle* occupies a commanding position on the cliff above the river. The Norman fortress of Hen. I., of Eustace St. John, and of the Stutevilles, who were succes-

sively lords of the manor of Knaresborough, and the most powerful barons of the district, has entirely disappeared. The existing remains are not earlier than the reign of Ed. III., who gave Knaresborough to his son John of Gaunt. When Leland saw the castle there were "11 or 12 towers in the walles, and one very fayre beside in the second area." This "fayre" tower was the keep, now little more than a ruin, but the most important fragment remaining. (A small charge is made for showing it.) It rose to a height of 3 stories above the vault or "dungeon," the groined roof of which is supported by a circular central pillar, from which 12 ribs radiate. This apartment is lighted by a single loophole, and it is here that, according to the local belief, the murderers of Becket "dreed their weird" for twelve months after the commission of their crime. (They did in fact retire to this castle, then held by Hugh de Morville, and remained here for a year.) Above this dungeon is another vaulted chamber, with two pillars, in which are preserved some rusty cannon-balls dug up within the castle precincts, a suit of armour said to have been worn at Marston Moor by Sir Henry Slingsby, the staff of "Blind Jack" (see *post*), and some other relics. The story above, called the King's Chamber, is said to have served for a short time as the prison of Richard II., before his removal to Pontefract. This contained two apartments; the approach to which, carefully defended by a portcullis, was from the outer court. One of these rooms was lighted by an unusually large window, 15 ft. by 10, opposite which was the chimney, within an arch which also contains a long narrow lavatory, an unusual arrangement, which deserves notice. (In 1224 covering the "camera regis" here with shingle cost 7*s.* 2*d.* Four baldrics for the balistas for casting stones were made at the same time. Several of these round stone shot have been found about the castle, and are shown among the relics noticed above.) The story above the king's chamber is entirely ruined.

Nearly 2½ acres are contained within the area of the castle, which was of 3 wards. In a MS. account of it, written in the time of Hen. VIII., it is said, "In the castle are certeyn privey stayres vawted, descending under the ground, that goeth into the bottom of the dytches for making privy issues and excursies. In the inner court a deep draw-well, with a myghty gret wheel, a hows above it." A portion of one of these sally-ports can still be traced. Some masses of the outer towers remain; and there is a fragment with pointed arches, which was probably the chapel. On the land side the castle was defended by a moat; the precipice was a sufficient protection towards the Nidd; and from the brow of it the eye looks down with pleasure upon the deeply sunken, winding river, with great ash-trees and a strip of green haugh stretching along beside it.

The ruined condition of the castle is mainly owing to the bombardment it underwent from the forces of the Parliament, under Lilburne, who besieged it in 1644, for nearly 6 weeks, until it surrendered; in 1648 he dismantled it. (It was then pulled down by one Richard Rhodes of Knaresborough.) The garrison during the siege was greatly straitened for want of provisions. "A youth, whose father was in the garrison, was accustomed nightly to get into the deep, dry moat, climb up the glacis, and put provisions through a hole, where the father stood ready to receive them. He was perceived at length; the soldiers fired on him. He was taken prisoner, and sentenced to be hanged in sight of the besieged . . . Fortunately, however, this disgrace was spared the memory of Lilburne and

the Republican arms. With great difficulty a certain lady obtained his respite, and after the conquest of the place and the departure of the troops the adventurous son was released."—*Lord Lytton.*

The Nidd is here crossed by two bridges. The tourist should take that furthest *up* the river (nearest the stat.); and after crossing it, a gate, l., will lead him into the *long walk*, winding by the river-side under a pleasant hanging wood. In this walk is the famous *Dropping Well*, which is nothing more than a source springing out at the bottom of the limestone cliff, and passing over the top of a projecting mass of rock about 25 ft. high, so as to fall in cord-like streamlets from its brow, into a semicircular channel cut below. The rock itself, richly draperied with mosses, ferns, and grasses, is very picturesque; but, unhappily, the water is strongly impregnated with lime; and of this advantage has been taken to vulgarize the scene most effectually. The top of the cliff, with all its vegetation, has been naturally encrusted with carbonate of lime, which drops over in a continuous stony mantle. Beneath this the guardians of the spring have suspended dead birds and animals, branches of trees, old hats, stockings and shoes, and various matters equally absurd, which become "petrified" under the dropping, and are carried off as "objets de vertu" by the curious, chiefly visitors from Harrogate. Either at the well itself, or at the public-house (*Mother Shipton Inn*) through which he must pass to emerge at the further end of the long walk, the visitor will be called on to pay 6*d.* for his inspection.

Mother Shipton, the prophetess, is said to have been born near the Dropping Well at the end of the 15th cent. The cliff on the opposite side of the river, under the castle, exhibits a good section of the magnesian limestone, superimposed on red sandstone. Lower down the limestone alone is seen.

Recrossing the Nidd by the *lower* bridge (near the public-house), we reach (on the l. bank) a very large quarry excavated in the limestone rock (magnesian), which is burnt in the adjoining kilns. Owing to the ease with which this rock is excavated, the cliffs below this have been hollowed out into numerous cavities, some of which serve as dwellings, sometimes walled in front, and having chimneys carried out at the top; sometimes with windows and doors let into the rock itself. The most remarkable of these is *St. Robert's Chapel*, scooped out and inhabited, it is said (but ?), by the same St. Robert whose cave or hermitage we are about to visit further down the river. An altar has been cut out of the rock, and one or two rude figures carved within this so-called chapel. The figure of an armed man with a sword in his hand is sculptured outside, as if guarding the entrance. The tracery of the window is Perp. *Fort Montague* was hewn out of the rock by a weaver and his son in the course of 16 years' labour, and was named in honour of the Duchess of Buccleugh, their benefactress.

Passing these Troglodytic dwellings, which need not take up much time, and are little better than traps for travellers' spare coin, and continuing along the l. bank, under rocks grown over with trees and ivy, the favourite Sunday walk of Eugene Aram, you come to the *Priory* (its site is now occupied by a modern house called the "Abbey"), founded in 1257 by Richard of Cornwall, brother of Henry III., for "brethren of the Holy Trinity, and of captives." Some foundations have been laid open near the house, but there are no remains of architectural interest. A little more than a mile below Knaresborough is the cell hollowed in the rock, called *St. Robert's*, or more generally, at present, *Eugene*

Aram's Cave. A path and some rude steps lead down to it from the road, and the keys are kept at a neighbouring cottage.

St. Robert (of whom there exist three distinct Lives, written probably by the Prior of the neighbouring convent early in the 15th cent.—see 'Memls. of Fountains,' i. 166) was the son of a certain Tok Fluore, who had been twice mayor of York in the latter part of the 12th cent. In very early life, leaving, according to Leland, the lands and goods to which he was heir, he retired to the banks of the Nidd at Knaresborough, to a cave called St. Giles's Chapel. A chapel ded. to St. Hilda, with as much land as he could dig, was afterwards given him in another part of the forest; but William de Stuteville, Lord of Knaresborough, one day passed by, and, declaring that Robert was an "abettor and receiver of thieves," ordered the building to be pulled down. The hermit then returned to the Cave of St. Giles, but William, once more passing by "with hound and hawk," declared that he should be again ejected, and was only restrained by a fearful vision, which compelled him to seek the hermit in his cave, to entreat his pardon, and to bestow on him land and alms for the needy. Walter, mayor of York, and brother of St. Robert, afterwards visited him, and caused a small chapel, ded. to the Holy Cross, to be built adjoining the cell; and the hermit's fame became so great, that King John, little given as he was to reverence saints or hermits, once visited him, and gave him as much of the neighbouring wood as he could till with one plough. St. Robert died about 1218, and the monks of Fountains sought to carry his body to their new choir, but were prevented. He was buried before the altar of the Chapel of the Holy Cross; and many miracles are said to have been performed at his tomb. In his lifetime, among sundry other marvels, he shut up in his barn all the stags of the forest which injured his corn, compelling them to walk in like lambs.

The Cave of St. Giles, with the chapel of the hermit, which had long been pointed out by tradition, became specially attractive after the publication of 'Eugene Aram,' since it was here that Daniel Clark was murdered on the night of Feb. 7, 1744-5, either with the hand or by the privity of Eugene Aram, and where the body lay concealed 14 years. The cave (which up to that time had been half filled with earth and rubbish) was cleared after the appearance of the novel, and the foundations of the chapel in front were discovered. This measures 16 ft. 8 in. long, by 9 ft. 3 in. wide: the eastern end being raised for the altar platform, of which a portion remains. In the western half is a coffin hewn in the rock, no doubt that of St. Robert (although no remains were found in it). Had Eugene Aram known of the existence of this coffin he might have used it for the effectual concealment of his guilt. (The inscribed stone which now protects the grave of Sir H. Slingsby in Knaresborough ch. cannot have covered this coffin. It may have been brought from the Priory.) The cave itself, rudely cut out in the cliff, was the dwelling-place of the hermit, whose bed was a recess formed in the rocky wall.

The story of Eugene Aram is too familiar to need repetition here at any length. He was born in 1704 at Ramsgill, in Nidderdale, and was an usher in a school at Knaresborough at the time of the murder. Very soon afterwards he went to Lynn, in Norfolk, and had remained there more than 13 years when the crime was discovered by the confession of Houseman, who was present at the discovery of some human remains in a quarry, and drew suspicion on himself by taking one of the bones in his hand, with the words, "This is no

more Daniel Clark's bone than it is mine." Aram was apprehended, convicted, and executed at York in 1759. That he was a man of remarkable attainments for his position and opportunities is certain; but the glory reflected on him in Lord Lytton's romance is probably quite unmerited. He seems to have fully deserved his fate; unless the remorse so powerfully depicted in Hood's 'Dream of Eugene Aram' should be held to have been sufficient punishment.

A far worthier "celebrity" of Knaresborough is John Metcalf, usually known as "Blind Jack," who was born here in 1717. When six years old, his sight was totally destroyed by small-pox; yet, in spite of this, he made himself perfectly acquainted with the country for miles round his birthplace, and became noted as a man of strong natural ability and resources. After many adventures, he undertook, about the year 1765, the construction of a portion of a new turnpike-road between Harrogate and Boroughbridge; and from this time his life was spent in road-making and bridge-building. The main roads of the N. were then in wretched condition. Blind Jack proved himself singularly skilful in the work of making new ones; and some most important lines of road in both Yorkshire and Lancashire were constructed by him. In conducting roads over boggy ground he anticipated a plan afterwards adopted by George Stephenson. He died in 1810, aged 93, at Spofforth, near Wetherby. The Life of Blind Jack is a favourite Yorkshire chap book. The best account of him will be found in *Smiles's* 'Lives of the Engineers,' vol. i.

In the neighbourhood of Knaresborough is *Scriven Hall*, the old seat of the Slingsbys; and (2 m. S.) *Plumpton Park*, for nearly 600 years in the possession of the Plumptons, but now belonging to the Earl of Harewood. Sir William Plumpton was beheaded with Archbp. Scrope (his uncle) in 1405. (The 'Plumpton Correspondence,' printed by the Camden Society, contains much curious information about this family.) The pleasure-grounds here, formed out of an abandoned stone quarry, are extensive and beautiful. They are open to visitors.

Between Knaresborough and Harrogate there is a stat. at *Starbeck;* where is a spa with baths, and all the appliances for their convenient use. The springs here are sulphureous and chalybeate; both weaker than those of Harrogate; and invalids are recommended to begin with them before they proceed to the stronger spa.

1½ m. from Starbeck we reach

Harrogate, the most important inland watering-place in the north of England.

[The stat. is midway between High and Low Harrogate; the former rt. on entering, the latter l. Omnibuses meet every train, and cabs are in waiting. *Hotels* of the first-class, are (in *High* Harrogate) the Granby, the Prince of Wales, the Queen; (in *Low* Harrogate) the Prospect, and the Crown. Others, somewhat inferior, but still good, are (High Harrogate) the Royal, Clarendon, and Gascoigne's; (Low Harrogate) the White Hart, the Wellington, Binns's, the Adelphi, the George. At the Granby and at the Crown, the weekly cost of lodging and board at the public table is about 3*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.*, besides servants' fees. The cost at hotels of the second class is less, but is generally about 6*s.* a day. All the hotels have suites of public rooms. Lodgings are to be had in all directions. High Harrogate is the more aristocratic side, and the Granby Hotel commands the best view. The Harrogate season continues from the middle of summer to the end of autumn.

Railways to York; to Leeds; by Tadcaster, to the Great Northern Stat. at Church Fenton; to Pately Bridge; and by Ripon to Northallerton. Few places are more conveniently situated than Harrogate, or afford so many

facilities for interesting excursions. (For these, and for walks in the neighbourhood, see *post.*)]

Harrogate (the name no doubt indicates its position on a very ancient line of road—*here gat* (A. S.) the "military way"—the way of the "host"—which ran northward through the forest of Knaresborough; the word, like the almost identical "herepath" is common in Sax. charters) is placed at the head of a ridge of millstone grit, which here breaks through the limestone, and along the sides of a valley opening W. from it. The land declines E., W., and N. from its highest point (near the rly. stat.). The general elevation is about 300 ft. The climate is dry and bracing, owing partly to this elevation, and partly to the open character of the ground, which, when Smollett wrote 'Humphrey Clinker' (circ. 1767), was "a wild common, bare and bleak, without tree or shrub, or the least signs of cultivation." Plantations have since been made in various directions, but the greater part of High Harrogate still remains open; and when an Act of Parliament for dividing and enclosing the waste was obtained in 1770, 200 acres were reserved "to be for ever open and unenclosed." They form what is now the "Stray," S. of the rly. stat. From some of this ground, and from the hills beyond it, wide, but not very fine prospects are commanded. The scenery in the immediate neighbourhood is pleasant, though not very picturesque; and in Harrogate itself the chief resources are the promenades, the pump-rooms, and the balls given occasionally at the different hotels. All classes meet at Harrogate, and, making due allowance for the difference of modern manners, the way of life seems very much the same here at present as it was in the days of Matthew Bramble. "Most of the company," he writes, "lodge at some distance, in five separate inns, situated in different parts of the common, from whence they go every morning to the well in their own carriages. The lodgers of each inn form a distinct society, that eat together; and there is a commodious public room, where they breakfast in *dishabille*, at separate tables, from eight o'clock till eleven, as they chance or choose to come in. Here also they drink tea in the afternoon, and play at cards or dance in the evening. One custom however prevails which I look upon as a solecism in politeness. The ladies treat with tea in their turns; and even girls of sixteen are not exempted from this shameful imposition. There is a public ball by subscription every night at one of the houses, to which all the company from the others are admitted by tickets; and indeed Harrogate treads upon the heels of Bath in the articles of gaiety and dissipation."—*Humphrey Clinker.* (See also Amory's 'Life of John Buncle' for some curious particulars of old Harrogate life.)

Harrogate lies in the parish of Bilton, and was included in the great forest attached to the Honour of Knaresborough, a portion of which (embracing Harrogate) was granted in 1200 by William de Stuteville to the Plumptons, who long held it. The forest was stripped of much of its timber in the reign of Elizabeth, when the smelting of iron ore was largely carried on in this district: but it was still wild hunting-ground when Sir William Slingsby, about the year 1596, accidentally discovered the first Spa. He had travelled much in Germany, "seen and been acquainted with their Spa," and found this of Harrogate "exactly like it." (The "German" spring was at Spa near Liège, whence all the others were named. This of Harrogate was the first discovered in England. Those at Tunbridge Wells date from 1606; and that of Scarborough from about

1620.) Sir William caused the spring to be protected; its fame increased; and many remarkable cures are recorded as effected by it before 1632. It was then called the "Knaresborough Spa," for, although the name of Harrogate had always been given to this part of the forest, it was too little known to be used. "Much company," wrote Stockdale of Knaresborough to Lord Fairfax (1641), "are now at the Spas; both of the gentry of the county and of the *commanders reformadoes*." The first "public-house," on the site of the present "Queen," was built in 1687; others were soon added, but Harrogate was still small and ill-provided with accommodation until the present century. It has rapidly increased since 1840, and the railways have now rendered it easy of access from all quarters.

The "Spa" first discovered by Sir W. Slingsby was that called the "Tewit" Well, in the Stray, nearly opposite the Royal Hotel. ("Tewit" is the local name of the lapwing or "pewit," which frequented this open common.) About 25 springs are now known, and are available by the public. All are sulphureous and chalybeate, and nearly all are in Low Harrogate. They have been thus arranged:—

1. *Strong sulphur waters.*—The Old Well, the Montpellier strong sulphur Well.

2. *Mild sulphur waters.*—Of these there are 17 springs: 13 in Lower Harrogate, 1 at Starbeck, 3 at Harlow Car.

3. *Saline chalybeates.*—In the Montpellier and the Royal Cheltenham pump-rooms.

4. *Pure chalybeates.*— 2 on the Common, High Harrogate; 1 at Starbeck; 1 at Harlow Car.

The sulphureous waters are most useful in cases of indigestion, and in all nervous disorders. The chalybeates are alterative and bracing. None of course should be taken without medical advice. "The sulphuretted water of Harrogate, loaded with common salt, is an indication of a deep-seated spring, rising under peculiar circumstances. The 'Old Well' is in fact a salt spring with traces of iodine and bromine as in modern sea-water; and possibly there may be only one deep source for this water and the springs both E. and W. of it, as far as Harley Hill, Starbeck, and Bilton. The differences between these springs—in proportion of sulphates particularly—seem to be explicable as effects due to the different channels through which they reach the surface."—*Phillips.*

To the ordinary tourist the most curious of these springs are the so-called "bog springs," which rise in a triangular piece of ground in Low Harrogate. They are 17 in number, and all varying in the proportions of their constituent parts, though they rise within 3 or 4 yards of one another. The *Harlow Car* springs, about 1 m. W. of Harrogate, amid pleasant woodland scenery, were discovered in 1840.

The waters are used for baths as well as for drinking. Until 1832 the custom of bathing in tubs, immortalised by Matthew Bramble (see 'H. Clinker'), was retained. In that year the Victoria Baths, near the Town Hall, were built. There are others in the Montpellier Gardens, at Starbeck, and at Harlow Car. A "Bath Hospital," for the relief of poor patients, was founded in 1834, and is mainly supported by voluntary contributions.

Harrogate contains, of course, no ancient buildings. The most important promenade and pump-room is the Royal Cheltenham (Low Harrogate) opened in 1835. Pleasant gardens are attached to it. In the Montpellier Gardens is a venerable thorn, which is no doubt a relic of the forest, and has witnessed all the changes which the course of two

centuries has brought to Harrogate. The only ch. which deserves notice is St. John's, Bilton, built 1856 from the designs of *Sir G. G. Scott.*

Walks from Harrogate may be—to *Birk Crag*, about 1 m. S., a narrow valley about ½ m. in length, wild and picturesque, with rocky sides; to *Harlow Car*, somewhat S. of Birk Crag, on the road to Otley, a quiet and pleasant spot, surrounded by wood. The Spa here has been noticed above. There is an hotel with agreeable grounds. *Harlow Tower*, 1 m. W., was built on Harlow Hill in 1829. Its height is 100 ft., and from its summit a magnificent view is obtained over the vale of York and the comparatively level country southward. To the west the hills of Nidderdale and Wensleydale close in the landscape. Lincoln Cathedral and the Peak of Derbyshire are said to be visible from this tower on a clear day. Longer walks may be to *Great Almes Cliff*, 5 m. S.W., a gritstone crag crowning a hill 716 ft. high. On its summit are numerous rock basins, no doubt the effect of weather, and not artificial; and on its W. side a fissure called "Fairy Parlour." A wide view is obtained from it. (*Little Almes Cliff*, 121 ft. higher, is 3 m. distant N.W.) The grounds of *Plumpton*, 4 m. S.E., are open daily (see *ante* — Exc. from Knaresborough); and Knaresborough (3 m.) is also within walking distance.

The many interesting places which are within *long day's excursions* from Harrogate form one of its chief attractions. All are described in other routes. The most important are—

Ribston (5 m., open on Tuesdays) and *Cowthorpe* (6 m.). Ribston is noticed in the present Rte. *ante;* Cowthorpe, Rte. 43. *Plumpton* (open daily) may be taken on the road to Ribston.

Harewood (8 m. by road). The house and grounds (open on Thursdays), the remains of the castle and the ch., are here to be seen. Harewood is 4 m. l. of the Arthington Stat. on the Leeds rly. (See for *Harewood*, Rte. 29.)

Otley and *Otley Chevin*, whence is a magnificent view, lie 4 m. rt. of the Arthington Stat., whence a branch rly. runs through Otley to Ilkley. There are 5 trains daily from Arthington to Ilkley and back. The transit is made in half an hour. Near Otley is *Farnley Hall*, with its fine collection of Turner drawings. (See Rte. 30.) Otley and Ilkley churches are worth notice, and there is much very picturesque scenery in the immediate neighbourhood of both places. (See Rte. 30).

Bolton Priory and the *Wharfe* are sometimes visited from Harrogate. The drive (16 m.) across what is called the "Forest Moor" is a somewhat dreary one, but commands some fine views. The tourist however will thus get but a short day at Bolton, which is more easily reached from Ilkley or Skipton. (See Rte. 30.)

For *Ripley* (4 m., open on Friday) and *Brimham Crags* (11 m.) see the next route.

Ripon (Cathedral), 11 m., and *Fountains Abbey*, 3 m. further, are easily reached by rly. (see Rte. 22).

Hackfall, 7 m. from Ripon, is well worth a day's excursion (Rte. 22). For this a carriage may be hired at Ripon.

Aldborough and *Boroughbridge*, 10 m. (Rte. 19). A railway is in progress from Knaresborough.

Spofforth (5 m.—see Rte. 43) lies on the Wetherby and Tadcaster Rly.

There are here some remains of the castle of the Percys.

Leeds (Rte. 28) and *Kirkstall Abbey* (Rte. 29) are accessible by rly. The distance is performed in less than 1 hour.

ROUTE 21.

HARROGATE TO PATELEY BRIDGE—NIDDERDALE.

(*Nidd Valley* (*N.E.*) *Rly.*, Pateley Branch; 14 m.; 40 minutes' transit; 4 trains daily each way.)

The rly. follows the main line to Ripon for 2 m., until after crossing the Nidd by a viaduct it turns W., and reaches

3¾ m. *Ripley* Stat. The village lies about ½ m. rt. The *Ch.* and the *Gardens of Ripley Castle* are here the points of interest. In the village is a Perp. Gothic Town-hall, with the inscription "Hotel de Ville, 1854." It was built as a memorial of Sir W. Amcotts Ingilby by his widow.

Ripley *Ch.* is Dec. with some later additions. It was restored in 1862, and the general effect is fine and solemn. At the E. end of the nave are the good effigies of Sir Thomas Ingilby (one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas temp. Edw. III.) and his wife Catherine. In niches round the altar-tomb are small figures of their children, whose costumes deserve notice. A chantry, with 17th and 18th cent. monuments of Ingilbys, is on the N. side of the chancel. The tower bears the date 1567 on the exterior of its staircase turret, but the main tower may be earlier than the rest of the ch. In the churchyard are some remarkable tomb-slabs, one of which bears what looks like a Roman sacrificial vessel. There is also (what is very unusual) the stump of a cross, with 8 hollows for kneeling round the base. Before the year 1300 the parish ch. of Ripley is said to have stood at a place called *Kirk Sink*, near the stat. The ground was undermined by the river, and the ch. was destroyed. No monumental stones have been found at Kirk Sink later than that period.

Ripley Castle (Sir Wm. Ingilby) has been the seat of the Ingilbys for at least 500 years: and their "star of five rays" is conspicuous here and in the ch. The castle was built by Sir Wm. Ingilby in the reign of Philip and Mary, and contains some valuable family records and MSS., several of which were brought from Fountains Abbey. It is not shown. The gardens alone are open on Fridays, and are worth a visit.

Cromwell passed the night before Marston Moor at Ripley Castle. Sir William Ingilby was absent, and his wife received the great Puritan with a pair of pistols stuck in her belt, and watched him carefully through the night, which both spent in the great hall. When he left on the following morning, she told him that he would have paid for any ill-conduct with his life.

From Ripley the line ascends the valley of the Nidd. Passing

6¼ m. *Birstwith Stat.* (l. is seen the modern ch. of Wreaks; and on

the crest of the hill *Swarcliffe Hall*—John Greenwood, Esq.), and

9 m. *Darley Stat.*, we reach

10¼ m. *Dacre Banks Stat.* Dacre Banks is a small manufacturing village, chiefly noticeable for the fact that tow was first in England spun here by machinery, about 1795. The machine for spinning it, the "Tow Card," was invented by Charles Gill, a self-taught mechanic, born in the village.

This is the most convenient point from which to visit *Brimham Crags* (Brimham is the "high dwelling.' *Brim* is still a local term for a high place exposed to weather.—*W. Grainge.* It is used in other, but cognate senses: thus in the ballad of the 'Felon Sowe,' "She was *brim* as any boare"—meaning fierce, set on *edge*, and so the "brim" of a vessel or cup), which are situated about 2 m. N. The road gradually ascends till it reaches the high ground (990 ft. above the sea), over which the rocks are scattered. This is open common, about 60 acres in extent. Over it, forming a labyrinth threaded by winding paths, are groups of shattered rocks, assuming the most fantastic forms that can be imagined, rising not merely in walls, pillars, and obelisks, but in shapes which more or less resemble the most varied objects, animate and inanimate. Upon the strength of these fancied likenesses, names not inappropriate have been given to different masses, such as the Oyster, the Baboon's Head, the Pulpit, the Frog, the Yoke of Oxen, and so on. Not far from the public-house are 4 *rocking-stones*, placed close together. Each of these huge masses, many tons in weight, is so nicely poised as to be movable by the application of the shoulder, or by standing upon it and oscillating the body. One of the rocks is supported on a stone table by a small foot or pedestal like a toadstool. Many of the forms remind one of gigantic chess-men, and appear as though turned in a lathe. Of this class the most stupendous is the *Idol*, whose vast swelling bulk rests upon a basis not more than 2 feet diameter. Near it is one called the *Lamb*, from its resemblance to an animal reclining. Where the rock remains in beds or strata it is fissured and cleft down from top to bottom, with narrow cracks and passages. Sometimes a pinnacle of rock has fallen from the top and been caught in the fissure, where it remains suspended. One of the most curious spots is the *Druid's Cave*, where there is barely space to pass through a crevice in the rock, which is perforated with openings like windows, admitting views of the surrounding country. Around the brow of the hill rise abrupt precipices overhanging the valley and commanding views of Fellbeckdale (recently reclaimed), and Nidderdale—a fine perspective. Another huge mass, called *Cannon Rock*, is perforated with holes, one of which is 30 ft. long, and not a foot in diameter. Perhaps the best general view of the whole scene is to be obtained from the platform adjoining the *Great Rocking Stone*. Much speculation has been thrown away on the Brimham Crags, and, as in many similar scenes, the Druids have been called in to account for the rocking-stones and the mysterious perforations. But all here is the handiwork of nature; and there is no reason for supposing that any human skill has been employed. The rocks are in fact only the remains of a vast continuous bed of the millstone grit, which covered the moor, and was broken up at some unknown period by currents of water, but which has subsequently been consumed and corroded in the course of ages, by the more gradual effects of the atmosphere;

the rain and frost acting on the softer parts of the stone and wearing it away. In proof of this, it is only necessary to take up a handful of the soil of the moor, which will be found to be merely sand, the disintegrated materials of the rocks. Professor Phillips, in his 'Geology of Yorkshire,' observes, "The wasting power of the atmosphere is very conspicuous in these rocks; searching out their secret lamination; working perpendicular furrows and horizontal cavities; wearing away the bases, and thus bringing slow but sure destruction on the whole of the exposed masses. Those that remain of the rocks of Brimham are but perishing memorials of what have been destroyed."

A small public-house has been built here for the convenience (or annoyance) of tourists, who are charged 6*d.* each by its keeper "for seeing the rocks," and for the infliction of a guide. The views from this remarkable spot, over the plain of York, and toward the wild country E. and S.E., will alone repay a visit. But the whole scene is more strangely fantastic (and it becomes especially striking if visited at dusk, or under a gloomy sky) than any that can be found on this side the Saxon Switzerland. "It is difficult to conceive circumstances of inanimate nature more affecting to the contemplative mind than the strange forms and unaccountable combinations of these gigantic masses."—*Phillips.* There are masses of gritstone in a similar state of disintegration at Plumpton, at Great Almes Cliff, and elsewhere; but none so important as these.

Brimham was given by Roger de Mowbray (temp. Hen. II.) to Fountains Abbey. *Brimham Hall*, 1 m. S. of the rocks, occupies the site of the monastic grange. It is now a farm-house. Fragments of inscriptions have been built up in the walls.

Beyond the Dacre Banks Stat. the scenery becomes more picturesque. Wooded slopes rise rt. toward Brimham. The line crosses the river, and passes *Glasshouse Mill* (flax-spinning), belonging to Messrs. Metcalfe. l. are the wood and rocks of Guy's Cliffe. *Castlestead* (G. Metcalfe, Esq.), and *Bewerley Hall* (J. Yorke, Esq.), are seen on the same side; and the rly. reaches

14 m. *Pateley Bridge.* (*Inns:* the King's Arms; the Crown. Conveyances may be had at either, but the tourist should be on his guard against a disposition to bring the carriages home too late for the last train, thus obliging visitors from Harrogate and elsewhere to remain all night at Pateley Bridge. *Pateley* is perhaps "the badger's field." *Pate* is still local for a badger.) This is a long street of neat houses, itself without interest. But Pateley Bridge is an excellent centre from which to explore Nidderdale, and the wild country towards the Wharfe. Brimham Crags are easily accessible, and close to the town is Bewerley, with Ravensgill and Guy's Cliffe—well worth a visit. Nidderdale (there is no occasion for going to the Teutonic "nieder thal" for its etymology, it is simply "the dale of the Nidd") stretches upwards for 12 or 14 m. from Pateley. It contains some picturesque scenery, which becomes grand and impressive in its upper part, where the "fingers" of the dale spread out on the slopes of Whernside. A day may well be given to its exploration. In an opposite direction (on the road to Skipton), the lead-mines of Greenhow, and the Stump Cross Caverns, deserve a visit. (The adventurous pedestrian may cross Whernside from Pateley Bridge, or descend upon Skipton: see *post.*) Nidderdale, in

the portion we have already traversed, from Dacre Banks, and above Pateley, is rich in building-stone (grit), slate, and flags, and, high up, contains inexhaustible beds of mountain limestone—an excellent grey marble. Lead and ironstone have been worked here from time immemorial; and there is coal in some parts. In the lower part of the dale are some linen factories. (A very good 'Descriptive Sketch of the Valley of the Nidd' has been published by William Grainge. It contains far more information than we can condense here; and should be in the hands of all explorers of Nidderdale.)

The view from the ch.-yard of the "old ch." now a ruin, 1½ m. E. of the town, is worth notice. The ch. was late E. Eng., and was built by either the Abp. of York, lord of the manor in which it is situated, or by the Chapter of Ripon, in which parish Pateley is included.

The grounds of *Bewerley* (John Yorke, Esq., whose family has possessed lands in Nidderdale since the middle of the 16th cent.), which include Ravensgill, and part of Guy's Cliffe, are open on Tuesdays and Thursdays (6*d.* for each person is charged; inquiry should be made at Pateley Bridge for the person who has the sale of the tickets). Bewerley occupies the site of a grange built by the Cistercians of Fountains; and behind the house the small monastic chapel remains perfect (but used as a tool-house). The motto ("Soli Deo honor et gloria") and initials of Marmaduke Huby, Abbot of Fountains (1494-1526), are to be seen on the walls. The gardener's house, S.E. of the mansion, is said to have been (but?) the priest's house. In one of the upper rooms is a richly ornamented ceiling. The *walks* to which visitors are admitted wind up the Fishpond Wood, and Ravensgill, a narrow and very picturesque glen, through which the Raven's Beck foams and tumbles, until at the top of the gill the brook is crossed, and less trimly kept paths lead out upon Guy's Cliffe. From the heath above, called *Naught Moor* (marked by a rock called the Crocodile), there is a very fine view of Nidderdale, from the hills at the source of the Nidd to Brimham Crags. Immediately below (S.) is a hollow called the *Trough*, through which the road to Otley passes. Opposite, a mock ruin marks the top of Guy's Cliffe. All along the edge of the cliff (1000 ft. above the sea) a prospect is obtained extending to York Minster (E.), and to Eston Nab at the mouth of the Tees (N.). The cliff itself is broken about midway by an opening called the "Three Gaps." The scene here is wild and striking. Enormous masses of gritstone, covered with moss and lichen, lie scattered in all directions; and trees spring from every fissure of the rocks. At the foot of the cliff is a small piece of water called Guy's Cliff Tarn.

The house of *Castlestead*, seen below, stands in the midst of a Roman (?) camp (it was rectangular), which here guarded the entrance of the valley.

A good road, following the course of the river, winds up Nidderdale from Pateley Bridge to Lofthouse (7 m.) As high as this the scenery is wild and picturesque. Narrow wooded "gills," each with its own streamlet, open on either side into the main valley; and the dwellings throughout Nidderdale are almost always placed at the junction of one of these "becks" with the Nidd. *Riddingsgill*, about ½ m. from Gowthwaite Hall, is perhaps the most beautiful, but the artist may find work for his pencil in all. The chief place to be noted in this part of the dale is *Gowthwaite Hall*, at the open-

ing of Burngill (3½ m. from Pateley), an old seat of the Yorkes, dating from the 17th cent. (It is now occupied by three farmers, but is untouched outside.) In it is a large upper hall, in which, says tradition, a masque was acted by the Yorkes and their servants, who personated Catholics and Protestants—the former driving off the others into the "great parlour" adjoining. The Star Chamber is said to have regarded this as an insult on the established religion, and Yorke of Gowthwaite was so severely fined that he was obliged to sell much of his property. Eugene Aram kept a school for a short time in one of the rooms in this house. His birthplace, *Ramsgill*, higher up the valley, is another point of interest, although the cottage in which Aram (the son of a labourer) was born, in 1704, has been pulled down. From this place he went with his father to Skelton, near Boroughbridge, and thence, when about 16, to London, as book-keeper to a merchant. He returned to Nidderdale, married there in 1731, and in 1734 removed to Knaresborough, where the murder was committed. *Lofthouse* was given by Roger de Mowbray to the monks of Byland, the ruins of whose E. Eng. chapel remain here.

In the lower part of *Blayshaw Gill*, opening at Lofthouse into the Nidd valley, is a rocky and wooded glen, with a lead-mine and marble quarries near the opening.

Beyond Lofthouse the road continues to *Middlesmoor* (where is a small but comfortable *inn*, the last place where refreshment can be procured before crossing Whernside), and thence proceeds (but henceforth it is indifferent enough) over the hills. At Lofthouse, however, the Nidd bends N.E., and an equally important stream (the Stean Beck) joins it from the S.W. Both deserve exploration, though few besides hardy pedestrians will be able to accomplish the work satisfactorily.

On the *Nidd*, about 2 m. above Lofthouse, is *Goydon* or *Gooden Pot* (perhaps the Celtic *Ogof*—a cave), the entrance to a cavern in the mountain limestone, which (except in floods) swallows nearly all the waters of the river. The Nidd reappears above ½ m. below Lofthouse, nearly opposite the parsonage. The cavern is long, flexuous, and narrow, and is in places filled by the river. "In almost all parts of the cave the sound of its waters may be heard as they rush along the secret channels of the limestone." — *Phillips*. There is another swallow called *Manchester Hole*, somewhat higher up the river than Goydon Pot. The nearly dry channel between it and Lofthouse is enclosed in rocks of limestone, and woods overhung by lofty gritstone hills. Trees become scarcer, and the scenery more and more savage, as the upper part of the valley is reached. *Angram*, the last farmstead in the dale, is "fenced in by bleak heathy mountains: on the W., Great Whernside; N. Little Whernside; S., Aygill Pike; and hills ranging from 1600 to 1700 ft. in altitude."—*Grainge*. Beyond Angram cultivation does not extend. The Nidd rises on the E. side of Great Whernside, 2000 ft. above the sea.

The scenery where the river rises at the head of the dale is grand and wild, but it lies out of the beat and reach of ordinary tourists. From Angram, however, it is possible to cross between Great Whernside (2310 ft.: see Rte. 31) and Buckden Pikes (2302 ft.) by a pass called the "Limestone Pass," and thence to descend upon Kettlewell in Wharfedale. "The views from this pass, and from the sides of Buckden Pike down the rocky length of Wharfedale, are superb."—*Phillips*. But this will be found a long and laborious pilgrimage, and

should not be undertaken without careful inquiry at Angram as to the direction of the "no road." (Instead of following the course of the Nidd, the pedestrian who designs to undertake this adventure should take the road from Lofthouse to Middlesmoor, and thence to Angram. Middlesmoor (where is an inn—*ante*) is a small village, with a chapel, erected in 1865 (on the site of one dating from 1484), the view from which down the dale is fine. A very rough road leads from Middlesmoor passing into Coverdale, whence the tourist may turn l. toward Kettlewell in Wharfedale, or rt., descending Coverdale into Wensleydale (see Rte. 24); but this is *not* the pedestrian's route noticed above.)

The scenery on the *How Stean Beck*, which joins the Nidd a little below Lofthouse, is finer than that on the main stream. For about 1 m. of its lower course (the road from Lofthouse to Stean leads to this part) it passes through a narrow cleft in the mountain limestone, 70 ft. deep, the sides of which are hung with mosses, ferns, and lichens, and near the top overshadowed by hanging wood. Streams fall into it from either side. The chasm is not seen until you are close to the edge of it. On the S. side, in a meadow about 200 yards from the chasm, is the mouth of *Eglin's Hole*, a stalactite cavern of unknown length. On the upper part of the Stean Beck are one or two small waterfalls, the most picturesque of which is *Park Foss*, close to the open moor.

On *Blayshaw Bents*, below Stean, and near the junction of the Stean Beck with the Nidd, is a line of pits nearly 1 m. long, which has been thought to mark the site of a British village. (Compare those on the Cleveland Moors, Rtes. 14 and 15.) There is a square enclosure at one end, and large heaps of iron refuse adjoining (ironstone is abundant here). Blayshaw Crags, above the pits, are 1100 ft. above the sea.

The *Lead Mines* at Greenhow Hill, and the *Stalactite Caverns* at *Stump Cross*, may also be visited from Pateley. Both lie on the road from Pateley Bridge to Skipton, the first about 3 m., the second 4 from Pateley. As far as Greenhow Hill the road bears sufficient evidence of the neighbourhood of the mines. Miners' houses and villages are scattered about: on the side of the Foster Beck are the lead-smelting works of John Yorke, Esq., of Bewerley; and "Baal hills," mounds of refuse left from early lead-smeltings, are frequent. (The word has been absurdly connected with the god Baal. It is simply the A.-S. "ball," a projecting mound or rock, still used in Devonshire, and with congeners in all the Teutonic and Scandinavian languages. "Men or animals poisoned by the fumes of lead are said to be Baaloned.—" *Grainge*. The rough surface of a Cornish mine is called the "bal." The mines themselves, worked by different companies, are in the Greenhow Hill range (1400 ft.), where metalliferous veins cross the limestone. Those at Cockhill (½ m. N. of Greenhow village) are easiest of access. 8 or 9 miles of "horse level," or underground tramways travelled by horses, here pierce the rock, and the smelting-houses are close at hand. The mines of Greenhow have been worked from time immemorial. Two pigs of lead, bearing Roman inscriptions (*Imp. Cæs. Domitiano. Aug. Cos. VII. Brig.*—one is now in Ripley Castle, the other in the Brit. Mus.), were found at Hayshaw Bank, on the Nidd, in 1735; and the monks of Fountains were not less active here. A small ch. was built at Greenhow Hill in 1858.

1 m. beyond Greenhow Hill are the *Stump Cross Caverns*, discovered in 1860 by miners searching for lead. They are rich in stalactites, with a floor of stalagmite, and have been explored for about 1100 yards. The "Stump Cross" marked the ancient limit of Knaresborough forest.

(From Greenhow the pedestrian may pass down the "Trowler's Gill"—very picturesque and romantic, with steep rocky sides—into Wharfedale. The "Gill" joins the Wharfe near Barden Tower.)

ROUTE 22.

HARROGATE, BY RIPON, TO NORTHALLERTON.

(*North-Eastern Railway; 8 trains daily, each way.*)

Between Harrogate and Ripon there are stations at *Starbeck* (Rte. 20), *Nidd Bridge*, where the line to Pateley Bridge turns off l. (Rte. 21), and *Wormald Green*. There is nothing which calls for special notice until (11½ m. from Harrogate) Ripon is reached. The distance is traversed by some of the trains in 20 minutes.

The Cathedral towers of *Ripon*—(*Hotels:* the Crown, excellent, and well situated in the Market Place; the Black Bull: Pop. in 1871, 6806)—are seen dominating the lower buildings l. as the train reaches the stat., which is ½ m. from the city. (Omnibuses attend each train.) As one of the three ancient religious centres of Yorkshire (the two others were York and Beverley), Ripon has special attraction for the historical antiquary; and the existing cathedral, though comparatively small, is full of interest and architectural beauty. The cathedral is the one object of interest in Ripon; but (besides that to Fountains Abbey) some pleasant excursions may be made from hence.

Ripon (the "Inhrypum" of Bede) occupies a point of land between the junction of the Ure with the Laver and the Skell. The site had perhaps been of importance in British and Roman times; but it first becomes distinctly mentioned after the establishment here in 660 of a monastic house dependent on that of Melrose. The Scottish monks, however, did not remain here more than 2 or 3 years; and on their departure King Alchfrid of Northumbria gave the monastery and the surrounding lands to the famous Wilfrid, who had been his instructor. As Abbot of Ripon, Wilfrid attended the synod of Strenaeshalch (Whitby, see Rte. 14) in 664; and on his subsequent elevation to the see of Northumbria (York) he erected a new monastery here (not on the site of the present cathedral), which was built by workmen from Italy "after the Roman manner."—*Eddius V. Wilfridi.* When Wilfrid was deprived of the Northumbrian see by Abp. Theodore of Canterbury in 678, the diocese was subdivided, and sees were established at York, Hexham, and Ripon; of which place Eadhead was appointed the first and only bishop, the see being afterwards merged in that of York. Wilfrid, after his many struggles and wanderings, retired to the monastery he had founded at Ripon. He died in 711, at the Abbey of Oundle in Northamptonshire, when on a journey; but his body was brought back to Ripon, and interred in his own church. Athelstane is said to have bestowed the "manor" of

Ripon on the Abps. of York, though it is more probable that he confirmed and extended certain privileges already possessed by them. At any rate, the manor belonged to the Abps. from a period long before the Conquest until it passed into the hands of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners; in accordance with whose report Ripon was re-erected (1836) into an Episcopal see, and the greater part of the West Riding was placed under its jurisdiction.

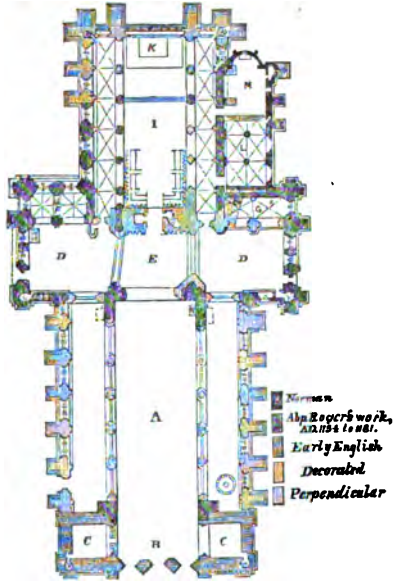
Wilfrid's monastery was in ruins at the period of the Conquest; and before that time, Odo Abp. of Canterbury is said to have commenced a new church on the site of the present cathedral. This church was served by a body of Augustinian canons, who remained in possession until the dissolution of collegiate churches, 1st Edw. VI.

Ripon was a favourite residence of the Abps. of York until Abp. Walter Gray, 1215-1255, built Bishopthorpe. The town was much injured by the Scots in 1319, when they remained here 3 days, and made the inhabitants pay a tax of 1000 marks. During the "Rising of the North" in 1569, the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland mustered here, and made their proclamation. Norton displayed his famous banner here, and mass was sung in the great church. This was in November. In the following January the rebel constables and servingmen of the West Riding, and the townsmen of Ripon who had favoured the Earls, were executed here. In 1640 a conference was held at Ripon between the Scottish Lords and the English Commissioners. (The house in which it was held has long been pulled down. See for the 'Treaty at Ripon' Sir J. Borough, 'The Treaty,' pub. by the Camden Soc., 1869.) Parliamentary troops, under Sir Thomas Mauleverer, were at Ripon in 1643, when they sacked the Minster; and in 1646 King Charles, then a prisoner, passed two nights here on his way to Holmby.

There is now little or no manufacture in Ripon; but the town was famous for its woollen cloth from a very early period, and only ceased to be so during the wars of the Roses. (It is not true, however, as is sometimes asserted, that the trade was removed to Halifax in the 15th cent., since it can be proved that clothmaking existed there long before.) Leland when at Ripon, temp. Hen. VIII., observed that "idelnes was sore encreased in the town, and clothe makyng almost decayed." It was then, and had been for centuries previously, "much celebratyd for byenge of horses," and a street is still called the "Horse Fair." At a later period Ripon was famous for its spurs. "'As true steel as Ripon rowels,' is said," says Fuller, "of men of metal, trusty persons, faithful in their employment." "A gilte bowle and a pair of Rippon spurres" were presented to King James I. on his visit in 1617; "which spurres cost Vli., and were such a contentment to his Matie, as his Higness did wear the same the day followyng at his departure." A custom worth notice here is the sounding of the Mayor's horn—once announcing the setting of the watch, but now a mere formality. Three blasts are sounded nightly before the Mayor's door at 9 o'clock, and one afterwards at the Market Cross. The horn itself is decorated with silver badges, and with insignia of trading companies belonging to the town. The history of Ripon and its neighbourhood has been so fully and judiciously treated by Mr J. R. Walbran, that little is left for those who follow him but to condense his descriptions. His 'Guide' (Harrison, Ripon) contains of course more than we can find room for here.

The visitor will at once find his way from the Market-Place to the *Cathedral*, the beautiful west front of

A. Nave.
B. West Entrance.
C C. Western Towers.
D D. Transept.
E. Central Tower.
F. Aisle of North Transept.
G. Aisle of South Transept.
H. Steps to Lady Loft.
I. Choir.
K. Altar.
L. Chapter House.
M. Vestry.
N. Entrance to Crypt, called St. Wilfrid's Needle.



SCALE—100 feet to 1 inch.

GROUND PLAN OF RIPON CATHEDRAL.

which opens before him as he descends Kirkgate. There is (so far as is known) not much documentary evidence for the illustration of its history; but Mr. Walbran has proved that the existing building was commenced by Abp. Roger (1154-1181), who rebuilt the choir of York (see Rte. 1.) and the Abp.'s palace there, of which some portions remain. Abp. Walter Gray (1215-1255) probably added the west front. Toward the end of the 13th cent. (1288-1300) the eastern portion of the choir was rebuilt, the work of Abp. Roger being replaced by two Dec. bays. The Scots set fire to the ch. in 1319; and some restoration (for the most part, probably, of wood-work) was required after their foray. About the year 1454 the central tower had become greatly ruined, and part of it had fallen. It was then rebuilt; and during the first years of the 16th cent. Abp. Roger's nave was removed, and Perp. work substituted for it. In 1604 King James I. erected Ripon into a collegiate church, with a dean and 6 prebendaries. The wooden spire above the central tower had been struck by lightning in 1593; and in 1660 it was blown down, demolishing in its fall the roof of the choir. This was restored; and the spires of the western towers were then removed in fear of a similar

calamity. In 1829 the nave was new-roofed and ceiled, and the choir groined, with lath and plaster, happily now removed. In 1862 the building was placed in the hands of *Sir G. G. Scott* for a complete restoration, which has been effected with the utmost skill, and with the strictest preservation of every antique fragment. The work continued for 10 years, and the cathedral was formally reopened in Oct. 1872. The cost of the restoration was about 40,000*l.*, of which the Eccles. Commissioners contributed 15,000*l.* The rest was principally raised in the diocese.

In accordance with these dates, the Minster exhibits—

Trans. Work (Abp. Roger's)—1154-1181.—Transepts; 3 bays, N. side of choir; N. wall of choir; portions of nave piers adjoining the W. and central towers.

Early English—1215-1255.—W. front and W. towers; vaulting and circ. windows of chapter-house.

Decorated—1288-1300.—2 easternmost bays of choir.

Perpendicular—1460-1520.—S. and E. sides of central tower; E. side of main wall of S. transept; choir screen; 2 bays, S. side of choir; nave.

Abp. Roger's church was, however, constructed on the site of one far more ancient, founded in all probability (besides that of the monastery, which was on another site) by St. Wilfrid. Of this church a most remarkable relic exists in the crypt called "St. Wilfrid's Needle," entered from the nave. This is probably of St. Wilfrid's time (664-709). Another portion of the earlier ch. is the Norman S. wall, and E. apse of the Chapter-house—possibly due to Thomas of Bayeux, the first Abp. of York after the Conquest.

The *West Front*, Abp. Gray's addition to Abp. Roger's church, is a singularly pure and beautiful example of E. Eng. It consists of a central gable, 103 ft. high, between flanking towers of somewhat greater elevation. The towers are divided from the central compartment by flat unstaged buttresses, rising quite to the top. Although they project but slightly, these buttresses give considerable relief to the front, the whole of which is on the same plane. In the central compartments are 3 portals, receding in 5 orders, with double shafts (one behind the other—an arrangement occurring at Lincoln, and in the Galilee porch at Ely), much dog-tooth ornament, and gabled pediments. Above are 5 pointed windows, of equal height, which, until the late restoration, had quatrefoils in the heading and were divided by mullions. These, it is true, were no part of the original design, but they were ancient insertions (of E. Eng. character, and apparently of not much later date than the rest of the front), and their removal is a doubtful improvement. (There is a small niche, with a figure remaining in it, above one of these windows. The figure is so weather-worn that its characteristics are quite lost.) Above, again, are 5 lancets; that in the centre, from which the others decline, being the highest; and in the gable are 3 narrow lights, the central being the highest, with a blind trefoil in the wall above. Much dog-tooth ornament occurs in the mouldings of all these windows; but the caps of the lower tier are foliated, those of the upper plain; and generally it should be remarked that the ornamentation becomes less from the portals upward. The towers have buttresses at each angle. The shafts at the angles of the buttresses terminate in caps, and deserve notice. Each tower is divided by string-courses into 4 equal stages, the lowest of which has a blind arcade, while the 3 others have each 3 lancets, the central arch alone in each being pierced for light. All have much dog-tooth. These towers were originally capped by lofty octagonal spires, which it is hoped may soon be restored. Even in their absence, however, the grace and harmony of the whole composition be-

come more evident the longer it is studied.

Leaving the rest of the exterior for the present, we enter the Minster by the western door. Although the view here must not be compared with that afforded by the space and dignity of larger churches, it is nevertheless one of great interest, owing mainly to the unusual width (87 ft.) of the nave; for, eastward, the tall and massive organ-screen shuts out the choir, the E. window of which is seen above it. Attention should first be given to the two westernmost bays, those opening into the towers on either side, and the first bay of the nave beyond.

The bays opening into the towers are E. Eng., of the same date as the whole W. front; but it is evident that Abp. Roger's work (seen in the first bay of the nave beyond them, and in the transepts) materially influenced their composition. Below, on either side, is a lofty E. Eng. arch, with many plain mouldings—(the caps. of the side piers, deeply undercut, curiously resemble the E. E. work in the "Nine Altars" at Fountains). Above is a blind arcade of 4 arches (the two in the centre higher than the others), enclosed in a circ. arch, with plain rounded ribs. Above again, in the clerestory stage, is a lofty circ. arch, with a lower and sharply-pointed one on each side. In this stage is a passage, continued round the upper tier of lights in the W. window. The bays are divided by ringed shafts, terminating in brackets, which should be compared with those of the same date at Fountains.

The double tier of lights in the W. front is set off by clustered shafts, with much dog-tooth in the hollows. Seen from within, this front has a simple dignity effective in the highest degree.

The western towers (those at Lincoln and York may be compared) no doubt contained altars, though no record of their appropriation has been preserved. On 3 sides is a lofty pointed window (that toward the nave, closed before the restoration of 1862, has been opened and glazed). There is a staircase in the angles N. and S.W.

The *Nave* of Abp. Roger's ch. had no aisles; and the piers of the existing nave rest on its foundations. The E. E. western towers (Roger's nave seems to have had none) projected beyond it, and the present nave-aisles have been obtained by a line drawn from the outer angle of the towers to the central wall-pier of the transepts. The first bay beyond the towers preserves for us the character of Abp. Roger's nave. The wall was plain in each bay below. Above was a triforium of 2 pointed arches, with a central detached shaft; and above again a clerestory of 3 narrow arches, that in the centre a little wider than the others. The effect must have been singularly grave and sombre; especially when the lights were filled with early stained glass.

A greater contrast than between this nave and that which now exists can hardly be imagined. The present nave of 5 bays was begun about 1502, and is unusually light and wide; with a character which gives the whole an appearance of much earlier date than is really the case. The width of the central passage was determined by the width of Abp. Roger's entire nave. The width of the nave and aisles (87 ft.) is greater than that of any other English nave, York, Chichester (which has 5 aisles), Winchester, and St. Paul's excepted. Very graceful piers support a lofty clerestory. The brackets of the vaulting shafts are carried by angels bearing shields. The original panelled ceiling remained until 1829, when it was replaced by another, with larger panels of a mahogany colour, which

detracted much from the beauty of the nave. An interior oak roof has, under Sir G. G. Scott's auspices, taken the place of this flat ceiling, and has been constructed without disturbing the exterior roof, although there are not 6 inches of space between the two, and their beams in some places touch one another. The bosses of the new roof are richly carved and display the emblems of the Evangelists, and others referring to the Holy Sacraments.

The windows of the S. aisle differ slightly from those of the N. The aisles were intended to be groined, and the springers remain. The towers, which now form their W. ends, projected, it must be remembered, beyond the earlier nave. This accounts for the windows on this side, and the various mouldings. At the E. end of the nave are some remains of Abp. Roger's nave, which will best be explained in connection with the central tower.

There are few *Monuments* of interest in the nave (or indeed in the cathedral). In the S. aisle is a remarkable altar-tomb, covered with a slab of grey marble, on which, in low relief, is the figure of a man in prayer, and, near him, that of a lion among trees. There is a defaced inscription below; but nothing is known of the history of the monument, beyond a tradition that it is that of an Irish prince who died at Ripon on his return from Palestine, bringing with him a lion which had followed him like a dog. (This story is recorded of Roger de Mowbray, the famous crusader and the founder of Byland (see Rte. 18); and one very similar is the subject of the "Chevalier au Lion," one of the most favourite romances of the 13th cent.) The sculpture, as Mr. Walbran suggests, seems to represent some deliverance from a lion. Its date is uncertain. In the westernmost bay of the same aisle is the Perp. font; and by its side that which was provided when Abp. Roger erected the nave. It is circ. and massive, without stem or base, and is ornamented by an arcade with round trefoiled heads.

Some 14th-cent. *stained glass*, of great excellence, remains in the westernmost window of the S. aisle, removed from the E. window of the choir in 1854. These are roundels, representing St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. Andrew, and some other saints not easily distinguished. Other glass has been worked up with them, but the roundels alone deserve notice. There is some modern glass (of various quality) in other windows of the aisles.

The crypt is entered from the S.E. bay of the nave; but the whole of the upper church may first be examined. The *central tower* (part of Abp. Roger's work) had become ruinous in 1459; when the S. and E. sides were rebuilt as we now see them. The original arrangement remains N. and W.; but these arches, if the chapter funds had permitted, would probably have been altered like the others. At present the great mass of Perp. masonry at the S.W. angle projects awkwardly enough. It will be seen that the original arches were higher N. and S. than E. and W. The arrangement above the circ. arches should be noticed (the small openings in the wall between the pointed lights of the clerestory are no part of the original design, but were produced by walling up spaces, probably in the 17th cent., with an idea of strengthening the tower, which was severely rent on the N. side). The tower has been thoroughly repaired, and has been enriched by a painted ceiling, bearing the emblems of the four Evangelists, with the Agnus Dei in the centre. On both sides of the nave, adjoining the western

arch, portions of Abp. Roger's nave remain; on the N. side part of the vaulting shaft, and one bay of the triforium; on the S., the triforium remains, but closed up. These portions resemble the more complete bay at the W. end. Against the wall (N.) is the monument, with bust, of Hugh Ripley, last "Wakeman" (as the chief officer of the town was anciently called, from his rule of the "wake" or watch) and first "Mayor" of Ripon, died 1637. The verses should be read. On the inner side of the N.W. tower-arch a figure of James I. (in whose time Ripon was incorporated, and the Wakeman became a Mayor) is placed on a semi-detached shaft. The British Solomon has probably dethroned St. Wilfrid. The statue was brought from York Minster, where it long occupied a niche in the choir screen.

The *Transepts* retain Abp. Roger's work more entirely than any other portion of the ch. The north transept especially is almost unchanged. Each transept has an eastern aisle of two bays.

The N. transept had originally on its W. side 2 round-headed windows in its lower story, one of which remains. The other was cut through when the Perp. arch was formed, opening from the nave aisle. The triforium has 2 broad arches in each bay, with a central detached shaft. The clerestory above has 3 arches in each bay; that in the centre round, the others pointed. Triple vaulting shafts, with cushioned caps (modern, and grafted on the old shafts), divide the bays. The arrangement of the N. end of the transept is the same, except that the bays are more compressed. (The manner in which this is effected in the clerestory is especially noticeable.) The piers of the eastern aisle have square abaci. The arches are narrow, lofty, and sharply pointed. Within the aisle the caps of the shafts are leafed, and at the bases of the windows are brackets with heads.

The whole of this work greatly resembles, in its general character, the remains of Abp. Roger's palace at York, particularly the building now used as the Chapter Library, and which was probably the chapel of his palace. A portion of the choir of the monastic ch. at Whitby (S. side) is similar in composition. It has been suggested that the design is rather Continental than English; and this was certainly the case with the very peculiar nave. The transepts at Fountains should be compared. They are nearly of the same date; but the E. Eng. is hardly developed at all in them, whilst at Ripon its influence is more evident than that of the passing-away Norman.

The groining of the transept before the restoration was a miserable work of papier maché. This has been removed, and the present ceilings are of carved oak. Outside the aisle is the much-shattered monument, with effigies, of Sir Thomas Markenfield and wife (died 1497). The chantry of St. Andrew, within the aisle, was the burial-place of the Markenfields (see *post*, "Exc. from Ripon," for *Markenfield*). In it is the altar-tomb of Sir Thos. Markenfield (living temp. Rich. II., and aged 39 when he was a witness in the Scrope and Grosvenor case), whose armour deserves notice. The sword-sheath is richly decorated. His livery collar represents the pales of a park, and the badge suspended from it is a couchant stag, surrounded by similar pales. Close by is the monument of Sir Edward Blackett of Newby (died 1718), who reposes thereon in a Ramillies wig and laced waistcoat, attended by two wives. The helmets, gloves, and achievements here were used at his funeral.

The transept windows are filled with modern stained glass, which calls for no especial notice.

The south transept has precisely resembled the north; but the eastern aisle was altered at the same time (probably) as the central tower. Abp. Roger's shafts remain against the E. wall; but the entire front of the aisle (including triforium and clerestory) is Perp.; although the original vaulting-shafts remain between the bays, and the Perp. work is grouped with them.

Against the S. wall of the transept is a copy of the Choragic Monument of Lysicrates at Athens, a memorial of William Weddell, of Newby, "in whom every virtue that ennobles the human mind was united with every elegance that adorns it." The monument is "a faint emblem of his refined taste;" but to those whose minds are less elegantly adorned it will appear singularly out of place. The bust is by *Nollekens*.

In the aisle is a tablet for Sir John Mallorie, of Studley, who defended Skipton Castle for Charles I., and another for the Aislabies, also lords of Studley. At the N.E. corner of the aisle steps lead upward to the library (see *post*). The position of these steps has been somewhat altered during the restoration; and (1866) fresco paintings were discovered on the slope of the head of the Trans.-Norm. window, through which the entrance was formed to the library ('Christ coming to Judgment'), and on the N. wall of the aisle ('Wise Men's Offerings').

The *Choir Screen*, Perp., like the piers between which it rises, was, like them, completed soon after 1459. It is a mass of rich tabernacle work, 19 ft. high, with 4 niches on either side of the door, and a range of smaller ones above. Over the door is a small figure of the Saviour in glory, with censing angels. The *organ*, by Booth, of Leeds (but retaining the choir organ of Father Schmidt, built on the spot in 1695), was erected in 1833.

Through the screen we enter the *Choir*, which, including (as it now does) the Presbytery, contains work of 3 distinct periods, Trans.-Norm., Dec., and Perp. The 3 westernmost bays on the N. side, and on the S. the second pier from the E., are Abp. Roger's work; and the existing choir with its aisles is built (probably) on the foundations of his choir. The 3 bays opposite (S. side) are Perp., built after the ruin of the central tower in 1459; and the 2 eastern bays, or presbytery, are Dec. (1288–1300). Abp. Roger's work resembles that in the transepts; but the fine group of vaulting-shafts should be especially noticed. The clustered piers have square abaci, with remarkable protruding square brackets, on which some of these vaulting-shafts rest. The triforium is glazed like the clerestory; but this change took place in the Perp. period. The arches of the triforium opened originally into the roof space above the vaulting of the aisles. This roof was lowered after 1459, and the triforium opening filled with glass. "Uninformed of this fact, the student has often gazed in astonishment on the 2 pointed lights of the round-headed arch, divided by a slender column, and ornamented with those sharp cusps, which are, in reality, shown from the more modern mullion behind."—*J. R. Walbran.*

The decorated work of the 2 eastern bays has a certain retrospective character, designed to assimilate it in some degree with the Trans.-Norm. W. of it. The triforium openings (now lights) are enclosed, like Abp. Roger's, in a circ. arch. The clerestory passage has a double plane of tracery. On the S. side, the junction of the Dec. and Perp. is marked by 2 monastic heads at the spring of the main arch. Opposite, N., are 2 smaller heads. The leafage of the Dec. portion (executed at the time when natural foliage was copied with the utmost care and

accuracy) is very beautiful, and deserves special notice. The great E. window, of 7 lights, is unusually fine. At the angles are shafts with capitals of leafage; brackets support an inner rib, running round the soffete. The glass, which now fills the window, is by *Wailes* of Newcastle, and was placed there in 1854 in commemoration of the erection of the see of Ripon in 1836. It cost 1000*l.*, but is not too good. The original Dec. trefoiled arcade, like that in the aisles of the Presbytery, has been restored, below the E. window, by *Sir G. G. Scott.*

The 3 westernmost bays on the S. side of the choir are Perp.; but the triforium still retains the circ. arch. The wall space below is panelled.

The wooden roof of the choir is modern. The lath-and-plaster groining, erected in 1829, has been removed under *Sir G. G. Scott's* direction, and a wooden vaulting substituted, of the same pitch, plan, and section of ribs as the Dec. vault, which had been of wood. This was proved by comparison of the section of the vaulting ribs with the similar indications in the wooden bosses or centre knobs which had been preserved after the fall of the spire in 1660, when the original Dec. vault was broken through. (Some of these bosses were replaced in the groining of 1829, and, after proper cleaning, are fixed in the present vault.) The oak vaulting is relieved with patterns in colour, and on the ribs are fillets of gilding. On the S. side of the altar are 3 sedilia, late Perp. in character, but showing small heads and details worth attention. The choir retains much of its ancient *wood-work.* That at the W. end shows a good mass of tabernacle-work, with angels bearing shields at the terminations of the lower canopies. This is of the 15th cent., as are the carved subsellia (for the most part showing animals and leafage, with some grotesques) throughout the stalls, one of which bears the date 1489. All this wood-work has been most carefully and judiciously restored, under the direction of *Sir G. G. Scott.* Some portions, above the eastern stalls, which had been "renewed" in the 17th cent., have been removed altogether, and replaced by canopies in accordance with the original design. An Episcopal throne, erected in 1812, has been taken down; and the Bishop now occupies the easternmost stall on the S. side, which appears (from the sculpture of a mitre on the back) to have been that originally assigned to the Abp. of York.

The screen-work which encloses the choir is of the 15th cent., and of the usual Yorkshire type, in accordance with which the upper part of the heading alone is filled with tracery.

The *north choir aisle* follows the architecture of the choir, having its 3 westernmost bays Trans. (Abp. Roger's), and the 2 eastern Dec. The western bays have broad lancet windows (more resembling E. French than E. Eng.), with Perp. tracery inserted. (The windows are perhaps altogether insertions of the Dec. period.) The vaulting is quadripartite. A Dec. window, with an arcade below it, terminates the aisle.

The *shrine of St. Wilfrid* rested, it is supposed, in this easternmost bay of the N. aisle. Leland, in his Itinerary, asserts that the saint's "reliquiæ" were buried "on the north side of the Quiere," "sub arcu prope mag. altare." On the other hand, Odo Abp. of Canterbury, in his preface to Frithgode's Metrical Life of Wilfrid, asserts that on visiting the old monastery here he found the grave of Wilfrid in a state of utter neglect, and removed his bones to Canterbury. It is certain, on the one hand, that the canons of Ripon asserted that they had possession of St. Wilfrid's relics, and that pilgrimages were made to his

shrine here from an early period (the banner of St. Wilfrid, which stood over his tomb, was, it will be remembered, one of the three displayed at the battle of the Standard, *see* Rte. 16);—and, on the other hand, that Gervase of Canterbury, writing after the rebuilding of the cathedral there by William of Sens at the end of the 12th cent., asserts that the body of St. Wilfrid of York reposed in the eastern chapel of the cathedral, which was burnt in 1174, and that it was removed, with the relics of other saints, into the new church. It would seem most probable that the Canterbury story (supported by Abp. Odo's positive assertion) is the true one; although the canons of Ripon may have honestly believed that they possessed their patron's body. The discordant assertions may be reconciled in a certain degree by a statement of Eadmer, who, in his Life of Wilfrid, written in the 12th cent., after informing us that Wilfrid's body was removed to Canterbury by Abp. Odo, says that, from respect to the place which Wilfrid had loved beyond all others in his lifetime, a small portion of his remains was left at Ripon, and deposited in a suitable place. "Ne tamen locus quem ipse beatus Wilfridus, dum in corpore degeret, præ ceteris amavit, ipsis reliquiis penitus privaretur, aliquantula earum pars ab eis est cum pulvere tenta, atque in loco convenienti reposita."—*Cott. MS. Calig.* A 8, fol. 80 *b*.

The *south* aisle resembles that opposite. The windows of Abp. Roger's portion are placed high in the wall, on account of the Norm. chapter-house and vestry, which abut the aisle. They now look into the Lady Loft (see *post*). Vaulting-shafts, with plain brackets, rise between the windows. In the bay adjoining the vestry-door is a long, square lavatory; and the piscina of the chapel in the eastern bay remains. Staircases ascend into the buttress turrets at the exterior angle of both aisles (see *post—Exterior*).

The *Chapter-house* is entered from the second bay of the S. aisle (counting from the W.). This, with the vestry eastward of it, was either, as Mr. Walbran has suggested, the aisle, or, as other archæologists suppose, the choir, of a Norm. ch., built by Abp. Thomas of Bayeux (1070–1100), after the devastation of Yorkshire by the Conqueror in 1069. There is no reason whatever for assigning an earlier date to the work. The rest of the ch. was most likely destroyed by Abp. Roger, who converted this remaining portion into a chapter-house and sacristy for his new minster. The vaulting and 2 central piers of the chapter-house are E. Eng., of later date than Abp. Roger's work. At the N.W. angle a doorway opens to a flight of steps leading to the crypt.

The *Vestry*, or sacristy, E. of the chapter-house, is of the same character. Foundations of the choir buttresses (circ. 1288) project into it on the N. side; but the Norm. arcade is more evident here than in the chapter-house. The E. end is apsidal, with the base of the altar remaining. On the S. side is a small lateral apse, forming a room for storing treasures of the church. In it is a piscina or lavatory.

Above both chapter-house and vestry, and approached by steps from the S. transept, is the *Lady Loft*, a chapel of Dec. date (circ. 1330), which formed the ancient Lady Chapel of the Minster, and now serves as the chapter library. There are no books here calling for special attention.

Returning to the nave, we enter, by stairs at its N.E. angle, the *crypt*, called "*St. Wilfrid's Needle*," in many respects the most interesting portion of the whole church. A long

and narrow passage leads to a cell, cylindrically vaulted, 7 ft. 9 in. wide, 11 ft. 3 in. long, and 9 ft. 4 in. high; in each wall are plain niches, with semicirc. heads. One of these (W.) has a deep basin in the base; and others, apertures at the back, as if for the smoke of a lamp. At the N.E. angle is the passage called St. Wilfrid's Needle, which is said by Camden to have been used as an ordeal for women accused of unchastity. If they could not pass through it they were considered guilty. At the W. end a doorway opens into another passage; and other cells may perhaps exist, although they have yet to be discovered. (The crypt itself is untouched; but whether the passages were to any extent altered on the construction of Abp. Roger's ch., or at a later period, is not altogether certain. The western portion of the passage leading from the nave has an early sepulchral stone in the roof, proving that some change has taken place there at any rate.) The strongly marked Roman character of this crypt will at once strike the visitor. It has, indeed, been regarded by some antiquaries as a Roman sepulchre; but a crypt of very similar character exists at Hexham in Northumberland, beneath the conventual ch. which Wilfrid founded there; and it is therefore reasonable to conclude that this is of the same date, and that it marks the site, not of Wilfrid's monastic ch. here, which, as it is known, stood elsewhere, but of a second ch., either founded by him, or constructed by the same "Roman" workmen. It is therefore the most perfect existing relic of the first age of Christianity in Yorkshire, and as such cannot but be regarded with the utmost interest and veneration. The crypts, both here and at Hexham, are popularly known as "confessionals;" but it is more probable that they were used for the exhibition of relics at certain periods, "according to an ancient custom still in use on the Continent; the faithful descend by one staircase, pass along the narrow passage, look through the opening in the wall at the relics, and then pass on, ascending by the other staircase."—*J. H. Parker.* They belong, however, to a period so remote, and are connected with local rituals and observances so little known to us, that it is impossible to ascertain their original purpose with certainty. (An excellent notice of the Ripon crypt by Mr. Walbran will be found in the York vol. of the Archæol. Institute, by the same writer; and another, on the crypt of Hexham, in his account of the fabric of that ch. embodied in Raine's 'Priory of Hexham,' vol. ii.) It is an important fact, which has not been previously noticed in describing or speculating on the original purposes of these crypts, that there is a "needle" or voided niche at Hexham, as well as at Ripon, and in the same position in the N. wall; but in the former instance it has not been enlarged on the side toward the passage, as in the latter case.

Passing once more to the *exterior* of the ch., the visitor should remark the good double-headed Perp. buttresses of the nave. The elevation of the *north* transept is the most perfect remaining example of Abp. Roger's work. Its flanking buttresses retain their original turret capping, pierced at the summit by two round-headed openings, divided by a plain mullion,—"a good example of an arrangement which shows the germ of a spire and pinnacles."—*J. R. Walbran.* The shafts at the angles of the windows, and the doorway with trefoiled heading, and side shafts with foliated capitals, should be noticed. Above the eastern aisle of the transept was (as at Canterbury before the fire of 1174, at Gloucester, and in other great Norm. churches) a

chapel, which was destroyed when the triforium was altered throughout the choir. The roof was then settled to the present aisle. Abp. Roger's base moulding should be remarked, running round the transept and part of the choir.

At the E. end of the ch. the massive Dec. buttresses between the choir and aisles form the most striking feature. The windows, with their rich foliations, are very fine examples of early Dec. The window in the gable (above the E. window) lights the space between the choir-vaulting and the roof. In the pinnacle of the S.E. buttress is a remarkable place of concealment, or perhaps of imprisonment. (Every religious house had its "laterna," or prison for refractory members. Sometimes, as at Fountains (see *post*), there were several, of different degrees of severity.) On getting to the head of the stairs, which wind up the buttress, no opening is seen; but when what appears to be the roof is pushed against, a trap-door opens, through which the prisoner might be thrust into his narrow quarters. By the side of the staircase turret is a garderobe seat, inserted within the battlement of the roof of the Lady Loft.

In the vestry and chapter-house, remark the Norm. string-course which runs round between the Norm. work and the Lady Loft. This latter is distinguished by its square-headed windows, the tracery of which is formed by intersecting arches. Under both the vestry and chapter-house is a crypt, like them of Norm. date. Owing to the fall of the ground, a range of round-headed windows has been obtained for the crypt, giving, by the double tier of Norm. lights, a peculiar character to the whole elevation. The western portion of the crypt is walled off, and used for interment. The eastern, until 1866, formed what was known as the bone-house, and was filled with an array of human relics resembling the ossuaries attached to most village churches in Brittany. Bones and skulls were piled up in vast numbers on its N. side; and for 3 feet beneath the surface of the ground the crumbling dust was that of the ancient inhabitants of Ripon. All these remains have been removed and buried. The vault of the crypt is supported by square pillars, with plain caps. These have been strengthened in the E.E. period, as have the semicircular vaulting arches themselves—no doubt at the time when the chapter-house was vaulted, and additional pressure was introduced. The windows have a double splay, outward and inward. This has been thought to mark a Saxon building, but the piers are plainly of Norm. date. Over the door of the bone-house is the head of a cross which may very well be Saxon. It was found in 1832, in taking down a wall (temp. Henry VIII.) at the E. end of the choir.

Some 13th-cent. sepulchral slabs are collected under the E. window. Near the S. transept is a tombstone with a curious epitaph for 6 infants.

The Cathedral is so closely surrounded with buildings that no good near view is to be obtained. At a distance, and from the low hills about Ripon, it rises finely above the city, and is a conspicuous mark from the hills which border the great plain of York.

Except the Cathedral, there is little to be seen in Ripon.

The *Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene*, in Stammergate, not far from the Ure, was founded for lepers by Abp. Thurstan (died 1140). The houses attached to it were rebuilt in 1674; the little chapel on the opposite side of the way remains as it was left at the Reformation. The S. doorway (Norm.) has been altered in the Perp. period, when some windows were inserted, together with the

screen-work of the interior. There are also some E. Eng. lancets. The most striking relics here, however, are the stone altar, with the pavement before it. This latter, "if it be not actually Roman, as is generally supposed, has certainly been copied from a work of that period in the 12th cent."—*J. R. Walbran.* It is tesselated in coloured marble, stone, and brick, with a circular ornament in the centre. An iron-bound chest in this chapel deserves notice.

The *Hospital of St. Anne*, or *Maison Dieu, in High-st., Agnes Gate*, a retreat for 8 poor women, is thought to have been founded by one of the Nevilles (temp. Edward IV). The little Perp. chapel is in ruins, but retains its piscina and altar-stone, on which tradition asserts that the ransom of a Scottish king was paid.

A good new R. C. ch., with a lofty spire, deserves notice.

In the garden of the canon's residence is a remarkable tumulus called "*Ailey Hill*," the evidence, no doubt, of a great battle fought on the spot, since human bones are mixed in quantities with the gravel of the mound, and the teeth and bones of horses are found in quantities about its base. "Stycas" of Northumbrian kings of the latter half of the 9th cent. have been found in the mound, proving its date with tolerable certainty. It was called "Ilshow" in Leland's time; and its name has been connected with that of Ælla King of Northumbria, who, however (Sax. Chron.), fell at York in battle with the Northmen (A.D. 867). But the mound was very possibly raised after a battle here between the Northumbrians and the "heathen army," since horses do not seem to have been used in fight by the Saxons, and the Northmen "horsed themselves" whenever it was possible, though they did not fight on horseback.

In the neighbourhood of Ripon (on the high land near "Blois Hall") are two curious circular earthworks, with a diameter of 680 ft. They have been enclosed by a mound and trench; and it has been suggested that they were sites of temples rather than places of defence. (They must be compared with similar earthworks near Tanfield, see *post.*) There is nothing, however, to indicate their date, since, although there are many Celtic barrows in the neighbourhood, the earthworks may be much later. They are unusual, at any rate, in form and arrangement, and deserve careful examination.

The *Episcopal Palace*, a Tudor building, designed by *Railton*, and completed in 1841, stands about 1 m. N.W. of Ripon. Attached to it is a chapel, of Perp. character, also designed by Railton.

The principal *Excursions* from Ripon are to *Studley Royal* and *Fountains Abbey*; to *Markenfield Hall* and to *Hackfall*. Studley, Fountains, and Markenfield may be visited on the same day; and the tourist may extend his excursion beyond Hackfall to Tanfield and Snape. This last will be a long day's work, but the antiquary should not miss Tanfield at any rate. *Newby Hall*, on the Ure, 4 m. from Ripon, contains a good collection of statuary, and is occasionally shown to small parties.

(*a*) The grounds of *Studley Royal* (Marquis of Ripon), with the ruins of *Fountains Abbey*, which closely adjoin them, have long been ranked with the most famous "show-places" in Yorkshire. (Those who desire to visit both the grounds and the ruins of the Abbey may take the following route — beginning with the grounds. If it is only desired to see the Abbey, carriages may drive to the W. gate, by Fountains Hall, and close to the ruins, see *post.*) A long summer's day can hardly be

spent more delightfully than among the woods of Studley, and the ruins of Fountains. The arrangement and distribution of a great Cistercian house is nowhere in England seen so completely as at Fountains; and there is not one on the Continent, certainly not one of equal antiquity and historical importance, which retains so much of its original buildings.

The entrance to the park of Studley Royal is about 2 m. from Ripon on the road to Pateley Bridge. (The grounds are open daily from 7 to 5; the house is never shown.) A long and most picturesque avenue of limes leads to an obelisk on high ground, commanding views of both Ripon and Fountains. The house (modern, and containing no art-collections of any sort) is seen rt. l. (before reaching the obelisk) the road turns down a grand old beechen avenue to the valley of the little river Skell, winding onward to join the Ure below Ripon. Here is a cascade falling into a lake of 12 acres; and the sketcher may find ample work for his pencil among the pleasant woodland scenery which surrounds him. Close beyond are the gates of the ornamented grounds. (No guides are allowed. The road through the grounds is marked by black hands painted on boards, and the visitor must make out the plan of the Abbey ruins for himself.)

At the beginning of the last cent. Studley Royal was the property of John Aislabie, who had married the heiress of Mallory. The families of Aleman, Le Gras, Tempest, and Mallory had successively held Studley for five centuries. Mr. Aislabie, after having been for many years in public life (he had become Chancellor of the Exchequer), retired to Studley, and set himself to lay out and plant the park round the manor-house, which he partly rebuilt. Besides the park, he laid out a part of the valley of the Skell as a pleasure-ground; and his works here acquired so great a reputation, that Studley became known as the "most embellished spot in the north of England." From the Chancellor's son, William Aislabie, Studley passed to two heiresses in succession, Mrs. Allanson and Mrs. Lawrence. On the death of the latter in 1845, it passed by will to Earl de Grey, whose nephew succeeded in 1859, and was raised to the Marquisate in 1871.

The *pleasure-grounds* of Studley Royal, which we now enter, were begun about 1720, and were the most favourite of Mr. Aislabie's works. He was assisted only by his gardener, William Fisher; and the original design was formed on that Dutch taste which King William had introduced, and which Sir William Temple had made fashionable by his gardens at Moor Park in Surrey. The stream, canalized, and opening at intervals into wide ponds, was led between terraced banks adorned with statues, and bounded by tall ever-green hedges. Enough of this old arrangement has been retained to give a special character to the place; whilst walks have been cut through the woods behind the hedges, commanding wider prospects, well contrasted with the formal "pleasaunce" below. Those who can only admire the "natural" style of gardening will scarcely approve of the ponds, temples, and statues of Studley; but these grounds are among the best examples of their class,—perhaps indeed the very best; and exquisite bits of Poussinesque landscape are occasionally afforded by the broad still water and dark wood-covered banks.

The valley is here much contracted. Its widest part is seen, shortly after entering the grounds, through an opening in a close yew hedge; the "Moon" and "Crescent" Ponds, reflecting statues of Neptune, Bacchus, and Galen, spread out below; and on the opposite side,

under the wood, is the "Temple of Piety." In this part of the grounds are some very fine Norway firs (black spruce), one of which, near the walk, is 132 ft. high and 12½ ft. in circumference above its roots. A hemlock spruce, more than 60 ft. high, should also be noticed. (Like other trees in the park and grounds of Studley, these have been figured by Loudon, in his 'Arboretum,' and are referred to by him as affording excellent standards by which to estimate the growth of their respective species under favourable circumstances.) The walks, sometimes passing by the side of the canal, and sometimes through the woods, afford many beautiful prospects, until the stream is crossed by a rustic bridge, and in the midst of natural wood a small irregular "pool" appears, with an island bearing a pillar to the memory of General Wolfe. The view from the Temple of Piety should be noticed. Beyond it, a path, cut through the wood, climbs the hill, and, passing through a tunnel in the rock, the Octagon Tower is reached, which, from the opposite side of the valley, has frequently been seen, crowning the hill. Here the visitor may rest, and enjoy the views toward Studley Hall on one side, and to How Hill (see *post*) on the other; before, passing through high woods of beech and oak, he reaches *Anne Boleyn's Seat.* This is a small arbour, from which is obtained a view of "Fountain Dale" with the ruins of its famous abbey rising on a strip of green meadow-ground, and shut in by the wooded sides of the valley. The view is wonderfully beautiful and impressive.

The ruins of Fountains were purchased by William Aislabie, the son of the ex-Chancellor, who continued the walk from Anne Boleyn's Seat to the bank of the Skell below it. On the same side of the stream is "Robin Hood's Well," a memorial, it may be, of the famous encounter between that "good man" and the "curtall friar of Fountains," whose fame was so widely spread that

> "Robin he took a solemn oath,
> It was by Mary free,
> That he would neither eat nor drink
> Till that friar he did see."

After a fierce struggle, the friar threw Robin into the Skell, and obliged him to sound the "mot" for his 50 yeomen. The friar summoned as many bandogs, but Little John let fly his arrows among them, till the friar,

> "who had kept Fountain Dale
> Seven long years and more,"

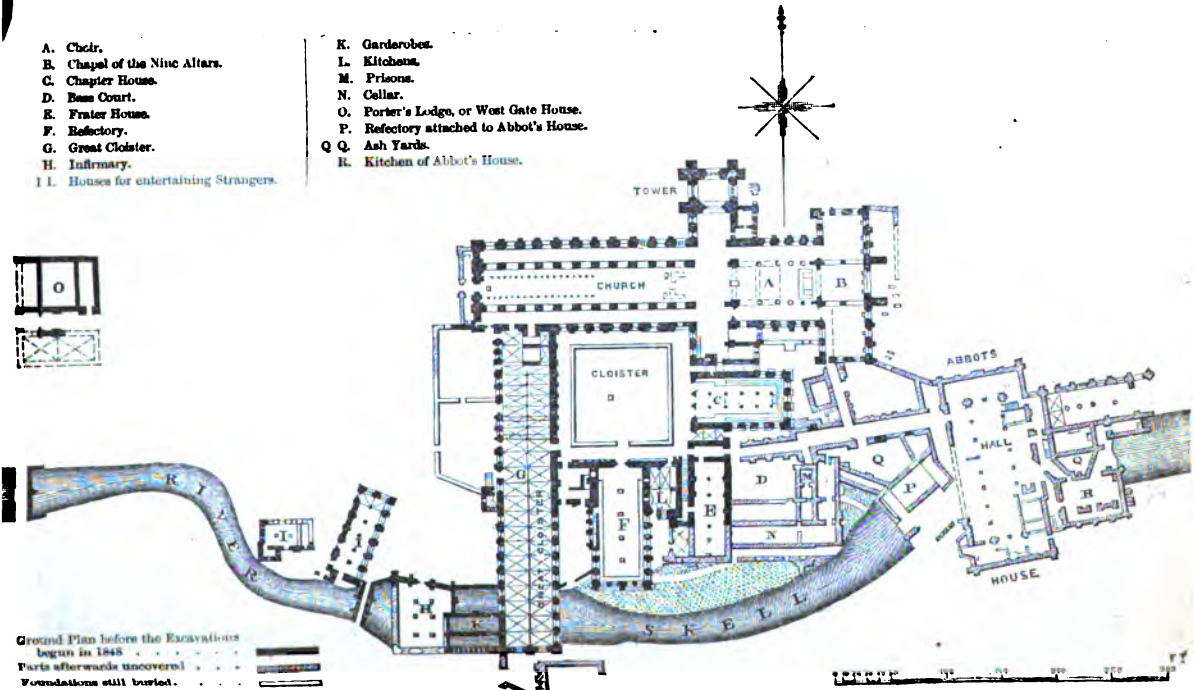
called for a truce. According to Ritson, Robin Hood's bow and arrows were preserved at Fountains; but Mr. Walbran suggests that a bow and arrow, with a hound, rudely cut on the N.E. angle of the Lady Chapel, may have given rise to the tradition. Whether these symbols are more than the idle work of some idle monk, it is impossible to say.

Passing beyond the well, with the ruins full in view rt., the visitor will reach a point at which the great ch. tower, rising above lower buildings and ruined walls in front, combines, with trees, undergrowth, and ivy, to form a picture which, for beauty of colour and outline, can hardly be surpassed. Here he may well rest; and forgetting trim gardens and stately lawns, pass back again to the old world of Fountains—reviewing the history of this great abbey before he enters its precincts. (The 'Memorials of Fountains,' edited by Mr. Walbran for the Surtees Society, contain a vast mass of information. In the first volume is a chronicle of the abbey, from its foundation to about the year 1230, written at the request of Abbot John, by Hugh, then a monk of Kirkstall.)

In the year 1132 (the year after Rievaulx, the first Cistercian house in Yorkshire, had been founded by Walter Espec, who placed in it a

A. Choir.
B. Chapel of the Nine Altars.
C. Chapter House.
D. Base Court.
E. Frater House.
F. Refectory.
G. Great Cloister.
H. Infirmary.
I I. Houses for entertaining Strangers.

K. Garderobes.
L. Kitchens.
M. Prisons.
N. Cellar.
O. Porter's Lodge, or West Gate House.
P. Refectory attached to Abbot's House.
Q Q. Ash Yards.
R. Kitchen of Abbot's House.



GROUND PLAN OF FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

colony of monks sent from Clairvaux by St. Bernard) certain Benedictines of St. Mary's at York, who had become greatly dissatisfied with the lax discipline of their own monastery, and were much influenced by the fame of St. Bernard (reformer of the Benedictine order, himself Abbot of Clairvaux, and founder of Citeaux, whence the reformed Benedictines took the name of Cistercians), applied to Thurstan Abp. of York, to procure for them the restoration of proper rule in the house of St. Mary's. Thurstan attempted it in vain; the discontented monks, after a scene of great violence, took refuge in the Abp.'s palace in York, and afterwards accompanied him to Ripon, where, about Christmas in the same year, he assigned them a place of retreat in the valley of the Skell. They sheltered themselves at first under the rocks which bordered the valley, and beneath some spreading yew-trees which still remain; and afterwards built wooden cells and a chapel under an enormous elm, which survived until the Dissolution. Here they underwent great hardship and privation for two years; and had obtained St. Bernard's leave to remove to one of the granges of Clairvaux, when Hugh Dean of York, during his last illness, caused himself to be conveyed to Fountains, assumed the habit of the monks, and died leaving them considerable property. From this time wealth poured in on the fortunate Cistercians. They began to build in more substantial fashion, and under the direction of monks (one especially, Henry Murdac, the 3rd abbot) who were personal friends of St. Bernard, and who no doubt brought the plan of their new house from Clairvaux. "Fontes"—"Fountains"—was the name given to the monastery, no doubt, as Matt. Paris asserts, from the springs which burst forth in this part of the valley. Six still rise within the site alone (it has been suggested, without authority, that there may be a reference to St. Bernard's birthplace, Fontaine in Burgundy); and St. Bernard, in many of his letters, delights to play on the word, comparing the natural springs with the "fountains" of heavenly grace and wisdom. The abbot, Henry Murdac, was raised in 1147 to the see of York, after the deposition of St. William (see York *Minster*, Rte. 1); and certain partizans of the latter attacked and set fire to the Abbey of Fountains. How much of the work was then destroyed we cannot tell; but the building continued throughout the 12th century. The choir of the church was commenced by Abbot John in 1203. This was nearly completed in 1220; and between that year and 1247 the house was ruled by John of Kent, who added the transeptal aisle at the east end of the church, called the "Nine Altars"; built the southern part of the great cloister, the infirmary, and the hospitium. From this time there was little building, and little need of any, at Fountains, until Abbot Huby (1494-1526) raised the great tower which still dominates over the valley. Fountains had long before become one of the wealthiest religious houses in Yorkshire. Its annual value at the Dissolution was 998*l.*—the Benedictine Abbey of St. Mary's at York alone exceeded it in yearly income; and if its monks had exchanged the ascetic rule of St. Bernard and Abbot Murdac for the life of comfortable country gentlemen, the house does not seem to have been in a bad state when the last abbot, Marmaduke Bradley, "the wisest monk within England of that cote," as Layton called him—"well learned, and a wealthie fellow"—resigned his monastery into the hands of the royal commissioners. At this time the lands of Fountains extended "from the foot of Pennygent to the boundaries of St. Wilfrid of Ripon, an

uninterrupted space of more than 30 miles. Besides many other wide domains, the lands in Craven contained, in a ring fence, a hundred square miles, or 60,000 acres on a moderate computation."—*Whitaker.*

The extreme beauty of the site (and a famous passage, in which St. Bernard, writing to Abbot Murdac, compares the teaching of books with that of the woods—"Experto crede; aliquid amplius invenies in silvis quam in libris. Ligna et lapides docebunt te quod a magistris audire non possis"—proves that he, at all events, was not insensible to such beauty) is at once evident, as, crossing the Skell by a very picturesque bridge (13th century) close to the abbey mill, we enter the immediate precinct. (The walled *Close*, a parish of itself, containing about 80 acres, extended, of course, far beyond the precinct.) In front is the great Church, with its lofty tower, and the long range of cloisters and dormitory, extending from its S. side to the Skell. l. the steep side of the valley rises above ledges of rock, which may have sheltered the first colonists of Fountains; and on a knoll, between the bridge and the mill, are the venerable yew-trees, which, beyond doubt, have witnessed all the changes of Fountain Dale from a period long before the Conquest. They are still known as the "Seven Sisters," although but 2 now remain. These are of great size, with twisted, fast-decaying trunks, one of which is 25 ft. in circumference. De Candolle supposed these trees to be more than 12 centuries old; but they may very well be far more ancient, since it is impossible to ascertain at what time their growth ceased. They are at any rate the most certain relics which the valley now contains, of the first two years during which the fugitives from St. Mary's led their struggling life here.

The abbey ruins have been carefully protected since they came (in 1768) into the possession of Mr. Aislabie, and are kept with the utmost order and propriety by their present owner. Since 1848 a series of excavations, under Mr. Walbran's direction, have been made at the S.E. angle of the buildings. In this manner the foundations (marked by a lighter shade in the plan) of the abbot's house and of adjoining offices, have been uncovered; and the arrangements of a great monastery may now be studied more perfectly here than on any other site in England. The general plan of Fountains resembled that of Clairvaux or of Citeaux, and was probably supplied from one of those great houses, under the supervision of St. Bernard himself.

Crossing the *mill bridge*, the main *gate-house* (O) is immediately in front. This is now a fragment, but must have been of considerable size. Standing in front of it, the visitor may restore, in imagination, the scene that would have presented itself to a stranger, on entering this outer court, when the abbey was the great "hospitium" of all this country. He should pass at once to the Conventual *Church*, on the extreme left, most of which is so perfect, that at first sight it seems as if little more than a roof were wanted to restore it. It consists of nave, transept, choir, and eastern transept, or "Chapel of the Nine Altars." The tower is at the end of the N. transept. The floor was entirely cleared in 1854; and it was then found that, after the Dissolution, the woodwork of the choir had been used for melting the lead of the roof. Part of the furnace was discovered in the nave, and even the tomb-slabs had been removed in search of treasure.

The nave and transept (see the plan) are Trans.-Norm., and were raised between the abbacy of

Henry Murdac and that of Ralph Haget (1143-1190). Excavations since 1854, however, have proved that a most remarkable and picturesque Galilee Porch was added beyond the W. front of the nave toward the end of the same century It had in front a double open arcade (part of which has been replaced in its original position, and is so unlike anything of the same period in England as to suggest a foreign designer). The porch, 15 ft. wide, has been used for burial; and at the N. end is a tomb-slab with cross of the 12th cent.

The W. window of the nave was inserted by Abbot Darnton (1479-1494), whose rebus (an eagle holding a crozier, and perched on a tun, from which issues a label inscribed "dern, 1494,"—the eagle, emblem of St. John, gives the abbot's Christian name) appears on a bracket, below the niche which contains a headless figure of the Virgin, the great patroness of the Cistercians. The view up the long and narrow nave of 11 bays is solemn and impressive. There is no triforium. The main arches (pointed) rest on massive circ. piers (the bases of which are remarkable, forming seats); and above are round-headed clerestory lights. The aisles have pointed vaulting, divided by semicirc. arches, the imposts of which are lower than those of the main piers. (This arrangement somewhat resembles that in the Trans. work of Oxford Cathedral, and in part of the Abbatial Church of Romsey, Hants. It is not common in England.) The whole design is singularly plain and unadorned; in perfect accordance with the austerity of Cistercian rule, and with the dislike expressed by St. Bernard for the sculpture and decoration with which "they of Cluny" filled their churches. There were chapels divided by screen-work in the 5 or 6 eastern bays of both aisles. During the clearing of the nave, two walled spaces were found, below the level of the floor, on either side of the last bay adjoining the transept, one of which contained 9 large vases of rude earthenware, imbedded in its sides. These, it is probable, were placed there for acoustic purposes. The choir of the monks probably extended beyond the transept (as was the case in nearly all Norman churches); and the vases may have been intended to increase the sound either of voices, or of an organ placed over or near them. Similar vessels have been found beneath the stalls of churches in England and elsewhere, and have usually been looked upon as acoustic devices, though it is difficult to say in what manner they would act. The dots in the plan mark the processional stones which were found in the nave, but so worn and crumbling, that the turf was allowed to recover them.

The *transept*, like the nave, is Trans.-Norm. The dark, closed chapels of its eastern aisles should be noticed. One or two tomb-slabs, of no great interest, remain in this part of the church. There was originally a low tower at the cross of the transept (St. Bernard disapproved of lofty towers for Cistercian churches, saying they were more for pomp than for service), but this had probably become insecure when Abbot Huby (1494-1526) constructed the fine Perp. *tower* which rises at the N. end of the transept. Its height is 168 ft. 6 in. Above and below the belfry-windows are inscriptions which read (E. side), "Benediccio et caritas et sapiencia et graciarum accio bonor." "Soli Deo I HU X'po honor et gl'ia in s'cla s'clor." (N. side), "Et virtus et fortitudo Deo nostra in secula seculorum, Amen." "Soli Deo i'hu x'po," &c.—as before. (W. side), "Regi autem seculorum immortali invisibli." "Soli Deo i'hu x'po," &c., as before. (S. side), "Soli Deo honor et gloria in secula seculorum, Amen." Shields of the abbey

and of the Nortons of Norton Conyers, who no doubt assisted in building the tower, are mingled with these inscriptions. Above the lowest window an angel holds a shield with the initials of Marmaduke Huby. The mitred figure on the N. side is probably Abp. Savage; and the effigy above the ridge of the transept roof is no doubt that of Abbot Huby himself.

The first, or Trans.-Norm. *choir*, was aisleless, short, and narrow. Its foundations are traced by lines of flagstones within the present choir (A in the plan), which was begun by Abbot John of York (de Ebor —1203-1211), continued by Abbot Pherd (1211-1219), and completed by Abbot John of Kent (1220-1247). The design is simple, yet very graceful, E. Eng. Some tesselated pavement remains before the site of the high altar. But the choir, however graceful, must have yielded in beauty to the *Chapel of the Nine Altars* (B), an eastern transept, which was also the work of Abbot John of Kent. A similar eastern transept, bearing the same name, was added to Durham Cathedral nearly at the same time, and Peterborough Cathedral has a transept of Perp. date, in the same position. The want of space for shrines and altars compelled these additions. Fountains indeed was never fortunate enough to procure the relics of any distinguished saint, although great efforts were made to obtain those of St. Robert of Knaresborough (see Rte. 20), who died whilst this transept was building; but the abbey possessed lesser relics, and altar-room was much required. The E. Eng. work here is plain and massive, but the general design is of great beauty; the lofty arches, in line with the choir-arcade, giving much peculiar character; and the view, looking across the transept, from S. to N., is especially to be noticed. The great E. window was a Perp. insertion. The grey marble, which was used plentifully here and in the choir (although the greater part has disappeared), was procured by the monks from their own lands in Nidderdale.

A door at the S.E. angle of the nave aisle leads into the *Cloister Court;* round which were ranged, as usual, the chief conventual buildings. On the E. was the Chapter-house, with passages beyond it leading to the abbot's house. S. were the frater-house, the kitchens, refectory, and buttery. W. stretched along the great cloister, with the dormitory above it. The court was originally surrounded by a cloister, with round-headed arcades, of which a portion remained in the last cent.

The *Chapter-house* (C in the plan) is E.Eng., but of an earlier character than the choir, and was possibly, as Mr. Walbran suggests, the work of Abbot Richard Fastolph (1153-1170), who had been prior of Clairvaux, and may have brought the design from that great abbey. It is rectangular, and was divided into 3 aisles by a double row of 5 columns, the bases of which alone remain. This aisled Chapter-house is peculiar. It occurs at Jervaulx and at Beaulieu in Hampshire (both Cistercian), and at Netley (Benedictine) and Tintern (Cistercian). It is found only in monastic churches.

The brackets here are noticeable. The simple long leaf, ribbed in the middle, like the leaf of a hart's-tongue fern, runs through the ornamentation of the abbey. Here two leaves are sometimes laid one on another. The abbots of Fountains, from 1170 to 1345, were (with two exceptions) buried here, and the coffins and tomb-slabs of 10 abbots (including the most northerly in the 2nd row from the east, that of John of Kent, the builder of the 9 altars) remain on the floor. The library and scriptorium were above the Chapter-

house, and were approached from the S. transept of the church. Beyond the groined passage leading to the base court and the abbot's house, is the *Frater-house* or general refectory (E), 104 ft. by 29, of Trans.-Norm. date. From its upper end was a communication with the cellar (N) and brewhouse.

A staircase (which has been repaired) leads from the S.E. angle of the cloister to the *Hall of Pleas*, or the court-house of the abbey; in which the seneschal and his officers held the courts of the Liberty of Fountains. Here are deposited some interesting relics found during the excavations. The most remarkable is the effigy of Roger de Mowbray, who died at Ghent in 1298, and was brought here for interment. It was removed here from one of the chapels in the N. transept. Some capitals and bands of shafts, worked in Nidderdale marble, should also be noticed.

Beyond the staircase, on the S. side of the cloister, is the kitchen (L), vaulted, with a single central pillar. The heads of the two fireplaces, "straight, and formed of huge stones, dovetailed together on the principle of an arch," are remarkable. The two openings in the W. wall were hatches into the refectory. Like the court-house, this building is of the 12th cent.

The great *Refectory* (F), which adjoins, is E. Eng., 109 ft. by 46½. A row of marble columns ran down the centre, but only the foundations of one remain. On the W. side is a recess from which one of the brethren read during meals. Adjoining was the *Buttery*.

Leaving the great cloister for the present, we proceed through the passage into the base court (D). All this part of the abbey, as well as the foundations of the Abbot's House beyond it, has been discovered since 1848. (The plan in Burton's 'Monasticon' gives only the portion marked black in our own.) The most remarkable feature here is the group of 3 prisons (M) on the E. side of the base court. They were used for refractory monks, as well perhaps as for other offenders within the abbey liberty, and seem to have afforded different degrees of discomfort, the innermost being the smallest and strongest.

The *Abbot's House*, approached by a long passage, extended beyond, and was built partly over the Skell. It was designed, probably, by Abbot John of Kent, the builder of the 9 altars, and seems to have remained unaltered (after the E. Eng. period) until one of the later abbots built a separate refectory, and divided the great hall into several apartments. It was pulled down by Sir Stephen Proctor (temp. Jas. I), who built Fountains Hall with the materials. The discovery of its true site is entirely due to J. R. Walbran, Esq., who directed the removal of the rubbish with which it was covered, being convinced that the Abbot's House was really placed here, and not in the great court W. of the church, as had usually been conjectured. The arrangement of the house will be best understood from the plan. The hall (171 ft. by 70) must have been one of the noblest in the kingdom, and its central space was divided from the aisle which surrounded it by 18 marble columns. The Abbot's Chapel, with the altar mound (the slab has disappeared), was E. of the hall; and N. of it is a crypt (cellar and storehouse) in which, says tradition, the abbot's "6 white horses" were kept. This tradition is so far accurate, that the abbot, at the time of the Dissolution, really possessed "sex equi ad bigam." His garden and orchard extended E. of the church.

The visitor may walk from this point round the N. side of the ch.,

and, returning into the main court, enter the so-called *great cloister* (G), the long vaulted range of which is so striking and impressive that the late M. de Montalembert is said, on entering it, to have flung himself on his knees in an ecstasy of admiration. It is 300 ft. long. The most northern part (as far as the porter's lodge) is Trans.-Norm.; the rest, which is E. Eng., was built by Abbot John of Kent. The part adjoining the church seems to have been divided into storehouses. Above, and extending the whole length, was the *Dormitory*, containing 40 cells, divided by wooden partitions. Stairs of approach wind over the porter's lodge, and there is another staircase N., by which the monks descended into the church.

In the great court, and on the river bank, are the *Hospitium*, or guest-house (I), and the *Infirmary* (H)—both of the first, or Trans.-Norm. period. In the Hospitium is a boss bearing a Templar's cross. The order was closely connected with the Cistercians, and St. Bernard drew up their rules.

The last abbot but one, William Thirsk (1526-1536), whom Layton describes as "a varra fole and a misereble ideote," resigned his office privately into the hands of the royal commissioners, by whose advice it was bestowed (not without payment of a "consideration") on Abbot Bradley. He of course knew that the house was doomed, and three years later resigned it to the king, receiving a pension of 100*l.* a-year. The ex-Abbot Thirsk was concerned, or was said to be concerned, in the Pilgrimage of Grace (1537); and, with the Abbot of Jorvaulx, the Prior of Bridlington, and others, was hanged at Tyburn in that year. It was at first proposed to apply the revenues of Fountains towards the endowment of a bishopric of Lancaster; but this was set aside with other propositions of the sort, and the abbey, with the greater part of its estates, was sold in 1540 to Sir Richard Gresham. In 1597 Gresham's representatives sold the site to Sir Stephen Proctor, who pulled down the abbot's house, and built the house called Fountains Hall with the materials. It was again sold in 1623, and passed through three different hands until it reached those of the Messenger family, by whom the abbey, its franchises, and a small estate, were sold in 1768 to Mr. Aislabie for 18,000*l.*

Fountains Hall, built by Sir Stephen Proctor, stands a little beyond the West Gate; and as the guides do not always point it out, the visitor should make a point of asking for it. It is a most picturesque James I. mansion, unaltered since its completion; and with its bay windows, terraces, and gables, forms an admirable subject for the artist. There is nothing which calls for notice within the house, except some tapestry in the dining-room.

(A magnificent view over the plain of York is obtained from *How Hill*, about ¾ m. S.W. of Fountains Abbey. There was a chapel of St. Michael on its summit, but the tower now seen there was built by Mr. Aislabie in 1778. A stone built into the wall bears the initials of Abbot Huby, with his motto. The hill was anciently called "Herleshow," either, suggests Mr. Walbran, as the place where the Saxon Earl of the county held his court, or from some early proprietor named "Herle.")

3 m. N. W. of Fountains is *Grantley Hall* (Lord Grantley, who is the representative of the Nortons). Here are some good pictures, including a portrait of Richard Norton, the patriarch of the "Rising in the North"—(see *post*, Norton Conyers); "Charles I. and Henrietta Maria" (*Vandyck*); and "The Good Samaritan" (*Annibale Carracci*).

(*b*) *Markenfield Hall*, 2 m. W. of Ripon, well deserves a visit from the antiquary. It was for many centuries the seat of a family who took their name from this place, and were of considerable importance. Sir Ninian, according to the old poem, was a leader at Flodden :—

> "Next went Sir Ninian Markenfield,
> In armour coat of cunning worke."

One of their descendants was still living here in the time of Leland; but in 1569 Thomas Markenfield took an active part in the "Rising of the North," and on his attainder his estates were forfeited to the Crown. The licence to crenellate Markenfield was obtained by "John de Merkingfield" (who had been Chan. of the Exch. under Edw. II.) in 1310; and the house was probably commenced about that time. The plan (as the house now stands) is a large irregular court, formed partly by the house and partly by stables and other outbuildings, surrounded by a moat. The Dec. house was added to and altered in the 15th and 16th centuries.

The original portion is in the form of the letter L, with the hall in one part and the chapel in the other, both on the first floor, with other rooms under them, one of which, under the chapel, appears to have been the kitchen. The entrance to the hall was by a doorway in one corner, from an external stone staircase, of which the foundations remain, and the weather moulding of the roof over it. . . . . One window in the gable is at a higher level than the rest, having been over the music gallery. The corbels of the original open roof remain. The present roof is modern. A doorway leads from the dais of the hall to the chapel; and on the S. side of the chapel is a doorway opening to what was apparently the priest's chamber, with a room above it. At the E. end of the hall is the solar, and a large garderobe opening from it. All these rooms (hall, chapel, &c.) are on the first story, upstairs. The rest of the house is Perp., and later. The windows of the Dec. part are (except those of the hall and chapel) square-headed. The Dec. plan closely resembles that of Aydon Castle, Northumberland (of somewhat earlier date, 1280-1300), but, on the whole, Markenfield Hall bears a greater resemblance to the generality of south country than northern manor-houses. The large Dec. windows are not characteristic of a house built with a studious view to defence.—(J. H. Parker, *Domestic Architecture*).

The house has been restored. It now belongs to Lord Grantley.

(*c*) A very pleasant day's excursion from Ripon may be made to *Hackfall*, proceeding thence to *Well* and *Snape*, and returning to *Tanfield*. This will be a round of about 20 m. The three last-named places will interest the antiquary. A long day may be spent very delightfully at Hackfall alone.

Hackfall is about 7 m. from Ripon. Taking the Tanfield road, turn off at Sleningford, and, passing the little village of Mickley, we reach that of Grewelthorpe, famous for its cream cheese. (Off the road, l., is seen the church of *Kirby Malzeard*, where the Mowbrays had a castle (no fragments remain). The ch., which stands beautifully in the valley, has some Norm. portions, and a Perp. tower, into which some curious early sculpture has been worked.) Here the carriage must be left, and through a wicket at the entrance of the village, the woods of Hackfall are entered. (Each visitor must pay 6*d*. for his ticket, which is to be had at a cottage opposite the entrance.) "Hackfall" (the oak fall or stream?) is apparently so named from a stream which here descends through a most romantic glen, the sides of which are

covered with wood, to join the river Ure. Paths were cut through the woods, and the stream was here and there artificially "guided" under the direction of Mr. Aislabie, in whose time the place was pronounced by Pennant "one of the most picturesque scenes in the north of England." Sufficient trace of the artist's hand remains to give the scene a peculiar character, recalling some of Stothard's Illustrations of Boccaccio. The path winds downwards to the river, crosses the "Hack" burn, and then re-ascends steeply toward Mowbray Castle—an artificial ruin which might be removed with advantage, and to *Mowbray Point*, whence a wonderful view bursts on the eye, extending over the wide "vale of Mowbray" (as the northern portion of the great Yorkshire plain has been called, from the great lords who were once its chief barons) as far as the Tees and the sea. In front is a magnificent foreground of wood, rock, and water—the Ure winding on toward Tanfield and Ripon. The combination of this near view with the great plain beyond, full as that is of historical recollections, is one of the great features of the Hackfall woods, and can scarcely be paralleled elsewhere. Nature, according to Gilpin ('Picturesque Beauty'), has been unusually successful in her artistic labours here. "She hath wrought with her broadest pencil," he observes, benignantly. "The parts are ample; the composition perfectly correct. I scarcely remember in any other place an extensive view so full of beauties and so free from faults."

(A gate on the opposite side of the road, after leaving the Hackfall woods, will lead the tourist to *Nutwith Camp*—a square entrenchment, with a single foss, and a mound at the N.W. angle. It is no doubt Roman, and was on the line of a road proceeding to Catterick (Cataractonium), and crossing another Roman road through Wensleydale. The view from this camp is more extensive than that from Mowbray Point, but has not the same foreground. The plain of York extends E.; and N., looking beyond Wensleydale, a clump of trees on Richmond racecourse is visible. The view will amply repay a visit. Beacons on the hills in sight communicated with this camp from a vast distance on all sides.)

Seen in the valley beyond Hackfall, from which it is distant 2 m., is the *Church* of *Masham*, not very interesting, but having a tower, the lower part of which is late Norman. The upper part is octagonal, and from it rises a Dec. spire. There is a good late Norm. W. portal. The tower has a fireplace formed of old tombstones. The ch. has been restored, at a cost of about 4000*l*. At the E. end of the N. aisle is the elaborate monument (temp. Jas. I.) of Sir Marmaduke Wyvill. The churchyard contains the shaft of a cross of the Norm. period; circ., with figures of the Saviour and his Apostles round the top, and other sculptures below. 2 portions of Saxon crosses were found in repairing the ch. In the ch.-yd. are the gravestones of *Julius Cæsar Ibbetson*, d. 1817, a landscape artist of some reputation (many of his works are preserved at Swinton Park, see *post*); and of *George Cuitt*, d. 1854, whose etchings, especially those of the 'Abbeys of Yorkshire,' are of high excellence. Within the park is a ravine, called *Quarry Gill*, through which the Eller beck rushes, and is crossed by a lofty bridge of 3 pointed arches, constructed by Mr. Danby at great cost. A very wide and fine view is commanded from a seat on one side of the ravine.

Masham was the lordship, first of the Mowbrays, and afterwards of the Scropes, but no memorials of either house remain in the church. It was Lord Scrope of Masham—

"——cruel,
Ingrateful, savage, and inhuman creature"—

who conspired with other lords against Henry V. when about to sail from Southampton for the campaign of Agincourt.—(See Shakspeare's 'Henry V.')

Swinton Park (Mrs. Danby Harcourt), adjoining Masham, contains some excellent pictures, some antiquities found in the neighbourhood (the Roman road to Catterick runs close by), and a good geological collection. The house, which stands in a very picturesque park, and is "castellated," was chiefly erected by the late Mr. Danby, representative of the 2nd sister and co-heir of Geoffrey, 9th and last Lord Scrope of Masham. The collection of *pictures*, upwards of 230 in number, was formed almost entirely by Mr. Danby, with great care and judgment. Besides 26 family portraits, there are 60 pictures by English artists, of which 9 are by *Sir Joshua Reynolds*, 1 by *Morland*, 2 by *Reinagle*, and 20 by *Julius Cæsar Ibbetson*, who was long resident at Masham, and was called by Benjamin West the "English Berghem." The well-known picture of the 'Hard Bargain,' by *Panditz*, a pupil of Rembrandt, is here; and the collection includes works by 30 masters of the first class, besides many of an inferior order. Among them is a portrait of Lord Keeper Bacon, by Sir A. More.

Cross roads will take the tourist from Hackfall to Well (passing through Masham if he chooses). The views are occasionally fine; and in descending the hill towards Well the prospect E. and N.E. is especially striking. Across the rich, tree-covered plain the long range of hills is seen from Roseberry Topping to Ryedale. The churches of Thirsk, Topcliffe, and Baldersby, are good landmarks. The *Church* of *Well* is for the most part early Dec., with a S. door remaining from a Trans.-Norm. building. It was restored (1854), and without any great destruction, although the arrangement of Lord Latimer's monument was then altered, and the fragments of stained glass collected into one window. The peculiar flat-headed windows of the nave are characteristic of churches within the rule of the Nevilles (who were lords of Snape Castle—see *post*), and are most conspicuous at Staindrop, near Raby Castle, where most of the Neville Earls are buried. On the N. side of the chancel is a chantry (now used as the vestry), which has a priest's room over it, accessible from without, and with a window opening to the chancel. The altar of the chantry remains. At the E. end of the S. aisle is the monument, with effigy, of John Neville, the last Lord Latimer (1596), son of the Lord Latimer who married (for his 2nd wife) Queen Catherine Parr. The monument is covered with the names of certain Yorkshire gentry, who seem to have paid a visit of honour (?) to the tomb, July 9, 1618. The window above contains some fine shields of arms of the Dec. period (Neville, Percy, Ross, &c.), so finely diapered and designed as to deserve engraving. On the floor adjoining is laid a square (with border) of tesselated pavement from a Roman villa discovered here in 1859 (the rest of the villa remains under the sward, untouched). Here is also a tomb-slab, with a sword on one side of a cross, on the other a hammer and horseshoe; perhaps commemorating an armourer (?). The modern stained windows are not too good; nor can much be said for a memorial tablet (by Westmacott) for Lady Margaret Milbank (d. 1852).

In the churchyard is the shaft of a tall cross. The village named from a holy *well*, dedicated to S. Michael, still to be seen near the entrance, contains a hospital founded and sup-

ported by the Nevilles, and their successors the Cecils, Earls of Exeter—(there are no remains of importance)—and a little beyond it, W., the lower story of an E. Eng. house worth examination. A vaulted apartment, with 2 central piers and carved wall-brackets (all 12th cent.), now serves as the farm-house kitchen. Nothing is known of its history.

1 m. from Well is *Snape Castle*, now a farm-house, but long a stronghold of the Nevilles, and afterwards of the Cecils, Earls of Exeter. It is approached by a picturesque avenue of lime-trees; and the house, with its ivy-covered tower, and long curtain of grey wall, is worth the sketcher's attention. It is late Perp., with large Elizabethan additions, and in plan was a quadrangle with towers at the corners. On the hall-ceiling are the arms of Cecil impaling those of Neville. The interior has been much changed; but a chapel (late Perp.) remains unaltered. In the great hall of Snape, says a local tradition, stood a long oaken table, with hollows sunk in it all round, serving for plates. A knife and fork were chained beside each, and the whole was "washed down" at once after dinner.

Adjoining is *Thorpe Perrow* (M. Milbank, Esq.), in a park of about 200 acres. The gardens are large and fine.

From Snape the tourist should return to Ripon by *Tanfield*—the towers of which are conspicuous in the wide view from Mowbray Point, and group finely with wood and river as seen from the hill-top, N. Tanfield was the ancient lordship of the Marmions; and the ch., very interesting in spite of restoration, is rich in their monuments. The "townlet," as Leland calls it, stands on the l. bank of the Ure, which he "crossed by ferry for lack of bridge." The Marmions' Castle, or "Manor Place," was on the S. side of the ch., adjoining the river; and its "fair towered gatehouse," which Leland mentions, is still in existence, though the rest has perished. It is Perp., and a striking ivy-covered oriel fronts the visitor as he passes toward the *Church*. This was originally Norm., with Dec. and Perp. additions. It has been "restored" at much cost, but with little judgment. The Norm. chancel arch has been replaced by one of Perp. character, and the new roof is far too pretentious for a simple village church. The most striking feature is a small chamber or confessional (?) at the N.E. side of the chancel arch, the entrance to which is by a Perp. arch on the N. side. There is a small trefoil-headed opening on the E., and two a little higher, S. The dimensions within are about 4 ft. 10 in., by 4 ft. 1 in. The whole resembles a thick buttress, pierced with openings; and although it has been generally regarded as a confessional, its real purpose is not clear. It is apparently unique; and, at any rate, nothing similar has as yet been pointed out in any English ch. The N. aisle of the nave contains the Marmion tombs, and is singularly picturesque, recalling, with its mouldering effigies and mysterious lights, some of Cattermole's finest drawings. It was always the burial-place of the Marmions, but was rebuilt by Maude de Marmion in 1343, when the earlier monuments were replaced in it. The chief high tomb is that either of Sir Robert Marmion (temp. Edw. III.), or of his brother Sir John, who married sisters, daughters of Herbert de St. Quintin. The effigy affords a good study of armour. The knight wears a collar of SS. His wife has on her robe the arms of Marmion impaling those of St. Quintin. Over the figures remains the iron "herse," one of the best examples in England. (There is a brass "herse" over the effigy of an Earl of Warwick in the Beauchamp chapel at

Warwick.) This is an open frame of iron-work, with prickets for lights rising from it. It was usually covered with rich tapestry. Other effigies in this aisle are a knight (cross-legged), temp. Hen. III.; a lady in a long mantle, temp. Rich. II. (Maude de Marmion?); a lady "with the apparail of a vowes" (vowess), as Leland describes her, in a mantle, with an inner swathed dress, which may represent that of some religious order; and a knight and lady, temp. Hen. III. The greater part of these monuments are much worn and disfigured, but all are of interest. Some ancient stained glass, with shields of Marmion and St. Quintin, and borders of bees or butterflies, has been collected in the last N. window of the aisle toward the east.

In the nave is a plain coffin-lid of mountain limestone, of early character.

The Marmions expired in the male line before 1340, when the widow of Robert, the last of the line, was remarried. Sir John Grey of Rotherfield married the sister of the last Marmion, and received the lordship on condition of his assuming the name. His son Sir Robert left an heiress, who carried Tanfield to the Fitzhughs.

(Three very remarkable earthworks remain at *Thornborough*, 1½ m. N.E. of Tanfield. They are of the same character as those at Blois Hall, near Ripon (see *ante*), and are circular, enclosing, with a lofty mound and trench, an open central platform. They are in a line, of about 1 m. long, with an earthwork at the centre, and one at each end. Nothing has been found to indicate their date or purpose, although it has been conjectured that they are temples of the British period. Four of the many adjacent tumuli have been recently opened, and disclosed rude pottery, chipped flints, many of which had been exposed to great heat, and other indications of præ-Roman interments.)

A drive of 6 m. will bring the tourist from Tanfield to Ripon. About ½ m. beyond North Stainley (left), adjacent to the road, is a moated earthwork, nearly rectangular, called *Castle Dykes*. A recent (1866) excavation has disclosed, at the S.W. angle, 3 apartments of a Roman villa, with hypocausts, broken tesselated pavements, many-coloured patterns of wall-plaster, and fine and coarse pottery.

Newby Hall (Lady Mary Vyner), on the Ure, about 4 m. from Ripon, was built in 1705, from (it is said) a design by Sir Christopher Wren, but has since been much enlarged. The house contains an important collection of sculpture, made on the Continent by the late Wm. Weddell, Esq., of whom there is a portrait by *Battoni*, and a bust by *Nollekens*. The most remarkable pieces are—the so-called *Barberini Venus*, a statue 5 ft. 1½ in. high, in the attitude of the Medicean. Both arms, the right leg from the knee, and the head, are modern; the rest is of fine Greek workmanship. The fragment long remained in the vaults of the Barberini Palace. The restorations are by the sculptor Pacili. A *Muse*, seated (the head is not original). A colossal head of *Hercules*, with a tripod of Bacchanals. A head of Minerva, in Parian marble, the casque and back part of the head restorations. Besides many other statues and busts, there is an antique sarcophagus of Pavonazzo marble, and a smaller one sculptured with boys and fruit. There are some paintings, chiefly family portraits, in the house, and the drawing-room is hung with fine Gobelins tapestry.

Leaving Ripon, the rly. proceeds for a short distance along the l. bank of the Ure, and then turns off to

(3 m. from Ripon) *Melmerby Junc.* (rt. a line branches off by Baldersby and Topcliffe to Thirsk—see *post.*)

The woods of *Norton Conyers* are seen l. before reaching Melmersby. This (now the property of Lord Downe) is the ancient home of the Nortons, famous for their share in the "Rising of the North" in 1569. They were ardent in the cause of the "old religion," and of the Queen of Scots. Old Norton had no doubt been out in the Pilgrimage of Grace, the banner of which was the same he displayed in this rising; and the Nortons had undertaken to kill the Regent Murray, as he passed Northallerton on his return to Scotland after the Commission at Westminster in January, 1569; but this intention was countermanded. Wordsworth, in his 'White Doe of Rylstone,' has accepted the popular tradition, which follows the old ballad :—

"Thee, Norton, with thine eight good sons,
They doom'd to die, alas, for ruth!"

But the facts are, that, although the family was ruined after the Rising of the North, and their estates confiscated, only one of the sons was executed. Richard Norton, the father (whose offence was increased by his having been the Queen's sheriff for Yorkshire in the preceding year), escaped with his sons Francis and Sampson to the Low Countries, but when or where they died is unknown. Edmund, the third son, was the ancestor of the Lords Grantley. Norton subsequently became the property of the Grahams; one of whom, Sir Richard Graham, according to the popular story, fled, desperately wounded, from Marston Moor. He was followed to Norton by Cromwell, who galloped into the hall and up the staircase, arriving just in time to shake Sir Richard in his bed until he died. As the horse turned to descend the broad staircase, the print of his hoof, with the shoe, was stamped on the topmost stair, where it still remains to confound the incredulous. (It appears to be the impression of a horseshoe heated.) It is true that Sir Richard Graham was severely wounded at Marston, but his death did not occur until 1655, 10 years after the battle. The house of Norton is for the most part Elizabethan, and seems to have been built by the last Norton. The woods are fine.

½ m. from Melmerby, l., is the ch. of *Wath* (Celt., a *ford;* it is the same as the Gaelic *Ath*, as in Athlone. "Vadum" and the Fr. "Gué," are cognate. The ford may have been across the Ure below Norton)—worth a visit. It is unrestored, and is E. Eng., with Perp. insertions and alterations. The chancel is unusually long (remark the manner in which the door and window above it on the S. side are arranged), and has adjoining it, N., a vestry with priest's room above it, like that at Well (see *ante*), except that this was accessible from *within*, by a staircase in the S.W. angle. A narrow hagioscope opened from the upper room toward the altar. In the chancel is a double piscina with shafts, and 3 sedilia (all E. Eng.). Remark also an indifferent tablet by *Flaxman*, to the Rev. Thos. Brand, 15 years rector (d. 1814), and a brass against the E. wall commemorating Stephen Penton, also rector, d. 1706, with a long string of advice to his parishioners. In the *S. transept* is the much-worn *brass* of Rich. Norton (that of his wife is lost), who, with his wife, died of the plague in 1433; and under the flooring of the pew belonging to Norton Conyers are *brasses* of Rich. Norton, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, 1420, and of his wife. The boards are so fixed, however, that the slab can be exposed when necessary. The arms of Norton have been defaced on the later brass; and an "address to the rebels" of 1569, written by Lord

Burghley, refers to the defacing of "former ensigns of nobility" as a "due prejudice to disloyal and untrue subjects," whence it has been thought probable that the Norton shields in this ch. were erased after the rebellion. The Norton arms, however, remained in their chapel, together with several brasses of the family, now lost, about 1660, as appears by a survey of that time. In the transept are monuments to Sir Richd. Graham (Cromwell's traditional victim) and others of that family. Against the S. wall is a Dec. tomb with gabled canopy, probably belonging to the Nortons.

The base of a stone pulpit remains attached to the S. angle of the chancel arch. The pulpit itself is of wood. The font (E. Eng. base with later bowl) should be noticed. In the chancel are some fragments of Dec. stained glass, and one fine shield, with the eagle of Monthermer. There is a fine Flemish chest in the vestry.

2½ m. from Melmerby we reach *Sinderby* Stat.

(L. 1½ m. is *Kirklington*, where is a good *Church* (Dec. with fine Perp. tower), containing the effigies of a knight and lady (14th cent.) belonging to the house of Mowbray, and the tomb (with effigy on a high slab, ugly and cumbersome) of Sir Christopher Wandesford, temp. Chas. I. He accompanied Strafford to Ireland, and was himself made Deputy on Strafford's leaving. Chas. I. created him Baron Mowbray and Musters, and Viscount Castlecomer, but he would not assume these honours whilst the king's fortunes were so depressed, and his grandson was the first to do so. There are also a Wandesford *brass* (1463), and some fragments of stained glass, among which is a singular representation of the Holy Trinity, with 3 heads and one crown, and in the rt. hand what seems to be a loaf (the bread of life?).

The old hall of Wandesford, with the exception of one wing, was pulled down by a steward without the owner's knowledge about 50 years since. The remaining wing, now a farm-house, contains one room with carved panels and an enriched ceiling, temp. Eliz.

Between Sinderby and the river Swale, the line passes the ch. of *Pickhill*, rt. It is partly Trans.-Norm., and contains a late parclose screen with inscription.

There is nothing which calls for notice in the further course of the rly. to Northallerton. It crosses the river Swale, and has a station at (5 m.) *Newby Wiske*. 4 m. beyond Newby it reaches Northallerton (see Rte. 16).

The branch line from Melmerby junct. to Thirsk has a stat. at

1½ m. *Baldersby*. Nearly 1 m. rt. the tall spire of Baldersby *Church* is conspicuous, and will be a good guide to the visitor, who should make a point of seeing one of the best modern churches in Yorkshire. It was commenced (*Butterfield*, archit.) by the late Lord Downe, who had shortly before purchased Baldersby Park from Mr. Hudson of railway celebrity. Lord Downe died in 1856 and the ch. was completed in 1858. It is early Dec. in general character, with a campanile and lofty spire (165 ft. high). The internal walls are of red brick, with bands of white stone inlaid with grey quatrefoils. The eastern bay of the chancel is divided from the rest by a shaft, carrying a peculiar foliated roof rib. All the windows have stained glass—by *O'Conner* (E.), *Preedy* (aisles and clerestory), and *Wailes* (W.). Chairs are used instead of long seats. The services are choral, and the doors of the ch. are always open. In the ch.-yard is a cross on steps. A vicarage, school-house, and cot-

tages surround the ch.-yard, and group pleasantly with the ch. itself, which stands on a broad plain. Nearly the whole of the lofty tower is thus projected against the sky, producing a striking and unusual effect.

Baldersby Park (Lord Downe) contains some fine oaks, but the country here is scarcely picturesque. The Swale bounds it on the N. It was known as "Newby Park" when in Mr. Hudson's possession.

2 m. farther, after crossing the Swale, we reach *Topcliffe stat.* The village is distant 2½ m. S. The ch. (the dedication of which to St. Columba indicates its very early foundation, probably dating from the 6th or 7th century) has been entirely rebuilt, and its interest for the antiquary nearly destroyed. It still contains, however, some Trans.-Norm. portions, and the fine *brass* of *Thos. de Topcliffe* (1362), with his wife (d. 1391). It is no doubt of Flemish workmanship. Both figures wear mantles, and the lady has the gorget. The canopy displays souls, angels, &c., as is usual with Flemish work of this period. On either side is a shield, displaying what has been described as a "chevron between 3 pegtops," a bearing quite in accordance with the heraldic fancies of the time. It has, however, been suggested that these "pegtops" are in reality "otelles," a name given to the iron spike at the lower end of a pike-staff. The "otelle," at any rate, has been found nowhere else in England.

Topcliffe was one of the great lordships of the Percys, Wm. de Perci having received it from the Conqueror, with 85 other "manors" in Yorkshire. Their principal Yorkshire castles were here—at Spofforth—at Wressel—and at Leconfield, near Beverley. A mound, fir-crowned, alone marks the site of their house here, which was situated at "Maiden Bower," 1 m. from the village. In 1489 Percy Earl of Northumberland (who had been restored to his honours after they had been granted for a time to Neville Lord Montague, brother of the king-maker Warwick) was killed here by the peasantry, who rose against the payment of a subsidy to Hen. VII. The Earl had addressed the freeholders harshly. His house was attacked, some of his servants killed, and himself beheaded. An insurrection followed, but was soon quelled by the Earl of Surrey. The Earl of Northumberland, killed at Topcliffe, was buried at Beverley, where his tomb remains (see Rte. 8). Skelton wrote an elegy on him. Charles I. rested for a night at Topcliffe when journeying as a prisoner to Holmby; and here he took leave of Sir Henry Slingsby.

Between Topcliffe and Thirsk (2½ m.) there is nothing which demands notice. For *Thirsk*, see Rte. 16.

ROUTE 23.

NORTHALLERTON, BY BEDALE, TO LEYBURN (MIDDLEHAM, BOLTON JERVAULX).

(A branch of the N.E. Rly. runs from the Northallerton Junction to Leyburn, performing the whole distance in about 1¼ hr. The country through which it passes is interesting, and Leyburn (easily accessible

by this line) is the best point from which to explore all the lower part of Wensleydale. A branch line, now in progress, will unite Leyburn with Hawes in Wensleydale, and will there meet the line of Midland rly., which, when completed, is to connect Settle with Carlisle).

At *Ainderby Steeple* (*Stat.*) the ch., Dec. with additions, is seen l. (Steeple is here used, as it is frequently in Yorkshire, to signify the tower, and not the spire, as in the S. and W. of England.) The ch. (restored, 1870) contains some stained glass windows by *Clayton and Bell.* Within the altar-rails is the *brass* of William Caleys, rector, and "confessor to Lord le Scrop." The Swale, here flowing between flat banks, is then crossed; and passing stations at *Scruton* and at *Leeming Lane*, where the rly. crosses the line of the Roman road which ran from Isurium (Boroughbridge) to Cataractonium (Catterick), we reach (30 min. from Northallerton)

Bedale (Stat.). *Inn:* The George. (The name is possibly from the honey-bee; there is a *Beedale* among the wooded glens near Hackness.)

The town (Pop. in 1871, 1026) consists of one long wide street, with a market cross remaining in it, and the ch. at its upper end. This (although it has been restored) is of great interest, and well deserves a visit from the ecclesiologist. It is early Dec. with some Perp. additions, and others which seem to have been made in 1556 (temp. Mary). The S. side of the nave was entirely rebuilt (after the old design, which is a somewhat unusual one) in 1855; the plainer arcade N. was only "tooled over." Adjoining the chancel arch, at the end of each arcade, is a small arch, which can hardly be a hagioscope, and is difficult of explanation. The nave clerestory is Perp., as is the roof, which has not been tampered with. The chancel roof is also Perp., but it has been raised. In the S. aisle the east window remains untouched, and is an excellent specimen of early (geometrical) Dec. The east window of the chancel (filled with stained glass by *Wailes*) has been rebuilt, it is said, precisely on the original design, which shows a later Dec than the aisle window. Holes for supporting the rood beam remain on each side of the chancel arch. In the wall of the N. aisle is the effigy of a priest (early Dec.) of the Fitzalan family—no doubt, Thos., son of Brian Fitzalan, who was rector of Bedale, and living in 1254. (On the breast was a pax carved with the Crucifixion, but this has disappeared, and the effigy has only been restored to its place since 1855.) In this aisle also is a remarkable incised slab, with the rude figure of Thomas Jackson of Bedale, merchant, who died July 1st, 1529, and 2 daughters. In the S. aisle is an indifferent mont., by *Westmacott*, to Lady Beresford and her father, H. Pierse, Esq., of Bedale Hall. The most interesting monuments in the ch., however, are placed on either side the tower arch. On the N. side are those of Sir Brian Fitzalan, the viceroy of Edward I. for Scotland, and his wife. The effigy of Sir Brian is one of the finest sepulchral memorials in England, and deserves the most careful attention. The sculptor, whoever he may have been, ranks with the unknown artist who designed the noble Alard effigies at Winchelsea, nearly of the same date. The lady at his side is not so good. Her attitude is strained, with the knees slightly bent towards her husband. Her long mantle was coloured pale pink, of which some trace remains, and from her hand falls a long scroll. These effigies were originally in the S. aisle, at the end of which was probably the Fitzalan chantry. On the S. side of the tower are two unknown effigies,

temp. Edw. III., the design of which may serve to show the great superiority of the earlier artist. In the ch. are many modern memorial windows of stained glass.

The tower arch, Dec. and fine, was opened during the late restoration. The font (modern) is placed within it. The tower itself is Dec. in the 3 lower stages, Perp. in the uppermost. It was probably the work of the Fitzalans at a time when Scottish forays rendered protection necessary, and was accordingly built for defence, with a portcullis at the foot of the staircase. "The existence of the portcullis itself was unknown till it fell, from the effects of a stroke of lightning. All communication with the clock and bells was stopped till it was hacked away."—*W. H. L.* The lower story of the tower contains a chamber with fireplace and garderobe seat. On one of the bells is the inscription, "Iou ego cum flam cruce custos laudo Mariam. Digna Dei laude mater dignissima gaude."

Below the chancel is a crypt (the entrance is from without, on the S. side), of early Dec. character, retaining its original vaulting, and its stone altar with the 5 crosses. Here are preserved some curious fragments of crosses and of tombslabs, found at different times in the ch. and ch.-yard, which are probably of Saxon workmanship, and, at any rate, indicate the existence of a ch. on this site long before the erection of the present building. The antiquary will deeply regret the "restoration," and almost rebuilding, of this very fine ch., especially as the greater part of the work is said to have been wholly uncalled for. He is now compelled to "take upon trust" the evidences of its former condition and history.

The Fitzalans were lords of Bedale Castle, all traces of which have disappeared. The manor afterwards became the property of the Digbys, whose representative was attainted in 1569.

Bedale Hall (H. M. Peirse, Esq.) contains a fine drawing-room, added in the reign of George II., 60 ft. long by 30 wide. The ceiling is much enriched.

[Either from *Crakehall* stat. or from that of *Newton-le-Willows* (the two next beyond Bedale) the tourist may visit *Hornby Castle* (Duke of Leeds). It is distant about 3 m. from either. (It is 5 m. from Bedale, the nearest place at which any carriage can be obtained.) The walk is pleasant, with fine views, and the pictures at Hornby well deserve a visit. The castle is generally to be seen at all times.

The ch. of *Patrick Brompton* (restored, 1864) should be seen on the way to Hornby. It contains Trans.-Norm. work, and the early Dec. work of the choir is of especial value and interest. Some stained glass remains. The ch., ded. to St. Patrick, belonged to St. Mary's Abbey, York.

Hornby Castle, which belonged from an early period to the St. Quintins, passed from them by marriage to the Conyers, thence to the Darcys, and from them to the Osbornes. (Thomas Osborne was created Duke of Leeds by Wm. III. He was chairman of that "Committee of the whole House" which resolved, on the flight of Jas. II., to place William on the throne.) The castle, which, according to Leland, was before but "a mean thing," was rebuilt by William Lord Conyers, in the early part of the 16th cent. One ivy-covered tower, called "St. Quintin's Tower," is earlier than this; but the greater part of the castle, although it retains the general plan of Lord Conyers' building, has been modernized. It is rarely inhabited, and has an air of neglect and discomfort. The park is extensive and well wooded. The views from it are fine, especially that from below St. Quintin's Tower, ranging over the vale of Mowbray to York,

with the Cleveland and Hambledon hills in the distance. Under certain effects of light, especially when light spring showers are fleeting across it, this scene will recall some vast landscape by Rubens or by Turner.

Besides numerous portraits of Conyers, of Darcys, and of Osbornes, the chief pictures to be noted here are

Great Hall.—Vandyke: Lord Newburgh, full length, in black, with mastiff, very fine; Earl of Strafford. *Holbein:* Lord Burghersh, full length, with white staff of office; Earl of Worcester; Earl of Pembroke. *Sir G. Kneller:* Duke of Schomberg. *Velasques:* Marquis of Montrose (?) on a piebald horse. He is richly dressed, with a ruff and damasked armour. In the ears are earrings. It seems very doubtful whether this can possibly be a portrait of Montrose.

Billiard-Room.—Vandyke: Family of Chas. I. *Canaletti:* 4 very fine Venetian scenes, 2 of them festivals, with the Bucentaur conspicuous. The 2 others are views from the head of St. Mark's Place. These are among the best Canalettis in England. The skies are especially clear and beautiful.

First Drawing-Room. — Vandyke: Earl of Derby (head) fine. *Rubens:* The 4 quarters of the globe, with tiger, crocodile, &c. The family of Rubens. *Paul Veronese:* A music party, fine. *Hogarth:* Scene from the 'Beggar's Opera.'

Second Drawing-Room.—4 Canalettis, scarcely equal to those in the billiard-room. *Gaspar Poussin:* Adoration of the Shepherds, curious. *Sir J. Reynolds:* portrait of a boy. Here also is one of many repetitions of the remarkable picture at Hampton Court, usually called the 'Family of Henry VII.,' and exhibited at S. Kensington in 1866. Mr. Scharf has however proved (from an entry in the catalogue of the pictures of Chas. I., to whom the Hampton Court original belonged) that the children represented are really those of Christian II., King of Denmark—the youngest being Christina, afterwards Duchess of Milan, whom Henry VIII. wanted to marry. The picture at Hampton Court is most probably by *Mabuse;* and it seems likely that this repetition (very excellent and delicious in colour) is also from his hand. There are others (of more or less value) at Wilton House, at Sudeley Castle, at Corsham, and at Longford Castle. As these children were nearly related to Charles V. (whose sister Isabella married Christian II.), and as their parents (after the expulsion of Christian from Denmark in 1523) took refuge and sojourned for some time in England, it is quite probable that these repetitions may have been sent over as memorials of gratitude when the ex-king had settled again on the Continent.

State Bedroom.—Sir G. Kneller: Lady Elizabeth Harley. *Titian:* The 4 Evangelists.

Adjoining the park is Hornby *Ch.*, chiefly Norm., with a late parclose screen that retains its painting of flowers, fruit, and parrots. In the ch. are 2 early effigies of unknown knights, and 2 of a knight and lady, circ. 1400. On the bascinet of the knight are the words "Johan Mare" (*not* "Jhesu Maria"); but in spite of this he has not been identified. (One "John Mare" held one quarter of a knight's fee of the honour of Richmond in 1218.) There is also a *brass* for Thomas Mountford and family, 1489. Ralph Neville, 3rd Earl of Westmoreland, is buried in this ch. Wm. Lord Conyers had married his daughter; his only son died young, "whereupon," says Leland, "the Earl took much thought, and died at Hornby Castle," 1523.

Cuthbert Tunstall, Bishop of Durham (1530, died 1559), the friend of Erasmus, "who only burned books," and died at Lambeth, in the nominal custody of Archbp. Parker,

was born at Hackforth, close without the park of Hornby Castle. His brother, Sir Brian Tunstall, was killed at Flodden. The family (which took its name from the neighbouring village of Tunstall) was one of great antiquity here.

(You may walk from Hornby by Brough Hall and Catterick to the Catterick Bridge Stat. on the Richmond Rly. The distance is about 4 m. (see Rte. 25). Catterick Bridge is the first stat. beyond Richmond.)

Passing the stat. at *Finghall Lane*, the next stat., *Constable Burton*, will be the most convenient for the antiquary who desires to visit the ch. of *Hauxwell* (2½ m. N.). The road skirts *Burton Park* (M. Wyvill, Esq.), and then proceeds through a pleasant country to Hauxwell, where the ch., situated at some distance from the village, has E. Eng. portions. The S. door of the nave is Trans.-Norm., with ornamented arch mouldings and tympanum. A chapel on the N. side contains a flagstone marked R. B., said to mark the grave of Roger de Brough, who, being excommunicated, founded this chapel, which has an aperture commanding the altar. (It need hardly be said that the story is most improbable.) In the ch. is some ancient wood-work, and one or two fragments of early (Saxon) sculpture. The ch.-yard has some stone coffins; the effigies of an unknown knight and his wife, temp. Edw. I.; and a remarkable cross 5 ft. 3 in. high, covered with the interlaced ornament which indicates Saxon work of early character. It has been suggested that this cross may commemorate James the Deacon, who, according to Bede, came with Paulinus into Northumbria, remained there after the return of the latter to Kent in 633, and was active in converting and baptizing the Northumbrians until his death, which did not occur until after the Council of Streoneshalch (Whitby), in 664. He was present at that, and was the first who introduced the Gregorian Chant in the North. (Beda, H. E., ii. 20: iii. 25.) Bede asserts that at the time he was writing, a village (vicus) in which James generally lived, "juxta Cataractam" (no doubt Catterick; the Sax. version has Cetrehlan), was still "called by his name." This village has been found at "Hauxwell" and at "Akeburgh," now a farm-house near Finghall (but there is a tradition that a town as large as Bedale once stood there). It is tolerably certain, however, that the first syllable of neither name has any connection with "Jacobus." Hauxwell is "Havocswelle" in Domesday, and "Aykeburgh" is not mentioned in that record. There is no inscription on the cross, although the contrary has been asserted. The ch. is ded. to St. Oswald.

Adjoining the ch. is *Hauxwell Hall* (Miss Gale).

There is little to delay the tourist at *Spennithorne* Stat. The church has Norm. piers on the S. side of nave; but is for the most part Dec. The tower has figures on the battlements S. looking towards Middleham—perhaps a stratagem of defence, to appear as if the tower were guarded. The sedile—one long stone seat with ends—is unusual. John Hutchinson, the author of 'Moses's Principia,' was born here in 1674 (died 1737). He was the propounder of a special set of doctrines called "Hutchinsonian," the leading feature of which was, that all knowledge, natural as well as theological, is contained in the Hebrew Scriptures,—although mysteriously involved in roots and etymologies. His book, 'Moses's Principia,' was intended to "explode" the theory of gravitation established in Newton's 'Principia.' (See for a notice of Hutchinson, whose philosophy had considerable influence in its day, Perry's 'Hist. of the Church of England,' vol. iii.)

A few minutes after leaving Spennithorne the train reaches

Leyburn Stat. (*Inn:* Bolton Arms —tolerable).

Leyburn is a small town (Pop. in 1871, 888) in the parish of Wensley, with a small ch. (*C. G. Wray*, archit.), built by subscription in 1868, and a town-hall, built in 1857. A rly. is in course of construction by the North-Eastern Co. from Leyburn to Hawes, in the centre of Wensleydale, where it will join the Midland line running N. and S. This will be convenient for the tourist; but Wensleydale and the adjoining valleys should be explored leisurely, either on foot or on horseback. Leyburn has a distant cousin in the town of "Liborne" or Leyburn in Guienne, founded temp. Edw. I. by Roger de Leyburn—(whose name, however, was derived from the Kentish manor of Leyburn, and not from this Yorkshire town). Here the tourist finds himself on the edge of the great mountain district which stretches round N. toward Richmond and Barnard Castle, and S., skirting Coverdale and Nidderdale, to Wharfdale. (This district may be said broadly to extend hence to the sea, ranging through the counties of Westmoreland and Cumberland, and northward through Durham into Northumberland. Southward it extends through Lancashire into Derbyshire, and forms what is known as the "Pennine range"—the "backbone of England." (See Introd.) Leyburn will be found an excellent centre for exploring the lower part of Wensleydale (which pierces this district due W. as far as Sedbergh), and for some other expeditions of much interest. The chief places to be visited from here are — *Wensleydale* (including the village of Wensley) as far as Askrigg; *Bolton Castle; Middleham; Coverdale* and *Jervaulx Abbeys;* and a portion of *Swaledale* between Leyburn and Richmond.

First, however, the tourist must find his way to the *Shawl*—a walk about ½ m. W. of the town, along the edge of a steep "scar" of rock, overlooking the entrance of Wensleydale. The view here—one of the finest in the N. of England—will give him an excellent general idea of the country he is about to explore. The Shawl itself (the lower banks, and the clefts of the scar, are clothed with coppice, and the name may be connected with *shaw* = wood) forms the N. side of the valley, through which the stream of the Ure winds toward the S.E. In this direction a wide extent of rich country opens toward Masham, with Middleham Castle (see *post*) rising above the river. Immediately below are the ch. and village of Wensley, and the woods and plantations of Bolton Hall; and across the cultivated valley, bright with cornfields and pastures, rise the rough, lofty hills, belted with scars of limestone, which close in Wensleydale on the S. Among these the flat top of Pen Hill (see Rte. 24) is conspicuous; with the hollow of Bishopdale winding up behind it. A little to the N.W. rise the crumbling towers of Bolton Castle, backed with dark moors. The contrast of this wild country with the rich valley below renders the whole scene unusually striking. At the E. end of the Shawl there is a fine immediate foreground of rock and wood, and the short turf is covered in autumn with the flowers of a small yellow cistus. About halfway along the walk is the *Queen's Gap*, where the terrace narrows between rocks. At this spot, says tradition, Queen Mary of Scotland was stopped, when attempting to escape during her detention at Bolton Castle (see *post*). Such an attempt was in all probability never made, although the Shawl may have been visited by the queen, who, whilst at Bolton, was allowed to ride forth "hunting and hawking" under due supervision.

(*a*) *Middleham* (Castle and Church) *Coverham Abbey*, and *Jervaulx Abbey*, may be visited in one excursion.

Middleham (2½ m. from Leyburn) stands on the l. bank of the Ure, which is here crossed by a suspension bridge. (*Inn: Swan*, good; there are many others.) The town is clean and pleasant, and is well known as the head-quarters of many trainers, whose horses are exercised on the moor above, between 6 and 7 A.M.,—a performance which every visitor should see.

On the top of the hill are the ruins of Middleham Castle—famous as the stronghold of Warwick the king-maker — the "last of the barons,"—and as the favourite residence of his son-in-law, Richard III. (The keys are kept in the town below, and the visitor should inquire for them before he climbs to the castle.) It was founded by Robert Fitz-Ranulph, grandson of Ribald, who was brother of Alan of Brittany, the first Earl of Richmond after the Conquest, and passed in the 13th cent. by marriage to the family of Neville. Except Raby, Middleham was the most important of the many great castles held by the Nevilles in the N. The ruins now consist of a great Norm. keep (the work of the Fitz-Ranulphs) within outer works of the Dec. period; all of which have evidently been destroyed or much damaged by gunpowder. (The committee at York, during the civil war, ordered the castle to be made untenantable.) The keep (of the 12th cent.—it may be compared with that of Richmond) has square corner turrets with very little projection; and others, of bolder character, in the centre of two of its sides. A wall of division, as usual in Norm. keeps, runs across its interior. The great hall was on the E. side of the 1st floor; with an entrance from the barbican tower. This tower, as at Rochester, Scarborough, and elsewhere, is rectangular, and built against the keep, about 12 ft. from the S. end of the E. face. On the 2nd floor of the barbican was the chapel and the vestibule at the top of the stairs leading to the keep. Halfway up the staircase is a large cavity, capable of holding 20 men, evidently as a guard in case the entrance should be forced. The keep has a basement floor at the ground-level; a first or state floor, with the hall; and on the E. side an upper floor. A well-stair ascended in the S.E. angle from the basement to the battlements. The buttresses at the angles no doubt rose above the battlements into rectangular turrets. This Norman keep (about 55 ft. high to the base of the parapet) stands in the centre of an *enceinte*, or curtain-wall, about 30 ft. high, the area between which and the keep must always have been limited, but which was further narrowed by domestic buildings of the Dec. period placed against the curtains on the N.W. and S. sides, and which reduced the ward to a mere passage. The Norm. enceinte wall was greatly altered, if not rebuilt, at this time; and the gatehouse, at the N.E. angle is Dec. The builder of this Dec. castle was either Robert Nevile, called the "Peacock of the North," who died before 1331, or Ralph, Lord Nevile of Raby, his brother and successor, who died 1367. Some alterations were made in the castle by Richard Duke of York (Rich. III.), who obtained Middleham after the battle of Barnet, and was much here. The large window opening on the W. face of the keep, and perhaps the upper story on the E. side of the keep, are of his time. (See *G. T. C.*, in the 'Builder,' April 13, 1872, for a full notice of this castle.) The buildings in the ward of the Dec. period have been so completely ruined that their arrangements can no longer be traced; but from a survey of the castle taken

upwards of 300 years since, it appears that there was a tower above the gate, and a mantel wall from it to the first tower. Near this were the chapel and brewhouse. "Between the chapel and the towre in the corner of the S.E." was a mantel wall, and another to the "round towre in the S.W. corner, going toward the next towre against the W." There was a "gallery between the chambre of presens and the privy chambre,"—also a great hall, wardrobe, bell-house, pantries, dovecotes, "systemes" in the kitchen, and "a fayre draw-well in the bottome of the wyne seller." Middleham Castle is hardly picturesque, and is more interesting from its history and associations than from its actual remains. The only son of Richard III., by the Lady Anne, daughter of the Earl of Warwick, was born here in 1473, and died here "morte infausta" as Rous says, April 9th, 1484. However Richard may have been regarded elsewhere, he was always popular in Yorkshire, and Middleham was often visited by him. ("The memory of King Richard was so strong in the north," wrote Bacon, "that it lay, like lees, in the bottom of men's hearts, and if the vessel was but stirred it would come up." —*Life of Henry VII.*) Whether, as has been asserted, Edward IV. was detained here as a prisoner by Warwick in 1469, is not certain. Holinshed asserts that the Earl "caused King Edward to be conveyed by secret journeys in the night from Warwick to Middleham," where he was detained in the custody of the Archbp. of York (Warwick's brother). He escaped—according to the same chronicler—by the stratagem of the Stanleys and other friends, who, one day, as he was hunting with the Archbp., "met him on a plain with such a great band of men, that his keepers durst not move him to return into prison again." On the other hand, it has been proved that many acts of kingly authority were performed as usual by Edward at the very time when he is represented as having been a prisoner. Sir E. B. Lytton has taken a different view of the matter in his 'Last of the Barons,' many scenes in which are laid at Middleham; but this most confused portion of English history has yet to be satisfactorily unravelled.

The *Church*, dating for the most part early in the 13th cent. with additions of late Dec. character, is of no very great interest. There are some fragments of ancient glass, commemorating St. Alkelda (of whom nothing is known—the ch. is dedicated to her and to St. Mary. Giggleswick ch. (Rte. 32) is also dedicated to St. Alkelda), and some atrocious modern glass in the chancel. On the floor is the tombslab of Robert Thornton, last but one of the Abbots of Jervaulx—brought as a pavingstone from the ruins of the abbey. It bears the mitre, staff, and rebus (a thorn and tun—the diapering of the centre is formed of thorn-leaves) of the abbot. Even here, however, this last relic has not been permitted to rest in peace,—since it is converted by a modern inscription, into a memorial of some one no doubt far more important in local estimation than Abbot Thornton. The ch. tower was intended for defence, and a "Dean" of Middleham is said to have lived in it for some time in order to avoid legal arrest. Richard III., when Duke of Gloucester, wished to make the ch. collegiate, and intended to have endowed it accordingly. His design, however, was frustrated by his death at Bosworth; and although the incumbent was styled "Dean of Middleham" as head of the college, until the death of the late Dr. Wood in 1856, he was without clerks or chaplains. The incumbent is now "Rector."

Within the altar rails is buried

Caroline Halstead, authoress of 'Rich. III., as Duke of Gloucester and King of England.' who became the wife of the Rev. W. Atthill, subdean of Middleham. A volume of documents relating to the foundation and antiquities of the ch. was edited by Mr. Atthill for the Camden Soc.

Many fragments from Jervaulx are scattered about the town. A stone sculptured with the Crucifixion remains in a wall opposite the castle.

Middleham Moor, at the back of the castle, has long been a famous training ground for racers. A great cattle fair is held on it in November, and is attended by traders from both sides of the border. On the moor, about ¼ m. from the castle, are the mounds and trenches of a large camp (?) called "William's Hill"—which has been considered Danish, but may be of a much earlier period.

A cross road will lead the tourist from Middleham to *Coverham* (2 m.), where the scanty remains of the priory are worth a visit. Coverham is the chief village of Coverdale, a long narrow dale through which the stream of the Cover descends from the ridge of watershed between Wharfedale and the lower part of Wensleydale. (The Cover joins the Ure about 1 m. W. of Middleham.) *Coverham Abbey*, on the border of the stream, was founded for Premonstratensian Canons, by Helewyse, daughter of Ranulph de Glanville, the great justiciary of Henry II., and then the widow of Robert Fitz-Ranulph, who built the Norm. portion of Middleham Castle. Her foundation was made in 1190 at Swainby, near Pickhall; but her son, Ranulph Fitz-Robert, removed the canons to Coverham about the year 1212, together with the remains of Helewyse, who had been buried at Swainby. He conveyed to them the ch. of Coverham with much land; and was buried in the abbey. It is stated in a charter of Edw. II. (dated March 1, 1321) that the monastery had been destroyed by the Scots; and in 1330 the poverty of the house was so great that the canons feared a dispersion. The gatehouse, and three bays of the nave, are the chief relics at Coverham, and are of Dec. character. The foundations of the entire ch., of the cloister and adjoining buildings, are traceable; and two cross-legged effigies among the ruins (removed from their original positions in the chapter-house) possibly represent Ranulph Fitz-Robert—died 1251—who removed the abbey, and his son Ralph—died 1270. This later effigy (figured by *Gough*, i. 18) is "considerably inclined to the left, on which side are three dogs, one playfully biting the scabbard of his master's sword, while the two others are keenly pursuing a stag into the recesses of a deep wood." (It has been questioned whether the greyhound badge of the Nevilles may not have been first assumed by the Fitz-Ranulphs, whom the Nevilles represented. On the Neville standard at the "Rising of the North"

"Three dogs with golden collars
Were set out most royallye."

But it is possible that the later effigy may represent Robert Neville, who married Mary of Middleham, by whom he acquired the estates of the Fitz-Ranulphs or Randolphs. He also died in 1270, and is known to have been buried in the chapter-house here.) The domestic buildings of the abbey seem to have been rebuilt early in the 16th cent.; and from a sculptured stone inserted in the adjacent house it appears that Abbot John Askew finished much of this work. It bears the figure of an eagle (John) and the capital letter A, and the crowned monogram I.H.S. between. Below are the words "Mercy, Mercy, Abbas, anno dni m°. quingentesimo viii°. istam domum feliciter finivit." Many fragments of Abbot John's buildings remain. The ruins are badly kept, and farm-buildings

occupy the main site of the abbey. The parish ch. of Coverham, partly rebuilt, 1854, is of little interest.

Leland says "there was good syngynge in Coverham." The canons are said to have been famous for a particular breed of white horses; and in this and the neighbouring dales such horses are still of frequent occurrence.

Ranulph de Glanville ("homo præclaræ prudentiæ," as he is called by William of Newburgh), the justiciary of Henry II., who was the first to make a "digest" of the laws and customs of England, was born at Coverham. His lands here passed to his daughter Helewyse, and from her son to the Premonstratensians. Here also (or at least in the dale, from which he took his name) was born, toward the end of the 15th cent., *Miles Coverdale*, who assisted Tindal in his English version of the Bible, published in 1537, and afterwards revised and corrected it in a new edition (1540). Coverdale was the first Bishop of Exeter (consec. 1551) "of the reformed religion."

(A road, passing Coverham, ascends Coverdale, and, crossing the ridge, passes down to Kettlewell in Wharfedale, whence the tourist may reach Skipton or Settle. But Coverdale itself is not very picturesque or interesting. Where the road gains the summit of the ridge, between Little Whernside and Buckden Pikes, there is a magnificent view down Wharfedale. (For Wharfedale see Rte. 30.)

From Coverham you may walk to *East Witton* (2½ m.), where the ch. was built, in 1809, by the (then) Earl of Ailesbury, as a memorial of George III.'s having entered the 50th year of his reign. It was much altered in 1871. 1¾ m. beyond East Witton are the ruins of *Jervaulx Abbey*.

Jer- or *Jor-vaulx* (the name, usually pronounced "Jarvis," is the Norm.-Fr. form of Yore, or Uredale), has suffered more complete demolition than any other of the greater Yorkshire abbeys. But scanty fragments remain; yet the site is of great interest from the careful examination which has been made of the ground-plan; and the ruins, which closely adjoin the Ure, are picturesque with ivy and are well kept.

Akar Fitz-Bardolph, a follower of the great Earl of Richmond, gave, in the reign of Stephen, land for building a religious house at Fors in Wensleydale to Peter de Quincy and certain other monks from Savigny, who were then at the Earl's court. The Abbot of Savigny disapproved of the situation (see Rte. 24); and (after the year 1148, when Savigny and its dependencies became Cistercian) he ordered Peter and his brethren to join the house of Byland (then established at Stocking—see Rte. 18). With some difficulty Peter procured leave to remain at Fors, where a colony from Byland was to be sent, and the new house was to be subject to that abbey. In 1150 the Byland monks arrived at Fors; but the site was barren and solitary; and in 1156 Conan of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, gave them the meadows by the Ure, to which they at once removed, and on which they built the abbey of Jervaulx.

The monks began to build at once, and they seem to have continued until at least the end of the century, since the existing remains range from Trans.-Norm. to E. Eng. Little or nothing was known of the ground-plan until 1805, when a complete and most careful examination was made by direction of the Earl of Ailesbury, to whom the ruins belong. They had previously been used as a quarry by the farmers for some miles round, and for the repair of the high road. The excavation was first suggested by a futile attempt to carry off the top of a cylin-

drical pillar, visible close above the sward, under the impression that it was a grindstone. The plan is nearly the same as at Fountains and other Cistercian houses — the cloister court on the S. side of the nave, the chapter-house on the E. side of the cloister, the dormitory W., and the refectory and kitchen S. The Abbot's house was beyond the kitchen S.E.

The ch. was of some size, and contained many altars, each raised on three steps. That in the N. transept remains perfect, with its 5 crosses, and a recess in front, probably for relics. The piscinæ throughout are triangular, with the point downward—a somewhat unusual form. Portions of the tiled pavement are preserved; the whole was nearly perfect when the excavations were made in 1805, but exposure to the air and weather has destroyed much. A plan of the processional path, and full-sized drawings of the tiles, were fortunately made before the greater part had perished, and show that the pavement had been one of the finest works of the kind in the kingdom. (Many of the tiles are engraved in Mr. Shaw's book 'On Encaustic Tiles.') Before the site of the high altar is the mutilated effigy of Lord Fitzhugh (died 1424), a descendant of Akar, the founder of the first monastery at Fors. The *Chapter-house* (48 ft. by 35 ft.), erected most probably before the close of the 12th cent., but of strong E. Eng. character, was divided into three aisles, as was usual in Cistercian houses. (It is so at Fountains, and many others.) The pillars of grey Nidderdale marble, 3 on each side, remain (their capitals are worth attention), and the springers of the roof still retain traces of vermilion colouring. The chapter-house was lighted by 3 windows at its eastern end, and by another at the E. end of each aisle. Here many of the abbots were buried; and their tomb-slabs remain in due order. The earliest is that of John de Kyngeston, the first abbot, in whose time much of the ch. and domestic buildings were probably built: the latest is the slab of Abbot Peter de Snape, circ. 1430. Many other slabs with inscriptions inlay the floor, one of which records William Sallay—

"Hic jacet in tumba Willielmus nomine Sallay
Construxit tabula domi in turma duodena."

The "tabula domi" was probably a folding "table" (diptych or triptych) for ornamenting the altar; the "turmæ" were divisions of monks in the greater monasteries, arranged to succeed each other in certain duties and religious services.

The great kitchen contained 3 huge fireplaces. The refectory is noticeable for its mixture of Norm. and E. Eng. work. The dormitory (like that at Fountains) extended above a long cloister, the low circ. arches of which remain in part.

The monks of Jervaulx were famous for their cheese, the prototype, no doubt, of the sort now popularly known as "Wensleydale." They were no less famous than those of Coverham for breeding horses; and the commissioners of 1537 recommended the place to the king on this account. "Surely the breed of Gervaix," writes Arthur Darcy, "for horse was the tried breed in the North. I think in no realm should be found the like to them; for there is hardy and high grounds for the summer, and in winter woods and low grounds to fire them." (In the same letter he says, "Here is one of the fairest churches that I have seen"—and the beauty which could force itself on his speculative eye must surely have been extreme.) The house was thoroughly ruined in the following year. All the lead

was removed from the roof; and the site, with much of the land, granted by Henry VIII. to the Earl of Lenox and the "Lady Margaret his wife." The last abbot, Adam Sedburgh, was hanged in 1537 for his share in the Pilgrimage of Grace. He attempted, as he declared, but in vain, to escape the importunities of the rebels; and to avoid them, remained for three days "in a great crag on Witton Fell," above the abbey. He was brought back, however, and compelled to join them. His sculptured signature remains in the Tower of London, where he was confined before his execution at Tyburn.

The gross rental of Jervaulx at the Dissolution was 455*l.*, but this was reduced by out-payments to 220*l.* Its scanty remains are in sad contrast with the splendours of the Abbey in the days of Prior Aylmer, who figures so amusingly (though without much propriety, for the Cistercian houses were then at the height of their austerity) in 'Ivanhoe;' or in the youth of "Old Jenkins," who died in 1670, aged 169 (see Bolton-on-Swale, Rte. 25), and who remembered witnessing the daily dole to the poor at the gate of Jervaulx. At that time alms were distributed in the shape of bread, and red and white herrings, of the annual value of 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, to "poor persons, hermits, and children."

John Brompton the chronicler (his Annals are printed in Twysden's 'Decem Scriptores') was Abbot of Jervaulx in 1436. (See *Brompton*, near Scarborough, Rte. 12.)

The Earl of Ailesbury has a small shooting-lodge near the ruins.

The tourist may return to Leyburn by Coverbridge (over the Cover), and, close to it, Ulshawbridge, over the Ure, where are the Soke Mills, to which the inhabitants of Middleham are obliged to bring their corn to be ground. Thence the road runs by Spennithorne and Harmby to Leyburn. The distance from Jervaulx to Leyburn is 7 m.

(*b*) The historical antiquary must on no account omit visiting *Bolton Castle*, distant about 5 m. From Bolton he may proceed to Carperby (2 m.), cross the Ure at Aysgarth (where the waterfall and the ch. are to be seen), and return to Leyburn on the S. side of Wensleydale. This will be a delightful day's excursion.

From Leyburn take the road which runs above the Shawl, and at about 2 m. from the town joins the main road from Richmond to Askrigg. After proceeding a little more than 1 m. on this latter road, turn off l. to a point called *Scarth Nick* (the name is found elsewhere, and means a "nick" or cleft in the scar of rock), whence a magnificent view is obtained over Wensleydale. It is of the same general character with that from Leyburn Shawl, and presents the same contrast of mountain and richly-cultivated land; but the foreground is different. A glimpse of the Aysgarth Falls is obtained rt., with Bolton Castle at some distance above them. The village of Preston under Scar lies close below. From this point the road descends the Scar to *Redmire*, where is a small Norm. and E. Eng. ch., worth notice, and a maypole on the green. There are some fine falls here on the Ure. Thence a rough road, crossing the Apedale Beck, will bring the tourist under the walls of Bolton Castle.

This great castle of the Scropes will have been for some time visible, with its four towers rising grey against the russet moors that stretch away from it N. and W. N.W. broken crags and steeper hills extend toward Askrigg. On the E. side alone plantations have been made along the course of the Apedale Beck. The whole country is

lonely and treeless; full, in the ancient days, of roes and of red deer, but now without more lively tenants than the heath-fowl, and a few lead-miners. The castle stands on what is in effect the N. side of Wensleydale; and the ground rises gradually behind it to the crest of the ridge dividing Wensleydale from Swaledale.

Here the Scropes lived in the midst of their own followers, and in the greatest feudal state, from the reign of Richard II. to the days of the Long Parliament. Here the Lord Scrope marshalled his men before joining the host which fought at Flodden :—

"Lord Scrope of Bolton, stern and stout,
On horseback who had not his peer;
No Englishman Scots more did doubt—
With him did wend all Wensadale
From Morton unto Moisdale Moor;
All they that dwelt by the banks of Swale
With him were bent in harness stour.
. . . . . .
With lusty lads and large of length
Which dwelt at Seimer-water side,
All Richmondshire its total strength
The lusty Scrope did lead and guide."

The Scropes of Bolton were frequently wardens of the west marches, and it is the "Keen Lord Scrope" who thus figures in the ballad of Kinmont Willie. As march-warden, Lord Scrope attended Queen Mary of Scotland at Carlisle, where she was first conducted on her flight to England. Lady Scrope was sent to wait on her; and on the 13th of July, 1568, she was conveyed from Carlisle to Bolton Castle, where she remained until January 26, 1568-9. During her stay at Bolton the famous Commission sat at York, and afterwards at Westminster, which professed to examine the charges brought against her; and while the Commission was sitting at York the intrigue was commenced between Mary and the Duke of Norfolk, who was the chief of Elizabeth's commissioners, which afterwards cost the Duke his head. Lady Scrope was his sister, and by her means letters and love-tokens passed from the Duke to Mary at Bolton. Here the Queen was watched by the vice-chamberlain, Sir Francis Knollys, on Elizabeth's part, and was visited by her own friends, Lesley Bishop of Ross, and Sir Robert Melville; and here, while the result of the Commission was still doubtful, she professed to listen with interest to the claims of the reformed faith, "hearing," wrote Sir Francis Knollys to Cecil, August 8, 1568, "the faults of papestry revealed by preaching or otherwise with contented ears, and with gentle and weak replys." The Queen was permitted her usual exercise at Bolton, and rode, with due attendance, over all the surrounding country — riding always so fast as to outstrip all who accompanied her. "Bolton," wrote Knollys, was the "highest walled house he had seen." "It hath but one entrance, and half the number of soldiers may better watch and ward the same than the whole number thereof could do Carlisle Castle."

Christopher Norton, one of the sons of Norton of Norton Conyers, the patriarch of the "Rising in the North" (see *Introd.*), was one of the many young gentlemen of Yorkshire who enrolled themselves knights of Mary Stuart; and managed to be admitted into Lord Scrope's guard at Bolton. In his confession (made after his capture during the "Rising") he gives a most picturesque scene in the great hall here. "One day when the Queen of Scots, in winter, had been sitting at the window-side knitting of a work, and after the board was covered, she rose and went to the fire-side, and, making haste to have the work finished, would not lay it away, but worked of it the time she was warming herself. She looked for one of her servants, which indeed were all gone to fetch up her meat, and, seeing none of her own folk there, called me to hold her work.

who was looking at my Lord Scrope and Sir Francis Knollys playing of chess. I went, thinking I had deserved no blame, and that it should not have become me to have refused to do it, my Lady Scrope standing there, and many gentlemen in the chamber, that saw she spake not to me. I think Sir Francis saw not nor heard when she called of me. But when he had played his mate, he, seeing me standing by the Queen holding of her work, called my captain to him and asked him if I watched. He answered, Sometimes. Then he gave him commandment that I should watch no more, and said the Queen would make me a fool."—*Froude*, H. E. ix.

During the civil war Bolton Castle was held for the King by Colonel Scrope and Colonel Chaytor, the latter of whom, after being reduced to eat his horses, capitulated (Nov. 1645) and marched to Pontefract. The committee at York ordered it to be "made untenable" in 1647, and from that date it has been falling more and more into decay.

The castle, with which these associations are connected, was built by Richard Lord Scrope, Chancellor of England under Richard II., and father of the Abp. of York beheaded in 1405. He made it "out of the ground," says Leland, "of four great strong towris, and of good lodgings. It was a making 18 years, and the charges of the buildyng came by yere to 1000 marks. . . . Most part of the timber that was occupied in buylding of this castle was fett owt of the forest of Engleby, in Cumberland; and Richard Lord Scrope for conveyance of it had layd by the way dyvers draughts of oxen to carry it from place to place till it came to Bolton."

The licence to crenellate was granted in 1379: a date which it will be useful to remember in examining the detail and distribution of the several parts, as well as for comparison with Raby Castle, the licence to fortify which was granted by Bishop Hatfield in the same year.

Of the 4 large square towers at the corners, 3 remain entire; the 4th has fallen down from neglect; the rest of the walls are nearly perfect. The buildings enclose a quadrangle or court-yard, and parts of them are inhabited by cottagers, who have been allowed, very unfortunately, to take out some of the old mullioned windows, and put modern cottage casements in their places. It is altogether perhaps the most perfect house of its period remaining in England. . . . . Besides the great hall in the north part, there is a smaller hall or banqueting-room in the S. front, the kitchen and offices of which remain almost perfect. Near the fireplace is a sink or water-drain, of plain character, but original. . . . . The only entrance to the castle is at the E. end, through a well-protected gateway; and it is said that each of the small doors leading from the court-yard into the buildings was protected by a portcullis, so that if an enemy did force an entrance into the court-yard he would be exposed to a murderous cross-fire from all 4 sides. This unusual precaution may have been considered necessary from the circumstance of there being no moat, which probably the steepness of the hill rendered impracticable. The chapel, now the parish ch., is outside the walls. It is dedicated to S. Oswald, and has been "restored" and fitted with new seats. (In this chapel Richard Lord Scrope, the founder, richly endowed a chantry, for the health of the soul of King Richard II.) It is close to the N. side of the castle, and protected by it on one side, and by the steep rock at the back on the other.

The ground-rooms throughout the castle were vaulted with plain barrel vaults . . . . the upper rooms

had wooded floors, and the roofs were nearly flat. Besides the 4 large square towers, there is a small square tower or turret in the centre of the N. front, and another in the centre of the S. front; the latter is filled entirely with garderobes, one on each floor, which have passages leading to them from each of the rooms. The ground-room of the N. tower is the dungeon, with a barrel vault, the only entrance being by a trap-door from a similar room over it, which has loopholes only; above this is a guard-room, with a fireplace and windows. The eastern half of the upper stories in both (N. and S.) fronts is divided into small chambers . . . . the western half is a hall, the larger and more important in the N. front. This hall occupies the same height as the two upper stories in the eastern part, and was open to the roof, which was nearly flat. It has on each side three tall windows of a single light, divided by a transom, with foliated heads and hood molds, of late Dec. character. At the W. end are two small windows under the range of the others, evidently to give light to the passage or entry behind the screen at each end. The entrance is by a newel staircase at the inner angle of the tower, and the staircase also led to the offices, which were partly in the tower and partly in the W. front, where (from a large chimney remaining) was probably the kitchen. The arrangement of the smaller hall in the S. front is precisely the same, except that the 2 western windows are here elongated by lowering their sills. On this side the kitchen and offices are more perfect. Several of the smaller doorways have shouldered arches. . . . Throughout there are no seats in the sills of the windows—an unusual circumstance. Bolton was clearly a baronial residence — not merely a military fortress; and although Raby Castle (still inhabited) is nearly of the same period, it has been so much altered as to make the original arrangement scarcely intelligible.

The walls of the two halls are perfect, but roof and floors are now wanting. "Two halls were usual in all great residences both in the 13th and 14th cents." — *J. H. Parker.* 'Domestic Architecture.'

In the hall of Bolton, Leland "much noted" how the smoke of the hearth was "wonder strangely conveyed by tunnels made on the syds of the walls betwixt the lights"—a passage which has sometimes been supposed to prove that chimneys were not in use before this time. This, however, we know to be an error. (Chimneys were in common use from the 12th cent. downwards.) Leland probably refers to some kind of pipes or chimneys, with a hood suspended over the central hearth, the pipes being carried to the wall between the windows. No traces of them now exist. But they may have been the work of the same "ingenious hand" that devised the very fair clock at Bolton, "cum motu solis et lunæ, and other conclusyons," also mentioned by Leland.

A room adjoining the S.W. tower is called "Queen Mary's," and no doubt was that occupied by her. (A local tradition asserts that she escaped through one of the windows in this part of the castle, and had reached the "Queen's Gap" on Leyburn Shawl when she was retaken.) Her signature, "Marie R.," remained for some time on a pane of glass in one of the windows of this room, but this has been removed to Bolton Hall, and accidentally broken, although the pieces are preserved. From the S.W. tower there is a very fine view looking across to the S. side of Wensleydale. Under the castle is the little ch. of St. Oswald, restored, and in decent order.

From Bolton, regaining the main road to Askrigg, proceed to *Car-*

perby, a small village, with a cross on steps in its centre. [The village of *Thoresby*, lying S. of the road, immediately below Bolton Castle, is noticeable as the *possible* birthplace of John of Thoresby, Archbp. of York (1352-1373), builder of the presbytery and much of the choir of York Minster (see Rte. 1.) A certain Hugh de Thoresby was lord of the manor in 1316, but it is not certain that the Archbp. was his son.] From Carperby you may either proceed to Askrigg, and, crossing the Ure at Bainbridge, return by Aysgarth to Leyburn, or you may cross the river at Aysgarth Mill, which is about 1 m. S. of Carperby. The first route will be much the longer, and a long day may be very pleasantly spent about the river at Aysgarth. (For all these places see the following route.)

(*c*) The distance from Leyburn to Richmond, taking the direct road over Hipswell Moor, is 10 m. Fine views are commanded from this high ground; but a far more striking and picturesque road runs through the valley of the Swale, and may be reached by turning off the former road at a wayside inn called *Halfpenny House*, and proceeding thence by Walburn Hall. The distance to Richmond by this road is at least 12 m.

[Close to the road that turns off rt. from Halfpenny House and proceeds over Hauxwell Moor is *Hartleap Well*, the scene of Wordsworth's poem. A hunted hart is said to have made three "cruel leaps" from the top of the hill to the spring in the hollow. The leaps were marked by upright stones; and a "bower" was built near the well.

"I look'd upon the hill both far and near,
More doleful place did never eye survey;
It seem'd as if the springtime came not here,
And Nature here were willing to decay."

The stones have disappeared, and over the well hangs but one of the trees mentioned by the poet, who draws his beautiful moral from the story—

"Never to blend our pleasure or our pride
With sorrow of the meanest thing that feels."]

Taking the lower road, *Walburn Hall*, now a farm (but carefully restored by T. Hutton, Esq., of Marske), is worth notice as a characteristic example of a smaller Yorkshire "hall house." It is built round an inner court, and is almost entirely Elizabethan, having been probably renewed by Francis Lascelles of Brekonbergh, who inherited the estate from his mother, the last of the Sedgwicks of this place, and descended from the Walburns resident here in the 13th cent. Their arms, "sable, 3 water bougets, or, a bezant in chief," were no doubt suggested by the "Black-beck," which passes the house. During the civil war it was garrisoned for Chas. I. by some companies of the Richmondshire train-bands. Beyond it the road crosses the ridge dividing Uredale and Swaledale, and descends to the river-side. The bits of pastoral scenery, with heath beyond, are pleasant; and just below the summit of the ridge a very beautiful view opens up part of Swaledale into Arkengarth dale; mountains close in the distance with fine outlines. This is a point for the artist. Thick woods of ash and sycamore extend along the river; l. are seen the parks and plantations of *Marske* (J. Darcy Hutton, Esq., see Rte. 25), and close to the road is the small village chapel (Dec.), which has been restored. Whitcliffe Wood, beyond Marske, is within a walk from Richmond. In autumn, when the red and gold of its sycamores is contrasted with the dark green of numberless yew-trees scattered over the face of the scar behind, this wood is magnificent in colour. On the

top of the scar two upright stones mark "Willance's Leap," so called from a man on horseback having been carried over the precipice at this spot. The accident happened in 1606. The man broke his leg, but was saved; the horse rolled to the bottom and was killed. A silver cup, still in the possession of the Corporation of Richmond, was given to them by Willance as a memorial of his escape. Hence the Swale rolls quietly onward to wash the foot of the Castle Hill at Richmond (see Rte. 25).

(The upper part of Swaledale and Arkengarthdale are of course accessible from Leyburn as easily as from Richmond. Reeth is the best point for exploring them. See Rte. 25.)

(*d*) For Wensley and Wensleydale, see the following route.

ROUTE 24.

LEYBURN, BY HAWES, TO SEDBERGH (WENSLEYDALE).

(This route embraces the whole of Wensleydale. The entire distance from Leyburn to Sedbergh is 35 m. Hawes is about half-way; and the tourist should make it his resting-place at least for one night. (A railway is in progress, 1874, from Leyburn to Hawes.) The scenery throughout Wensleydale is fine; and the upper part of the dale especially has a pastoral character that will recall Wordsworth at every step. The waterfalls at Aysgarth, at Askrigg, and at Hardraw near Hawes, are well worth visiting; the passes out of the dale northward afford some of the finest mountain scenery in Yorkshire; and the lateral dales S. will repay exploration. A good road runs all the way to Sedbergh. There are comfortable inns at Hawes, Aysgarth, and Askrigg.)

Wensleydale (named from the village of Wensley—it is, in fact, the valley of the Ure) is supposed to begin at present at Kilgram Bridge, below Jervaulx Abbey, and to extend to the Westmoreland border. The Wensleydale of ancient days ended, westward, at the junction of the Bain with the Ure. All beyond was a wild forest. But this part of the dale must always have been of a different character to the "heads" of Teesdale or of Swaledale; both of which narrow, and are hemmed in by mountains. Wensleydale runs broad and open to its extremity where the road crosses the ridge, and, descending into Garsdale, proceeds to Sedbergh. The hills which close in the dale are throughout of mountain limestone, capped in places with millstone grit. They rise gradually on either side of the dale to a watershed ridge which separates Wensleydale S. from Wharfedale and N. from Swaledale. A third ridge crosses the dale W.; and beyond it the streams flow W. into the valley of the Lune. The scars or precipices of broken rock, which form a main feature of the dale, are characteristic of the limestone.

The lower part of Wensleydale is famous for its dairies. Wensleydale cheese (and especially its excellent cream cheese) should not be neglected by the traveller. Baron Parke took his title (1856) from this Yorkshire dale, in which he was born.

The pretty village of *Wensley* (Woden's leah?—the name possibly preserves that of the great Northern deity; it is, however, called Wendreslaga and Wenderslaga in Domesday) lies on the Ure, 1½ m. S.W. of

Leyburn. The *Ch.*, made collegiate by letters patent of Rich. II., 1399, is well worth a visit. The nave is late Perp.; the long choir fine E. Eng. Under the nave battlements are many shields of Scropes and their alliances, and below the E. window are (very unusually) stone seats of the same date as the chancel itself. At the end of the N. aisle portions of a richly-carved parclose, brought from the Scrope chantry at Easby Abbey, near Richmond (the ancient burying-place of the Scropes —see Rte. 25), now enclose the pew of the lords of Bolton. Inscriptions run along the top of the screen, which has besides "a sort of Scrope pedigree in wood-work." The original oak seating remains in the nave. The chancel has very fine stalls, covered with heraldry, and bearing the date 1527, where they were erected by "Henry Richardson, rector." The letters of the inscription which records this are admirable in design and execution. Before the poppy-heads, and looking toward the ch., are figures of animals, thoroughly good, spirited, and life-like. Here also is the fine (Flemish) *brass* of Sir Simon de Wenslagh, rector (circ. 1390), with the veiled chalice on his breast above his crossed hands. (It has been engraved by both Waller and Boutell.) The name is known by the will of Oswald Dykes, rector, 1607, who desired to be buried under this stone, and an inscription recording whom is let in at the head of the brass, to its injury. In the N. aisle is a monument for two children of Lord Henry Scrope, who died in 1525. The vestry contains some early Saxon fragments dug up in the ch.-yard; among them a stone marked with a cross and the name Donfrid. In the ch. is buried the father of Mason the poet, rector of Wensley (1673-1683); and in the ch.-yard, Thomas Maude, the "poet" of Wensleydale, who died in 1798. His 'Wensleydale, a Poem,' was published at York in 1771. He also wrote 'Verbeia, or Wharfedale, a Poem,' and other works. The lines on his tombstone are from Goldsmith's 'Deserted Village.'

Bolton Hall (Lord Bolton), adjoining the village W., was finished in 1678, after Bolton Castle had become untenantable, by the 1st Duke of Bolton, son of the Marquis of Winchester, so famous for his defence of Basing House during the civil war. It contains some interesting portraits of the Scropes, among them one of the 9th Lord, who gathered his Wensleydale followers for Flodden (see Rte. 23); of the 11th Lord, who had the custody of Queen Mary; of his wife, sister of the Duke of Norfolk; and of the 13th Lord Scrope, the last of his line, created Earl of Sunderland by Chas. I.—by *Vandyck*. The park is well wooded.

(From Wensley you may take the N. side of the dale, see Castle Bolton, and cross at Carperby to Aysgarth. All this is described in the former route—Exc. *b*.)

Wensley bridge was made, says Leland, "by one called Alwine, parson of Wencelaw," who died in 1430. Crossing it, the road on the rt. bank of the Ure passes through West Witton, where the ch. is E. Eng. (some portions perhaps earlier)—there is a fine view from the ch.-yard —and then proceeds under *Penhill* (1817 ft.) (Pen, Cymric, a hill-crest), a broad, flat-topped mountain, conspicuous throughout the dale, and, from its peculiar outline, a landmark even from the Cleveland Hills. The summit, although flat, is bold and craggy (it is of millstone grit, the mass of the hill mountain limestone), and in Leland's time had on it a "castelet" or watch-tower. The view from this hill, almost isolated as it is by the narrow glens, Bishopdale, Waldendale, and Coverdale, which wind round and behind it, is magnificent, and will amply repay

the climb. It may best be mounted from the village of *West Burton*, in Waldendale. [The becks which descend Bishopdale and Waldendale join a little above the road through Wensleydale. Both these dales are picturesque, with fine sycamores and ash-trees clustering about the farms, and with grand hill scenery at their higher ends, where the watershed ridge separates them from Wharfedale. (A rough road passes up each dale, and joins that which runs up Wharfedale, by Kettlewell, to Askrigg and Hawes—see *post*, *Hawes*.) They are much narrower than the main valley of the Ure, are little known, and are worth the artist's attention. In *Foss Gill*, a narrow glen opening into Bishopdale on the W. side, about 3 m. above Thoralby, is a long series of falls or "fosses," descending from the fell, ledge after ledge, for more than ½ m. In Waldendale, close to West Burton, is a waterfall, still very wild and striking, although a lead-mine is working in the rock immediately in front of it. The houses of West Burton are built round a green, with a cross on steps in the middle. Many of the houses have a flight of steps to an upper door, that below opening into a stable for cattle. This arrangement is common throughout the northern dales. The tourist who desires to explore this neighbourhood will find a good inn at *Aysgarth* (see *post*).

Near the opening of Bishopdale are some scanty remains of a preceptory of Knights Templars, established before the year 1185, the history of which seems little known. (The remains, little more than foundations, are those of the chapel attached to the preceptory.) By the roadside, and commanding a view of Aysgarth Force, is a building called the "Temple" (with reference to this foundation), in the grounds of *Swinithwaite Hall* (J. Pilkington, Esq.).

A road rt. leads to Aysgarth bridge some time before the village is entered. The ch. and the Force (or waterfall) both adjoin the bridge. (The key of the ch. is kept at the village, nearly 1 m. off, and the tourist should send for it whilst he is visiting the waterfall.)

The view from *Aysgarth Bridge* is singularly picturesque. The Ure is here much broken with waterfalls, more varied (though not so grand, than those of the more famous Force below. "The gloom of the pendent trees," says Pennant, "the towering steeple of the ch. above, and the rage of the waters beneath the ivy-bound arch, form altogether a most romantic view." *Aysgarth Force* is about ½ m. below. The river here descends a series of limestone ledges (none of great height) which stretch across its bed. The banks are fringed with natural coppice. The scene is always striking—though we need not believe that Pococke "preferred these rapids to the cataracts of the Nile." When in flood, the river falls over these ledges (then completely hidden) with tremendous force. At other times the margin of the stream, curiously worn and fretted, forms a singular frame to the dashing water. The "Force" (very much Turnerized) forms one of the series in that great artist's "Richmondshire." (It was originally executed for, and used to illustrate, Dr. Whitaker's 'Richmondshire.') The surrounding woods and coppice afford pleasant lingering places. The yellow poppy (*Meconopsis Cambrica*) is to be found in the neighbourhood of the falls.

The *Church* (dedicated to St. Andrew) stands on the hill above the bridge. It *was* perhaps the longest ch. in England without a clearly developed chancel; and had been an E.E. building, with Perp. additions. In 1866, however, it was (it may be hoped necessarily) entirely rebuilt, with

the exception of the lower part of the tower (perhaps E. E., and evidently meant for defence, like many other church-towers in this district). The new church (architect, *Basset Keeling*) is throughout Perp. in character, and has a distinct chancel. There is some modern stained glass, an enriched reredos, and a mural decoration representing the Call of St. Andrew. But far more interesting than any portion of the modern church is the magnificent roodscreen (late Dec.), said to have been brought from Jervaulx, and which was the most conspicuous feature in the old church of Aysgarth, as it is in the new. It has been newly painted and regilt. The wood-work in the chancel is modern, with the exception of two enriched stall-ends, with initials and devices of abbots of Jervaulx, to which house the ch. belonged. There is a fine view from the ch.-yard. "Aykesgarth," the ancient form of the name, seems to mean "oak enclosure."

There will be a *station* at Aysgarth when the Hawes' railway is opened; and a good *hotel* has been built and is open, at Palmer's Flatt, close to the ch., and about ¼ m. from the Force. You can either cross the river here, and proceed along the N. bank to Askrigg, or follow the road to Bainbridge through Thornton Rust. The latter road affords perhaps the finer views.

[On the former road, the only point to be noticed is *Nappa Hall*, the ancient house, well worthy of a visit, of the Metcalfes (called locally "Mecca"), heads of a great "clan" which formerly extended throughout the dale. Leland says that about Nappa it would have been easy "to make a 300 men in very known consanguinity of the Metcalfes;" and in 1556 Sir Christopher Metcalfe, as sheriff, met the Judges at York with 300 "of his own name and kindred," all on white horses. Camden says (Britannia) the family of Metcalfe was then (1607) counted the most numerous in England. Sir Christopher Metcalfe, or, according to another story, Sir Walter Raleigh, who visited him here, is said to have stocked the river Ure with "crevishes" (crayfish), "which he brought from the South." The last of these Nappa Metcalfes died 1756. The family, however, is by no means extinct; and in our own day Lord Metcalfe was governor successively of the three greatest dependencies of the British Crown,—Jamaica, Canada, and India. His epitaph, in the ch. of Winkfield, near Windsor, written by Lord Macaulay, describes him as a statesman "tried in many and difficult conjunctures, yet found equal to all." The house of Nappa, which was built by Thomas Metcalfe, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster in the reign of Rich. III., contains a bedstead in which Queen Mary is said to have slept, a pair of her gloves, and an autograph letter from her to a Metcalfe. Jas. I. was entertained here, and, says tradition, crossed the Ure on the back of Metcalfe's huntsman (Metcalfe of Nappa was Master Forester of Wensleydale). The sea pink (*Armeria maritima*) grows wild here. 1½ m. from the Hall is a warren of silver-grey rabbits. It is said that only 2 or 3 warrens of this species exist in England.]

Taking the road by Thornton Rust (said to be a corruption of St. Restitutus) the views over the dale, into which the mountains send out great projecting buttresses, are very fine. At *Bainbridge* the little river Bain is crossed, close to its junction with the Ure. Here the "forest of Wensleydale" commenced, and a horn is still sounded at 10 at night "from Holyrood to Shrovetide" as a guide to travellers. Bainbridge is the conjectured site of the Roman *Bracchium;* and a Roman road, running through Wensleydale from Middleham, is thought to have turned

from this point northward over the wild country toward Bowes (Lavatræ). Over the door of the grammar-school at Bainbridge is a mermaid, said to have been found in a camp on the top of Addleborough, or in one below, nearer the town. These camps are sometimes called "High Bruff" and "Low Bruff." One was perhaps a summer camp, while the other represents the Roman station.

From Bainbridge you may visit Semer Water and Addleborough (see *post*); but first cross the river to Askrigg, visiting by the way *Millgill Force*. (After crossing the Ure you must send on your carriage to Askrigg, and proceed to the fall on foot.) Near a gate l. is the *Grange* farm, marking the site of Fors (or *Force*—this Northern name (it is the Norwegian *foss*) for a waterfall is one of the many indications of Scandinavian settlements extending westward into Yorkshire from Westmoreland) Abbey—the settlement of Peter de Quincy and his monks, which was afterwards removed to Jervaulx. (See Rte. 23. The monks of Jervaulx maintained a cell here until the Dissolution; and a window and doorway in a part of the farmhouse called the "chantry" are perhaps earlier than that time.) The force or waterfall on the Meerbeck, close to the Grange, gave name to this house, which, on the edge of the wild Wensleydale forest, was unable to sustain itself, spite of concessions from the great Earls of Richmond, who permitted the brethren to take for their support "the remains of all deer which the wolves had killed." The site is wild and pleasing; and is thus described in a letter from Wordsworth to Coleridge, 1799:—"After walking through two small fields we came to a mill, which we passed; and in a moment a sweet little valley opened before us, with an area of grassy ground, and a stream dashing over various laminæ of black rocks close under a bank covered with firs; the bank and stream on our left, another woody bank on our rt., and the flat meadow in front, from which, as at Buttermere, the stream had retired, as it were, to hide itself under the shade." —*Life of Wordsworth*, i. 151. *Millgill* lies above this force, on another beck. (The best way should be asked at the Grange.) Like all the "forces" in this district, the water descends (69 ft.) over a scar at the end of a long hollow. Here the sides of the glen are narrow and broken. The water flings itself over a scar of black rock, the sides of which are clothed with trees, ferns, and grasses. In front, the basin of the fall is hidden by a great "platform" of rock, with other masses piled irregularly round it. "On a nearer approach," writes Wordsworth, "the waters seemed to fall down a tall arch or niche that had shaped itself by insensible mouldering in the wall of an old castle. We left this spot with reluctance, but highly exhilarated." The solitude of the wooded glen is perfect; and above it (on the same beck) is *Whitfell Force*—more difficult of access, but amply repaying the climb up the hill. Here the glen is much narrower, and the water falls (42 ft.) in broad sheets over gritstone rock. All the accompaniments of these falls—the narrow glen, the foliage and undergrowth, and the exquisite colouring—will well reward the artist who lingers to study them.

The stream will be a sufficient guide into *Askrigg* (*Inn:* the King's Arms, moderately good). In the street is a curious house, half Flemish in character, with the date 1675, and an inscription. The ch. has been restored, but seems to be mainly late E. Eng. with Perp. additions. From Askrigg two roads cross the fells into Swaledale; but the pass by them is by no means so fine as that from Hawes. (See *post*.)

Returning to Bainbridge, you may climb *Addleborough* (1564 ft.), the remarkable limestone hill rising E. of the village. On its top is *Stoneraise*, a cairn 360 ft. in circumference, piled above 3 stone cists, one of which retains its shape. A square Roman camp, now almost obliterated, once existed here. The view from the summit of Addleborough is vast, but perhaps less so than that from Penhill. It however commands *Seamerdale*, out of which the Bain flows, and which is "unique among N. Yorkshire dales in its shape and character." The lake is fed by streams descending from three dales —Bardale, Raydale, and Cragdale. The hills that on each side guard its entrance stand boldly out toward the Ure; and 2 m. up the dale is *Seamer-water* (locally called Sĕmerwater; the etymology is not clear), a lake of 105 acres, with a sprinkling of wood round its shores. It cannot be compared with the least picturesque lake in the adjoining counties of Westmoreland and Cumberland; but the scene is quiet and pleasing, and under some effects of light even grand. The lake contains some fish —trout, bream, and grayling—the last introduced within memory: but the trout here are by no means so fine as those in the neighbouring streams. There is a tradition that a large town once stood on its site, and that an old man sought alms from house to house throughout it, receiving none till he came to a cottage on the outskirts. There he was fed and lodged, and on the following day departed. As he climbed the hill he turned, and, looking on the city, exclaimed—

> "Simmer water rise, Simmer water sink,
> And swallow all the town,
> Save yon li'le house,
> Where they gave me meat and drink."

The earth gaped, the lake rose, and all perished except the inhabitants of the "li'le house."

The house of Raydale, on the stream which descends into the lake (now belonging to Sir J. W. Ramsden), was "besieged" in 1617 by Sir Thomas Metcalfe of Nappa. It held out many days. Several persons were wounded and two killed. The owner, named Robinson, was absent, and his wife and family of servants were the only garrison. They were at length relieved by the lady's nephew, who marched across the hills from Lancashire. The cause of quarrel does not appear.

A large block of limestone called the "Carlow Stone" lies at the foot of the lake.

(A rough mountain road leads from Bainbridge E. of Seamer Water, across the ridge to the road through Widdale, from Hawes to Ingleton. (See *post*.) A pedestrian may make his way by this road to the little inn at *Gearstones*, near the source of the Ribble. This inn is about 10 m. from Bainbridge. It is on the Widdale road, and is 8 m. from Ingleton. Distances, however, in this mountain district are hardly to be reckoned by miles, and the walk from Bainbridge to Gearstones will prove a long (and somewhat dreary) one. (See for it and the country round, *post*, and Rte. 32.)

4 m. from Bainbridge we reach *Hawes* (the *houses?*). *Inn:* The White Hart, clean, comfortable, and not unreasonable. The dale here is broad and open, and not very picturesque. Hawes is a town of 1843 Inhab. (in 1871), just halfway between Leyburn and Sedbergh, and here the Midland rly., running from Settle toward Carlisle, is met by the line from Leyburn. Much knit worsted hosiery is made here — sailors' jackets, shirts, stockings, &c.; and Hawes is the chief depôt for the butter produced in this and the neighbouring dales. As much as 700*l.* has been paid in one week for butter. The town itself is unin-

teresting. The ch., built in 1852, is tolerably good; over the altar is a bit of the old carving, said to be characteristic of these dales. Little is now executed; but every old farm has (or had) its chests and dressers, carved by the dalesmen in long winter evenings. Some of this carving is elaborate, though it scarcely equals the winter work of Norwegian peasants. Hawes is a good resting-place, and expeditions may be made from it into Swaledale, and to the head of the Ure. *Hardraw Force*, 1½ m. above Hawes N., must on no account be left unseen. It is the most striking waterfall throughout these dales.

Hardraw Force is in Fossdale, on the N. side of the main valley. A path, which can be properly entered only through the small public-house at Hardraw, leads into a deep recess or glen, having the form of a horseshoe, and thickly wooded, in pleasant contrast with the surrounding moors. It is walled in by limestone cliffs, perhaps 200 ft. high, and the width of the glen is not much more. At the extremity of it, in the centre of the curve, the fall dashes down a depth of 96 ft. from the brink of the cliff, which, being composed of two beds of soft black shale, with one thin stratum of hard limestone interposed between, is cut away, down to this stratum, in a deep channel by the force of the water, and is washed out and disintegrated below the limestone by the dashing of the spray. The consequence is, that the limestone-bed projects 10 or 15 ft. from the face of the precipice, forming a ledge or cornice over which the water leaps at once in one vast spout into the centre of the black circular pool below, leaving a vacant space of 30 or 40 ft. between it and the scooped-out rock. Along this hollow, and beneath the cornice of limestone, the path is carried quite behind the fall, which may be thus approached and examined from below with the greatest ease. It is very striking to watch the vast jet shoot off from the overhanging ledge above your head, and to gaze through the falling foam, as through a veil, upon the scene around. The path is continued up the face of the rock by some steps laid in a gap or chasm, and then turns back by a wooden bridge over the top of the fall. The view from the cliff, looking down on the fall, is very fine; the white column of water relieved against the inky rocks, and the impending character of the precipices around, form an imposing scene, which has been worthily portrayed by the pencil of Turner.

During very hard winters this fall forms a vast stalagmite of ice, pyramidal in form, reaching up the face of the rock to a height of 80 or 90 ft., and nearly as broad at its base. In the centre of this icy pyramid the water may be seen flowing as through a glass tube.

It was in winter (Dec. 1799) that Wordsworth visited Hardraw, and thus describes it in a letter to Coleridge: "We walked up to the fall; and what would I not give if I could convey to you the feelings and images which were then communicated to me! After cautiously sounding our way over stones of all colours and sizes, encased in the clearest water formed by the spray of the fall, we found the rock, which before had appeared like a wall, extending itself over our heads, like the ceiling of a huge cave, from the summit of which the waters shot directly over our heads into a basin, and among fragments wrinkled over with masses of ice as white as snow, or rather, as Dorothy says, like congealed froth. The water fell at least ten yards from us, and we stood directly behind it, the excavation not so deep in the rock as to impress any feeling of darkness, but lofty and magnificent.

. . . . The spot where we stood was as dry as the chamber in which I am now sitting, and the incumbent rock, of which the groundwork was limestone, veined and dappled with colours, which melted into each other with every possible variety. On the summit of the cave were three festoons, or rather wrinkles, in the rock . . . . each hung with icicles of various length . . . . and the stream shot from the rows of icicles in irregular fits of strength, and with a body of water that varied every moment. . . . . In such a situation you have at every moment a feeling of the presence of the sky. Large fleecy clouds drove over our heads above the rush of the water, and the sky appeared of a blue more than usually brilliant. . . . . What a scene, too, in summer! In the luxury of our imagination we could not help feeding upon the pleasure which this cave, in the heat of a July noon, would spread through a frame exquisitely sensible. That huge rock on the right, the bank winding round on the left with all its living foliage, and the breeze stealing up the valley, and bedewing the cavern with the freshest imaginable spray. And then the murmur of the water, the quiet, the seclusion, and a long summer day."—*Life*, vol. i. p. 153.

The cranesbill geranium (*Geranium sylvaticum*) grows in such plenty over the fallen masses of limestone at the bottom of the glen as to give distinct colour to the foreground. *Geranium pratense* and *lucidum* are also found in the neighbourhood.

Seven dales—Mossdale, Yoredale proper, Cotterdale, and Fossdale (N.), and Widdale, Galedale, and Seamerdale (S.), open out within 3 m. of Hawes, radiating from it N., S., and W. All these dales contain scattered farms and cottages, generally nestling under three or four old ash-trees or sycamores—the originals of Wordsworth's picture—

"And he had trudged through Yorkshire dales,
Among the rocks and winding scars,
Where deep and low the hamlets lie,
Beneath their little patch of sky,
And little lot of stars."—*Peter Bell*, pt. i.

All are pastoral; and the green meadows running up their hollows contrast very pleasantly with the rough mountains that guard them. Black-faced sheep are plenty, and in winter are smeared with tar and grease to protect the wool. The animals are so much reduced during that season, that the wool would become diseased without some such help. Much wool is spun and knitted in the dales, and clogs (wooden shoes, generally of alder) are made in great plenty during the winter. Piles of them may be seen in front of many of the houses.

There are waterfalls on almost all the becks that descend through these dales. On the Cotter, not far from its junction with the Ure, there is one worth a visit, and higher up in this dale, "in one of the ravines, is a waterfall with a curious little cavern in the limestone, about which *Epilobium angustifolium* and *Hypnum pulchellum* grow."—*J. G. Baker*. (For the upper part of the Ure, see *post*.)

[The "*Buttertubs Pass*," as the road is called running over the ridge from Hawes to Muker in Swaledale, is singularly wild, and commands most extensive mountain views. (The distance is 6 m. from Hawes to Thwaite, and 1 m. thence to Muker.) The climb to the summit of the pass is rough, and calls for good sinews. The road passes between Great Shunnor Fell (2351 ft.) and Lovely Seat (2216 ft.)—the latter of which "is, perhaps, the most conveniently situated of all the hills of the district for giving a panoramic view of the upper part of the Swaledale and

Yoredale hollows."—*J. G. B.* "The evening view toward the S., on gaining the summit of the pass, is of the utmost grandeur, Ingleborough, Whernside, and other fine outlines coming boldly out beyond the broad undulations about the head of Yoredale."—*Phillips.* The walk (for the sake of this view) should rather be taken from Muker to Hawes than in the contrary direction. The "Buttertubs," which give name to the pass, are six or seven deep holes in the limestone a little below the Swaledale side of the summit. "One or two have pillars like basaltic columns; some are very deep; several have ferns growing down the sides, and juniper-bushes about the top; all are curious."—*W. S. Banks.* The hills on either side do not offer much interest, and the ascent of Lovely Seat will not give much more than is gained from the pass itself. There is a clean but rough inn at Thwaites, and another, but indifferent, at Muker. (See Rte. 25.)

A long mountain road (15 m.) runs from Hawes through Widdale to Ingleton. Widdale is, however, hardly worth exploration on its own account, though the road may be convenient for some tourists, and its lower part (see Rte. 32), between Gearstones Inn and Ingleton, is very interesting. Widdale Fell, W. of the dale, rises in a long ridge of bare and grassy moorland, the crest of which is 2205 ft. above the sea. The views from it are extensive. (The pedestrian may follow the route taken by Mr. White, the lively author of *A Month in Yorkshire*, passing from Bainbridge or Hawes to Ingleton, thence by Clapham and the Caves to Settle, thence to Skipton, and up Wharfedale by Kettlewell back to Hawes. This route, which may be protracted for as many days as he pleases, will take him through the most interesting mountain scenery of W. Yorkshire.)]

Proceeding from Hawes to Sedbergh, the road is at first uninteresting. (At 4 m. a road turns N. to Kirkby Stephen. This, crossing the ridge, descends into the valley of the Eden, and from it a bold pedestrian may explore the almost savage solitudes about the sources of the Eden and the Ure. The hills here are dark and rugged, displaying, in Camden's words, "such a dreary waste and horrid silent wilderness, that certain little rivulets that creep here are called 'Hell-becks'—rivers of hell. In this part the goats, deer, and stags of extraordinary size, with branching horns, find a secure retreat." By the "Hell-becks" the stream of the Eden near its source is meant. (*Al* or *Hel* (Celtic) indicates high or prominent ground; but the "hel" here is probably the northern root, signifying something covered or closed in, as in "heling" = roofing.) This river plunges suddenly into what is called *Hell Gill.* "From the very edge of the water on both sides limestone precipices to a height of 50 ft. rise so sheerly and abruptly, that in one place, with the maddened mountain torrent foaming and boiling below, it is easy to leap across from one crag to the other. The length of the ravine is under ¼ m. The cliffs are overgrown by mosses and bushes, but the recesses of the glen it is almost impossible to explore without a rope, for its sides are much too steep to be climbed."—*J. G. Baker.*)

Crossing the ridge, 6 m. from Hawes (where is the boundary between the N. and W. Ridings), the road descends into *Garsdale*, through which the streams run W. towards the Lune. The scenery hence to Sedbergh is pleasing, without being grand or especially striking. Rt. rises Baugh Fell (2216 ft.), and l. the much less lofty hills of Rysell and Cragga. The road crosses and recrosses the Garsdale beck, that

gives life and animation to the valley, the sides of which are scarred with hollows, lined with wood in places, and gleaming with streamlets. There is little heather, and the hills are green to the summits. The cottages and farms are whitewashed, so as to be seen at some distance. (Throughout the dales the steps and passages of the houses have a border of whitewash. The whole stone floor of the "house-place" is sometimes patterned over in this way with a diamond trellis-work.) Half-way through the dale is a modern chapel, of E. Eng. character, pleasant to come upon. A very fine group of hills (one of which is the "Crook of Lune"), wild and marked with deep gills, rises in front shortly before the road crosses the stream of the Rothay, and enters

Sedbergh (*Inns:* King's Arms; Bull and Dog), a town on the extreme border of Yorkshire, in the valley of the Rothay, which here flows onward to join the Lune. The ch. (ded. to St. Andrew), Norm., with Perp. additions, is worth a visit. The altar-steps and the font are of black Dentdale marble. The bust of a mathematician, named Dawson, a native of Sedbergh, and Head-Master of the Grammar School, is in the chancel. In the ch.-yard are two yews under which George Fox the Quaker preached, drawing all the people out of the church to hear him.

The neighbourhood of Sedbergh is wild and pleasant, the steep hills rising close round the town. The grammar-school, founded by Roger Lupton, Provost of Eton, temp. Ed. VI., is richly endowed, and has produced many scholars of distinction. Among them was the late Professor Sedgewick. Hartley Coleridge was (1837-38) one of the tutors here, and was especially fond of the Sedbergh hills and rivers —the latter, he used to say, were precisely Homer's *οἴνοπες ποτάμοι*—being, when flooded, the colour of old port. Above the town is a mound of natural drift, which has been scarped, and may, perhaps, have been used as a Roman watch-tower. *Cautley Spout*, a long, narrow waterfall on the side of Howgill Fells, is worth a visit when full of water. The mass of Howgill Fells (the highest point is the Calf, 2188 ft.) consists of the Silurian slaty rocks usual in Westmoreland (in which county it is for the most part); and the scenery differs greatly from that of the limestone. "Intersecting slopes in angular masses of grey rock, breaking through steep green surfaces, give to this district a very different aspect from the broad swells, rough craggy edges, and brown or purple heath, which mark the greater part of the Yorkshire fells." —*Phillips.* The mountain view from "the Calf," extending far over the Westmoreland hills, is very fine.

(The Ingleton branch of the Liverpool and Carlisle Rly. has a stat. at Sedbergh, about 1 m. from the town. By it the tourist may proceed into Cumberland.)

(*Dentdale* (see Rte. 32), a long winding dale, famous for its beds of black marble, runs from Sedbergh nearly to Ingleton. (The name of the *Dee*, which flows down it, seems to be partly retained in that of the dale.) The upper part is wild and romantic, but it is not one of the most interesting dales. At Dent, a small town once famous for its knitters (witness the story of the "terrible knitters of Dent," told in Southey's 'Doctor'), was born Adam Sedgewick, the great geologist.)

ROUTE 25.

YORK TO RICHMOND.

(From York to Dalton Junction on the N. E. Railway, this route is the same as Rte. 16. From Dalton Junc. a branch line of 10 m. runs to Richmond. 5 trains daily from Dalton to Richmond, 4 return: on Saturdays 2 additional trains run each way. This branch line is in direct communication with Darlington.)

Passing the stations at *Moulton* and *Scorton*, we reach

6½ m. from Dalton, *Catterick Bridge Stat.* The places of interest here are the site of the Roman Station, the Chapel of Brough Hall, and (only to be seen by special permission) the pictures at the Hall itself; and Catterick Church.

Catterick Bridge crosses the Swale a short distance S. of the rly. stat.; it has been much altered and widened since it was completed in 1425. According to the contract for building it, still preserved at Brough Hall, the bridge cost 173*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and, "with the grace of God," was to be made "accordand in substance to Barnacastell-brigge." It crosses the Swale in the line of the Roman road (now called Leeming Lane), which ran from Isurium (Aldborough, Rte. 19) to this place; a little N. of which, at a place called Violet Grange, roads parted N. to Vinovia (Binchester), and N.W. to Lavatræ (Bowes). Until very recently, this road was one of the chief lines of communication with the North; and the inn at the bridge (still not uncomfortable) was famous in the days of posting. There was an inn here in the time of Hen. VIII., and a chapel near it, ded. to St. Anne, of which some traces remain. (Leland says, "Keterick Bridge selfe hath but one house as an ign.")

Looking up the river from the bridge, a high bank on the S. side marks the site of the Roman *Cataractonium* (the name is retained in the modern Catterick, but its etymology is quite uncertain; Caer-dar-ich, "the camp on the water," has been suggested, but such a name would be just as applicable to hundreds of other camps. Ptolemy calls it Καταρακτον). The position was of importance, and Cataractonium was a walled camp, with sides of 240 and 175 yards enclosing about 9 acres. A portion of the wall has been cleared, and partly rebuilt (for the sake of preservation). A few inscriptions have been found here—one in 1620, recording the restoration of an altar to the deity of roads and paths, "Deo qui vias et semitas commentus est"—an important personage in this wild corner of the Brigantian territory. Other relics are preserved at Brough. The field, in which the camp now exists, is known as "Thornborough," a name of frequent occurrence in connection with British and Roman relics. (It is perhaps in some shape the Teutonic *Thurn* = tower.) According to Bede, Paulinus used to baptize in the Swale here. "In provincia Deirorum, ubi sæpius manere cum rege solebat, baptizabat in fluvio Suala, qui vicum Cataractum præterfluit."—H. E., l. ii. c. 14. This passage probably gave rise to the story that Paulinus baptized 10,000 in one day in the Swale, a story which has been transferred to him from St. Augustine of Kent. But although Pope Gregory, writing to the Patriarch of Alexandria, says that Augustine baptized 10,000 Saxons on Christmas-day, he does not mention the scene of the baptism. Goscelin (Acta Sanct.) and Gervase (Act. Pontif.) place it at the Swale; meaning

certainly not the Yorkshire river, but the passage so called between the Isle of Sheppy and the mainland. The etymology is not clear: for the Teutonic *Swala*, gentle, although it may suit the Kentish "smooth water," is hardly appropriate to the northern river—fierce enough occasionally. Prof. Phillips suggests *Svalga* (Norse), to "flow tumultuously." Perhaps Whitaker's "swsellan," A. S. (*torrere*), is as probable as any. It would be applicable to the sudden and violent risings of the river, just as a candle is said to "sweal" when the melted wax or tallow overflows.

Catterick has been fixed on by some antiquaries (among whom is Mr. Stephens, author of the 'Literature of the Cymry') as the scene of the great battle of Cattraeth, celebrated in the 'Gododin' of Aneurin. The 'Gododin' certainly describes a combat between the Britons of Cumbria and Strathclyde and the Saxons of Deivyr and Bryneich (Deira and Bernicia), the date of which is placed by Mr. Williams, the last translator of the 'Gododin,' about the year 567, whilst Ælla was King of Northumbria. 363 British chieftains, "wearing the golden torques," fell in the battle, according to Aneurin. The site of Cattraeth is, however, quite uncertain; and Mr. Williams is inclined to find it at the Catrail—the fosse extending from near Melrose to the Cheviots. No tradition of such a fight exists at Catterick; and there are no cairns or tumuli in the neighbourhood which can well be referred to this battle. (See for the 'Gododin' the translation by the Rev. John Williams ap Ithel,—Llandovery, 1852.) It is uncertain whether "Gododin" or "Ododin" is a general name for the two kingdoms of Deira and Bernicia, or whether it represents some smaller but adjoining district.

A gate, just beyond the bridge, leads to *Brough Hall* (Sir John Lawson, Bart.). The *Roman Catholic Chapel* is seen rt. of the entrance-road, and is shown to visitors. (Ask at the school below.) It was built by the late Sir William Lawson, and is a close and very successful copy of Abp. Roger's Chapel (now the Chapter Library) at York (see Rte. 1). The effect on entering is very striking. An Ecce Homo, said to be by *Correggio*, deserves notice. The stained glass of the windows is by *Willement* and *Wailes*.

The *House* of Brough is partly Elizabethan, but has been modernized and added to. The ceiling of the entrance-hall is a very good example of Elizabethan work, having the beams decorated in arabesque, with shields. Here is a very beautiful Virgin and Child in marble (of small size), said to be by Rubens, who sometimes modelled. A portrait of Arabella Fermor, heroine of Pope's 'Rape of the Lock,' should also be remarked. Under the staircase is a large caldron of mixed metal, found at Cataractonium. It holds 24 gallons, and was at one time "fixed in a furnace to brew in." When found, it was covered with flat stones and full of Roman coins—a true "crock of money." In the *Drawing-room* are three "Holy Families" by *Garofalo*, *Ghirlandajo*, and (probably) *Raffaelle*, the last a very early work; and a small early triptych (panel) with figures of saints—very good and noticeable. A small case in this room contains some interesting relics from Cataractonium, including a Saxon fibula; plaques of Limoges enamel; some miniatures; and a garter and glove worn by Charles Edward, the "Young Chevalier." The *Dining-room* contains two wonderfully fine portraits by *Nicholas Maes*, said to represent the Dutch poet Jacob Cats and his wife. Both are marvellously life-like, "His volume," wrote Southey, "in the good old days of Holland, lay upon the hall-table, with the family Bible,

in every respectable house." The portraits are signed and dated 1669; Cats the poet died in 1660; so that, if they really represent him and his wife, they must have been painted by Maes after some earlier and perhaps inferior pictures. They may however, be the portraits of his son and wife. Here is also a fine copy of Raffaelle's Leo X. A small "Pietà" is called *Vandyck*. In the *Breakfast-room* is the portrait, by *Lely*, of Miss Lawson—"virtuous only found" among the beauties of Chas. II.'s Court, and her portrait confirms the tradition.

Fragments of columns, and two small lions carved in stone, from Cataractonium, are preserved in the garden. The lions (it has been suggested) may have been connected with the Mithraic worship introduced in the north of Britain by Caracalla.

A road of a little more than 1 m. leads from Brough Hall to *Catterick Church*, of considerable interest to the ecclesiologist, since the contract for building it (in 1412), between "Richard of Cracall, mason, and Dame Catherine of Burgh," is still preserved, and was edited by the late Dr. Raine (in a thin 4to., illustrated with views of the ch.). The ch. has lately been "restored;" but in this case, restoration is very far from implying destruction. Catterick is an excellent example of true "preservation." The ch., ded. to St. Anne, is of course Perp.—plain, and only of special interest from the fact of its date being so clearly ascertained. The deep outer mouldings of the main arches are remarkable. Some screen-work, and the original flat wooden roof, remain. The E. window is filled with indifferent stained glass by *Wailes*. In the wall of the S. aisle, under a recessed canopy, is the effigy of Walter de Urswick, Constable of Richmond (still living in 1373: see Gale, *Reg. Hon. de Rich.*, *Appen.* 196: the date of his death is not known), brought from the ch., which was pulled down when Master Cracall had completed his labours. The N. aisle is the burial-place of the Burghs, and contains some good *brasses:* John de Burgh (d. 1412) and his wife, Katherine, foundress of the ch. (inscription only); William Burgh, d. 1442; and Wm. his son, d. 1465 (effigies); Wm. Burgh, "hujus cantar. fund." (founder of this chantry), d. 1492 (effigies of himself and wife). The font has some shields of arms, and an inscription not easily decipherable. Over the porch (called Our Lady's Porch) are the arms of Burgh (swans), Aske, and Lascelles. The foundress, Dame Katherine, belonged to the house of Aske, and with her daughter-in-law (a Lascelles) appeared in the E. window, "very glorious" with their shields of arms on their robes. In the chancel is the monument of Richard Braithwaite, called "Dapper Dick" by his boon companions at Catterick, but better known as "Drunken Barnaby;" whose 'Itinerary' in Latin and English verse was first published in 1638. (See 'Notes and Queries,' 2nd ser., vol. x.) He added to it afterwards. (The best edition is Haslewood's, 1818.) His second wife was a Croft of East Appleton, near Catterick.

The churchyard may possibly have been an ancient camp. Palet Hill, a large tumulus near it, was, perhaps, connected with this early fortification. This is little more than conjecture; but the whole country between the Swale and the Tees abounds in camps, dykes, and entrenchments, all of which have been most carefully surveyed (at the cost of the 4th Duke of Northumberland) by Mr. Maclachlan. (*Archæol. Journal*, vol. vi.).

The most remarkable of these dykes ran somewhat W. of the Ro-

man road from near Richmond to Stanwick, where it was connected with the singular earthworks in which the house of Stanwick Park is placed, and thence to the Tees. Diderston Hill (700 ft.; N. of the road to Bowes, which branches off at Violet Grange), and Caldwell Camp (450 ft.; N. of Stanwick), command the country through which this great dyke ran. The Stanwick earthworks have been looked upon as the site of a British village; but this is quite uncertain, and the dyke may be of still more ancient date. Much has been destroyed; but portions (see the map in Maclachlan's survey) are still very strongly marked.

In the churchyard of *Bolton-on-Swale*, across the river, opposite Catterick, is buried the famous "Old Jenkins," whose life, if the accounts were accurate, would have been one of the longest on record. He died in 1670, aged, as it was said, 169. He declared that he could well remember the dissolution of the monasteries, and the mustering of the English forces before the battle of Flodden, when, as a boy of 12, he was sent to Northallerton with a horse-load of arrows. ("Old Parr" died in 1635 at the reputed age of 152. These are the two longest lives which have been claimed as authentic; but it has always been doubted whether the age of Jenkins was really so great as he asserted, and Mr. Thoms ('Longevity of Man') has disposed of the question. According to his own account, he had been, when young, a servant in the house of Lord Conyers, and remembered that Marmaduke Brodelay, last Abbot of Fountains, "did frequently visit his lord at Hornby," and that, when he was sent to Fountains, the abbot would order him a "quarter of a yard of roast beef" for dinner. It is not known where he was born; but soon after he left Hornby Castle he seems to have come into this neighbourhood, since, in his latter years, he gave evidence of a local fact relating to Ellerton (about 1 m. below Bolton), which, as he said, he had known for 120 years. On the same occasion, when the judge asked him how he lived, he said by thatching and salmon-fishing; that he was thatching a house when he was served with a subpœna in the case, and would dub a hook with any man in Yorkshire. He died at Ellerton; and the parish register of Bolton records, "1670, Decem. 9, Henry Jenkins, a very aged and poore man of Ellerton, buryed." His last wife had been buried there, Jan. 27, 1668. An obeliskal mont., stating his name and age, and that it was erected by contribution in 1743, is in the ch.-yd. On a tablet within the church is an inscription written by Dr. Chapman, Master of Magd. Coll., Cambridge.

The rly. crosses the Swale about 1 m. below Richmond. The ruins of Easby Abbey are seen rt., and those of St. Martin's Priory l., as, below thick woods that overhang the rushing river, the train reaches

Richmond Stat. Richmond (*Inn*, the King's Head, good; Pop. of parish in 1871, 4443) is one of the most picturesquely placed towns in England. The Swale, rocky and broken, a true mountain stream, flows round the foot of the hill; and, cresting a precipice above the river, rises the great castle of the Breton earls, magnificent even in decay. The stat. is on the rt. bank of the Swale, and the town is approached by a modern bridge.

After the Conquest Richmond became the head of all this country, as Cataractonium had been during the Roman period. At Gilling, 3 m. N. (whence the Wapentake is named), was the chief stronghold of Earl Eadwin, brother of Morcar. After Eadwin's last revolt, and his death

in 1072, his lands, in this part of Yorkshire, were bestowed by the Conqueror on Alan the Red, one of the sons of Eudo Duke of Brittany, who had joined William's expedition. Alan received 164 manors in Yorkshire; and removing the chief place of his "honour" from Gilling, established it in a situation more proper for a Norman stronghold—

"Where the castle of Richmond stands high on the hill."

He founded the castle, gave the place its Norman name, and became the first Earl of Richmond. The new "Honour" comprised altogether 440 manors (including those of "Richmondshire" itself), scattered throughout England. The town of Richmond, as usual, grew up under the shadow of the castle, and the borough became of sufficient importance to give its name to new civil and ecclesiastical divisions of the country—"Richmondshire" and the archdeaconry of Richmond.

The fourth Earl of Richmond married the heiress of the Breton dukedom. His son, Conan, thus became both Duke and Earl; and it was he who built the massive keep of Richmond Castle, which still exists. His daughter was the Lady Constance of Shakspeare's 'King John:' the mother of Arthur, and of the still more unfortunate Eleanor "la Brette." Henceforth the Dukes of Brittany retained their English possessions on but an uncertain tenure; since whenever, in time of war, they attached themselves to the kings of France, their honour of Richmond was forfeited and passed into the hands of the English Crown. It was finally severed in the reign of Rich. II., and was afterward held, but without the earldom, by Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland. The earldom was granted (for life) to Edmund Tudor, and to George Duke of Clarence. Henry VII., who claimed the title of Earl of Richmond through his descent from John of Gaunt, to whom it had been given by Edw. III., transferred the name, after his accession, to the palace he rebuilt at Shene, on the banks of the Thames. The first Duke of Richmond was Henry Fitzroy, natural son of Hen. VIII. After his death the title was not revived until 1613, when Lodowic Stuart, Duke of Lennox, was created Earl, and, in 1623, Duke of Richmond. Finally, the dukedom, with the site of the castle—all the rest of the honour had been long alienated—was bestowed on Charles Lennox, natural son of Chas. II., who is represented by the present duke.

The **Castle* is, of course, the first point of interest in Richmond. It is approached by a lane opening from the market-place. A space of 5 acres, on the summit of a rock, which projects over a bend of the river, is surrounded by walls and buildings, which should be examined in due order, the great keep-tower being, of course, the most prominent. This, stern and massive, and with scarcely a tuft of vegetation along its ledges, has not been "mouldered into beauty," but still "frowns with all its battlements," almost as when it passed from the hands of Duke Conan's masons. Some earlier remains, however, exist in the buildings of the enceinte, which may first be visited.

L. of the entrance is *Robin Hood's Tower* (the name is probably modern), in the lower portion of which is the Chapel of St. Nicholas (13 ft. by 10 ft., 12 ft. high). The E. end is apsidal, with a long loophole light, the sill of which formed the altar. The walls are arcaded. It is of early Norm. character, and may have been part of the first Earl's building. An upper floor beyond this tower shows a second chapel of later date, with a trefoiled piscina remaining. The *Golden Tower* is so called from a tradition

that a treasure was once found in it. The basement story, once completely dark, and sunk below the level of the castle-yard, has been used as a prison. A fracture in its western wall used to be considered as the mouth of a subterranean passage leading under the river to St. Martin's Priory; and it may be questioned whether Speed had better authority for inserting on his map of Richmond in 1610 the locality of a "vault that goeth under the river and ascendeth up into the castell" from the high ground opposite to the S. side of *Scolland's Hall*. This hall, which adjoins the Golden Tower, deserves careful examination. Unroofed as it is, it is one of the most perfect Norm. halls of its class remaining in England; since, although many halls with Norman keeps still exist, there are few which, like this, form a distinct building. It probably served as the great banqueting-room of the castle, and was an upper apartment, approached from the exterior by stairs at the S.W. angle. (Other rooms adjoined it E., and there was probably a separate access from them.) On each side of the hall are 2-lighted windows, divided by a central shaft. The corbelling which supported the roof is perfect. It has been asserted that this hall is of earlier date than the keep; but the details are so similar as to make it probable that it also was the work of Duke Conan. Scolland, who gave his name to the hall, was Lord of Bedale (Mon. Angl., i. 401) and "dapifer" of Earl Alan III., several of whose charters he witnessed, and was living in 1145. He was one of the great tenants of the Honour, who were bound to take their share in the "watch and ward" of the castle. According to the mediæval drawing of Richmond Castle, engraved in Gale's 'Registrum Honoris de Richmond,' the banner of Brian Fitz Alan, Lord of Bedale, descended from Scolland, was hoisted on the great hall. It is more probable, therefore, that this was the military station assigned to the Lord of Bedale than that Scolland had any concern in building this part of the castle.

In the early part of the 16th cent. a large space adjacent to the S. wall of the enceinte was occupied by the pantry, buttery, kitchens, and other offices. The turret at the S.W. angle is now nearly filled up with rubbish; but it appears to have been constructed as a place of confinement, the entrance being at the top, and communicating with the path on the summit of the mantel wall.

In the W. wall of the castle-yard is a large window-like opening which never seems to have been filled with tracery; and there are no traces of walls on each side to show that there had been a contiguous structure. It marks, however, the position of the principal chapel of the castle, although in the mediæval drawing (in Gale) the chapel appears to be separated by a small space from the wall where this window is, and when the ground was opened some years ago appearances confirmed the representation. The chapel seems to have been founded in 1278 by John of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, son of the Duke of Brittany. There is in Gale's 'Register' a convention made in that year between him and the abbot and convent of Egliston, whereby the latter, in consideration of the endowment mentioned, agree to find six chaplains, canons of their church, "divina celebrantes in castro Richmundiæ in perpetuum." An enclosed space within the castle was provided for the residence of the chaplains. The manner in which hall and chapel stand apart from the keep, "shows how completely, at all events in castles of this palatial kind, the keep was merely an occasional place of defence."—*Freeman*, iv. 296, *note*.

The great *Keep*, to which we turn

last, is one of the finest and most perfect Norm. keep-towers in England. Those of Dover, of Newcastle, and of the Tower of London, can alone be fairly compared with it. Norwich has been entirely modernized; whilst Rochester, Canterbury, and other keeps of the same date, are in ruins. It was probably (although this is not so certain as to admit of no question) the work of Duke Conan (1146–1171); and we may fairly suppose that the fame of its newly finished strength had been spread abroad throughout the north in 1174, when, according to the rhyming chronicle of Jordan Fantosme (edited for the Surtees Society), the first question asked by Henry II., on the invasion of the Scottish king, William the Lion, was, "Is Ranulph de Glanville" (Henry's great Justiciary and most powerful baron) "in Richemunt?" Afterwards, when the servant of Glanville arrives to announce the capture of the Scottish king, Henry asks, "Has the King of Scotland entered Richemunt?" and is reassured by the news that he has indeed entered the castle, but as a prisoner. The keep is 100 ft. high, and the exterior walls are 11 ft. thick. Whilst other portions of the castle had fallen into ruin so early as the reign of Edw. III. (owing probably to the indifference of its later Breton lords), this tower has suffered little or nothing from time; though its antique effect, as seen from within the court, is damaged by some modern "pointing" of the masonry, and by a modern portal.

The walls of the keep (built of Gatherley Moor sandstone) are flanked by flat buttresses, which rise at the angles into solid turrets, overcapping the main tower. These turrets, and the buttresses between them, are of later date than the rest of the work. The chief entrance is on the S. side, and on a level with the first floor; but below this is (very unusually) an enriched portal opening to the vaults underneath, which are carried by a central octagonal pillar. The pillar and vaulting, however, are insertions, as is the circular staircase. Here is a well, sunk in the natural rock forming the floor; and a circular staircase, in the left hand corner, leads to the floor above. The interior of the keep has been "restored" of late years. Floors (which had disappeared) have been relaid for the several stories, and the building now serves as a store for the accoutrements of the militia. Under these circumstances, it is not easy to follow the ancient arrangement. (There are plans and descriptions of the keep in the 'Journal of the Archæol. Inst.,' vol. i.) The principal hall, however, was on the first floor (above the vaults), with three large windows looking N. over the town; the staircase, on the S. side, overlooking the enceinte and the river. Above the hall are two other stories, through which you climb to reach the battlements. The view from them is one of the very finest in England. On one side the eye ranges up the wild hollow of Swaledale, and on the other over the fertile plain of Mowbray, to the distant towers of York and to the estuary of the Tees. Far below, the river foams and dashes over its rocky bed, through a grand broken foreground, with trees and hanging banks. The "riche munt" here shows itself fully entitled to its name; and although the climb to the top of the tower is laborious, it should on no account be omitted.

In the Castle Court are some new barracks, which, though not bad in style, do not assist us in recalling the days of Duke Conan and the ermine shield of Brittany. A piece of "folk lore" which has been localized in various places—among others, under the triple height of Eildon and at Freeburgh Hill in Cleveland, see

Rte. 15—has found a home at Richmond Castle. Arthur and his knights are said to lie under the "roots" of the great tower, spell-bound in mysterious sleep. A certain Potter Thompson was once led into the vault, where he saw the king and his knights, and, on a great table, a horn and sword. He began to draw the sword; but as the sleepers stirred, he was frightened, and dropped it, when a voice exclaimed,—

"Potter, Potter Thompson,
If thou hadst either drawn
The sword, or blown the horn,
Thou'd been the luckiest man
That ever yet was born."

The exterior of the castle is best seen from the opposite hill. There is a walk close under the walls, which the tourist should follow throughout. Here he will see the manner in which the foundations have been planted on the rock. He should cross the Swale by the bridge at the end of Bargate, and mount to the top of the hill. From this point the extent and general position of the castle will be readily understood. The unusual height of the keep is here especially noticeable; and the shadows and varied lights, changing along its different sides, add to its picturesque effect. Above the bridge you should walk a short distance up the rt. bank of the river, as far as an old lime-kiln. This is a good point for the artist, with the great keep towering above a wooded foreground. Richmond Castle has long been a favourite subject for the pencil; Turner's magnificent drawing (first engraved for Whitaker's 'Richmondshire') bearing away the bell.

The parish *Church* of Richmond, which stands on the hillside near the stat., has been restored and in effect rebuilt, under the care of *Sir G. G. Scott*. The greater part of the choir, the clerestory of the nave, and the tower are Perp., the rest Dec. The old work has been used wherever possible; the new is enriched with some good sculpture. Of the old, 2 Norm. piers remain at the W. end. The stained glass in the windows is modern, with the exception of some shields in the E. window. The screen and stall-work in the choir was brought from Easby Abbey (see *post*), and is of great beauty. It is of the usual Yorkshire type, the arches being left far more open than in the richer screens of Devonshire or Norfolk. The subsellia have some curious devices; among which is a sow playing on the bagpipes to her young ones, who dance around. The stall of the abbot (marked by a shield with a tun, and the letters "ba" pierced by a pastoral staff, and surmounted by a scroll inscribed "Abbot," the device of Abbot Bampton, whose election to the abbacy was confirmed in 1515) is occupied by the mayor, whose mace is proudly reared in front of it. At the S. of the reredos (new and good) is an inscription recording the rebuilding of the ch.

In the chancel has been replaced a heavy monument to Sir Timothy Hutton of Marske, who died "Anno ultimæ patientiæ sanctorum, 1629." The inscriptions, in which his own name and his wife's are played upon in various ways, should be read. The Perp. tower remains unaltered. It was possibly the work of Ralph Neville, 1st Earl of Westmoreland, to whom the Honour of Richmond was granted in 1399. The church of Richmond had been given to the Abbey of St. Mary at York at a very early period.

The churchyard is remarkable as the scene of the well-known lines, written in it by Herbert Knowles, who died in 1817, aged 19:—

"Methinks it is good to be here,
If thou wilt let us build—but for whom?
Nor Elias, nor Moses appear;
But the shadows of eve that encompass the gloom—
The abode of the dead, and the place of the tomb."

At the corner of the churchyard is the *Grammar School*, generally known as the *Tate Testimonial*, it having been completed in 1850, as a memorial of the labours of the Rev. James Tate, who was master of the old Grammar School for 37 years, and sent forth among his scholars many who attained great eminence. Among them was Dr. Musgrave, the late Abp. of York (1847–1860). Mr. Tate became a Canon of St. Paul's in 1833, and then resigned his charge. The school is one of those founded by Queen Elizabeth.

Trinity Church, in the Market-place, has been so desecrated as to call for little notice. The chancel has disappeared, and a dwelling-house intervenes between the nave (Dec.) and the tower (Perp.). It is, however, still used as a ch. In Leland's time it had some grotesque Norman (?) work remaining in some part of it. He describes a "chapel in Richemonte towne with straunge figures on the waulles on it. The peple there deeme that it was ons a temple of idols."

More interesting is the Tower of *Grey Friars* (Franciscans), in the garden of J. J. Robinson, Esq. It was the central tower of their ch., and is the sole remaining fragment of a house of Franciscans, founded in 1258, by Ralph Fitz Ranulph, the last lord of Middleham of that race (see Middleham, Rte. 23), in conjunction with the Scropes. The tower, a very graceful composition, is Perp.; and, according to tradition, the ch. of which it formed a portion was never finished. It was to these "Freers of Richmonde" that Ralph of Rokeby gave the Felon sow "to mend their fare," which caused such infinite trouble in the bringing home, although "Freer Middleton" conjured her on Greta Bridge with "cross and creed."—See *Rokeby*, 26.

Rather more than 1 m. from Richmond, S.E., is the village of *Hipswell*, which there is every reason for regarding as the birthplace of Wickliffe the reformer. The printed versions of Leland's 'Itinerary' contain the following passage:—"John Wiclif, hæreticus, was born at Spreswel, a poore village a good mile from Richemont." The difficulty in finding such a place as Spreswell led to a search for it near the so-called village of "Old" Richmond, near Gainford (see *post*); but no record exists of any village or place in Richmondshire called Spreswell; and the name of "Old Richmond" itself has apparently no authority: the place so called being in reality the deserted village of Barford (see *post*, Exc. *d*). It is certain also that Leland's original MS. must long have been in an imperfect condition: for in a transcript made 150 years since (Harl. MS. 1346), the passage appears thus:—"Sum say yt John Wicliff, hæretic. . . was . . . at . . . . a poore village a . . . mile . . ." But, very fortunately, in an account of places taken from Leland's 'Itinerary,' and digested in topographical order, about 100 years after he wrote (Harl. MS. 842), the passage is given at full length:—"They saye that John Wiclif, hæreticus, was borne att Ipreswell, a poore village a good mile from Richmont." It is thus clear that in Leland's time there was a tradition that the reformer was born at Hipswell, the name of which was no doubt given to Leland in a broad Yorkshire tone—hence his spelling "Ipreswell." This discovery is due to the late Mr. J. R. Walbran, who has done so much for Yorkshire history and topography.

The tourist should on no account leave Richmond without visiting *Easby Abbey* (1 m. E.) and the *Racecourse* (1½ m. N.). From the latter a magnificent view is commanded.

(*a*) The walk from Richmond to

Easby passes below the parish ch., and turns off l. before crossing the rly. bridge. Nothing can be more lovely. The river, broad, sparkling, and rocky, and overhung by great trees, accompanies the path rt.; l. the bank rises well wooded, but leaving a stretch of green meadow ground between it and the Swale. On this meadow stand the ruins, affording, in combination with the graceful lines of the hills and the masses of rich foliage, a series of pictures which can hardly be surpassed.

The abbey was founded in 1152, for Premonstratensian Canons, by Roald, Constable of Richmond Castle, and was thus in building at the same time as the great keep of Richmond. It was dedicated, like the neighbouring ch. of Gilling, to St. Agatha. (The parish ch. of Easby is ded. to St. Agatha. Besides these, Brightwell, in Berkshire, is the only ch. in England so dedicated. The late Dr. Raine conjectured that Roald, the founder of Easby, might have taken part in the second crusade; and that, halting awhile, as was customary, at Messina, he might have obtained at the old Catania, on the eastern coast of the island, the scene of St. Agatha's life and martyrdom, some relics of her, real or supposed, which were deposited here on the foundation of the ch.) The lands of Roald gradually passed into the hands of the Scropes, who thus became the patrons of Easby, and nearly all the lords of Bolton were buried here. At the Dissolution the annual (gross) value of the abbey was 188*l.* 16*s.* 2*d.*

Owing probably to its position on the bank of the river, the ground-plan of Easby is very irregular, and not easily intelligible. The cloister is duly placed on the S. side of the nave; but its western walk slants toward the S.E., and all the surrounding buildings are thus thrown out of rectangular order. W. of the cloister are the dormitory, a large common room (?) (it has been called the guest-house, but this would certainly not have communicated with the dormitory of the canons or the cloister), and some other buildings. Dormitory and common room (?), where the canons were allowed the comfort of a fire (the fireplace remains), are marked by the foundation of a row of central columns. All this part is Trans.-Norm. and E. E. of very plain character, except an enriched doorway, engraved in Whitaker's 'Richmondshire.' S. of the cloister is the long refectory (Dec., with a fine E. window—the reading-pulpit is evident in the 2nd side window from the E.), and below it, W., the kitchen. On the E. side is the chapter-house (E.E.), with the library above it, and the sacristy. Between the chapter-house and the refectory is a small tower, which seems to have been the prison of the monastery. The church, most irregularly shaped, had a N. aisle, with the Scrope chantry projecting from it for about half its length. The cloister intruded on what would have been the S. aisle; but the Premonstratensians, whose order abjured processions, and was one of great severity, preferred long narrow naves (as at Bayham in Sussex). The chancel is long, and aisleless. The transept had eastern aisles, of which the columns remain. Adjoining the N. transept was the abbot's house, with a small oratory, marked by a piscina. It was from the ch. of this monastery that the stalls in Richmond church, and the screen-work now in the church of Wensley (Rte. 24), were removed at the Dissolution.

Adjoining the mill-race, which still serves the mill of the abbey, is the ancient granary, perfect, and still in use. The great gateway, beyond the parish ch., is a very fine example of E. Dec. (temp. Edw. I.). The apartment above it, generally

called the Record-room, was far more probably the guest-chamber of the monastery. The gateway itself has one great pointed arch of 2 orders, the third and inner order being semi-circular. "Above this is a string, then a 2-light window with good early tracery, and above this, in the apex of a steep gable, another 2-light window, the whole very simple and beautiful, and early in the style."—*J. H. P.*

The red-brick house on the hill above is the residence of R. M. Jaques, Esq.

The little parish ch., which closely adjoined the abbey, was originally Trans.-Norm., but was so greatly altered during the Perp. period, that a commission was issued, May 17, 1424, to the Bp. of Dromore, to "dedicate" (re-dedicate?) it and its cemetery. Above the porch is a priest's room, with fireplace. This ch. has been (1869) restored (*Sir G. G. Scott*, archit.), and some curious and early wall-paintings discovered in it have also been partly "restored" at the hands of Messrs. *Burlison* and *Grylls*. A shield of Scrope (there are others of Aske and Conyers) on the porch is the sole memorial of that great house now remaining at Easby. In the monastic ch., however, nearly all the Scropes of Bolton, including the builder of that castle (see Rte. 23), were interred: and on their visits to Easby they were received with solemn ceremony and procession, as patrons and part founders of the house. John, Abbot of Easby, was one of the witnesses produced by Richard le Scrope in the memorable Scrope and Grosvenor controversy in 1389. In his deposition he describes the tombs of the Scropes in the abbey ch.; and says that their arms were to be seen there "in windows, in tablets before altars, on vestments, in glass of the chambers and of the refectory, and also on a corporas case of silk."

On the green, S. of the ch., is a large tree, known as the Abbot's Elm, which probably witnessed the expulsion of the canons from their ancient home.

In returning to Richmond the visitor may look (about half-way between Easby and the town) for some traces of the great earthen dyke which ran from the Swale at this point to the Tees at Gainford. They are here but faint. (See *ante*, Catterick.)

On the rt. bank of this river, a little beyond the station, is the ruin of *St. Martin's Priory*—a cell attached to the Abbey of St. Mary at York. The chapel was given to that monastery, probably about 1100—the charter is not dated—by Wyomer Lord of Aske, steward to the Earl of Richmond. The house here consisted of 9 or 10 Benedictines, and its annual value at the Dissolution was 47*l.* (gross). A Norman doorway in the little ruined chapel (now part of the surrounding farm-buildings) is the most interesting relic.

(*b*) The *Racecourse* is about 1½ m. from Richmond, N. In climbing the hill toward it, remark the view of the town, with the castle dominating it in true mediæval fashion. Still higher, the river opens W., with its broad rocky bed, and the noble banks of trees which clothe it. From the grand stand on the course one of those vast prospects is obtained which perhaps in England only Yorkshire can show. The great central plain stretches below the spectator from York to the Tees, with rt. the hills enclosing Swaledale and Wensleydale (among which Pen Hill, with its flat top, is conspicuous), and l. the ranges of Hambledon and Cleveland. The towers of York Minster and Darlington church (more than 45 m. apart as the crow flies) are visible at once in clear weather; and it is *said* that Durham Cathedral is also to be seen.

(*c*) The upper part of *Swaledale* may be visited from Richmond. The tourist may make a day's expedition to Reeth and back, and in so doing will become acquainted with some very pleasing scenery; but to explore the higher and wilder part of the dale, he should arrange to sleep at least one night at Reeth, where there is a tolerable inn (the Buck). Swaledale is wild and picturesque, but certainly less so than Wensleydale or Teesdale. Its lead-mines are of great importance, and those who care for mining operations will find them worth a visit. Only a pedestrian, however, who is not too particular as to accommodation, will explore satisfactorily the "head" of the dale.

A good road passes up Swaledale as far as Reeth. It starts from Richmond, on the N. side of the stream. (Before crossing the river observe on the S. side a singular green hill, called the "Round Howe." Near it is a cavern named "Arthur's Oven"). It soon crosses the river, and proceeds through the beautiful scenery already noticed (Rte. 23, Excursion from Leyburn to Richmond) under 4 m. *Marske* (J. T. D'Arcy Hutton, Esq.). The Huttons have been settled at Marske since the beginning of the 17th cent., and removed then from Priest's Hutton, in Lancashire. The house has produced two Abps.—Matthew Hutton, translated from Durham to York in 1595, died 1606—"a learned prelate," says Fuller, "who lived a pious man, and left a precious memory:" and a second Matthew Hutton, translated from Bangor to York in 1747, and thence to Canterbury in 1757, died 1758. A gold cup, presented by Queen Elizabeth to the first Abp., remains among the treasures of Marske, which include some pictures and portraits of interest: among them, portraits of the two Abps.; the widow and son of Sir W. Raleigh; Sir Conyers D'Arcy, the royalist; and a beautiful picture of the unfortunate Duke of Monmouth. The views from various points in the park are of great beauty.

3½ m. beyond Marske are the ruins of *Ellerton Priory*, a small house of Cistercian nuns, founded (temp. Hen. II.) by Warner, sewer (dapifer) of the Earl of Richmond. The shell of the little church (without aisles or transepts) remains, but is without interest. 1 m. further on, on the N. side of the Swale, stood *Marrick Priory*, founded early in the reign of Hen. II. by Roger de Aske for Benedictine nuns. The roofless chancel seems to have been their chapel, whilst the nave served as the parish ch. There are a few ancient tombstones.

Near *Grinton* (1½ m. from Marrick) where the river is again crossed, are some early entrenchments, tumuli, and camps (one 1½ m. E. is known as the "Maiden Castle"). Grinton (which has an ancient church of no great interest) is the mother-parish of Swaledale, all the upper part of which, up to the Westmoreland border, is included in it.

At *Fremington*, between Grinton and Reeth, horse-trappings (?) of brass, inlaid with silver, have been found, and deposited in the museum at York. They belong to the Roman period; and there can be little doubt that the lead-mines here were worked by that people.

Reeth (*Inn*, the Buck), about ½ m. from Grinton and 12 m. from Richmond, is placed on the Arkle beck, which here descends through Arkengarthdale to join the Swale. This is now the mining capital of the dale, and is the best point from which to explore Arkengarth and Upper Swaledale. At this point the good road ceases. The scenery becomes much wilder and sterner, and

the tourist must be content with rough tracks, and (if he sleep at Muker or at Thwaite) very homely accommodation.

In the hills which border *Arkengarthdale* some of the most productive lead-mines in the district are worked. The best are those on the slope toward the Arkle, of Great Pin Seat (1914 ft.), on the W. side of the dale. For the last 40 years the lead-mines of Swaledale have yielded an average annual produce of 1500 tons. They have been worked from a very early (perhaps from the British) period, and the hills throughout the district are covered with traces of worked-out and abandoned mines. The lower part of Arkengarthdale is bordered E. by a long range of limestone scars, which continue for some miles, and are striking as seen from Reeth. The dale is picturesque, but is hardly worth exploration for the sake of its scenery only. Toward its upper part a branch road crosses the Arkle, and proceeds over Barningham Moor to Barnard Castle. The distance from Reeth is about 12 m.

From Reeth to Muker (9 m.) there is a somewhat rough road along the N. bank of the Swale. The river, true mountain stream as it is, gives in the season when it is usually seen by tourists little notion of its destructive strength during the floods of winter and early spring. Then, in Mason's words,

"The savage spirit of old Swale is roused—
He howls amid his foam."—*English Garden.*

Banks and buildings, especially in the lower part of the dale, are frequently swept away; and the floods on the tributary becks, especially on the Arkle, are scarcely less sudden and dangerous. The dale beyond Reeth narrows, and its steep sides are sometimes covered with wood. On the N. there is a sweep of wild, broken moorland, rising to the watershed that divides Swaledale from the valley of the Tees. The highest summits are *Pin Seat* (1914 ft.), and further W. *Rogan's Seat* (2204 ft.). Towering above the road, in the angle between the Swale and the Arkle, is *Calvey* (1599 ft.) All these hills are of mountain limestone, with occasional gritstone cappings. Limestone scars run along the edge of the dale in places between Reeth and Muker. On the Ivelet beck, which falls into the Swale (rt.) about 1½ m. from Muker, are 2 good fosses, each descending between 40 and 50 ft.

Muker (*Inn*, the White Hart, but very poor and rough) is without interest in itself; but the Old Gang lead-mines, perhaps the most ancient in the district, lie nearly opposite, N. (There is a poor but very clean public-house, which the pedestrian may find useful, at *Thwaite*, 3 m. beyond Muker. Either from Thwaite or from Muker you may cross the Buttertubs, pass into Wensleydale, and descend upon Hawes. (See Rte. 24.) This is the proper direction in which to take this walk—it is possible to drive across, but the road is tremendously steep and rocky—since the great views from the summit of the pass lie southward. In clear weather there is a grand prospect of mountain peaks.)

From Muker the road turns northward, following the stream to Keld, a small mining village under *Kensdon* (1636 ft.), a very picturesque mass of limestone, girdled with broken scars, and dividing the dale, which branches round it in two narrow glens. The river runs through the eastern valley. Below Keld is a waterfall (30 ft.), called *Kensdon Force*, which is worth a visit. After flinging itself over the force, the river passes through a narrow ravine, from which two glens branch out W.; E. rises Rogan's Seat. "This steep,

craggy sylvan glen, shut in upon three sides by high mountain walls, showing through its opening upon the W. the brown moors and the wavy line of the ridge of the crescent peaks" (at the head of Swaledale), "is one of the finest and most interesting portions of the river."—*J. G. Baker.* A mile above Keasdon is *Catrigg Force*—fine and picturesque in wet seasons.

Above Keld the upper part of the dale stretches toward the sources of the Swale, in the great crescent of hills sweeping round from Water Crag, on the Westmoreland border, by Nine Standards (2153 ft.), over Kirkby-Stephen, to Great Shunnor Fell (2346 ft.). All these are "cragless, treeless, undulated sweeps, with little to attract botanists or geologists." This portion of Swaledale, grand and severe as it is, is far less picturesque than the "heads" of Teesdale or Wensleydale; yet for those who care to explore solitary and little-known tracks of moorland, the region is not without charm. "Everything indicates an unfrequented district—the natural ruggedness of the face of the land, the great flocks of grouse, the seeming scarcity of habitations, and the speech and personal appearance of the very few farmers and shepherds we meet."—*W. S. Banks.* The road from Keld to Kirkby-Stephen crosses the ridge, from which the Swale and Ure descend on one side, and the Lune and Eden on the other. The views from the summit are wide and interesting. From Keld to Kirkby-Stephen the distance is 10 m.

(The many branch glens which open into Swaledale, as well as the main dale, are carefully noticed and characterised in Mr. J. G. Baker's 'North Yorkshire,' which the botanist should by all means make his companion.)

(*d*) There is a good road from Richmond to Barnard Castle (17 m.), which passes one or two places of interest, and crosses the Greta at Rokeby. On this road, 2 m., is *Aske Hall* (Earl of Zetland), on high ground, in a well-wooded park, and commanding very wide views. Roseberry Topping is visible from the front of the house. Aske was one of the manors of the family which took their name from it, one of whom, Robert Aske, was the great leader of the Pilgrimage of Grace. (The family descended from Wyomer, the founder of St. Martin's Priory, Richmond; and Roger de Aske assumed that name when he settled at Aske in the 12th cent.) 1 m. further is *Gilling*, the head of the Wapentake before the Conquest. Castle Hill, near the farmhouse of Low Scales, 1½ m. S.W. of the village, marks the site (there are no remains) of Earl Eadwin's castle. This, too, was probably the "Ingetlingum" of Bede (H.E., iii. c. 14), where, in 651, Oswin King of Deira was killed by the "præfect" of Oswi of Bernicia. Oswin had disbanded his "host," and, with a single follower, had taken refuge at "Ingetlingum," in the house of Earl Hunvald, who betrayed him.

The ch. of Gilling has been nearly rebuilt, chiefly at the expense of the Wharton family, formerly of Aske Hall. In it is a black marble tomb-slab, with figures, in low relief, of Sir Henry Boynton and his wife, d. 1531, the last of the Boyntons of Sedbury.

From Gilling the road turns N.W. into the line of the so-called Watling Street, a branch of the Roman road that ran direct from Catterick Bridge to the Tees. This branch turned off to Bowes (Lavatræ). Neither the ch. nor the ruined castle of Kirkby Ravensworth (passed l.) is of much interest. The latter was the castle of the Fitzhughs (descendants of Akar, the founder of Jervaulx Abbey, Rte. 23), and after them of the Parrs. The ruins are

late Perp. Round a small room, in a turret between the courts, runs the inscription—"xp'c d'n's ih'c via fons & origo alpha et oo." The ch. dates from the end of the 14th cent.

(2 m. rt. of the road is *Stanwick Park* (Duke of Northumberland), surrounded by very remarkable earth-works. These are on the line of the great dyke (see *ante*) running from Richmond on the Swale to Barford, opposite Gainford, on the Tees. That this deserted village was really that of Barford (although it is generally, but without apparent authority, called Old Richmond) is evident from the fact that the mediæval manor-house there still retains its ancient and proper name, as it did when Leland wrote. There is a very pleasing view from the hill S. of the house; and on the summit of that opposite are the foundations of the village, which was not altogether deserted in Elizabeth's time, since coins of her reign have been found there. The outline of the main street, stretching N. and S., is discernible, together with the ruin of an E. E. chapel.

Beyond Ravensworth there is little to notice until the road reaches Greta Bridge, where we are in the midst of the Rokeby scenery. Greta Bridge is 3½ m. from Barnard Castle, and will best be visited thence at leisure. For Rokeby and the surrounding country, see the following route.

ROUTE 26.

DARLINGTON TO BARNARD CASTLE (ROKEBY.)

(*N.E. Rly.—S. Durham and Lancashire Union.*)—The distance from Darlington to Barnard Castle (15½ m.) is performed in 35 min. There are 5 trains daily each way.

This line of rly., which runs throughout on the Durham side of the Tees, is described at length in the *Handbook for Durham*. The principal stations are *Piercebridge*, on the site of the Roman station of Magis, where the road from Catterick (Cataractonium) to Vinovia (Binchester) crossed the Tees; *Gainford* (the ch. has an altar and other Roman remains, probably from *Magis*, built into its walls), opposite which, on the Yorkshire side of the river, is Barford, commonly called Old Richmond (see Rte. 25), at which place the Great Dyke, running across the country from Richmond on the Swale, terminated; and *Winston*, where an omnibus for Staindrop (3 m. rt.) meets the trains. (For Staindrop Church and Raby Castle, which is close by, see the *Handbook for Durham*.) After passing Winston we reach

Barnard Castle Stat. (1 m. distant from the town; an omnibus meets the trains).

Barnard Castle (*Inn*, The King's Head—old-fashioned and comfortable;—there are good lodgings to be had out of the town, near the stat., and the artist will find this place excellent head-quarters—Pop., 4477) lies entirely on the Durham side of the Tees, and is described at length in the *Handbook for Durham*. A short notice of the town is inserted here, since it is the centre from which

some most interesting excursions may be made on the Yorkshire side of the river—to be fully described.

(Opposite the King's Head is a clockmaker's shop, with a large clock-face, and the name "Humphrey." Dickens was staying at the King's Head for some weeks when collecting materials for 'Nicholas Nickleby,' and took the name of his next book from this clockmaker and his clock. "Master Humphrey" possesses a letter from Dickens stating this, and a copy of the book sent by him.)

Barnard Castle is most picturesquely situated on the high rocky bank of the Tees, though nothing is seen of the true position of the town in approaching it from the rly. The *Church* of St. Mary is of no great interest, but contains portions ranging from Norm. to Perp. The Perp. font deserves notice; also an inscribed monumental effigy of stone, of Robert de Mortham, vicar of Gainford, who founded a chantry in this ch. about the year 1339. The remains of the *Castle*, close behind the King's Head Inn, should be visited; not only on account of their own importance, but for the sake of 'Rokeby,' the first scenes of which are laid here. It was founded (1112-32) by Bernard Baliol; and, like some other Norman strongholds, received its founder's name, which it transmitted to the town that sprang up around, and has survived it. The Castle remained in the hands of the Baliols until 1293, in which year John Baliol (who in 1292 had been raised to the Scottish throne in preference to his rival, Bruce) renounced his fealty to Edw. I. Barnard Castle and all his English estates were then confiscated, and in 1307 it was made over by Edw. I., with other estates of the Baliols, to Guy Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. From the Beauchamps the Castle passed to the Nevilles, on the marriage of Anne of Warwick to Richard Neville the King-maker, whose daughter Anne brought it again to the Crown on her marriage to the Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III. It was still in the hands of the Crown when in 1569 it was held for 11 days by Sir George Bowes against the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, the leaders in the "Rising of the North."

"Sir George Bowes to his castle fled,
To Barnard Castle then fled hee;—
The uttermost walls were eathe [easy] to win,
The Eries have won them presentlie.

The uttermost walls were lime and bricke;
But though they won them soon anone,
Long ere they wan the innermost walles,
For they were cut in rock of stone."

In the civil wars the Castle was held by Sir H. Vane, from whom it has descended to the Duke of Cleveland.

The Castle crowns the summit of a precipitous rock, rising about 100 ft. above the river, and with "a projecting shoulder, by means of which the N.W. quarter is protected naturally by a cliff. The remainder of the area was covered by a deep and broad artificial ditch, now mostly filled up, which intervened between the N. and E. sides of the castle and the town. . . . The N. front of both town and castle received a further defence from the Percy beck, a stream which flows into the Tees about 450 yards higher up."—*G. T. C.* The plan of the castle is oblong, with an area divided into 4 wards. The whole area and the several wards were protected, where necessary, by walls and ditches. The *outer ward*, on the S., was surrounded only by a buttressed and embattled wall, of no very great strength. This ward could only have been held by a very strong garrison. It represents the "uttermost walls" of the ballad, "easy to win," and "was probably designed, like the Scottish barmkin, to afford a refuge for the townsfolk and their cattle, supposing the town to be taken by an enemy."—*G. T. C.* A strong ditch, running E. and W., defended the other wards from this one. The *town ward* occupied the

N.E. quarter of the area. On the E. curtain are the remains of a rectangular building, projecting inward, and called *Brackenbury's Tower*. There was a main entrance to the castle on the N. side,—a round-headed doorway (late Norm.), flanked by a half-round tower. Beyond it (W.) is a square Norm. tower, and thence a curtain of great height and strength runs up to the keep. There was a drawbridge between this town ward and the *middle ward*, which contained stables and offices, now destroyed, and was also accessible from the first or outer ward. Beyond this middle ward is the *inner ward*, the most perfect and curious part of the castle, in level about 30 ft. above the rest, commanding the whole area, and rising grandly over the Tees. The keep is circular, about 40 ft. in diameter and 50 ft. high to base of parapet. It has a basement and 3 upper floors, the state-room being on the first floor. This is "one of the finest, though not largest, round towers in England. Its proportions are good, its materials of proper size and rich colour, and its very plainness is indicative of strength."—*G. T. C.*, in the 'Builder' for June 31, 1873. The stone vaulting of its first floor, and the staircase winding round the walls to the top, should be noticed. (It is called the "rounde tower" in a MS. survey of the castle made in 1592, and the name by which it is sometimes known—"Baliol's Tower"—seems to be modern. It is not at all events so named in Hutchinson's 'Durham,' published in 1794, and Hutchinson was a native of Barnard Castle.) The great tower is occupied by a guide who will show the chief points of interest. It should be ascended for the sake of the view, which is magnificent, though scarcely so far extending as Sir Walter has described it in the opening to the 2nd canto of 'Rokeby:'—

"What prospects, from his watch-tower high,
Gleam gradual on the warder's eye!
Far sweeping to the east, he sees
Down his deep woods the course of Tees,
And tracks his wanderings by the steam
Of summer vapours from the stream. . . .

Nor Tees alone, in dawning bright,
Shall rush upon the ravish'd sight;
But many a tributary stream,
Each from its own dark dell shall gleam:
Staindrop, who from her sylvan bowers
Salutes proud Raby's battled towers;
The rural brook of Egliston;
And Balder, named from Odin's son;
And Greta, to whose banks ere long
We lead the lovers of the song;
And silver Lune, from Stanmore wild,
And fairy Thorsgill's murmuring child;
And last and least, but loveliest still,
Romantic Deepdale's slender rill."

At the N.W. angle of this ward was *Mortham Tower*, now a mere fragment. Between it and the keep were the hall and other apartments, on the first floor, as shown by the two windows of the hall in the curtain, Dec., but insertions in an older wall. Between the hall and the state floor of the keep, above a passage, was an apartment, of which the bay-window, in the curtain, displays in its soffit the "bristly boar" of Rich. III. This is mainly Perp., but some Tudor work has been added.

The area of the castle, although it may have been a fortress in the 10th cent., was inclosed by the Normans; and the remaining walls and wall-towers are their work. The keep and much of the other fragments are Dec.

The Castle should be seen from the river, and from the walk close under its walls, which winds upward from the bridge. There are some very beautiful walks through the *Flatt Wood*, covering the sides of a narrow valley which the Harmire beck descends to join the Tees. The Flatt Wood lies between the Castle and the rly. stat., and the walk is continued for some distance up the l. bank of the Tees. Seats are placed at intervals. From many points here most striking views are obtained of the Castle, with the river, and the long and picturesque bridge: the whole walk is rich in

combinations of river-bank and wood scenery. It should not be neglected by the artist.

Excursions from Barnard Castle may be made to, (1) Streatlam Castle, 4 m., the ancient home of the Bowes family—there are some pictures of interest; and Staindrop and Raby, 7 m. These places are in Durham, and are fully described in the *Handbook* for that county. (2) Eggleston Abbey and Rokeby, 4 m., returning by Wycliffe and Whorleton Bridge, 7 m. (3) Middleton in Teesdale, 10 m; and beyond, the High Force and Caldron Snout. (See the next route for this excursion.)

Deepdale, Eggleston Abbey, and Thorsgill are within easy walks of Barnard Castle; but Scott has made all this country as completely his own as that which lies under the "triple height" of Eildon; and the tourist should first make his pilgrimage to Rokeby, as the centre from which the charm has been spread.

(*a*) *Rokeby* (Col. Morritt) lies about 4 m. S.E. of Barnard Castle. The house is only shown in the absence of the family; but the grounds are always open. Guides are in attendance at the Inn at Greta Bridge (the "Morritt's Arms"), an excellent hotel in the days of posting, but now only fitted to receive such guests as can be contented with very humble accommodation. It is, however, a good centre for two or three day's excursions.

The road from Barnard Castle to Rokeby crosses the Tees by the "right fair bridge" below Eggleston Abbey, which had 3 arches in Leland's time, but has now only 2. Here the river flows over broad beds of marble, the "mighty trench of living stone"—

> "Where Tees, full many a fathom low,
> Wears with his rage no common foe;
> For pebbly bank, nor sand-bed here,
> Nor clay-mound, checks his fierce career,
> Coude-mned to mine a channelled way
> O'er solid sheets of marble grey."
>
> *Rokeby*, canto ii.

The house of Rokeby itself is seen among the trees on the rt. bank of the river, below the bridge. The ruins of Eggleston Abbey stand very picturesquely above the bridge, rt. (For them see *post*.) You can descend to the bed of the river, where the scene is striking.

The road skirts Rokeby Park for some distance before reaching Greta Bridge. Here it joins the line of Roman road which ran from Catterick (Cataractonium) to Bowes (Lavatræ, *Itin. Anton.*, It. ii. and v.). Close behind the "Morritt's Arms" is a small Roman camp (not mentioned in the Itinerary), tolerably perfect in spite of the plough,—

> "the mound
> Raised by that Legion long renown'd—
> * * * * * *
> 'Stern sons of war!' sad Wilfrid sigh'd,
> 'Behold the boast of Roman pride!
> What now of all your toils are known?
> A grassy trench—a broken stone!'"
>
> Canto ii.

Some inscriptions found here are preserved in the house of Rokeby; one which ran, "Deae Nymphæ Elaniæ Briea et Ianvaria Fil. Libentes ex voto solverunt,"—possibly recording a votive offering to the Nymph of the Lune river, "Elania," not many miles distant,—exists no longer. Whitaker gives the reading on the authority of Gale.

Before entering the domain of Rokeby it may be as well to mention that the poem was commenced early in 1812, was carried on during all the turmoil and confusion of the "flitting" from Ashestiel to Abbotsford, and was published in January, 1813. Sir Walter visited Rokeby for the first time in June, 1809, and was then greatly impressed by its scenery. "It is," he writes to George Ellis, "one of the most enviable places I have ever seen, as it unites the richness and luxuriance of English vegetation with the romantic variety of glen, torrent, and copse, which dignifies our northern scenery." In December, 1811, he communicated the design of his new romance to his friend

Mr. Morritt, who replies, at the end of a long letter full of details, "Should I, in consequence of your celebrity, be obliged to leave Rokeby from the influx of cockney romancers, artists, illustrators, and sentimental tourists, I shall retreat to Ashestiel or to your new cottage, and thus visit on you the sins of your writings." In the autumn of 1812 Scott revisited Rokeby and under Mr. Morritt's guidance minutely examined the scenery of the poem. The result was that "admirable, perhaps unique, fidelity of the local descriptions," which gives its greatest interest to 'Rokeby.' "I must admit," writes Lockhart, "that I never understood or appreciated half the charm of the poem until I had become familiar with its scenery."

After passing through a more open part of the park—

"Where, up the sunny banks,
The trees retire in scatter'd ranks,
Save where, advanced before the rest,
On knoll or hillock rears his crest,
Lonely and huge, the giant oak"—

the visitor is led to a walk on the left bank of the Greta, winding onwards through woods and between steep rocks, to its junction with the Tees. The river is crossed at the "dairy bridge," below Mortham Tower, and the path returns on the rt. bank.

"Rokeby, though nigh, is seen no more—
Sinking 'mid Greta's thickets deep,
A wild and darker course they keep:
A stern and lone, yet lovely road
As e'er the foot of minstrel trode!
* * * * * *
It seem'd some mountain, rent and riven,
A channel for the stream had given,
So high the cliffs of limestone grey
Hung beetling o'er the torrent's way,
Yielding along their rugged base
A flinty footpath's niggard space."

"The cliffs * * * *
Were now all naked, wild, and grey,
Now waving all with greenwood spray;
Here trees to every crevice clung,
And o'er the dell their branches hung;
And there, all splinter'd and uneven,
The shiver'd rocks ascend to heaven."

"Now from the stream the rocks recede,
But leave between no sunny mead.
* * * * * *
But here, 'twixt rock and river, grew
A dismal grove of sable yew,
With whose sad tints were mingled seen
The blighted fir's sepulchral green."

The second canto of 'Rokeby' should be in the visitor's hands (or memory) during his walk, "endlang Greta side." Crossing the dairy bridge (underneath which the "Mortham dobby," a headless lady, "with a piece of white silk trailing behind her," was confined by the parson's Latin, until the arch was injured by floods and the ghost released)—*Mortham Tower* is reached, on the high rt. bank of the river.

"'Twas a fair scene! The sunbeam lay
On battled tower and portal grey:
And from the glassy slope he sees
The Greta flow to meet the Tees;
Where, issuing from her darksome bed,
She caught the morning's eastern red,
And through the softening vale below
Roll'd her bright waves in rosy glow."

Mortham Tower is a square peel or border fortress (perhaps the most southerly of this peculiar type) of the 15th cent., with some outbuildings and additions of Elizabeth's time. The whole has been carefully restored, and is now occupied as a farm-house. The tower should be ascended, although no view of importance is commanded from its summit. On the stairs certain bloodstains are pointed out, said to be those of a lady who was killed in the glen below, and who was afterwards known as the "Mortham dobby." The three rooks of Rokeby appear on an outer wall, and again within. That family had a house on the site of the existing mansion of Rokeby, which was burnt down by the Scots in one of their forays after Bannockburn. The Rokeby of that time had just acquired Mortham by marriage with the heiress of Mansfield; and instead of rebuilding his ancestral manor-house, he built one at Mortham, which was replaced at a later period by that now remaining. "Colonel Rokeby, the last possessor of the old blood, was ruined in the civil wars by

his loyalty and unthriftiness, and the estates were bought by the Robinsons, one of whom, the *long* Sir Thomas Robinson, so well known and well quizzed in the time of our grandfathers, after laying out most of the estate on this place, sold the place and the estate together to my father in 1769."—*Morritt to Scott.* The "Philip of Mortham" of Sir Walter is therefore entirely the poet's creation.

The "junction of the Greta and the Tees" has been drawn by Turner (Richmondshire), as well as described by Scott—an honour which the scene well deserves, although, notwithstanding Sir Walter's extreme truthfulness, it will perhaps be felt that both poet and painter have somewhat "exalted" their subject. Yorkshire herself on the Wharfe, or Devonshire on her Dartmoor rivers, can show much and far grander scenery of the same character as that on the Greta. But "carent vate sacro." Even Wordsworth has been unable to fling over the Wharfe the wonderful charm that Scott has added to the natural beauty of Rokeby.

In an open part of the upper walk by which we return to Greta Bridge, on the rt. bank of the river, is a tomb, brought from Eggleston Abbey to its present resting-place, with the bad taste of sixty years ago. It is late Dec., but whose remains it once covered is unknown—possibly those of a Rokeby or a Bowes. It is made to play a part in the poem :—

"South of the gate an arrow flight,
Two mighty elms their limbs unite,
As if a canopy to spread
O'er the lone dwelling of the dead;
For their huge boughs in arches bent
Above a massive monument,
Carved o'er in ancient Gothic wise
With many a scutcheon and device."

Here is also the effigy of a priest (late E. E.). Some fine points of view are obtained in this walk—the best perhaps at a summer-house which Mason the poet, who greatly delighted in all this scenery, is said to havé assisted in arranging.

The *house* of Rokeby is only shown in the absence of the family. It contains some good tapestry, one or two pictures of interest (among them a Venus with the Mirror, by *Velasquez*), and (in the entrance hall) some fragments and inscriptions from the Roman camp at Greta Bridge. Some Roman remains from Burd-Oswald in Cumberland, given by Lord Carlisle to Sir Thomas Robinson, are also preserved here. The old church of Rokeby stood near the back of the house. It was pulled down by Sir Thos. Robinson, who built a new one outside the park.

From Greta Bridge the tourist may drive to Wycliffe (on the Tees), and, crossing Whorlton Bridge, return to Barnard Castle by a road on the l. bank of the river (this will be a round, including the drive to Rokeby, of 11 m.); or he may drive from Wycliffe to Winston, and return by the Darlington road (a round of 16 m.); or he may drive by Brignall to Bowes, and return thence to Barnard Castle (a round of about 18 m.).

(1) Taking this last round, you should drive to Brignall Ch., whence a footpath leads along the bank of the Greta, emerging again at Moorhouses, higher up the stream, where the carriage may be in waiting. The river here runs between steep wooded banks, with quarries of flagstone which have been worked from an ancient period.

"Brignall banks are fresh and fair,
And Greta woods are green."

The glen usually known as "Brignall Banks" lies below Scargill, and is the scene of Bertram's interview with Guy Denzil.

"He stands in Scargill wood alone;
Nor hears he now a harsher tone
Than the hoarse cushat's plaintive cry,
Or Greta's sound that murmurs by.
* * * * * *

'Twas silence all. He laid him down
Where purple heath profusely strown,
And throatwort with its azure bell,
And moss and thyme his cushion swell.
There, spent with toil, he listless eyed
The course of Greta's playful tide
Beneath her banks, now eddying dun,
Now brightly gleaming to the sun.

* * * * * *

Then, tired to watch the current's play,
He turn'd his weary eyes away
To where the bank opposing show'd
Its huge square cliffs through shaggy wood.
One, prominent above the rest,
Rear'd to the sun its pale grey breast;
Around its broken summit grew
The hazle rude and sable yew;
A thousand varied lichens dyed
Its waste and weatherbeaten side;
And round its rugged basis lay,
By time or thunder rent away,
Fragments that, from its frontlet torn,
Were mantled now by verdant thorn."

The robbers' cave of the poem, quarried in the flagstone, is close to this spot; and it was here that Mr. Morritt observed Scott noting "even the peculiar little wild flowers and herbs" that grew round the spot, in order to give the utmost local truth to his description.

These woods, and the banks of Greta, are the scene of the grotesque poem of the 'Felon Sowe of Rokeby,' first printed by Whitaker in his 'Hist. of Craven.' It dates from the end of the 15th cent. The sow, "the grizeliest beast that ever mote be," was

——— "bred in Rokeby wood:
Ther were few that thither yoode [went]
That came on lyve away."

"Her walk was endlang Greta side."

Ralph of Rokeby gave her to the friars of Richmond, "full well to gar them fare;" and the poem describes the misadventures of the friars, who, in spite of conjurations, for "the sow she wolde no Latin hear," were unable to bring home "the beest of pryce" until two stout champions set forth and killed her.

"Whan they saw the Felon come,
They sang merrilye Te Deum,
The Freers everych one."

About the year 1789 two leaden tablets, marked with figures and talismanic signs, were found in a heap of stones on Gatherley moor above Brignall. An inscription ran partly, "I do make this that . . . all kin of Phillip shall fle Richmondshire and nothing prosper with any of them in Richemondshire." In the other tablet were the names of James Phillip (the father), "Jhon Phillip" and "Arthure Phillip" (sons), all of whom the spell was to bring "to outter beggary." James Phillip of Brignall, who died about 1582, and is known to have had children bearing these Christian names, was an unjust steward of the Lord Scrope of Bolton; and as a contemporary complained, "soo vexithe many poore menne with proces and suits in the lawe that theye be utterly undoone, and almost readye to goo about in the cuntrye, or begging, with staff and pouke." It is a singular coincidence that, from the close of the 16th cent., no branch of the family flourished in Richmondshire; and the name, from being once common, is now extinct there.

The drive from "Brignall banks" to Bowes passes over wild moor, and is somewhat dreary. Bowes itself (see *post*, Exc. *b*) is easily reached by rail from Barnard Castle.

(2) A drive of about 3 m. across a comparatively level country brings us from Greta Bridge to *Wycliffe* on the Tees. The place is of considerable interest, as having possibly given name to the family from which John Wicliffe, the herald of the Reformation, sprang in the 14th cent. (The name is here pronounced Wycliffe; but in the reformer's case the long vowel may have become shortened in the S. of England. Sir Walter makes the first syllable long in 'Rokeby,' where "Oswald Wycliffe" holds Barnard Castle for the Parliament.) Wycliffe was the chief residence of the family; but there is every reason to believe that the

reformer was born at Hipswell, near Richmond (see Rte. 25). Besides the name of the village, a connexion with the great enemy of the "freers" is suggested by the common speech of the district, changed as that has been during the last fifty years. "My father," writes Mr. Raine ('Lives of the Abps. of York,' i. 463), "was born within a mile of the village of Wycliffe, and I have often heard him say that at the beginning of the present century the dialect of the neighbourhood was so identical with the language of the reformer's version of the New Testament, that he would undertake to read any chapter of it to an old person, and it would be understood thoroughly, with the exception perhaps of a word or two."

Wycliffe *Church*, shrouded in ivy, stands pleasantly on a green hillock above the river. There is some wood about it; and the whole scene, quiet and tranquil, is little in keeping with the stormy times to which it sends back the memory. The ch., late Dec., has been partly restored, and at present there are no windows on the N. side, except one in the nave. The existing E. window, modern and atrocious, will shortly be replaced, it may be hoped, by one more appropriate. The W. window seems plain E.E. Above it is a bell-turret of later date. Some old stained glass remains in the choir windows. In the chancel, besides some tomb-slabs, with brasses bearing inscriptions for members of the Wycliffe family, is an incised slab with the rude figure of a priest, for "John Forster, Vicar" (instituted to the rectory in 1435). Outside the ch., under the N. wall of the nave, are some carved fragments, one of which, with an interlaced pattern, is of early date; and some tombstones of the northern type, bearing floriated crosses with swords. An older church seems to have been worked up in the walls of that which now exists. In the *parsonage* close by is a head of Wycliffe, copied by Sir Antonio More from an earlier portrait. In the rt.-hand corner is the inscription "John Wicliffe, died ano 1384." This picture was presented as an "heirloom" to the parsonage by Dr. Zouch, one of the former vicars. *Wycliffe Hall* (J. J. H. Taplin, Esq.), on the site of the old house of the Wycliffes, is not far from the ch., down the river.

From Wycliffe you may take the shorter route back to Barnard Castle, by crossing Whorlton Bridge, a little distance up the river. By the longer route (by Winston) there are some pleasant views of the valley of the Tees—an undulating, wooded country, but not so picturesque as at and about Rokeby. There is a good view from Winston Bridge. On the Darlington road, by which we return to Barnard Castle, Raby Castle and woods are seen rt.

(*b*) *Bowes* may be reached by rly. in ¼ hr. from the Barnard Castle Stat. The Tees is crossed by a viaduct 732 ft. long and 142 ft. high in the centre (cost of erection 25,119*l.*). There is an intermediate station at *Lartington*, above *Lartington Hall* (Rev. Thos. Witham), a house for the most part modern, but containing some portions temp. Charles I. There is a large museum, chiefly of minerals and geological specimens, collected by the father of the present proprietor; and some pictures, chiefly good copies. (A 'Holy Family' and a small portrait of the famous Lord Lovat deserve notice.) The house contains a R. C. chapel. Fine views are commanded from Lartington; and very picturesque walks are formed through the long wooded "gills" (Pecknell and Raygill—the latter a name found elsewhere, and perhaps indicating the ancient presence of the roe (raa) in this part of Yorkshire) that here descend to the Tees. Beyond Lartington, Deepdale (see *post*) is

crossed by a viaduct—(an iron-columned bridge, with lattice girders upon a stone foundation; 740 ft. long, 161 ft. high in the centre; cost 20,687*l.*)—the view from which, down the wooded ravine, should be especially noticed. The rly. then passes over high ground to *Bowes*, the "Lavatræ" of the Romans, but far more famous as representing "the delightful village of Dotheboys, near Greta Bridge, in Yorkshire." Bowes, before the publication of 'Nicholas Nickleby,' was the head-quarters of the Yorkshire "cheap school" system. Almost every other house was an "Academy" presided over by some Whackford Squeers, after the fashion which Mr. Dickens did such excellent service by exposing. Such was the effect of the story, that school after school was closed, until Bowes entirely lost its "bad pre-eminence"—and not one now remains. More than one house here is pointed out as the original Dotheboys Hall; but Mr. Squeers, says the novelist, was "the representative of a class, and not of an individual."

Bowes consists of one gaunt, dreary street of grey stone houses. The ch., mainly early Dec., with transepts, but without aisles, was restored (almost rebuilt) in 1864. The font is Norm., and above the Perp. S. porch is a rude sculpture of the Crucifixion, with St. Mary and St. John. The ch. was situated within the ruined walls of the castle in 1325, and then declared to be a "free chapel of the king."

In the churchyard is the grave of the lovers who are commemorated in Mallet's well-known ballad 'Edwin and Emma.' Dr. Dinsdale, author of the 'Teesdale Glossary,' has inserted in his edition of Mallet's 'Ballads and Songs' (1857) all the information he could collect relating to the subject of the poem; and has erected a monument to the memory of the lovers, on which is an extract from the register: "Rodger Wrightson, junr., and Martha Railton, both of Bowes, buried in one grave. He died in a fever, and, upon tolling his passing bell, she cry'd out, 'My heart is broke,' and in a few hours expired, purely through love. March 15, 1714–15."

Bowes *Castle* (a little S. of the ch.) was built by the Earls of Richmond as a defence (according to a tradition in the family of Bowes) against the men of Westmoreland and Cumberland, who during the Norman period sometimes sided with the Scots. The date of its erection, however, is uncertain. The "Tower of Bowes" (Turris de Arcubus) may perhaps have given name to the family of the great lawyer Adam de Bowes, who married the heiress of Streatlam, although the shield said to have been assigned by Alan the Black, Earl of Richmond, to the founder of the house of Bowes, as castellan here, must certainly be apocryphal. The castle was built within the Roman station—(hence perhaps the saying—

"When Julius Cæsar was a king,
Bowes Castle was a famous thing")—

but early became ruinous, and was pronounced untenable in the 15th year of Edw. III. The great square tower of the keep alone remains. This is of uncertain date, but may, perhaps, be late Norman. A strong and thick cross wall divides the space within; and the large, round-headed windows in the second story mark the principal apartments. Without and within the walls are faced with ashlared stone. The entrance seems to have been at the S.W. angle, where the ruin has laid open two passages and a hollow running down from the battlements, perhaps for defence. (Compare a similar squared hollow at Scarborough. In both cases the position (and termination)

of this hollow close to the entrance seems to render it probable that it was intended for pouring hot water and lead on besiegers, rather than for the drain of a garderobe.) The mass of ruin is hardly picturesque; some ivy has gathered round it, and grass and harebells flutter from the ledges within. The whole is too shattered to be of great archæological interest.

The dry moat of the castle seems to have been that of the Roman station, which extended S. toward the Greta. *Lavatræ*—the name of which is preserved in that of the *Laver*, a stream which here falls into the Greta, if indeed the stream did not give its name to the station—lay on the line of road which ran from Cataractonium (Catterick) by Greta Bridge and Brough (Verteræ) to Lugubalia (Carlisle). It was rectangular, measuring about 500 ft. by 400. At the S.E. corner (without the vallum) are some remains of baths; and portions of an aqueduct have been discovered, which brought water to them from Laver pool, 2 m. distant. Many inscriptions have been found here—among them one, mentioned by Camden, in honour of the Emperor Hadrian; and another, recording the repair of a bath for the first Thracian Cohort (perhaps that of which the remains still exist) by Virius Lupus, Legate and Proprætor of Britain in the time of Severus. The bath had been destroyed by fire ("balineum vi ignis exustum"). In Camden's time, the Hadrian stone formed part of the altar in Bowes ch., and so continued until about the year 1700. Six massive gold rings (with disunited ends) were found at Bowes in 1850. They were probably British.

The Greta flows over a rocky bed below the Roman station; and opposite is Gilmanscar ("rock-begirdled Gilmanscar," *Rokeby*, cant. ii.)—a fine piece of limestone cliff. Two miles above Bowes is *God's-bridge*—a natural bridge of limestone, arching the river, and used as the ordinary carriage-road. Below it, for some distance, the stream is usually swallowed up by the hollows so frequent in mountain limestone.

From Bowes a good pedestrian may follow the course of the river, descending through the picturesque scenery of Brignall and Scargill to Greta Bridge. This will be a walk of between 9 and 10 m.

The rly. runs from Bowes over the wild hills of Stainmore to Tebay, where it joins the Lancashire and Carlisle line. It leaves Yorkshire at the head of Greta dale, about 6 m. beyond Bowes. Here are two "spitals"—"green oases in a desert of brown moor"—now farms, but serving in old days as resting-places for travellers over these desolate wilds. The Roman road (the line is marked by one or two square camps) ran somewhat N. of the rly. A little beyond the Yorkshire border, in Westmoreland, is the camp of *Rey* or *Rere Cross*—so named from a rough square pillar—the shaft of an ancient cross, still standing within the entrenchment. A weather-worn slab, with traces of a human figure, once inlaid with metal (?), lies near it. The cross is said (but it is Geoffry of Monmouth who first tells the story) to have served as the memorial of a battle between one Marius and Rodric King of the Picts, A.D. 73, in which Marius was victorious, and gave his name to West-Mare-land, on the borders of which the monument stands. Another tradition, of perhaps equal authority, says that it was chosen as the boundary of England and Scotland in the days of the Conqueror and King Malcolm—hence its name "Rey Cross," the "Cross of the Kings." Its wild, solitary position gives it a certain interest; and it may well have served as a look-out post for such "broken men" as Sir Walter's Allan-a-Dale:—

"And the best of our nobles his bonnet must vail
Who at Rerecross on Stainmore meets Allan-a-Dale."

(*c*) *Walks* or shorter excursions may be made from Barnard Castle to Deepdale and Eggleston Abbey :—

(1) Crossing the bridge below Barnard Castle, and proceeding a short distance up the rt. bank of the Tees, Deepdale is entered near the mouth of its "beck."

— "Last and least, but loveliest still,
Romantic Deepdale's slender rill.
Who in that dim-wood glen hath stray'd,
Yet long'd for Roslin's magic glade?
Who, wandering there, hath sought to change
Even for that vale so stern and strange,
Where Cartland's Crags, fantastic rent,
Through the green copse like spires are sent?"

The dale is deep and narrow, "with waterfalls over gritstone edges in the upper part of it, and thick woods and abundance of the beautiful silver fir planted among them, and a profusion of wild strawberries and brambles." The most striking part of the "beck" is close above the viaduct, where the stream is contracted between steep cliffs on the W. side, and banks covered with coppice on the other. The cliffs are of millstone grit, and their ledges are hung with tufts of grass, heath, and harebells. Enormous gritstone boulders, among which ash saplings and ferns have rooted themselves, lie in the bed of the stream; and the scene is altogether well worth seeking by the artist. The rush of the trains across the viaduct somewhat breaks the solitude in which Sir Walter's Wilfrid delighted—

"In Deepdale's solitude to lie,
Where all is cliff and copse and sky;
To climb Catcastle's dizzy peak,
Or lone Pendragon's mound to seek."

("Pendragon's mound" is not in Deepdale; it lies near the opening of Baldersgill beyond Cotherstone (see the following route); but it is mentioned in Morritt's long descriptive letter to Sir Walter ('Life of Scott,' vol. iii.), and the name no doubt thus caught the poet's attention.) Catcastle is a massive edge of gritstone rising on the l. bank of the stream. (It is on the rt. in ascending the dale.) A path turns off toward it a little beyond the viaduct, the stone for which was brought from it. On the summit is a rocky seat overhung by birch and mountain-ash, commanding a fine view of the viaduct, of the dale below, and of the distant country, backed by the Durham hills. The path beyond leads to the open moors above Lartington, but the views from them are not very picturesque.

In ascending the dale you should search (about half-way between the mouth of Deepdale and the viaduct) for a huge boulder of Shap granite, lying in the bed of the stream. It is marked by a white board, on which are inscribed some doggrel lines. The boulder is one of many "erratic blocks" conveyed by some unknown force—probably by ice during the glacial period—from the Cumberland mountains toward the eastern shores of the island. "Some of these blocks may be traced from their parent mountains of Shap and Carrock across Edendale to Brough, and up the slope towards the summit of Stanmore. On the eastern side of the slope they follow radiating lines toward Romaldkirk, Cotherstone, Barnard Castle, and Brignall, and are scattered over many parts of the vales of Cleveland and York, the sides of Eskdale, the cliffs of Scarborough, Flamborough, and Holderness."—*Prof. Phillips.* Near Barnard Castle there is another granite boulder in the Harmire beck, not far from a white farm-house, between the stat. and the town.

(2) *Eggleston Abbey* is 1½ m. from Barnard Casle, on the rt. bank of the Tees. A pleasant field-path

leads to the Abbey bridge (crossed on the way to Rokeby, Exc. *a*). All that is known with certainty of the early history of the house (which was for Premonstratensian canons) is that, between the years 1195 and 1208, Philip of Poictou, Bp. of Durham, granted "to St. Mary and St. John Baptist, and the canons of Eggleston," with the consent of Matilda, widow of Gilbert de la Leya, the manors of Egleston (in the county of Durham) and Kilvington near Thirsk, which the said Gilbert had held of the Bishop. To this charter ('Mon. Angl.,' vol. ii. p. 196) Ralph de Multon, conjectured by Dr. Burton to have been the founder, was a witness. At the dissolution of the house the canons acknowledged Lord Dacre, heir of the Multons of Gillesland, co. Cumb., as representative of the founder; but it is by no means improbable that he was of Multon in the parish of Catterick. At all events Ralph de Multon held lands there at the close of the 12th cent. (The manor of Egleston, given to this abbey, is higher up the Tees, on the rt. bank. The site here was known as "Egleston" at the time of the Domesday survey. Athelstane Abbey, as it is sometimes called, is a corruption of recent date.) At the Dissolution the gross yearly income of the house was 65*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* The ch. of Rokeby belonged to it.

The ruins stand very picturesquely on a rising ground above the junction of the Thorsgill beck with the Tees. The domestic buildings have been converted into a mill and farmhouse; but the ch. has been allowed to fall into ruin undisturbed. It has consisted of a nave,—aisleless, as usual in Premonstratensian churches—broad transepts with eastern aisles, and chancel. The greater part is E. E. (circ. 1230). In the nave, the triple lancets (each group enclosed by an outer arch) are raised high in the wall on account of the cloister which ran without. At the W. end is a Dec. window, and there are traces of alteration here which are not easily intelligible. The lancet lights of the chancel are richer, with shafts at the angles. In the E. wall is a broad piscina with shelf, and another on the S. wall with a good trefoiled heading. The E. window, with its 5 bare mullions, is a Perp. insertion. The chancel windows have the dog-tooth ornament on the exterior. At the S.E. angle of the nave is a staircase tower, of later erection. There are some tomb-slabs with crosses in the nave, and one inscribed for a "Rokeby Bastarde;" but the principal monuments have been removed (some to Rokeby, see Exc. *a*).

The last scene of Rokeby—in which the execution of the Knight of Rokeby is prevented, Wilfrid dies, and his father is shot by Bernard,—is laid in this ch., of which Sir Walter's description is still accurate:—

"The reverend pile lay wild and waste,
Profaned, dishonour'd, and defaced.
Through storied lattices no more
In soften'd light the sunbeams pour,
Gilding the Gothic sculpture rich
Of shrine and monument and niche.
The civil fury of the time
Made sport of sacrilegious crime;
For dark Fanaticism rent
Altar and screen and ornament;
And peasant hands the tombs o'erthrew
Of Bowes, of Rokeby, and Fitz-Hugh."
— Canto vi.

The glen of *Thorsgill*, where it widens toward the Tees, below the abbey, is very beautiful. Fine old trees, mostly elms and ashes, are scattered irregularly over the steep broken sides of the glen, up which the artist will find it well worth his while to proceed—at least so far as it retains this character. (The scenery will recall many a picture of *Creswick's*, who for some years made the neighbourhood of Barnard Castle his sketching ground.) In its upper part the glen narrows, and there is a close wood walk through it. The

soft character of the valley, with its rounded sandy slopes, is in sharp contrast with the limestone cliffs and scars of the lower Greta. The name "Thorsgill" is perhaps, like others in this district (see the following route), a trace of Danish or Norwegian colonists, whose settlements extended into this part of Yorkshire, probably from Westmoreland.

"Yet better were its banks assign'd
To spirits of a gentler kind:
For where the thicket groups recede,
And the rathe primrose decks the mead,
The velvet grass seems carpet meet
For the light fairies' lively feet."
Rokeby, canto iv.

(A rough road, called the "Stang," climbs the high moors behind Barnard Castle, and descends upon Muker, in Swaledale. It commands some wide views, but offers no special attraction to the pedestrian.)

ROUTE 27.

BARNARD CASTLE TO MIDDLETON-IN-TEESDALE.

(HIGH FORCE, MICKLEFELL.)

A railway (the Tees Valley branch of the North-Eastern) runs from Barnard Castle to Middleton. There are 5 trains daily. The time occupied is ½ hr. The tourist should on no account leave the "High Force" unvisited. It is easily reached from Middleton, where there is a tolerable country inn. Close to the High Force itself there is a better inn, which is sometimes closed to the public during the shooting season. Inquiries should be made about it at Barnard Castle. High Force Inn is 5 m. from Middleton, beyond which there is no public conveyance.)

The high road from Barnard Castle passes Lartington (Rte. 26, Exc. *b*), and then turns toward the Tees through the village of *Cotherstone* (said to be *Cuthbert's town*; and to have been one of the places at which the body of the saint rested in its many wanderings), famous for its cheese and Quakers. Here there is a *stat.* Cotherstone is colonised almost entirely by the Society of Friends; and the "Cotherstone cheese," some of which is hardly inferior to Stilton, is made on all the surrounding farms. S. of Cotherstone, the broad-topped peak of Goldsborough, with its gritstone edges, is conspicuous. The Balder here joins the Tees; and on a mound above the junction are some fragments of Cotherstone Castle—a keep-tower of the Fitz-Hughs—which seems to be the "Pendragon's lonely mound" of Rokeby. "We rode next, if you remember, to Cotherstone, an ancient village of the Fitz-Hughs on the Tees, whence I showed you a rock rising over the crown of the wood, still called Pendragon Castle."—*Morritt to Scott.* Balderdale somewhat resembles Deepdale, but is scarcely so picturesque. It is thickly wooded. "Balder Grange" stands on its rt. bank; and a little beyond, nearer the Tees, is *Woden Croft*, now a farm-house, but long a school of some reputation, at which Richard Cobden received part of his education. These names, like Thorsgill, are relics of the Northmen, who

"Gave their gods the land they won.
Then, Balder! one bleak garth was thine,
And one sweet brooklet's silver line;
And Woden's croft did title gain
From the stern Father of the Slain."
—*Rokeby*, canto iv.

Nearly opposite Woden's Croft is the base of the "plague cross," at which, during the infection, a market was held for Barnard Castle.

The next *station* is at the village of *Romaldkirk* (*Inn*, the Crown, where a pedestrian may sleep), the ancient centre of population for all the upper part of Teesdale. The parish extends over all the wild moorland that forms the N.W. of Yorkshire and down the Tees to Startforth near Barnard Castle. The ch. is apparently the only one in England dedicated to St. Romald the hermit, of whom little is known. It is large and fine, E. E. and late Dec.; and contains, in the N. transept, the effigy of Sir Hugh Fitz-Henry (father of the first Lord Fitz-Hugh), who died at Berwick-on-Tees, 12th March, and was buried at Romaldkirk 22nd of the same month, 1304, by John prior of Guisborough. There was also a *brass* for John Lewelyne, rector, circ. 1470, the founder of a chantry and of a chapel on a bridge over the Tees. This brass has disappeared.

Beyond Romaldkirk the dale widens, and fells rise on either side. On the Durham side of the Tees is *Egliston Hall* (— Hutchinson, Esq.). After passing the village of *Mickleton* (where is a *stat.*) the Lune is crossed a little above its junction with the Tees. (Lunedale, through which the stream descends from the slopes of Micklefell, is not very picturesque; broad and undulated in its upper part, and with no wood but some fir plantations at Wemmergill. A good road runs up it, and crosses the hill to Brough.) Then, crossing the Tees, we enter

Middleton-in-Teesdale (*stat.*, and the terminus of the rly.) standing almost entirely in the county of Durham. (*Inns:* Cross Keys, best; Rose and Crown; King's Head.) Middleton is the capital of the mining district, which extends up the dale on either side of the river. The ch. contains late Norm., E. E., and early Dec. portions, but is of no great interest. The principal mining company has built large and picturesque schools here for the use of the children of their miners. The most important lead-mines in this neighbourhood are on the Durham side. They are said to be better worked and more extensive than those in Swaledale or near Pateley Bridge. Strings of "jagger" ponies, as they are called, convey the lead from the mines to Middleton and the rlys. Each pony carries a weight of 200 lbs., strung on a kind of pack-saddle. There is a large ironstone bed in Upper Teesdale, the working of which is in progress, and will not improve the picturesque character of the district.

(If the inn at the High Force be open, the tourist will do well to proceed thither. He will find it the most convenient station not only for the High Force itself but for Caldron Snout, and for the ascent of Micklefell. A conveyance may, however, be hired at Middleton; and by starting early, the whole of this expedition may be accomplished from that place in a long summer's day. If ponies are desired for the ascent of Micklefell, the landlord at High Force or at Landon Inn (see *post*) should be written to beforehand.)

The drive from Middleton to High Force (on the Durham side) is pleasant. This upper part of the dale is pastoral, with much wood near Middleton, which becomes rarer as we ascend: the steep sides of Harter Fell and Holwick Fell rise beyond the meadows, l. of the road. The Tees, in this part of its course, eats away the low banks, and has worn more than one new channel for itself. One or two flat holms now on the Yorkshire side are in the county of Durham, marking the changes of the river. Near the hamlet of Newbiggin a road descends to *Winch Bridge*, over the Tees, a small suspension-bridge, built originally for the use of miners,

and said to be one of the earliest of its sort in England. It is thrown across a narrow chasm about 60 ft. deep, above which the river descends in small waterfalls, making a picturesque scene. *Primula farinosa* is to be found here in its season. (*Holwick Scars* may be visited from here—a range of "smoke-grey basaltic crags," crowned by the wide grassy plateau of the fell. The parsley fern grows in great luxuriance among them; and the adjoining hill-sides are covered with juniper).

The *High Force Inn* stands by the roadside immediately opposite the waterfall, seen in the distance finely backed by steep fells, and at the end of a long rocky ravine, which has been planted with spruce and silver firs. Walks have been cut through the wood, rendering the approach to the fall easy, and so well managed, that after the first distant view up the ravine the "force" is hardly seen until you are close to it. The scene is wonderfully grand. The Tees descends 69 ft. "over greenstone resting on shale and limestone, the shale prismatized by the heat of the trap, but the limestone not bleached as that above the trap is." A single spire of rock rises in the midst of the precipice over which the force flings itself, dividing the great mass of water when the river is at all swollen. The lower layers of the rock are perfectly blackened, and miniature caverns are worn in the base of the cliff, rt. The water falls into a deep black pool, whitened with foam; and the l. bank of the river, strewed for some way with broken rock, opens into a folding of the hill, down which a ruin of stony fragments has fallen. Green tufts of fern, grasses, and heath wave from the ledges; and on the rt. side of the cliff, immediately above the fall, is a cluster of yew-trees. The water, stained with moss, descends in dark brown masses between the foam. The colouring of the whole scene is exquisite; and it may safely be said that no waterfall in the north of England (and few even in Scotland) is grander or more impressive than the High Force. Many hours may well be spent in and about the ravine.

Ponies may be hired at the High Force Inn for proceeding to Caldron Snout and ascending Micklefell. About 3 m. farther on the road is *Landon Inn*, a small wayside house, the landlord of which will procure ponies if written to beforehand. (The ascent is nearer from Landon Inn, to which you can drive from High Force.) This little inn (before reaching which a small new E. E. ch. is passed at Forest Kirk, marking a civilisation in the solitude) stands at the junction of Yorkshire, Westmoreland, and Durham. A good pedestrian may walk from it to the waterfall of Caldron Snout, thence ascend Micklefell, and return to the inn in 6 or 7 hrs., but the time will be shortened by hiring a pony. To reach the Caldron Snout from Landon Inn you should make for the farmhouse of Widdyfell, just at the point where the Tees turns sharply round Cronkley Scars, a very fine mass of rock from 100 to 200 ft. high, forming the "N.E. corner of Yorkshire." About 2 m. of very rough no-road will then bring you to Caldron Snout. The walk, whether over the hill or following the river, is difficult, since there is much mossy ground, and on the hill deep heather, with peat haggs. "It is a dreigh (lonely) road over the fells," say the natives; but the lover of wild scenery, almost Norwegian in its savage loneliness, will not regret his scramble.

On Cronkley Fell, above Cronkley Scars, "the curious sugar limestone occurs. There are several sorts, from the large, crystal-like barley-sugar to the finest brown and white. It appears a stone, cropping out of the short, dry grass, but crumbles away to fine crystalline particles on

pressure. Geologists explain that this condition has been caused by the pushing upward heated whinstone into close contact with the limestone."—*W. S. Banks.*

Cronkley Scars exhibit the greatest development of a mass of basaltic rock, known locally as "whin-sill," which extends from near Brough in Westmoreland into the upper parts of Teesdale, Weardale, and Tynedale, and is continued thence with some interruptions as far as the Northumbrian coast near Alnwick. At Cronkley Scars it is from 200 to 300 ft. thick. This neighbourhood is famous for its botanical rarities, since, in common with all Upper Teesdale, it furnishes several *montane* plants, "which, as growing there, are separated more or less conspicuously from the other localities in which they occur. . . . . *Polygala austriaca*, a species diffused upon the Continent from Scandinavia southward to Italy and Transylvania, is not known elsewhere in Britain." (It is found near the *White Force*, a waterfall on the Merrigall beck, falling into the Tees a little above Cronkley Scars.) "*Potentilla fruticosa* and *Gentiana verna*, both of which are abundant in Teesdale, and both widely diffused upon the Continent, grow in the W. of Ireland, and sparingly in the Lake district, but are not known elsewhere in Britain. *Bartsia Alpina*" (found at Cronkley Scars, and near the High Force) "grows in Craven and the Lake district, and from thence leaps to the East Highlands. *Elyra caricina*" (found at Cronkley Scars) "is like the Bartsia, except that it is not known in Craven. *Myosotis alpestris*" (found at the eastern extremity of the Micklefell ridge) "and *Tofieldia palustris*" (on the fell between the White Force and Caldron Snout) "from Teesdale leap to Perthshire; and *Hieracium iricum*" (Cronkley Scars and neighbourhood) "and *Carex capillaris*" Cronkley Scars and neighbourhood) "are also not known elsewhere in England, and leap from Teesdale to the hills of Dumfriesshire."—*J. G. Baker.* All these plants appear to be part of a Scandinavian flora, "communicated to Britain before the glacial period, and now preserved on certain elevated tracts, which, during that period, stood above the water."—*Phillips.*

A range of high basaltic scars called *Falcon Clints* borders the Tees for some distance on its l. bank, between Cronkley and *Caldron Snout.* Here the river—

> "Where Tees in tumult leaves his source,
> Thundering o'er Caldron and High Force"
> *Rokeby*—

descends in broken rapids through a chaos of black basaltic rocks, which jut out in patches between the heather above the fall. A golden lichen colours them finely; and the whole scene, totally different in its features from the High Force, is wild and savage. The fall (or long rapid) is 200 ft. high; and "nowhere else in England have we so deep a fall upon so large a stream."—*J. G. B.* The name "snout" probably refers to the long narrow channel through which the stream here suddenly pours, after sleeping, as it does, for a considerable distance above it in a long lake-like expansion called the "Well" (well—so the "wells" often mentioned in old ballads—deep, smooth eddies, the favourite haunts of mermaids:—

> "O promise me now, Clerk Colvill,
> Or it will cost ye muckle strife,
> Ride never by the wells of Slane,
> If ye wad live and brook your life."
> *Clerk Colvill*).

A narrow plank bridge (1489 ft. above the sea) crosses the river over the waterfall. A little below Caldron Snout the Maze beck joins the Tees. The Tees itself rises on the slope of Crossfell in Cumberland, and for 5 m. forms the boundary between Westmoreland and Durham. From Caldron Snout it divides Yorkshire and

Durham. The Maze beck descends from Dufton Fell in Westmoreland, and divides, in the lower part of its course, Westmoreland and Yorkshire.

There is a small sheep farm at *Birkdale* (on the Westmoreland side), where a guide may perhaps be procured either to *High Cup Nick* (a curious boat-shaped chasm in the hills about 3 m. distant in Westmoreland; the view is superb; see the *Handbook of Westmoreland*) or to the top of *Micklefell*. This is the great mass of moorland between the Tees and the Lune, having at its summit a long ridge of limestone, with patches of millstone grit. The western end of the ridge is 2580 ft. above the sea, and is the highest ground in Yorkshire. It was one of the points for the Ordnance Survey, and the sappers have left their pile of stones on the summit. The form of the hill—steep toward the S.E., and gradually rising from the N.W.—renders it easily climbed from Caldron Snout, and a pony can well get to the top. The view on a clear day will amply repay the labour of ascent. "On the N.W. there is a sudden fall in the direction of Maze Beck, and across a broad hollow may be seen a mass of hills in which the three peaks of Crossfell, Dunfell, and Scoredale Head, are conspicuous, and the head of High Cup Nick and the far-off peaks of the Lake country looming dimly on the edge of the horizon." Toward the N. you look down on Teesdale. Eastward, far over Barnard Castle and Richmond to the distant Hambleton hills. "And on the S. over Lunedale and Balderdale, and the Stainmoor depression, are the innumerable undulated peaks which cluster round the upper part of Swaledale and Yoredale, and beyond them the more abrupt outlines of Whernside and Ingleborough, and Pennyghent."—*J. G. Baker*. At the eastern extremity of the ridge grows the rare *Myosotis alpestris*, with its lovely large blue flowers.

(An adventurous pedestrian may follow Mr. White's ('A Month in Yorkshire,' ch. xviii.) example, and descend from Micklefell upon the road leading across from Mickleton to Brough. The walk will be a long one, however, and should on no account be attempted unless the weather is entirely favourable. A mist among these trackless hills may bring unpleasant consequences, to say the least.)

ROUTE 28.

LONDON TO LEEDS: (1) BY DONCASTER AND WAKEFIELD; (2) BY PONTEFRACT AND WAKEFIELD; (3) BY PONTEFRACT AND CASTLEFORD.

1. *By Doncaster and Wakefield.*—This is the main line of the Great Northern Rly. By it 6 through trains run daily from London (King's Cross Stat.) to Leeds. Ordinary trains perform the distance in about 5 hrs. 20 min; the Express in 4 hrs. 35 min. This (or the N. Midland line—see Rte. 41) is the best route for those who wish to reach Leeds with as little delay as possible.

For the line from London to Doncaster see Rte. 1. From Doncaster the rly. crosses a pleasant, rather picturesque and wooded country, by Adwick, S. Emsall, Hemsworth, and Nostell, to Wakefield. For *Adwick-le-Street* (where is a rather interesting ch.) see Rte. 1, as well as for *Hampole*, which the rly. skirts, beyond it. At *South Emsall* there is nothing

which calls for particular notice; nor need the tourist delay at *Hemsworth*, where the ch. has been rebuilt (1867). Robert Holgate, Abp. of York (1544—deprived on the accession of Mary), founded here a grammar-school and a hospital, both of which have been rebuilt—the grammar-school (near the ch.) about 1865, the new hospital, 1 m. S.W., in 1860. The latter is Elizabethan, with a chapel in the centre, 12 houses on one side and 10 on the other. The 20 inmates receive each 40*l.* a year, besides a house. The master (with a separate house) has 600*l.* The old hospital buildings, erected in 1770, remain near the church. Little is known of Abp. Holgate, who is said to have been born at Hemsworth, and to have retired here after his deprivation.

For *Nostell*, where the Priory (Ch. Winn, Esq.) contains a fine collection of pictures, and where the ch. is interesting, see Rte. 38. There is a stat. at *Sandal* (Rte. 38); and the train then speedily reaches Wakefield. For *Wakefield* and its neighbourhood see Rte. 38; as well as for the line thence to Leeds.

---

2. *By Pontefract and Wakefield.*—This and the following line, from Pontefract by Castleford, are by no means the most direct route from London to Leeds. They pass, however, places of great interest; and the tourist who is not pressed for time may very well take either of them, stopping if he chooses at Pontefract, where there is good hotel accommodation. For the line from London to *Knottingley Junction*, where the main line is left, see Rtes. 1 and 2.

At Knottingley the branch rly. turns W. Just before reaching the Pontefract stat. it passes, rt., the unpicturesque ruins of "New Hall," an Elizabethan house, once the residence of Talbots and Pierrepoints. The Talbot supporters, 2 "talbots," may be seen over an arch.

Pontefract, 10 min. walk from stat., often, but not on the spot, called Pomfret—(*Inns:* Green Dragon; Elephant; Red Lion: Pop. of the town in 1871, 11,653: the rocky height covered with trees, which rises l. near the stat., is the site of the Castle)—is a place of little importance at present, but one which is closely associated with some of the greatest events in English history. "I love Pomfret," wrote Swift; "why? It is in all our histories." The town lies a little to the rt. of the Great North Road, which follows the line of the Roman "Watling Street," and about 3 m. N.W. crosses the Aire at Castleford—the Legiolium of the 5th and 8th Antonine Itinera. From the 11th to the 17th cent. Pontefract was to this district what Legiolium had been in the Roman period. The castle was the great stronghold of S. Yorkshire, commanding the passes of the Aire nearly as effectually as the Roman station had done, close on the river; whilst its position gave it infinitely greater strength as a mediæval fortress. It was partly owing to the importance of its site, and partly to the power of the great barons who at different times were lords of the Honour, that Pontefract Castle plays so conspicuous a part "in all our histories."

The remains of the *Castle*, and of *All Saints Church* below it, are the sole points of interest in Pontefract, and the history of the place gathers entirely about the former. The old name of the place, as appears from Norman charters, was Kirkby; and it was included in the manor of Tateshall or Tanshelf, which before the Conquest belonged to the King, and was, no doubt, the "Taddenes scylf," where, in 947, King Eadred received the fealty of Abp. Wulfstan and the Northumbrian "Witan."

The Witan probably met on the site of the later castle, in part an artificial hill, on which, at the time of the Conquest, stood the house of the English lord, Ailric. In the winter of 1069, William advanced to York for his final conquest of the North, and was delayed for 3 weeks at Castleford, on the Aire, the river being then impassable by boats or by fording (*Freeman*, iv. p. 285.) At this time he probably "found the means of inspecting so strong a place as the English house at Kirkby, and when he granted the district to Ilbert de Lacy it may reasonably be supposed that he followed his usual practice of directing a castle to be built."—*G. T. C.* "Pontefract" then acquired its present name—whether from a broken bridge over the Aire at Castleford, as Mr. Freeman suggests, the bridge having been broken to prevent the Conqueror's passage—from a wooden bridge which is said to have given way as St. William of York passed over it, when the multitudes who thronged it were saved by his prayers (but this is only a repetition of the York story, see Rte. 1)—or from a "Poumfreite" in Normandy, is uncertain. The castle at any rate was founded by Ilbert de Lacy, to whom William I. had made large grants of land in this part of Yorkshire (about 150 manors, chiefly in the W. Riding—they fill 7 pages of Domesday book); and the son of Ilbert is called "Robert of Pontefract" by Ordericus Vitalis (l. xi. c. 1) circ. 1102—the first instance of the occurrence of the name. (It should be remarked that Ailric, the English lord, held his lands, but much reduced, under the new Norman possessor,—as did his son and grandson, Sweine and Adam, the former of whom gave a church to the monks of St. John's at Pontefract, and the latter founded Bretton Priory, Rte. 40). The Yorkshire lands were erected into an Honour. which Pontefract became the chief seat.) With one or two intermissions, when the Lacys were temporarily banished from the realm, that great family held Pontefract until it became extinct in the male line in 1310; and the castle and honour were then transferred to the nephew of Edw. I., Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, who had married Alicia, heiress of Henry de Lacy. On the death of this great earl, his estates were confiscated; but they were afterwards restored to his heirs by a special Act of Parliament, and passed to John of Gaunt, created Duke of Lancaster. On the duke's death, Pontefract would have descended to his son, Henry of Bolingbroke; but Richard II. seized the castle and estates, and Henry only regained them as Henry IV. of England, when the deposed Richard was sent here as a prisoner. From that time the castle remained in the hands of the crown, until, after undergoing three sieges during the civil war, it was finally dismantled and "slighted" by order of the Parliament.

The Lacys, one of the most powerful of the great Norman families, were the chief benefactors, if not founders, of St. Oswald's Priory at Nostell (Rte. 38) and of Kirkstall near Leeds (Rte. 29); Robert de Lacy, circ. 1180, built the castle of Clitheroe; and Henry de Lacy in 1292 built Denbigh Castle. But no important historical event occurred at Pontefract under their rule, and the first to be noticed is the *beheading of Thomas of Lancaster* here in 1322. This "mighty lord," the grandson of Hen. III., and Earl at once of Lancaster, Lincoln, Leicester, Salisbury, and Derby, supported a magnificent household at Pontefract. As leader of the confederate barons against Edw. II. he commanded the forces which besieged Scarborough Castle, in which Gaveston had taken refuge; and on its surrender (May 17, 1312) conveyed him to Warwick.

Gaveston was beheaded (June 19) on Blacklow Hill near Warwick, in the presence of Lancaster, and on ground within his jurisdiction. This was the offence which the king never forgave. But there was an apparent reconciliation before, in 1321, Lancaster joined the Earl of Hereford in that attack on the Spensers, the new favourites of the king, which led to the battle of Boroughbridge (March 16, 1322: see Rte. 19). At Boroughbridge, Lancaster was taken, and was carried down the Ouse to York, and thence to his castle of Pontefract. Here he was brought before Edw. II. and the barons of the royal army, and was condemned to suffer as a traitor—the more barbarous portions of the sentence being remitted on account of his noble birth. He was led at once (June 19) to execution, on a grey pony without a bridle; and the crowd, as he passed along, flung mud at him, with cries of "King Arthur"—the name which he was said to have assumed in correspondence with the Scots. "King of heaven!" he exclaimed, "grant me mercy, for the king of earth hath forsaken me." When they stopped on a hill outside the town, the Earl knelt, facing the east; but he was ordered to turn northward, toward his friends the Scots, and in that position he was beheaded.

What were the real relations between Lancaster and the Scots (who under Bruce had made frequent forays into Yorkshire, and still held Berwick) is not clear; although it seems almost certain that he expected help from them. (He had attended Edward to the siege of Berwick in 1319, but left the camp there after the battle of Myton (Rte. 19); and when Edward himself abandoned the siege, the earl and his men came out of the castle of Pontefract as the king's troops passed by, and "acclamaverunt in ipsum regem vilissime et contemptibiliter." — *Walsingham.* But Lancaster, like Simon de Montfort, had been the great supporter of the popular cause against the exactions of the crown and its officers; and, as in the case of Simon, the reverence for him did not cease with his life. He was buried in the Cluniac Priory at Pontefract, on the rt. of the high altar. Miracles were wrought at his tomb; "and for resort of people to the Monte, where Thomas was behedded, Bauldok the Chauncelar caused xiiii Gascoynes, welle armid, to watche the hille a certen tyme."—(*Leland*, Collect. ii. 466.) The king, it is also said, "lete close the church dores of Pountfret of the Prioree, for no man shall come therein to the body for to offeren." In spite of these precautions the miracles, it was averred, continued; and within 5 weeks after the accession of Edw. III., a mission was sent to the Pope imploring the usual investigation preparatory to canonization, and alms were collected throughout England for building a chapel on the hill of the beheading. Other embassies were sent to Rome at different times, and in 1390 (13th of Rich. II.) Walsingham records the actual canonization of "Sanctus Thomas de Lancastria." (Capgrave places it in 1389.) His name does not occur, however, in any calendar, or in any of the Salisbury Service Books; and the question of the canonization of this great earl, "a man of great ambition and of restless energy, stirred into indignant patriotism by the miserable favouritism of the king; in no ways superior to the rough morality of his class and time, and not especially recommending himself to any ecclesiastical interest," calls for further examination. (The extract is from 'Observations' on the Earl's history, by Lord Houghton, who first pointed out the passage in Walsingham; see the Journal of the Arch. Assoc.)

The hill on which the Earl was beheaded is the high ground above the castle, and is still known as St.

Thomas's Hill; no traces remain of a chapel there. The Cluniac Priory has also disappeared: but in 1828, in the "Priory Field," not far from St. Thomas's Hill, a stone coffin was found, and conveyed to the grounds of Frystone Hall, the residence of Lord Houghton. It has been suggested that the coffin may have been that of the Earl, removed from the priory at the Reformation. It was opened during the visit of the Archæol. Assoc. in 1863, and the bones which it contains were seen to be of unusually large proportions. The skull especially is of great size. (See Rte. 2, *Frystone Hall.*) But if the body of the Earl was removed through reverential motives, it is more probable that it would have been reinterred in the parish ch. than in unconsecrated ground. If the site of the high altar of the Priory Ch. could be found, the original grave might perhaps still be identified.

The *death of Rich. II.* is the next great event that occurred here. In the Parliament of October, 1399, it was decreed that the deposed king should be perpetually imprisoned in a place "unfrequented by any concourse of people." He was first sent to Leeds, then to Pickering Castle (like Pontefract, one of the hereditary possessions of the Dukes of Lancaster), and then to Knaresborough; but was soon removed thence to Pontefract. At the end of January, 1399-1400, his death was announced. The famous scene in Shakespeare ('Richard II.,' act v. sc. 5) has given such a reality to the assertion that the king was murdered by the hand of Sir Piers of Exton—

"That hand shall burn in never-quenching fire
That staggers thus my person. Exton, thy fierce hand
Hath with the king's blood stain'd the king's own land"—

that it is hard to disbelieve it; yet Abp. Scrope, who was near at hand, and had probably good means of ascertaining the truth, declared that after lingering 15 days, Richard died of starvation—"the basest death any one in England had ever undergone." This is the version adopted by Gray—

"Close by the regal chair
Fell Thirst and Famine scowl
A baleful smile upon their baffled guest."

His body was brought to London and publicly exhibited. There can be little doubt that he really died at Pontefract, although the story of his escape into Scotland has found supporters (see *Tytler*, 'Hist. of Scotland,' vol. ii. Appendix); and some confessions discovered in the Chapter-house of Westminster in 1845 prove that such a belief was entertained early in the 15th cent. The Exton story first appears in the 'Chronicque de la Traison et Mort de Richart,' edited by Benj. Williams for the Eng. Hist. Soc. in 1846. A visitor to Pontefract in 1634 asserts that in a round tower, the highest of 7 which existed at the time of Richard's imprisonment, "is shown a post upon which the cruel hackings and fury blows do still remain."—(*Wright*, note to the alliterative poem on Richard's Deposition, ed. for the Camden Soc.)

Henry IV. was often at Pontefract after Richard's death; and it was here that Abp. Scrope, having joined the insurrection of the Percys, was brought, after he had been induced by a stratagem to disband his forces, before Henry himself, who carried him in his train to his own palace at Bishopthorpe, where he was tried and beheaded. (See Rte. 1.) After the battle of Agincourt, the Dukes of Bourbon and of Orleans, who were there taken prisoners, were sent to Pontefract Castle, where they remained for many years. Here too the young King of Scotland, James I., who had been captured off Flamborough in 1405 (see Flam. Head, Rte. 13), was for some time their companion. After the battle of

Wakefield, the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Ralph Stanley, and many other Yorkist prisoners were sent by Queen Margaret's orders to Pontefract, beheaded there, and their heads sent to be fixed on the "bars" of York. In 1483, Earl Rivers, Sir Richard Gray, and Sir Thomas Vaughan "lay shorter by the head" at Pontefract, in order to clear the way for the accession of Richard III.—

"O Pomfret, Pomfret! O thou bloody prison,
Fatal and ominous to noble peers!
Within the guilty closure of thy walls
Richard the Second here was hack'd to death;
And for more slander to thy dismal seat
We give to thee our guiltless blood to drink."—*Rich. III.* act iii. sc. 3.

(Rivers, who was one of the most accomplished men of his age, and the first English patron of Caxton, composed, according to Rouse, "unum balet in Anglicis" during his confinement here.)

During the Pilgrimage of Grace (1536), Pontefract was besieged by the insurgents under Aske, and the castle was surrendered to them by Lord Darcy and the Abp. of York. It sustained 3 memorable sieges during the civil war. In the December following the battle of Marston Moor (1644), Sir Thomas Fairfax endeavoured to reduce it; and after an incessant cannonade for 3 days, one of its 7 towers was knocked down, Jan. 19th, 1645, and in its fall carried away part of the wall. The breach, however, was stoutly defended by Colonel Lowther, the governor, so that the enemy, despairing of being able to enter by it, had recourse to mines. The besieged countermined, sinking more than 100 shafts within the walls. When, at last, the garrison had been extremely diminished by slaughter, and weakened by dearth of provisions, the place was relieved by Sir Marmaduke Langdale, assisted by a sortie of the garrison; and the Parliamentarians retired in disorder. This stronghold was not long allowed to remain unmolested, for in March of the same year (1645) it was again beset by the republican army, and after a siege of 3 months was compelled to surrender, though upon honourable terms.

Pomfret Castle was regained for King Charles by the stratagem of Colonel Morris, a man of doubtful principle, who had served both sides, but at the time pretending to be a Roundhead had gained the confidence of the governor. In June, 1648, having heard that Colonel Cotterel expected a supply of bedding, furniture, and provisions, Morris loaded a number of waggons with these articles, and drove them into the castle, escorted by himself and nine other officers disguised as peasants, but having arms concealed beneath their clothes. The drawbridge was at once lowered to admit them and their cargo. A pretext was found to send some of the soldiers into the town with money to buy ale; the rest of the guard was then mastered, possession was obtained of the gate, and the main body of the confederates posted outside was admitted. The governor was secured after a desperate resistance; the garrison, who did not exceed 100, were overpowered and the capture of the fortress secured by the arrival of a reinforcement from the Royal army, swelling the garrison to 30 horse and 500 foot. In Oct. 1648, they were again enclosed by a besieging army, which obtained little success until the arrival of Cromwell himself; but he, after a month, deputed the command to General Lambert, having first taken those energetic measures which led to its ultimate capture, and having addressed the following forcible letter to the Council in London:—

"My Lords,—The castle hath been victualled with 220 or 240 fat cattle within these three weeks; and they have also gotten in, as I am credibly informed, salt enough for them and

more: so that I apprehend they are victualled for a twelvemonth. The men within are resolved to endure to the utmost extremity, expecting no mercy, as indeed they deserve none. The place is very well known to be one of the strongest inland garrisons in the kingdom, well watered, situated upon a rock in every part of it, and therefore difficult to mine. The walls very thick and high, with strong towers, and, if battered, very difficult of access, by reason of the depth and steepness of the graft. The county is exceedingly impoverished, not able to bear free-quarter, nor well able to furnish provisions, if we had moneys. The work is like to be long, if materials be not furnished answerable. I therefore think it my duty to represent unto you as followeth, viz.:—That moneys be provided for 3 complete regiments of foot and 2 of horse; and, indeed, that money be provided for all contingencies which are in view, too many to enumerate. That 500 barrels of powder and 6 good battering-guns, with 300 shot to each gun, be speedily sent down to Hull; we desire none may be sent less than demy-cannons. We desire, also, some match and bullet; and, if it may be, we should be glad that 2 or 3 of the biggest mortar-pieces, with shells, may likewise be sent. And, altho' the desires of such proportions may seem costly, yet I hope you will judge it good thrift; especially if you consider that this place hath cost the kingdom some hundred thousands of pounds already, and, for aught I know, it may cost you one more, if it be trifled withal; besides the dishonour of it, and what other danger may be emergent by its being in such hands."—*Carlyle's* 'Cromwell,' i. p. 330. "Had these 'propositions' been acted upon in full," says Carlyle, "that business might have ended sooner."

In the interval since its capture the Royal cause had grown desperate; no army remained to the king to reinforce the garrison, and, except Pontefract, the only strong place in England which held out was Scarborough. Notwithstanding all this, and the vigour and skill with which Lambert pressed the siege, the garrison resisted bravely all attacks. They even heard undismayed of the death of Charles on the scaffold; and while the rest of the country was mute, they were the first to proclaim his son and successor, Charles II., making at the same time a vigorous sally. It was not until the end of six months, when their numbers were reduced, by the losses they had suffered, from 500 to 100 men, that they capitulated. Six persons were excepted from mercy, including Morris and 4 of his confederates in the seizure of the castle. Of these, 2, Morris and Blackburn, cut their way through the enemy in a sortie. They were taken, however, a few days after, near the coast of Lancashire, while seeking for a vessel to escape beyond sea, and tried and executed at York. The remaining 4 concealed themselves, on the surrender of the castle, among its ruins, and two of them lived to see the Restoration.

The present dilapidated state of the castle was owing to the thorough demolition ordered by the Parliament immediately after its surrender: but the effects of the artillery on its walls during 3 destructive sieges had prepared the way for this. Evelyn records in his journey through Pomfret, 1654, that "the castle was now demolishing by the rebels; it stands on a mount, and makes a goodly show at a distance." It can hardly be said to do so now, though the scene of so many important events cannot be visited without unusual interest.

Architecturally, the remains of Pontefract Castle are of little value, but for the military antiquary few places have more attraction. The site, on an elevated rock, command-

ing all the country about it, is precisely such as best suited a great Norman stronghold, but, as a natural "strength," it was, as we have seen, appropriated by the Saxons. These, Ailric, or his ancestors, threw up a mound at the S.E. angle, commanding the natural entrance just E. of it. On this the Normans built a small shell keep; and the summit of the rock, about 7 acres, was enclosed by a curtain-wall, with towers at equal distances. A deep fosse encircled the whole rock. This was the original Norman arrangement; and the plan was retained in all the later constructions. There are three wards, N., S., and middle. There is a curious rock staircase in the middle ward, in front of what is called the "King's seat." This is mainly Norman; but the present was not the original entrance—that was by a turnpike stair on the rt. The 2 great round towers at the base of the keep deserve special attention. The Normans first scarped the base, to the south, into the form of round towers, and faced them with masonry, since renewed; so that, although they look like towers in their lower portion, they are really solid bastions. The keep is reached by a long flight of steps, and cells were cut in the rock, which have been altered, but still show traces of Norman work. The chapel at the N.E. angle retains (on the W. side, below the keep) some portions of Norman masonry. From the lesser tower of the keep a narrow staircase leads down to a sally-port; and about halfway down, other stairs branch off, leading on one side to (possibly) a well, and on the other to a dungeon barely 6 ft. square. (This passage is now blocked up.) The most unusual construction here, however, is a long subterranean passage on the N. side of the castle, which "descends for several feet by steps in a direct line: at the bottom it terminates in three or four small chambers, hollowed out of the solid rock. Some portion of it is arched over with ashlars, and in one part the peculiar heading, which may be termed Edwardian shouldering, is observable. Looking at these and some minor features in connection with them, the whole work seems to have been done in the reign of Edward II., and most likely by Thomas Earl of Lancaster. These subterranean passages are sufficiently curious in themselves; but when looked at in connection with others of a similar kind existing in Pontefract, they do not appear so remarkable. Two others exist in the town: one of them is a winding staircase, below the street, cut with great care; at the bottom of 90 steps it ends with a well. Close by is a subterranean chantry for a hermit priest; the altar still remains; it scarcely seems large enough for the anchorite to have made it his constant residence, and therefore he must have frequently descended into this crypt to perform his devotions. This latter chamber was discovered whilst making a sewer a few years ago."—*C. H. Hartshorne.*

A room in the Red Tower is pointed out as that in which Rich. II. was confined; and in the so-called Swillington Tower, Thomas of Lancaster is said to have been immured before his death.

The area of the castle is planted with liquorice — literally fulfilling the old line — "Nunc glycerhiza crescit ubi castellum fuit."

Below the castle is *All Saints' Church*—the old church of Pontefract—which was ruined during the siege of the castle by Cromwell. (The S. transept alone was preserved as a burial-place.) There are scanty remains of nave, choir, and aisles; and in 1837 the central tower and transepts were repaired, and fitted for divine worship. A considerable sum was expended in 1866 in "restoring" this part of the ch., and in strengthening and support-

ing the ruins.) The ch. seems to have been Early Dec. with Perp. insertions; but the stone of the ruined portions has crumbled so far that they possess little interest. The tower (Perp.) is square and lofty, with an octagonal turret rising from it. It contains a double geometrical staircase worth notice. In the ch.-yard is a curious inscription on a tombstone—

"[Eye] findeth, [heart] chooseth,
[Love] bindeth, [death] looseth."

The words in brackets are represented by symbols.

The Ch. of *St. Giles* (in the town) retains more mediæval features than its external appearance might induce the antiquary to expect.

A little beyond All Saints Ch., outside the town, on ground called "Monk Hill," are the scanty remains of a *Cluniac Priory*, founded by Robert de Lacy in the reign of William Rufus. In a charter of Hugh de la Val, made in the reign of Hen. I., it is called 'Monasterium S. Johannis Evangelistæ de *Kyrkeby* castello meo'—(Mon. Angl., vi. p. 649)—so that it would seem that the name of Pontefract had either not then been imposed, or that the two names were used indifferently. The Priory is called "S. Johann. Evan. in *Pontefracto*" in a charter granted in 1159. It was here that Thurstan Abp. of York (1119-1140), the great restorer of monasticism in Yorkshire, still retaining his see, became a monk at the suggestion of St. Bernard, whose advice he had requested. He had only been admitted (1140) for a few days before he died, and was interred in the Priory church, before the high altar. Here also (see *ante*) was the tomb of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, at which the reputed miracles were wrought. The gross revenue of the Priory, at the Dissolution, was 472*l.* 16*s.* 10*d.*

The town of Pontefract is clean, with broad streets, and a very fine market, the front of which was begun in 1859. On it the bull's head, the device of the town, is conspicuous; and over the entrance is the ancient shield of the corporation, the castle gate, with the letters P.P. Pontefract, it need hardly be said, is famous for its *liquorice*, which is grown largely in the neighbourhood. Liquorice (the word is formed from the Greek "glycerhiza" = sweet root), a native of southern Europe and of the Levant, was first cultivated in England in the reign of Elizabeth (*Stowe*), and Pontefract speedily became the head-quarters of the manufacture. The plant, very graceful, with feathery leaves, is planted in ridges, and does not come to perfection until the third year. For the first two years vegetables are grown between the rows. The sandy soil suits it, and the fibrous roots are sometimes 10 or 12 ft. deep. These are dug in autumn, and pounded in the following winter. The juice thus extracted is allowed to stand until the spring, when it is mixed with gum arabic and other ingredients, and formed into large cakes. Portions of these are rolled by hand till they take the form of lozenges, and then stamped one by one with the well-known Pontefract Gata. Other liquorice is worked into sticks, which are hung in drying-rooms till stiff. The lozenges are stuck on boards. The trade is slowly decaying, since Spanish liquorice is now imported free of duty.

Abp. Bramhall, Primate of Ireland, died 1663, was born at Pontefract.

[Nostell Priory and Walton Hall (see Rte. 38) may be visited from Pontefract. Both are within a short distance of the Crofton Stat. on the line to Wakefield. (See *post.*) At *Ackworth*, 2 m. S. of Pontefract, on high ground, commanding very wide views, is a large and celebrated school belonging to the Society of Friends. It was founded in 1778, by Dr. John Fothergill, an eminent

physician, and himself a "Friend" (see his Life in Hartley Coleridge's 'Northern Worthies'). Among those educated here are Jeremiah Wiffin (the translator of Tasso and of Garcilasso de la Vega), Bernard Barton, and Wm. Howitt. The *Flounders Institute* here was established in 1848 by Benjamin Flounders, of Yarm, for training young men to be teachers in the Society of Friends. Ackworth *Ch.*, Early Dec. throughout, has been completely "restored;" the windows contain much stained glass by *Wailes.* On the font is the inscription "Baptisterium bili phanaticorum dirutum denuo erectum 1663." *Ackworth Park* (William Peel, Esq.) was for some years the residence of Mr. Gully, the well-known ex-prize fighter, who long represented Pontefract in Parliament. Mr. Gully, who died in March, 1863, was greatly liked and respected both on the turf and as a country gentleman.]

From Pontefract the rly. to Wakefield proceeds through some cuttings in the coal formation (which joins the magnesian limestone at Pontefract) to

Featherstone Stat., near which are coal-pits.

Somewhat flat and uninteresting country succeeds to

Crofton Stat. (Nostell and Walton are about 2 m. l.) Walton Hall is seen l.; and the scenery improves as Wakefield is approached. The line passes under the Midland Rly. (Rte. 41); a pretty view of Kirkthorpe village is gained rt. The Barnsley canal is crossed. 1 m. rt. are seen the scanty remains of Sandal Castle (Rte. 38); and after crossing the river Calder, we reach

Wakefield Stat. (For Wakefield, and for the rest of the line to Leeds, see Rte. 38.)

---

3. *By Pontefract and Castleford.* The Lancashire and Yorkshire Rly. [*Yorkshire.*]

—the direct line from Knottingley to Leeds—runs from Pontefract to

Castleford (Stat.) on the Aire, the site of the Roman Legeolium. This was a very important station on the line of Roman road between Doncaster (Danum) and Tadcaster (Calcaria). No remains of the castrum exist; but numerous relics—urns, coins, pavements, and foundations—have been discovered from time to time. The ch. (which is without interest) probably stood within the walls of the Roman castrum. This district, owing to the establishment of new glass-works and the opening of collieries, has much increased in population (the township of Castleford, in 1861, contained 3876 persons; in 1871, 6268). A little above Castleford the Calder joins the Aire, and a local rhyme runs—

"Castleford women must needs be fair,
Because they wash both in Calder and Aire."

(The N. Eastern Rly., running from Normanton Junct. to Milford Junct. (on the Gt. Northern Rly. Rte. 2) here crosses the Leeds and Knottingley line.) At

Methley Junct. the line falls into that of the Midland Rly. (Rte. 41). A few minutes later it reaches

Methley Stat. l. is *Methley Park* (Earl of Mexborough). The Saviles became owners of Methley about 1588, "and have the great distinction of being the living representatives of their remarkable and once wide-spreading family."—*W. J. Banks.* The back of the hall was probably built by Sir John Savile, whose initials, with the date 1593, occur on it. The front was built about the beginning of this century by the 2nd Earl. The house was famous for a vast gallery, in the windows of which the arms of the Yorkshire families were arranged in wapentakes (so at Gilling Castle, Rte. 18; it seems to have been a favourite decoration). Much of this glass remains in the possession of Mr.

Holmes of Methley. In the park are some fine cedars. All this country, lying within the coal formation, is richly wooded; and the Aire flows through bright meadows, bordered by hills of no great height, but affording very pleasing views. On one of these the house of Methley is placed.

Methley Church, ded. to St. Oswald, closely adjoins the park. The ch. has long been attached to the Duchy of Lancaster. The Methley estates passed from the Watertons, through the Dymokes, to the Saviles Earls of Mexborough, the present owners; and the most interesting portion of the ch. is the Waterton Chantry, in which the lords of Methley have long been interred. The rest of the ch. is Dec. (circ. 1320, much glass of this date remains in the E. window), but much altered and injured, with a later tower and octangular spire. The Waterton Chantry ranges with the chancel at the E. end of the S. aisle. It was founded by the will of Sir Robert Waterton, who died in 1424, and is divided from the aisle by a rich stone screen of Perp. character. It is lighted by 3 windows, one of which is partly blocked. Under an enriched canopy in the wall between the chancel and chantry is the tomb, with effigies, of the founder and his wife Cecily. Both wear collars of SS; and there are many rings on the fingers of both. On each side of the tomb are canopied niches, in which are angels with shields, charged with the arms of Waterton and of Waterton impaling Fleming; and in the central niche, S., a representation of the Holy Trinity. Opposite this tomb is the monument with effigies of Lionel Lord Welles, and Cecily his wife, daughter and sole heir of the founder. Lord Welles fell at the battle of Towton (1461). The effigies are of alabaster, and have been richly gilt and coloured. In the centre of the chantry is a tomb with 3 effigies—Sir John Savile, Baron of the Exchequer (died 1606); his wife; and in the centre their son, Sir Henry Savile, the 1st baronet. There are also monuments for Charles Savile, Esq. (died 1741), in a "Roman habit," with his widow leaning on a pillar; and John Savile, the first Earl of Mexborough (died 1778); a fine example of a bad time. The roof of the chapel is panelled and painted; and many remains of achievements—helmets, swords, and gauntlets (chiefly of the 17th cent.)—moulder on the walls. On the N. wall of the nave hangs a triangular board, recording the aspiration toward a seat in heaven of Roger Holling, churchwarden, who, in 1624, "auctoritate archiepiscopi," placed seats in this ch.

In the belfry are 2 recumbent effigies of ecclesiastics (14th cent.) which deserve attention.

The rly. proceeds through the valley of the Aire, marked by its flat meadows, "formed by gradual deposits from fresh-water inundations and the tide, laid upon a more rugged and uneven basis, which was an old arm of the sea."—*Phillips*. Near the *Woodlesford* Stat. is (l. of the rly.) the village of *Oulton*, with a modern Gothic ch., finished in 1830, and interesting as having been designed by the late Mr. Rickman, author of the well-known work on Gothic architecture. The ch. has an hexagonal chancel, and a spire at the W. end. It was built at the sole cost of the late John Blayds of Leeds, who left by will 12,000*l.* to erect the ch. and a parsonage house, besides 4000*l.* for endowment. The son of the founder is owner of Oulton Hall. Oulton was the birthplace (1661) of the great scholar Richard Bentley.

[The *John of Gaunt Inn*, in the parish of Rothwell, a little S. of Oulton, is said by tradition to mark the spot where the last wolf in Yorkshire was killed by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. (It has

been said—Notes to Somerville's 'Chase,' ed. Topham—that the corner of England in which a price was last set on a wolf's head was the Yorkshire Wolds; but no date is given, and the assertion must stand for what it is worth.]

Passing Woodlesford, the Aire and its canal continue rt., with fine wooded heights beyond. Large quantities of coal are dug on the estate of Sir John Lowther, owner of *Swillington Hall* (about 1 m. N.).

Hunslet Stat. is then passed, and amidst a labyrinth of crossing and recrossing rlys. we enter

Leeds,—passing into the *Wellington Stat.*

There are *three* principal stations in Leeds itself, all near together in Wellington Street. From the *Central* Stat. start the trains of the Great Northern, and Lancashire and Yorkshire Rlys. From the *Wellington* station, those of the Midland Rly.; and from the *New* station those of the North-Eastern, and London and North-Western Rlys. At *Holbeck Junction*, on the outskirts of the town, is another station, at which all the trains which pass it stop. The *General Post Office* is in Park Row, very near to the Wellington station.

Leeds is well supplied with hotels of all classes. The two principal Hotels are the *Queen's*, at the Wellington Stat. and the *Great Northern* Hotel at the Central station. These are equally good and reasonable. The *Trevelyan Temperance Hotel* in Boar Lane is good.

Railways. Leeds is now connected by rly. with every part of England; and it is only necessary here to refer to the various routes described in this Handbook which start from, or end at, Leeds. The most direct communication with London is by the Great Northern Rly. (the present route); or by the Midland Rly. (Rte. 41) On either rly. the express performs the distance in 4 hrs. 45 min. Pullman's car trains on the Midland Rly. line now run between London and Bradford by way of Leeds.

Leeds (Pop. of the borough in 1871, 259,212) is the great commercial capital of Yorkshire; the centre of the clothing trade (it is the great mart for broadcloths, as Bradford is for worsteds), and the fifth town in England in size and importance. It is the assize town for the West Riding of Yorkshire. Before describing the chief points of interest in Leeds, it will be desirable briefly to sketch its history.

There was no Roman station at Leeds, which lay in the heart of the Brigantian territory; but Roman roads ran through or near the site of the existing town from Cambodunum (Slack) to Tadcaster, and from Castleford (Legiolium) to Ilkley (Olicana). At Adel, 5 m. N. of Leeds, on the latter of these roads, are traces of a considerable Roman town; and there is reason to believe that the iron with which this county abounds was worked and smelted by the Romans not only in the neighbourhood, but on the site of Leeds itself. (Heaps of scoriæ have been found here.) During the troubles which followed the departure of the Romans, the country of which Leeds was the centre seems to have become a small independent kingdom, which, about the year 616, was ruled by a certain Cerdic—whom Bede expressly calls "rex Britonum" (H. E. iv. 23)—indicating that the district had not at that time been taken possession of by the Anglians. It was, about that year, conquered and incorporated by Edwin of Northumbria (*Nennius* H. Britonum), whose nephew, Hereric, exiled from the Northumbrian court, had taken refuge with Cerdic, who poisoned him. This kingdom of "Loidis," or Leeds (the name first occurs in Bede, l. ii. 14, and its etymology is altogether uncertain), included the greater part of the valleys of the Aire, the Calder, and the Wharfe. At or near Leeds (probably at Osmundthorpe) the Northumbrian kings possessed a villa; and the western portion of Loidis was known as Elmete—"the wood of Elmete"—(so named, it has been conjectured, from the "elm" trees which then, as now, may have thickly covered it; but this derivation is not quite satisfactory). In this wood, and probably on the site of the exist

ing parish ch. of Leeds, stood the monastery "of the most reverend abbot and priest Thrydwulf," in which was preserved the altar which escaped the fire when Penda burnt Cambodunum (see Rte. 37).

After the Conquest, Leeds suffered like the rest of Yorkshire, and the whole neighbourhood is described in 'Domesday' as "wasta." It then passed to the great baron Ilbert de Laci, who built a castle here, which was besieged and taken by Stephen in 1139, and in which Richard II. was confined for a short time before he was taken to Pickering (see *ante*, Pontefract). No trace of this castle seems to have existed when Leland visited Leeds, which he describes as "a praty market towne . . . . as large as Bradeford, but not so quick as it." The town was first incorporated in the 2nd year of Charles I. In 1642 it was taken by the Royalists, under the Marquis of Newcastle; and in the following year was retaken for the Parliament by Sir Thomas Fairfax, after a severe skirmish. 500 prisoners fell at this time into the hands of Fairfax. Cloth-making had been established in this district from a much earlier period, probably from the reign of Edward III., when Flemish workmen were brought into Yorkshire; and at the beginning of the last cent. Leeds had become the great centre of the northern cloth trade—the cloths made here being called "narrow," says De Foe, "when they are spoken of in London, and compared with the broad cloths made in Wilts, Gloucester, Somerset, and Devon." Writing about 1714, he describes the neighbourhood as "a noble scene of industry and application, which, joined to the market at Leeds, where it chiefly centres, is such a surprising thing, that they who have pretended to give an account of Yorkshire, and have left this out, are inexcusable—many travellers and gentlemen having come over from Hamburgh, nay, even from Leipsick in Saxony, on purpose to see it."—*Tour in Great Britain*, 111. The cloth market was at first held on the large and wide bridge which crossed the Aire; "and therefore the refreshment given the clothiers by the inn-keepers, being a pot of ale, a noggin of porrage, and a trencher of broiled or roast beef, for twopence, is called the *brigg-shot* to this day."—*De Foe*. Afterwards the market was held in the street now called Briggate, until in 1758 the Mixed Cloth Hall was built, and is still in use. In 1775, the White Cloth Hall was erected, and was used until 1866, when it gave place to the New Hall in Wellington-street and King-street. The prosperity of Leeds increased gradually and steadily until the beginning of the present century, when, like other manufacturing towns in the north, it made sudden and rapid progress: and the population, which in 1801 was 53,162, had become 172,270 in 1851, in 1861 was upward of 200,000, and is now (see *ante*) more than 250,000. It is the greatest cloth market in the world. Every kind of woollen cloth is made here, and (besides some worsted mills which exist here, although Bradford is the true centre of that trade: see Rte. 35) there is hardly a branch of manufacture which is not represented in Leeds. Flax-mills; dye and bleaching works; felt factories; iron-works, and factories for the making of machines; brass foundries, glass-works, cap and shoe factories on a great scale, chemical works, and leather-works are among the most important of these.

As a necessary result of this vast mass of manufacture, with its enormous mills, its myriad chimneys, and their dense cloud of smoke, Leeds has become (with the exception of Sheffield) the blackest and least habitable town in Yorkshire. It has of course an air of great wealth, and the stir and movement in the prin-

cipal streets (especially on market days—Tuesday and Saturday) are considerable. The long rows of warehouses belonging to the principal firms give a special character to the more modern part of the town. These are chiefly in Wellington Street, and it is perhaps to be regretted that so many of them have been designed after Lombard and "Renaissance" types, rather than by an adaptation of a more national style to the requirements of such buildings.

The principal sights in Leeds are the *Churches*, the *Town Hall*, the *Philosophical Hall* with its *Museum*, the *Mechanics' Institution*, and the *Factories* and machine "shops" of some of the greater firms. These last form of course the great and peculiar features of the place, but they are not to be seen without a special introduction, and not always even with one.

St. Peter's, or the parish ch., at the end of Kirkgate (a street opening rt. as you ascend Briggate), was entirely rebuilt 1840-41 (architect, *R. D. Chantrell*) at a cost of about 40,000*l*. This sum was raised by voluntary subscription, and the whole work is due to the energy of Dr. Hook, the late vicar—the present Dean of Chichester—whose great benefactions and services can never be forgotten in Yorkshire. (Dr. Hook was appointed to the vicarage, then worth 1300*l*. a year, in 1837. He afterwards resigned to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners half of this income for the endowment of 7 districts, to be taken out of the parish.) The ch., of which the general character is Late Dec., was unfortunately built before the revival of Gothic architecture had reached its present excellence; but the impression on entering is such as to send the smoke and stir of the town far into the background. There is much carving in dark oak, and the windows are filled with stained glass, which, if not of the highest quality, is at least rich and solemn. (The glass in the E. window is ancient, and was brought from the Continent by Thomas Blayds, Esq., who presented it.) A new *reredos* was erected in 1872 by Earp, of Lambeth, from designs by *G. E. Street*. Like the reredos in some Italian and German churches, it is not placed against the E. wall, but projects, leaving a passage behind it. It is of alabaster and marble, in 3 divisions, the panels filled with glass mosaics by *Rust*, from cartoons by *Clayton and Bell*. The subject is our Lord in Majesty, with adoring Saints. A rich pavement of marble and encaustic tiles has been laid within the low screen which separates the sanctuary from the chancel. A magnificent eagle lectern stands in the midst of the choir. In the so-called ante-chapel, at the end of the N. aisle, is a monument by *Flaxman* (not a very successful work) to Capt. Walker and Capt. Beckett, natives of Leeds, who fell at Talavera; and under the N.E. window is an elaborate monument for the late Christopher Beckett, Esq. (designed by Dobson of Leeds). In the chancel is a memorial to Thoresby the antiquary, placed under the arch of a piscina (14th cent.) removed from the former ch.

The organ, a very fine one, consists of 2070 pipes. It was originally built by Price of Bristol in 1714, but has been almost entirely reconstructed by the Messrs. Greenwood. The choir of St. Peter's is celebrated, and the visitor will do well to attend the service here. There is service twice daily.

The height of the tower is 139 ft. The ch. removed to make way for the present structure was plain and of little interest, but built into its walls a number of ancient fragments were found, some of them portions of crosses of very remote antiquity. These fragments together with the fact that Simeon of Durham records the death of Eanbald Abp. of York

in 769 as having occurred in Thrydwulf's monastery, described by Simeon as "æt Leeta"—at Leeds?) render probable the conjecture of some local antiquaries, who fix here the site of that ancient house (see *ante*).

St. Saviour's Church, on Cavalier Hill, East Street, was consecrated in 1845, and is understood to have been built as a penitential offering; the funds (nearly 10,000*l.*) having been supplied through Dr. Pusey. Round the W. door (within) is the inscription, "Ye who enter this holy place, pray for the sinner who built it." The ch., which stands well, is striking, although the details are not good. The stained glass is fine in colour.

Of the numerous modern churches in Leeds, few call for special notice. The ch. of St. John, Little Holbeck, built in 1850 at the sole cost of the Messrs. Marshall, was designed by *Sir G. G. Scott*, and is worth attention. It is E. Eng. in character. By far the most interesting ch. in the town, however, is

**St. John's*, in St. John Street (leading out of the top of Briggate). This *church*, consecrated by Abp. Neale, Sept. 21, 1634, is a very remarkable (probably uniqne) example of a "Laudian" ch., completed just before the outbreak of the civil war, and still retaining its original fittings. (Until 1870—with the exception of a recorded "beautification" in 1720, when the galleries were perhaps erected—this ch. was untouched by destroyer or restorer. It has now been "restored," but "every old feature" has, we are told, "been carefully preserved." But a new chancel window, with Dec. tracery, has been inserted, and above the altar a mosaic reredos has been placed. The canopy of the original pulpit has been removed from its place, and is now hung above the S. door of the ch. The organ-case, of carved oak, "in keeping with the ancient fittings around it," is also new. St. John's was built by John Harrison, a rich merchant of Leeds. "Methinks," says Fuller, "I hear that great town accosting him in the language of the children of the prophets to Elisha—'Behold now the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.' The ch. could scarce hold half the inhabitants, till this worthy gentleman provided them another. . . . . He accepted of no assistance in the building of that fair fabric but what he fully paid for, so that he may be owned the sole founder thereof."—*Worthies of Yorkshire.*

The ch. consists of a long nave and chancel, with S. aisle. All the details are remarkable. The pillars dividing nave and aisle display a strong Gothic feeling, which appears also in the capitals, and in the curious corbels (cherubs with folded wings) at the intersecting of the arches. Between the main beams of the roofs are panels filled with arabesques moulded in white plaster. The ancient pews, all uniform, with carved tops, remain; as does the pulpit (the canopy has been removed), at the side of the nave. (In this pulpit, on the day of consecration, Dr. Cosin, afterwards Bp. of Durham, preached, and in the afternoon the first incumbent, Robert Todd, who was suspended on the same day for some disparaging remarks on the morning's sermon.) The division of the chancel is marked by a screen of woodwork (passing across nave and S. aisle). The altar is a carved table, and round the chancel are ranged seats, with desks in front of them—the original arrangement for communicants. Within the altar-rails is the founder's monument, with inscription, which should be read. Harrison died in 1656. The arms of Chas. I. and the Prince of Wales are on the chancel screen. The debased Gothic of the E. windows was very curious. They were pointed, but the windows in the aisle are flat-headed. In all, the

tracery is Gothic. The tower (rebuilt during the present century) is at the W. end of the nave. It is greatly to be regretted that any change beyond a thorough cleaning should have been introduced in so valuable an historical monument as this ch.

Adjoining the ch. is *Harrison's Hospital*, founded by the builder of the ch. in 1653, as a dwelling-place for poor people. It was entirely rebuilt in 1850. In the school-room attached to the ch. and hospital is a full-length portrait of John Harrison, in his robes as alderman of Leeds. It formerly hung in the ch.

In Park Lane, not very far from the rly. stat., is the **Town Hall*, begun in 1853, and opened by Queen Victoria in 1858. The architect was Cuthbert Brodrick, who also designed the town-hall of Hull, opened in 1866. The character of the building, surrounded by an open portico with Corinthian columns, is perhaps Roman. From the centre rises a peculiar tower, crowned by a dome. The general effect is fine, and the exterior is certainly better than the interior. The great, or Victoria Hall, 162 ft. by 72, and 75 ft. high, is capable of holding 8000 persons. It is perhaps too short for its great width, and its pillars, painted to imitate marble, are scarcely worthy of so imposing a structure. At the N. end of the hall is an enormous organ, built by Messrs. Gray and Davison, and one of the finest in England. Statues of the late Ed. Baines, Esq., and of Robt. Hall, Esq., are placed in recesses on either side of the hall, and in the vestibule is a fine statue of the Queen by *Noble*. The Mayor's Room contains a portrait of Sir P. Fairbairn in his robes as mayor, by *Grant*; and one of C. J. Fox by *Raeburn*. There are some tolerable pictures on the staircase.

The cost of the town-hall was about 120,000*l*.

* The *Philosophical Hall*, in Bond Street, close to Park Row, contains the library and museum of the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society: the building was commenced in 1819, but was greatly enlarged and reopened in 1862. Admission 1*d*. for each person. It will thoroughly repay a visit.

On the ground floor are the lecture hall, council-room, and library. Busts of benefactors to the institution (including those of Benjamin Gott and John Marshall) are placed in the hall; and in the vestibule is a statue of the late M. T. Sadler, M.P. In the inner hall are a few local antiquities in cases: a tesselated pavement from Aldborough (Rte. 19), with a rude representation of Romulus and Remus; some smaller British and Roman relics—flints, jet beads, &c.; urns of unusual pattern; celts, including a lead celt from Anwick, near New Sleaford, Lincolnshire; and many antiquities (bone and flint ornaments, spear and adze heads, and a coin of Antoninus commemorating the conquest of Britain) from Dowkabottom Cave in Craven (see Rte. 31). Here is also a canoe of hollow oak found in draining the tarn near Giggleswick — perhaps British, but such rude vessels may have been used to a late period. In the *Library*, which is exclusively scientific, is preserved a most valuable collection of coins and medals, of all periods, bequeathed by the late George Baron, Esq., of Drewton.

On the upper floor are the Geological and Zoological Rooms. The first is rich in both geological and mineralogical collections admirably arranged. There is a fine plesiosaurus macrocephalus, and a great collection of hippopotamus bones from Wortley near Leeds (found in brick earth). Altogether they are the remains of 4 animals, 1 very old, 1 young, and 2 middle-aged. The plants from the coal-measures are especially fine.

The Zoological Room contains an

admirable series of mammalia, described by Professor Owen as the "most complete and unbroken serial exposition of the mammalian class" existing in England. Among the animals is a magnificent tiger, displayed in the Great Exhibition of 1861, and bought for this museum by William Gott, Esq., at a cost of 90*l*. Here also are the fine skeletons of the great extinct deer (*Cervus megaceros*) and of the extinct cave bear (*Ursus spelæus*), the latter unique. The collection of foreign birds is extensive, and the British birds (in the gallery) well deserve notice.

There is a small *Industrial Museum*, full of interest for visitors to Leeds, and which will, it is to be hoped, speedily increase. It is intended to contain specimens of the manufactures carried on here, and of the materials used in producing them. The various specimens of flax, and the different dyes, especially the tinctorial lichens, are worth notice; and there are some examples of a curious manufacture from the aloe (*Agave Americana*) carried on at Newlay. The fibre is used for stuffing chairs instead of hair, and for chair seats. Crinolines are also made of it with a cotton warp.

The *Mechanics' Institution*, a massive stone building, of Italian character, is in Cookridge Street, near the Town Hall. The cost was about 22,000*l*. The advancement of technical education, and instruction in the fine arts, are well provided for here. The Library contains about 18,000 volumes.

The *Leeds Library* in Commercial Street, founded in the last cent., and belonging to a proprietary of 500 shareholders, contains a good and extensive collection. Among the books are 20 vols. of Civil War tracts, including many of local interest; 11 vols. of German and Latin tracts, relating to the early Reformation in Germany; a large-paper copy of Thoresby's 'Ducatus Leodensis,' with Wilson's MS. notes; and 4 MS. vols. of Yorkshire Pedigrees, besides one of Lancashire. These were first compiled by Hopkinson toward the end of the 17th cent., and received additions and notes by Thomas Wilson at the beginning of the 18th.

The *Central Public Free Library* is in Infirmary Street. There are about 27,000 vols. Branch libraries exist at Hunslet and Holbeck.

The *Mixed Cloth Hall*, a long building without architectural character, stands nearly opposite the Wellington Rly. Stat. It is divided into 6 compartments or "streets," each of which contains 2 rows of stalls, with the name of the clothier to whom it belongs marked on each stall. On Tuesdays and Saturdays the hall is open for an hour and a half, and the business done in that short time is sometimes very extensive.

The *White Cloth Hall*, formerly near the Assembly Rooms, has been rebuilt in Wellington-street, on a scale of some magnificence. The cost was about 30,000*l*.

Near the Mixed Cloth Hall stands a bronze statue of Sir R. Peel, designed by *Behnes*. Its cost was 1500 guineas, raised by public subscription.

Opposite, at the corner of Boar Lane and Park Row, on the site of the old Commercial Buildings, is rapidly approaching completion a *New Exchange*, the foundation-stone of which was laid in 1872 by H. R. H. Prince Arthur, on behalf of H. M. the Queen (from which reason it bears the title of Royal). The design (by Messrs. *Healey*, of Bradford) is Gothic, of the later part of the 15th cent., and merits more than a casual glance. Any one caring for architecture cannot do better, after leaving the Royal Exchange, than to take a walk up Park Row, and examine the principal buildings there. The *Unitarian Chapel*, the first building we come to, though erected in the early years of the Gothic revival, is, from its

excellent proportions, one of the best buildings in the town. A little higher up the street *Sir Gilbert Scott* is well represented in the Bank of Messrs. Beckett and Co., and *Mr. Waterhouse* and others have shown how well Gothic is adaptable to shop requirements.

Leeds is rich in charitable institutions, and contains of course Dissenting places of worship of every kind. But the town can show few relics of earlier days. The most interesting is perhaps the *Red Hall*, in Upperhead Row—the house in which Charles I. was confined for a day or two when passing southward in the custody of Cornet Joyce. It is said that a servant in the Red Hall had devised a plan for the king's escape, which he declined to attempt, but left with her a token of his gratitude, which was afterwards recognised by Charles II., who made her husband chief bailiff in Yorkshire. He became a man of considerable wealth, and built a house called Crosby Hall, near the head of Briggate.

Wellington Street, in which are the principal warehouses, and *Briggate*, where are the best shops, are the most important streets in Leeds; and a fine street has been made on the site of the ancient Boar Lane. At the foot of Briggate is *Leeds Bridge*, over the Aire, on which, before 1684, the cloth market was held. The cloth was brought to the bridge on pack-horses, and hung over the battlements for exhibition. A portion of this bridge is perhaps Norman; but it was widened at a much later period by the addition of a second bridge in close contact with the first; and this in 1873 was entirely replaced by a wide new iron bridge. On the skirt of Woodhouse Moor, above the town, is the new *Grammar School*, built by *Edward Barry* from a design by his father *Sir Charles Barry*. It is fine, but far too churchlike, with a row of nave and clerestory windows. The school was founded in 1552, by "Sir William Sheafield, priest," and has since been well endowed.

Woodhouse Moor itself is the "breathing-place" of Leeds; and, happily, is safe from enclosure, since it has been bought by the corporation. From it there is a fine view up the valley of the Aire; on the side of which, and round the moor, are the houses of the principal merchants.

A new *Hospital*, and a *Medical School* near it, built from the designs of *Sir G. G. Scott*, are good, and well placed. The former is built on the principle of separate pavilions, so as to obtain as much quiet and free air as possible. The design is a kind of Lombard Gothic, with an arcaded screen connecting the several portions. It is said by competent authorities to be the most perfect building of the kind in existence.

The great *Manufactories* of Leeds are of course the chief sights of the place, but those to which a stranger without introductions has the least chance of obtaining access. They are collected, for the most part, near the W. or Kirkstall road; and at night, when the light streams from innumerable windows, rising tier above tier, all this quarter of Leeds is very striking and impressive. Of the *cloth* mills one of the largest is that of Messrs. Gott, at Bean Ing, where the whole process of manufacture may be witnessed from the very commencement. (See *Introd.*) Their great establishment, where the completed goods are sorted and stored, is in Wellington Rd. In their factory steam is used throughout, even for packing the bales of cloth; and the whole arrangements are admirable for their order and cleanliness.

In Leeds and its immediate neighbourhood there are between 800 and 900 manufacturers of woollen cloth, some of them representing firms of great wealth and importance. Cloth is still the staple produce of the district; but the *flax trade* is in-

creasing here fast, and, with the exception of Belfast, the mills are said to turn out more work than any other town in the United Kingdom. One of the largest flax-mills in Europe is that of the *Messrs. Marshall*, on the S. side of the Aire. (Turn down Neville Street, opening from Swinegate, near the Wellington Stat.; cross the Victoria Bridge, and take the first turning rt.) There are here two mills, the *old*, built after the usual style of factories; and the *new*, a very remarkable building, which, instead of being raised to a height of 5 or 6 stories, is spread over a space of about two acres, forming one enormous apartment 400 ft. long by 216 ft. broad, and 20 ft. high. The roof of groined arches built of brick rests upon 50 cast-iron pillars. There are 66 of these arches or domes, each of which is lighted by a circular lantern, 14 ft. in diameter, and rising about 9 ft. above the roof. This arrangement avoids the steam, which collects in the older factories, story over story; and provides a far better light. (It is said that the plan does not really involve a greater extent of ground: but this seems questionable.) Upon the roof itself (beween the lanterns) is laid coal-tar mixed with lime, so as to be impermeable to moisture; and this is covered with eight inches of soil, sown with grass,—by which means an equable temperature is secured for the hall below. The entrance to the mill is designed after the propylæon of an Egyptian temple; and the lofty obelisk which rises beside it is a chimney in disguise; but the "taskmasters" here have little cause to fear a comparison with those on the banks of the Nile. Besides building a church (St. John's, opposite the mill) for the "hands" which people the district, the Messrs. Marshall have established schools, and have provided an excellent library for their workmen.

All the operations connected with flax-spinning and weaving are carried on in this vast hall, where about 1000 hands are at work daily. The spindles alone are valued at 100,000*l*. The view in every direction is of course wonderful; and the thorough ventilation, the order, cleanliness, and silence (broken only by the click of machinery) are most striking. The machines are full of ingenuity; that for pressing the hot water out of the flax, when on its reels, deserves special notice; and there is a curious process followed for working up the tow which has been separated from the "line," into usable flax. In order to get a finer fabric, the flax is steeped in various chemical preparations, which change its colour in the course of the work, but leave it nearly white at the end. The best flax is imported from the neighbourhood of Poictiers, where the water of the Liesse has some peculiar quality which greatly improves it. Flemish flax comes next, then Dutch, and last that imported from the Baltic.

Huckaback towels, coverings for mattresses, all kinds of linen fabrics, and an immense amount of sewing-thread, are made here; and upwards of 70 million yards of linen yarn are spun daily. The great engines, each of 100 horse-power, are worth special notice; the working machinery is carried underground from them, for the sake of safety.

The flax trade of Leeds employs from 12,000 to 14,000 hands. There are 37 (or more) factories in the borough.

Of the *Iron Factories and Foundries* the largest is perhaps the *Airedale Foundry* (Messrs. Kitson), where locomotives, stationary engines, and boilers, &c., are made; but one still more interesting is the *Wellington Foundry*, belonging to Messrs. Fairbairn. This covers nearly 4 acres of ground; and all the delicate machinery used for spinning flax, tow,

hemp, and silk, may here be seen in process of construction. The moulding of the various pieces of iron is very curious and interesting; and the visitor will have a good opportunity of studying here the construction of the machine which he may have seen at work at Messrs. Gott's or Marshall's. On an average, one spinning machine, with all its accompaniments, is sent out daily from these works.

To some even of more interest than Messrs. Fairbairn's is the machine "shop" of *Messrs. Batley and Greenwood*, at *Armley*, where is turned out an immense amount of machinery for the making of field-guns, rifles, and other implements of war, and for the more peaceful trade of silk dressing.—(It may here also be mentioned that Armley gaol, 1½ m. from the Town-hall, is a model in its way.)

The *Glass* Works of Messrs. Bower at Hunslet, and the *Sheepscar Spanish Leather Works* belonging to Messrs. Wilson, are also well deserving of a visit. Every kind of manufacture is indeed represented at Leeds. There are 9 tobacco factories; and more than 30 firms engaged in chemical preparations of various sorts.

Among many men of note born in Leeds were—*Ralph Thoresby*, the antiquary; *Dr. Milner*, author of the 'Church History,' and his brother the Dean of Carlisle; *Benjamin Wilson*, the landscape artist; and *William Lodge*, the engraver.

No one who can afford the time should leave Leeds without visiting *Roundhay*, the new *Public Park*, about 1½ m. from the top of Briggate, situated in the very centre of the handsome homes and gardens of the wealthy citizens of Leeds. Roundhay Park was for some time the property of the Nicholson family, and was purchased in 1872 by the corporation on behalf of the public, at a cost of 140,000*l*. It is 773 acres in extent, situated on beautifully undulating ground, well wooded, with several lakes (the largest of which, the Waterloo, so-called, because finished in 1815, covers 33 acres) and waterfalls, far away from the noise and turmoil of the town. It appears to exactly answer the purposes for which it was acquired. The mansion of Roundhay, a large house with a lofty colonaded portico, is set apart as an hotel of the first class. The gardens are generally open to all. It may safely be said that no other town in England possesses such a "people's park" as Roundhay.

Unless his object be to study the mills and manufactures of Leeds (for which he must have special advantages and introductions), the tourist will hardly care to remain here for more than a day or two. Most of the places, however, mentioned in the preceding and following routes may be made the objects of a day's excursion from Leeds; and the great manufacturing towns (Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, Barnsley) are reached in so short a time by rly. that a long day may be spent in each without difficulty. *Kirkstall Abbey* (see the following route) is within a few minutes' distance by rly., and trains are constantly running. Longer excursions may be made to (*a*) *Adel* (5 m.) and to (*b*) *Temple Newsam* (4 m.).

(*a.*) The country round Leeds is much broken into hill and valley, and is still much wooded, though there are few relics of the ancient "forest of Elmete." The road to Adel passes across Woodhouse Moor, having below it, rt., the pretty Meanwood valley, through which a stream descends to join the Aire. At *Headingley* (2½ m.) is the skeleton of a most venerable oak known for ages as the Skyrack, or Shire-oak, and giving its name to the Wapentake. It is quite dead, but the trunk is still supported by ivy. Near it are

two inns—the 'Oak Tree' and the 'Skyrack.' Like other famous oaks, this tree probably served as a boundary-mark from a very early period, and, as Thoresby conjectured, may have been the place of assembly for the Wapentake. The ch. of Headingley is modern and indifferent.

2½ m. beyond, on high ground, in an open country with little wood, is the Norm. ch. of Adel, well-known to archæologists. *Adel* (possibly Ada's Hill, from the name of the first English colonist—but this is quite uncertain) is on the line of a Roman cross-road which ran from Castleford to Ribchester. There was a station on the hill slope N. of the village, where many Roman remains (among them an altar inscribed to the goddess Brigantia) have been discovered; and it has been suggested that the existing church may have been built on the foundations of a Roman building. The ch. (dedicated to St. John the Baptist) was given by Ralph Paganel to the Benedictine priory of Holy Trinity at York; and remained in the possession of that house until the Dissolution. It is a small Norm. building, consisting only of nave and chancel. The windows on the N. side are all (except one) round-headed, of one light; only one original window remains on the S. At the W. end are three Norm. windows. (The belfry above is modern.) The E. window is Perp. All the windows are above a stringcourse, high in the wall; and the corbel-table below the roof should be especially noticed. The most striking features of the ch., however, are the S. porch and the chancel arch—both enriched with very elaborate Norm. sculpture Over the porch is a gabled pediment, in which appear the Saviour, with the emblems of the four Evangelists, and the Lamb with a cross. The chancel arch recedes in three orders, the outermost of which has the bird's-head moulding. On the capitals of the shafts are—the Baptism of our Lord—(an angel, as in the earliest Byzantine representations, holds his robe)—the Crucifixion—a knight with spear and shield—and a sagittary. This last emblem (the device of King Stephen) probably marks the date of the ch., which may be compared with that of Iffley near Oxford, nearly of the same time and character. The glass in the E. window dates from 1601. The three bad pictures in the chancel, representing the Agony of our Lord, His Crucifixion, and Ascension, are by *Vanderbank*, and were given to the ch. by Wm. Jackson, rector, who died in 1766.

In a hollow near the ch. is a mill, —a modern building on a mill site of extreme antiquity; and close above it is the site of the Roman station, marked by one line of the original vallum. On the S. it was defended by a stream and a deep bog. The Roman road ran above it. Sepulchral remains, altars, &c., have been found at and near this station —the name of which has not been preserved, although in the Domesday survey a place in the parish of Adel receives the name of *Burhedurum*—possibly representing that of the Roman town. Of the altars, some are to be seen in the Leeds museum. Mr. Wright has remarked that the inscription "Deæ Brigantiæ" does not necessarily refer to a goddess of the Brigantes. The same name has been found at Birrens in Scotland, at Chester, and elsewhere; and as these altars were usually dedicated by settlers, the "Dea Brig." may have been the protecting deity of some distant Brigantium—the birthplace of the dedicating colonist.

In the valley above the mill is a *Reformatory School*, estab. 1857.

(The pedestrian may walk across the country from Adel to Harewood. (See the following rte.) The distance is about 5 m.)

(*b.*) 5 m. S.E. of Leeds, on high ground, in a country which must

have been very pleasant before the days of smoke and tall chimneys, is *Temple Newsam* (Mrs. Meynell Ingram). The house is famous for its collection of pictures, which are shown on *Thursdays* in the absence of the family.

At Newsam (Newhusam in Domesday) a preceptory of Knights Templars was founded in 1181; which on the suppression of the order passed to the Hospitallers, who ceded the manor to Edward II. in 1324. It was afterwards granted to Sir John D'Arcy. After the death of Thomas Lord D'Arcy, who was beheaded for his share in the Pilgrimage of Grace (1569), Temple Newsam passed to the Earl of Lennox and his wife Margaret, grand-daughter of Henry VII.; and it was here that their son, the unlucky Darnley, husband of Mary of Scotland, was born. James I. gave the estate to his kinsman the Duke of Lennox, who sold it to Sir Arthur Ingram. From Lord Irvine, who represented the Ingram family, it came in 1807 to the Marquis of Hertford, who took the surname of Ingram before that of Seymour; and from him to the late proprietor, H. C. Meynell Ingram, Esq.

Temple Newsam is perhaps the "Templestowe" of 'Ivanhoe,' but there is no evidence that Sir W. Scott ever visited this place, and the description in the novel might apply to any other preceptory in the North.

The existing house was built temp. Charles I., by Sir Arthur Ingram, who pulled down the older mansion, retaining however a portion of the building which contained what, according to Thoresby, was called the "Royal Chamber," in which Darnley was born. This room however can no longer be indentified. The new house was injured by fire in 1635; but seems to have been at once restored. It is of brick, with stone coigns, very picturesque, in plan resembling a half H; and in compliance with a quaint fashion of the time, the open battlement running round the roof is composed of capital letters cut in stone, forming the words "All Glory and Praise be given to God, the Father, the Son, and Holy Ghost, on High; Peace upon Earth, Good Will toward men; Honour and true Allegiance to our Gracious King, Loving Affections among his subjects, Health and Plenty within this house." The interior is fine, and contains two very striking apartments: the Library, 24 ft. square: and the *Picture Gallery* 108 ft. by 28 ft. Unfortunately this room is badly lighted, and it is almost impossible to get a good view of the pictures it contains. The most important are—

Guido.—John the Baptist, very good; St. Margaret, "well designed and carefully executed."—*Waagen.* *Rubens.*—The Virgin and Child, the Baptist, and Joseph, in a landscape. *Nicholas Poussin.*—The Virgin, with the Baptist and St. Elizabeth. *Annibale Caracci.*—The Dead Christ with Disciples. *William Vandevelde.*—Two sea-pieces; one of Van Tromp's naval victories. *Poelemburg.*—A Charity, with children and angels; "belongs in every respect to his finest works."—*Waagen.* *Miereveldt.*—Maurice, Prince of Orange. *Sir J. Reynolds.*—Marchioness of Hertford; full-length, with landscape background; Lord and Lady Irwine; and a Shepherd Boy; "of singular charm." *W. Jan Asselyn.*—"A large and very beautiful picture, inscribed and dated 1646." *Rembrandt.*—Portrait of himself. *Albert Durer.*—A Crucifixion; Dr. Waagen assigns this picture to a "good master of the Dutch school of the latter half of the 15th cent." *Jan Fyt.*—A Wild-Boar Hunt. *Gaspar Poussin.*—A landscape. **Titian.*—Portrait of Martin Bucer, the reformer; "unquestionably the finest picture in the collection."—*Waagen.* *Claude.*—Landscape with ruins; fine. *Le Bourguinon.*—Landscape and sea-piece.

The park of Temple Newsam is large, well-wooded, and full of deer; but the smoke of Leeds extends even here, and the trees are much blackened on the side toward the town. One avenue is very picturesque.

(The ruins of *Thorpe Hall*, 2 m. S. of Temple Newsam, the mediæval residence of the Skargills, will repay the visit of an architectural antiquary. It was partly demolished by Sir Arthur Ingram in the time of Chas. I., after he purchased it from Major Clough.)

A drive of not quite a mile will bring the visitor from Temple Newsam to the village of *Whitkirk*; very near which is *Austhorpe Lodge*, the birthplace of John Smeaton the engineer, and the constructor of the Eddystone lighthouse. He was born here June 8, 1724; his father was an attorney. Austhorpe remained his home during the whole of his active life; and the square tower which he built for his study still exists. He died here, October 28, 1792, and was buried in Whitkirk church. (For an excellent sketch of his life, see 'Smiles' Lives of the Engineers,' vol. ii.) He is said to have designed iron gates for the park of Temple Newsam; and water is still raised in the grounds there by an ingenious hydraulic ram which he constructed.

Whitkirk Church deserves a visit. It is Perp., with a tower, of which the parapet overhangs, as if machicolated. In it is an altar-tomb, with effigies, temp. Hen. VII., for Robert Scargill and his wife, founders of a chantry here; a monument with effigies, for Ed. Viscount Irwine; and another (by *Nollekens*) for the last Lord and Lady Irwine. On the wall of the chancel is a tablet for John Smeaton and his wife. It is surmounted by a model of the Eddystone.

ROUTE 29.

LEEDS TO HARROGATE (KIRKSTALL, HAREWOOD).

(*N. Eastern Rly.*, 10 trains daily.)

Leaving Leeds from the New Stat., and stopping at the *Holbeck Junct.*, the line curves northward, crossing the Wharfe by a viaduct. In the valley l. is the village of Burley, with a good modern ch. (St. Matthias). At the end of the S. transept is a tower and spire 166 ft. high. 10 min. after leaving Leeds the train reaches

3 m. *Headingley*. (For the village and its ancient oak-tree, see Rte. 28.) Below the stat., l., is the manufacturing village of *Kirkstall*, and in the valley close above it the ruins of *Kirkstall Abbey*.

The remains of Kirkstall are more perfect than those of any other Yorkshire abbey, with the exception of Fountains. They have consequently a very high interest for the archæologist. But, although the situation is still beautiful, the smoke of Leeds has so blackened the ruins and the trees which surround them; the Aire, which flows by, is so completely discoloured; and the valley above and below is so full of busy life and tall chimneys, that Kirkstall has far less charm than many a ruin of less importance. There is of course something very striking in the contrast between these relics of a former age, and the factories and railroads that encircle them.

In the first half of the 12th cent. Henry de Lacy, "vir magnarum rerum, et inter proceres regni notissimus," made a vow, during a dangerous illness, that, should he recover, he would found a house of Cistercian monks—the order which had just (see Rievaulx, Rte. 18; and Foun-

tains, Rte. 22) been introduced in Yorkshire. His abbey was first established at Barnoldswick in Craven (see Rte. 30), where, in 1147, a colony of monks was translated from Fountains. At Barnoldswick, however, the Cistercians encountered many troubles and difficulties, some of their own seeking (Rte. 30); and the abbot was anxious to remove his convent to a better situation, when, journeying on the business of the house, he chanced to pass through the then lonely and wooded valley of the Aire. Near the place where Kirkstall now stands, he found a small body of hermits; and, says the chronicle of Kirkstall (preserved in the Bodleian—a part has been printed in the Monasticon), "delighted with the amenity of the place," he turned aside to ask of the hermits whence they came and what was their mode of life. A certain "Seleth," whom they recognised as their head, told him that he came from the southern part of England, in obedience to a voice which called him in a dream, saying, "Arise, Seleth; go into the province of York, and seek diligently in a valley called Airedale for a certain place named Kirkstall; for there shalt thou provide a future habitation for brethren wherein to serve my son." "Who is thy son," he asked, "that I ought to serve?" And the voice answered, "I am Mary; and my son is Jesus of Nazareth, the Saviour of the world." Seleth began his journey forthwith, and at last came to a place which certain shepherds told him was called Kirkstall. Here he established himself, and was soon joined by others who wished to lead an eremitical life "after the fashion of the brethren of Leruth."

The abbot, who had been struck with the capabilities of the site, "began at once," says the chronicler, to point out to Seleth and his brethren the superior advantages of a in monastic life to that which ons have adopted; and leaving them to ponder his words went straightway to Henry de Lacy (probably to Pontefract). He told De Lacy of the Barnoldswick troubles, and added that he had found a site in every way preferable, to which the convent might be removed. Kirkstall, however, belonged to William of Poicton, and not to De Lacy: but by the latter's influence the site was gained. (The arms of the abbey, 3 swords palewise, points downwards, were adopted from those of William of Poicton.) Some of the hermits joined themselves to the Cistercian house. Others received a sum of money and departed elsewhere. (A similar body of hermits had established themselves on the ground where Nostell Priory was afterwards founded, and their discovery by Ralph Adlave led to the erection of that house; see Rte. 38. The names of Nostell = North-stall, and Kirkstall, indicate foresters' "stalls" or lodges in the midst of the wood; and it would seem that a small ch. had once existed at Kirkstall before the arrival of the hermits.)

Henry de Lacy laid the foundation of the monastic ch. at Kirkstall with his own hands, and the whole fabric of the monastery was completed at his cost. The brethren entered their new house May 19, 1152. The site was admirable, but it proved to be "bonis fere destitutum, præter ligna et lapides." Across the river, however, there was a tract of rich land. William de Rainville, its lord, gave it to the monastery, which henceforth had its cornfields and granges close at hand; and other benefactors speedily increased its possessions.

Of the later history of the house there is little to record. On the accession of Abbot Hugh of Grimston, in 1284, the debts of the abbey amounted to 524*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.*, besides Which ks of wool—an enormous sum and by Po days; but Abbot Hugh

seems to have been a man of no small energy and resource, since before his death, which occurred in 1304, the debt had been reduced to 160*l*. The gross annual value at the Dissolution was 512*l*. 13*s*. 4*d*. The site was then granted, in exchange for other lands, to Abp. Cranmer, and after many changes it came, with adjoining estates, into the hands of the Earls of Cardigan, who still possess it.

A small sum is paid for admission to the ruins, which the visitor is then left to examine at his leisure. The greater part of the remains is Trans.-Norm.; no doubt belonging to the original building erected by Henry de Lacy. The first abbot—Alexander, who had been prior of Fountains when he removed to Barnoldswick, and who had procured the site of Kirkstall—ruled the house for 35 years. "verus abbas et re et nomine," says the chronicler, and was untiring in his care for the fabric, which he lived to see completed, and for all its dependencies. The general plan of the remains resembles that of Fountains (Rte. 22), except that the hospitium (perhaps owing to the nature of the ground) seems to have been here placed E. of the abbot's house, instead of in the court W. of the ch., as was most usual.

The *Church*, which consists of a long nave, with transepts, and a very short choir, is throughout Trans.-Norm. with the exception of the upper part of the tower (at the intersection of the transept) and of the E. end of the choir. These are Perp. of late character. The original tower, in accordance with Cistercian precepts (see Fountains), rose but little above the roof; but, as at Fountains, a later age grew impatient of this simplicity, and a lofty Perp. tower was raised on the older structure. This seems to have been incapable of supporting the additional weight. At all events 2 sides, and a pa[illegible] third, fell in 1779, leaving maining portion in somewhat insecure condition. From the occurrence of the letters W. M. on the buttresses, it appears that this superstructure was added by William Marshall, abbot from 1509 to 1528.

The design of the W. front is unusual, very picturesque, and should be especially noticed. The pointed pediment of the portal rises to the sill of the window above it, which has 2 rounded arches within a wider circ. arch, the tympanum of which is (at present) quite plain. (The gable, and side pinnacles are of later (Perp.) date). The long nave and transepts are of nearly the same date as those of Fountains, and, like that, are plain and massive, though there is perhaps a greater tendency to enrichment at Kirkstall. The arches of the main arcade are pointed. The windows of aisles and clerestory are round-headed. The transepts were without western aisles, and each eastern aisle was divided into 3 chapels, separated, as at Fountains, by solid walls. The choir or chancel was unusually short, projecting only 1 bay beyond the E. wall of the transept. Neither monuments nor tomb-slabs exist in the ch., the entire length of which is 224 ft. 6 in. It does not stand due E. and W., but the Cistercians seem to have paid no great attention to the observance of this rule, which is English rather than universal. At Rievaulx they abandoned it altogether.

The *Cloister*, as usual, is on the S. side of the nave, and forms a quadrangle of 143 ft. by 115. The whole is Trans.-Norm. with round-headed windows and doors. On the E. side, adjoining the S. transept of the ch., is the *Chapter-house*, a long parallelogram (as was usual with the Cistercians), with 2 massive piers rising in the centre, and dividing the apartment into 3 bays, the 2 westernmost of which are Trans.-Norm.; moeastern (with the eastern pier) (see Rie The Chapter-house is 64 ft.

9 in. long and 30 ft. 6 in. wide. Several stone coffins with their covering slabs were inserted in the walls when the apartment was extended, and bones that have been fractured have been found in some of them. Probably they were those of members of the Lacy family, or of the earlier abbots. Some stone coffins, which have not been appropriated, remain on the floor. Beyond the chapter-house are 2 small apartments of uncertain use, and on the S. side of the court is the *Refectory*, the 4 doorways opening to which are now walled up. The *Kitchen* opened from the S.E. corner of the refectory; and W. of it was what seems to have been the *Fraterhouse*, or "common room" of the monks. Eastward of the refectory, but now indicated by little more than foundations, was the abbot's house, with hall and chapel as at Fountains, though on a less magnificent scale; and beyond again are the foundations of the *Hospitium*. These last have been but recently uncovered.

A wide passage W. of the Fraterhouse formed the main entrance to the cloister court; and stretching along and beyond the W. side of the court was the *Great Covered Cloister*, 172 ft. 6 in. long by 29 wide. Extending W. of this cloister, at its southern angle, is a building the appropriation of which it is difficult to determine. The Infirmary would naturally be looked for here; but on each side of the building are large and spacious doorways (not inserted after the surrender of the house), and such as from their size, number, and position would have rendered the place quite unsuited for an Infirmary. Above the cloister was the *Dormitory*. All these buildings are Trans.-Norm. The *Gatehouse*, N.W. of the abbey, is now attached to a private residence.

In 1856 the ruins were taken on lease by a committee formed in Leeds, and some excavations have been made under their direction. Some very interesting objects have been discovered, among them a chess-piece of the 12th cent., carved from the tusk of a walrus (see description and figure in the Archæol. Journal, vol. vi.); a mould of Caen stone for casting metal escallop-shells; several ornamented keys; fragments of glass and pottery; and a large number of encaustic paving-tiles, portions of patterns of elaborate design. The ruins are tolerably kept, but it is to be regretted that noisy *fêtes* and large picnics are sometimes permitted among them. The gatherers on such occasions are hardly so reverential as Dr. Johnson, who persisted in remaining uncovered within the roofless walls of St. Andrew's Cathedral.

The large iron-works at *Kirkstall Forge*, about a mile from the abbey, probably mark the site of a very ancient foundry established by the monks, who, here as elsewhere in Yorkshire, did not neglect the ironstone which they found on their lands.

Kirkstall *Church* is modern, and dates from 1829. On the hill above the rly. is *Kirkstall Grange* (William Beckett, Esq.).

Leaving Kirkstall, the next stat. on the rly. is at

5½ m. *Horsforth*. The large village (Pop. 5465) with its cloth-mills lies l. of the line. Rt., soon after leaving the stat. is Moseley Wood, through which ornamental walks have been cut; and behind it *Cookridge Hall*, once a seat of John Sheffield, Duke of Buckinghamshire (born 1650, d. 1720), court favourite throughout the reigns of Chas. II., Jas. II., and Anne; a poet whose verses are now forgotten, and a critic whose merit was recognised by Dryden, by Prior—

"— Happy the poet, blest the lays,
Which Buckingham has deigned to praise"—
Alma—

and by Pope—

"Such was the muse, whose rules and practice tell
'Nature's chief master-piece is writing well.'"—*Essay on Criticism.*

The last line is from the Duke's 'Essay on Poetry.' Cookridge Hall has been partly rebuilt.

A very handsome *Convalescent Home* for the town of Leeds has been erected here at the cost of J. Metcalfe-Smith, Esq. (archit., Norman Shaw). It is supported by voluntary contributions.

Soon after passing Moseley Wood the rly. plunges into Bramhope Tunnel, cut through the high ground of which Otley Chevin is the cresting ridge. This tunnel is more than 2 m. long, and during its construction some of the workmen were killed by a fall of rock, an accident commemorated by a tablet in Otley ch. (Rte. 30). A short distance beyond the tunnel the line reaches

9½ m. *Arthington Stat.* Here the view on either side is of great beauty, with the Wharfe, here a wide and full river, flowing between green banks and backed by steep wooded hills. l. branches off the rly. to Otley and Ilkley (Rte. 30); rt. *Harewood*, castle, ch., house, and park, is distant about 4 m. (It should be said that *no conveyance* is to be had at Arthington Stat., and that an omnibus which formerly ran thence to Harewood does so no longer. *Harewood House* is open on Thursdays between 11 and 4.)

The walk from Arthington to Harewood is pleasant, with the winding Wharfe l. *Arthington Hall* (Rev. Thomas Sheepshanks) and *Park* are passed l.; and opposite, rt., is a striking new ch., built and endowed by the late Mr. Sheepshanks (archit.,—Healey of Bradford). The style is early Geom., of rather French than English character, and with a tower and spire decidedly French. The stained glass is by *Clayton and Bell*. There are some good new schools on the l. of the road. *Arthington Hall* (in which is a fine picture by *Constable*) stands near the site of a house for Cluniac nuns, founded, in the middle of the 12th cent., by Peter of Arthington. There are no remains. The hall was built in the reign of Charles I. by Cyril Arthington, "an ingenious gentleman, well seen in hydrostatics," says Thoresby, "for he conveyed water from the Wharfe to his house. Nearer Harewood (across the river) is the site of a moated house called *Rougemont*, once a manor-house of the Lisles, lords of Harewood in the 13th cent. The main road winds round the wooded hill on which Harewood Castle stands, and then enters the village—pleasant, neat, well kept; but the pedestrian should turn off by the first road rt., after passing Arthington ch., ascend Rawdon Hill, and then take the first fork l., which will bring him to the village of Low Weardley (birthplace of John Nicholson, the so-called "Airedale poet," in 1790), and thence to an entrance of Harewood Park, through which he may walk to the village (where the keys of the ch. are kept,—on Thursdays it is open). This will be a shorter and pleasanter walk than that by the high road.

The manor of Harewood was granted after the Conquest to the Romellis, who no doubt erected the first castle here. It passed from them through Fitzgeralds and Lisles to Sir William de Aldburgh, who became lord of the castle and manor in 1365, by fooffment of Robert Lord de Lisle of Rougemont (on the opposite side of the Wharfe). His only son died without issue. His 2 daughters married—Sybil, the elder, Sir William Ryther, of Ryther Castle, near Tadcaster; the younger, first, Sir B. Stapylton, of Carlton, then Sir R. Redmayn, of Redmayn and Leven, in Westmoreland. The husbands, Redmayn and Ryther, died temp. Hen. VI. They

did not divide the estate, and inhabited the castle alternately. James Ryther, Esquire of the Body to Q. Elizabeth, writing hence to Lord Burleigh, in 1590, gives no pleasant picture of his neighbourhood. "We have," he says, "many Scottish wytts among us. The Borderer's property of taking more than his own so engrafted that cattle, sheep, and horses never so hard to keep from thieves' hands, even in the heart of this shire." Harewood afterwards passed to the Gascoignes; and the family of Lascelles, who now possess the estate, obtained it by purchase about the year 1740.

The ruined *Castle* of Harewood stands on high ground, but on the slope of a mound falling towards the river. This mound is probably pre-Norman, and there are traces of large earthworks E. At the back extends a flat open space. The plan was a quadrangle, with towers at the angles, and with the main entrance through a projecting tower on the N. side. This entrance admitted at once to the great hall, near the partition wall, which, on the W. side, separated the hall from the kitchens, over which were the solar chamber and other rooms. There are square towers S.E. and N.E., in which were 4 stories of rooms. The hall is 54 ft. 9 in. by 29 ft. 3 in.; and on the S. side, near the dais is a remarkable recess in the wall, of some depth, with a projecting shelf, under which runs a graceful leaf-moulding. The foliated canopy of the recess rests on side-shafts, and at the back is a slit-opening in the wall. It was, no doubt, intended to serve as a permanent sideboard or beauffet; and it is curious to find a design which might have served for that of a tomb recess so appropriated. The whole is rich Dec. work. The entrance-tower has the portcullis-groove remaining, and the partcullis-chamber above. There was an oratory or chapel above again; and outside this tower is seen the motto of Sir William de Aldburgh, "Vat sal be sal," his shield of arms, and that of Baliol, King of Scotland. Wm. de Aldburgh was "messenger" of Edward Baliol, 27th Ed. III., and it was, perhaps, owing to this connection that the church and village escaped pillage during the Scottish forays of this time. The whole of the castle seems to be the work of this Sir Wm. de Aldburgh, who, in 1367, obtained licence to crenellate the "mansum manerii" of Harewood.

The castle was probably dismantled during the civil war, although there is no direct evidence of this. (It was habitable in 1630, but uninhabitable in 1657, when Sir John Cutler bought it). Its towers are covered with ivy, and the sketcher may find work for his pencil among the picturesque ruins.

Harewood *Church* (ded. to All Saints) stands in the park about ½ m. E. of the village. It is Perp., and was possibly the work of the priory of Bolton, to which it was appropriated by Lord Lisle in 1353. In 1793 much of the ancient glass and oak fittings was removed, and the ch. was "beautified" in the fashion of that time. Recently (1865) it has again been "restored," and the interior is now in very perfect order. (The pulpit and font, given by Mr. Edwin Lascelles, are new, as are all the roofs.) The Perp. work of the ch. is fine, with a lofty arcade (no clerestory), and piers without imposts or caps, but having a small bracket at the intersections of the outer mouldings. The N. and S. aisles have chapels at the E. ends, opening to the chancel, with lofty arches. The chancel is the same width as the nave, and the proportion throughout is excellent. The monuments in Harewood ch., however, are far more interesting than the building itself. In the E. chapel

of the S. aisle are (1) Sir Richard Redmayn and wife; daughter of Sir William Gascoigne, d. 1450; collars of SS—under the sole of one foot, a hermit with rosary. (2) Sir William Gascoigne and wife; he in coif and robes, she with plaited head-dress and coronal. This is the famous Chief Justice of the King's Bench who, in the reign of Henry IV., committed the heir apparent to prison for an insult to himself, who had just sentenced one of the prince's servants, giving rise to the king's well-known words of admiration.—The striking scene in Shakespeare's 'Henry IV.' (Pt. II. act v. sc. 2) in which Hen. V., after his accession, reappoints Sir William as chief justice—

"— You did commit me;
For which, I do commit into your hand
The unstain'd sword that you have used to bear;
With this remembrance,—that you use the same
With the like bold, just, and impartial spirit
As you have done 'gainst me,"—

renders it difficult to believe, what is no doubt the truth—that the young king did not reappoint Gascoigne—a sufficient mark of his resentment. Mr. Foss ('Judges of England') has proved that, instead of Gascoigne, Sir William Hankford was appointed chief justice March 29, 1413, eight days after Henry V.'s accession. In an inscription, moreover, which formerly surrounded this altar-tomb (but which has disappeared,—it was probably stolen during the civil war), Sir William was recorded as "nuper Capit. Justic. de banco, Hen. nuper regis Angliæ quarti"—without reference to Hen. V., which of course would not have been the case had he been also that king's chief justice. (3) Sir John Nevile, d. 1482, and wife. His daughter married Sir John Gascoigne. Collar of SS, bare-headed. Wife in wimple covering the chin, showing that she survived him. (4) Sir Richard Franks and wife, of Alwoodley, bare-headed; good example of armour. (5) Under arch into chancel. Sir William Ryther and wife Sibyl, daughter and co-heiress of Sir William Aldburgh, d. 1440; helmet, collar of SS, gloves noticeable. Under an arch on the N. side of the chancel is (6) Sir Richard Redmayn and wife Eliz., daughter and co-heiress of Sir W. Aldburgh, d. 1422. All these monuments are in English alabaster, and are good examples, but without any special character or beauty. All are somewhat conventional, and may be the work of one hand. Their effect is solemn and striking. The small figures or "weepers" at the sides of the altar-tombs deserve notice.

From the W. door of the ch. (which is private) there is a pretty view of *Harewood House* (Earl of Harewood; open on Thursdays). It was built by Henry Lascelles, 1st Baron Harewood, in 1760, from designs by Adam and Carr of York. This house replaced a mansion known as *Gawthorpe Hall*, which stood by the side of the lake, about 200 yards S. of the present house. In Gawthorpe Hall the Gascoignes lived for a considerable time, and the chief justice was born there. It afterwards passed to the Wentworths, and the great Lord Strafford occasionally made it his home in early life, delighting much (as his letters prove) in the beauty and retirement of the place. "Lord!" he writes to Abp. Laud, Aug. 17, 1636, "with what quietness in myself could I live here, in comparison of that noise and labour I meet with elsewhere; and I protest put up more crowns in my purse at the year's end too." Afterwards the notorious Sir John Cutler bought it—the Cutler of Pope ('Moral Essays,' ep. iii.):—

"Cutler saw tenants break and houses fall;
For very want he could not build a wall.
His only daughter in a stranger's power;
For very want he could not pay a dower.

A few grey hairs his reverend temples crown'd,
'Twas very want that sold them for two pound.
What e'en denied a cordial at his end,
Banish'd the doctor, and expell'd the friend?
What but a want, which you perhaps think mad,
Yet numbers feel—the want of what he had!
Cutler and Brutus, dying, both exclaim,
'Virtue and wealth! what are ye but a name?'"

The present Harewood House is one of those porticoed houses of the last cent. which are "so thoroughly English and aristocratic that one is inclined to overlook their defects of style in consequence of their respectability and the associations they call up."—*Fergusson.* Some alterations were made in the house by the late Sir Chas. Barry. The interior is fine and stately, with ceilings painted by *Zucchi*, *Rose*, and *Rebecci*; and besides, a few good pictures by *Reynolds*, *Lawrence*, *Hoppner*, and *Jackson*. The *Gallery*, a noble apartment 77 ft. by 24, contains a collection of china, valued at 100,000*l*. It is for the most part Sévres, old Dresden, and Celadon. Finer than anything in the house, however, is the view from the terrace. The gardens and pleasure-grounds are extensive and very beautiful, and the park, of about 2000 acres, is well wooded and picturesque. Both grounds and gardens were originally laid out by "Capability" Brown, but have since been much altered and enlarged. The principal garden, on the S. side of the house, was designed by Nesfield, and is wonderfully striking when in full blaze of colour, with enclosing "walls" of shrubbery and wood. One of the vineries, 70 ft. by 26 ft., is entirely filled by a vine of the "Tokay" species, planted in 1783, and still a vigorous bearer. A summer's day may be spent very agreeably at Harewood.

Returning to Arthington, the next stat. is

11½ m. *Weeton.* A little beyond it *Great Almes Cliff* is seen l. (see Rte. 20). Passing

15 m. *Pannal Stat.*, the train soon reaches

18 m. from Leeds, *Harrogate* (see Rte. 20).

ROUTE 30.

LEEDS TO SKIPTON, BY OTLEY AND ILKLEY (BOLTON ABBEY TO WHARFEDALE).

(Otley may be reached from Leeds either by a branch of the Midland Rly., which, leaving Leeds from the Wellington Stat., follows the Leeds and Bradford line (see Rte. 35) to Calverley, and branches thence by Guiseley to Otley—or by a branch of the N.-Eastern Rly., which follows the line from Leeds to Harrogate as far as Arthington, and then turns E. to Otley. On the *first* line there are 5 trains each way daily, and the distance (to Ilkley) is performed in about 1 hr. (On this line *Guiseley*, a large village with some worsted-mills, has a ch. with Norm., Trans.-Norm., and E. E. portions, deserving notice.) There is also a pretentious modern town hall. On the *second* line there are 4 trains daily—also performing the distance in about 1 hr. The view from the Arthington station up Wharfedale is fine, and the *walk* to Otley (4 m.), following the broad stream of the Wharfe, fringed with fine trees, very pleasant.

Otley (*Inn*, the White Horse, indifferent) is still, as in the days of the poet Gray, "a large, airy town, with clean, but low, rustic buildings." It has several woollen factories and

paper-mills; but the *Ch.* (restored) alone need detain the tourist. During the restoration, fragments of a pre-Norman ch. were found in the Norman walls of the chancel; and it was discovered that a foundation-wall ran directly across the ch. in a line with the W. walls of the transepts. This may have been the W. wall of the first ch. Then came a Norm. building, of which portions remain. In the Perp. period the nave was built, and the nave-aisles were added about 1505. In 1851 the walls of the nave were raised and a clerestory added, thus making the chancel-arch seem low. The chancel-walls are Norm., and one Norm. window remains. The others are Perp. The S. door of nave has Trans.-Norm. shafts and caps. There is some modern stained glass. At the end of the nave some fragments of stone carving, &c., are placed, found in the walls during the restoration of 1867. One of these has been claimed as Roman, and represents a man holding a sword, with perhaps a bird above his head (Olicana, it must be remembered, the Roman station at Ilkley, was not far off). Others of the stones have interlaced knot-work. On one is a bird, holding a flower in the beak, and with a tail ending in a dart (the same bird appears on the copper bowl found at Ormskirk, and now in the York Museum, Rte. 1); under the bird is a nimbused head (St. John, with the eagle?). Another stone has 3 busts, each with a book, and each under a circ. arch. There are also some fragments of window balusters, resembling those found at Jarrow. All these fragments, from their early character, are of great interest.

In the S. transept are some Fairfax monuments which should be noticed. The principal is that of Thomas, the first Lord Fairfax of Denton, where his favourite occupation was the breeding of horses. His stud there was one of the best in England. He was the father of Ferdinando Lord Fairfax, and grandfather of the great Lord, better known as "Sir Thomas" (see *Nun Appleton*, Rte. 2). He died in 1640. His wife, Helen Aske, had died in 1620, and the inscription on the tomb may have been supplied by her husband. Under her figure are the lines—

"Here Lea's frvtfvlnes, here Rachel's bevty
Here lyeth Rebecca's fath, here Sarah's duty."

"The figures," wrote Gray, "are not ill-cut, particularly his, in armour, but bare-headed."

There is another Fairfax monument (but not certainly appropriated) on the wall; and the tomb-slab of another has been brought here from the nave.

In the chancel is an elaborate modern monument for Walter Fawkes of Farnley, d. 1825, the friend and patron of Turner; and below it a curious shrouded figure for William Vavasour of Stead, near Ben Rhydding. There is also a tomb, said to be that of a Dinely, whose family held lands here and at Bramham; but one of them coming to Otley church on Easter Day would not kneel to receive the Sacrament, left the church, and built his own at Bramham, which, it is said, is still unconsecrated. In the ch. is a memorial of 54 labourers who perished during the excavation of the Bramhope tunnel.

The *Manor House*, a modern building, occupies the site of a palace of the Archbishops of York, who were lords of Otley.

Overhanging the town, S., is the long hill of *Otley Chevin* (pron. "Shēvin," or "Shīven." It is perhaps the Brit. *Cefn*, a back or ridge. The Cheviots, and Chevening in Kent, have been referred to as from the same word, though doubtfully). The highest point near the W. end is 925 ft. above the sea, and commands

a magnificent view. York Minster, 30 m. distant, is easily distinguished in clear weather. Southward, the smoke of Leeds, and of all the manufacturing district towards Halifax, clouds the sky; but toward the N. and N.E. a vast extent of rich country lies mapped out below the spectator, with the Wharfe winding through its broad green vale. The view from Otley Chevin is an excellent introduction to the picturesque scenery of Upper Wharfedale.

[1½ m. N. of Otley is *Farnley Hall*, the seat of Ayscough Fawkes, Esq., who has here a very fine collection of pictures, including some of the most admirable works of *J. M. W. Turner*. The uncle of the present proprietor was one of Turner's earliest and best patrons; and the artist was for some time in the habit of working on water-colour drawings for Mr. Fawkes whenever he had spare time or opportunity. He was a constant visitor at Farnley, and to this connection we are indebted for most of the wonderful drawings by which the great artist has illustrated Wharfedale and the N.W. of Yorkshire. "The scenery," writes Mr. Ruskin, "whose influence I can trace most definitely throughout his works, varied as they are, is that of Yorkshire. . . . His first conceptions of mountain scenery seem to have been taken from Yorkshire, and its rounded hills, far-winding rivers, and broken limestone scars to have formed a type in his mind to which he sought, so far as might be obtained, some correspondent imagery in other landscapes. Hence he almost always preferred to have a precipice low down upon the hill-side, rather than near the top: liked an extent of rounded slope above, and the vertical cliff to water and valley better than the slope at the bottom and the wall at the top; and had his attention early directed to those horizontal or comparatively horizontal beds of rock which usually form the face of the precipices in the Yorkshire dales, not, as in the Matterhorn, merely indicated by veined colouring on the surface of the smooth cliff, but projecting or mouldering away in definite succession of ledges, cornices, and steps."—*Modern Painters.*

Farnley Hall and its treasures can only be seen by special permission of the owner. After passing a bridge over the Wharfe, near which is a weir, the lodge is reached, and a drive of perhaps a mile through woods leads to the house. The woods are noticeable for many spruce firs of great size. The house is partly Elizabethan, but the older parts are concealed by a modern house built by Carr of York. It stands on high ground, and commands fine views of Wharfedale and the Chevin. The drawing-room was painted by Le Brun. In the *saloon* are arranged about 50 drawings by *Turner*, some of them of considerable size. Remark, especially, Scarborough; the Strid at Bolton, very fine, with a distance of extreme beauty, and a grand rush of water in the foreground; the Pass of Mt. Cenis, with a snow-storm.—Turner was himself present at the accident represented, when the horses of the diligence turned round, close to the precipice; at Putney Bridge, figures, very grand; the Devil's Bridge, Mt. St. Gothard; and a finer companion, a grand Swiss waterfall; Lancaster Sands, very fine; a remarkable sketch of a man-of-war, drawn, between breakfast and luncheon, at Farnley, at the request of Mr. Fawkes; View of Wharfedale, from Otley Chevin; some Views of Farnley; the High Force; Fountains; besides many early pictures, one marked 1804. But every one of these drawings will repay the most careful attention, and it is difficult, when all are so fine, to make any selections. In the *Library* is a very grand picture,

attributed to *Velasquez*, and representing the Magdalene at the foot of the Cross—a picture alone worth a long pilgrimage to see. Here also are—the Grecian Daughter, *Rubens* (on panel); a Holy Family, by *Sir Joshua Reynolds* (painted in Italy); and a portrait of Lord Cottington, by *Janssens*. The *Drawing-room*, among other good pictures, contains the following oil pictures by *Turner*:—the Pilot-boat; a Calm; a Fresh Gale; the Lake of Geneva; the 'Victory,' with the body of Nelson on board; and, grandest of all, the Haven of Dort. This last is a large picture; a ship in foreground, with boats approaching and departing. The light, the air, the movement, in this picture are marvellous. It is Turner at his very best. The *Pilot-boat* is hardly less striking. The pilot, standing up in his boat, is waving a farewell to the ship he has left, in which sailors are busy. A burst of light from a fine, broken sky falls on the sails of the vessel. The *Victory* is grand with its inky sea reflecting the black clouds only half-seen above. In this room are also a full-length of the Duchess of Aremberg by *Vandyck*, very fine (the companion portrait of the Duke is at Holkham); a *Mignard* portrait of a young lady; a good *Greuze*; and an unfinished portrait by *Sir Joshua*. A curious picture by *Turner*, full of fine colour — Rembrandt's Daughter reading a Letter—should be noticed as an example of his wonderful versatility.

In a portfolio are preserved some very interesting drawings of birds, made by Turner during his visits to Farnley. An owl and a turkey are especially excellent, and in all, the wild expression is admirably caught without any "semi-human" addition. In small cases are some drawings by Turner for illustrating a set of poets—those for Sir W. Scott the best. The extreme power and versatility of the artist, and his sharp insight into the character of a scene (remark the waterworn rocks, the hollows and linings, of the Strid drawing), are nowhere more strongly shown than at Farnley. The Turner *drawings* have been excellently photographed by the Messrs. Caldesi.

In the hall, with a good old chimney-piece of carved oak, are one or two pictures by *Snyders*, set in the panel. Here too are arranged Oliver Cromwell's hat, worn at Marston Moor, with his watch and sword; the swords of Ireton and Fairfax (the latter straight, with a basket-hilt inlaid with silver); a chair once belonging to Fairfax; a drinking horn manufactured from his shoe; and the matrix of a seal, cut by order of the Commonwealth "for the approval of ministers" (this seal was formerly preserved at Browsholm, in Ribblesdale, see Rte. 33). The curious gateway, leading to the garden, was brought from Menston, the seat of Col. Fairfax. Half a mile higher up is the *Chapel*, a fragment which retains only a chancel, dating from the 13th cent.

Leathley Ch., close without Farnley Park, has a very early Norm. tower: massive and high in proportion to its area, built of rubble with wrought coigns. The rest of the ch. is late Perp. In the valley of the Washburn, which here descends to join the Wharfe, large reservoirs have been formed for the water-supply of Leeds. The little ch. of *Stainburn*, 2 m. N.E., has some Norm. portions, and a picturesque bell-gable.]

The Midland Rly. proceeds from Otley to Ilkley, on the rt. bank of the river. "Whorldale,—for," writes the poet Gray, "so they call the vale of Wharfe, and a beautiful vale it is,—is well-wooded, well-cultivated, and well-inhabited, but with high crags at distance, that border the green country on either hand; through the midst of it, deep, clear, full to the brink, and of no

inconsiderable breadth, runs in long windings the river." There is an intermediate station at Burley, a village with large worsted-mills, and an ugly modern ch. Nearly opposite, on the rt. bank of the Wharfe, is *Weston Hall*, until very recently the seat of the Vavasours, and still possessed by their representative in the female line. It is a good example of a considerable Yorkshire proprietor's house, temp. Jas. I. Besides an original portrait of Cromwell, a great collection of Vavasour papers is preserved here, beginning with a grant of free-warren, temp. Hen. III. In the garden is an unusual relic—a "casino," or pleasure-house of 3 stages, with an upper turret. It is of the same date as the mansion. 1½ m. beyond Burley, across the river, is seen *Denton Park*, a modern house by Carr of York, occupying the site of the ancient hall of the Fairfaxes, who became possessed of Denton about 1515, by the marriage of Sir William Fairfax to the heiress of John Thwaites. Thomas Lord Fairfax (created Baron of Cameron for his bravery before Rouen in 1605) lived and died here. His son, Ferdinando, and his grandson, the famous Sir Thomas of the Parliament, were both born at Denton, and Edward Fairfax, the earliest and best translator of Tasso, was born here about 1570—the natural son of an earlier Sir Thomas Fairfax, who was present with the Constable Bourbon at the sacking of Rome in 1577 (Edward Fairfax lived afterwards at *Fewston*, in the valley of the Washburn, at the back of Denton). Prince Rupert, on his way to Marston Moor, lodged in the old house, and, finding in it a portrait of John Fairfax (younger brother of Lord Fairfax), who had fallen at the siege of Frankenthal in the Palatinate, spared, for his sake, the home of the great Puritan leaders. The estate of Denton was purchased from the Fairfaxes by the Ibbetson family, wealthy clothiers of Leeds; one of whom, in 1745, raised a troop in defence of the Crown, and was rewarded with a baronetcy. Mrs. Wyvill, of Denton, is a sister of the last baronet of this place; the honour has gone to another branch.

There is a *stat.* for *Ben Rhydding* (see *post*), and the rly. soon reaches its terminus at

Ilkley.

Hotel: the Crescent, best and reasonable; board and living in public rooms, 3*l.* 3*s.* a week. *Hydropathic Establishments*—there are at some little distance from Ilkley, on the side of the moor, see *post*—Ben Rhydding; Ilkley Wells House (at these, board and lodging for each visitor, not a patient, is 3*l.* a week). Craiglands and West View are cheaper. At all, persons are received who are not patients. (A different charge is made for them.) All have a table-d'hôte and public rooms. All the "Establishments" stand pleasantly and command fine views; see further, *post*. There are many private lodgings in the village. Carriages of all sorts may be hired at the rly. station, or at the Rose and Crown, opposite the church. Tickets for fishing in the Wharfe to be had at the Crescent and Rose and Crown, 2*s.* 6*d.* a day. A large, new hotel is about to be built near the bridge; and a new line of rly. from Bradford, by Shipley, will much shorten the journey from that town. This rly. is not yet begun. Ilkley is much used as a place of winter resort by the inhabitants of Bradford and other large manufacturing towns.

Ilkley, the Malvern of the North, stands very pleasantly on the S. bank of the Wharfe, at the base of Rumbald's Moor. It is little more than a scattered village, and derives its importance wholly from the water-cure establishments which of late years have been established in its immediate neighbourhood. These are large and well conducted, and afford most pleasant resting-places to all who desire to explore this portion of Wharfedale. The open moors at the back, with their broken rocks and low cliffs of millstone grit, are easily accessible and command fine views. Bolton Abbey, Skipton, Settle, Malham Cove, and Gordale can be visited from here, and altogether Ilkley will prove a very convenient centre for the tourist.

Ilkley is without doubt the "Olicana," ranked by Ptolemy among the "cities" of the Brigantes. It is not mentioned in the Antonine Itineraries or in the Notitia. On the site, or in the immediate neighbourhood of the British town, the Roman fortress was constructed, the foundations of which are still traceable, W. and N., between the Wharfe and a brook which falls into it. The enclosure, a steeply scarped plateau, commanding, and only just raised above, a long reach of the beautiful river, formed a square of about 160 by 100 yards. The existing parish ch. stands within it; and, in a field at the back, a fragment of the Roman wall is visible above the sward. Roman relics—brick, glass, pottery—are constantly found here, and Camden has preserved some inscriptions discovered at Ilkley, one of which records the rebuilding either of the town or of some important edifice in it, in the days of Severus and Antoninus (Caracalla); and another is the dedication of an altar to "Verbeia," the genius of the Wharfe—"Verbeiæ sacrum Clodius Fronto Præf. Coh. II. Lingon." This altar is still preserved at Middleton Lodge (on the hill side above the river, opposite Ilkley), but the inscription has become illegible. It is said to have been erected in the river itself. "Verbeia" is no doubt the Latinized form of the British river name, which became "Guerf" or Wharfe under the Saxons. Whether this was the Celtic *Gwru*—rough, rapid—is not so certain. The Camps at Castleberg, at Counterhill, and on Addingham Moor (all near Ilkley), are worth examination, but it is doubtful whether they are Roman. Roman roads have been partly traced, leading to Ilkley from Calcaria (Tadcaster), from Isurium (Aldborough), and (probably) from Coccoeium (Ribchester in Lancashire). Heaps of Roman scoriæ (dross from smelting works) have existed near Ilkley, but have been nearly all carted away to make roads. At Eldwick, on the S. side of Rumbald's Moor, toward Bingley, there are similar remains. Iron seems to have been the metal smelted here, as in other parts of the N. Riding.

Ilkley was long famous for its springs of clear cold water, and was frequented during the summer by many Yorkshire families, before 1843, in which year the land on which *Ben Rhydding* stands (the name is a corruption of Bean ridding, *i.e.* clearing, belonging to the field in which the house was built), was purchased by a Company with a view to the erection of a building in which the "water-cure" system, then very popular in Germany, might be properly carried out. The house of Ben Rhydding was completed in 1844 (it has since been greatly enlarged), and at once proved a success. It stands about 1½ m. E. of the village, on high ground, commanding very fine views, and is surrounded by extensive grounds, opening on the moor at the back, close under the "Cow and Calf rocks." *Ilkley Wells* House was built about 10 years afterwards (architect, Cuthbert Brodrick). Dr. Macleod is the resident physician at Ben Rhydding; Dr. Harrison at Ilkley Wells. Both of these houses are well and solidly built, and are of imposing elevation. The arrangements are good and very comfortable; but visitors who are not patients must accept the simple but excellent table necessary in such an establishment. Each establishment contains Turkish baths, bowling-alleys, &c., and each has a regular tariff of charges for both patients and visitors.

Ilkley *Church*, for the most part early Dec., has been restored, to the confusion of the antiquary, who has no means of distinguishing old work from new. The chancel is entirely new, and contains a pictorial east window (the Crucifixion) by *Warrington*. At the W. end of the N. nave aisle is a curious pew of carved

oak (date 1633), with an open balustrade in front. In the S. aisle is the cross-legged effigy of Sir Adam de Midelton (temp. Edw. II.) He wears the long cyclas open in front, and projecting from his poleyns or knee-plates are small shields. (The effigy has always been assigned to Adam de Midelton, but the armour seems earlier than Edw. II.—perhaps circ. 1280.) The family of Midelton were settled at Middleton, a township with a few cottages opposite Ilkley, from a very early period, and are now the principal owners here. (Their residence is *Middleton Lodge.*) In the base of the Tower (N. side) is a fragment of Roman sculpture; and in the churchyard (fronting the road) are 3 remarkable sculptured crosses (the cross itself, perhaps of metal, may have been fixed on the top); "things *antiquissimi operis,*" says Leland, "and monuments of some notable men buried there." These are upright pillars (the tallest 8 ft. high), rudely sculptured with scrolls, animals, birds, and the human figure. They no doubt date from a period before the Conquest, and deserve more careful preservation from the effects of time and weather than they have hitherto received. The sculpture resembles that in the fragments in Otley Ch. (see *ante*); and there are crosses of similar character in the ch.-yd. at Whalley on the Yorkshire border (Rte. 33). It is much to be wished that careful drawings should be made of all such remains scattered throughout the country.)

Very pleasant *walks* may be taken in all directions from Ilkley. Overhanging Ben Rhydding are the "*Cow and Calf Rocks,*" a fine and most picturesque "edge" of millstone grit, commanding a magnificent view of Wharfedale. (The rock is the same of which Brimham Crags and Great Almes Cliff are composed. See Rte 21.) On the face of the "Cow" is a mark called the "Foot of Giant Rumbald," who, in stepping across from Great Almes Cliff, missed his hold, and stamped the face of the rock instead of the summit. The rocks are covered on the top with names and inscriptions, which vulgarize but cannot spoil them. The view from them is fine, extending to Barden Moors and the hills near Settle. Near them are some quarries, which show the soft millstone grit as it is first raised. It blackens with exposure, giving a peculiar darkness to the blocks scattered among the fern and heather of the moors. The so-called "*Panorama*" rock, some distance beyond Ilkley Wells house, commands a wide view of the hills N. of Bolton and Skipton. Above Panorama Rock, and a little W. of it, is a stone covered with the cup and ring marks which have been found in such numbers in Northumberland and in Scotland. *Rumbald's Moor* (the highest point 1323 ft.) is well worth climbing. Ingleborough and Whernside are seen from it; northward, Brimham Rocks and How Hill, over Fountains Abbey; the great plain of York, and York Minster itself, E., with the Wolds beyond; S.E., part of Leeds, and, more S., Bradford are visible. Rumbald's (generally called Romell's or Rumble's) Moor was so named, apparently, from William de Romille, the first Norman lord of Skipton. It extends almost uninterruptedly to that place. There is a British entrenchment on the side of the moor, about 2 m. S.E. of Ilkley, and many barrows. The walk or drive from Ilkley to Keighley (Rte. 34), across Rumbald's Moor, is about 7 m., and is pleasant, with fine views.

Other walks may be, to *Hollin Hall*, on the Skipton Road (1½ m.), the old house of the Hebers; the Bp. of Calcutta belonged to a branch of this family. It is now a rather picturesque farmhouse, with gabled end and mullioned windows. A gate nearly opposite opens to a "gill," through which descends a "beck," which the pedestrian may follow to

Rumbald's Moor. The scene throughout is pleasing, and on the moor the beck becomes wild and broken. Descend on Ilkley by the Keighley road. The so-called *Fairy Dell*, 3 m. from Ilkley, above the hamlet of Middleton, is a narrow wooded glen, with a profusion of wild flowers, and is worth a visit. The *Black Force*, a waterfall in Langber Gill (3 m.). is picturesque.

The rly. does not go beyond Ilkley. The direct road from Ilkley to Skipton is 9 m.; but tourists who intend to visit Bolton Priory, and the beautiful scenery on the Wharfe between the Priory and Barden Tower, must turn off the road a little before they reach Addingham, whence Bolton is 4 m. distant. (It is 6 m. from Ilkley. Addingham Ch. is for the most part Perp., but has a Norm. chancel arch. The Perp., on a very small scale, resembles that of Harewood (Rte. 29), and, like that, was the work of the Bolton monks, to whom the ch. belonged.) The road from Addingham follows the valley of the Wharfe, and the scenery soon becomes very striking. Left is *Farfield Hall* (J. C. Kay, Esq.). Beamsley Beacon (the old name is Howber Hill—it is 4 m. from Ilkley)—a lofty hill (1314 ft.), the form of which will at once recall many of Turner's Wharfedale drawings—is conspicuous rt. Distant, in front, is Simon Seat (1593 ft.) with the upper part of Bolton Park; and soon, from the top of Lobwith Hill, a view is obtained of the Priory ruins by the river-side. (A road, rt., over Bolton Bridge, leads to *Beamsley*, where is an hospital for old women, founded, temp. Eliz., by Margaret Clifford, Countess of Cumberland. The old portion of the building was circular, and the rooms of the mother and sisters could only be approached through the chapel. Modern buildings have been added.)

The *Devonshire Arms Hotel*, soon passed rt., is a good inn, and may be used for a day or two as a resting-place by those who desire to explore the Bolton scenery at leisure. But the visitor who desires to make himself really acquainted with this country should give at least a fortnight to it, and establish himself in one of the farmhouses of the neighbourhood, many of which take lodgers. About ½ a mile beyond the Devonshire Arms are the houses of the guides to the Priory and to the woods. (1*s*. is charged for all carriages entering the woods. They are free to persons on foot.)

The first view of Bolton Priory differs from that first obtained of Rievaulx or of Fountains in being much nearer at hand, and not from any point of the neighbouring high ground. Yet it is scarcely less interesting or impressive. Whitaker compares the situation, with some justice, to that of Tintern; but even Tintern has less of the delicious seclusion and repose which are the great characteristics of Bolton. The ruins stand on a patch of open ground, round which the Wharfe curves after emerging from the narrow wooded glen between the Abbey and Barden Tower. Much wood—chiefly large oak and ash trees—clusters about the ruins and the river bank; and across the Wharfe, immediately opposite the ch., rises a steep rock, in Whitaker's words, "of the richest purple." Downward, the stream is bordered by quiet green meadows. At the back the valley is grandly closed by the hills of Simon Seat and Barden Fell.

In 1120 (nine years before the first Cistercian house was established in Yorkshire) William de Meschines and his wife Cecilia de Romillé founded a priory for Augustinian Canons at Embsay, 2 m. N. of Skipton. 33 years afterwards the canons were removed to Bolton by William Fitz Duncan and his wife, another Cecilia de Romillé, the only child and heiress of the founders of the house at Embsay. The only child and heir of

William FitzDuncan and the second Cecilia was the "boy of Egremond" (so named, suggests Whitaker, from one of his grandfather's baronies, where he was probably born), whose unhappy fate, according to the local tradition recorded in Wordsworth's well-known poem, was the cause of the removal of the Priory to Bolton. Leading a hound in a leash, he attempted to spring across the "Strid," in Barden Woods (see *post*); but the dog hung back, and the boy was dragged into the stream and drowned:—

"Now there is stillness in the vale,
And deep, unspeaking sorrow;
Wharfe shall be to pitying hearts
A name more sad than Yarrow."

The forester, who had witnessed the boy's fate, met his mistress with the words, "What is good for a bootless bene?" (*i. e.* a hopeless prayer)—

"And she made answer, 'Endless sorrow,'
For she knew that her son was dead.

. . . . . .

Long, long in the darkness did she sit,
And her first words—'Let there be
In Bolton, on the field of Wharfe,
A stately Priory.'

The stately Priory was reared;
And Wharfe, as he moved along,
To matins joined a mournful voice,
Nor failed at even-song."

It is cruel to question a tradition round which such associations have gathered; but the fact is, that the "boy of Egremond" is himself a witness to the charter by which Cecilia de Romillé granted Bolton to the canons in exchange for their manors of Skibdun and Stretton; and we can only suppose either that the first house at Embsay may have been founded after the death, possibly by drowning in the Wharfe, of one of the sons of the first Cecilia de Romillé (she had two, both of whom certainly died young),—or that the "boy of Egremond" was drowned after the grant of Bolton, and that the canons made his death a pretext for changing the site of their house to their lately acquired possession. The establishment at Bolton consisted of a prior and about 15 canons; more than 200 persons altogether (servants, lay-brethren, &c.) being supported here. (Whitaker, *Hist. of Craven*, has printed the accounts of one year at length.) The most important events in the history of the house were the frequent spoliations of "land and gear" by the Scots, between the years 1316 and 1321. In 1316 the Prior fled into Lancashire, and many of the canons took refuge in Skipton Castle, whither they drove some of their cattle. In 1320 they were again obliged to disperse, and the "moveables" from the Priory were conveyed to Skipton. Prior de Land (1275-1330), who witnessed all these calamities, had himself built the Prior's Lodgings and Chapel; and in the course of his long priorate entertained at Bolton two Abps., Greenfield and Melton, made two journeys to Rome, and attended 3 Parliaments. It does not appear that he, like many of the canons, was a student of alchemy. Some of their "poems," in which they discuss "the foure spirites and the bodies sevene," are printed in Whitaker's History. At the surrender of the house in 1539 its annual rental was 298*l.* 15*s.* 11½*d.* In 1542 the site and demesnes were sold to Henry Clifford, 1st Earl of Cumberland, for 2490*l.* From the last Earl of Cumberland it passed, with his daughter and heiress, to the 2nd Earl of Cork, and thence by descent to William Duke of Devonshire, whose representative still possesses it.

The chief relic of the Priory is the ch., the nave of which, after the Dissolution, was retained as the chapel of the so-called "Saxon Cure." (This Saxon Cure seems to represent a certain part of the ancient honour of Bolton or "Botltune" (A. S. *boll*, a hall,—the hall town), which had belonged to Earl Edwin before the Conquest. The principal hall of the honour then stood here, but was afterwards removed to Skipton. See

post.) This is accordingly perfect, but the rest of the ch. is in complete ruin. The lower walls of the choir are Trans.-Norm., and must have been built immediately after (if not before) the removal from Embsay. The upper walls and windows (the tracery of which is destroyed) are Dec. The nave is E. E. and Dec.; and the original west front remains within an elaborate Perp. front of excellent design, intended as the base of a western tower, which was never finished. It was the work of the last Prior, Richard Moyne or Moon (Inst. 1513), whose inscription remains on the cornice of the tabernacle work below the window. "In the yer of our lord MVCXX. R. ☽" (the half-moon is the Prior's rebus) "begaun thes fondacoon on qwho sowl God have marce, Amen." In the spandrils above the portal are the arms of Clifford and of the Priory (g. a cross patonée), and on the sett-off of the buttresses are, on the S. side, a figure which may possibly represent a pilgrim; on the others seated dogs. (Prior Moon was master forester to the Cliffords; and Whitaker suggests that the dogs may indicate this office.) It is said that long after the Dissolution the crane which had been used in building this tower remained fixed in its place, and that the people of the district could not be persuaded but that the canons would return to their ancient home to complete the work.

The *nave* (which has been restored under the direction of *Crace*)—the

> "One protected part
> In the shatter'd fabric's heart"—

is E. E. on the S. side and Dec. on the N. The windows on the S. side, with a wall passage along the base of the lights, deserve notice. (The glass in them is modern, by *Crace.*) The triforium, or wall-passage, communicated with the dormitory of the canons. The windows on this side are high in the wall, in order to give room for the walk of the cloister which extended without. There is no S. aisle. The N. aisle is divided from the nave by piers alternately cylindrical and octagonal. There is a clerestory of plain lancets, and the aisle windows, retaining some fragments of 13th-centy. glass, are Dec. The roof, of flat oak work, was probably the work of Prior Moon, and was "painted, like most of the roofs in Craven about that time, with broad lines of minium."—*Whitaker.* Unfortunately it has been renewed, and not according to the ancient design.

At the end of the nave aisle, enclosed by a Perp. screen, is a chantry founded by the Mauleverers, and below it the vault in which, according to tradition, the Claphams of Beamsley, and their ancestors the Mauleverers, were interred upright:—

> "Pass, pass who will yon chantry door,
> And through the chink in the fractured floor
> Look down, and see a griesly sight;
> A vault where the bodies are buried upright!
> There face by face and hand by hand
> The Claphams and Mauleverers stand;
> And in his place among son and sire
> Is John de Clapham, that fierce Esquire,
> A valiant man and a name of dread
> In the ruthless wars of the White and Red;
> Who dragg'd Earl Pembroke from Banbury church,
> And smote off his head on the stones of the porch."—*White Doe of Rylstone*, I.

Whitaker, however, could never see this "griesly sight" through the chink; and it is perhaps altogether traditional.

Leaving the nave, the ruined portion of the ch. is entirely Dec., with the exception of the lower walls of the choir. The transepts had eastern aisles. The N. transept is nearly perfect; the S. retains only its western wall, in which are 2 Dec. windows. In this transept is the tomb-slab, with incised figure, of Christopher Wood, 18th prior, who resigned in 1483. The piers of a central tower remain; but at what period it was destroyed, or if it was ever com-

pleted, is uncertain, although Wordsworth has made

> "From Bolton's old monastic tower
> The bells ring out with gladsome power."

The choir is long and aisleless, and is lighted on either side by 5 3-light windows, only one of which retains its Dec. tracery. Some fragments of tracery remain in the E. window, which was a very fine one. Below the windows runs a Trans.-Norm. arcade. In the N. wall is an arched recess, either for the Easter sepulchre, or an actual tomb. Some portions of tomb-slabs remain in the choir, one of which is thought to have commemorated John de Clifford, killed at Meaux in the 10th year of Henry V. A very beautiful view, looking across the choir, through its S. door, should be especially noticed. On the S. side of the choir were 2 chapels, extending to about half its length. One of these was beyond doubt the "resting-place" of the Lords of Skipton and patrons of Bolton.

Of the *conventual buildings* the remains are too scanty to be of much interest. As usual, the cloister court was on the S. side of the nave, and round it were ranged—W. the dormitory, S. the refectory, and E. the chapter-house and prior's lodgings. There was a second and larger court beyond this, in which were various offices. An arch remains, once opening to the vestibule of the chapter-house—(it makes an admirable frame to the picture seen through it on either side)—and the parsonage occupies the site of the monastic kitchens.

The churchyd. lies on the N. side of the ruins. This has been made classic ground by Wordsworth's poem, in which he has preserved a tradition that, not long after the Dissolution, a white doe "made a weekly pilgrimage from Rylstone over the fells of Bolton, and was constantly found in the churchyd. during divine service, at the close of which she returned home as regularly as the rest of the congregation." — *Whitaker.* The connection of the doe with the Nortons of Rylstone is due entirely to the poet, whose verse has given a fresh interest to even Bolton.

The *Priory Barn*, with some curious timber-work, is still used, and is worth a visit.

Bolton Hall, the Duke of Devonshire's house, which stands a short distance W. of the ch., is entirely modern, with the exception of the central portion, which was the gatehouse of the priory. The hall, which has been formed out of the ancient archway, is represented in Landseer's well-known picture. The house is sometimes shown, and contains a few pictures and portraits of some interest, the principal being — the *Cobham family*, on canvas, a repetition of the panel picture at Longleat. It is dated 1567, and represents Wm. Brooke, Lord Cobham, d. 1596, and his second wife Frances Newton, with Johanna her sister, standing behind a table, round which 6 children are seated. The child numbered 6 is the son who died so miserably in the reign of James I. This picture is attributed to *Lucas de Heere*; George Calvert, 1st *Lord Baltimore*, bust. in falling frill; Henry Clifford, 5th and last *Earl of Cumberland*, in armour; *Anne Clifford*, Countess of Dorset, Pembroke, and Montgomery, in advanced life, dated 1672,—a striking picture; Richard, *Earl of Burlington* (the architect), to the waist, hat under arm; *Lord Charles Clifford*, eldest brother of the 2nd Earl of Burlington, died young in 1675, full length, in richly jewelled dress, as a hunter with two dogs and javelin.—*Lely*, who painted many of the youthful nobility with dogs, in this fanciful hunting costume. This is the portrait said to represent the "Boy of Egremont," a notion which has arisen from its accessories.

The woods and walks of Bolton are freely open, except on Sunday. The

scenery between the priory and Barden tower, where the Wharfe, for a distance of about 2 m. runs through a deep-wooded ravine, is of the "finest and most rememberable" character. The walks and drives through the woods were for the most part arranged, early in the present century, by the Rev. Wm. Carr, who, in Wordsworth's words, "has worked with an invisible hand of art in the very spirit of nature." These walks are indeed so numerous that (especially if the visitor's time be short) it will be better for him to be accompanied by a guide. A carriage-road ascends the rt. bank of the river as high as the "Strid" (the favourite spot for picnics, much thronged in the season, and therefore *not* that which the visitor should make his own resting-place); beyond, footpaths wind through the woods up to Barden Tower. (There is also a road on the l. bank of the Wharfe, which may be gained by stepping-stones across the river near the E. end of the church. Carriages cross further down.)

[Across the river, and climbing the side of *Simon Seat* (1593 ft.), is Bolton Park, the ancient deer-park of the Cliffords, still marked by its venerable oaks, and still the home of numerous red-deer, descendants of the old stock. From Simon Seat, above it, there is a magnificent view in clear weather, embracing, *it is said*, York and Ripon Minsters, and Roseberry Topping beyond the Cleveland Hills. There is a very fine foreground toward Appletrewick. Simon Seat (the name no doubt is that of the Northern hero Sigmund, found elsewhere on boundary ridges, See Rte. 14) may be reached either through Bolton Park or from Barden. The latter is the easier route. Its summit is of millstone grit. (You may reach Simon Seat from Park Gate Seat, in Bolton Woods, overhanging the river, as follows. Go down from Park Gate Seat to a stream and bridge; cross, and proceed up the so-called "Valley of Desolation" (up the stream) to a waterfall about 50 ft. high; there is a second fall of 30 ft.; and this walk up the stream is worth taking. A little below the second fall, l., turn off and get over a fence, beyond which an old cart-track will be seen, and must be followed upwards for ½ m. to a gate opening on the moor. A rough track on the moor leads to a beck, which must be crossed, and then a well-defined footpath climbs to the top of Simon Seat.)]

The scene at the *Strid* (certainly not so named from its being possible to *stride* across it, but from the A.-S. *stryth* = turmoil, tumult) is exceedingly fine, especially after rain. The river is here hemmed in between ledges of rock, and roars below like an angry "Kuhleborn." The story of the boy of Egremont has already been questioned; but we may believe, if we choose, that *some* life dear to the founders of Embsay or of Bolton was lost at this place. The scene is in great favour with artists—who would find subjects far less well known, and of extreme beauty, in different parts of the woods, and in Upper Wharfedale—and a beautiful drawing of the Strid by Turner (see *ante*) is preserved among the treasures of Farnley Hall. The woods here are for the most part of oak and ash. The absence of holly and birch is very marked, especially when the scene is compared with those afforded by deep-wooded valleys of a similar character in Scotland or on the borders of the Devonshire moors. Paths, all beautiful and all worth tracing, wind through the woods and along the hill-sides; and a little beyond the Strid, Barden Tower rises beyond the valley, backed by slopes of heather. "Grey tower-like projections of rock, stained with the various hues of lichens, and hung with loose and

streaming canopies of ling, start out at intervals," as when Whitaker composed his word pictures; and the Wharfe, rocky and whitened with foam, as it has been all the way from Bolton, is a good guide to the bridge below the old tower of the Cliffords.

Before the restoration to his estates of Henry Clifford the "Shepherd Lord," on the accession of Henry VII., there seems to have been a small lodge or tower at Barden for the protection of the keepers,—one of six which existed in different parts of Barden Forest. (This forest comprised the greater part of the township of Barden, and was attached to the Honour of Skipton.) The Shepherd Lord, whose early life among the Cumberland Fells led him to seek quiet and retirement after his restoration, preferred Barden to his greater castles, and enlarged (or rather rebuilt) it so as to provide accommodation for a moderate train of attendants. He spent the greater part of his life here, and the neighbouring canons of Bolton assisted him in his favourite studies—astronomy and alchemy. At Barden the old teachers of his youth, as Wordsworth has numbered them, were still close at hand:—

"Love had he seen in huts where poor men lie;
His daily teachers had been woods and rills,
The silence that is in the starry sky—
The sleep that is among the lonely hills."

He was present at Flodden in 1513, when nearly 60, and led the "flower of Craven:"—

"From Penigent to Pendle Hill,
From Linton to Long Addingham,
And all that Craven coasts did till,
They with the lusty Clifford came."

This "good Lord Clifford," as he was sometimes called, died in 1523, probably at Barden, and seems to have been buried in the choir of Bolton Priory. After his time Barden was still occasionally inhabited by the Clifford Earls of Cumberland, but it had fallen into decay when the famous Lady Anne Clifford, "Countess of Pembroke, Dorset, and Montgomery," restored it in 1657. The inscription she placed over the gate (still remaining) records that the tower "had layne ruinous ever since about 1589, when her mother then lay in itt, and was greate with child with her, till nowe that it was repayrd by the said Lady. Is. chapt. 58, v. 12. God's Name be Praised!" The verse to which reference is made was placed by the Countess on all the castles she repaired. "Thou shalt build up the foundations of many generations, and thou shalt be called the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in." She kept possession of Barden till her death in 1676; but in the division of the Clifford estates Barden had passed to Lord Cork, and is now the property of his descendant the Duke of Devonshire. The ruin (Whitaker saw the house entire in 1774) is that of a large square building, the greater part probably of Hen. VII.'s time, with a chapel attached. A part of the tower adjoining the chapel still serves as a farmhouse, and lodgings are sometimes to be had here in summer. The chapel is now only accessible from without. Until 1860 the "Lord's room" opened into it, and served as a sort of gallery for the chief persons of the household. This was the arrangement "restored," if not first made, by Lady Anne Clifford; and it is to be regretted that it no longer exists. The texts still remaining on the wall of the chapel, which is without an altar (the pulpit is at the E. end), were perhaps chosen by her. They are from Prov. chap. xi. and xxxi. The view from the front of the chapel is very fine, and the whole position of the tower, with Barden Fell rising behind it, is most picturesque.

There is a picturesque fall on the *Gill-beck*, which descends to the Wharfe a little N. of the bridge below Barden Tower. It will be

desirable to return to Bolton on the *left* bank of the river. The paths lead by the Laund House, Posforth Gill, and the so-called "Valley of Desolation."

[The road from Skipton to Pateley Bridge crosses the Wharfe below Barden Tower. It winds round N. of Simon Seat, from which point the view is very striking; and l. of the road is the *Trowler's Gill*, a narrow rocky pass, well worth exploration, through which a stream descends to join the Wharfe. Nearer Pateley Bridge the road passes the lead-mines of Greenhow Hill. (See Rte. 21.)]

[The Wharfe, above Barden, should not be neglected. The scenery as far as Burnsall is wild and pleasing. Burnsall ch. (the parish, owing to a division of the manor, rejoices in 2 rectors, 2 parsonages, and 2 pulpits) is Perp., with a low tower and a rude Norm. font. The ch. was well restored in 1859; when an inscription, formerly over the porch, was removed inside the tower. This records that the ch. was "repaired and butified at the onlie coste and charges of Sir William Craven, Kt., and Alderman of the Citie of London, and late Lord Mayor of the same, A.D. 1612."—This Sir William was a native of Appletrewick (or Aptrick), in this parish, who, a second Whittington, went to London under the care of a common carrier, and afterwards became Lord Mayor. His son, trained in the armies of Gustavus Adolphus and the Prince of Orange, was one of the most distinguished soldiers of his time; and after fighting for the unfortunate Queen of Bohemia, is supposed to have been privately married to her, on her return to England as a widow. "Thus," comments Whitaker, "the son of a Wharfedale peasant matched with the sister of Charles the First." He was created Baron of Hamstead Marshall by Chas. I., and Earl of Craven (the first of that title) by Chas. II. At Burnsall the gritstone ceases, and the thick lower limestone, extending as far upwards as Deepdale Moor, gives a totally different character to the river-bed, which is contracted and rocky. For the Wharfe above Threefield and Grassington, see Rte. 31.]

The scenery on the road from Barden to Skipton (7 m.) is fine, and will repay the drive. It opens at once on the moor, with a fine wide view E. and N.E. On Barden Moor (1 m. from Barden Tower), is a large reservoir, which supplies Bradford. Its capacity is 440,000,000 gallons. The length of embankment is 750 yds., and the greatest height 94 ft. From the summit of a steep ridge the Valley of the Aire is opened, with Skipton below, and Ingleborough, a grand dark mass, towering in the distance. Embsay, the original site of the priory, afterwards removed to Bolton, is passed 2 m. from Skipton. No remains exist at present, but the canons had a cell and ch. there until the Dissolution.

Skipton (Pop. in 1871, 6078. *Inn:* the Devonshire Arms, good. The old rhyme hardly now applies:—

> "O, in Skipton in Craven
> Is never a haven,
> But many a day foul weather"—

consists principally of one long and not very picturesque street, at the head of which are the ch. and castle. The houses are built chiefly of the sandstone or millstone grit from Rombald's Moor, which blackens with age, and gives a peculiarly sombre appearance to the town. Skipton is famous for its cattle-markets, held once a fortnight. It is the "capital" of Craven; and as this part of the valley of the Aire has always been regarded as one of the richest tracts in Yorkshire, the town partakes of the prosperity of the district. (Its name, *Scepetone* in Domesday, from *Seep*, A.-S. a sheep, must however

have been given to it from the great sheep-walks on the hill-sides which bound the valley.) Skipton is a good point from which to visit Wharfedale—both the Bolton and Barden scenery, and that higher up (see the next route)—and the grand scenes at Gordale and Malham between Skipton and Settle. (See Rte. 32.) (A mail omnibus runs daily from Skipton to Buckden, through Grassington and Kettlewell, returning in the afternoon. This may help the tourist in going or returning, but will not allow him time to enjoy the country.) The town itself, however, contains nothing to interest, except the castle and the church.

[The Deanery of *Craven* (the etymology is no doubt that suggested by Whitaker—*Craig Vaen* (British), the "stony rock,"—translated in the Sax. name of the Wapentake, *Stain Cliffe*) extends from the sources of the Wharfe and the Ribble to the borders of Lancashire, stretching also along the Aire as far as Bingley. This tract of country, which comprises 25 parishes, contains some of the wildest and most picturesque scenery in Yorkshire, and, from the peculiar character of the limestone which almost entirely covers the deanery, it has been compared to Greece. (See Gordale, Rte. 32.) From the 12th to the 15th cent. nearly the whole of Craven was divided between the two great houses of Percy and Clifford, and four monasteries—Bolton, Fountains, Barnoldswick (or Kirkstall), and Sallay. The head of the Clifford barony was *Skipton*.]

The *Castle*, which the tourist should visit before the church, is entered beneath a square tower, bearing the Clifford motto, "Desormais," in open letters, as a battlement. It is of 2 periods,—the round towers, connected by a curtain, dating from the reign of Edw. II.; the inhabited portion, E., from that of Hen. VIII. Skipton Castle is perhaps of more interest from its associations than from its architectural importance, and a short notice of the Cliffords will be best read here.

William de Romillé, who obtained a grant of Earl Edwin's lands after the Conquest, removed the chief place of his honour from Bolton to Skipton, where the steep rock on which the castle stands offered a position of great strength and security. From the heiress of Romillé Skipton passed by descent to the wife of William de Fortibus, the great Earl of Albemarle. It descended in that house until the death of Aveline de Fortibus, who had married Edmund Plantagenet (Crouchback), son of Hen. III., in 1269, when the barony of Skipton passed to the Crown, and so continued until the 1st of Edw. II. That king bestowed it on his favourite, Piers de Gaveston, who held it but for a short time, and afterwards, in 1310, on *Robert de Clifford*, who had signalized himself in the Scottish wars under Edward I., was Governor of Carlisle, and "Dominus" (hereditary sheriff) of Westmoreland. He fell at Bannockburn (1314). From this time until the 17th cent. the estates of the Cliffords extended, with only 10 m. interruption, from Skipton to Brougham Castle, a distance of 70 miles. The most noticeable of the house have been—the 8th lord, who fell at the battle of St. Alban's (33rd Hen. VI.), the "old Lord Clifford" of Shakespeare, although he was but 40 when he fell, a mistake to which we are at any rate indebted for a beautiful passage:—

> "Wast thou ordain'd, dear father,
> To lose thy youth in peace, and to achieve
> The silver livery of advised age;
> And in thy reverence and thy chair-days, thus
> To die in ruffian battle?"—
> *K. Hen. VI., Pt. II.*, act v. sc. 2.

His son, who thus speaks, is the "black-faced Clifford" who killed the young Earl of Rutland at Wake-

field (Rte. 38), and afterwards himself fell at Ferrybridge (Rte. 2). His son was the "Shepherd Lord," who, after his father's death, and when the Cliffords had been attainted by the triumphant house of York, lay hid, by his mother's care, among the shepherds of Cumberland, and of Londesborough, in Yorkshire (see Rte. 8) for nearly 24 years, when the accession of Hen. VII. restored him to all his dignities. (See *ante*, Barden.) The next Lord, whose "ungodly and ungudely disposicion" is much complained of by his father, was created Earl of Cumberland by Hen. VIII. It has been conjectured, with some probability, that, during his early irregular life, he was the hero of the ballad of the 'Notbrowne Maid:'—

"Now understand; *to Westmarlande,*
Which is mine herytage,
I wyll you bringe, and with a rynge
By way of maryage
I wyll you take, and lady make
As shortlie as I can.
Thus have you won an erlys son,
And not a banyshed man."

See a note in Whitaker's 'History of Craven,' p. 256.

It was this first Earl who built the more modern portion of Skipton Castle (in the short space of 5 months) for the reception of his daughter-in-law, the Lady Eleanor Brandon, daughter of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, by Mary, Queen Dowager of France, the sister of Henry VIII.: and it was in his time that Skipton Castle was besieged during the "Pilgrimage of Grace." The narrow escape of the Lady Eleanor has been duly recorded by Froude (H. E., iii. p. 142). When the insurrection broke out she was at Bolton Priory, either on a visit, or in sanctuary there. The insurgents threatened, if Skipton Castle were not given up to them, to seize and outrage Lady Eleanor, and to kill her infant son and daughter. Christofer Aske, brother of Robert Aske, who, unlike him, had taken the King's side, had crossed the country to Skipton (the Earl of Cumberland was his cousin), and was in the castle. In the dead of night, with the vicar of Skipton, a groom, and a boy, he stole through the beleaguering camp, crossed the moors with led horses, by unfrequented paths, and brought back Lady Eleanor with her ladies safe through the besiegers into the castle. The siege continued for some time, but the castle was not taken.

The 3rd Earl, who "performed 9 viages by sea in his own person, most of them to the West Indies," and at his own expense, set out with a larger estate than any of his ancestors, and rapidly made it less. His only daughter and heir was the *Lady Anne Clifford*, who became Countess of Dorset, Pembroke, and Montgomery, and who, after 38 years of family discord, attained undisputed possession of the barony of Skipton. On the death of the 3rd Earl without heirs male, the earldom passed to Francis, "heir male of the 1st Earl." His son Henry was the 5th and last Earl of Cumberland. Until his death there was a constant struggle with the Lady Anne, heiress of the 3rd Earl, for the lands of the barony of Skipton, which the earls however managed to retain. Skipton Castle was besieged by the Parliamentarian troops under Lambert, Poyntz, and Rossiter, from Dec. 1642, to Dec. 1645, when it was surrendered upon articles. It had been held for the King (under the Earl of Cumberland) by Sir John Mallory of Studley, and during the siege the last Earl died and was brought to the church here for interment.

Of the famous Lady Anne Clifford, born in Skipton Castle, Jan. 1589-90—the first great lady, not of royal birth, who can be said to occupy a conspicuous place in the history of English life and manners—the best and pleasantest account will be found in Hartley Coleridge's 'Lives of Northern Worthies.' She died, aged 87,

in 1675—having passed the whole of her life, after she recovered her great inheritance, in her northern castles, which she restored and rebuilt. Her house, says Whitaker, was "a school for the young, a retreat for the aged, an asylum for the persecuted, a college for the learned, and a pattern for all." The poet Daniel was her tutor in youth. She showed that she had profited by his teaching when she erected the monument to Edmund Spenser which still remains in Westminster Abbey; and that she "could talk well on all subjects, from predestination to slea-silk," was testified by Bishop Rainbow, when he preached her funeral sermon. She settled the castle and honour on her two grandsons, who were successively Earls of Thanet: and Skipton is still the property of their descendant, Sir Richard Tufton.

Lady Anne Clifford, on recovering Skipton, found the castle and church almost in ruins, from injuries during and after the siege. She placed them in complete repair—as an inscription records over the inner entrance. It is there said that the castle "was pulled down and demolished almost to the foundations, by order of the Parliament"—but this is certainly an exaggeration. The battlements of the outer gateway were added by Lady Anne; as were the roofs of the main castle, and its principal entrance. This entrance hides a Norm. portal, which seems to be the only portion of the castle of older date than the grant to Robert de Clifford. He, or his immediate successors, built the existing western portion of the castle,—a square, with massive round towers at the angles and in the sides. These are not very striking without; and perhaps the most picturesque scene is obtained in the inner court, where a yew-tree, growing in the centre, brushes with its dark green boughs the walls of the little quadrangle, and contrasts well with the reddish stone. On one side steps ascend to the hall, which, with its kitchens and adjoining offices, is a good example. An apartment in one of the round towers is pointed out as having been a "prison" of Mary of Scotland—who was never at Skipton. This Edwardian castle is uninhabited; adjoining it E. is the range of building erected by the first Earl of Cumberland (temp. Hen. VIII.) for the reception of the Lady Eleanor Brandon. It consisted mainly of a long gallery—the usual appendage to a great house of that period—which during the last cent. was divided into smaller rooms. This part of the castle is inhabited, but is usually shown to visitors. Lady Anne Clifford lived in it during her visits to Skipton, making the octagonal room at the top of the great tower her bedroom. In it is some tapestry (temp. Hen. IV.), worth notice for the excellent examples of costume it affords. It is apparently Flemish, and represents the Vices and Virtues, with their several attendants. There is a marriage ceremony, in which the coffers filled with gifts are curious. This room also contains two portraits of the famous Lady Anne—when young and in advanced life—very bad pictures, but otherwise of great interest and deserving more careful preservation. A large family picture of the 3rd Earl of Cumberland, his Countess, and two sons, both of whom died young, was also to be seen here, but has been removed to Otfield, in Kent. His daughter, Lady Anne Clifford, caused this picture to be made, after the original portraits of these "honourable personages"—and composed (it is said, with the assistance of Sir Matthew Hale) the long inscriptions with which it is covered. Within the precincts of the castle was the chapel of St. John—now desecrated, and used as a stable.

On the N. side the castle overhangs a narrow valley, from which the rock on which it stands rises to

a considerable height. A branch of the Leeds and Liverpool canal is carried close under this rock. Much limestone is embarked here, by means of tramroads, from the neighbouring quarries of Hawbank, worked on the body of the hill called the Haw.

Skipton *Church*, which belonged to the priory and convent of Bolton from the first foundation of their house until the Dissolution, closely adjoins the castle. It is for the most part Perp. and late, and is of little interest. The tower was shattered during the siege and was repaired by Lady Anne, who has left her name (which she was by no means slow to immortalize) on one of the pinnacles. The flat wooden ceiling is of Henry VIII.'s time. (The ch. was partly restored in 1853, after having been struck by lightning. The E. window, and one in the N. aisle, are by Capronnier, of Brussels.) Until the Dissolution the Cliffords seem to have been buried at Bolton (although none of their remains have been found there). Afterwards they had a vault under the altar of Skipton church. Here the Earls of Cumberland and their countesses are interred: and the monument, above, of the 1st Earl, was restored, and that to her father, the 3rd Earl, erected, by Lady Anne. These monuments have been carefully restored, and the brasses and inscriptions on them are modern. The shields of arms at the sides of the altar-tombs are enamelled in colours. Lady Anne Clifford was herself buried at Appleby.

The *Free Grammar School* was founded temp. Edw. VI., and has a yearly revenue of 600*l*. On the E. side of the town there is a saline sulphuretted spring, over which a *pump-room* and *baths* have been erected.

Skipton was the birthplace of the antiquary Holmes; and boasts of a more distinguished son in Lord St. Leonards.

A branch of the Midland Rly. runs from Skipton to Colne in Lancashire, making the transit in half an hour. At Colne the Lancashire and Yorkshire Rly. is met, running to Preston in Lancashire.

There is little to attract the tourist on this line, which has *stations* at *Elslack*, *Thornton*, and *Earby*, before crossing the Yorkshire border. A short loop turns N.W. beyond Earby to *Barnoldswick*, now a large village. Here was the first foundation of the Cistercian abbey which was afterwards removed to Kirkstall near Leeds. Henry de Lacy, "vir inter proceres regni notissimus," having made a vow during a dangerous illness, established the house here in 1147, and colonised it from Fountains. The monks called their new home "Mont Ste. Marie;" and the "vill" of Bernoldswic was assigned for their support. This vill had an ancient ch. attached to it, from which the monks unrighteously evicted the parishioners; and, finding that they still resorted to it on festivals, they pulled down the ch.—the parishioners gaining nothing by an appeal first to the abp. and then to the pope, who decided that "minus bonum majori cederet." The Cistercians found, however, that their works here, founded in injustice, did not prosper. The Scots ravaged their lands, and their crops did not ripen, owing apparently to the inclement climate. Six years after their first settlement they abandoned Barnoldswick for Kirkstall, where the site had greatly approved itself to the abbot (see *Kirkstall*, Rte. 29). The parish ch. of Barnoldswick was then rebuilt (on the edge of a deep glen,—hence its name Gill Church), but at some distance from the former site. Portions of it are E. Eng., the tower Perp.

2 m. N.W. of Barnoldswick is *Bracewell*, the most ancient home in Craven of the Tempests. Some

ruins of their old manor-house (of brick, temp. Hen. VIII.—there is part of an earlier stone building adjoining, in which is a room called "King Henry's Parlour") remain near the ch. This has Norm. portions; and, in the windows, many shields of arms of the Tempests and their quarterings. The Tempest motto, "Loyouf (love—perhaps a very ancient form in the Craven dialect) as thou fynds," also occurs frequently. On Howber and Gildersber, 2 heights beyond the manor-house are small square encampments, said to have been thrown up by Prince Rupert in his march through Craven.

The high road from Skipton to Clitheroe passes (4 m. from Skipton) *Broughton Hall* (Sir Charles Tempest, but occupied by Charles Semon, Esq.). The family of Tempest, resident at Broughton since the middle of the 15th cent., when Sir Roger Tempest married the heiress of the Gilliotts, is probably the most ancient in Craven. It was settled at Bracewell (see *ante*) soon after the Conquest; but that (the eldest) branch lost its estates after the civil war, and the Broughton Tempests now represent the family. The stately house, a Palladian building with a portico carried through two stories, was refaced, and wings were added, about 1835. On one side is an Italian garden. There are some fine trees in the park, and some picturesque old yews in the drive toward Skipton. The house contains some good *pictures*, probably collected by a Stephen Tempest at the beginning of the last century. Among them are—Daughter of Herodias with head of St. John, *Titian* (?); St. Sebastian, *A. del Sarto;* a Virgin and Child, attributed to *Raffaelle*, and of great beauty; 2 river scenes, *Breughel;* St. Catherine, *Carlo Dolce;* pictures attributed to *Fra Bartolomeo*, and to *Perugino* (?); Landscape, *Both;* and, most important of all, a very fine *Salvator Rosa;* the subject a seaport, with rocky landscape, l.; and in front a "philosopher" throwing his gold into the sea. The picture is full of silvery light, and is probably one of the finest Salvators in this country. In the *dining-room* are 2 more *Salvators*, one of them, a rocky scene with brigands, very fine. Here are also 2 *Canalettis;* a Rocky Coast, by *Vernet;* and an interior, *Ostade*. In other rooms are a half-length of Pope, with book in hand, and a portrait of Col. Thomas Tempest, temp. Chas. I.

The *church* of Broughton (1 m. distant and off the road) has Norman portions, and a N. aisle (Perp.), with niches for figures in the faces of the piers. Whitaker remarks that these figures occur only in such Craven churches (as at Kirkby Malham) as the Tempests were connected with.

Proceeding on the Clitheroe road, and passing the village of *E. Marton* (the ch. is without interest), we reach *W. Marton*, the residence, for many generations, of the Hebers (here called Haybers), from whom the Hebers of Hodnet (and the Bp. of Calcutta) are descended. (There was another branch near Ilkley, see *ante*.) *Gledstone House*, a large house built toward the end of the last cent., standing high above the village, and commanding fine views, is the property of the Roundells, formerly of Scriven near Knaresborough. *Ingthorpe Grange* was a grange attached to Bolton Priory.

For *Gisburne*, through which the road passes, see Rte. 33.

ROUTE 31.

SKIPTON TO KETTLEWELL (UPPER WHARFEDALE.)

A mail omnibus runs daily from Skipton to Buckden, through Grassington and Kettlewell, starting early, and returning to Skipton in the evening. The pedestrian may proceed by it to Kettlewell or to Buckden, whence he may proceed by rough but most picturesque mountain roads, either down Coverdale to Middleham (Rte. 23, and the present route *post*), down Bishopdale toward Aysgarth (Rte. 24), or below Addleborough to Bainbridge and Askrigg (Rte. 24). Either of these routes, however, will be too long (starting from Skipton) for a single day's excursion; and it will be best to remain a night either at the inn at Kilnsey, or at Kettlewell, where there is tolerable accommodation. But it must be remembered that these remoter mountain districts are not to be explored at all without some sacrifice of comfort. A very pleasant day's excursion may be from Skipton to Rylstone, thence to Kilnsey and Kettlewell; there crossing the Wharfe, and returning by Grassington. (There are many small inns on these roads, as far as Kettlewell, possible for pedestrians; but the pleasantest and best are at Kilnsey, see *post*.)

Between Skipton and Threshfield the road winds up the great limestone ridge between Airedale and Wharfedale, passing under (l.) *Flasby Fell* (1151 ft.), and (rt.) *Rylstone Fell*. *Rylstone* (5 m.) brings us at once into the company of Wordsworth. Here was the "sequestered hall" of the Nortons, who lost the whole of their Yorkshire property for their share in the "Rising of the North"—the rebellion headed by the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland (Nov. 1569), with the view of restoring the "old religion," and of supporting Mary of Scotland, then imprisoned at Tutbury, but who was removed at once, for greater security, to Coventry. In his 'White Doe of Rylstone,' Wordsworth has connected the Nortons' share in the rising with a local story (see Bolton, Rte. 30), and has made the "exalted Emily" the survivor of her father and brothers, "Norton and his eight bold sons," whom, following the old ballad, he condemns to death at York:

> "Thee, Norton, wi' thine eight good sonnes,
> They doom'd to dye, alas for ruth!
> Thy reverend lockes thee could not save,
> Nor them their fair and blooming youthe."

In fact, however, all except two, Thomas and Christopher, seem to have escaped with life—though the family was rendered incapable of inheriting through the attainder of the father. Of "Rylstone's old sequestered hall" little remains but the site, marked by large remains of foundations in a field E. of the ch., looking over to the Fell. Some sycamore-trees are grouped about them, and they are probably the traces of a "Vivery," as Whitaker calls it,—a pleasure-ground, with topiary works, fish-ponds, and an island, attached to the hall. The house fell into decay immediately after the attainder of the Nortons; and, with the estates here, remained in the hands of the Crown until the second year of James I., when they were granted to the Earl of Cumberland. Although Wordsworth makes the Nortons raise their famous banner here, they assembled their followers in fact at Ripon (Nov. 18, 1569), but their Rylstone tenants rose with them; and one at least, "Richard Kitchen, butler to Mr. Norton," was executed at Ripon. A small ch., of

Dec. character, has replaced the little chapel adjoining the manor-house; and in the chancel is a tablet for Richard Waddilove, Esq., of Rylstone, d. 1850, who left 1000*l.* towards rebuilding the ch. The old bells disappeared with the old tower, and Wordsworth's lines are no longer applicable:—

"When the bells of Rylstone played
Their Sabbath music—'God us ayde,'
That was the sound they seem'd to speak."

A ring, bearing the same motto, was sold at a sale of antiquities from Bramhope Manor, Feb. 1865.

On the highest point of Rylstone Fell, opposite the ch., some pious hand has erected a cross; and on a much lower elevation towards the end of the ridge, are the remains of a square tower—built, it is said, by Richard Norton, probably as a hunting and watch tower:—

"High on a point of rugged ground
Among the wastes of Rylstone Fell,
Above the loftiest ridge or mound
Where foresters or shepherds dwell,
An edifice of warlike frame
Stands single (Norton Tower its name);
It fronts all quarters, and looks round
O'er path and road, and plain and dell,
Dark moor, and gleam of pool and stream,
Upon a prospect without bound."

White Doe, canto v.

Some mounds near the tower are thought to have been used as butts for archers; and there are traces of a strong wall, running from the tower to the edge of a deep glen, whence a ditch runs to another ravine. This was once a pound, used by the Nortons for detaining the red deer within the township of Rylstone, which, they asserted, was not within the forest of Skipton, and consequently that the Cliffords had no right to hunt therein. The matter was tried before the Lord President's Court at York: and it was proved that "myne old Lady Clifford" divers times "did hound her greyhounds within the said grounds of Rylstone;" and that when Master John Norton "required a morsel of deer's flesh for his wife's churching" he "gate leave of my old lord" to take a "grete fatt stagg." It does not appear how the matter ended; but the Cliffords eventually became lords of all the Norton lands here.

The scenery round the little villages of Threshfield and *Grassington* (*Inn:* Devonshire Arms, quite possible as a resting-place) is wild without being fine or very interesting. Trees will not grow; and stone walls take the place of hedges. These villages are the "capitals" of the mining district, which extends upward, rt., over Grassington Moor. Lead has been worked here from a very early period; and Whitaker suggests that the lead coverings of the most ancient Craven churches are in all probability of native metal. The Grassington lead-mines, which belong to the Duke of Devonshire, produce about 700 tons yearly, and employ 200 men. One of the pits is more than 100 fathoms in depth, and another is 72. The lead from some of them is melted on the spot, that from others is sent to Skipton. The mines are drained by an open level, commenced in 1796, and completed in 1830, at a cost of 30,000*l.* From Threshfield a pedestrian may descend the Wharfe to Barden and Bolton. (See the former route.)

At *Linton*, 1 m. E. of Threshfield, is a hospital for aged women, with an imposing "erection."

A woody tract occupies the valley above Threshfield for some distance. The Wharfe (here fully entitled to Spenser's epithet "swift Wherf," which he borrowed from Camden, who derives the name from the British *guer* = rapid) issues rapidly from among these woods, and after expanding into a glassy pool struggles through a narrow passage (about 2 ft. wide) between limestone rocks. The place, (which is worth seeing) is called the *Gastrills*—a name of uncertain signification,

but scarcely meaning the "rills of the Ghost," as has been suggested. The river is fine and rocky. Nearer Kilnsey is *Chapel House* (Rev. W. Bury), on the hill l., from which the views are very fine; and nearer the river, *Netherside* (Colonel Neville). *Kilnsey Crag* is 4 m. from Threshfield, on the rt. bank of the Wharfe). Here are two wayside inns, the *Angler's Arms*, and the *Tennant's Arms*, which offer good fishing quarters, but are somewhat extravagant in their charges. (The Wharfe abounds in trout. 2*s.* 6*d.* a-day is charged for the privilege of fishing here.) Kilnsey ("Chilesie" in Domesday) Crag itself is a magnificent crag of overhanging limestone, —("Cautes omnium," wrote Camden, "quas quidem ego vidi, editissima et præruptissima")—and one of the best examples in the county of those great inland cliffs "which are among the most striking phenomena of Yorkshire,—only differing from sea-cliffs because the water no longer beats against them."—*Phillips.* This "was a promontory overhanging the primæval sea-loch, which is now the green valley of the Wharfe; and the mural precipices which gird the bases of Whernside, Ingleborough, and Penyghent, formed bold margins to similar branches of the sea, which extended up Chapeldale and Ribblesdale."—*Ib.* Saplings and ivy spring from the many fissures that cross and divide the face of the rock. Larger trees and brushwood, with a sedum (the lesser orpine), cluster along the ledges; and a colony of swallows keep the crest of the great cliff alive with their constant flitting. The limestone crag extends for nearly half a mile; but its highest part (165 ft.) is near the inn. You should climb to the top, whence the view is striking. Much land here was given at an early period to Fountains Abbey (the moors l. beyond Arncliffe are still called "Fountains Fell"); and the vast flocks which the monks fed on the adjoining moors were driven to Kilnsey for their annual shearing. The scene on such occasions must, as Whitaker remarks, have been one "to which nothing in modern appearances or living manners can be supposed to form any parallel."

Across the Wharfe, nearly opposite Kilnsey, is *Coniston*, where is a small chapel, most picturesquely situated, and probably, as Whitaker suggested, "the most ancient building in Craven." Two Norm. and two Perp. arches remain within; the font is rude, square Norm., and an early triangular-headed window deserves notice. The old chapel was added to in 1800; but the work then built has been removed, and a modern structure of good character erected—preserving all the ancient building. The opening of *Coniston Gill Hole*, E. of this chapel, is very picturesque (*hole*, used throughout this district for the narrowest, deepest part of a valley, is the A.-S. hól = hollow).

[Close beyond Kilnsey, the little river Skirfare, which descends by Arncliffe, through Littondale, joins the Wharfe. This lateral valley has scars of limestone, with green meadows below them, and "tofts" of trees overhanging occasional hamlets. Such tree "tofts" (tufts—it is the old French "touffe de bois"), sheltering insulated homesteads, each of which has its little garden plot, are characteristic of Craven villages. "These," says Whitaker, "are the genuine tofts and crofts of our ancestors, with the substitution only of stone walls and slate to the wooden crocks and thatched roofs of antiquity." Arncliffe *Church* has been "restored." The tower is temp. Hen. VIII., and there is an early bell with the inscription: "Petre poli clavis fac ut intremus prece quavis." Between Arncliffe and Kilnsey is the

Dowkabottom Cave,—one of the numerous caverns in the limestone of this district, which may have been caused either by volcanic agency or by the action of water. The entrance, on a plateau of rock (1250 ft. above the sea—but on an open flat, and difficult to find without a guide), gives admission to a lofty chamber, the roof of which is hung with stalactite. Beyond is a larger and much loftier cave. The floors of both are covered with stalagmite; and the scene is sufficiently remarkable to have called forth Bishop Pococke's exclamation—"This is Antiparos in miniature; and except that cavern I have never seen its equal." (The bishop's imagination, however, seems to have been somewhat lively, since he found a strong resemblance to Jerusalem in Dingwall on the Firth of Cromarty, and in Dartmouth.) Since 1850 the cavern has been carefully explored by Mr. Jackson, of Settle, and by Mr. Denny (curator of the museum of the Leeds Philos. Soc.). They found, sometimes under the stalagmite, and sometimes among loose stones and charcoal ashes above it, bones of the wolf, wild dog, and fox, and of the ox, sheep, wild boar, horse, and red deer. In the first chamber, under a layer of charcoal ashes, 3 human skeletons were found, in a bed of clay, which rested on soft stalagmite; fragments of weapons and of personal ornaments—bronze armlets and fibulæ, rings, &c.—besides Roman coins including a brass and a silver denarius of Trajan, were also discovered in different parts of the cavern; and in one instance a human skull on the floor of the cave, below the stalagmite. When first examined, the surface of the cave was strewn with bones and skulls of animals. The relics found seem to be of two periods—late Brito-Roman, and primæval,—the latter being bone pins and ornaments, pierced sea-shells, and pierced teeth (of the wolf apparently), which seem to have formed a necklace. It has been suggested that the cave formed a retreat for certain inhabitants of the district during the disturbed times which followed the departure of the Romans. This seems a more probable conjecture than that the remains are altogether sepulchral,—since the cave lies remote from any Roman road, and none of the pottery was found entire. The bones of animals may either have been washed into the cave by a flood—or, more probably, the Dowkabottom cavern may have served for a long period as a wolf's den—an animal which had perhaps its latest home in England among these Yorkshire hills. (The last wolf is traditionally said to have been killed at Rothwell, near Leeds, by John of Gaunt in the 14th cent.) Similar relics—animal and human—have been found in the "Victoria" cave near Settle (Rte. 32. An excellent account of these caverns by Mr. Denny, of Leeds, will be found in the Report of the Geol. Soc. of West Yorksh. for 1859.)]

Crossing the Wharfe either at Coniston, or above Kilnsey, the road passes along the l. bank of the river to *Kettlewell* (3 m. from Kilnsey). The views are pleasant, and the road bordered rt. by a low range of the limestone cliffs which so greatly characterise these dales. Kettlewell ("well" here possibly represents the Teutonic *weiler*, a dwelling = the house of Ketel) boasts of two *Inns*, the Racehorse, rebuilt, and very good; and the Tennant's Arms. The village, simple and old-fashioned, is the best place for exploring the upper part of Wharfedale and the fine passes out of it. It was one of the most ancient settlements in the valley; and until 1800 there was a small Norm. ch. here (aisleless, with narrow round-headed windows), built probably by the Arches (de

Arcubus), who were lords here soon after the Conquest. All distinctive features were destroyed in 1800; but the Norm. font, circ. on 4 rude pedestals, remains.

Immediately round Kettlewell the chief hills are *Great Whernside* (2310 ft.), dividing Wharfedale from Nidderdale, and *Buckden Pike* (2304 ft.). Between these hills a deeply sunk road winds upward, and then descends Coverdale to Middleham. "The views from this pass, and from the sides of Buckden Pike down the rocky length of Wharfedale, are superb. The easy ascent from Kettlewell should on no account be omitted." — *Phillips. Buckden Birks* (2001 ft.), and *Raisegill Hag* (1985 ft.), both on the N. side of Littondale, are also marked features; and far down the dale the fells of Rylstone and Simon Seat bound the horizon. All this is still the region of the lower limestone—green sheepwalks rising far up the hillsides, and broken by crags and "girdles" of rock.

[An adventurous pedestrian may make his way across *Hard Flask* (1746 ft.)—a broad hill, with great "floors" of limestone—to Malham Tarn (where he is close to Gordale and Malham Cove), and thence to Kirkby Malham or to Settle. The distance to Malham Tarn is about 7 m. — and thence to Kirkby 5 m. See the next route.]

Still passing up the Wharfe, 2 m. from Kettlewell is *Starbotton* (whatever the "Star" may be, "botton" is the same word found in Cleveland, and representing the Norse *botn*=a depth), "a little place of rude stone houses, with porches that resemble an outer stair . . . . trim flower-gardens, and fruit-trees, and a fringe of sycamores." — *White.* Beyond *Buckden*, the next village (2 m.—here is an inn which may do for a pedestrian), the main road turns away rt. and climbs the pass separating Wharfedale from Bishopdale—a long, beautiful valley that descends to Aysgarth (see for it Rte. 24). From Kettlewell to Aysgarth is about 15 m., but the distance over these rough roads and hills is hardly to be measured by miles. The walk is, however, to be recommended; and the views across toward Penyghent on one side, and down Bishopdale on the other, are fine. A branch l. from this road leads through Cragdale by Semerwater to Bainbridge. (For this see Rte. 24.)

Following the Wharfe, however, the road ascends *Langstrothdale* (as the valley is called above Buckden), passing out of the limestone near Deepdale. From this point to the source of the river under the brow of *Cam Fell*, 1665 ft. above the sea, the course of the Wharfe is through gritstone; the scenery very wild—desolate moorland, with Cam Fell, Ingleborough, Penyghent, and Whernside conspicuous.

At *Hubberholme*, on the rt. bank of the river, a little beyond Buckden, is a small ancient chapel, some parts of which (the piers and arches on the S. side very rude and without ornament) may perhaps date from before the Conquest. The roodloft—painted with broad red lines—remains, with the date 1558, the year of Queen Mary's death. There is a tradition of a great flood here, which left many fish in this little ch.—where the foresters of Langstrothdale have been baptized and buried at least ever since the Conquest.

Langstrothdale, or Langstrother (the name seems originally Celtic—*strath hir*, the "long valley"—and, as in many similar cases, the Teutonic translation of part of the name was added to it—Langstrother and Cornstrother occur in the "Black Book of Hexham" among the boundaries of Carraw; and comp. Anstruther in Fife)—formed a chase (it is sometimes called a forest) in days

when the valley was far more filled with wood than it is at present. Its

"Milk-fed fellows, fleshy bred,
Well browned, with sounding bows upbent"

followed, according to the old poem, the Shepherd Lord Clifford to the field of Flodden; and certain natives of this remote dale have been commemorated in other verse, of a somewhat different quality. In Chaucer's 'Reve's Tale,' "Johan and Alayn," scholars of Soleres Hall at Cambridge,—

"Of oo toun were thei born that highte Strother
Fier in the North I can not tellen where."

And Whitaker first suggested what Mr. Garnett has confirmed—that this "toun" was really Langstrother. The dialect which Chaucer employs in this story is still, to a great extent, that of this little-visited corner of Craven; and he copied, in all probability, the language he had himself heard spoken in "Solere Hall" by some Langstrothdale student. It may be added that Mr. Garnett ('Philological Essays,' 1859) has printed a portion of the poem from a MS. which retains the peculiarities of dialect more exactly than any which has been collated by editors of Chaucer.

On the hills about the source of the Wharfe the cloudberry (*Rubus chamæmorus*) abounds to such an extent as, when ripe, to redden the surface of the ground.

ROUTE 32.

SKIPTON TO INGLETON, BY SETTLE. (MALHAM, GORDALE, CLAPHAM CAVE.)

(*Midland Railway.*)

For a short distance this line follows the valley of the Aire (as it does throughout its course from Leeds to Skipton, Rte. 34). The "Leeds and Liverpool Canal" also accompanies it as far as

4 m. *Gargrave* Stat., where it turns S. Gargrave *Ch.* has a low massive Perp. tower,—the rest of the building is modern and throughout of good Perp. character. Nearly all the windows have stained glass, much of which is by Capronnier of Brussels. The font, of alabaster, has panels, well carved, with emblems of the Evangelists and good foliage. There is a lofty canopy of carved oak. Many of the windows are memorials of Currers and Wilsons of Eshton Hall (see *post*). Ch. and ch.-yd. are excellently kept. Tradition asserts that Gargrave had once 7 churches, all of which were destroyed by the Scots in a sudden foray—except that remaining—which they spared because it was dedicated to St. Andrew. About ½ m. below the town the site of a Roman villa was discovered toward the end of last cent. No traces now remain. The nearest Roman road was that which ran from Ilkley to Ribchester.

The village of Gargrave (Pop. in 1871, 1291) is uninteresting. There is a large "spinning" mill. The Aire, here somewhat canalized, runs through the village, and the Leeds and Liverpool Canal a little N. of

it. *Gargrave House* (W. Coulthurst, Esq.), lies among trees, W.

1½ m. N. of Gargrave is *Eshton Hall* (Sir Matthew Wilson, Bart.), a large mansion, in a fine situation, built 1825-7 (Webster, of Kendal, archit.), in the style of Inigo Jones. There is a fine staircase and entrance hall; and the library and drawing-room, opening into each other, contain about 10,000 vols., chiefly of English history and topography—books in fine condition and well bound, a portion of the great collection of Miss Richardson Currer, whose library and whose praises have been sung by Dibdin, and who was half-sister of the present owner. (The house and estate were bought by Matthew Wilson, of London, in 1646.) There are some good *pictures*. In the *Dining-room*, Diana and Actæon, in a very fine landscape. *Rubens* (on copper); Virgin and Child, with dance of angels, *Vandyck;* Virgin and Child, *Luini;* Drawing after Raffaelle, Heliodorus driven from the Temple, *Vandyck;* Dutch Lady, *Rembrandt;* Charles I., in armour, l. hand on glass globe, *Dobson?*—this picture came from Browseholm (Rte. 33); Cromwell, Fairfax, and Lambert, all three attributed to *Walker*. In the *Billiard-room* are some graceful Pompeian drawings, floating figures on a black foreground; and here also is a very fine *Turner* landscape, —Thurland, in the valley of the Lune; a clear evening sky, against which the old tower is projected. In the *Hall*, Centaurs and Lapithæ, *Luca Giordano;* Cottage-door, *Westall*. In the Library hangs a portrait of Miss Currer, by *Masquerier*. There is a fine view from the terrace in front of the house, and a still finer from a path leading to the gardens, ranging over a richly-wooded foreground to Rylstone and Flasby Fells. Eshton Wood, N. of the house, contains some very ancient ash-trees (the place is named from the ash—"ash (esh) town"), and is mentioned in documents of the 12th cent.

Some of the rarer volumes of Miss Currer's library have been dispersed; but among the important MSS. still remaining here is the correspondence of Dr. Richardson, the naturalist, with all the men of science of his day, and some volumes of Dodsworth's 'Yorkshire Collections.' The park is traversed by a stream fed from a spring called St. Helen's Well. About 1½ m. from Eshton is *Friar's Wood*, an old house to which the abbots of Furness used to come for hunting; and on a field near at hand, three long parallelograms of turf, called the "Giants' Graves." Two becks meet at *Eshton Bridge;* and above it, E., is *Flasby Hall* (Captain Preston) The next

2¾ m. *Bell Busk* Stat. is the nearest to *Malham* (3½ m.)—close to which are Gordale and Malham Cove, two of the most remarkable scenes in Great Britain. (The best—but not over-good—inn at Malham is the *Buck;* and the landlord, if written to in time, will send a trap to Bell Busk, where no conveyance is to be hired. This inn is at the village of *Malham*, a mile higher up the valley, and nearer Gordale, than *Kirkby Malham*, where is the ch.)

[The road to Malham follows the upper valley of the Aire,—here but a slender stream. (The etymology is very uncertain. *Oarus*, *Araxes*, *Arar*, seem to contain the same root.) The village of *Kirkby* Malham is deep-seated among the limestone hills, and is only interesting for its ch., and its connection with the Lambert family. The *church*, which was given before the reign of John to the Augustinian canons of Dereham in Norfolk (who held it till the Dissolution), is Perp. The piers have niches on the W.

sides, with rude canopies, and monograms. The font is Norm. At the end of the S. aisle is a mural monument for John Lambert—died 1701—son of the Parliamentarian general, and the last male representative of his family. The Lamberts, who came out of Lancashire, and professed to be descendants of a family "related by marriage to the Conqueror," procured a grant of (or purchased?) the manor of Calton in this parish at the Dissolution. Calton had hitherto been shared between the houses of Fountains, Dereham, and Bolton. At Calton Hall (now a modern farmhouse) John Lambert, afterwards the famous Major-General of the Parliament's forces, was born in 1619. (The record of his baptism, on November 7 of that year, remains in the Kirkby Malham register—which also contains the signature of Oliver Cromwell (as witness to or registrar of a marriage), twice repeated.) Lambert died, not in Guernsey, as is generally asserted, but in the severe winter of 1682-3, on St. Nicholas Island in Plymouth Sound, where he had been brought from Guernsey, a prisoner, in 1667. (See 'Choice Notes from Notes and Queries,'—History, p. 155.) His estates, forfeited on the Restoration, were granted to Lord Fauconberg, who permitted the son of the major-general to repurchase them. He lost his 3 sons in his own lifetime, and died the last male of his family. This last John Lambert was a Churchman—and an amateur portrait-painter—some of his pictures, "very well for a gentleman," says Whitaker, remaining at Gisburne Park. (His father was a zealous florist, and occasionally amused himself with flower-painting.)

1 m. beyond Kirkby Malham is the village of *Malham*, where is the Buck Inn. Hence the visitor should walk to Gordale Scar and the "Cove," a round of between 2 and 3 m. *Gordale* should first be visited. (Gordale = the narrow valley? Gore = a slip.) The stream which descends through it, E. of the village, will be a sufficient guide. The approach is between two ranges of limestone cliffs; which offer nothing specially noticeable until, on turning a projecting corner of rock, you find yourself in front of the "chasm" as it is sometimes called. The impression is one of absolute awe, especially if the place is visited alone, and toward evening.

> "Gordale chasm, terrific as the lair
> Where the young lions couch,"

writes Wordsworth; who was always "full of praises of the fine scenery of Yorkshire. Gordale Scar, near Malham, he declares to be one of the grandest objects in nature, though of no great size. It has never disappointed him."—*H. C. Robinson's Diary*, vol. ii. p. 365; and Pococke, according to Whitaker, "who had seen all that was great and striking in the rocks of Arabia and Judea, declared that he had never seen anything comparable to this place." "I stayed there," says Gray the poet, "not without shuddering, 'a quarter of an hour; and thought my trouble richly repaid, for the impression will last with life."

Gordale is first noticed, under the name of Gordale, or the Quern (?) by Dr. Lister, in his account of Yorkshire plants added to Gibson's edition of Camden, 1695. It has been compared to the ravine above Lebadea in which is the sanctuary of Trophonius; and the semicircle of Malham is not unlike the cliff above the fountain of Castalia at Delphi. The Craven limestone is not the same as that of Greece; but the dry watercourses, the underground passages of the streams, the cavernous fissures and abrupt escarpments of the rock, produce a certain general resemblance which is worth noting. The narrow glen is walled in by limestone precipices (called Gordale

Scar) more than 300 ft. high, in places overhanging their bases more than ten yards, and stratified in thick horizontal beds. At the end is the "chasm" in the rock, through which a stream (descending from High Mark, E. of Malham Water—the whole "dale" is about 1 m. long) dashes in a series of waterfalls, giving life to a scene which would otherwise be almost too oppressive. Above the first waterfall a limestone ridge unites the two sides of the scar; and a hole through it, 8 ft. high by 15 ft. long, gives a passage to the water, which, it is said, first burst through in 1730, after a violent thunderstorm; but it is probable that the whole fissure, first perhaps produced by contraction during the consolidation of the rock, has been enlarged by the action of water at remote periods. Gordale is said to be especially grand in winter, when the waterfall is frozen; and a most striking effect is sometimes produced when the full moon is above the chasm.

The stream may be crossed at the foot of the cascade, and it is possible to ascend the rock by natural steps in the fractured limestone. (The ascent is easy, and is continually made by ladies.) An upper fall is then disclosed, bursting through the solid limestone wall, which thus forms a natural bridge across the stream. (Both falls may be seen from below, by retiring under the projecting cliff rt.) *Primula farinosa* grows on the sides of the rock. Along the ledges of the scars, which above the fall extend for some distance, tufts of yew (possibly indigenous) grow in plenty; and in spring the rocks are bright with golden broom. There is a tradition, which any one may believe who chooses, that one of the Tempest family once leapt his horse across the chasm of Gordale. The base of the mountain limestone is exposed in the ravine, resting unconformably upon Upper Silurian slates. A kind of sandstone, containing Silurian pebbles, occasionally lies between the two formations, and is exposed in Gordale beck. Fossil corals abound in loose blocks of limestone near the entrance to the glen.

Among the rare plants which grow above and below the waterfall are *Palemonium cæruleum* (Greek Valerian—fl. in June); *Gentiana amarella*—fl. in Aug. and Sept.); *G. campestris*—fl. in Sept. and Oct.); and *Parnassia palustris* (Grass of Parnassus—fl. Sept. and Oct.). *Primula farinosa* (fl. June and July) is plentiful in the wet meadows below the chasm.

Having climbed to the top of the chasm, you should walk across the hills to Malham Cove—about 1 m. The hills are covered with the short, fresh greensward characteristic of mountain limestone; and here and there patches of saxifrage enliven it pleasantly. (There is a wide view S., with Pendle Hill rising a great mass in front. Rt. are the serrated peaks of the limestone hills N. of Skipton; and below stretches away the wide wooded valley of the Aire, shut in at the sides by tumbled hills, broken with clefts and hollows.) Long ridges of limestone (called *Malham Lings*), packed in furrows, as if thrown up by some colossal plough, lie along the surface nearer the Cove, to which you must descend by a path on the side farthest from Gordale. *Malham Cove*—(the name "cove," frequently given to the deep limestone hollows and fissures of this district, is perhaps the Celtic "*Ogof*" = a cave)—is a magnificent amphitheatre of rock, 285 ft. high (the Lower Scar limestone is here about 800 ft. thick), seeming, as Wordsworth has described it—

> "by giants scooped from out the rocky ground
> Tier under tier. . . ."

From the foot of the cliff the Aire springs to light at once,—a full

stream. "The water is supplied by subterraneous channels in the limestone; some no doubt coming by this means from Malham Water," a lake nearly 2 m. distant. "Looking up at the front of the Cove, we perceive that, if the water came flowing in abundance over the top, it would make a cascade of almost unrivalled grandeur; and it is *said* that such an event has occurred, in consequence of some choking of the channels from Malham Water, in time of great floods."—*Phillips.*

The semicircle of the Cove is part of a long line of elevated limestone cliff, beginning near Kirby Lonsdale, and extending as far as Threshfield in Wharfedale. This dislocation is known to geologists as the "*Craven Fault,*" and is one of the grandest examples in England. Malham Cove and Giggleswick Scar are the most important cliffs formed by it; but at many points it causes enormous vertical faces of limestone, opposed to quite different strata on the S. The limestone, at some unknown period, dropped along the line of the fault, leaving the cliffs exposed. The Cove should be seen both from below and above. There is a fine view from the summit; and (for those who have good heads) a path along the face of the rock, on the projection of one of the ledges. Small trees and bushes of yew cling to these, and root themselves in every crevice. Both E. and W. of Malham the difference in contour and vegetation between the limestone hills to the N. of the fault and the grit hills to the S. is very apparent. *Trollius Europæus* occurs at the Cove; and Limestone Polypody (*Polyp. calcareum*). There are some calamine pits on the bridle-road to Settle (near the Cove) which abound in fossils, including trilobites, usually rare in mountain limestone.

Malham Water, or "Malham Tarn," is a small lake about 3 m. in circumference, 2 m. above the Cove, and 570 ft. higher than the outlet of the Aire at its base. It is 1246 ft. above the sea-level. This is the most important "tarn" in Yorkshire, and its wild seclusion gives it an interest hardly due to picturesque beauty. A modern house (belonging to Walter Morrison, Esq., M.P.) has been built on the further side of the tarn, and is surrounded by flourishing plantations. The lake abounds with yellow and "silver" trout and perch; and was given to the monks of Fountains by William de Percy, temp. Stephen. A confirmation of this grant in 1175 mentions, besides this lake, all the "pastura" of Malham "*deversus rupes*"—the rocks, no doubt, of Gordale. Fountain Fell (1944 ft.) rises N.W. of Malham Tarn.

From Malham you may cross the high moors to *Settle* (7 m.). These moors form a joint of the Pennine chain—the great "backbone of England," extending S. into Derbyshire, and N. to the Scottish border. They constitute the watershed between the streams flowing into the German Ocean by the Aire, and those running into the Irish Sea by the Ribble; and very fine views are obtained in crossing them. Settle may be reached either by Malham Tarn, descending by Langcliffe,—the longest road, but commanding magnificent views back over Malham and Airedale, and (near Settle) over part of Ribblesdale, with Ingleborough soaring grandly on one side, and Penyghent on the other;—or through Malham village, over Highsides, by Attermyre Crags, (see *post*). These moors are for the most part great sheep pastures, with crags and ridges of limestone scattered over them. There is little heather. Saxifrages of different species abound; and the great flocks of peewits that breed here aid the effect of the solitude by their wild "eerie" cries. The few small farms on the slope of the hills are sheltered

by sycamore and ash trees. The highest ground of the ridge is about 1700 ft.]

Returning to the rly., the first *station* beyond Bell Busk is

3 m. *Hellifield*, where is remaining a square "castelet" or peel tower, built by Lawrence Hamerton in the 19th year of Hen. VI.—rather as a place of protection in stormy times than as a dwelling-house. It is now the residence of John Hamerton, Esq., whose family is of great antiquity on the borders of Lancashire and Yorkshire. Here will be the *Junction* with a railway in progress (1874) connecting Chatburn in Lancashire (see Rte. 33) with Settle, and thus with the new line of the Midland Company between Settle and Carlisle (see *post*). Passing—

1¾ m. *Long Preston* Stat.—the ch. in the village has been restored, and has some stained glass windows by Capronnier—we reach

4 m. *Settle*. (The Stat. is at some little distance from the town; an omnibus attends the trains.) A railway (*Midland*) is in progress (1874) between Settle and Carlisle, passing through very wild and interesting country, and materially shortening the distance between Carlisle and London. The *Settle* station on this rly. will be close to the town. For farther notice of this line see *post*).

Inns: Lion; good, old-fashioned, and comfortable; New Inn. Settle (A.-S. *Setl* = a seat) is a market-town of, in 1871, 2163 Inhab., and the tourist will find it an excellent centre from which to explore the wild but most interesting country which surrounds it. Malham Cove and Gordale (see *ante*) may well be visited from Settle. Ribblesdale and Penyghent are near at hand; and Ingleborough and the Clapham Caves are within a day's excursion.

The town of Settle contains many 17th-cent. houses—showing its comparative wealth and importance at that time. One house especially, called "Folly Hall" (now a farm-house), close under Castleberg, is a large and fine example of a Charles II. mansion in Craven. The Elizabethan town-hall and the ch. are modern. At the back of the town rises the Castleberg, a limestone precipice 300 ft. high, capped by a pinnacle of rock, and rendered accessible by zigzag walks, planted with trees. (It once served as a gigantic sun-dial, and the time was marked by its shadow thrown on rocks placed at regular intervals. These have long been removed.) There is a tolerable view from the top,—N. towards Penyghent, and S. along the valley of the Ribble; and the visitor who has not more time at his disposal should by all means climb the fell at the back of Castleberg. Thence he will get a fine view of Ingleborough and the district beyond—broken, rocky, with uplands and green hollows stretching away for a great distance. Between Burnmoor and Ingleborough the faint blue range of the Westmoreland mountains is seen in clear weather. The valley of the Ribble opens N. and S.

The view of the valley from the grounds of *Anley* (John Birkbeck, Esq.), between the station and the town, is also very fine.

(1) *Giggleswick* and the *Ebbing Well*. The Ribble (the former part of the word seems connected with the Celtic *rhe* = swift; but the etymology is uncertain) descends from Cam Fell, at the head of Langstrothdale, and, passing Settle and Clitheroe, runs through Lancashire to the sea below Preston. The first cotton and thread mills appear on its banks at Settle, which is in the parish of *Giggleswick*, on the left bank of the river. From the bridge there is a picturesque view up the dale, with

Penyghent conspicuous; resembling from this point a huge plum-cake,—as Paley is said to have remarked. The *Church* of Giggleswick (dedicated to St. Alkilda, to whom Middleham ch. is also dedicated; nothing is known of her history), picturesquely placed (as indeed is the whole village—overshadowed by fine trees, chiefly sycamores) is Perp. and of little interest, except for its reading-desk and pulpit—one placed above the other, and, to judge from the forms of the panels, of Elizabethan date. On the pulpit are the emblems of the 12 tribes, with their names; on the desk, in front, the inscription—"Heare is the standardes of the Israelites when the to Canan cam agenes the Canaanites." This is a good example of the carving which was at one time the favourite winter-night's work of the Yorkshire dalesmen; and the choice of subject curiously illustrates the puritanism which made this corner of England one of its chief strongholds. A brass plate in the middle aisle commemorates the Rev. William Paley, master of the grammar-school here for 54 years—died 1799,—and his wife. These are the parents of Archdeacon Paley of the 'Evidences' and 'Natural Theology'—who was born in July, 1743, at Peterborough, shortly before his father removed to Giggleswick. The Paleys had been settled at Langcliffe in this parish for some generations.

Adjoining the church is a cross (14th cent.?), and at no great distance the *Grammar School* (Head-Master, Rev. George Style), a good modern building, with a master's house, and a hostel, or new building (*Paley*, archit.), good, with a projecting tower. The interior arrangements are excellent—a study for each boy, good, airy dormitories, and large dining-room. There is a separate laboratory for the boys, who are allowed to wander freely over all this country. The school is one of the best endowed in the north of England. It was founded by Edw. VI. in 1553, shortly before his death, at the instance of John Nowel, the King's chaplain and vicar of Giggleswick. It is now under a board of 15 governors; and the scheme of the "Endowed School Commissioners," leaving the whole internal arrangements and discipline in the hands of the head-master, has been to "create a first grade modern school—the leading subjects of instruction being Latin, modern languages and literature, natural science, and mathematics." Some distinguished scholars have been sent into the world from Giggleswick: among them Archdeacon Paley, who was educated here under his father. "Answered two letters," writes Sir Walter Scott—(Diary, Dec. 1825)—"one, answer to a schoolboy, who writes himself Captain of Giggleswick school (a most imposing title), entreating the youngster not to commence editor of a magazine to be entitled the 'Yorkshire Muffin,' I think, at seventeen years old."

In the *Museum* attached to the school is preserved a very large collection of bones and other relics found in the *Victoria Cave* (see *post*, 3). Of the Romano-Celtic class, are—portions of bronze ornaments and of glass vessels, fibulas, earrings, and brooches, of very graceful form, and some of them enamelled; coins of the period of the Thirty Tyrants; bone implements, curiously carved; iron fragments; much pottery, including portions of Samian. Neolithic, but of uncertain age, are—bone implements and ornaments; combs; a bone spoon carved with the head of a bird, and some curious stone weapons. Among the bones are rhinoceros, hyæna, bear, &c., and some human teeth. (This museum is to be seen on application.) *Giggleswick Scar*, a long and fine range of limestone cliffs, rises for

some distance above the road to Clapham, and, like Malham Cove, marks the line of the great Craven "fault." (See *ante.*) At the foot of the scar, close to the road and not far beyond the village, is an "*ebbing and flowing well,*" a spring "of very irregular habits," says Whitaker, which rises and flows at uncertain periods into a stone basin. "Variable pressure on the water, derived from a curved or siphonal passage underground, is the principle on which explanations have been offered for this and other such springs by Gough and other writers; and the effect may be copied by artificial experiments."—*Phillips.* The spring sometimes ebbs and flows many times a day; but it is affected by the weather, and in dry seasons it is useless to wait for the exhibition, the principle of which is the same as that of the Icelandic Geysers. The well has always been famous, and Whitaker suggests that it may have given name to the parish (called Guglesvic in some ancient charters, but Ghigeleswic in Domesday), from the A.-S. *gugglian* = to bubble forth. Drayton (Polyolbion) describes the fountain as "sometime" a nymph:—

> "—— Among the mountains high
> Of Craven, whose blue heads for caps put on the sky."

Flying from a Satyr, the "topic gods" changed her to a spring; and

> "Even as the fearful nymph then thick and short did blow,
> Now made by them a spring, so doth she ebb and flow."

(2) *Attermyre* (or Hattermire—the etymology is uncertain—*Cliffs,* 2 m. E. of Settle (above the road to Malham), well deserve a visit. The great castle-like walls of broken jointed limestone, with green ledges running across them, are here wonderfully fine, and the artist will find magnificent rock studies in all directions.

Under the cliff, rt. of the road to Kirkby Malham, is Scaleber Force, a small but picturesque waterfall among larches.

After visiting Attermyre, the tourist will do well to proceed some 3 m. further, to the summit of *Ryeloaf,* a round-topped mountain of millstone grit, 1794 ft. high. There is a very wide view from it S. toward Pendle Hill, and from its skirts, near the road to Kirkby Malham, a picturesque view of Settle.

Some ancient zinc-mines are still worked on the moor S. of Ryeloaf (and S. of the road to Kirkby).

(3) *Victoria Cave.*—To the geologist this is one of the most interesting places to be visited from Settle. It lies 1¼ m. N.E. of the town, in the W. face of Langcliffe Scar (hanging over the village of that name) and is about 1450 ft. above the sea. It is 1½ of a mile from the nearest point on the river, and about 900 ft. above it. The limestone in which it is excavated dips N.N.W., and the main direction of the cave is N.N.E. The cavern was discovered by Mr. Jackson, of Settle, on the Coronation-day of Q. Victoria. He explored the surface, and since 1870 the cavern has been examined under the direction of a committee. The result of the explorations has been that much of the original evidence has disappeared, and that we have to depend chiefly on the accounts of Mr. Boyd Dawkins ('Journ. Anthrop. Inst.,' I.) and Mr. Tiddeman ('Geol., Mag.,' Jan. 1873; and 'Geol. Soc. Journ., Nov. 1872). "The *uppermost beds* contain deposits ranging from Neolithic to modern times, but chiefly Romano-Celtic. In this layer have been found bronze and bone implements and ornaments, pottery, coins, and bones of the following animals: Bos longifrons, goat, roe-deer, stag, pig, horse, dog, badger, and other smaller carnivora and rodentia. The Neolithic layer has yielded three

rude flint flakes, a bone harpoon, a bone bead, and broken bones of the brown bear, red deer, horse, and Bos longifrons; the bear possibly belongs also to the Romano-Celtic layer. These lie on the surface of the upper cave-earth. Below this last is a bed of laminated clay, in places 12 ft. thick, but variable, which dips from the central chamber to the lateral chambers on the rt. and l. At some distance below this, in the lower cave-earth, was a bone-bed, containing remains of the following animals:—Elephas primigenius, Ursus spelæus, U. priscus, Hyæna spelæa, Rhinocerus tichorinus, Bison, Cervus elephas. The great question has been whether the laminated clay is of glacial age; and this supposition has been strengthened by the discovery of a bed of drift containing scratched boulders at the entrance of the cave, beneath all the talus, but resting upon the edges of the lower cave-earth and the bone-bed. If it be so, the age of the animals found in the bone-bed is, of course, thrown back to a far greater antiquity than has been hitherto assigned them; but discoveries in Kent's Cavern and elsewhere seem to confirm this view. The remains in the uppermost bed show that the cave had been used as a dwelling or place of refuge for a considerable period, during the disturbed times which followed the withdrawal of the legions from Britain. The relics show an advanced state of art, and nothing but the necessity of concealment could have induced any persons to take up their abode in a place so wild and so difficult of access. (For the relics found here, see Giggleswick School, *ante*.) Some of the ornament on the brooches is not Roman, and the Celtic character indicates that they were made in this country. The *débris* fallen from the cliff, and forming the talus, 2 ft. thick, at the mouth of the cave, has accumulated, as is shown by remains found unde the talus, since the middle of the 8th cent.—about 1200 years. The layer below is 6 ft. thick, and therefore took three times as long to accumulate, or 1200 × 3 = 3600 years. Thus the interval between the Romano-Celtic and the Neolithic occupation cannot be less than 3600 years, and the date of the latter is removed 5000 years from the present time. (See Boyd Dawkins in *Macmillan's Magazine* for September, 1871—"Cave Hunting."

[The so-called "*rocking stones*," on the fells N. of Attermyre, are great blocks of Ribblesdale slate, drifted or ice-borne from their native beds, and deposited on the bare surface of the limestone. They are easily moved; but the Druids are probably guiltless of all part in the matter. This slaty rock is *in situ* about Horton in Ribblesdale, and its greatest elevation there is about 1160 ft. in Moughton Fell, the limestone rising over it to the height of 1404 ft. Blocks of the slate have been drifted S.W., S., and S.E., as far as Austwick, near Ingleborough, Giggleswick Scar, the hills over Settle, and Malham. On the Settle hills the blocks have been carried to a height of 1350 ft., nearly 200 ft. above the highest part of the native rock. "The blocks are very often perched; show no marks of abrasion; no other drift matter is with them; they are collected sometimes into small groups; and they may be regarded as having been uplifted and floated by ice, and dropped on surfaces which had been swept by currents clear of other loose matter. In the lower ground the blocks have been carried farther, are mixed with other detritus, and sometimes show marks of attrition in water."—*Phillips*.]

(4) *Walk by Little Stainforth.*—There is a very picturesque fall on

the Ribble here. The walk may be—on the rt. bank of the river, through the village of Langcliffe, to Great Stainforth. Here cross the Ribble, and a short distance below the bridge is the fall,—a fine scene, the river foaming down a succession of limestone steps, the bank overhung with trees above mossy rocks. A lane from the bridge leads to the road on the rt. bank, by which you may return to Settle. There are excellent views of the fine scaurs above the l. bank, especially over Langcliffe, in which is the Victoria Cave. The round will be about 5 m.

Longer *excursions* from Settle may be made (*a*) to *Malham Cove* and *Gordale*, going by Langcliffe and Malham Tarn, and returning by the lower road, under Attermyre. The round will be 14 m. (see the present route, *ante*, to Malham from Bell Busk Stat.); (*b*) up Ribblesdale to Horton and Penyghent; and (*c*) to Clapham and Ingleborough.

(*b*) A good road runs up the valley of the Ribble as far as *Horton* (6 m.), where will be a *station* on the Settle and Carlisle Railway. A pedestrian may arrange to cross the country from Horton by Selside to the Gearsides Inn, and thence either descend on Ingleton (over Ingleborough) or proceed to Hawes. (See *post*.) (There is also a carriage-road from Horton, through Selside, meeting at Ribblehead the turnpike between Ingleton and Hawes.) The dale is pleasant and picturesque, with occasional woods skirting the sparkling Ribble; scars of limestone girdling the hills on either side, and beyond, the great mountain masses of Ingleborough and Penyghent confronting each other across the intervening moorland. This part of Ribblesdale is an excellent specimen of a quiet Craven valley, and the stream, but for poachers, would be as "troutful" as the most eager fisherman could desire. (There are some picturesque falls on the Ribble below the village of Little Stainforth, called "Stainforth Foss," see *ante* (4); and others, called "Catrigg Foss," on the Cowside beck, which falls into the Ribble at Stainforth.) The village of *Horton* (*Inn:* Golden Lion, possible for pedestrians) has a ch. of some interest. The arcade of main arches and the font are Trans.-Norm. The tower is not ancient. In the E. window is a fragment of stained glass, with the head of Becket, mitred, with aureole, and the words, "Thomas sanctus." There is an ancient grammar-school at Horton, of which the buildings are modern.

Penyghent may be ascended from Horton; or the tourist may drive from Settle as far as Dale End (time, 1 hr.), thence send round his trap to Horton, and climb the mountain from Dale End, descending on the village. From Settle the drive is by Stainforth, up Goat Lane, with Catrigg Glen and Force rt.—a very pretty scene. From Dale End follow the line of a wall seen running up Penyghent. The climb is steep, but not at all difficult. Allowing time for rest, it takes 1 hr. to reach the top, which is marked by a stake in a stone "raise." Penyghent (2231 ft.—Pen-y-ghent (Celt.) = the head of the road or ascent) figures in the old rhyme :—

> "Ingleborough, Pendle-hill, and Penyghent,
> Are the highest hills between Scotland and Trent."

In the district, with equal accuracy, it was long thought to be the highest hill in England. (Micklefell, 2600 ft., Rte. 27, is the highest in Yorkshire.) The outline of the mountain is striking, especially from the lower part of the valley, above Giggleswick. Penyghent is of mountain limestone, capped with millstone grit, which encircles the top with a coronal of crags. From its summit the view is wide and very interesting (though, says Phillips, not so interesting as

that from Ingleborough), extending N. to the mountains shutting in Wensleydale, W. to Whernside and Ingleborough, E. to the high moors about Wharfedale, and S. to Pendle Hill. Morecambe Bay and Furness are also visible. The long dividing line of Ribblesdale is here very marked. The side of Penyghent which descends towards Ribble has (low down) "several caves, picturesque glens, and hollows in the scar limestone."—*P.* The effect of this view, however, depends greatly on the lights and shadow which the sky may fling on it. It is wild and desolate, and the "pavement" of limestone toward Ingleborough is striking. The descent on Horton is steep, but not difficult. (The artist will remark that the "screes" of the millstone-grit capping the hill are red in colour, those of the limestone purple.)

A remarkable band of slaty silurian rocks fills, in the neighbourhood of Horton, "what may be regarded as a hollow space between two elevated ranges of limestone," and extends round northward to Sedbergh and into Westmoreland. Under Moughton Scar (across the Ribble, opposite Horton), "an uncommon junction may be seen of the limestone and silurians, with interposed beds not known elsewhere. The silurian strata dip in various directions very steeply, but their top is nearly level, as if cut off or planed away by some great and widely acting force, and the limestone lies level above them." —*Phillips.* The limestone of all this district is pierced in every direction with caverns, long subterranean passages, "swallow-holes," and depths locally called *Pots*, which are in fact caves from which the roof has disappeared. Of these the most remarkable are—*Alum* or *Hellen Pot*, near Selside (see *post*), *Hull Pot*, and *Hunt Pot*, both on Horton Moor. Hull Pot is visible as a deep hole in the heath from the side of Penyghent, and the pedestrian may take it in his way to Horton. It is a hollow, with great walls of limestone, gloomy and mysterious. At the far end are enormous blocks, fallen from the sides and roof, and covered with moss. Water rushes out from the side, and there is the sound of a great fall within the recesses of the rock. There is a "swallow-hole" a little above, in which a stream disappears, to emerge in the "pot," the bottom of which is not accessible. *Hunt Pot*, a little S.W., is very similar.

Nearer Horton is a very picturesque spot, called *Dowk* or *Dove Hole*. Under a semicircle of scaurs a stream falls among trees into a deep hole below.

Alum, *Allen*, or *Hellen* (Hele = to cover) *Pot*, at the foot of Simon Fell, 1 m. from Selside, is a long, deep, gloomy cavern, connected with others called *Long Churn* and *Diccan Pot*, in which, as in so many of these limestone caves, there are subterranean falls of water. "The Alum Pot portion is an immense hole in the ground, perhaps 60 yards long by from 10 to 20 broad, and 300 deep, the lower parts of which very few have ever seen. The Long Churn and Diccan Pot opening lies 150 yards W. of Alum Pot." . . . . . The lower portion leads into the great Alum Pot; and after passing through a very crooked cavern, with sharp turns and abrupt descents, "we come into a large and high chamber, rough with protruding rocks, and standing in the water-worn channel at the end, see a gloomy gulf below us, and right forward a glimpse of daylight from Alum Pot." (*W. S. Banks*' 'Walks in Yorkshire'—a good guide for all persons wishing to explore the many caves of this district. Mr. Banks gives an interesting account of two explorations of Alum Pot in 1847 and 1848. Of a third descent in the spring of 1870 a most graphic account is given by Mr.

Boyd Dawkins, one of the adventurers, in *Macmillan's Magazine* for Sept., 1871. A windlass and a bucket large enough to hold 2 persons were used. *Howson's* 'Guide to Craven' (*Settle*, Wildman) is also very good and full for the caves.)

Many of these caverns are interesting and important to the geologist; but the ordinary tourist will find the *Clapham Cave* (see *post*) and the very striking *Weathercote Cave*, near Ingleton (*post*), far more easy of access than any of the others, besides being probably the finest and most picturesque examples. It should here be said that it is unsafe to wander over the limestone hills after dark, on account of the many chasms which intersect the surface, some of which resemble deep funnels of greensward, at the bottom of which the sound of flowing water is heard. These natural traps have frequently proved fatal to animals, and even to men.

Ling Gill (2 m. N.W. of Selside), through which a stream descends to the Ribble, is wild and rough. In *Brow Gill*, ½ m. S., is a cave called "*Cove Hole*," which has not been thoroughly explored.

On Horton Moor, "Polytrichum commune," here called "brush moss," forms a wet undergrowth. "It is also known as 'moor silk;' and it was the custom to get it a good length, dry it, comb it out, and make it into 'moor-silk besoms.' My informant said many of the old people had usually no other kind of house broom, excepting a single sweeping brush made of bristles, of which such care was taken that it lasted throughout their wedded life."—*W. S. Banks.*

[A road which crosses the Ribble, little beyond Horton, leads by *Selside* (where there will be a *station* on the new rly.), under the N.E. skirts of Ingleborough, into the road between Ingleton and Hawes. A short distance N. of the junction of those roads is the *Gearstones Inn*, a small wayside house at which the pedestrian will find tolerable accommodation, and whence he may explore the group of limestone mountains stretching away N.E., the highest of which is the *Dod* (2189 ft.). (*Catknot Hole*, at the foot of Cam Fell, ½ m. from Gearstones, may be worth exploring.) *Cam Fell* (1926 ft.) stretches out S.W. of the Dod. (The view from the summit of Cam Fell is very fine, with Ingleborough, Whernside, and Penyghent conspicuous.) The Wharfe rises on the S. side of Cam, and on the W. some of the small head-springs of the Ribble. (The spring usually called Ribble Head is nearer Gearstones.) The road from Gearstones to Hawes runs between these hills and *Widdale Fell* (2205 ft.). Widdale is of millstone grit, and commands wide and varied views. From Gearstones Inn to Hawes is about 10 m., to Ingleton 7.

It was over Cam Fell that Matthew Hutton, then Bp. of Durham (1589-1595—in the latter year he was trans. to York), was journeying to Ingleton, when he suddenly dismounted, gave his horse to his servant, and walked to a spot some distance from the track he was following, where he knelt for some time in prayer. When his servant, on his return, asked his reason, the bishop told him that when he was a poor boy, shoeless and stockingless, crossing this mountain on a frosty day, he remembered that he had disturbed a red cow lying on the spot where he had knelt, in order to warm his feet and legs on her lair.]

The new line of Midland Railway from Settle to Carlisle passes through this the wildest corner of Yorkshire, and will be useful for tourists who desire to explore it. The average level of the line is 1200 ft. above the sea, and it will thus be the highest in England. It proceeds up Ribbles-

dale, by Horton and Selside, then winds under Whernside, with a long tunnel at Blea Moor (across the watershed—Ribble Head on one side, Dale Beck Head on the other), and so proceeds between Rise Hill and Widdalo Fell (with a tunnel under a shoulder of Rise Hill) to Hawes (where it meets a branch of the N.E. Rly. from Leyburn, Rte. 23). From Hawes it turns N.W., and soon passes into Westmoreland. Besides Hawes, there will be small stations at Horton and Selside. There are very fine views of Whernside, and again beyond it up Dent Dale.

Clapham, with its picturesque scenery and its cave, is distant (the village) 6½ m. from Settle. The tourist, however, will do best to proceed to Clapham by rly., see the cave, and, if he pleases, walk or drive back to Settle by road.

The *stat.* at *Clapham Junc.* (where the Leeds and Lancaster Rly. (Midland), along which we have been travelling from Skipton, is met by a branch from the Tebay Junc. (on the Carlisle and Lancaster Rly.), which proceeds to Clapham by Sedbergh and Ingleton). This is the stat. from which to visit the famous *Clapham* or *Ingleborough Cave*, and to make the ascent of the mountain (unless Ingleton is preferred for the latter). (See *post.*) Close to the stat. is the *Flying Horseshoe*, a comfortable inn, but 1 m. from the village. At the village is the *New Inn* (comfortable and moderate in charges), where the guide to the Cavern may be heard of. To see it a single person is charged 2*s.* 6*d.*, a party of 8 or 10, 1*s.* each. Leave must be asked at the steward's house in the village for walking to the cave (about 1½ m.) through the beautiful grounds of *Ingleborough Hall* (J. W. Farrer, Esq.).

Clapham (the name is probably identical with the Surrey Clapham, = Clapa's ham or home) is a pleasant, bright village, with a broad "beck" running through it, and Ingleborough rising above. A white gate at the head of the village opens to the grounds, and close within it the road divides. The l. road leads to the cave; that rt. to a waterfall artificially formed on the Clapham beck —a picturesque scene. The l. road soon opens to a tarn, of which the banks are covered with larch and fir plantation, and at the back are Clapdale scaurs, sprinkled with yews. Keeping still to the l., through the wooded glen of the beck (where *Listera ovata* and many other limestone plants grow abundantly), you come to a limestone scaur half-hidden by foliage. In this is the cave, with a low opening; and just beyond, the stream rushes out of the rock and is crossed by a bridge. The cavern—which is necessarily kept locked, or the stalactites would soon disappear—so far as it is now known, extends 2106 ft., nearly half a mile from the entrance. There is little difficulty in passing through any part of it, and ladies, with a due consideration for their dress, may safely make the adventure.

The cavern is throughout in the limestone. The first 80 yards have always been known to exist; but it was not until about the year 1837 that the wall of stalagmite which seemed to close the cave was broken through, and the rest of the cavern gradually explored. At the extreme end a stream of water falls into a deep pool, which Mr. Farrar explored by swimming, and found all progress stopped by a wall of limestone,—the "Heart of Ingleborough." The "Old Cave" is lined "with a brown incrustation resembling gigantic clusters of petrified moss." This is stalactite over which water has ceased to run, and which then loses its snowy whiteness. The New Cave, beyond this portion, is very different, and of extreme beauty. A passage, lined with masses of white, glittering stalagmite, rising in various shapes

to the roof, leads to the Pillar Hall, where the roof is studded with stalactites of all forms and dimensions, some having united with the stalagmite rising from the floor so as to form transparent pillars. There are pools of water on the floor and at the sides, and at the end a deep hollow called the Abyss. The growth of one of the stalagmites here, called the Jockey Cap, was carefully measured in 1851 (it is fed by a single line of drops), and it was then found that, at the rate of 100 pints of water a day, containing 100 grains of calcareous earth, the Jockey Cap had taken 259 years to attain its burly size.

Beyond the Pillar Hall the passage is very narrow, and you have to creep forward for a few yards into the Cellar Gallery — long, tunnel-like, and without stalactites. This leads into the Giant's Hall,—again a magnificent mass of stalactite and stalagmite, and containing in its side two small holes leading to a lower level, from which issues the sound of a torrent, falling in perpetual darkness. It must have required no small courage to venture on the exploration of this gloomy hollow.

"The roof and sides of the cavern are everywhere intersected by fissures which were formed in the consolidation of the stone. To these fissures," adds Prof. Phillips, "and the water which has passed down them, we owe the formation of the cave and its rich furniture of stalactites. The direction of the most marked fissures is almost invariably N.W. and S.E., and when certain 'master fissures' occur, the roof of the cave is usually more elevated, the sides spread out rt. and l., and often ribs and pendants of brilliant stalactite, placed at regular distances, convert the rude fissure into a beautiful aisle of primeval architecture. Below most of the smaller fissures hang multitudes of delicate, translucent tubules, each giving passage to drops of water. Splitting the rock above, these fissures admit, or formerly admitted, dropping water: continued through the floor, the larger rifts permit, or formerly permitted, water to enter or flow out of the cave. By this passage of water, continued for ages on ages, the original fissure was in the first instance enlarged, through the corrosive action of streams of acidulate water; by the withdrawal of the streams to other fissures a different process was called into operation. The fissure was bathed by drops, instead of streams of water; and these drops, exposed to air currents and evaporation, yielded up the free carbonic acid to the air, and the salt of lime to the rock. Every line of drip became the axis of a stalactitical pipe from the roof; every surface bathed by thin films of liquid became a sheet of sparry deposit. The floor grew up under the droppings into fantastic heaps of stalagmite, which, sometimes reaching the pipes, united roof and floor by pillars of exquisite beauty." — 'Rivers and Mountains of Yorkshire,' p. 31.

White rats inhabit the cave, and fresh-water crustacea (among the rest, *Gammarus pulex*) are found in the subterranean stream.

Sand and pebbles from the hills above lie plentifully in certain parts of the cavern. These have been conveyed into it by the water, which, in all probability finds its main entrance by a deep cavity in the limestone on the hill-side above, called "*Gaping Ghyll.*" This is on much higher ground than the cave, and is an enlargement of the natural fissures of the stone. It is about 340 ft. in depth (the first landing-place is 190 ft. deep; from it the bottom, about 60 ft. lower, may be seen),—and a "beck" flings itself into it with a grand fall in rainy seasons. Halfway down this great opening a "subterranean" stream enters it from the side: the water thus swallowed up percolates through the

fissures and hollows of the limestone, and then reappears near the mouth of the cave at an opening called "Little Beck Head." The sand and pebbles brought in by the water have assisted in excavating the cavern.

Gaping Ghill Hole should be visited; and above it is another deep "pot" (at least 360 ft.), discovered in 1872 by Professor Hughes.

Ingleborough may be ascended from Clapham with ponies, going round by Newby Cote. The pedestrian may walk through the grounds to the cave, and then proceed upward by Gaping Ghyll. The distance either way is about 4 m. The ascent of Ingleborough—that "huge creature of God," as the poet Gray calls it in one of his letters (the name is generally explained as the "hill of the beacon,"—the "fire mountain;" but this etymology is by no means satisfactory; and it is far more probable it is the hill of the "Angles;" and that, like "Ingleton" below it, and "Inglewood" in Cumberland, it marks a former boundary-line between the Angles and the Britons of Cumbria) —is nowhere difficult. The hill (like many others) is popularly said to be a mile high. It is really 2361 ft. above the sea; higher than Penyghent (2231 ft.), but not so high as Whernside (2414 ft.). But the mass and peculiar outline of Ingleborough render it a better landmark than either of its neighbour hills, and it is, perhaps, more than any other, the great "representative" of the Yorkshire mountains. (Micklefell, in the N.W. corner of the county, is the highest, 2600 ft.) The mass of Ingleborough consists of three very distinct portions,—Ingleborough itself on the S., and Simon Fell and Park Fell successively N. *Simon* Fell no doubt commemorates Sigmund the Waelsing,—one of the great heroes of A.-S. tradition, whose name is frequently found on boundary-ridges, as at Simon Seat above Bolton, and at Simon Stone in Wensleydale.—*See* Rte. 14, *Simon howe.* The whole mountain is composed of slaty shales and limestones, capped by thick beds of millstone grit, the limestone forming vertical cliffs or bands, while the shale is worn to slopes. The summit of Ingleborough itself, rarely free from clouds, is a broad level. There is a small irregular camp (British?) on the S. side of the hill, and on the summit what has been regarded as a walled hill-fort, resembling some of those in N. Wales and in Ireland, and containing the foundations of huts. The area enclosed is more than 15 acres, the figure is irregular, and the wall a little within the rocky crest of the mountain. There are 3 openings through the wall, which is of varying height. The hut-foundations, 19 in number, are horseshoe shaped, and are scattered irregularly over the area. A grander watch-tower than this fort can hardly be imagined. The view is magnificent and most interesting, embracing all the neighbouring mountain groups, besides others in Westmoreland and Cumberland, and extending far S. beyond Pendle Hill, in Lancashire, to St. George's Channel, which is visible at Morecambe Bay; Ingleborough is a landmark for ships off the Lancashire coast. Among the ferns on the limestone sides of the mountain are *Polypodium calcareum*, *Allosorus crispus*, *Polystichum Lonchitis*, and *Botrychium Lunaria*. The Cloudberry (*Rubus chamæmorus*) is found on the highest summit; and on the mountain (high up) *Salix herbacea*—a Scandinavian plant, one of the lingering survivors of a "flora" imported to Britain before the glacial period, when these mountains and valleys were wrapped in a thick robe of ice, as Greenland is at present. The rounded and striated hill-sides and summits, over

which we gaze from the top of Ingleborough, still bear witness to the glaciers and ice-currents that once moved slowly along and over them to the low country beyond.

[A good pedestrian may cross Ingleborough from Clapham, and, descending to the Ingleton road, visit Weathercote Cave and Chapel-le-Dale, and thence proceed to Ingleton. The distance altogether will be about 12 m.]

From the Clapham Junc. we reach 4¼ m. *Ingleton Station.* The village is very picturesquely placed above a rocky beck, and at the junction of two valleys, divided by the mountain of Whernside.

A new *Inn*, the *Ingleborough Hotel*, has (1874) been opened here, and is an accommodation to tourists who desire to explore this neighbourhood, which is full of beauty and interest. (A trap may be hired at this inn.)

The views from the station are fine, with the flat top of Ingleborough conspicuous above rocky scaurs; and at the top of the hill above the village, where the road opens to the "Dale," the view is especially noticeable, with the Westmoreland mountains, peaked and serrated (differing in their slate outlines from the limestone), in the far distance. Ingleton ch. contains Norm. portions (piers and font, which is of the local marble, and curious), but was partly rebuilt in 1743. The place is noticeable from the use which Southey has made of it in his 'Doctor.' Daniel Dove was at school here, and here he saw Rowland Dixon's puppets. The tourist should at all events find his way from Ingleton by the Hawes road to the "Doctor's" birthplace at Chapel-le-Dale, and to Weathercote Cave, beyond it.

(*a*) There is a good view on the stream (the Dale beck, which descends Chapel-le-Dale, and, after its junction with the Kingsdale beck below Ingleton, forms the *Greta* river, flowing into the Lune) above Ingleton, and the whole course of the beck as far as Beesley, 1½ m. from Ingleton, is very picturesque; but the road which leads up the dale beyond, with Whernside on the l. and Ingleborough rt., offers no very remarkable scenery until Chapel-le-Dale (4 m.) is reached. (On the western slope of Ingleborough are some deep "Pots" or caverns—Meregill, Barefoot-wives, Hardrawkin, and Great and Little Dowk—but none having the beauty or importance of Weathercotes.) At Chapel-le-Dale the mountains shutting in the quiet pastoral dale are well seen. The little chapel, with the "manse" adjoining, lies between the road and the stream, and a very short distance above it is the old farm-house which Southey has pictured as the ancestral home of the Doves. Often as his perfect and most accurate (except that there is no porch) description of the chapel has been quoted, it must be read on the spot:—

"The little ch. called Chapel-le-Dale stands about a bowshot from the family house. There they had all been carried to the font; there they had each led his bride to the altar; and thither they had, each in his turn, been borne upon the shoulders of their friends and neighbours. . . . . A hermit who might wish his grave to be as quiet as his cell could imagine no fitter resting-place. On three sides there was an irregular low stone wall, rather to mark the limits of the sacred ground than to enclose it; on the fourth it was bounded by the brook, whose waters proceed by a subterranean channel from Weathercote Cave. Two or three alders and rowan-trees hung over the brook, and shed their leaves and seeds into the stream. Some bushy hazels grew at intervals along the lines of the wall; and a few ash-trees as the winds had sown them. To the east and west some fields ad-

joined it, in that state of half cultivation which gives a human character to solitude: to the south the common, with its limestone rocks peering everywhere above ground, extended to the foot of Ingleborough. A craggy hill, feathered with birch, sheltered it from the north.

"The turf was as soft and fine as that of the adjoining hills; it was seldom broken, so scanty was the population to which it was appropriated; scarcely a thistle or a nettle deformed it, and the few tombstones which had been placed there were now themselves half-buried. The sheep came over the wall when they listed, and sometimes took shelter in the porch from the storm. Their voices, and the cry of the kite wheeling above, were the only sounds which were heard there, except when the single bell which hung in its niche over the entrance tinkled for service on the Sabbath day, or with a slower tongue gave notice that one of the children of the soil was returning to the earth from which he sprung."

After lingering in this quiet place, Weathercote Cave must be visited. The first gate l. beyond the chapel leads to Mr. Metcalfe's house—the original of Daniel Dove's—where the key will be furnished. (1*s.* is charged for each visitor.) Weathercote is, without exception, the most picturesque of the many Yorkshire caves; and it would be difficult to find elsewhere as striking a scene of the same character. The "cave" is now a deep, rocky chasm, with a waterfall at the farther end. It has been formed, like all the limestone hollows, by the contraction of the rock; but it is possible that the whole was once a covered, underground cavern, in which the fall descended in darkness. The cave is entered by a steep flight of steps, under overhanging blocks of stone, touched here and there with ferns and mosses. At the bottom you find yourself in front of the fall—80 ft. in height—descending among huge blackened blocks with a deafening roar, and in a dim half-twilight. The trees and bushes meet above the line of the chasm. The stream leaps from a hollow at least 30 ft. below the surface; and immediately above it a huge mass of rock is suspended between the cliffs at the side. On sunny days, between 11 and 12, a rainbow hangs over the spray of the fall, tingeing the mosses with its colours. This effect is well worth seeing; but the solemn grandeur of the scene is independent of weather. A recess at the side of the fall, which it is possible to gain, affords a good view of the manner in which the water is swallowed up among the pebbles, to reappear below. You may even get behind the fall and look through it, as at Hardraw; but at the risk of a good wetting. The stream which supplies the fall disappears underground on the moor about 1 m. higher up. In winter, or after much rain, the whole cave is full of water; and small fir-trees, brushwood, and rushes, which have been brought down by floods, are seen entangled among the bushes above the opening. Westall and Turner have illustrated Weathercote—which may well attract the artist, as it will certainly try his powers. A little above the entrance to the cave, rt. of the road, is a humble but comfortable inn.

Between Weathercote and Chapel-le-Dale are two great crevices or caves in the limestone, *Gingle Pot* and *Hurtle Pot*. The first is usually dry and about 80 ft. deep. The other contains a pool of unknown depth, in which are small trout. The water from Weathercote is perhaps connected with this pool. 1 m. above Weathercote is *Gatekirk* Cave, traversed by the stream that forms the Weathercote Fall. Gatekirk was once enriched with stalactites, but the greater part has been destroyed

by visitors. It is about 80 yards long, and is perhaps worth seeing, though far less important than the Clapham Cave. (See *ante.*) You may walk across the base of Whernside (about 3 m.) to Kingsdale. (See *post.*)

(The inn at *Gearstones* (see *ante*) is 3 m. from Chapel-le-Dale. The road hence to Hawes (9 m.) is somewhat desolate, with wide, far-stretching hill-slopes, and no special points of interest.)

(*b*) *Whernside* (the name, as with the "Whernside" at the head of Nidderdale, has been connected with the *Quern*, or handmill; the stones for which were once, perhaps, cut from its sides; but whence Quern itself (?)—*whern* or *wharn* is said to mean "steep" in the local dialect) — forms a long insulated mass, 2414 ft. high, and by no means so picturesque in its outlines as Ingleborough or Penyghent: like them, it is of limestone, capped with millstone grit, and is easily ascended from the E. or S.E. It is steep and difficult on its western face—over Dent Dale.

Whernside (or rather the long spur which it throws out S.) separates the two valleys which unite at Ingleton. The western valley, *Kingsdale*, contains some very interesting scenery. It is a long glen in the scar limestone, which, at Thornton Force, 1 m. from Ingleton, joins the slaty rock, much quarried in the neighbourhood. *Thornton Force* is a waterfall of 30 ft., poured "from a ledge of limestone over a breast of slate—the horizontal beds of the upper part contrasting curiously with the angularly meeting points below."—*P.* From Ingleton the walk to the Force along the ridge of the glen, on the rt. side of the stream, should be followed. The whole wooded ravine is striking; and all the accompaniments of the fall—trees, rocks, and background—will delight the artist. Behind Thornton Force stretches Raven Ray, a deep pass between high rocks; and beyond it, Kingsdale —a long, narrow glen, between Ingleton Fells (the lower spurs of Whernside) and a long ridge called *Gragreth.* Kingsdale is well worth penetrating, at least as high as Yordas Cave, 4½ m. from Ingleton. Grand scars of rock tower upwards on its W. side. *Yordas Cave* (so called from a traditional giant, whose chamber and oven are pointed out in the limestone) is at the foot of the upper slopes of Gragreth. It is a grand limestone cavern, rich in stalactites, with 2 chambers; the first, 60 yards long by more than 20 yards high; the second, circular, with pillars of stalactite, and (in wet seasons) a cascade, curiously enclosed within an inner hollow. (To see Yordas Cave it is necessary to write beforehand to Mr. Whittingdale, of Westhouse, Bentham, fixing the time for the visit.) Gingling Pot, and Rowting Pot, are deep hollows in the limestone, ½ m. S. of Yordas, and higher up the side of Gragreth.

[Across the hill, west of Yordas Cave, and in Lancashire—(the Yorkshire border runs along the top of Gragreth,— Dent Crag, 2253 ft., a little farther N., marks the junction of Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Westmoreland)—is Easgill, a very remarkable valley on a stream which descends to the Lune. The upper part of Easgill is of limestone, wasted by water and storm into all manner of fantastic shapes, and full of small winding caverns, partly laid open by the falling of the limestone. This mass of open caverns, about which there is much wood, is known as *Easgill Kirk*, and is well worth a visit. Easgill itself, shut in by steep precipices, opens into a wider and very beautiful valley, to which the slate rock gives a totally distinct character. These very in-

teresting scenes are best visited from Kirby Lonsdale. (See *Handbook for Westmoreland.*) In walking to the village of *Thornton in Lonsdale*, 1 m. W. of Ingleton, you pass from the limestone to the slate—with a change of scenery, from wild moor to rich pasture, which is positively startling. Thornton ch. (restored) is of some interest, since portions are early, and there is a range of Norm. arches between nave and N. aisle, besides a Norm. tower-arch. Near it is a country inn, with the date 1672 on its front, which might do for a tourist not too exacting.]

(From Ingleton you may proceed by rail to *Sedbergh* (Rte. 24); and thence up Garsdale and Wensleydale, by Hawes, to Leyburn. (Rte. 23.)

ROUTE 33.

SETTLE TO CHATBURN. (GISBURNE, SAWLEY ABBEY.)

A railway is in progress from Settle to Chatburn, in Lancashire, where it joins the line running by Blackburn and Bolton to Manchester. It will follow the valley of the Ribble; and near *Hellifield*, on the line between Settle and Skipton (Rte. 32), there will be a junction with the new line of Midland Rly., proceeding from Settle to Carlisle (Rte. 32).

The valley of the Ribble between Hellifield and Gisburne is in parts very pretty, green and pastoral. At Halton there is much wood, and Penyghent is conspicuous in the distant view, N. There will be a *station* and locomotive works at

Gisburne (*Inn:* Ribblesdale Arms, a comfortable old-fashioned house, characteristic of old Craven building, with the date 1635 over the porch). This is a quiet village, the character of which will be much changed by the approaching rly. The *church*, late E. E. and Dec., with Perp. tower, has been restored, and stands in a ch.-yd. surrounded by fine sycamores, in one of which the curfew-bell was long hung.

Gisburne Park (Lord Ribblesdale) opens close from the village, and is very pleasantly placed at the confluence of the Ribble and Stockbeck. The park is varied, with much fine wood and broken ground, and there are some very striking views into and across the wooded glen through which the Ribble here passes. The house (which is modern, and of little architectural character) is shown in the absence of the family, and contains some interesting *pictures*. In the *Library* is a portrait of Major-Gen. Lambert (see *Kirkby Malham*, Rte. 32: the Listers were connected by marriage with the Lamberts), and one of John Lister (1670) by General Lambert's son. The *Drawing-room*, among other good pictures, contains —Thomas Lister, first Lord Ribblesdale—a boy of 13—a most graceful portrait, by *Sir J. Reynolds;* Beatrix Lister, his sister, *Sir J. Reynolds;* Henrietta of Orleans, and an Infanta of Spain, both by *Vandyck;* and Martin Rycaut (a duplicate of the picture at Warwick), also *Vandyck;* Flowers and Fruit, *Van Os;* and Diana and Actæon, *Filippi* (?) In other rooms are—Tobit and the Angel, *Gerard Dow;* Château of Muyden, in Guildres, *Cuyp;* 1st Lord Ribblesdale, *Sir Thos. Lawrence;* William III.'s Yacht, *Backhuysen;* President Bradshaw, *Walker;* Cromwell, *Sir P. Lely.* (On the

canvas is the word "Now," referring perhaps to the mandate signed by him for the immediate execution of the King. This picture was brought from Calton Hall, the old home of the Lamberts, and may have been Cromwell's own present to the General.) Attorney-General Lee, *Sir J. Reynolds;* Sir Martin Lister, *Janssens;* Miss Assheton, as a shepherdess, *Dahl;* Gisburne Park in 1730, with portraits of the Listers, and the white cattle in the background, *Nollekens.*

The last of the white cattle kept for many ages in Gisburne Park were killed off in 1859. Only two or three remained; and there was no prospect of perpetuating the race. They differed from the wild cattle of Chillingham in Northumberland, and of Cadzow near Hamilton—

"Where, mightiest of the beasts of chase
That roam in woody Caledon,
Crashing the forest in his race,
The mountain bull comes thundering on"—

in being without horns, but were like them in all other respects—white, with black muzzles, feeding toward dusk, and showing a wild, half-savage nature. The local tradition asserts that they were brought from Guisborough Priory after the Dissolution; but Whitaker suggests that the Abbots of Whalley may have kept up the breed, after it became extinct in the great forests of Lancashire, where it once roamed free, "the burgess of the wood."

A curious ancient drinking-horn is preserved at Gisburne Park. It is the horn of a buffalo, containing about 2 quarts and supported on 3 silver legs. Round it are silver filetings with inscriptions, one of which runs, "Qui pugnat contra tres perdet duos."

[On the rt. bank of the Ribble, 3 m. below Gisburne, and very picturesquely placed ("it standeth," wrote Dodsworth, "very pleasantly, among sweet woods and fruitful hills"), is *Bolton Hall* (C. B. E. Wright, Esq.), (generally called "Bolton-by-Bolland"—it is in that forest—to distinguish it from the many other Yorkshire Boltons), the ancient house of the Pudsays, still interesting in spite of much alteration. Parts of it are perhaps as early as the reign of Edw. III., especially the hall, and the adjoining "King's Room" with a chamber called Paradise over it. Almost immediately after the battle of Hexham (May 15, 1464) Henry VI. reached Bolton as a fugitive, and was concealed here by Sir Ralph Pudsay, a zealous Lancastrian. A well adjoining the house is called "King Harry's," and is said to have been walled and protected as a bath for the unfortunate monarch, who found some months of repose among the quiet woods of Bolton:—

"Gives not the hawthorn bush a sweeter shade
To shepherds, looking on their silly sheep,
Than doth a rich embroidered canopy
To kings that fear their subjects' treachery?"
—*K. Hen. VI., Pt. III.*, act ii. sc. 5.

From Bolton King Henry visited Bracewell, Whalley Abbey, and Waddington Hall, at which last place (about 6 m. farther down the river, on the Yorkshire side) he was taken by Sir James Harrington, after more than a year of concealment. Waddington then belonged to the Tempests; and a monk of Whalley seems to have been the king's betrayer. At Bolton, a pair of boots, a pair of gloves, and a spoon, were long preserved as relics of King Henry. The boots and gloves are of brown Spanish leather, lined with deerskin, tanned with the fur on; and, with the spoon, were removed to Hornby Castle, on the border of Lancashire and Westmoreland. (They are however no longer there, since Hornby has been purchased by John Foster, Esq.). Waddington Hall has lost all its ancient features. A pen-case, brought from there, which belonged to Henry VI., is now among the treasures of Par-

ham in Sussex. The limestone about Bolton is cavernous, though not to the extent of that forming the North Craven hills.

The banks of the river here are very beautiful and finely wooded. Not far beyond the house is a scaur, called "Pudsay's Leap," from which one of the Pudsays is said to have leaped on horseback, when pursued by the queen's (Elizabeth's) officers. He had been "false coining" with lead found on his land; and after escaping he is said to have made his way at once to the queen, who promised him pardon for everything but murder. (Some of his false silver pennies still exist in Craven.) Farther down the river is a fine point, called *Denholm Wheel*, or *Weil* (well?). There is a sulphur spring near the scaur, and others in the neighbourhood.

Bolton Ch., almost entirely Perp., is possibly the work of the same Sir Ralph Pudsay who sheltered Henry VI., and deserves a visit. The font, of grey marble, has on its 8 sides the shields of Pudsay and of connected families. On a *brass* let into the marble is the inscription:—"Orate p' a'i'bu' D'ni Radulphi Pudsay, Milit. et D'ne Epw'ne uxor' ejus, ac D'ni Wil'i quondam filii eoru'd, rector' huj' eccl'ie." On the S. side of the choir is the Pudsay chapel, of later date than the rest of the ch., and against its N. wall are the *brasses* of Henry Pudsay, "Armiger, dominus de Bolton, qui construxerat hanc cantariam, et obiit MDIX." (he is in an heraldic dress), and his wife Margaret. Between this chapel and the chancel is a remarkable high tomb, covered with a slab of Craven marble, 10 ft. by 6 ft., having on it, in low relief—above, the figures of a Pudsay and 3 wives, with figures below each, 6, 2, 17, referring to the number of their children; and below, smaller figures of these 25 children. It is raised on a white altar-base, with shields. The Pudsay who rejoiced in these numerous olive-branches was Sir Ralph, the faithful Lancastrian, and the probable re-builder of the ch., and an inscription records the restoration of the tomb "by his descendant and heir Pudsay Dawson, of Hornby Castle, Esq.," in 1857. The Pudsay motto, "Penser peu de soy," appears on the tomb, and the arms, a chevron between 3 stars, are on the knight's breast, his folded hands being ingeniously arranged to form the chevron. In the chapel are modern monuments for H. A. Littledale, Esq., who represented the Pudsays through the Dawsons, and for others of his family.

(At Bolton the road from Skipton joins that from Settle to Burnley. The Settle road runs for much of its course through the valley of the Ribble, and is pleasant. There is a pleasanter road from Bolton to Settle, however, by Forest-Becks to Wigglesworth (where is a medicinal spring. In *Tosside Chapel*, 1 m. l., is a curious font of late date), and thence by Rathmel. The distance by either road is nearly 12 m.)]

3½ m. from Gisburne, in the vale of the Ribble, and just above the point where that river becomes the boundary between Yorkshire and Lancashire, are the ruins of *Sawley Abbey* (Cistercian). The actual remains are very slight, and of little architectural importance; but the ground-plan, by the direction of Earl De Grey, the present owner of the abbey, has been most carefully traced; and in this respect Sawley is not less interesting than Fountains, St. Mary's at York, or Jervaulx—the only other monastic houses in Yorkshire which have been properly excavated.

Sawley (no doubt, as Whitaker suggests, the "willow field," *seal*, A.S. = a willow) was founded in 1147 by William de Percy, Lord of Topcliffe and Spofforth, and of the whole

of Ribblesdale within Craven. The house (which was dedicated to St. Mary and St. Andrew, and known as "Mons Sti Andreæ de Sallay") was colonised from Newminster in Northumberland—the first offshoot from Fountains: but about 40 years after its foundation, the poverty of Sawley (owing to the climate of the district being far more wet and ungenial than at present, since grain ripened very uncertainly) was so great that it would have been suppressed, had not Maud Countess of Warwick, the daughter and heiress, of the founder granted to it the ch. of Tadcaster, and 100 acres of land in Calton, where she was born. The convent still remained poor and dissatisfied, however, complaining of the bad climate, of the hospitality they were compelled to show to numbers of people passing on the public way near their house, and of the ravages of the Scots; but although few additional grants of land seem to have been made to it, a household book of the abbey preserved at Whalley shows that in 1381 its revenue amounted to about 377*l.*, so that its position had by that time been greatly improved. The last abbot, William Trafford, was concerned in the Pilgrimage of Grace, and was accordingly hanged at Lancaster (1537). The house, which was then dissolved, was granted to Sir Arthur Darcy, one of the Northern Commissioners for the suppression. From him it passed through many hands to its present owner.

There were frequent disagreements between the monks of Sawley and of Whalley in Lancashire, an abbey which had been founded at a later period. The monks of Sawley complained that this more recent foundation had made all the necessaries of life dearer in their neighbourhood. In a provincial chapter of the Cistercian abbots, held in 1305, the monks of the two houses were exhorted to live in brotherly love; and it was ordered that any Sawley monk offending against Whalley should be sent to Whalley for punishment, and *vice versâ*. This ingenious plan seems to have been effectual in preventing breaches of the monastic peace.

The site of Sawley can never have been so secluded as those of other Cistercian houses in Yorkshire; but the highway, which now runs close to the ruin, was originally on the W. of the mill-stream; and the park or close, of about 50 acres, quite surrounded the abbey. This close, which was entered by two gates called N. and S. port, has been cleared of hovels and fences; and from the high ground above it there is a very fine view up and down Ribblesdale. The old poverty of the house is shown by the rough material (black shale and boulder-stones) with which the buildings were constructed, until shortly before the Dissolution, when ashlar stone was used. The *Church* was in progress of alteration when the house was suppressed; and the plan, owing to the condition in which the work was arrested, is at first perplexing. The first ch. was cruciform, but with the great peculiarity that the length of the transept exceeded that of the united nave and choir by 12 ft. Nave and choir were aisleless. The transept had 3 eastern chapels in each wing. The short nave, of which the walls remain to a height of 25 ft., seems to have had no side windows, and to have been lighted only from above the W. door. Outside its N. wall is a foundation ranging with the nave, but prolonged considerably beyond it. This seems to have been an additional aisle or chapel built during the Dec. period, since a piscina of that character remains in the (once exterior) wall of the nave. There was no communication, however, with the nave; and, apparently, none with the transept. At the E. end of the chapel was a window looking into the transept, with an altar below it. The walls of the transept remain about 12 ft. high, and the eastern

chapels are worth attention. In the southernmost is a large tomb-slab, sculptured with 2 foliated crosses, and 2 skeletons were found in the grave below. S.W. of it, in the body of the transept, is the tomb-slab of William of Rimington, Prior of Sawley, and, in 1372, Chancellor of Oxford. He was named, no doubt, from the neighbouring village of Rimington, and was probably the "William of Rimington" who wrote sundry tracts against the Wickliffites remaining in MS. in the Bodleian Library. The pavements in the middle chapel of each transept wing are of the 13th cent., excellent in design, and closely resembling one found in 1760 at Meaux Abbey (see Rte. 7), also Cistercian. In the northernmost chapel is a slab from which the brass has disappeared, but which covered the remains of "Sir Robert de Clyderhow," once "Parson" of Wigan, in Lancashire. Sir Robert was a strong supporter of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, in his contention with Edw. II. in 1321, sending his son and others to the Earl's assistance when in arms, and offering absolution in his ch. at Wigan to all who joined the party of the barons. For these offences he was afterwards tried, but his life was spared, and he seems to have retired, either from choice or necessity, to Sawley. Outside this chapel, but in a sunk area of the transept floor, is a slab of the 14th cent., with cross and sword, and what seems to be a sling for casting stones. A slab forming a step of the doorway in the S. wall of the transept also deserves attention; it bears a cross, the bar and stem of which are formed by an enormous sword. The choir seems to have been rebuilt in the Perp. period: although the walls of the original Norm. choir, about 9 ft. high, still remain, and were probably left until a central tower could be erected. The Perp. choir was much longer, and had aisles. That this choir was completed is to be inferred from the existence of part of the floor of the high altar, and from the discovery of much Perp. glass upon and around it.

At the S. end of the transept are the foundations of the chapter-house, and of 2 adjoining apartments not easily appropriated. The unusual shortness of the Norm. nave interfered altogether with the usual arrangement of the cloister court; and accordingly buildings were continued beyond it, in a line with its eastern side. These were probably the Frater-house (or common refectory), with buttery and other offices attached. The S. side of the cloister court has been demolished nearly to the foundation. Here, however, were the great refectory (102 ft. by 28) and kitchen. On the W. side seems to have been the Abbot's house, enlarged apparently in the Perp. period. At the southern angle is a cottage (of Tudor works, which has been inhabited since the dissolution, and was probably part of this house.

Of the farm-buildings of the abbey, a granary and corn-mill alone remain, at a short distance W. The northern gate-house—in which the Tudor arch of the outer and inner walls is alone ancient—stands about 270 ft. from the ruins. Much stained glass, many encaustic tiles, and other fragments, were found during the excavations, and carefully preserved. (Mr. J. R. Walbran's paper on the excavations here will be found in the Report of the United Archit. Soc. for 1852.)

About 1 m. beyond Sawley the boundary of Yorkshire is crossed, and we reach the rly. stat. at *Chatburn.* (See *Handbook for Lancashire.*)

From Chatburn, *Pendle Hill* may be ascended; and *Clitheroe Castle* and *Whalley Abbey*, both very interesting, may be reached in a few minutes. At both places there are *stations.* Clitheroe was a castle of

the Lacys. Whalley (on the Calder) was Cistercian, and there are many remains, including one of the finest monastic gatehouses in England.

The corner of Yorkshire of which the Ribble forms the boundary is interesting from the great mass of Pendle Hill (across the border), which so often forms the background of picturesque views. The old forest of *Bolland* or *Bowland*, which lifts its limestone summits toward the N.W., is a district which will hardly reward the patience of the explorer. It is the watershed of streams which run into the Lune on one side, and into the Ribble on the other; and the Yorkshire boundary passes along the crests of its highest ridges — Wolf Crag, Cross of Greet, Bolland Knots, and Burnmoor—names which are more picturesque than the country in which they are found. "On the northward slope of Bolland Knots, looking toward Ingleborough, many fragments of trees appear, rooted below or lying prostrate in the peat, especially in situations where water might stagnate, at elevations and in aspects where now the utmost art and care fail to raise oaks or pines, or indeed any tall trees. This is one of many examples spread over the British Isles and Northern Europe, for which no satisfactory explanation can be given by climatal variation of merely local character. Similar phenomena have been noticed on the E. side of Ingleborough at more than 1300 ft. above the sea."—*Phillips.*

A Roman road ran through this part of Craven from Ribchester (Coccéium?) in Lancashire to Overborough (Bremetonacæ?) in Westmoreland. Great part of this road, which crossed the Hodder W. of Browsholme, has been traced. The Hodder, a picturesque tributary of the Ribble, descends from Longridge, a conspicuous fell W., and forms the boundary between Yorkshire and Lancashire from its junction with the Ribble as far as Whitewell. (A little above the Junction, on the rt. bank of the Hodder, is *Stoneyhurst College* (*Handbk. for Lancashire.*) *Baskall*, an ancient house of the Talbots, and *Browsholme* (Thomas Goulbourn Parker, Esq.), a house dating from the reign of Hen. VII., are in the valley of the Hodder, and may easily be visited from Clitheroe.

ROUTE 34.

LEEDS TO SKIPTON, BY BINGLEY AND KEIGHLEY (SALTAIRE; HAWORTH).

(*Midland Railway.* 26¼ m. To Skipton, 11 trains daily; to Bradford, 21.)

Leaving Leeds from either the Wellington or the Holbeck Stat., the rly. throughout its course to Skipton runs through the valley of the Aire. The river is accompanied by the Leeds and Liverpool Canal; at first on its S. side, afterwards on the N. River and canal are alike black with streams that run into them from the many dyeworks and factories of all kinds that rise along the valley; still pretty and wooded, in spite of the change which has filled it "with mills and looms, water-wheels and engine-chimneys." Airedale and Calderdale are the two great centres of Yorkshire enterprise and manufacture.

(The Leeds and Liverpool Canal was partly opened in 1774, but the works, which were commenced at both ends, proved very difficult and expensive, and the canal was not

finished until 1816. James Brindley, the famous engineer of the Bridgewater Canal, surveyed and laid out the whole line of this navigation, 130 miles in length. The advantages of the canal are still felt, notwithstanding the railways which have since been constructed; and the rise of Leeds, Bradford, and other manufacturing towns on its course has no doubt been hastened by the facilities afforded by it. It was the first good "highway" for the conveyance of raw material and manufactured produce along the valley of the Aire to Liverpool.)

Hardly beyond the smoke and stir of Leeds is,

1¾ m. *Armley* Stat., a large village, chiefly inhabited by the "hands" who work in the neighbouring factories. On the hill above is *Armley House* (John Gott, Esq. —it is not generally shown), containing some good pictures, including some of the best portraits of Sir T. Lawrence. The house stands in a park, the trees in which would be fine but for the smoke, and commands good views over Kirkstall. In Armley Ch., rebuilt 1835, is a monument, by Joseph Gott of Rome, for the late Benjamin Gott, the founder of Armley, and the proprietor of the largest cloth-works in Leeds. His figure is sculptured reclining on a mattress.

Passing 3¼ m. *Kirkstall* (see Rte. 29) *Stat.*, where the Abbey ruins are seen rt., and *Kirkstall Forge*, where are the large ironworks of Messrs. Beecroft, we reach

4¾ m. *Newlay*, where the Airedale Dye-works send their black streams to the river; and

5¾ m. *Calverley Stat.* l. at some little distance is seen *Calverley Ch.*; rt. is Horsforth Old Hall, now a farm; but a good example of the Jas. I. Yorkshire "hall-house" of a smaller proprietor. It is the mixture of these old houses, and of other more ancient remains, such as British camps and Roman roads, with the vast population, the chimneys and long window-ranges of modern factories, that gives such a peculiar character to much of this district.

In the village of Calverley is *Calverley Hall*, still nearly the same as when, in 1605, it was the scene of that succession of murders which were dramatised under the name of the 'Yorkshire Tragedy'—a play which has been assigned, and with less improbability than many others, to Shakspeare. A family of the same name had been settled at Calverley since the 12th cent. Their representative, Walter Calverley, a man of evil life, who had dissipated nearly the whole of his estate, in a fit of jealous frenzy and remorse killed his two sons and his wife (April 23, 1605), and then attempted to make his own escape. But his horse fell, and he was taken. After having been examined by Sir John Savile of Stowley, he was conveyed to York Castle. On his trial he refused to plead, and suffered accordingly the "peine forte et dure," being pressed to death. By this means he preserved the remnant of his estate to a third son, who was at nurse when the others were killed, and so escaped. The room in which the murders were committed is still pointed out.

On the brow of the hill, below Rawdon, near Apperley Bridge, is the *Baptists' College*, for educating young men as Baptist ministers. It was removed a few years ago from Little Horton (Bradford), where it was established in 1805. Its income is 1200*l.* On the hill above, Billinge, a gold torque was found many years ago.

About 1½ m. from Apperley Stat. is *Esholt Hall* (W. B. C. Stansfield, Esq.), approached by a fine avenue

of elm-trees. It was built early in the last cent. by Sir Walter Calverley (whose father, one of Chas. II.'s knights of the Royal Oak, had married the heiress of Thompson of Esholt), on the site of a nunnery for 6 Cistercian nuns, founded by Simon de Warde in the 12th cent. No remains of the ancient building exist. (Esholt = *Ash*-wood. An osier-bed is here called an "osier-holt.")

There is a station at

7¾ m. *Apperley Bridge*; and then, after crossing successively the river and the canal, the rly. passes through a tunnel in the projecting hill, which here occupies an angle of the river. At

11 m. *Shipley Stat.*, a branch line turns S. up the course of the Bradford Beck to (13¾ m. from Leeds) Bradford. (See Rte. 35.) Here also will be the *junction* of the Midland system of rlys. with a new line which is to pass round the hills to *Laister Dyke*, on the Gt. Northern Rly., between Leeds and Bradford (Rte. 35); and here a short line of rly. will branch off to *Guiseley*, materially shortening the distance between Bradford and Ilkley. (Rte. 30.) The *Midland Rly. Stat.* at *Bradford*, where passengers by the present route will arrive, is in Wells-street, at the foot of Kirkgate. The *Great Northern Stat.* (Rte. 35) is on the opposite side of the town.) Shipley, full of mills and dye-works (Pop. of parish in 1871, 11,757), has a Perp. ch. of little interest; but in the parish is what every visitor to this neighbourhood, who cares for factories and their most perfect arrangements, should endeavour to see —the great establishment of *Saltaire*. There is a station at Saltaire, which is ¾ m. beyond Shipley, and most (but not all) of the trains stop there. The manufactory is not shown without an especial introduction. Its exterior, however, the church, and the village are well worth a visit.

Saltaire—manufactory, town, and ch.—has arisen entirely from the energy and resources of Sir Titus Salt. The factory was opened in 1853, when an entertainment was given in it to more than 4000 persons; and since that date the settlement has been gradually improving and increasing. The position of the great factory on the bank of the river is striking. On the N. side the bank is high and well wooded; the Aire itself is here not greatly stained, and a dam across it gives a dash of white foam as a foreground to the mass of plain but good Italian building, with the ch. opposite the main entrance. The Byzantine character of this ch., which has a gilt spike upon the cupola of its tower, assists the "Imperial" impression produced by the entire settlement. The whole is, in fact, very Russian—the work of one autocratic mind.

This is a worsted factory, like most of those in the neighbourhood of Bradford; but its great feature is the manufacture of alpaca fabrics. The alpaca (the wool of which had been spun and woven into stuffs of great beauty by the ancient Peruvians, among whom Pizarro, in 1525, found the animal, called by them "Pacos," domesticated) was first brought to England in 1809. Some attempts, which proved unsuccessful, were made to acclimatize it; and some of the wool, imported from S. America, had been spun and woven in the neighbourhood of Bradford, with unsatisfactory result, until Mr. Salt finally overcame "the difficulties of preparing and spinning the alpaca-wool, so as to produce an even and true thread, and by combining it with cotton warps, which had then (1836) been imported into the trade of Bradford, improved the manufacture, so as to make it one of the staple industries of the kingdom."—(*James*, 'Hist. of Worsted.') An enormous quantity of alpaca-wool is now annually imported, nearly all of which

is worked up in the Bradford district. The main articles now manufactured from alpaca-wool consist of alpaca lustres (dyed) and alpaca mixtures (undyed), both made of cotton or silk warp. Great quantities of "fancy alpacas" are also made, varying with varying fashions, and distinguished by all sorts of fantastic names. Those who are fortunate enough to see the works here will find a stuffed alpaca and its young one at the end of the first office. The animal is about the size of a full-grown deer, with a fleece averaging from 5 to 8 in. long. Passing beyond this office, the whole process of preparing and spinning the wool, from its first arrival in great bales to the finished fabric of various descriptions, may be seen and wondered at.

(The alpaca-wool arrives in bales of about 70 lbs., and is generally in an impure state, with different qualities mixed. It is here sorted into about 8 different qualities, each fitted for a particular class of goods.)

Besides alpaca, Russian, "Botany" wool, mohair (or goat's hair; the best from Angora, but much inferior hair is imported from other parts of Asiatic Turkey; its manufacture first rose into importance in Yorkshire, about the same time as that of alpaca-wool; camblets, cloths, plush, Utrecht velvets, &c., are made of mohair), and silk are used here. The "Botany" wool (from Van Diemen's Land) is softer and finer than any other; alpaca-wool, in its natural state, is of three or four colours—grey, brown, and almost black. In the first rooms goes on the cleaning, combing, and washing of the wool, all by machines of great ingenuity and beauty. (The combing machine especially is one of the most ingenious adaptations of machinery to the work of the human hand that can possibly be conceived.) Then, ascending by the lift, we pass to the rooms where the spinning of the wool is in progress—the fibre passing gradually through different machines to its last and finest condition. In other rooms the actual weaving may be seen, and the fabrication of almost every kind of material for which the various wools (sometimes mixed with silk) are used. The vast length of the rooms, where the eye loses itself in the perspective of machinery, and the ear is half deafened by its clang: the perfect order and cleanliness, and the multitude of well-dressed, healthy-looking "hands" (about 3000 are employed), although they are characteristics of many a great Yorkshire factory, are especially striking here. The main shafting, moving the machinery, is placed under the floor of the weaving-room, which is thus entirely without the giddy whirl of the gearing, and is comparatively free from dust. This arrangement (by which accidents are materially prevented) is only adopted in one other establishment in the kingdom (*James*, 'History of Worsted Manuf.'). The warehouses, the rooms for mending the machinery, and the four engine-rooms (each engine is of 300-horse power) are on the same scale, and are not less interesting.

The factory (which covers 12 acres, is 6 stories high, 550 ft. long, 50 wide, and 72 high) stands on the S. bank of the Leeds and Liverpool Canal, between that and the river, from which the water for the works is supplied. Its architects were Messrs. Lockwood and Mawson of Bradford. The walls, enormously thick, are supported by arches on iron pillars. The roof also is of cast iron, and the whole building is fire-proof. The "Congregational" Church opposite (it cost 11,000*l.*) is fine in its way (outside). The interior arrangements are, of course, not those of the Church of England. Close to the stat. are schools for the express use of the workmen's children. In the town, which is built entirely of stone, streets of houses are arranged for the workmen, who pay a very moderate rent. There is a working men's

club and Institute, which cost, it is said, 30,000*l.*; a dining-hall; baths and washhouses; a square of almshouses; and a dispensary; the whole built at the cost of Sir Titus Salt; and finally a *park* of 14 acres, laid out in an ornamental manner, also given by him, was opened in July, 1871, when he stated that Saltaire was at last completed. This park includes a cricket-ground of 5 acres, a bowling-green, and croquet-ground; and a noble terrace, reaching the full length of the park, is a striking feature. Mr. Salt received a baronetcy in 1869.

You may walk from Saltaire, across Rumbald's Moor, to Ilkley, 7 m. (Rte. 30.)

Leaving Saltaire, the hills become steeper and more picturesque on the N. side of the valley; the "Loadpit Beck" descends through a wooded glen to join the Aire on the W. side of Baildon Common (927 ft.), a high ground marked by some cairns and barrows; and (entering the district of Craven a little before) we reach

14¼ m. *Bingley Stat.*, close to a series of canal locks. An arched tunnel of masonry, 150 yds. long, conveys the rly. under part of the town. Bingley (Pop. of parish in 1871, 15,952) is, like all these towns, busily engaged in the woollen trade. The first worsted factory was built here about the year 1806 (shalloons and calimancoes had been made here long before), and there are now more than 20 large worsted factories in the parish. The town consists for the most part of one long street, and is very picturesquely placed on high ground between the river and the canal. The Ch. is Perp., but has been modernized. A castle (it is said) once existed here, of which there are no traces; and there is now nothing to delay the tourist in Bingley. (The churchwardens' books contain some remarkable entries relating to the purchase of wine for the Communion in 1651: "20 quarts of wine for the Christmas Communion 1*li.*; bread, 1*s.* 2*d.* 20 gallons of wine for Easter Comm., 4*li.*; bread, 3*s.* 1*d.*" This extraordinary disproportion was perhaps a Puritan peculiarity.)

Beyond Bingley the sides of Airedale are covered with fine natural wood; and although worsted and cotton mills are everywhere present, the valley is very beautiful. A fine view of it is obtained from the "Druid's Altar," a projecting rock (which has only received that name within the last few years) on the side of Harden Moor. (*Harden Grange*, on the S.E. side of the moor, is the residence of W. Ferrand, Esq.) The rock which forms the high ground on each side of the valley is millstone grit, which has been quarried largely for building purposes throughout Airedale. At Morton, on the hillside, rt., a great quantity of Roman coins (no Roman road has been traced through the valley) were found toward the end of last cent. They were denarii of Sept. Severus, Caracalla, and Geta, and had been contained in a brass chest, perhaps the military chest of a Legion.

A little before reaching Keighley, rt., is seen *Riddlesden Hall*, an excellent specimen of a good Yorkshire house of the 16th and 17th cents. It stands on a knoll overhanging the river, and belonged to the Paslews. The house has now fallen from its high estate, and is divided into tenements.

The next stat. is

17¼ m. *Keighley* (pron. Keatley or Keathley), from which *Haworth* may be visited. The stat. is ¼ m. from the town (*Inn*, Devonshire Arms), which is "in process of transformation from a populous old-fashioned village into a still more populous and flourishing town." (Pop. in 1871, 24,704.) It stands very pleasantly at the entrance of a lateral valley, down

which the small river Worth hastens to join the Aire. Woollen and worsted manufacture was early introduced here, the weaving of stuffs gradually absorbing the more ancient manufacture of woollen cloth. The first cotton-mill was erected in 1780. The business of the place has largely increased within the last 30 years; it is still rapidly extending; and more than 40 worsted-mills and many cotton-mills lift their tall chimneys in and about Keighley, which is the last manufacturing town of importance on this side of Yorkshire. The *Church* once E. E., was "modernized and made uniform" in 1710, and almost rebuilt in 1847. It contains nothing of interest, except two slabs with crosses and inscriptions for the "Kyghlay" or Keighley family, whose heiress transferred the manor and estate to the Cavendishes. The Kyghleys served in the French wars under Hen. VI. and VII.

A very pleasant walk of between 7 and 8 miles, over Rombald's Moor, will bring the tourist to Ilkley (Rte. 30).

A short branch line of rly. runs from Keighley to Oxenhope, at the head of the Worth valley, and has a station at Haworth. The distance is 4 m., but, as there are stoppages at other stations, the time occupied is 15 min.

The stream of the Worth has been utilized for many mills throughout the valley, which is marked by factories and rows of workmen's houses, and "can hardly be called country any part of the way." There are *stations* at *Ingrow*, at *Damems*, and at *Oakworth;* and the train then reaches the *Haworth Stat.* The village (*Inn:* Black Bull) lies ½ m. rt. of the stat., and "is situated on the side of a pretty steep hill, with a background of dun and purple moors, rising and sweeping away yet higher than the ch., which is built at the very summit of the long, narrow street. All round the horizon there is this same line of sinuous, wave-like hills, the scoops into which they fall only revealing other hills beyond of similar colour and shape, crowned with wild, bleak moors."—*Life of C. Brontë.* In the grey village itself, the places of pilgrimage are the parsonage-house and the ch. The former, which is the highest house in the place, overlooks the churchyard, and it was to it that Mr. Brontë brought his wife and children in Feb. 1820. Charlotte, the eldest, was born in 1816 at Thornton, about 4 m. W. of Bradford (see Rte. 35): she died, May 31, 1855, in the parsonage of Haworth, having been married to the Rev. A. B. Nicholls on the 29th of June in the previous year. With the exception of a short residence in Brussels, her life was spent almost entirely at Haworth. Her novels were written here; and the wild, grim features of the surrounding moors, together with the scarcely less grim character of the population that nestles under and among them, are faithfully reflected in her writings. The tourist will hardly visit Haworth without Mrs. Gaskell's 'Life' in his hands or in his memory; and he must be referred to it for full particulars of the strange and solitary existence led here for so many years by the Brontës. Mr. Brontë, the father, died, aged 85, in 1861, having survived all his children, and having been incumbent of Haworth for more than 41 years.

The vicarage and its garden remain as in the time of the Brontës, except that the windows of the old house have been filled with large glass panes, and that a new wing has been added (1871) on the N. side.

The *Church*, once apparently Perp., has been effectually modernized and churchwardened. The inscription within, recording that the "steeple and bell were made in the year of our Lord 600," is due to a mistake in reading an ancient sculpture on the

church tower, which runs, "Orate p. bono statu Autest Tod," the word "Tod" having been mistaken for the numerals "600." A tablet records the deaths and ages of the Brontë family, all of whom are buried here, except Anne (authoress of 'Agnes Grey,' and the 'Tenant of Wildfell Hall'), who died and was buried at Scarborough. Emily, the authoress of 'Wuthering Heights'—a story in which the gloomy, half-mysterious influence of this lonely country is strongly felt—died in 1848. There is a set of musical chimes. The register, with C. Brontë's autograph, is shown. The visitor will do well to climb the moors at the back of the parsonage, if he desires to make himself acquainted with scenery that had its full share in nurturing the genius of Charlotte Brontë.

A path by the side of the vicarage will lead straight to the moors, which are hardly picturesque—rather high, undulating ground, thinly covered with heather and bilberries. About 2 m. from the vicarage is a waterfall, often visited by Miss Brontë.

Mrs. Gaskell has given some curious anecdotes illustrating the character of the people of this neighbourhood—"self-sufficient" in the widest sense, relying on their own energy and power, "sleuth-hounds in pursuit of money," and as strong haters as lovers. "There is little display of any of the amenities of life among this wild, rough population. Their accost is curt, their accent and tone of speech blunt and harsh. Something of this may probably be attributed to the freedom of mountain air, and of isolated hill-side life; something be derived from their rough Norse ancestry. They have a quick perception of character, and a keen sense of humour; the dwellers among them must be prepared for certain uncomplimentary, though most likely true, observations, pithily expressed."—*Life of C. Brontë.* Many of their wilder customs, such as the "Arvills," or funeral feasts, generally succeeded by ferocious fighting—just as in Iceland in the days of the Nials and the Ketels—or the marriage "ridings" from Haworth to Bradford, have either disappeared altogether or have become greatly modified since the early part of the cent. The change in this district since the railways have penetrated it is necessarily enormous; and even the "loneliness of the grey ancestral houses to be seen here and there in the dense hollows of the moors" has not preserved them from its influence.

The railway from Keighley has, of course, much changed the valley of the Worth. Mills—cotton, or cotton and worsted mixed—have increased in numbers and in hands; and Haworth itself is a more bustling place (Pop. in 1871, 5966) than in the days of the Brontës.

The rly. is continued to Oxenhope, at the extremity of Haworth parish.

Returning to Keighley, the next stat. toward Skipton is

20¼ m. *Steeton.* The village lies under the high ground l.; rt. the valley opens up broadly to Silsden. The Leeds and Liverpool Canal passes through the village of Silsden, which lies in a hollow of Rumbald's Moor, up which the road climbs toward Addingham.

The scenery increases in beauty as we approach

21¾ m. *Kildwick Stat.* l. is the village of Crosshills; rt. the Aire is crossed by a handsome stone bridge (built temp. Edw. II. by the Canons of Bolton) at the entrance of Kildwick. The *Ch.*, called from its unusual length the "Long Church of Craven," is good Perp., and contains a rood-screen and carved wood-work

worth notice. There are some fragments of stained glass; and in the nave the effigy of Sir Robert de Stiverton or Steeton, died 1307. (An entry in the Compotus of Bolton Priory records the outlay of 40*s.* 4*d.* for salmon and dried fish to be supplied at Sir Robert's funeral feast. Whitaker's 'Craven,' p. 390.) Until the Dissolution, Kildwick Ch. and manor belonged to the Canons of Bolton. *Kildwick Grange* was a residence of the Prior (the building now dates from the 17th cent., and is remarkable for a balconied portal). *Kildwick Hall*, on high ground above the ch., is also of the 17th cent., and a very good example of a Craven "hall" of that date. From the terrace there is a fine view over the valley.

In this district the hills are often dressed with lime to the summit, giving them the appearance of being white with snow. The limestone ridges above Skipton rise rt. as we approach

23½ m. *Cononley* Stat., from which the rly. soon sweeps up the valley to

26¼ m. *Skipton* (see Rte. 30).

ROUTE 35.

LEEDS TO BRADFORD.

(*Great Northern Rly.*, Leeds, Bradford, and Halifax Junction. 15 trains daily, some of which are in connection with trains from Knottingley Junction by Wakefield to Leeds. Time of transit, 30 min. All trains leave Leeds from the Central Stat., and stop at Holbeck.)

(For the Midland Rly. from Leeds to Bradford see Rte 34.)

The Great Northern Rly. passes through an industrial district, thickly packed with woollen factories, tall chimneys, and quarries from which the millstone is excavated for building. There is little to attract the tourist, or which calls for special notice. *Pudsey*, a village passed l., gave name to the knightly family which established itself at Bolton by Bolland, and there sheltered Henry VI. (see Rte. 33). At Fulneck, in this township, is a Moravian settlement, estab. 1748. The chief buildings (hall, chapel, schools, and houses for single men, single women, and widows) stand on a terrace, from which there is a wide view. James Montgomery the poet, whose father was a Moravian minister, was educated here. At *Laister Dyke* Stat. (where is the junction with a branch line running across from the Ardsley Stat., between Wakefield and Leeds) there is a small new ch., completed in 1861; and, adjoining, the Bowling Ironworks (see *post*.)

Bradford. (*Hotel:* Victoria, close to the Great Northern Rly. Station, at which the traveller by this route will arrive. This is a large and fine new hotel, the property of a Company. It is well fitted-up and managed, but is somewhat extravagant in its charges. The *station* of the Midland Rly. (Rte. 34) is in Wells-street, Pop. of borough in 1871, 145,827; in 1861, 106,218; in 1801, 13,264. The population of no town in Yorkshire (Middlesbrough, Rte. 17, has risen perhaps more suddenly) has increased more rapidly since the beginning of the cent. There were only 3 factories here in 1800, there are between 160 and 170 at present. The rapid increase of wealth in Bradford is indicated by the fine new build-

ings which are rising on all sides, as well as by its new streets and roads; and an approximate estimate of the transactions in the warehouses of the Bradford merchants in 1872 shows (so it is asserted) that it amounted to about 50 millions sterling; whilst the total banking business on Bradford account was not less than 100 millions. Bradford stands at the head of a wide valley, down which the Bradford Beck flows to meet the Aire at Shipley. The older part of the town lies completely in the valley; and the "Beck" and its tributaries used to stagnate in a broad, open space below, until the making of the Bradford Canal (completed before 1796, 4 m. long, with 12 locks, and a fall of 87 ft.), which joins the Leeds and Liverpool Canal near Shipley. From this marsh, which had to be forded, the town was named—Brad (*broad*) ford. It has little ancient history. In the civil wars it was Parliamentarian, and, after twice repulsing troops sent from the Leeds garrison, was taken by the Earl of Newcastle. Lord Fairfax, who had attempted to defend the place, finding it hopeless, made a bold sally and cut his way through to Leeds; but his lady, who had accompanied him on horseback on this and his other campaigns, was made prisoner before she could reach the brow of the hills. Newcastle, however, courteously sent her to her husband in his own carriage under an escort. Bradford is now the great centre of the *worsted trade* (as Leeds is the chief mart for broadcloth); and the "raw material" is purchased here by manufacturers from the whole clothing district. Indeed, though foreign nations may rival us in weaving cloth, the *stuffs* (formed of long-stapled wool, in distinction to the short-stapled, of which cloth is made), for which Bradford is famous, maintain their superiority, and the spinning of *worsted yarn*, which is steadily increasing here and throughout the district, has become of great importance. Norwich, the cradle of the worsted trade, is now supplied from hence with finer yarn than she can herself make, and at a far lower price. Besides yarn, the mills of Bradford produce every kind of fabric wrought from wool, worsted, mohair, alpaca, or China grass. These are stored in the great warehouses which line the streets, towering story above story; and eventually find their way to almost every part of the world. The spinning of worsted yarn by machinery was first introduced here toward the end of the last cent., and the first steam-engine was erected in 1800; but the prosperity and the increase of Bradford have been most noticeable since 1830, and it is only of comparatively late years that the town and its neighbourhood have been overhung by the canopy of smoke which is now rarely lifted except on Sundays.

The earliest manufacture of Bradford, as of all this part of Yorkshire, was that of woollen cloths. Early in the last century the making of worsted stuffs encroached much on this; and at last grew to so great importance, that in 1773 the "Piece Hall" was built. At this time nearly all the population of Bradford was engaged in spinning and weaving stuffs fabricated altogether from wool; and much of the yarn used by them was spun in Craven and the northern dales of Yorkshire with the domestic spinning-wheel. The manufacturer had himself to set out from Bradford with work for the spinners, and to bring back yarn (having first, in the same way, brought home "long wool" from Lincolnshire); and many of them carried their stuffs, with droves of pack-horses, to fairs and market-towns all over the kingdom. About the year 1794, spinning machines were first set up here; and in 1800, the first factory, with a steam-engine of 15-horse power, was erected.

Others soon followed, not without much opposition from the inhabitants; but from this time the prosperity of the place increased rapidly; and it is owing to the backwardness of Halifax and other towns to adopt the factory system and the use of machinery that Bradford has so far outstripped them, and has become the capital of the "worsted" trade. Bradford had little to do with the "Luddite" disturbances of 1812; but in 1826 a determined opposition rose against the weaving of stuffs by power-looms. Some mills were then attacked and damaged, without of course interfering with the advance of machinery. Few pieces are now woven by hand in the parish; and hand-combing, which used to be one of the great occupations here, has been almost entirely superseded by Lister's machine. (For a very interesting account of the rise of Bradford, see *James's* History of the town, and a most valuable 'History of the Worsted Manufacture in England' by the same author.)

Feb. 3, the festival of St. Blaize (Bp. of Sebaste in Armenia), the reputed inventor of the art of combing wool, and the patron saint of woolcombers, was in ancient times celebrated every 7th year, with processions and rejoicings. These processions, in which the masters and their apprentices all took part, were most important at Leeds and at Halifax. The last in Yorkshire, however, took place at Bradford in 1825.

The old town of Bradford contained little that was characteristic. The *Church* (ded to St. Peter), on the hill-side, is Perp., and has been restored; but is of no great interest. The corbel table under the roof is unusual and very ugly. Within, the oaken roof is ancient, but has only of late been exposed to view. There is a good (late Perp.) canopy of tabernacle-work for the font, resembling that in the parish ch. of Halifax (Rte. 36); a monument, by *Flaxman*, for Abraham Balme, worth notice (it is a fine personification of old age—an old man between his son and daughter); and one for Abraham Sharp, the mathematician (died 1742: see *post*, Horton Hall). Woolpacks were hung round the tower, during the attack on the town by the Earl of Newcastle, in order to protect it; in spite of which it was much shaken by the shot of the royalist artillery. The *Manor Court-house*, a building of the 17th cent., remains in Westgate. John Sharpe, Abp. of York (1691-1714), was born at Bradford.

Modern Bradford has extended itself up the hills on either side of the old town, and farther down the valley. The town has many fine buildings, and almost every year adds to their number. Some of these are striking, but not one is English. Their architecture is French, Flemish, Italian; and whilst each seems to struggle into prominence, we miss the quiet effectiveness of old English work. But this eclecticism of modern architects is not confined to Bradford, and the new buildings (most of all the Town Hall) have added much to the general dignity of the town. The lofty tower of the Town Hall groups well, from most points of view, with the surrounding buildings, and the musical carillon which sounds from it is pleasant and enlivening. The view from *Peel Place*, where stands the smoke-stained statue of Sir Robert Peel, by Behnes, is fine. Great warehouses stretch away on each side, many with good architectural elevations, very lofty, and giving an imposing idea of the wealth stored within. Neither the warehouses nor the factories are shown without a special introduction. Of the latter, by far the best example in the district is *Saltaire* (see Rte. 34), easily accessible from Bradford by rly. The scene in the streets of

Bradford, when the "hands" turn out at mid-day for dinner, is remarkable, although the bonnet has now almost entirely replaced the coloured shawl, once worn over the head with a far more picturesque effect. *Clogs* are still generally worn, as the clatter along the pavement makes sufficiently evident. They are made (in all the towns) from alder-wood, cut down and piled for some time in conical heaps. It is then easily hollowed.

Of the *public buildings* in Bradford, the *Town Hall*, in New Market Street, is by far the most important. It was completed, in 1873, from the designs of Messrs. Lockwood and Mawson, at a cost of more than 100,000*l.*, and is of so-called "mediæval" character, rather Italian than Flemish. The exterior niches contain statues of the kings and (reigning) queens of England, from the Conqueror to Queen Victoria—Oliver Cromwell appearing among them. From the centre rises a lofty campanile. The building, besides offices for the various members of the Corporation, contains a suite of apartments for the Mayor, Council Chamber, Borough Court, &c. None of the rooms are very large. The interior of the Town Hall, although not officially shown, can generally be seen by application to the Hall-keeper. The interior is better than the exterior; the wood-carving in the council-chamber being very good. The stone used throughout is from Cliffe Wood Quarries, near the town. A memorial to Sir Titus Salt, Bart., has been erected in front of the building. The Town Hall is, as it should be, by far the most conspicuous building in Bradford. Opposite is the *Mechanics' Institute* (opened 1870), Italian in character, with lecture-rooms and a library (cost, 36,000*l.*)

St. George's Hall, on the other side of the Town Hall, was completed in 1853, and cost 13,000*l.* The style is classical enough to please the most ardent anti-Gothicists; but the exterior is almost beaten by the range of Milligan and Forbes' warehouses, which adjoins it. Within, the great hall—152 ft. by 76, 54 ft. high—is fine, and the effect is especially good at night, when it is lighted by a continuous row of gas-jets above the cornice. The foundation stone of the new *Exchange* (Market-street) was laid by Lord Palmerston in August, 1864. The building itself (Lockwood and Mawson, archits.) is Venetian Gothic in character,—of ambitious design and feeble execution. The many *Banks* in the town have all architectural character. Between Godwin-street and Kirkgate is a *new covered Market* (Lockwood and Mawson, archits.); worth notice. Of the modern *Churches*, springing up in Bradford as in the other great manufacturing towns, *All Saints, Horton*, early Dec. in character, with some good carving on the pier caps, is far beyond the average. *St. Andrew's* is tolerable, but not so good. A new *Independent Chapel*, in Little Horton Road, built at considerable cost, is remarkable, if not good.

On the hill-top, N. of the town, is the *Cemetery*, which should be visited for the sake of the view to be obtained from it—fine in itself, and giving an excellent notion of the position of Bradford. (The hill-sides round the town, and indeed throughout this part of Yorkshire, are covered with mills, and with cottages built for the workmen; and it should be said that this view is only to be well seen on Sundays, when the tall chimneys cease to pour forth their dense clouds of smoke.) Below the cemetery lies the town in its trough-like valley, the mouth of which, at Shipley, opens to the Aire. This was formerly known as "Bradford Dale," and the stream, black as ink, which flows down it, is Bradford

Beck. This beck is now (1874) being covered over, the cost being shared by the Corporation and the Midland Rly. Company. The country must have been pleasant, with some wood in the hollows and open downs above, before its conversion into one vast manufactory. The hills rise to some height above the town, forming part of that mass of rolling, tumbled land that extends between the Aire and the Calder. Beyond Shipley is seen the valley of the Aire, with the heights above Bingley, and Rumbald's Moor opposite.

A short distance below the cemetery is *Peel Park*, a space of open ground well laid out, and commanding good views. It is open to the public. Two other parks have been purchased by the Corporation: *Lister Park*, containing about 53 acres, N.W. of the town, on high ground, and commanding wide views; and *Horton Park*, on the S. side of the town. These fine open spaces bear witness to the care with which the authorities of Bradford are watching over, and providing for, the rapid increase of the place. The system of *waterworks*, and those for *sewage defæcation* have been devised with equal zeal and forethought. There are 3 levels for the water supply. From Heaton, near Lister Park, a conduit extends to the storage reservoirs of Chelker and Barden (see Rte. 30), 20 m. distant. These provide water for the low level. The medium level is supplied from springs near Cullingworth, conducted to reservoirs at Chellow Dean and at Whetley. The high-level is from Thornton Moor, S. of the town, and a massive conduit, 4000 ft. in length, assists in conveying the water. The expenditure on these waterworks has been considerably more than one million sterling. The *Defæcation Works* in the valley are important. The foul water enters at one side, passes through a series of tanks and filters, and emerges on the other side comparatively pure, the mode of operation being by gravitation.

A short distance S.W. of Lister Park, and adjoining Heaton Road, are the colossal buildings of *Manningham Mills*, erected by Messrs. S. C. Lister and Co. for silk and velvet. The architects are Messrs. Andrews and Pepper, and the structure, which has cost about 500,000*l.*, has received a considerable amount of ornamental character. Between the mill and the warehouse are a reservoir, the engine-house, and a lofty chimney, with panelled sides. The area covered is nearly 11 acres. Mill and warehouse are 6 storeys in height, and are fireproof.

The new *Board Schools*, built in different parts of Bradford at a cost of more than 100,000*l.*, are well worthy of a visit. They are most complete in every detail, the lavatories being even fitted with hot and cold water.

Horton Hall, on the hill S. of Bradford, is, in its more ancient portion, an excellent example of the "hall-house," so many of which were built by the smaller Yorkshire proprietors between 1580 and 1680, all with a good-sized common hall, and a parlour in the gable-end adjoining. Horton Hall was rebuilt in 1676, on the site of the more ancient house, a portion of which remains, by Thomas Sharp, rector of Adel, near Leeds, who was ejected for nonconformity. He became a celebrated Presbyterian preacher, and was a friend of Thoresby, the Leeds antiquary. His younger brother, Abraham, resided here till his death. He was a mathematician and astronomer of much repute, and the friend and correspondent of Flamsteed, for whom he made considerable calculations. A room with a long, low, latticed window is pointed out as having been in all probability licensed as the

first meeting-place for Presbyterians in Bradford.

Although the immediate neighbourhood of Bradford has little to attract the tourist, *Saltaire* and the *Low Moor Ironworks* will be visited with great interest by all who care for ingenious machinery and the processes of manufacture. *Saltaire* (Rte. 34) may be reached by rly. in 10 min. from Bradford. The *Low Moor* Stat., also reached in 10 min., is the 2nd stat. from Bradford on the Halifax Rly. (4 trains stop at it). The works, which are scarcely exceeded in extent and importance by any ironworks in England (there are perhaps larger in Wales), are freely shown to visitors who bring introductions. (In most cases, perhaps, the presentation of your card at the office will be sufficient.)

The Low Moor Ironworks were established in 1796, and present, therefore, a very different appearance from those at Middlesbrough and elsewhere in the iron district of Cleveland (see Rte. 17). The accumulation of cinders and calcined shale actually overspreads the country, and will soon rival in cubic bulk the mass of the Pyramids. In some cases the hillocks of rubbish have been levelled, and covered with soil brought from a distance. Through these "outworks" the visitor finds his way to the factory (about 1 m. distant from the stat.). Iron-stone, it should be said, is found throughout this district, and coal (we are here near the N.W. corner of the coal formation) is raised by the company on their own estate. Limestone, used in part of the process, is brought from quarries above Skipton. Iron plates, bars, and railway tires, sent to Russia, America, India, and, in fact, all over the world, are the principal manufactures here; but guns (from 32 to 68-pounders) are also made here, and the processes of boring and rifling may be followed throughout. Every runlet of water for miles round is dammed up to supply the works, and every drop is carefully economized. The great furnaces, with broad, flaring flames rising from them, of course attract attention as the works are approached. In form they resemble an ordinary lime-kiln, and, on the summit, in the midst of the eager flames, are strange-looking wheels—appendages of the machinery by means of which the ironstone and other matters are dragged up an inclined plane on iron waggons to the mouths of the furnaces, which waggons, self-acting, where no living power could perform the office, turn topsy-turvy, and there unload their contents.

The works have been built bit by bit, at different times, so that the processes are not seen in regular succession. The ironstone, however, is first roasted in a kiln before it is emptied into the furnace. From the furnace it comes out as ore, and is cast into pigs, in which condition it is crystalline or granular. It is then refined by the cold blast, coming out flaky, and not "patient of the file." Then it is puddled, when it becomes once more granular and malleable, and is ready for piling to make the required weight of bar, &c. The difference between this process and Bessemer's is, that the latter takes the metal at once from the first to the last stage; the intermediate processes being carried through, and not separated, as here.

There are at Low Moor four *refineries*, in which the cold blast is in full operation. "The sight, or rather sound," writes Sir George Head, "which created upon my mind the strongest impression, was that of the air-blast driven by two powerful steam engines through the main furnaces. . . . . No verbal description can do justice to the awful effect produced by the air rushing through these iron tubes. . . . . Not a word,

though delivered with the utmost effort, was heard, spoken at the same time close to the ear. I have listened to a storm on the Atlantic, I have stood on the Table Rock at Niagara, yet never did I hear a sound in nature equal to this—so terrific, or of so stunning a din." The *Puddling-room* is the true "Inferno" of the works. Here, in the half-light, lumps and plates of red-hot metal, are rolled about on sledges, or beaten by steam hammers—the sparks flying through the darkness, and the smash of the hammers making the stone-slabbed floor tremble. The iron as it comes from the puddling-furnace (see Middlesbrough, Rte. 17) is separated into lumps, each of which is carefully examined, and set aside as No. 1 or 2, the puddler getting half as much again for No. 1 as for 2, which is less perfect, although not unfit for use. All the iron, now in a brittle state, is broken up by most murderous-looking machines, appropriately called "guillotines"—somewhat old-fashioned, since small steam hammers are mostly now in use for this purpose. It is thrown into a third furnace, and then is ready for beating into a malleable form. This is done by the great Nasmyth's hammers, under which the glowing metal yields like clay, and is manufactured into a slab. This again is formed into a plate, between a pair of weighty cylinders, whose position is continually adjusted closer and closer, as the plate diminishes in thickness, by a powerful press screw, "till what is at first the size of a folio volume is brought to the dimensions of a Pembroke table." Plates and bars are "sheared" into required forms and sizes, by vast blades "opening and shutting after the manner of the jaws of a huge animal." "I saw a square iron bar, 1¾ inch the side of the square, cut asunder in an instant, with as much ease as a ploughman would bite off the end of a carrot."—*Sir G. Head.* Boiler-plates thus made are tested by small hand-hammers—a hollow sound being returned wherever the plate is defective. Railway tires are tested by pouring a stream of cold water over them, which leaves a dark spot on every unsound part, when cold. The sawing off of the red-hot ends of the tires, producing a flight of fire-sparks, is a striking operation.

The casting of a large gun is, of course, the most impressive and picturesque scene to be witnessed here, and the visitor will be fortunate who arrives when it is about to take place. The *pummel-shop*, with machines by which iron and brass are cut as easily as wood, and the *fitting-shop*, with its steel bores and cylinders, are full of interest; and in one of the offices are specimens of railway tires (different engineers have different forms), and of iron plate rolled into balls, tied in knots, made into tables, &c.—all testing the excellence of the work.

About 4000 men are employed here; and churches have been built at Buttershaw and at Wibsey, for their accommodation, by the proprietors.

[A rly. (8 m. long) connects Low Moor with the Mirfield Station on the Lancashire and Yorkshire line. There are stations at

2 m. *Cleckheaton*, where machinery is made for carding and spinning. There are also some manufactories of worsted and coarse woollen fabrics. Roman remains have been found here; and in the chapel are interred many of the Richardsons of Bierley (see *post*); among them Dr. Richardson the naturalist, who died in 1741.

4 m. *Liversedge.* The ch. was built and endowed in 1816 by the Rev. Hammond Roberson, a somewhat remarkable character, and the original of Parson Yorke in Miss Brontë's 'Shirley.' Adjoining is Mill Bridge, a large village, which, with Liversedge and other villages

thickly scattered over this district, is busily occupied in cloth, carpet, blanket, and card manufacture; and at

5 m. *Heckmondwike*, a populous town, and next to Dewsbury (Rte. 37), the chief seat of the blanket and carpet manufacture, for which a market is held every Monday and Thursday in the *Blanket Hall*. Here are also several cloth factories. The ch. was built in 1830.]

The *Bowling Ironworks*, adjoining Bradford, S.E. (and having a stat. on a loop of the Bradford and Halifax Junction Rly.), are of the same character as those at Low Moor, but are not so extensive. Between the works and Bowling Hall is the modern church of St. John, constructed entirely of iron and stone, at a cost of 4000*l*.

Bowling Hall is an Elizabethan building flanked by two older towers. The once stately mansion is now stripped of its splendour, partly modernized and subdivided, surrounded by coal-heaps and enveloped in smoke. It was anciently the seat of the Bollings and Tempests, but now belongs to J. G. Paley, Esq. It was the headquarters of the Earl of Newcastle during the siege of Bradford, 1642. According to a popular tale, he was deterred from sacking the town, which he had threatened in consequence of the cold-blooded slaughter by the townspeople of a young cavalier, Sir John Harp, by the apparition of a female, who implored him to "pity poor Bradford."

Bierley Hall (dating from 1676, but altered), about 1½ m. S. of Bowling, was long the residence of the Richardson family—one of whom was Dr. Richardson, the eminent botanist and friend of Sir Hans Sloane, who sent him a slip of the cedar of Lebanon, then a novelty in this country. This was planted at Bierley, and was the first cedar seen in the north of England. The tree, of moderate size, is still in existence. Bierley could also boast of the *second* hothouse built in the N. of England. The first was constructed for John Blackburn, Esq., of Orford, near Liverpool; and the workmen, having finished that, proceeded to Bierley and built the second. "This in my memory was entire, and was principally remarkable for being glazed like the windows of a cottage, with leaded squares."—*Whitaker's 'Loidis.'* Dr. Richardson's MSS. are preserved at Eshton Hall, near Gargrave (Rte. 32), his family having become, by marriage, representatives of the Currers of that place. A selection from his correspondence with the principal naturalists of his time was printed by Miss Richardson Currer, of Eshton, under the care of Dr. Dibdin.

Near Bierley Hall, remains proving that the Romans worked the coal and ironstone of the district have at times been discovered.

At *Thornton*, 3½ m. W. of Bradford, Charlotte Brontë was born. April 21, 1816. "The neighbourhood is desolate and wild; great tracts of bleak land, enclosed by stone dykes, sweeping up Clayton heights. The ch. itself looks ancient and solitary, and as if left behind by the great stone mills of a flourishing Independent firm, and the solid, square chapel, built by the members of that denomination."—*Mrs. Gaskell.* In 1820 Mr. Brontë removed to Haworth (see Rte. 34). On the road to Thornton is *Leventhorpe Hall*. A Leventhorpe of Leventhorpe was one of the executors of the will of Henry IV.

Beyond Thornton Moor is *Queensbury*, a prosperous manufacturing village, with the large mills of Messrs. J. Foster and Son, for mohair and alpaca. On this high ground, 1000 ft. above the sea, the mill settlement has grown up within the present generation. Church and schools have been built (there is a very wide view from the ch. tower).

The firm is said to be the richest in the "worsted" district. There is at present (1874) neither rly. nor canal, and everything used in the mills has to be carted up the hill, and the goods despatched in the same manner. (Omnibuses run several times daily from Bradford to Queensbury, and a railway, in course of construction, will pass through the place.)

At Undercliffe, N.E. of Bradford is *Airedale College*, a large and handsome building belonging to the Independents, containing accommodation for 20 students. It enjoys a yearly revenue of more than 800*l.*, derived from endowments, bequests, and subscriptions. Bradford, like other great manufacturing towns, is rich in chapels and "colleges" belonging to the various religious bodies. The Wesleyans have 5 chapels here, and a "Seminary" at Woodhouse Grove (founded 1812), for educating the sons of ministers. The first Temperance Society in England was established at Bradford, and its members have built for themselves a *Temperance Hall* in Chapel Street.

ROUTE 36.

BRADFORD TO HALIFAX AND TODMORDEN.

(*Great Northern Railway*—Leeds, Bradford, and Halifax Junc.—as far as Halifax; Lanc. and Yorksh. Rly. to Todmorden.)

The transit from Bradford to Halifax is made in little more than ½ hr. There are stations at *Low Moor* (see Rte. 35): where the iron-works are seen rt.; at *Pickle Bridge*; at *Lightcliffe*; and at *Hipperholme*; but there is little which calls for notice at any of these places. (At Hipperholme is a large free school, founded by Matthew Broadley, of Leeds. under his will, dated 1647; and in the neighbourhood is *Coley*, the residence of Oliver Heywood, one of the most celebrated of the Nonconformist Presbyterian divines of the 17th cent.) Mills, factories, and collieries abound. The country (entirely within the coal formation until close to Halifax) is hilly but uninteresting; and the line passes through 4 tunnels between Bradford and Halifax, after emerging from the last of which the traveller finds himself in a deep valley, with bare hills of millstone grit rising on either side, and (rt.) the town of Halifax filling the hollow of the valley, and extending up the hill-side.

Halifax (*Hotels:* White Swan, best; Railway Hotel: Pop. in 1871, 37,208) ranks third in importance among the "clothing" towns of the West Riding, the two which take place before it being Leeds and Bradford, It stands on the Hebble, a small stream flowing into the Calder, 2 m. lower down; in a region which De Foe (who lived for some time at Halifax and describes it in his 'Tour') calls "frightful," from its rough treeless hills, but which, he adds, "seems to have been designed by Providence for the very purposes to which it is now allotted, for carrying on a manufacture which can nowhere be so easily supplied with the conveniences necessary for it"—coals and water. In the year 1443 there were, it is said, only 30 houses in the town of Halifax; but cloth-making, which had probably been introduced into this district by Flemish workmen in the reign of Henry VII., extended rapidly in the next cent. The town increased;

and the "gibbet law," or "Jus, Furcæ" (see *post* for a longer notice), which had always belonged to the Lords of the Forest of Hardwick (extending beyond the present parish of Halifax), and of the manor of Halifax, was brought especially to bear upon such persons as stole the cloth hung to dry on "tenters," and often left unprotected by night as well as by day. (The feudal "jus furcæ" implied a right of hanging the offender on a gallows, but here criminals seem to have been always beheaded. This mode of execution was, however, known elsewhere in England; and Whittaker asserts that he has "traced it, as appurtenant to the rights of ingfangtheof and outfangtheof, in the domains of the Lacies, both in Lancashire and Cheshire.") The making of worsted stuffs was added to the cloth trade of Halifax in the beginning of the last cent. Towards its end, the trade of the place in both cloth and worsteds had so far extended that in 1779 its large Piece Hall (see *post*) was erected. After the rise of the factory system however, and the introduction of machinery, Bradford, which adopted both freely (whilst Halifax was indifferent to them), began to rise rapidly, and soon exceeded in importance Halifax, which until then had stood at the head of the worsted manufacturing seats in the North of England. The town thus lost its vantage ground; but since the year 1820 it has again been rapidly rising, mainly through the efforts and influence of two or three great manufacturing firms. It is now, as a place of worsted manufacture, second only to Bradford. Many new articles have been produced here, and the old greatly improved. Factories and tall chimneys rise in and about it in all directions; and the railways, which now connect Halifax with all parts of the kingdom, would not a little astonish the much-enduring De Foe, who journeyed hither with pain and danger, over the "frightful wilds" of Blackstone Edge. Besides worsted and woollen factories there are also some cotton-mills, and many factories in which machines are made. In addition to those in the town, large worsted and cotton-mills are scattered throughout the parish (75 firms are occupied with the worsted trade alone, and employ more than 17,000 hands), which is one of the largest in England, beginning at Brighouse, and extending all the way to Todmorden, nearly 20 m. Its average breadth is 12 m. It is said that the making of *cards* for carding wool and cotton employs (or did not long since) 20,000 persons in this vast parish, most of them women and children, who are paid 6*d.* for every 1000 wires which they fix in the leather.

The name of Halifax has been variously explained. Camden gives us the local legend—that a certain evil clerk, having cut off the head of a saintly maiden, hung it on a yew-tree; where it was found and greatly reverenced by the people. The fibres beneath the bark of the tree were held to be the long hair of the maiden. Pilgrims in numbers visited the place, which from the relics of the yew-tree was called Halifax = holy hair. A relic called the "face" of St. John is said by others to have given name to the place. Other antiquaries explain it as "holy ways" (as Carfax in Oxford is "quatre voies"), from the meeting of many roads at a spot where a hermit had built a cell and a chapel to which pilgrims resorted. None of these etymologies seem entirely satisfactory. The termination is apparently found elsewhere in Yorkshire, as at Kippax, near Leeds.

The chief points of interest in Halifax are the Parish Ch. of St. John Baptist, the Town Hall, the new ch. of All Souls, and the works of the great manufacturing firms (Crossleys and Akroyds are the two most important). In entering the

town from the rly. stat. the stranger's attention will at once be caught by the tall spire (235 ft. high) of a new *Independent Chapel*, completed in 1857 at a cost of more than 15,000*l.* (archit. J. James). The proportion and details of the tower and spire are very good.

The existing *Parish Ch.* of Halifax is for the most part Perp., circ. 1447; but it retains portions of two earlier churches, one which has been claimed as Saxon (Halifax is however unmentioned in Domesday), and a second of the 13th cent. (circ. 1260), built in all probability by the Earl of Warrene and Surrey, the then lord of the manor. The ch. is divided by a central arch, which has 5 bays on either side of it. (Similar central arches exist at Elland and at Heptonstall, both of the 15th cent.) The tower of the E. Eng. ch. (the buttresses of which are traceable) was at the S.E. angle of the present nave. The existing tower is western and Perp. (begun according to an entry in the ch. books, in 1450, and 20 years in building). The piers of the nave, and two of those E. of the central arch, have their alternate faces fluted; and it has been suggested that they belonged to the E. Eng. ch. They are however no doubt Perp., but of somewhat earlier date perhaps than the chancel. The chancel itself is raised on a kind of crypt (also Perp.), which serves as vestry and library. (Among the books is a fine copy of De Lyra.) There is a difference in the spacing of the bays on either side of the chancel, and in the number of clerestory lights—7 on the N. side, 8 S. The original door into the rood-loft, of riven oak, with the chisel-marks on it, remains S. of the chancel screen. The flat wooden ceiling of the ch. was entirely renewed, no doubt after an older design, in 1605. In the panels are painted the arms of the vicars of Halifax from the year 1274, those of some ancient families connected with the town, and the emblems of the 12 tribes.

The 2 westernmost bays of the nave are cut off from the rest of the ch. by the organ screen; and in this outer space is placed the Perp. font, with a fine and lofty cover of tabernacle-work. (There is a similar font-cover in Bradford ch.) Here also, against one of the piers, is a curious painted figure of an old bedesman, holding the poor's-box, called "old Tristram," from an old man who used formerly to collect the alms, and whose dress and figure it is said to represent. The oaken screen across the tower arch, bearing the royal arms and the date 1704, once served as part of the chancel screen. The W. window above it (and others in the chancel) are leaded in a very effective manner. (This lead-work dates from the 17th cent.—one window bears the date 1657—and deserves special notice.) The organ is by Schnitzler, and Dr. Herschel was once organist here. Within the organ-screen the ch. is seated regularly with black oak, also dating from the beginning of last cent., as does the gallery above. The chancel screen has been much altered, but still retains part of its Perp. carving; and in the chancel itself the Perp. miserere seats remain. The pulpit, according the ch. books, was made in 1595. Altogether, owing mainly to the great quantity of black oak, the effect of the ch. is grave and solemn. There are some modern stained-glass windows by *Clayton and Bell*, and *Hardman* (The E. window is by *Hedgland.*) On either side of the chancel are Perp. chantry chapels, that S. having been founded circ. 1554 by one of the Houldsworth family, vicar here in the reign of Mary; that N. by Rokeby Archbp. of Dublin, who died in 1521.

The exterior wall on the N. side of the nave, for the length of 3 bays, is

said, when uncovered for some recent repairs, to have displayed rubble-work of a kind which has been claimed as Saxon. This is now entirely hidden. Some of the windows on that side are E. Eng., proving that this, and perhaps all the exterior walls, were retained when the Perp. ch. was built.

In the nave is a mont. for Robert Ferrar, Bp. of St. David's (1548-1555) a native of Halifax; and the register records the baptism here (Oct. 6, 1630) of John Tillotson, the future Archbp. of Canterbury. Tillotson was born at Haughend, near Sowerby Bridge, in the parish of Halifax. In the ch.-yard is the tomb of John Logan, died 1836, aged 105.

In the lower part of the town is the *Cloth* or *Piece* Hall, built in 1780, a proof of the high prosperity of the cloth and worsted manufactures here at that time. It is a simple stone building, but imposing from its great size. Within, a quadrangle encloses a court of greensward lined by handsome colonnades, forming 2 tiers; and on one side are 3 tiers of stone galleries, divided into 315 shops for clothiers and merchants, who formerly met here every Saturday to dispose of their goods. A few "piece-makers" may still be seen here on Saturdays; but nearly all the Halifax manufacturers now carry their goods to the great mart of the district —Bradford.

The *Town-hall*, which may be visited in passing through the town toward All Souls ch., was completed in 1862, from the designs of *Sir Chas. Barry*, and his son *F. M. Barry*. It is a building of Palladian architecture, picturesque, striking from the use of gilt and burnished metal on its exterior, and deserving a better situation than that in which it is placed, hemmed in by tall buildings. It cost about 25,000*l*., and contains rooms for all municipal purposes, the great defect being that the principal apartment is too small.

The *Church of All Souls, Haley Hill*, widely celebrated not only as one of the best and most elaborate of the many churches of which *Sir G. G. Scott* is the architect, but also as one of the most noble gifts of modern times "Deo et Ecclesiæ," should be seen by every lover of Ecclesiology who visits Halifax. It well deserves its reputation, although it has been suggested—with some truth—that the main building has a somewhat stunted appearance in proportion to the height of the spire. It is the ch. of a new parish (Haley Hill) taken in 1855 out of that of Halifax, and having a population of about 7000. The ch. was built at the sole cost of Edward Akroyd, Esq., who has also provided the endowment. The cost of the whole building, as it now stands, is said to have been 70,000*l*. The foundation was laid April 25, 1856; and the ch. was completed and consecrated in 1859. (Haley Hill, on which it stands, is on the line of the old turnpike-road to Bradford; and a little above the ch. a branch of the Roman road from Manchester to Ilkley crosses it. It is not impossible that the ch. occupies (or is very near) the site of a chapel or hermitage which gave name to the hill (halig = holy), and afterwards to the town of Halifax. In old deeds, however, Haley is spelt Haylay, which may mean "high meadows.") On the way to All Souls Church, the *North Bridge*, a lofty viaduct of 6 arches, is crossed. The construction of this bridge, by which an awkward ascent and descent is avoided, has been a great improvement to Halifax.

The plan of the ch. comprises nave with aisles terminating eastward in transepts; chancel with N. and S. chapels; and tower and spire at the N.W. angle of the nave. The style is early Dec. (Geometrical). The exterior stone is millstone grit, from quarries near the town; with dressings and quoins of magnesian limestone, from Steetley, near Worksop (the

limestone of which Doncaster ch. is built). The walls are faced internally with stone from Ringby. The nave is 87 ft. 6 in. long, by 54 ft. broad; the chancel, 37 ft. 6 in. long, by 24 ft. 3 in. broad. The height of the tower and spire is 236 ft.

On entering the ch. the visitor is at once struck by its extreme richness and beauty. The arcade dividing the nave from its aisles is especially fine. A clerestory of 15 lights, with a continuous internal arcade, carried on shafts of Derbyshire marble, runs above. Shafts of Aberdeen granite, carried on carved corbels, rise between each bay, and support the main roof trusses. In the spandrils of the principal arches are sculptured medallions, with (N.) SS. Gregory, Augustine, Ambrose, and Jerome; (S.) SS. Polycarp, Ignatius, Ambrose, and Clement. A low wall of alabaster, carrying a screen of hammered iron, divides the nave from the chancel, the sculpture in which deserves special attention. The exact imitation of nature, which was the great characteristic of early Dec. carving, has been well carried out in all this work (which was superintended by Mr. J. B. Philip, of London). The reredos is of English alabaster. Over the arches into the N. and S. chapels are sculptured groups, representing angels singing and carrying instruments of music. Both walls and roof of the chancel are enriched with colour, and the back of the arcading is diapered. Over the chancel arch is a composition representing the Adoration of the Lamb. The chapels opening from the chancel are appropriated, S. to the founder, and N. to the organ, a very fine instrument by Messrs. Forster and Andrews, of Hull.

The pulpit is of Caen stone, supported on a shaft of Devonshire marble, and enriched with carved foliage and mosaics. The font is of Cornish serpentine, on a pedestal of polished red granite.

The stained glass throughout the ch. is very good. The windows filled by *Hardman* are—the E. window, with scenes from the life of Our Lord; the N. chancel window (the Baptism of Our Lord); the S. chancel window (the Last Supper); the windows in the N. and S. chapels; the four single lights in the tower, in which the font is placed; and the great W. window, the subject of which is the Last Judgment. The W. window of the S. aisle (the Good Samaritan) is by *Wailes;* and by *Clayton and Bell* are—the 15 clerestory lights, with figures of the Apostles and Evangelists; the window of the N. transept (life of St. John), and of the S. transept (life of St. Peter); and a window in the N. aisle of the nave (life of St. Paul). The fine geometrical tracery in all these windows deserves special attention.

The sculpture and details on the exterior of ch. are not less excellent than those within it. Unfortunately, however, the smoky atmosphere is beginning to blacken and to partly decompose the magnesian limestone from which the statues are sculptured. The local gritstone is unaffected. A peal of 8 bells hangs in the tower.

If possible the visitor should attend the service in this church. The chanting is always good; and on the greater festivals the choir well sustains the musical reputation of this part of Yorkshire.

Near, but not adjoining the ch., is the burial-ground of the parish, also provided by Mr. Akroyd. In it is a small but very good mortuary chapel, designed by Messrs. Mallinson, of Halifax. An arch opens from it into the monumental chapel of the Akroyds, in which is an altar-tomb with effigy of the late Jonathan Akroyd, Esq. (father of the founder), by Joseph Gott, of Rome.

Near All Souls Church is *Bankfield*, the residence of Edward Akroyd, Esq., M.P.; and nearly opposite is the *worsted manufactory* of the same

proprietor. This is not to be seen without a special order or introduction, but will amply repay a visit. About 1000 hands are employed. In one room more than 800 looms may be seen in motion at once, a wonderful scene, the apparent confusion of which is in reality the most complete order. In the woollen-room the wool passes through various processes until it becomes windable. A very remarkable combing machine should be noticed here. A comb is made to revolve in front of a brush, which fastens the wool on it by a handful at a time. The comb clears the refuse, and the purified wool falls into buckets in front. The refuse is passed down into a lower room. Another machine for changing the colours of the materials woven is very curious. At an early period Halifax established a trade with South America, and has ever since retained it. Rugs, &c., are made here for various South American markets at which Indian tribes supply themselves; and the patterns of these, as well as the colours and designs of other fabrics manufactured expressly for particular countries, are curious and noticeable. (Pennant, who passed through Halifax about 1770, says that "says of a blue colour" were manufactured here expressly for Guinea. They were packed in pieces of 12½ yds., and wrapped in an oilcloth painted with negroes and elephants "in order to captivate the natives.") Damasks (for curtains), tablecloths, and various fabrics for dresses, are made here. (The work is of the same general character as that at Saltaire, Rte. 34.) Messrs. *Houldsworth's* mills at Halifax are also for woollens, and are on the same large (or even larger) scale. Messrs. *Crossley's*, at Dean Clough (the largest mills in the place, employing more than 3000 hands), is a great carpet manufactory, in which Brussels, tapestry, velvet pile, and all descriptions of carpets are made. Carpets however are to be bought (ordinarily) in London cheaper than in Halifax.

The fine *Church of St. Mary*, built, at a cost of 8000*l.*, by Michael Stocks, Esq., was consecrated Aug. 4, 1870.

The *Museum*, in Harrison Road, contains a few local relics and antiquities of interest. Some large querns are arranged in the hall; and in the upper room are a number of bronze celts and copper spearheads, found in 1856 at Upper Westercroft quarry, near Shelf, in the parish of Halifax; a candlestick of the 14th cent. (a very good example), found among old metal; and the staple for supporting the axe of the Halifax gibbet. Here also is a tolerable collection of fossil plants, shells, &c., from the Halifax coal-measures.

In a court opening from *Gibbet Lane* on the W. side of the town, the raised platform of stones about 8 ft. by 6 ft. (with steps leading up to it), on which the famous *Halifax gibbet* formerly stood, is still in existence. The whole is now grass-grown, and the walls of the court are covered with ivy; but more than 50 persons were beheaded here between 1541, when the gibbet was first erected, and 1650, when the last execution took place. The criminal detected stealing cloth (or any commodity of the value of 13½*d.*) within the liberty of the forest of Hardwick (hand-habend, back-berand, or confessand) was carried before the bailiff of the lord of the manor at Halifax, who, after summoning to his assistance 4 "frithburgers" from 4 townships within the precincts of the liberty, examined the truth of the charge. (These jurors seem to have had no great reputation for integrity. Bp. Hall, in his 'Satires,' writes—

"Or some more strait-laced juror of the rest,
Impanelled on an Halifax inquest.")

If the offender was found guilty, and

the trial had taken place on the principal market-day, he was beheaded at once. He could be executed only on such a day, and if the trial had taken place before it, he was exhibited, on the ordinary market-days, in the stocks, with the stolen goods on his back, or before him. The gibbet itself, a rude instrument, having an axe, weighing about 8lbs., fixed in a block of wood, and suspended within a framework 15 ft. high, grooved so that the axe might descend rapidly, may be regarded as the original of the French guillotine, since the Scottish "maiden," from which the guillotine was partly copied, was itself a copy of the Halifax engine. The Regent Morton, who introduced the "Maiden" to Scotland, and was himself the first to suffer by it, is said to have witnessed an execution at Halifax, and, says De Foe, to have been much "pleased with the performance." The Maiden still remains in the Museum of the Society of Antiquaries at Edinburgh. The axe of the Halifax gibbet is preserved at Wakefield, in the house of Mr. Lomb, steward of the Duke of Leeds, lord of the manor of Halifax. Each person who suffered by it is entered in the town register as "decollatus." It was the severity and unusual character of the punishment that caused the insertion of Halifax in the so-called "thieves' litany," "From Hell, Hull, and Halifax, good Lord deliver us!" The gibbet was removed in 1620; and De Foe, writing early in the last century, remarks that, "though criminals have from that time been left to the ordinary course of justice, we do not find stealing cloth from the tenters so frequent now as it was in former times."—*Tour through Great Britain*, 111.

It is said, but without much authority, that, if the criminal was beheaded for stealing an animal, an arrangement was made by which the animal itself set free the rope supporting the axe, and thus took revenge on its own account.

The *Manor Court-house*, in which criminals were tried, still remains in Nelson Street, near the parish ch. It contains a room once fitted with an inclined plane, so that all present could see. The rest of the floor was level, for bailiff, jurors, witnesses, and prisoner. (The sloping floor is now covered with a horizontal one.) On each side are flat-headed windows, divided by oaken munnions. Both here and at the gibbet it was formerly (and perhaps is still) believed that "men without heads" were to be seen gliding about on moonlight nights.

At the head of the town is a *People's Park*, laid out by Sir Joseph Paxton, and given to Halifax by the late Sir Francis Crossley, M.P. for the West Riding, of whom there is a statue by *J. Durham* in a pavilion at the end of the garden. The statue was erected in 1860 by the inhabitants of the town, "as a tribute of gratitude and respect to one whose public benefactions and private virtues deserve to be remembered." From the terrace in front, a good view is obtained of the rocky valley in which Halifax stands, with Halifax Bank—"steep, rugged, and sometimes slippery," says De Foe—opposite.

The town is built chiefly of brown freestone from the quarries of N. and S. Owram, contrasting agreeably with the glaring red brick of Manchester and Leeds. There still remain a few picturesque timber-framed houses in the old market-place. Daniel de Foe, when forced to fly from London on account of his political writings, resided here, under the name of Dr. Nettleton, in the Back Lane, at the sign of the Rose and Crown. He is said to have here written his treatise 'De Jure Divino,' and part of 'Robinson Crusoe.'—Other celebrities of Halifax and its wide parish are *Henry Briggs*, a very learned mathematician, and friend of Napier, the inventor of

logarithms, born here in 1556, died Savilian Professor at Oxford in 1630; Archbp. *Tillotson* (see *ante*); and *Sir Henry Savile*, one of the most accomplished scholars of his day, and Provost of Eton, where he published (1612) an edition of 'Chrysostom,' which "both in splendour of execution and in the erudition displayed in it . . . . leaves immeasurably behind it every earlier production of the English press."—*Hallam, Lit. Hist.* The expense, said to have been 8000*l.*, was borne entirely by Savile, who was born at Bradley, in the parish of Halifax, in 1549, and died at Eton in 1622.

The 32nd regt., the men of which were formerly known as "haver-cake lads," used to be recruited almost entirely from Halifax and its neighbourhood. The sergeant, when recruiting here, carried a "haver-cake" (oat-cake—the common bread of the district) stuck on the point of his sword.

A branch of the Calder Canal, carried up the vale of the Hebble to Halifax in 1828, gives the town a water communication with Liverpool on one side, and with Hull on the other. Here are a canal basin with warehouses, and a supply of water is pumped up through a tunnel 1¼ m. long from a depth of 109 ft., out of the Rochdale Canal.

On Skircoat Moor, W. of the town, an *Orphanage* has been erected by the Crossley family, and is entirely supported by them.

The church of *Illingworth*, 3 m. N. of Halifax, has been restored; and a new ch. has been built in a remote and populous quarter of the parish, near which a park and recreative ground of about 60 acres has been provided by Col. Akroyd, M.P.

A short branch line, passing down the valley of the Hebble, but turning off toward Copley, connects Halifax with the stat. of Sowerby Bridge on the Lancashire and Yorkshire Rly. The valley is not unpicturesque, although mills and tall chimneys rise in all directions. *Sowerby Bridge* itself is one of those rapidly increasing, overgrown villages, merging into towns, which has burst into existence within a few years, as a seat of the cotton trade and woollen manufacture. It stands at the angle of the vale of Ripponden, down which the Rochdale road descends from Blackstone Edge; and at the point where the Rochdale Canal joins the Calder Navigation. The railroad here crosses the valley on an elevated viaduct of 5 arches, looking down on the village, the new Town-hall and the ch. of *St. George*, the river, and canals. In addition to the railroad stat., here are commodious wharfs, corn, worsted, and scribbling-mills, chemical works, and iron-foundries.

The village of Sowerby lies 1 m. S. of this, on a height above the valley. Its *ch.*, rebuilt 1763, contains a statue of Archbp. Tillotson, erected in conformity with the will of his grandnieces. He was born (1630) at Haugh End in this parish—an old house, but in its present state later than the date of the archbp.'s birth. It may have been renewed by him. The parents of Tillotson were decided Puritans.

[The high road from Sowerby Bridge to Rochdale in Lancashire crosses *Blackstone Edge*—a portion of the hill-chain running from Westmoreland into Derbyshire, and sometimes called the "back-bone of England." Blackstone Edge is on the extreme border of Yorkshire; and the road is carried directly over it, ascending it by a series of zigzags, winding along the edge of a ravine, and over the shoulders of the hills. Near the top are several great pools or reservoirs, which supply the Rochdale Canal. The summit is a dreary open moor of heath and black bog, which from its colour probably gave the hill its name. It is little

altered since the days of Taylor the water-poet, who, writing in the reign of James I., says,—"I rode over such ways as were past comparison or amendment, for when I went over a lofty mountain called Blackstone Edge I thought myself in the land of break-necke, it was so very steep and tedious." It may now however be crossed without such traveller's dangers as De Foe describes in a most characteristic passage (*Tour through Great Britain*, iii. 73), recording his journey from Rochdale to Halifax. It was in August, 1714 (?), but the "mountains were covered with snow;" and when the party got to the top of Blackstone Edge, "it was not easy to express the consternation we were in. The wind blew exceeding hard, and drove the snow so directly in our faces, that we could not possibly keep our eyes open to see our way, nor, if we could, was there any to be discovered, except as we were showed it by a frightful precipice on one hand, and uneven ground on the other. Our very horses betrayed their uneasiness at it; and a poor spaniel dog that was our fellow traveller, and usually diverted us with giving us a mark for our gun, turn'd tail and cry'd." After this came "a surprising clap of thunder, the first that ever I heard in a storm of snow, or, I hope, ever shall." But they overcame all difficulties at last, taking nearly the whole day to ride the 8 miles from Blackstone Edge to Halifax.]

At Sowerby Bridge we enter the vale of the *Calder* (the etymology is very uncertain, although more than one northern river is so named), the main stream of which rises in Lancashire, between Rochdale and Todmorden, and descends by Dewsbury and Wakefield to join the Aire at Castleford. The valley becomes more and more picturesque as we approach Hebden Bridge; and thence to Todmorden presents a most remarkable mixture of wild mountainous scenery with the works and dense population of a manufacturing district.

[In this corner of Yorkshire, which is generally known as the "moor country," the word *royd*, either alone or as a suffix (Mytholmroyd, Holroyd, Ackroyd, &c.), is very common. It is apparently confined to this part of England; and almost certainly means *essarted* land—land cleared from wood and tree-roots. This is the meaning of the termination *rode*, so frequent in the Hartz country—Elbing*erode*, Gern*rode*, &c. It has also been regarded as the A.-S. rád, converted into "royd" by the peculiar pronunciation of the West Riding; and the prefix of local names of which it forms part may seem to support this notion—as *stony-royd*, "the stony road;" *hod-royd*, "the old road;" *hol-royd*, "the hollow road;" *how-royd*, "the high or hill road," &c. (The word rád or rôde is used with similar adjuncts in A.-S. charters.) *Rood*, a measure of land, has also been held to be the original of royd; but the cognate H. G. *rode* seems, on the whole, to suggest the most satisfactory explanation.]

The stat. beyond Sowerby Bridge is reached after passing a long tunnel.

Mytholmroyd. The ch. of Sowerby is seen on a hill, rt. The villages at the two next stations,

Luddenden Foot and

Hebden Bridge, are assemblages of mills, and cottages for their "hands," like all others in this district. Near Hebden Bridge the course of the Calder has been diverted, to save the expense of carrying the railway over it.

The upper part of the Vale of Calder lies in the parish of Halifax, and within its limits 9 tributary streams fall into the river from the moorlands on the right and left. In almost every instance a little town or colony of factories and dwelling-houses is built at the point of junction; and spreads thence up and down the main valley, with such rapid in-

crease, that the villages will soon become united. This is the country which De Foe describes in his 'Tour,' when (about the year 1714) it must have been very populous, though the life here must have been somewhat different from what it is at present. "The nearer we came to Halifax," he says (*Tour through Great Britain*, vol. iii.), "we found the houses thicker, and the villages greater in every bottom, and not only so, but the sides of the hills, which were very steep every way, were spread with houses . . . . In short, after we had mounted the third hill, we found the country one continued village, though every way mountainous, hardly a house standing out of a speaking distance from another; and as the day cleared up we could see at every house a tenter, and on almost every tenter a piece of cloth, or kersie, or shalloon, which are the three articles of this country's labour. These by their whiteness reflecting the bright rays of the sun that played upon them, formed, I thought, the most agreeable sight I ever saw; the hills rising and falling so thick, and the valleys opening so differently, that sometimes we could see two or three miles this way, sometimes as far another . . . . Tho' we met few people without doors, yet within we saw the houses full of lusty fellows, some at the dye-fat, some at the loom, others dressing the cloths; the women and children carding or spinning; all employed from the youngest to the oldest; scarce anything above 4 years old, but its hands were sufficient for its own support. Not a beggar to be seen, not an idle person, except here and there in an almshouse, built for those that are ancient and past working. The people in general live long; they enjoy a good air, and under such circumstances hard labour is naturally attended with the double blessing both of health and riches."

The mention of "shalloon" is a proof that the worsted manufacture (now the great staple of all this district) had been introduced before De Foe wrote. Woollen or cloth manufacture had been general here from a much earlier period. (See *ante*, *Halifax*.)

[1 m. rt. of Hebden Bridge is *Heptonstall*, where the old ch. has some early features. The original building dates from about 1180; and retains two curious timbered roofs, one E. Eng., the other circ. 1350. A new church, of Perp. character, has been built near the old one. It is dedicated to St. Thomas; the old ch. to "St. Thomas Becket." The hills beyond Heptonstall, on the extreme border of Yorkshire, are wild and solitary. "I am at the highest point of the mountain road from Burnley to Heptonstall . . . . . I like the long lines of these hills with their endless variety and sweet subtlety of curve. They are not mountains, nor have they any pretensions to the energetic character of the true mountain form; but they have a certain calm beauty and a sublime expression of gigantic power in repose, that we do not find in the loftier ranges."—*P. G. Hamerton*, 'Painters' Camp.,' i. p. 10.]

From Hebden Bridge to Todmorden the valley of the Calder—here usually called "The Vale of Todmorden"—is very picturesque. Lofty hills of millstone grit close it in on either side; and the mixture of woollen and cotton mills with patches of ancient wood and old houses, testifying to the former condition of the valley, is striking and characteristic. *Eastwood Stat.* is passed, and then 3 tunnels—Horsfall, 424 yards long; Castle Hill, 192 yards; and Millwood, 225 yards—are traversed within a short distance of each other. Nearly above the first of these, Crostone Chapel, perched on the summit of the hill, is a very conspicuous object; it was rebuilt in 1834, and its tower was struck by lightning,

1838, on the day of the Queen's coronation. In its lofty situation, it resembles one of those churches in Roman Catholic countries which are the resort of pilgrims.

rt. a little beyond the Todmorden viaduct the old mansion of Stansfield Hall looks down from the hill upon the railroad. It was probably built about the time of Henry VII., but is much altered and partly modernised.

Behind this viaduct, in the angle of the valley, is a ch., completed in 1832. (The old parish ch. of Todmorden, date 1770, remains in the middle of the town, and, after having fallen into the hands of Dissenters, has just (1866) been recovered for the Church.) Crossing the viaduct, the rly. enters the stat. of

Todmorden. This is a rustic town, flourishing in the manufacture of cottons, calicoes, fustians, dimities, and in the spinning of cotton yarn, situated on the Rochdale Canal, which hence accompanies the Calder river as far as Sowerby Bridge. The town stands partly in Yorkshire and partly in Lancashire, on the borders of the 2 counties, and near the junction of 4 townships, with a united population of more than 30,000.

There are more than 40 cotton-spinners and manufacturers here, at the head of whom was the late John Fielden, M.P., commonly called "King of Todmorden." (A bronze statue of Mr. Fielden, by *Foley*, R.A., has been erected here.) His mammoth cotton-mill in the town is flanked on either side by a weaving-shop—a room measuring 100 yds. by 60 yds. on the ground, lighted from above by skylights, filled with 900 or 1000 pair of looms, placed as close together as is possible to allow passage for the 400 or 500 men, women, and children who attend to them. It is scarcely possible to see to the other end through the interminable lines of shafts, straps, warps, and beams.

ROUTE 37.

LEEDS, BY DEWSBURY, AND HUDDERSFIELD, TO MANCHESTER.

(*London and North-Western Rly.*—10 trains daily.)

Leaving Leeds from the Wellington (Central) Stat., a viaduct of 44 lofty arches conducts this rly. through and over part of the town of Leeds, traversing the Leeds and Bradford line, the Leeds and Liverpool Canal by an arch of 70 ft. span, and the river Aire by one of 105 ft. span. Passing stations at *Wortley* and *Churwell*, we reach (in about ¼ hr. from Leeds)

Morley Stat. The pop. of this township, in 1871, 9607, is almost entirely engaged in the woollen cloth manufacture. There is little to notice here beyond the fact that the ancient chapel of Morley was let by Saville, Earl of Sussex, in the reign of Charles I., on a lease of 500 years to the Presbyterians, from whose hands it has never been recovered. It remains a Calvinistic chapel, though still retaining in part the outward character of a ch. Unhappily it has been "restored," and many of its old features destroyed. The town (which gives its name to the Wapentake) was completely ruined by the Scots, who remained here for some time during one of their English forays in the reign of Edw. I. Immediately beyond the stat. the rly. enters a tunnel 2 m. in length. (The Bradford, Leeds, and Wakefield rly. is carried over this tunnel.) After emerging from it, the ruins of *Howley Hall*, once the residence of a branch of the Savilles, are passed l. The Hall, built in 1590, by Sir John

Savile, first mayor of Leeds (the borough was incorp. in 1626) was one of the finest mansions in Yorkshire, 60 yds. square, with a central court. It was garrisoned for the Parliament by Sir John Saville, and battered and taken by storm by the Earl of Newcastle; who with the generosity of a cavalier gave every protection to the garrison and their leader. A large part of the house was pulled down, and the materials sold, in 1730 (wrought stone from the mansion appears in many houses in Morley, Birstal, and Batley); and the ancient park, of 900 acres, has been enclosed and cultivated. Near the hall is "Lady Anne's Well," whilst sitting at which, a certain "Lady Anne" was, says the tradition, worried and eaten by wolves. The well was formerly visited by the neighbours on Palm Sunday; and it is still believed that on the morning of that day it assumes all sorts of colours.

A small stone near Howley Farm (which was built from the materials of the Hall, and contains some wainscotted rooms) marks the spot where Nevison, a noted highwayman, murdered one Fletcher, in 1684; and by the speed of his horse reached York so soon after the deed, that he was enabled to establish an alibi. At the back of the farmhouse are some remains of the mansion of the Mirfields, who were here long before the Saviles.

The rly. traverses the wooded valley of a stream descending to the Calder at Dewsbury, and (receiving rt. the branch rly. running to Birstall see *post*) reaches

Batley Stat. The *Church* is seen on the hill rt. (It is Perp., and contains the altar-tomb, with effigies of a Mirfield and wife, one of the ancient owners of Howley; and at the foot is a *brass* for John, Lord Savile of Howley, buried here in 1630. There are some fragments of good old stained glass. Against the S. wall of the tower an inscription and a "copy of verses" commemorate 3 bells, removed in 1851, when a new peal of 6 bells was hung. St. Thomas's Church, on the hill between Batley and Horley (*Sheard*, archit.), has a good tower and spire, and was built in 1868.) Before the introduction of the factory system, with the vast influx of population which followed, all this country, full of low, wooded hills, must have been very pleasing. Mills and tall smoky chimneys however have spread and are spreading over it in all directions. A network of roads unites the many "streets" and hamlets in which the inhabitants are warmly housed; and the relics of more ancient life, lingering here and there, contrast strangely with the stir and bustle of unsightly factories. There is evidence of wealth and activity on every side; but this great clothing district of Yorkshire hardly carries on its operations with such picturesque associations or surroundings as the cloth-workers of old Flanders—once the centre of the woollen trade, as Yorkshire is now.

Batley (Pop. of township in 1871, 20,871) is the head-quarters of the "shoddy" trade, but has otherwise no special interest for the tourist. Old clothes are brought here from all parts of Europe; are torn to pieces by machinery; and at last reappear in the shape of various fabrics in which the presence of "shoddy" is not generally suspected. "From what I saw in the tenter-ground," says Mr. White, "I discovered that pilot cloth is shoddy; that glossy beavers and silky-looking mohairs are shoddy; that the Petershams, so largely exported to the United States, are shoddy; that the soft, delicate cloths in which ladies feel so comfortable and look so graceful, are shoddy; that the "fabric" of Talmas, Raglans, and paletots . . . . is shoddy. And if Germany sends

us abundance of rags, we send to Germany enormous quantities of shoddy in return. The best quality manufactured at Batley is worth 10*s.* a yard; the commonest not more than 1*s.*"—*Month in Yorkshire.*

The shreds and fragments of cloth are first torn and ground to pieces by a "devil," a revolving cylinder full of blunt steel teeth, which fills the air with "devil's dust," and throws out the "flocks" in a heap before it. The "flocks," so produced, are carried to the mixing-house, where, "according to the quality required, the long fibre is mixed in certain proportions with the short." They are then passed under a series of rollers, and come forth from the last looking something like wool. This passes through the "scribbling" and "carding" machines; is wound on spindles, spun, and then passes through a fulling process until the piece is finished and ready for the dyer. From the dye-house the cloth is carried to the tenter-ground. The whole process of converting the short, frizzly flocks, "resembling negro hair," into something which if not true broadcloth is very nearly as serviceable, is curious and interesting. An introduction is generally necessary for seeing the mills, here as elsewhere.

(In the Church of *Woodkirk* (rebuilt except the tower), 2 m. N.E. of Batley, is the tomb-slab of Sir John Topcliff, Chief Justice of the King's Bench and Master of the Mint, temp. Hen. VII. and VIII. He died at his house at Topcliff, in this parish, in 1514. Some part of the old house remains.)

[The Great Northern Rly., between Bradford and Halifax, here touches the present line, and the trains stop at Batley Stat. The short "Birstall branch" joins the L. and N.W. Rly. a little above the stat. *Birstall*, about 2 m. from Batley, contains numerous woollen and "shoddy" mills. The ch. is late Perp. (temp. Hen. VIII.) and fine. The parish abounds in stone and iron, and contains numerous stone-quarries. Near Birstall is *Oakwell Hall*, the original of "Field Head," the residence of "Shirley," in Miss Brontë's novel. "The enclosure in front, half court, half garden; the panelled hall, with the gallery opening into the bedchambers running round; the barbarous peach-coloured drawing-room; the bright look-out through the garden-door upon the grassy lawns and terraces behind, where the soft-hued pigeons still love to coo and strut in the sun, are described in 'Shirley.' In the great hall hangs a mighty pair of stag's horns, and dependent from them a printed card, recording the fact that on the 1st Sept. 1763, there was a great hunting match when this stag was slain; and that 14 gentlemen shared in the chase, and dined on the spoil in that hall, along with Fairfax Fearneley, Esq., the owner."—*Mrs. Gaskell*, 'Life of C. Brontë.' (There is an actual "Field Head" a little beyond Oakwell, at which Dr. Priestley was born.) Miss Brontë was for some time at school at *Roe Head*, a house standing rt. of the road from Leeds to Huddersfield, not far above Kirklees. *Gildersome Street*, a village about 2 m. N.W. of Birstall, is supposed to derive its name from a colony of "Guilderland" cloth-weavers, who settled here in 1571.]

Batley stat. is only 3 or 4 minutes distant from that of

Dewsbury. (*Inn:* Royal Hotel, indifferent: Pop. in 1851, 10,601; in 1861, 18,148; in 1871, 24,764. It was created a corporate borough in 1862, and, with Batley, returns one member to Parliament.) The town of Dewsbury, the centre of a great branch of the woollen manufacture, comprising blankets, druggets, and carpets, stands pleasantly on the N.

bank of the Calder; but within, is smoky, dirty, and disagreeable. In and about the town are numerous woollen-mills, some worsted-mills, and some shoddy factories. A weekly market is held in the cloth-hall, built in 1837. New public buildings, banks, and schools have risen here, as in other Yorkshire manufacturing towns; and new churches have been built, none calling for special notice.

An ancient tradition (unsupported however by any statement in Bede, the only trustworthy authority) asserts that Paulinus, the first preacher of Christianity in Northumbria (see *York*, Rte. 1; and *Goodmanham*, Rte. 8), addressed the heathen Saxons on the spot where the *Church of All Saints* now stands; baptised many thousands in the Calder; and afterwards founded the ch. itself. It is at least certain that Dewsbury is the mother ch. of all this district, and that many neighbouring churches, including those of Huddersfield and Bradford, still make an annual payment to it. (The original parish occupied an area of 400 m., extending quite to the Lancashire border, and for some distance along it.) The outer walls of the present building were rebuilt in 1767; and in 1823 the ch. was again altered and enlarged. It seems to have been originally an E. Eng. structure; and the existing nave arcades are of that period; the piers on the N side having detached shafts, ringed. The nave roof (Perp.) is nearly flat, with bosses at the angles of the panels. The chancel arch is E. Eng. The chancel itself has been much altered, and shows only (Dec.?) flat-headed lights at present. The S. and N. windows are filled with fragments of fine old glass of various dates. The E. window is modern. The font (Trans.-Norm.) is worth notice. On the eastern gable of the chancel is a small cross, erected in 1811, the facsimile of an ancient cross which formerly occupied the same position, but fell and was broken. It is a "wheel" cross, having a circle (the edge of which is cut in a zigzag pattern) round its upper limbs. The original cross has been considered Saxon; and is said to have borne an inscription recording the preaching of Paulinus here. So at least Camden affirmed. He gives the inscription—(which he had never seen; he says, "*I am informed* here was a cross with the words")—as "Paulinus hic prædicavit et celebravit." But no such inscription exists at present, nor was anything known of it when Gough or Gibson edited the 'Britannia.' This cross appears on the seal of the new Corporation. In the chancel are some memorials of the Powleys, one of whom was Vicar of Dewsbury, and married a daughter of Mrs. Unwin, the friend of Cowper. They are frequently mentioned in Cowper's letters.

Some tombstones in the ch.-yard, of the 17th and 18th cents., are worth attention. Built in the W. wall of the S. aisle are some fragments of ancient carving, representing Our Lord in Majesty, the miracle of Cana, and that of the loaves and fishes. There are others in the vicarage garden. These remains have been called Saxon, but are more probably early Norman. There are also some fragments of a Saxon tomb, discovered when the ch. was repaired, and resembling remains of a similar character at Bedale. (See Rte. 23.)

Leaving Dewsbury, a viaduct carries the rly. over the river Calder, the valley of which is still pretty; and passing the stat. at *Thornhill Junction*, the line, as far as it proceeds through the Calder valley, is the same as that of the Lancashire and Yorkshire Rly. between Wakefield and Halifax (see Rte. 39. Thornhill ch. seen on the hill l. is there described). The rly. again crosses the river before reaching

Mirfield Stat. (Here a branch

line runs across to Low Moor and Bradford. See Rte. 35.)

Mirfield (rt. of the stat.) is a large manufacturing village (Pop. of parish in 1871, 12,869), with many cotton and woollen-mills. The *Church of St. Mary*, a fine building (archit. *Sir G. G. Scott*), was completed in 1874. The tower alone of the older church remains.

After again crossing the Calder, the rly. leaves the Lancashire and Yorkshire line; and crossing the Colne just above Cooper Bridge, where that river falls into the Calder, proceeds up the valley of the Colne to Huddersfield. (At *Bradley Junction* a short branch turns off rt., and soon again falls in with the Lancashire and Yorkshire line, thus connecting Halifax with Huddersfield.) The entrance to

Huddersfield (*Hotels:* The George, best. It has been leased and refurnished by a limited Company. Station Hotel; Imperial) from the rly. stat. is somewhat imposing. The town (Pop. in 1861, 34,874, showing an increase of 3994 since 1851; in 1871, 38,654) is stone-built, clean, and perhaps the least unattractive of the great clothing towns of Yorkshire. It stands partly in the valley of the Colne, and partly on a hill rising toward the N.W. (The river Holme, which rises on the same high ground, close on the Yorkshire border, as the Colne, joins that river just above Huddersfield, and the combined streams are thenceforth known as the Colne till the junction with the Calder.) There is some picturesque and pleasing scenery in the neighbourhood of Huddersfield, though the surrounding country is by no means the most fertile district of Yorkshire. The coal which is found here in plenty, and the abundance of water-power, are the real causes of the prosperity of the town, which in 1801 had only a population of 7268. The staple trade of cloth-weaving is carried on, not only in the town, but in all the surrounding valleys, villages, and hamlets: thus rendering it a far more domestic occupation than in Leeds, Bradford, or Halifax. The condition of the workpeople also is better than in those towns, their employment being more constant, their appearance more healthy, the children rosy-cheeked, the cottages comfortable, and often furnished with a piano. (Musical power and taste are not less noticeable among the workpeople of Huddersfield than in the other manufacturing towns.) The agriculture of the district has greatly improved since the early part of the century, when it produced little more than a scanty crop of oats. The older part of the town, in addition to the manor of Almondbury, is the property of Sir John Ramsden, Bart., and has been in the possession of his family since the days of Charles II. A story is told that an offer was once made to Mr. Firth, a wealthy Quaker, who owned two small patches of ground in one corner of the town, the only pieces not belonging to the Ramsdens, to purchase them by covering them with guineas; and that his answer was "Set them edgeways, and the ground is yours." The present and preceding Baronets have been large purchasers of land during the last 70 or 80 years, extending their property on the N. and W. sides of the town. Two splendid blocks of building have been erected by the present Sir John Ramsden for warehouses and offices, the estate office forming the centre. These are near the station, and in front of the station is a statue, in white marble, by *Theed*, of Sir Robert Peel, in his robes as Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Huddersfield (Odersfelt in Domesday) was no doubt (unless, as has been asserted, the stream running

through it was anciently called the Hother), so named from the Odere or Othere who established himself here in the "field" or wood-clearing by the river-side. It is the most westernly of the "fields," a termination always indicating an open space in the forest, which increase in number as Sheffield is approached.

Except its mills and factories Huddersfield itself contains little to interest the visitor. The churches are all modern. The best are *St. John's*, of Early Dec. character, built by Sir J. Ramsden, from designs by *Butterfield; St. Thomas's*, also Early Dec., built by the brothers Starkey, *Sir G. G. Scott*, archit.; and *St. Andrew's*, Early Dec., *W. H. Crossland*, archit. The parish ch., ded. to St. Peter, was entirely rebuilt in 1836; and is said to have been originally founded (in 1073) by Walter de Laci, who had vowed to build a ch. at Huddersfield when in peril of his life among the then dangerous morasses between this place and Halifax. It still pays a fee of recognition to the mother ch. of Dewsbury, but until the Dissolution belonged to the Priory of Nostel, also founded by the Lacys. The *Cloth Hall*, an ugly red-brick rotunda, built by Sir John Ramsden in 1768, is worth entering on market-days (Tuesdays) before ½ past 12. It was the emporium for the products of the domestic manufacturers called "clothiers," who exposed their goods in the bulk or unfinished state. Woollen cloths, plain and twilled, were the staple productions of the entire district, extending from Elland and Stainland on the N., Staleybridge and Saddleworth W., and S. by Penistone to Kirkburton and Kirkheaton on the E. Merchants from Leeds, Halifax, and of Huddersfield itself, were the purchasers, who dyed and dressed the cloths ready for the tailor and draper. The factory system has changed all this, and year by year the Hall becomes less used, as the larger firms now complete the goods and sell in their own warehouses; and the Cloth Hall will, perhaps, eventually be converted into shops or market, like the "Piece Halls" of Bradford and Halifax.

Elland and Stainland are now given up to worsted and cotton. Saddleworth no longer sends its contingent; and yet the quantity of woollen goods made and sold in Huddersfield and the neighbourhood immensely exceeds the amount when the Cloth Hall was the centre of the trade. There are in the town more than 100 woollen-mills, besides a few silk and cotton factories. Firms of German merchants have been increasing in all these towns of late years, and do business mainly with the Continent.

The town is now corporate, but does not possess a Town-hall. The Corporation occupy part of a building, formerly the Philosophical Hall, the rest of which serves as a theatre.

The *Mechanics' Institution*—a plain substantial building in Northumberland-street, with news, lecture, and class rooms—is worth a visit. The Institute is one of the most flourishing in the kingdom.

The *Literary and Scientific Society* has purchased a building formerly used as a chapel. There is a small museum, and lectures and conversaziones are given during the winter.

The *Archæological and Topographical Association*, founded in 1864, has the nucleus of a library in a room allotted to it by the President, Col. Brook, in Burston Road. This Society has extended its bounds and is now the Yorkshire A. and T., and excursions to some object of interest in the county are made annually under its auspices.

A new *bridge* over the Colne, of one noble span, has been erected (1873), replacing the old one of 2

arches with high pitch, for which Blind Jack of Knaresborough was the contractor.

In the neighbourhood of Huddersfield are *Whitley Park*, the old seat of the Beaumonts, and *Fixby Hall* (Col. Edwards). Pleasant excursions may be made to Almondbury (camp and village) and Woodsome Hall; and to Slack, the probable site of the ancient Cambodunum; and the short line of rly. to Kirkburton opens some picturesque country.

(1) *Almondbury Camp* (Castle Hill as it is generally called) may be easily reached from the Berry Brow Stat. of the Holmfirth Rly., whence it is distant about 1 m.; or from the Fenay Stat., on the Kirkburton Railway (see *post*). (In the garden of *Dudmanstone*, the villa of W. R. Haigh, Esq., overlooking what is called the "Big Valley," is a remarkable block of millstone grit, the relic of an escarpment, having in it a cavern precisely like a sea-cave. The rock itself has all the marks of the action of the sea. It is on the edge of the coal-measures.) Castle Hill is about 900 ft. above the sea; and is crowned by an entrenchment (with a single mound and fosse) taking the form of the summit of the hill, but with a mound running across the enclosure a little distance from either end, thus making a central square division, with two rounded extremities. No Roman remains have been found here, although the squared centre seems to indicate the work of that people, and it is far from improbable that a British camp on so commanding a position may have been occupied by the legionaries. Camden describes "some ruins of the walls of a castle, well guarded," as existing in his time within the entrenchment; and afterwards, asserting that Almondbury was the ancient Cambodunum, mentions the discovery of "cinders" and stones marked by fire, which he looked upon as remains of the ch. built in Cambodunum by Paulinus, and burnt by Penda (see however *Slack*, *post*); but there are no traces at present of any kind of masonry. (The house which stands within the camp is entirely modern.) The Lacys had a castle at Almondbury, granted to them by King Stephen, who is said to have built it; and a MS. copied by Dodsworth asserts that in the 1st year of Edw. II. a certain foreigner (quidam extraneus) was murdered in a dungeon of the castle, "habens corpus quasi devoratum vermibus, avibus, et canibus," and was then thrown outside of the walls. But this castle may have stood below, near the ch. and village, and at any rate there is no sufficient evidence for placing it on the hill. Very little is known with accuracy of the history of this mediæval castle; but it was perhaps the "caput baroniæ" of the Lacys here, since the chief constable of Huddersfield is still appointed and sworn in at Almondbury.

The view from Castle Hill is very fine and extensive; and the character of the district is well seen. High bare hills and ridges, with wooded valleys piercing them, stretch away S. and W. Stanedge and Holm Moss, on the Lancashire border, are conspicuous. N. Huddersfield is visible; and N.E. it is said that York Minster is to be sometimes seen. The hills and moors on which we look from Castle Hill are dotted with many tumuli, houses, and stone monuments (rings and upright stones), indicating that, in the British period, the district was well peopled. There is some picturesque scenery in the upper part of the Colne valley; but on the whole this high country has no very great attractions for the tourist.

The village of Almondbury lies N.E. under the Castle Hill. The *ch.*, ded. to All Saints, is worth a visit. (Camden asserts that the ch. here was founded by Paulinus, and ded. to St. Alban, hence *Almond*bury by

corruption from *Alban*bury. It was never so dedicated, however; and Camden's assertion rests entirely on his identification of this place with the Cambodunum of Bede, now fixed with tolerable certainty at Slack, see *post*. The name *Almond*bury is perhaps personal (Aleman's Castle), but this is not certain.) The chancel is E. Eng. (circ. 1220 ?); the nave Perp., with the date 1471. On either side of the chancel are chantries (Perp.), founded by the Kays of Woodsome, and the Beaumonts of Whitley. In the chancel is an incised slab for one of the Kays, date 1574. There is a very fine font cover, of the same character as those at Halifax and Bradford; and in a chest in the aisle (rude and early) are preserved some ancient standard measures for wine and corn. The Perp. tower is lofty, with high windows, filled with Perp. tracery, in the uppermost story. Round the nave of the ch., close under the roof (within), runs the following inscription :—

"Thou man unkind Have in thy mind My blody facce My woundes wyde On every side For thy trespas.—Thou synar hard Turn hiderward Behold thy Savyor free Unkind thou art From me to depart And mercy I would grant thee.—For love of the The Jywes smeared me With skourgous kyne and sharp With a crown of thorn My head al to torn With a speyt they thirlyd my hart.—With nails tree They nailed me Fast both foyt and hand For thy trespas My pashon was To reed the from the fende.—Penne cannot write Nor man indyght Pains that I had so Those mad my body bloo By wounds both large and long.—Thou doys me more dyre When thou doth swyre By me here of my body Than the Jwyes did That spiylt my blod On the Mount of Calvere.—Wherefore pray the Thy swearing lay by Dread God alteryn If thou will do so To hevyn shall thou go Among angels to syng."

Before the verses are the words, "Gefer Dyson was the maker of this, Anno Domini 1522." Gaffer Dyson's production may be compared with one somewhat similar on the rood-screen in Campsall Church. (*See* Rte. 2.)

Almondbury Ch. seems to have been one of the earliest offsets from Dewsbury, to which it still pays dues. A very large parish stretches away from it, in which many daughter churches have been built, twelve of which now pay dues to Almondbury.

About 1 m. from the village is *Woodsome Hall* (a seat of the Earl of Dartmouth), one of the most charming old places in Yorkshire. (Woodsome may be conveniently reached from *Fenay Stat.*, on the Kirkburton Railway, see *post*). The house, refronted in 1600, and again somewhat altered in 1644, low, gabled, and with long stone windows, stands on a paved terrace, with a balustrade in front. Tufts of autumnal crocus push upward between the chinks of the pavement; and masses of old-fashioned "greenery" rise against the grey walls themselves. From the terrace there is a beautiful view down the valley, which is much wooded. There is an air about the whole place, not only of unbroken antiquity but of the most complete repose and quiet, contrasting most delightfully with the bustle of the surrounding district. The interior is as little changed as the outside. A gallery runs along one side of the hall; which, with its old portraits, armour, cabinets, and enormous fire-place (above which are the names Arthur Kay, Beatrix Kay), affords an admirable study for the artist. A daughter of Arthur and Beatrix Kay married Lord Lewisham, and thus brought Woodsome into the family of its present owners. Curious portraits of an earlier John Kay and his wife (temp. Hen. VIII., the builders of the house) hang on cranes in the hall, so that they can be turned on either side. On the reverse of John Kay's portrait are the arms of many Yorkshire families, "kin to Woodsome," by John Kay and his wife; and on the reverse of his wife's portrait are the "portraitures" of the descendants

of an earlier Arthur Kay. Many edifying verses are inscribed on either picture, including the "*Vita uxoris honesta*"—

"To live at home in howswyverie
To order wel my famylye
To see they lyve not idylye
To bringe upe childrene vertuslye
To relyeve poore foulk willingly
This is my care with modestye
To leade my life in honestye."

The house is built round a square courtyard, into which the main entrance formerly led. There are many gables, and an external staircase of stone affords access to the upper chambers. Woodsome is altogether an admirable specimen of a good (though not large) Yorkshire house of the 16th cent.; and it is much to be hoped that it is destined to undergo no changes. At the back are some pleasant woods, with a space of green field (*ham*—woods-*ham*) between them and the house.

(The ch. of *Farnley Tyas*, seen from Woodsome, is modern.)

A good view of Huddersfield is obtained in returning to the town from Almondbury.

(2) *Slack*, the ancient Cambodunum, is 4½ m. from Huddersfield, W. There is a good road passing Trinity Ch. and leaving Lindley to the rt. (The pedestrian may walk to it along *Longwood Edge*, whence good views of the country S. are commanded. On the hill opposite, S. are the reservoirs from which Huddersfield is supplied with water.)

Cambodunum is mentioned in the 2nd of the Antonine Itinera as a station on the road from York to Manchester (Mancunium); 20 m. from Tadcaster (Calcaria), and 18 m. from Manchester. The "Camounlodounon," inserted by Ptolemy among the cities of the Brigantes, is perhaps the same place; and it is certainly the "Campodonum" of Bede (H. E., l. ii. c. 14), a "villa regia" of Edwin, in which Paulinus built a ch.—afterwards burnt by the heathen Penda of Mercia, together with the whole "villa." (The altar, "quia lapideum erat," continues Bede, escaped the fire and was preserved in a monastery in Elmete. After Cambodunum was burnt the Northumbrian kings "made for themselves a villa" in the region of Loidis.) The site of Cambodunum, the Roman town in which there is thus tolerable evidence that the Saxons established themselves, has been variously fixed at Doncaster, at Almondbury, at Greetland (between Slack and Halifax), and at Slack; but the discoveries which have been made at this last place render it tolerably certain that the station was there. The position is high, but is screened by a higher ridge W. and S. A sloping piece of ground of about 12 acres is divided into enclosures called the "eald" or "old" fields, on which, says the local tradition, there formerly stood a great town. An altar, ded. to Fortune, by C. Antonius Modestus, centurion of the 6th legion, was found here about the middle of the last cent.; and Whittaker (Hist. of Manchester) asserts that pieces of thick glass, urns, Roman bricks and tiles, &c., were turned up in great quantities among the crowded foundations of buildings, against which the farmers frequently broke their ploughs. (In the Halifax Museum is one perfect tile, bearing the inscription, "Coh. IIII. Bre." (Cohors quarta Brencorum) and many fragments; and a sepulchre composed of such tiles is preserved at Huddersfield.) A hypocaust and bath have been found and uncovered here (the remains are preserved at Greenhead Park); and a thorough examination of the "eald fields," made by the Yorkshire (then Huddersfield) Archæological Assoc., has been rewarded by a full confirmation of the views of Whittaker and Watson on the subject. On the sum-

mit of Lee Hill, a little N. of Slack, is a circular camp, supposed from its shape to be British; and near it formerly stood a cross, called Maplin Cross, the exact site of which is marked by an inscribed stone. The Roman road hard by can still be traced on the unbroken parts of Lindley Moor. A wide view is commanded from it. On the western edge of Holestone Moor, overlooking Slack from the S., there is a large rocking stone, called as usual, "Druidical," but without the slightest reason.

In the village of Stainland, 1¼ m. from Slack, is an ancient cross or landmark,—a circ. shaft, supporting a square block, carved with a St. Andrew's Cross, and hollowed on the top. Across the moor about 2 m. is *Greetland*, where in 1597 a remarkable Roman altar was found, and figured by Camden, who saw it at Bradley Hall (Sir John Saville's). The tongue of land where it was discovered, at the junction of the Blackbrook with the Calder, may have been the site of a villa; but Roman relics of more or less importance have been found at many places in this neighbourhood.

(3) The short rly. from Huddersfield to Kirkburton is a branch of the London and North-Western, and opens up a very pleasant country. There is a *station* at *Deighton;* and then one at *Kirkheaton*, where is a ch., prettily situated, interesting chiefly as the burial-place of the Beaumonts of Whitley. There is a mural monument, of the 17th cent., for Sir Richard Beaumont, commonly known as "Black Dick;" and a good *brass*, with effigies for a Beaumont and his wife. The next *station* is at *Fenay;* and from it Almondbury and Woodsome Hall (see *ante*) may be visited. *Fenay Hall* is an old timbered building of the 17th cent., restored by its occupier, — Keighley, Esq. Latin aphorisms are painted in old English letters round the walls of the dining-room. The line continues to *Kirkburton*, where is a fine ch., E. E. and Perp., restored under the care of W. S. Barber, Esq. *Storrs Hall* (W. Horsfall-Bill, Esq.) is beautifully situated on one side of the valley. Footpaths, leading sometimes through woods and fields, may be followed to join the Huddersfield and Sheffield Rly. at Denby Dale, Stocksmoor, or Brockholes *stations*.

(For Holmfirth, and other places accessible from Huddersfield by the Manchester and Sheffield Rly. (running by Penistone), *see* Rte. 44).

Leaving Huddersfield for Manchester, the rly. passes through a tunnel in the rock, 966 yds. long; in the middle of which occurs an open cutting, 80 ft. deep, to allow of the junction, l., of the branch rly. from Sheffield to Penistone. The tunnel runs through the coal-measures, part of which have been worked, and the workings have been built up to sustain the rly. At *Longwood*, the first stat., the rly. is carried across the valley on a viaduct of 20 arches, 249 yds. long and 70 ft. high. *Golcar*, the next stat., is a scattered village with a ch., built 1829—the head of a populous township, actively engaged in the woollen manufacture. The *Golcar Brook* viaduct (61 yds. long) and the *Crimble* viaduct of 19 arches, 233 yds. long, and 63 ft. high, are passed before

Slaithwaite Stat. This village, on the Colne and the Huddersfield Canal, has a *Spa* and *bathing-house*, supplied from a mineral spring abounding in alkaline salts and carbureted hydrogen, the latter in such quantity that it may be collected and burned. The spring rises in the bed of the river, but is now received in a stone reservoir. The spa is frequented in summer by the clothiers of the vici-

nity, and is useful in some diseases of the skin.

A noble viaduct of 14 arches, 75 ft. high in the centre, and 182 yds. long, is then traversed, and the rly., winding much, and encountering many abrupt curves, reaches

Marsden Stat. On the E. side of Stanedge, in a deep valley on one of the head-waters of the Colne (5 m. N. of Delph), lies *Marsden*, a populous village, whose inhabitants are chiefly occupied in the woollen manufactures, though there is also a silk-mill and large iron-foundry.

[A very delightful moorland walk may be taken from Marsden, past *Wissenden*, to a place known as the *Isle of Skye*. There is a road part of the way, and a poorly-defined path for the rest. From the high ground on the E. side of the valley there is a wide and very fine view—long hill-ranges, broken by "cloughs," each with its streamlet; a perfect seclusion, to which the heather and bracken lend beautiful and varying colour.]

The natural streams not being large enough in dry weather to supply the mills here, large reservoirs have been formed on the hills S. of Marsden, containing a supply sufficient to work the mills for 2 or 3 weeks, at the rate of 8 hours a day. There are 2 such reservoirs of 12 and 40 acres respectively to supply

The Huddersfield Canal, which has accompanied us up the valley of the Colne all the way from Huddersfield, and about ¾ of a mile from Marsden enters a tunnel which carries it through the Stanedge mountain; whence it extends by Staleybridge and Mosley to the Ashton and Oldham Canal. The canal tunnel is driven through the solid rock (except about ¼ m. of solid masonry at each end) for 3½ m., and is in one place 222 yds. below the surface. The tunnel is often obstructed by the falling in of fragments from the roof, on which account persons are placed to warn the boatmen at each end. It is only wide enough to admit one boat at a time. Barges are admitted for 3 or 4 hours in succession, first at one end and then at the other. They are worked through the tunnel by labourers, called "*leggers*," because, lying on their backs, they push the boat through by kicking with their legs against the walls,—a hard service, performed in the dark, and not unattended with danger from the falling masses. It requires 2 hours to leg a boat through, and a man earns from 1*s.* to 1*s.* 6*d.* for the task. The Huddersfield Canal, commenced by James Brindley, but not finished for 20 years, is the loftiest in Britain, being 655 ft. above the sea-level. Its entire length is 19½ m., and the cost is believed to have exceeded 300,000*l.* It is still constantly used to convey raw materials and manufactured goods between Leeds and Huddersfield and Liverpool; a traffic which the rlys. have not much affected.

Every nook and corner among these wild, barren, and uninviting hills is occupied with villages and manufactories; every rill and torrent most carefully husbanded to turn a wheel; and in addition, a very great number of mills are set in motion by steam.

A tunnel, more than 3 m. long, running parallel with the canal tunnel, in places more than 652 ft. below the surface, and so straight that in a clear day you may see through it—carries the rly. through Stanedge. It emerges close to the *Diggle Stat.*; and a little beyond is

Saddleworth Stat. The hilly district of Saddleworth — stretching along one side of Stanedge—(itself a continuation of Blackstone Edge, and part of the backbone of England) is scattered over with no fewer than 77 villages and hamlets, almost all

of which are occupied in the woollen manufacture, sometimes in mills, sometimes by their own hearths,—in which latter case the business of a dairy-farmer is often added to that of a manufacturer; and the same hands ply the shuttle and milk the cows.

Saddleworth (12 m. from Huddersfield) is famed for its fine cloths and kerseymeres, very little inferior to those of the W. of England. (Messrs. Whitehead and Co. here weave bunting for flags, destined to "brave the battle and the breeze" all over the world.) Though a large part of the district consists of high and sterile land, it has increased most rapidly in population, and is the seat of prosperous and extensive manufactures. The number of steam-engines is very great, while the valleys of the Tame and Medlock, and every tributary running into them, are occupied by numerous mills. (Stanedge is the watershed—the streams descending on one side into Yorkshire, on the other into Lancashire.) The contrast between the ancient and present condition of this district, which, according to the tradition, obtained its name from having been "sold for a saddle," is not a little striking. Many of the weavers keep beagles, and hare-hunting is a common amusement, "the field" following the hounds on foot.

The rocks of Greenfield, near Saddleworth, are very picturesque; and near them are some stone relics of the primæval period, known as the "Pots and Pans."

A short distance from Saddleworth the rly. crosses the Yorkshire border, and soon reaches *Staleybridge*, in Cheshire, and, 1 m. further, Ashton-under-Lyne, in Lancashire. (For the route hence to Manchester see *Handbook of Lancashire.*)

ROUTE 38.

LEEDS TO WAKEFIELD.

(*Great Northern Rly.*—15 trains daily. Time of transit, 25 min.)

The rly., leaving Leeds from the Central Stat., passes through a country of no great interest till it reaches Wakefield. Its whole course is through the coal-measures, which are largely worked, especially in the neighbourhood of Wakefield. The small woods, which here and there vary the surface very pleasantly, are grown in order to provide supports for the collieries.

Besides the stat. at the *Holbeck* Junction, there are others at *Beeston*, *Ardsley* Junction, and *Lofthouse*. (From Ardsley Junction a branch line runs rt. by Gildersome and Drightlington to Bradford (transit in 40 min.). Immediately rt. of the Drightlington Stat. is *Adwalton Moor*, where, June 30th, 1643, the Fairfaxes (who in January had entered Bradford, and had afterwards taken Leeds by storm) were entirely defeated by the Earl of Newcastle. (He was created marquis in the same year.) "The Earl of Newcastle," says the account in Rushworth, "had the advantage in numbers, especially in horse; but Fairfax's foot at first got the ground, and had almost encompassed the Earl's train of artillery, and put his forces to the rout, when a stand of pikes gave some check to their success, and at the same time a body of horse fell upon their rear and routed them; so that, the fortunes of the field being changed in one instant, Fairfax's army was utterly defeated, several pieces of ordnance taken, four or five hundred men slain, and many prisoners taken." The vil-

lage of Adwalton, as its name indicates, is on the line of a Roman vicinal way, called here "Tong Street"—the entire course of which has not been traced.

Wakefield (*Hotels:* Bull, best; Strafford Arms; George; Pop. of township in 1871, 21,076), well situated on the l. bank of the Calder, was, until the rise of Leeds within the present cent., the great capital of the clothing trade in Yorkshire. Henry VII. settled many foreign weavers of woollen cloth at Wakefield, where the manufacture had long been practised; and Leland, in the reign of Henry VIII., describes it as "a very quick market town, meately large, the whole profit of which standeth by coarse drapery." Early in the last cent. the worsted branch of the manufacture was established here; and in 1752 the inhabitants were of note as makers of worsted yarn, camblets, and stuffs. A large "Piece Hall" was afterwards erected; but either from want of enterprise or from the more fortunate positions of such towns as Leeds and Bradford, the woollen trade of Wakefield declined as that of the neighbouring towns increased. There are still some woollen factories here; and many mills employed in spinning hosiery yarn for the Nottingham and Leicester trade, but the main business of the place is now agricultural, in corn, wool, and cattle. One result of the change is that Wakefield is a more agreeable place of residence than its more bustling, but blacker and gloomier neighbours. There are indeed many collieries about it, and some iron-factories have risen on its outskirts; but no such cloud of smoke hangs over the town as that which hides the sunlight from Leeds. The Calder is navigable hence to Salter Hebble, where it is joined by canals extending to the Mersey. Much coal is exported from the district by this means. The town is well built, with many large brick houses, and a few of earlier date — belonging to the days of "Merry Wakefield," as it was formerly called; though, says Fuller, "what peculiar cause of mirth this town hath above others, I do not know, and dare not too curiously inquire, lest I turn their mirth among themselves into anger against me. Sure it is seated in a fruitful soil and cheap country; and where good cheer and company are the premisses, mirth (in common consequence) will be the conclusion." George-a-Green, the "jolly pinder" (keeper of the town pound or "pinfold"), who lived "in Wakefield all on a green,"—and who, after fighting "Robin Hood, Scarlet, and John," for a long summer's day (see *post* — Stanley Hall), took service with the "gentle thief" — introduced him, after the fight, to the "good cheer" of Wakefield:—

"'I have both bread and beef,' said the pinder,
'And good ale of the best.'
'And that is meat good enough,' said Robin Hood,
'For such unbidden guests.'"

Excellent cheer is still to be commanded here; though unfortunately not at such rates as in the days of Leland, who says that "a right honest man shal fare wel in Wakefield for 2 pens a meale."—It has been suggested that one cause of "merriment" at Wakefield was afforded by the "mysteries" or "miracle plays," which were performed here, at stated seasons, as at Coventry and Chester. The so-called "Towneley Mysteries" were those played at Wakefield, and they contain one or two local allusions.

The famous battle of Wakefield, fought Dec. 31, 1460, will best be noticed after the town itself has been described. The chief places of interest are—the Parish Ch., the Corn Exchange, and the Chantry Chapel, on the bridge over the Calder.

The **Parish Church* (All Saints), the lofty spire of which, rising grandly over the surrounding buildings, is the great feature of the town, was consecrated by Archbp. William de Melton in 1329. The tower and spire are (or were) of this date. The rest of the ch. was demolished and rebuilt 150 years later. Great part of the walls of the ch. was rebuilt between 1724 and 1800; and in 1861 the tower and spire were most carefully restored under the direction of *Sir G. G. Scott* at a cost of 5000*l.* The height of tower and spire is 237 ft. The Perp. interior of the ch. is fine, with wide chancel and aisles, after the fashion set by York Minster. This has, since 1861, been gradually "restoring" under the direction of *Sir G. G. Scott.* Some new windows have been inserted, and those E. and W. have been filled with stained glass by *Hardman.* Some tall screen-work, temp. Charles I., between the nave and chancel deserves attention. The organ-case, of the same character, was a gift from the great Earl of Strafford. The ch.-yard is paved with tombstones.

The *Corn Exchange*, built in 1837, and enlarged in 1862, is the largest in England except that in Mark Lane, London. It is worth a visit on market-days, when an enormous amount of business is transacted. Wakefield is the great corn market for all this part of Yorkshire. In the *Cattle Market* was held (1832) the great meeting of the men of the West Riding, which in effect carried the Reform Bill. In the *Kirkgate*, which runs down to the Calder, is a picturesque timber-framed house locally known as the "Six Chimblies."

The **Chantry*, on the bridge over the Calder, S. of the town, may be regarded as a direct memorial of the battle of Wakefield, and (except that on the bridge at Rotherham) is the only example of the kind now remaining in England. The bridge itself dates from the reign of Edw. III.: and the Chantry, originally built by Sir Robert Knolles in the same reign, was refounded by Edw. IV. in order that prayer might constantly be made in it, for the soul of his father, Richard Duke of York, and for those of the followers of the White Rose who fell in the battle. The little chapel is 30 ft. long and 24 wide, and, after having long served as a corn-factor's counting-house and lumber-room, was restored in 1847, at a cost of nearly 3000*l.*, and service is occasionally performed in it. The windows are filled with good Perp. tracery; and the W. front (facing the bridge) is divided by buttresses into recessed compartments, arched. Above is an entablature, between which and the battlements are five sculptured figures. The great flood of the 16th Nov. 1866 rose nearly to this chapel, and laid all the lower parts of Wakefield under water.

In the autumn of 1460 the Duke of York, who had returned from Ireland after the Yorkist victory (July 10) at Northampton, arrived in London, and, "after long argument," agreed to a compromise with the party of King Henry; arranging that Henry should retain the crown for his life, but that the Duke should be recognised as heir apparent. Queen Margaret, however, who was then in the North, would not surrender her son's rights without a further struggle. The Earl of Northumberland, and the Lords Clifford, Dacres, and Neville, at once armed in her cause; and the Dukes of Exeter and Somerset, and the Earls of Devon and Wiltshire, joined her, with their followers, at York. The Duke of York, with a body of about 5000 men (the exact numbers are uncertain, but it is clear that they were very much below those of the queen's army, said to have been 18,000), set out from London to oppose Queen Margaret, and reached Sandal Castle, 2 m. from the centre of Wakefield (on the hill S. of the bridge),

on Christmas Eve. Here he was advised to wait until the Earl of March (afterwards Edw. IV.) could join him; but he insisted on accepting the challenge of his enemies (who were at Wakefield), and descended (Dec. 30—so Fabyan and the Rot. Parl. 1 Edw. IV.—others make it the 31st Dec.) upon Wakefield Green, as the level ground on the S. bank of the Calder was called. (The "pinder," it will be remembered, "dwelt on Wakefield Green.") "He was suffered to pass forward," says Hall, "towards the main battle; but when he was in the plain ground between his castle and the town of Wakefield, he was environed on every side, like a fish in a net, or a deer in a buckstall; so that he, manfully fighting, was within half an hour slain and dead, and his whole army discomfited; and with him died, of his trusty friends, his two bastard uncles, Sir John and Sir Hugh Mortimers, Sir Davy Halle, his chief councillor, Sir Hugh Hastings, Sir Thomas Nevel, William and Thomas Aparre, both brethren, and two thousand and eight hundred others, whereof many were young gentlemen and heirs of great parentage in the S. part, whose lineages revenged their deaths within 4 months next and immediately ensuing." Whether the well-known scene of the Duke of York's death, in the 'Third Part of Henry VI.' (act i. sc. 4), is historically true, is uncertain. It is founded on a passage in Holinshed, who says "Some write, that the duke was taken alive, and by derision made to stand on a molehill . . . . on whose head they put a garland made of bullrushes instead of a crown," and then, after mocking him, struck off his head. It is more probable that his body was found on the field, and that it was then mutilated—the head being sent to York, where it was set over Micklegate Bar. Queen Margaret's order was thus duly executed:—

"Off with his head, and set it on York gates;
So York may overlook the town of York."

The details of another famous episode in this battle—the murder of the young Earl of Rutland, son of the Duke of York, by the "butcher Clifford" ('Hen. VI.,' Part III., act i. scene 3)—are not less doubtful. It is uncertain whether Rutland fell by the hand of Clifford, of whom Leland only says that "for slaughter of men at Wakefield he was called the boucher;" and it is tolerably certain that Rutland, when he fell, was far more than the "maidenlike person of 12 years" as Hall describes him: he was at least 17 or 18, capable therefore of having taken part in the battle. The bodies of the Duke of York and of the young Earl of Rutland were interred first at Pontefract and afterwards at Fotheringay, where the Duke's head was afterwards conveyed.

From Wakefield the Queen advanced to London, and fought (Feb. 17) the second battle of St. Albans, where Warwick and the Duke of Norfolk opposed her and were defeated. But London remained steadily Yorkist. Edward, the Earl of March, advanced and united his forces with those of Warwick. The Queen retired northward. Edward entered London and was proclaimed king; but in a few days was compelled to take the field once more against the Lancastrians, who had gathered at York. At Ferrybridge (*see* Rte. 2), on the Aire, the first skirmish took place (March 28); Clifford, the "butcher," was killed a few hours later (Rte. 2); and on the following day (March 29) occurred the decisive battle of Towton (*see* Rte. 43).

A spot close to Wakefield Bridge, on the rt. bank of the Calder, is pointed out as that where the Duke of York was killed; and was until recently enclosed by a wall. (It is on the rt. side of the old road leading from Wakefield to Barnsley, very near Sandal Castle.) The place is marked by two willows, still called

the "Duke of York's trees." The young Earl of Rutland is said to have been killed in the town, where, says Leland, he would have entered "a poor woman's house for succour; and she, for fear, shut the door, and straight the Earl was killed." The age of these local traditions however is not certain, and perhaps little dependence can be placed on them. (Camden says that the spot on which the Duke fell was marked by a cross. This is said to have been destroyed during the civil war.) Sandal Ch. is seen rt.; and on a hill crowned with trees nearer the river are some scanty remains of the castle—little more than rubbish mounds, but enough to show that the central mound was crowned by a shell keep, and that there were external ditches and ramparts. The position commands the Calder valley and the surrounding country; and the earthworks are probably those of a stronghold (British or Saxon) far more ancient than the Castle, built before 1300 by one of the Earls of Warrene, who were lords of the manor of Wakefield. John, the last Earl, who died in 1347, lodged within its walls his mistress Maud de Nerford, who had been the wife of Thomas of Lancaster. On his death without issue it came to the Crown; and, with the manor of Wakefield, had descended to the Duke of York from his uncle, Edward Earl of Rutland. In the reign of Edw. III. it was assigned as a residence to John Baliol, the ex-King of Scotland. It was dismantled by order of the Parliament in 1645. Except for the view over the battle-field the site of the castle is not worth exploring; and Sandal Ch. (Perp.) is of little interest. There is a chantry, but without monuments, for the Watertons of Walton.

In digging the foundations for Portobello House, N.W. of the meadow-land between Sandal and Wakefield, human bones, spurs, broken swords, and other relics, were discovered, showing that the battle extended in that direction.

At the foot of the bridge, on the l. bank of the Calder, are the huge *Soke Mills*, whither, until the year 1853, a very ancient feudal law compelled the inhabitants of Wakefield and five adjoining townships to send all their corn to be ground. This compulsory "multure" gave the miller 1-16th of the corn, and 1-32nd part of all the malt ground, in payment; in return for which the owner was obliged to maintain means for grinding (within 24 hours) all the corn of the district which might be brought to him. These compulsory rights were, however, purchased by the inhabitants in the above year for 18,000*l.*, and were then abolished by Act of Parliament. On the opposite side of the river are large basins and a wharf, round which are grouped many *corn magazines*, huge piles of building filled with supplies of grain from Lincolnshire, the North and East Ridings, &c., destined to feed the clothing district. There are about 30 corn merchants and factors in Wakefield.

On the hill above St. John's Ch. in Wakefield is the *Lunatic Asylum*, a vast building with a very good modern ch., large grounds and gardens, and the *Grammar School*, rebuilt in 1829. It was founded by Queen Elizabeth; and many distinguished natives of Wakefield have been educated here. Among them are *John Potter*, Archbp. of Canterbury and author of the once well-known 'Antiquities of Greece,'—born here in 1674, died 1747; *John Radcliffe*, born 1650, founder of the Radcliffe Library and Observatory at Oxford (partly educated at Northallerton, *see* Rte. 16); *Richard Bentley* the famous critic, born at Oulton, between Leeds and Wakefield, in 1661, died 1742; and *Joseph Bingham*, author of the 'Origines Ecclesiasticæ,' born here in 1658. Other "illustrations" of Wakefield are *Dr. Robert-*

son, Dean of Durham, one of the "notable learned men" associated with Cranmer about the order of Communion (1548); *Hugh Cressy*, author of the 'Church History of Brittany,' born 1605; *Dr. Burton*, author of the 'Monasticon Eboracense,' born here 1697, died 1771; and *Richard Fleming*, Bishop of Lincoln (1420-1431), and founder of Lincoln College, Oxford.

N. of the town (rt. of the Leeds Rly.) is the West-Riding *Prison*, an enormous building, constructed on the radiating principle, so that from the governor's desk in the centre the various wards are commanded. It can contain 2000 prisoners; but a large number of cells are rented by Government, and most of the Scotch convicts are sent here for some portion of their imprisonment.

Lowe Hill, commanding very extensive views, is very near Wakefield, S.W. There are a mound and earthworks, enclosing about 3 acres, and the site may have been that of a Saxon stronghold.

The most interesting *excursion* to be made from Wakefield is to *Nostel Priory*. (Walton Hall may be passed on the way. Walton is about 3 m. S. of Wakefield, and Nostel 4 m. from Walton.)

The *Sandal and Walton Station*, on the Midland Rly., is 1 m. from Walton Hall.

[The village of *Heath*, about 2 m. S. of the town, is built round a pleasant common commanding wide views. *Heath Old Hall* is a portion of a good Elizabethan house, with some fine elms round it. The arms of Queen Elizabeth and the shield of Kaye (circ. 1584) are over the entrance. On a chimney-piece in the house are the arms of Witham Witham, who died in 1593, bewitched, as it was decided, by a certain Mary Pannall, who was executed at York accordingly. The ghost of a Lady Bolles, a "baronettess," so created by Charles I., and a solitary instance of such a creation, haunts the galleries. She died in 1662, and has a monument in Ledsham ch.]

Walton Hall, long the residence of the late Charles Waterton, is a place well-known to every naturalist in the world. But after the death of Mr. C. Waterton, in 1865, Walton lost much of its former attraction. Guns were fired freely in the park, and the Museum was removed to Ushaw College. Walton Hall, although still the property of Edmund Waterton, Esq., is now the residence of Edward Hailstone, Esq., who has removed here, from Horton Hall, near Bradford, his library and art collections. Under his care the place is recovering much of its former character, although the sound of a gun is no longer unheard within its precincts. The "preserves" here were so remarkable that some notice of them must be inserted in this place. Mr. Charles Waterton (born in 1782, succeeded to Walton Hall in 1806), author of the amusing 'Wanderings in S. America,' was the descendant and representative of a family established at Walton for some centuries, having emigrated there from Waterton in Axeholm, Lincolnshire. It was one of the many Yorkshire houses which did not accept the changes of the Reformation. On his return from Guiana in 1813, Mr. Waterton determined so to arrange his park and estate at Walton as to "offer a hearty welcome to every bird and beast that chose to avail itself of his hospitality, and by affording them abundant food and a quiet retreat to induce them to frequent a spot where they would feel themselves secure from all enemies save those which have been appointed to preserve the balance of nature." Accordingly, "mead, hill, and dale were laid out to suit the

idiosyncrasies of various species; and trees of different kinds were planted in clumps, rows, or in solitary state, to attract the birds that love such localities." The park, entered by a lodge gate a little beyond the village of Walton, contains about 260 acres of gently undulating ground rising from the centre, which is occupied by a large lake, studded with islands, and surrounded by simple meadow-land, drooping willows, or thick woods. The house stands on an island in this lake; and the whole domain is enclosed by a high wall, completed in 1826. This wall cost 9000*l.*—a sum which Mr. Waterton said he saved from wine, which he never drank. No gun might be fired within the park. Mr. Waterton, in his own words, "waged war with none but poachers and Protestants;" and to defeat the former many hundred wooden effigies of pheasants were disposed among the branches of the trees, and in the dusk could not be distinguished from real birds. The whole place," says a former visitor, "literally teems with life — sweep the meadows, the trees, and the waters with the telescope, at any season of the year, and each spot towards which the glass is directed is as busy as a disturbed anthill. On the lake may be seen Egyptian and Canadian geese, mallards (which come in great flocks, and take wing in the evening for the Lincolnshire fens, where they feed during the night), teal, wigeons, pochards, golden-eyes, tufted ducks, geese, and shovellers. Waterhens and coots run about under the very windows of the house." Herons swarmed in the domain; owls were carefully provided for in the gateway-tower and in hollow trees; and the "shyest birds were so well aware of their security that they cared no more for spectators than the London sparrows for passengers." In the "grotto," a most quiet and pleasant retreat, with a grove of fine spruce firs, and a garden-house surmounted by a cross, Waterton used to watch his birds at all hours. Whenever the late owner appeared there was "a general rush in his direction, and great was the flapping of wings and welcome of eager voices. Birds crowded round him on all sides to snatch the expected morsel from his hand." The house, a handsome and comfortable modern mansion (with the Waterton motto over the entrance—"Better kinde fremde than fremde kyne" = Better a kind stranger than estranged kin), stands on a rocky island in the middle of the lake, and is approached by an iron bridge. Mr. Charles Waterton's grandfather unhappily removed the old castle with its drawbridge, which had endured a siege from Cromwell and his Ironsides. Only one small fragment remains—the original *gateway*, the oaken door of which still holds a bullet from the pistol fired in spite (so runs the story) by Cromwell as he rode off after 3 days' vain beleaguering and battering of the old manor-house. This bullet has an inscription round it, recording its history. Near it is a rough pillar of stone perforated with holes, each designed as a nestling-place for some feathered tenant, and proportioned to its size; while among the ivy an owl was lodged in the shade. Over the entrance-tower is a lofty crucifix, facing the house, within which was arranged Mr. Waterton's very interesting collection of natural history, which it is no exaggeration to say excels in preservation, beauty of plumage and skin, and in the perfectly natural attitude in which the animals are set up, every other in this country. This excellence is attained by means of a process discovered by the author, which, without stuffing, gives to the skin all the fulness of the live animal, and such stiffness and elasticity that it will bear squeezing and resume its original form and shape when the

pressure is removed. All this fine collection has been lately removed to Ushaw College, near Durham.

Mr. Charles Waterton, the naturalist, was born here in June, 1782, and died here May 26, 1865, having lived to see and enjoy the entire perfection of the scheme formed by him more than 50 years before. He is buried in a vault built by himself near the end of the lake, between two large oak-trees, in a solitude as complete as if in the depths of S. American woods. The place is marked by a cross erected in his lifetime; and at the base are the words "Orate pro animâ Caroli Waterton, cujus fessa juxta hanc crucem sepeliuntur ossa." Under a great elm near the bridge which crosses the lake reposes another Waterton, grandfather of the naturalist, who suffered imprisonment and fine in the cause of the Stewarts.

The very important collections of Mr. Hailstone have found a fitting resting-place at Walton Hall, to which they give a new interest. The *Library*, distributed through several rooms at the top of the house, is rich in English and foreign archæology, and contains by far the most perfect assemblage of books and prints relating to Yorkshire that exists in or out of the county. Here are also curious collections of ancient cookery-books, books on dæmonology and witchcraft, broadsides and ballads. Armour and other antiquities are arranged in the hall; a large blue dish of Spanish faïence, and a Persian dish (date 1399) of brass, gilt, being conspicuous. In the drawing and music rooms is much fine Venetian glass, including one example, a large drinking goblet, with a silver bell attached to the end of the footstalk—which is probably unique. (The bell was no doubt tinkled as a signal when the glass was passed on in its rounds.) Some 16th cent. German enamelled glass, old French, Dresden, and other porcelain, also form part of the treasures assembled here; besides much Rafaelle ware, and Gris de Flandres. The house also contains a superb collection made by Mrs. Hailstone, of needlework, point and cushion lace, of all ages and countries; British and Saxon relics from Yorkshire "howes" and barrows; and many objects of mediæval art.

Nostel Priory (Charles Winn, Esq.) stands pleasantly in a wooded and picturesque country, about 5 m. from Wakefield, on the road to Doncaster. The house (which is not generally shown, and a special introduction is desirable) contains a large and valuable collection of pictures—some of considerable importance.

A Priory of Augustinian canons (the first house of that order founded in England) was settled here in the reign of Henry I. by Ralph Adlave, the king's chaplain and confessor, on a spot where certain hermits had already established themselves. Ralph had been left sick at Pontefract during one of the northern expeditions of Henry I.; discovered the hermits whilst riding through the woods here; was struck "by their pious manner of living," and wished at first to join them, but afterwards established the priory of which he became the first superior. Grants were made to the new foundation by Henry and his nobles—especially by Robert de Laci—who gave the wood in which the priory was built. (It was within his honour of Pontefract: the name probably signifies "North stall," from a "stall" or hunter's lodge in the wood here—so Kirkstall, near Leeds.) The Lacys were accordingly regarded as the real founders by the canons of Nostel. The priory was dedicated to St. Oswald, whose name seems to have been connected with the place at an earlier period; and other churches

dedicated to him were united to Nostel, among them the ch. of Macerfeld (the site is uncertain), on the battle-field where Oswald had fallen, and Bamborough, where one of the royal saint's arms was preserved. The house has little later history. The ch. and parish of Bamborough in Northumberland had been given to it by Hen. I. It was one of their chief means of support, and the canons suffered much from the frequent forays of the Scots on their property there. In 1322, during the struggle between Edward II. and the Earl of Lancaster (see Boroughbridge, Rte. 19.), "one Robert, called Aquarius," plundered the priory and took away all the horses belonging to it. A great murrain succeeded; and during the 3 following years the canons lost 1200 sheep, 59 oxen, and 400 cows and calves. They complained that they had neither oxen nor cows to plough with. Succeeding priors however once more built up the fortunes of the house; and at the Dissolution its gross yearly revenues were 606*l.* 9*s.* 3*d.* The site was then granted to Dr. Leigh, the well-known visitor of religious houses; and passed through the hands of Gargraves and Wolstenholmes, until it came into those of Sir Rowland Winn, great-grandfather of the present proprietor. The last of the Gargraves, who, says local tradition, could once ride on his own land from Wakefield to Doncaster, lost his whole property by gambling; was reduced at last to travel with pack-horses to London; and was found dead (about 1640) in an old hostelry, with his head on a pack-saddle. A picture of him was long shown at Badsworth, representing him playing at "put," his right hand against his left. During the civil war Nostel belonged to Sir John Wolstenholme; and it was here, whilst Charles I. was at York, that Hyde lay concealed and penned the King's answers to the propositions of Parliament. ('Life of Clarendon,' i. 138.)

The existing house, on the site of the ancient priory, was built entirely by Sir Rowland Winn. It is large and stately, standing in a park well peopled with deer, and having in front and at the side (partly separated from the park by the high road) the "pool of Nostel," a considerable piece of water, frequently referred to in the charters of the priory, as the "stagnum S. Oswaldi," and one of the advantages of site which led to its foundation here. Of the many interesting pictures in the house the most remarkable is the celebrated representation of *Sir Thomas More and his family*, ascribed to *Holbein*, and exhibited at S. Kensington in 1866. This picture hangs in the hall, and deserves the most careful examination. In front, seated, are Sir Thomas More, aged 50, wearing the chancellor's collar; and his father, Sir John More, aged 76. (Remark that the hands of Sir Thomas are almost covered by the sleeves,—perhaps because, as Erasmus wrote, "manus tantum subrusticæ sunt.") On the r. are Alice, wife of Sir Thos. More, aged 57, kneeling in prayer with a book; Margaret Roper, eldest daughter of Sir Thomas, and the most learned of the "Moricæ," as Erasmus, in his letters, calls the daughters of the chancellor,—she holds open in her hands Seneca's tragedy of 'Œdipus,' at a passage of the Chorus, act iv.; and Cecilia Heron, his third daughter. On the l. are Mrs. Clements, wife of Dr. John Clements (her maiden name was Gigey); and Elizabeth Dancy, 2nd daughter of Sir Thomas, aged 21, with a vol. of Seneca's epistles under her arm. Behind are Anne Crisacre, aged 15; John More, son of Sir Thomas, to whom she was betrothed, aged 19; and Henry Pattison, Sir Thomas's jester. Next is John Harris, with a roll of paper in his hand, secretary to Sir Thomas. On the wall behind hangs a curious

Dutch clock—the original of which was long preserved at Walton Hall. In an inner room is a young man reading. Size of the picture, 11 ft. 6 by 8 ft. 3. The names and ages are inscribed over every figure.

This picture, painted according to the dates in 1530, has generally been supposed to be the same which is known to have been in the possession of Andreas Van Loo, a contemporary of Holbein, and to have been purchased at his death, by Mr. Roper, of Well Hall, Eltham, the son-in-law of Sir Thomas More. Thence it came by marriage to Sir Rowland Winn. Horace Walpole first however, and after him Dr. Waagen, expressed grave doubts whether the picture now at Nostel is more than an early copy; and its exhibition at S. Kensington has led the most competent critics to the same conclusion. Holbein's drawing for this picture remains at Basle, and was engraved in outline by Christian Von Mechel in 1787. It agrees in all essential respects with the Nostel picture; and since the original (if this be indeed a copy) no longer exists, the value of this at Nostel can hardly be overrated. The greater part of it is excellently painted; and there can be no doubt that it affords us a most trustworthy representation of the home circle that surrounded perhaps the best and most learned Englishman of his age.

Among other pictures at Nostel are—*Van de Velde*, a very fine seapiece, with stormy sky; *Jacob Ruysdael*, a canal, with houses and trees; *Robert Van der Hoeck*, combat of horsemen. "Of great delicacy. The pictures of this artist, well known to the connoisseur by his spirited etchings, are very rare."—*Waagen*. *Jan Miel*, a party of peasants in the open air; *Carel Dujardin*, landscape with cattle; *Guercino*, a sibyl (very fine); *Dirk Van Delen*, interior of a ch.; *Vandyck*, boys playing with leopards — a very remarkable picture, of unusual character for Vandyck, but no doubt by him; *Orizzonte*, a landscape; fine; *Jan Wynants*, a fine landscape, resembling Ruysdael; *Van Aelst*, dead game; *Swaneveldt*, landscape with the Flight into Egypt; *A. Van Boom*, landscape with ruins.

In the *library* is preserved a history of the Priors of Nostel, written in the time of Prior Quixley (1393-1428). The Chartulary of Nostel is among the Cotton MSS. (Vesp. E. 19).

Close to the entrance of the park is the *ch.* of *Wragby*, in which parish Nostel is situated. It occupies, in all probability, the site of a chapel of St. Oswald, either first built by Ralph Adlave, or which he found already standing, and grouped his first temporary buildings around it. Adelward, the second prior, removed the site of the priory, the building of which he began on a great scale, to the place where the house now stands, "for the convenience of bringing it nearer to the pool." The first site was afterwards known as "vetus locus"—"old place." The ch. is for the most part plain Trans.-Norman; and can hardly be as ancient as the priorate of Ralph Adlave. He however, and the succeeding 3 priors (the last of whom died about 1175), were buried at "Old Place," and it is probable that the ch. here was erected before that date. The font is Norm. Some good foreign sculpture and carving has been placed in the ch. by the Winns of Nostel. Over the altar is a "pietà," the Virgin supporting the Saviour,—with figures of the apostles on either side. The panels of the pulpit are filled with carvings in Turkish box by Venetian artists, representing the Nativity; the Adoration of the Shepherds; the Wise Men; the Saviour mocked by soldiers (finest, but painful in design); and the Descent from the Cross. Round the reading-desk are old Flemish figures. The E. window is filled with stained

glass, the greater part of which seems German—but there is a tradition that some of the figures—including a portrait of Alured Comyn, the last prior but one, with St. Oswald and other saints, were brought from the refectory of the priory. The shield of Prior Comyn (a golden wheatsheaf on an az. ground) is at any rate conspicuous in the window.

At the end of the S. aisle is a mont. with figures by Chantrey, for John Winn of Nostel, died 1817, and his sister. In the N. aisle is a monument by Flaxman (Justice with her balance), for Sir Rowland Winn, died 1765.

In returning to Wakefield from Nostel, *Sharlston Hall*, an Elizabethan house (date 1574) of some character, containing a few ancient portraits, is passed rt. There is an inscription over the porch.

About 2 m. from Wakefield, near the village of Stanley, is "Pinder's Green," the traditional scene of the combat between the "Jolly Pinder of Wakefield" and "Robin Hood, Scarlet, and John."

"'Now turn again, turn again,' said the Pinder,
'For a wrong way you have gone;
For you have forsaken the king's highway,
And made a path over the corn.'

'O that were a shame,' said jolly Robin,
'We being three, and thou but one.'
The Pinder leapt back then thirty good feet,
'Twas thirty good feet and one.

He lean'd his back fast unto a thorn,
And his foot against a stone,
And there he fought a long summer's day,
A summer's day so long!
Till that their swords on their broad bucklers
Were broke fast into their hands."

(See the whole ballad in Ingledew's 'Ballads and Songs of Yorkshire,' p. 46.) The fight ended in the Pinder's taking service with Robin Hood.

The history of "George-a-Green, Pinder of Wakefield," was long a popular chap-book, and is included among Thoms' 'Early English Romances.' "As good as George-a-Green" is still a local saying.

ROUTE 39.

WAKEFIELD TO HALIFAX.

(*Lanc. and Yorksh. Rly.*)

12 through-trains daily. Time of transit 1 hr.

The rly. runs through the valley of the Calder, still wooded in parts, and picturesque in spite of the never-ending mills and tall chimneys. The valley is one of the great manufacturing centres of Yorkshire, and indeed of the world. It is a great colony of mills and mill-hands; and is one of the most densely populated districts of England.

Before reaching *Horbury Stat.* (the first out of Wakefield) the rly. from Barnsley (see the next route) joins the line l., at the *station* of *Horbury Junction*. Horbury, rt. (Pop. of township in 1871, 3977), is a large manufacturing village. It was the birthplace of Carr the architect (died 1807), the builder of many important houses in Yorkshire, and both architect and founder of a ch. here, a most unsatisfactory building.

From the next station,

Thornhill Lees, Dewsbury (Rte. 37) is distant 1 m. rt. (A very good modern ch. (Mallinson and Healey, archits.), Dec. in character, with schools and vicarage, is seen rt., close to the line, just before the train

enters the stat. *Lees Hall* (Charles Wheatley, Esq.) is an Elizabethan house, partly of wood and plaster. There are many mills for woollens of various sorts, carpets, and "shoddy" in this part of the valley.)

[Thornhill *Lees*, or Meadows (the termination is often found in this district, as at Kirklees), stretch along the Calder at the foot of the bare hill-side on which Thornhill *Church* is seen l. (It is about a mile from the stat.) This ch. must not be left unvisited by the antiquary. The nave was rebuilt in 1777 (as appears from an inscription on the exterior); but the fine Perp. tower, and a Dec. chancel with its aisles, remain, and the latter contains some very interesting monuments, besides some of the finest ancient glass in Yorkshire. The tower arch at the W. end of the nave, partly hidden by a gallery, is Perp. like the tower itself. The Dec. chancel is of 3 bays, with small bosses of very good foliage at the intersections of the hood-mouldings. The clerestory lights above are insertions of later date. The E. window and the windows in the S. aisle are Perp., as are those in the N. aisle, forming the Savile Chantry. The E. window is filled with fragments of magnificent Perp. glass (portions of a tree of Jesse) singularly fine in both design and colour. This was probably inserted by Robert Frost, "chancellor to the redoubted prince Arthur, and late parson of this ch.," who, as an inscription formerly in one of the chancel windows recorded, "made new this window, and also clerstoried and arched this choir, finished the yere of grace, 1499." The inscription is preserved by Dugdale, but the window in which it was placed is not mentioned. It was probably however the E. window. Some glass of the same date, more fragmentary, but well worth notice, remains in the E. window of the N. aisle, with remains of an inscription running thus when entire, "Pray for the guide prosperity, mercy, and grace of Wm. Savile, one of the company of Grase In, and for the soules of Sir John Savile and Dame Alice, fadyr and modyr to the said William; and also for the guide prosperity, mercy, and grace of Sir John Savile and Dame . . . ., which Wm. Savile enlarged this choir at his cost, at the oversight of his nephew, wherewith pray we all that God be pleased, the which warke was finished in the yeare of our Lorde 1497." (See Whittaker's 'Loidis,' where the date is given 1597—an obvious error.) There is more glass (also very good) in the tower window at the back of the organ, where it cannot be seen. In the clerestory of the chancel are some scattered fragments (heads, &c.). All this glass is probably German; and some figures in the E. window are not unworthy of Albert Durer.

The chantry on the N. side of the chancel is rich in memorials of the Saviles, of whose ancient residence, Thornton Hall, some remains exist in the vicarage grounds. In the easternmost arch (between chancel and chantry) is a lofty canopied mont., with effigies of a knight and lady, Sir George Savile and his wife, sister of the great Earl of Strafford. This is a good example of the time—early in the reign of Chas. I. The next arch contains a very large altar-tomb, with effigies of a knight and his two wives. On the tomb is a curious inscription—

"Bonys emong stonys lyes here ful styl,
Quilst the sawle wanders wher God wyl"—

and the date 1529. The figures are in oak, and represent a Sir John Savile, with his two wives, Alice Vernon and Eliz. Paston. The armour is not well made out; and the ladies wear mantles, with chaplets on their long flowing hair. In the third arch is a very fine alabaster tomb, with a knight and lady, temp.

Edw. IV.; the knight wears a collar of suns and roses, the badge of Edw. IV., and is bareheaded. His armour is an excellent example, but the sword-scabbard, which has been elaborately ornamented, is broken. At the E. end of the chantry is the earliest effigy—that of a knight (no doubt a Thornhill—the family which was established here before the Saviles, who acquired the property with the Thornhill heiress), temp. Edw. I., crosslegged, with a surcoat over his chain-mail, and his head under a canopy. A helmet and gauntlets (Elizabethan ?) are hung in this chapel.

A few ivy-covered walls of the Saviles' Hall here remain as has already been said, but are of no architectural value. The Saviles of Thornhill were the chief of their name in Yorkshire, and the many other families of Savile in the county were descended from them. They had been settled here since the end of the reign of Edw. III., and long held the stewardship of the honour of Wakefield, which gave them the command of Sandal Castle, where they frequently resided. There is an excellent letter from Lord Strafford to his young nephew Sir Wm. Savile, giving him instructions for his manner of life at Thornhill (Strafford Letters, i.); but the house was soon afterwards taken and burnt by the parliamentarian forces, and was never rebuilt. Sir William's son, Sir George Savile, a man of great wit and greater vice, was created by Chas. II. Baron of Elland, Earl and Marquis of Halifax.

Beyond the Thornhill Lees Stat. Dewsbury is seen lifting its tall chimneys through the cloud of smoke that hangs densely above it. At *Mirfield Junction* the line is joined rt. by the branch rly. that runs hence to Low Moor, on the line between Bradford and Halifax, passing by Heckmondwike and Cleckheaton (see Rte. 35). Mirfield Church (Rte. 37) is seen on the hill rt. Great factories and warehouses rise on either side. The river, already once crossed by a viaduct, is recrossed; and

Cooper Bridge Junc. is reached, where the line to Huddersfield (Rte. 37) turns off l.

On the l. bank of the Calder, a little above this stat., is *Kirklees*, the seat of Sir George Armitage, famous as the traditional scene of Robin Hood's death. A priory of Cistercian nuns was founded here in 1155 by Regner de Fleming, some remains of which exist, although the greater part of the materials were used for building the present Hall, in the reign of Jas. I. (The family of Armitage became possessed of the site 8th Eliz.) A buttress and two piers of the N. nave arcade mark the site of the priory church. W. is a Perp. building, 3 stories high, probably part of the prioress's lodgings; and on the S. side of the ch. is the cemetery, in which were discovered in 1706 (and are still to be seen) the tomb-slabs of the first prioress, Elizabeth de Stainton, and of her 2 sisters, who entered the house at the time of its foundation. The inscription on the tomb of the prioress runs: "Douce J.H.U. de Nazaret Filz Dieu Tez Mercy a Elizabeth Stainton Priores de cest maison." The most perfect relic of the priory, however, is the gatehouse, with very thick walls and narrow windows. A small closet here is pointed out as the scene of Robin Hood's death. According to a tradition of uncertain age, but which is certainly older than Camden's time (to whom it was communicated in a letter from Sir John Savile), "the gentlest of thieves" (whom Fuller places among his worthies "not for his thievery, but for his gentleness"), being "distempered with cold and age," applied to the prioress of Kirklees, "a woman very skilful in physic and surgery," to be let blood. The prioress, it is also said, was his aunt; but, know-

ing "how fell an enemy he was to religious persons," she took revenge by letting him bleed to death. The ballad (of no great value—it will be found in Gutch's 'Robin Hood,' and in Ingledew's 'Yorkshire Ballads') gives the rest of the story. When Robin, shut up in a narrow room by the prioress, was slowly bleeding to death, he "bethought him of his bugle horn," and "blew out weak blasts three."

"Then little John, when hearing him,
As he sat under the tree,
'I fear my master is near dead,
He blows so wearily.'"

Little John hastens to Kirklees, "breaks locks two or three," and prays that he may be allowed to burn

"— fair Kirkley hall
And all their nunnery."

This Robin forbids—

"I never hurt fair maid in all my time,
Nor at my end shall it be.
But give me my bent bow in my hand,
And a broad arrow I'll let flee;
And where this arrow is taken up,
There shall my grave digg'd be."

So it was done; and across the park, at a distance giving sufficient proof that Robin had not lost his skill, notwithstanding his weakness, is his grave. It lies high, on a table-land commanding a very fine view across the valley. The spot on which the arrow fell, in the midst of thick trees, is enclosed by iron railing; and at the back is a block of stone, on the side of which is the well-known inscription—

"Hear Underneath dis laitl Stean
Les Robert earl of Huntington
Neer arcir ver az hie sa geud
An pipl kauld him Robin Heud
Sick utlaus as he an is men
Vil england nivr si agen.
Oblit 24 kal Dekembris, 1247."

The stone has been broken, and the inscription is said to have been originally on the top. It is curious that nothing has been ascertained as to the history of these rhymes, which cannot be older than the last century, and are by no means so passably antique as the least careful of Chatterton's.

The park of Kirklees is large and well timbered, "full of sunny glades, speckled with black shadows of immemorial yew-trees." There are traces of an ancient camp near its S.E. corner. Close outside is an old gabled house, now a roadside inn, known as the 'Three Nuns;' and near it is the so-called "Dumb Steeple"—a monument which possibly marks the limit of sanctuary formerly belonging to the priory.

Leaving the Cooper Bridge Stat., and crossing the river, the rly. has l. the sloping woods of *Bradley Park*, and soon reaches

Brighouse Stat. Here is another large and rapidly increasing assemblage of mills and warehouses, woollen, as usual in this district. Beyond the stat. a very pretty view occurs up a wooded valley rt. through which a considerable stream descends to join the Calder. The next stat. is

Elland. Very near the rly. l. is the "old hall of Elland," once the home of a family of the same name, whose history affords an example of private feud to be paralleled perhaps on the Highland border, but hardly in England even during the middle ages. It forms the subject of a long and indifferent ballad (of uncertain date, but perhaps formed on some earlier poem) called 'The History of Sir John Elland,' and printed in Mr. Ingledew's volume. (There is also a prose narrative, which became a sort of popular drama, called 'Revenge upon Revenge,' acted by travelling companies in this part of Yorkshire, the dialogue being partly extempore, and partly supplied from the book. See Hunter's *S. Yorkshire*, ii. 231.) In the 15th year of Edw. III. (1342)

one Exley, a relation of the Beaumonts of Crossland Hall (about 5 m. direct S. of Elland, in the Meltham Valley), killed, it would appear accidentally or in a sudden fray, a sister's son of Sir John Elland, who in that year was sheriff of Yorkshire. Exley gave to the Ellands a piece of land, hoping by this means to pay his "blood fine," and to satisfy the powerful family whom he had offended: but Sir John, either discontented with the value of the land, or resolved on more complete revenge, sought to kill Exley, who fled for protection to Sir Robert Beaumont. Two of the neighbouring families—Lockwood of Lockwood, and Quarmby of Quarmby—were bound to the Beaumonts either by ties of relationship, or by the feudal "bond of association." They, too, seem to have supported Exley, and accordingly Sir John Elland led his men by night first to Lockwood, where they killed the head of the house—"that wily wight," as the ballad calls him—and then to Quarmby, where Hugh of Quarmby shared the same fate. Neither of these houses (they stood at no great distance from Crossland, but no traces of them remain) was defended by a moat, and the assailants seem to have had little difficulty in breaking into them. But Crossland, to which they next went, was surrounded by a "wet ditch," the traces of which are still visible; and Elland and his men were stopped by it for some time, until, in the early morning, a servant, coming out of the house for water, let down the drawbridge, across which they instantly rushed and entered the house. Sir Robert Beaumont, in spite of vigorous resistance, was overpowered, dragged from his bed, and beheaded in his own hall in the presence of his wife and two young sons. Elland then called for bread and meat, and insisted that the two boys should eat with him. The younger did so; but the elder, not more than 5 years old, flung back the meat at his father's murderer: and Sir John threatened that he "would speedily weed out the offspring of Beaumont's blood, as they weed out the weed from corn." He left Crossland, however, without harming the boys, who with their mother fled at once into Lancashire, where they remained for 15 years in the households of the Townleys and the Breretons—relatives of Lady Beaumont. The sons of Lockwood and of Quarmby had also sought refuge in Lancashire, and, being now of sufficient age, they agreed with the two Beaumonts to return and take an ample revenge. Assisted by friends who came with them from Lancashire, and by others from their own estates, they waylaid Sir John Elland on his return from holding his "turn" (court) at Brighouse: and as he passed through a wood called "Cromwell Bottom" (about 2 m. from Elland, and nearer Brighouse) they set on him and killed him. The Beaumonts then, according to the ballad, "fled in Furness fells," but after some time determined to complete their work. On Palm Sunday "at e'en" they hid themselves in Elland mill, waited there through the night, and early on the following morning, saw, as they expected, the young knight of Elland, with his wife and infant son, pass by the mill-dam toward Elland church. Adam Beaumont shot at him with an arrow from a window of the mill, but the arrow glanced from his corselet, and William Lockwood, with surer aim, sent a second arrow through Elland's head. The child in arms was also wounded, and carried back to die in Elland Hall. The Beaumonts fled from the hue and cry that was instantly raised, toward Ainley Wood, making stand occasionally against their pursuers. In the wood, Quarmby, who had been severely wounded, was hidden by Lockwood "in an ivy tree." The

others got safe to Crossland Hall, and the Elland men, as they turned back through Ainley Wood, found Quarmby and killed him. Lockwood afterwards escaped to a place called Camel Hall, where he was discovered by the sheriff, and killed after a desperate resistance. His family, a very ancient one, expired with him. The Beaumonts left the country, took service with the knights of Rhodes, and Adam Beaumont fell at last in battle with the Turks.

Elland Hall, although still retaining some old portions, has been so much altered, and so much of it has been rebuilt, that it has lost all architectural value. Above it, rt. of the rly., stretches Elland Park, thickly wooded; and on its western border is Exley, no doubt the place which gave name to the Beaumont's follower. Elland mill still occupies its old position—near the bridge; and a small part of it is ancient. Of Crossland nothing remains but the moat.

A short distance E. of Elland is Elland New Hall, a gabled building with much woodwork, perhaps built by the Saviles who (by marriage with a surviving daughter) succeeded to the inheritance of the Ellands. Beyond it is *Elland Edge*, where are large quarries of flagstone, which occurs in the Yorkshire coal-field interposed between the lower coals (which rest on the millstone grit) and the middle series, containing the ironstone coals of Silkstone and Flockton. The bed of Elland flagstone is 27 yards in thickness, and is the grand repository from which the greater part of England is supplied. Some ferns and calamites occur in it, but it is not rich in fossil remains. There is a good view from Elland Edge.

Beyond Elland the rly. again crosses the Calder, and at the

North Dean Junct. the Huddersfield line (which has run over the same ground as our own from Cooper Bridge Junct.) turns N. up the valley of the Hebble to Halifax. A very good new ch., with schools adjoining, crowns the cliff rt. At the next stat.,

Sowerby Bridge, passengers for Halifax sometimes have to change carriages. (For Sowerby Bridge, and the line thence to Halifax, see Rte. 36.)

ROUTE 40.

WAKEFIELD TO DONCASTER, BY BARNSLEY AND MEXBOROUGH (CONINGSBOROUGH).

(*Lancashire and Yorkshire Rly.* from Wakefield to Barnsley. *M., S., and L.* (Manchester, Sheffield, and Leeds) from Barnsley to Doncaster.

From Wakefield to Barnsley 7 trains daily. Time of transit, 30 min.)

As far as *Horbury Junct.* the line from Wakefield is the same which is described in Rte. 39. Thence turning S. it proceeds to

Criggleston Stat., close to the entrance of a long tunnel, which extends nearly the whole way between this and the next stat.,

Haigh. From the tunnel the rly. emerges into the long valley of a feeder of the river Dearne. On the high ground l. is

Woolley Hall (Godfrey Wentworth, Esq.), with a Jacobæan house much modernized. In the park, well stocked with deer, are some fine chestnuts. The house was painted by Aglio, about 1820, and has some enriched ceilings and Italian scenes on the walls of the music-room. It contains some valuable china—among other pieces, a turtle in Urbino ware, of which only one other

example (at Narford Hall, in Norfolk) is known; and a sort of epergne, in Plymouth china, with shells and fish admirably moulded and coloured. In the Library are the cartularies of Monk Bretton Priory (see *post*), and of St. Leonards at Pontefract. *Woolley Church*, Perp., of two periods, with some interesting Norman portions, has been well restored. Some excellent figures in stained glass, of Perp. date, have been rearranged by *Clayton and Bell*, by whom there are 2 good modern windows in similar style. In the ch.-yd. are 2 remarkable coped tombs, with sides built up with ashlar, date and appropriation unknown. There is a very wide and fine view from *Woolley Edge*, as the high ground above the village is called. The vale of the Calder is seen on one side, and in another direction the long ridges of moorland about Penistone.

Rt. of the rly. are seen the extensive park and lake of *West Bretton* (W. B. Beaumont, Esq.). The house, large and fine, is of 3 periods, but all comparatively modern. It contains some good portraits. There is a wide view from the terrace over the Dearne valley. At the next stat.,

Darton, there is a fine ch. (restored), worth a visit. It is late Dec. or early Perp. (nave with clerestory, and a Perp. open roof), and Perp. chancel, on the wall-plate of which is the inscription, "Ad laudem Dei et omnium sanctorum istum cancellum de novo construxit Thomas Tykyll, prior monasterii Monk Britanniæ, et hujus ecclesiæ patronus; et eundem complete finivit anno Domini 1517." The ch. belonged to the Lacys and their descendants, until in the 1st Rich. III. it was given to Monk Bretton Priory, the arms of which, three covered cups, occur in the wood-work of the nave roof. John Heathfield, vicar of Darton during the civil war, has left a short notice of himself in the parish register, and adds a prayer for delivery from the Roundhead, more honourable to his loyalty than to his Latinity,—"A dolis rotundi capitis, libera me Domine, et Judæ suavium det Deus ut caveam." In the ch. is an elaborate monument, with a full-sized marble statue, for John Silvester (died 1722, aged 70), who, when a smith at the Tower of London, is said to have constructed a chain—then thought to have been an impossibility—for stretching across the Thames, so as to prevent the Dutch fleet from sailing up the river. This was the foundation of his fortunes, and he became a large landowner in this part of Yorkshire. The ch. should be compared with those of Royston (Rte. 41), Silkstone, and Penistone (Rte. 44) which it resembles in general character. An obelisk, about 70 ft. high, near the entrance of Darton village, is a memorial of Ann, wife of Thomas Beaumont, of Darton, d. 1778. The church of *High Hoyland* is seen on the hill rt. It is modern and quite uninteresting. There is a wide view from the ch.-yd.

A little beyond Darton the river Dearne is crossed, and the train speedily reaches

Barnsley (*Inns:* King's Head, old fashioned and comfortable; famous for the best mutton chops in Yorkshire; Royal). Barnsley is a place of little interest for the ordinary tourist. It is without antiquities, and the extensive manufactories are very far from rendering the town agreeable. It is, however, a good point from which to explore the very interesting country lying between it and Sheffield. Wentworth Castle (see *post*) is easily accessible from Barnsley. Wortley and Wharncliffe (Rte. 44) are reached in a very short time by rly.; and the branch of the S. Yorkshire Rly. between Barnsley and Sheffield (Rte. 46) will take the tourist through much beautiful country, well worth exploring on foot.

Wentworth House (described Rte. 45) may also be visited from the Chapel Town Stat. on this line. All these places may be made the objects of days' excursions from Barnsley.

The town, from its exposed situation, was formerly known as "Bleak Barnsley," an epithet now changed to "Black Barnsley," from its smoke-stained houses, and narrow, dirty streets. The population in 1861 was 17,885. In 1811 it was 5014. In 1871 it was 23,021. Except Middlesbrough and Bradford no town in Yorkshire is increasing at so rapid a rate. It is one of the chief seats of the linen manufacture. There are many large mills here, containing about 1000 power-looms, and more than 4000 hand-looms are also at work, producing yearly upwards of 220,000 pieces of linen of 50 yards each. The total value of goods manufactured here amounts to about one million yearly.

Damasks, drills, dowlas, ducks, broad sheeting, &c., are made here. There are bleaching, dyeing, and calendering works in and near the town, besides a flax-spinning mill; but most of the flax thread is brought from Leeds and other places at a distance. Barnsley was once exclusively celebrated for its iron wire, but there are now only 2 manufacturers; they however furnish the wire most esteemed for making needles. The surrounding country abounds in coal (there are more than 42 collieries in the district), iron, and freestone, and there are several iron foundries in the neighbourhood.

[The Oaks Colliery at Ardsley in this district was the scene (Dec. 12. 1866) of the most fatal accident in a coal-mine ever recorded. More than 300 men and boys perished in the first explosion; and 20 or 30 volunteers engaged in searching for their missing comrades were killed by a second explosion on the following morning. (The total number killed was 358). The two accidents which most nearly approached this in extent of destruction were at Lundhill Colliery, in this district, in 1857, when 189 were killed; and at Hartley, Durham, in 1862, when 209 were killed.]

St. Mary's Church, modern except the tower, was built in 1820, in the Gothic of that period, and has (1870) been greatly improved and decorated. Near the stat. is the *Independent Chapel*, built in 1851, Gothic, with a good spire. The *Park* of Barnsley was given to the town in 1861 by Mrs. Locke, widow of Joseph Locke, Esq., M.P., who was educated at the Grammar School here. Thomas W. Atkinson, the Siberian traveller, was born here in 1799 (died 1861).

'T' Bairnsla Foaks Annual, an Pogmoor Olmenack. Be Tom Treddlehoyle, Esq.,' is published here regularly, and very well illustrates the peculiar dialect of the district.

Old Barnsley, which gave rise to the town, is a small village on the summit of a hill, about 1 m. to the N.W.

Barnsley enjoys the advantages of inland navigation by means of the Barnsley Canal, which extends from the Dearne and Dove Canal, near the town, to the Calder near Wakefield.

[About 2 m. N.E. of Barnsley, between the river Dearne and the Barnsley Canal, are the remains of *Monk Bretton Priory*. (The village of Monk Bretton is more than 1 m. N.) The priory was founded for Cluniac monks by Adam Fitz-Swain in 1157 (3rd Hen. II.) It was at first made dependent on the Cluniac house at Pontefract, and, although it afterwards ceased to be subordinate, it paid, until the Dissolution, a small annual sum to the Pontefract priory, the only other house of this order in Yorkshire. At the Dissolution its yearly revenue was, according to Dugdale, 239*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* The site was granted to a certain William Blithman, whose descendant sold it to

George Earl of Shrewsbury. The daughter of the earl's 4th son, who married Sir William Armyne of Osgodly, occasionally resided here.

The remains are scanty, but deserve a visit. The gatehouse (Perp.) is perfect, and the E. end of the ch., with some portions of the domestic buildings, are Dec. "A pigeon-house," says Rickman, "seems of E. Eng. date; it is circular, and a curious building."

Near the village of Monk Bretton is a Quakers' burial-ground, which had a singular inscription over the entrance, justifying such places of burial by the example of Joshua, who, when he died, "was neither buried in a steeple-house, now called a parish church, nor in a steeple-house yard, but in the borders of his inheritance, on the north side of Mount Gaah." The date is 1657. This inscription has been removed to the porch of the Friends' Meeting House in Barnsley.

3 m. S.W. of Barnsley is *Wentworth Castle* (F. Vernon Wentworth, Esq.), to be carefully distinguished from Wentworth Woodhouse, the seat of Earl Fitzwilliam (Rte. 45), with which it is often confounded. The township of Stainborough (so named most probably from Stainborough Low, a mound which may have been the ancient gathering-place of the district) had belonged to the families of Everingham and Cutler, until in the reign of Wm. III. it was bought by Thomas Wentworth, Baron Raby, 1st Earl of Strafford of the 2nd creation. The old house, which had been known as Stainborough, was pulled down, and the new one received the name of Wentworth Castle. This house, a building of the Queen Anne period, was refronted, after a design of his own, by William, 2nd Earl of Strafford of the new creation; and the park in which it stands, highly ornamented with wood and water, is in truth, as Gray the poet says "he was told," as beautiful a scene of rich and cultivated country as Yorkshire affords. "This place," writes Walpole, "is one of the very few that I really like. The situation, woods, views . . . are perfect in their kinds." "Gramercy for your intention," he afterwards writes to the Miss Berrys (1789) "of seeing Wentworth Castle. It is my favourite of all great seats. Such a variety of ground, of wood and water, and almost all executed and disposed with so much taste by the present earl. Mr. Gilpin sillily could see nothing but faults there. The new front, in my opinion, is one of the lightest and most beautiful buildings on earth; and pray like the little Gothic edifice, and its position in the menagerie. I recommended it, and had it drawn by Mr. Bentley from Chichester Cross."

In the quadrangle of the house is a statue by *Rysbrach* of the Lord Strafford who refronted the house, and whose taste (both in the letters and in the 'Essay on Landscape Gardening') is somewhat overpraised by Walpole. Of the *pictures* here (which are numerous, but among them are many copies) the most important and interesting are—

Tintoretto (according to Waagen, but here called *Holbein*), portrait of a monk; *Lorenzo Lotto*, a half-length male portrait, very excellent, inscribed "An. xlii. 1537" (here said to be by *Giorgione*, who died in 1511); *Lucas van Uden* (called *Rubens*), large landscape with figures; *Walker* or *Sir P. Lely*, portrait of Cromwell; *Bartholomew de Bruyn* (marked *Unknown*), "a good though rather late specimen of this Cologne master;" *Holbein* (marked *Unknown*), Æcolampadius the reformer; *Lucas de Heere*, portrait, said to be that of Lady Eleanor Brandon, dau. of Chas. Duke of Suffolk, and Mary, dowager of France and sister of Hen. VIII.—this picture is however dated 1565; Lady Eleanor died in 1547;—*Albano*, flight into Egypt; *Unknown*, portrait of Thomas, 1st Lord Went-

orth, served in France in Hen. VIII.'s expedition in 1523, created Lord Wentworth of Nettleden in 1529, Lord Chamberlain and Privy Councillor to Edw. VI.; *Unknown*, and Lord Wentworth (eldest son of 1st lord), Governor of Calais under Edw. VI. and Mary, surrendered Calais to D. of Guise, 1558; *Antonio More* (?), Sir Philip Sidney, full-length; *Unknown*, but signed *H. E.*, Mary Queen of Scots, dated 1563, age 24 (but the queen, born in 1542, was then only 21); *Vandyck*, Henry Danvers, Earl of Danby, served in France and the Low Countries: made President of Munster and Governor of Guernsey by James I., created Earl of Danby by Chas. I., 1625; Earl of Strafford in armour, fine; John, Count of Nassau, half-length (fine); Vandyck himself with broad hat and feather (Chas. I., Chas. and Henrietta Maria, family of Chas. I., Lord Strafford and his Secretary, are copies); *Zucchero*, Earl of Essex; *Sir Peter Lely*, Margaret Lucas, the eccentric Duchess of Newcastle; *Rubens*, portrait by himself,—a replica of that at Windsor.]

At Barnsley the Lancashire and Yorkshire Rly. ends. A branch of the Manchester, Sheffield, and Leeds Rly. proceeds-thence through a not very interesting country (abounding however in coal and collieries) to Wombwell, where it falls in with the main line of the same rly. running between Doncaster and Sheffield. The Dearne and Dove Canal is crossed by the rly. near the *Stairfoot* and *Ardsley Stat.*, and at *Aldham Junct.* a branch of the South Yorkshire Rly. falls in rt. This short branch crosses the country to the Silkstone Stat. on the rly. between Penistone and Barnsley (see Rte. 44), and is chiefly used for the conveyance of stone and iron. The whole of this country is one vast colliery, and this branch line, as far as Worsborough, is accompanied by a branch from the Dearne and Dove Canal, the banks of which are lined with wharfs, and with coal, lime, chemical, and flint-glass works.

At *Wombwell* the ch. has been rebuilt, with the exception of the chancel, which is E. Eng. and in a state of utter disrepair. The ground about the ch. is disgracefully kept. (1½ m. N. across the river Dove, is *Darfield*, where is a fine ch.—see Rte. 41).

The stats. at *Wath-upon-Dearne* ("wath," A.-S., signifies a ford, and occurs frequently in Yorkshire) and *Mexborough Junct.* (where the Midland Rly. between Doncaster and Sheffield falls into the line rt.) are now passed. At the east end of the village of Mexborough is the *Castle Hill*, a fortified hill of the same character as others at Wincobank (Rte. 45), Laughton (Rte. 47), Tickhill (Rte. 47), and perhaps Conings-borough (see *post*). All have a circular or elliptic enclosure, with a high mound closely adjoining the dyke, or in the actual ring of it. It is difficult to say whether these are British or Saxon works; though Mr. G. T. Clark regards them as decidedly Saxon, and as always indicating the stronghold of some Early English possessor. (See the 'Builder,' July 11, 1874.) Mexborough seems to be connected with the line of entrenchment running by Wincobank from Sheffield. (See Rte. 45. The "Châteaux à Mottes," common in Normandy, and fully described by M. de Caumont, in his 'Cours d'Antiquités,' and in his 'Abecedaire,' greatly resemble these Yorkshire strongholds, and should be compared with them. They are enclosures—elliptical, round, and irregular—defended by earthen dykes and ramparts, and without any trace of walls or stone-work. All have a "motte," or elevated mound. There are very striking "châteaux" of this sort at Briquessart, and at Aulnay in the department of Calvados, and

at Grimbosq, in the Cinglais. The "sires" of Briquessart and of Aulnay are mentioned by Wace; and whatever the date of the original construction may be, it would seem that the "castles" were in use in the 11th century. Wooden buildings were no doubt raised within their lines.) Mexborough ch. has E. E. portions. Here the valley of the Don is entered, and the scenery becomes very pleasing as we approach

Coningsborough Stat. The Castle, the fame of which is widely spread from its having been made the home of Athelstane the Unready in 'Ivanhoe,' and the scene of his funeral feast, rises on a wooded hill rt., about ten min. walk from the stat. (The keys, however, are kept at the village, on the other side of the castle.) Sir Walter Scott, writing to Morritt in 1811, whilst 'Rokeby' was in contemplation (he seems to have had some intention of introducing Coningsborough in that poem), says that he "once flew past Coningsborough on the mail-coach, when its round tower and flying buttresses had a most romantic effect in the morning dawn." It is accurately described in 'Ivanhoe,' where it is said that "there are few more beautiful or striking scenes in England than are presented by the vicinity of this ancient fortress. The soft and gentle river Don sweeps through an amphitheatre in which cultivation is richly blended with woodland; and on a mount ascending from the river, well defined by walls and ditches, rises this ancient edifice, which, as its name implies, was previous to the Conquest a royal residence."

The name Coningsborough, King's hold or "borough," may perhaps indicate that a royal fortress of some kind (probably of wood) existed on this site during the Saxon period; and the outer walls of the castle are apparently raised on an earthwork of the same general character as Mexborough (see *ante*). But in spite of all that has been written on the subject by earlier antiquaries, such as Grose and King (in the 'Monuments Antiqua'—he refers the keep to the days of Cartismandua, and suggests that the workmen wrought from Phœnician models), and by Sir Walter himself (in the notes to 'Ivanhoe'), we now know positively that no part of the existing remains is earlier than the Norman Conquest. The keep tower, to which the circular form and the projecting buttresses give an unusual appearance, was no doubt the work of one of the earls of Warrene in (perhaps) the latter part of the 12th cent. (It has sometimes been assigned to Hamelyn Earl of Warrene, who died in 1202.) The honour of Coningsborough was given by the Conqueror to his son-in-law the great Earl of Warrene, whose remains were discovered at Lewes in Sussex in 1845. In the hands of his descendants it continued till the middle of the reign of Edw. III. It then passed to Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, and to his descendants. Elizabeth granted the castle and demesne to her cousin Lord Hunsdon; and it has since passed through many hands to those of its present owner, the Duke of Leeds.

The *Castle* crowns a natural knoll above the Don, the summit of which forms a platform of rather less than an acre, and is encircled by the outer wall of the place. The entrance is from the village or S.W. side, by a narrow winding way between walls, flanked by 2 round towers. The whole was surrounded by a deep fosse, the sides of which, especially on the N.E., are steeply scarped. At the N.W. angle, and forming part of the circuit of the outer wall, is the keep-tower, 86 ft. high. The basement walls are 15 ft. thick. The tower is circular in plan, and within is a perfect cylinder, of about 22 ft. diameter. Outside, 6 buttresses of enormous projection ascend above the summit as turrets, and give to

the building the appearance of a polygon (compare Orford Castle in Suffolk). The lower stage or basement of the tower slopes outwards for strength.

The entrance is by a modern and steep flight of steps (the original means of access was no doubt of wood, and removable) to a door about 14 ft. above the ground, from whence a stair in the wall leads to each of the upper stories. The keep altogether consists of 3 stories (besides the dungeon), the first of which is on a level with the door. Below this again, and underground, is the dungeon, a domed chamber, accessible only by a hole in the dome. In the centre of this chamber is a small well, about 2 ft. diameter, 105 ft. deep, and lined with stone. (It has however been filled up.) The wooden floors of every story have long been wanting, and the immense cylinder is now open from turret to foundation.

The *first* floor, reached through the door of entrance, is a plain, circular room, unlighted even by a loophole. A flight of 25 steps in the thickness of the wall, rt. of the entry, leads to the level of the *second* floor, which contains a good chimney, having at the sides triple shafts with carved capitals. Here is also a garderobe formed in one of the buttresses, and beyond again a small apartment in the wall, with a stone bench running round 3 sides, and a window. The fireplace in it is an excellent example, and the flat arch above it is filled with curiously joggled masonry. (A fireplace in Edlingham Castle, and those in the Bp. of Soissons' palace, Septmons, have similar flat arches. See Parker's 'Gloss. of Archit.') Near the entrance is a stoup for holy water. The *third* floor seems to have contained the principal, or "lord's" apartment, with a fireplace, holy-water stoup near the door, and garderobe in the thickness of the wall. From this room opens the chapel (described in 'Ivanhoe,' where Athelstane reappears to preside at his own funeral feast). From a charter of Earl Hamelin, temp. John, it appears that this chapel was dedicated to SS. Philip and James, and endowed with 50s. a-year, to be paid from Coningsborough mills. It is 12 ft. long, 8 ft. broad in the centre, and 6 at each end, and about 16 ft. high. It is divided into 2 bays by plain circular shafts, which carry the ribbed vaulting: and in the eastern bay is a narrow loopholed window (formed in one of the buttresses) with zigzag ornament. In the side walls of this bay are 2 piscinæ, and 2 small circular openings for light, filled with a quatrefoil. Another small room (perhaps assigned to the castle priest) opens l. of the entrance to the chapel.

The staircase continues through the wall of this story to what is now the top of the keep, with the buttress turrets rising above it. Whether there was another apartment here, or whether the stairs opened on the open roof, is uncertain. In the thickness of one of the buttresses is a well-built oven in perfect condition (there is an oven in a similar situation at Orford Castle in Suffolk); and in two others are small chambers. The flue-vents from the fireplaces, separated at the top by a thin stone, should also be noticed. The view from the top of the castle is very striking; but although iron rods have been placed for protection between the different stories, the ascent requires a good head and some nerve. The mouth of the dungeon, fringed with grass and fern, yawns below, and the passage from one stair to another must be made along a narrow ledge which calls for wary treading. The ashlar work, inside and out, is very good, and the whole ruin is hung with wild flowers, harebells, and ivy. Near the keep is a sallyport in the wall, of curious construction, but now blocked up on the inner side. (See a plan

of it in the 'Archæol. Journal,' vol. v., illustrating a most careful description of the castle by A. Milward, Esq.)

Outside the castle wall is a barrow called the tomb of Hengist. Neither the death nor the grave of Hengist is mentioned in the 'Sax. Chron.' or by Bede; but Geoffrey of Monmouth, confusing all this early history either by pure invention or by the adoption of vague British traditions, placed the Castle of Hengist (the famous "Thong" Castle, which he was said to have acquired by a stratagem resembling that used by Dido at Carthage—the story is widely spread) at Coningsborough, and made this neighbourhood the scene of a battle in which Hengist is taken by Ambrosius, brought a prisoner into his own castle, and afterwards beheaded outside the walls by a certain "prelate" named Eldol. They "laid him in the earth after the heathen law," writes Layamon, who, like Wace in the original Brut, and many a later chronicler, has followed Geoffrey throughout. So has Mr. Scott Surtees, the present vicar of Sprotborough, in his 'Waifs and Strays of Northumber History,'—an ingenious writer whose arguments in proof of Geoffrey's assertions are not likely to be accepted by many besides himself. The silence of Bede (who mentions Horsa's grave, and had every means of making himself acquainted with the traditions of this district) is sufficient proof that the story is altogether of later date than the 8th cent. Why Geoffrey placed the castle and the death of Hengist at Coningsborough it is impossible to say. The Norm. castle of the Warrenes was perhaps newly finished when his "history" was published (about 1138), and that Geoffrey's work at once became well known in this neighbourhood is clear from the words of Alured of Beverley, who says that whoever was ignorant of it "notam rusticitatis incurrebat." The name of Hengist was then perhaps first connected with the ancient barrow outside the castle. It is found at one other place in the neighbourhood—at *Hengist-rein*—the name of a belt of wood N.W. of Sprotborough.

Coningsborough *Church* (restored) is principally Norm. (lower part of tower and chancel-arch) and Trans.-Norm., and deserves a visit. The Norm. work is perhaps of the same date as the castle. There is an unusual piscina at the E. end of the N. aisle, a good Perp. font, and a remarkable tomb of the 12th cent. (?) curiously carved with rude bas-reliefs. The porch is E. Eng. There are some early tombstones in the churchyard. The church was given by William, the 2nd Earl of Warrene (died 1138), to the Cluniac Priory of Lewes, in Sussex, which his father had founded. The Cluniacs possessed it until the Dissolution.

A Roman road, running N., and marked by the names "Street" and "Street Lane," crossed the Don a short distance W. of Coningsborough, and before the junction of the river Dearne with the Don. The angle of this junction is known as the "Strafford Sands," and it was from this place—"street-ford," the ford of the Roman "Street," which gives name to the wapentake—that the great Lord Strafford took the title by which he is best known, although the Earldom was only granted twelve months before his death.

Before passing through a short tunnel, immediately beyond the stat., there is a very picturesque view of the castle rt., with the river (here crossed by a weir) in the foreground. The Don is then crossed, and through a richly wooded country the train reaches

Sprotborough (stat. on the Midland Rly. between Doncaster and Sheffield; the South Yorkshire trains do not stop here). The ch. is seen rt. The stat. is in the midst of deep cut-

tings in the magnesian limestone, here extensively quarried. Cliffs of this rock here border the river, and are very picturesque.

According to Mr. Surtees, Sprotborough is one of the centres of early English history; but the tourist who desires to examine its pretensions must be referred to the book in which they are set forth ('Waifs and Strays of Northumber History'). To most persons Sprotborough will seem a place of no very great interest, with a ch. containing some ancient portions, and a singular stone chair, with grotesque sculpture, which Mr. Surtees, who makes Sprotborough the "Campodunum" of Bede (see Rte. 37), thinks "may have witnessed the rites both of Coifi and Paulinus." It is, however, not earlier than the 13th or 14th cent. Near the village is *Sprotborough Hall*, the seat of Sir Jos. Copley, Bart., a large house built in the reign of Chas. II., commanding a wide prospect over the river, which runs near the house on its S. side. It contains some pictures—portraits of Sir W. Waller; of Denzil Hollis; Commissioner-General Copley in the reign of Chas. I.; Chas. I.; Lady Digby, *Vandyck;* portraits by *Rembrandt;* 2 interiors of churches, *P. Neefs;* 2 views in Venice, *Canaletti*. There is a library containing some curious MSS., chiefly collected by Sir Godfrey Copley, the 2nd baronet, an early member of the Royal Society, and the founder of the "Copley Medal," one of its greatest distinctions.

The Copleys inherited this estate through an heiress of the great Yorkshire house of Fitzwilliam, of whom the present earl is the male representative. The progenitor of the "Vetusta equestris familia Gulielmiadum," as Camden calls the Fitzwilliams, was a certain William Fitz-William, son of Albreda de Lizours, by her 2nd husband Wm. Fitz-Godric. Albreda was Lady of Sprotborough, and the male descendants of Wm. FitzWilliam retained the manor until 1516, when it passed by an heiress to the Copleys.

The Church of Sprotborough contains some fine tombs of Fitzwilliams and Copleys. The earliest Fitzwilliams are a knight and lady, temp. Hen. III. In the chancel is a good *brass* for Wm. Fitzwilliam and his wife, 1474. The principal Copley memorial is the monument of Philip Copley, temp. Eliz. There are some fragments of old glass. The stone chair has been already noticed. In the midst of the village once stood a cross which bore an inscription recording the bygone hospitality of the place:—

"Whoso is hungry and lists well to eate,
Let him come to Sprotburgh for his meate;
And for a night and for a day
His horse shall have both corne and hay,
And none shall ask him when he goeth
away."

This cross was pulled down in 1520.

At *Cadeby*, in the parish of Sprotborough, a small but very richly decorated ch. has been built by *Sir G. G. Scott* for Sir J. Copley. It is generally on the model of Skelton near York (see Rte. 1), but of a later architectural style; with nave, chancel, and aisles all under one roof, and a bell-gable in the middle. It will hold about 120 people, but is said to have cost 6000*l*.

[In the porch of *Barnborough Ch.*, about 1½ m. W. of Sprotborough, one of the Cresacres, former lords of Barnborough, is said to have killed, and to have been killed by, a wild cat, which attacked him in a wood at some distance from the ch. The battle continued as far as the porch, where it ended fatally for both. The red tinge of the stone paving the porch (magnesian limestone) is said to be owing to the blood of the combatants, which cannot be removed.

The church itself contains the curious monuments of Percival Cresacre (living in 1455), and of his

wife Alicia, died 1450. On her gravestone 9 strings of beads are so arranged as to form a cross. The tomb of Percival Cresacre is between the chancel and the N. chapel. His effigy in oak lies on it; and the front and sides are covered with the rosary, the favourite device of the Cresacres, and with short inscriptions. This is the Cresacre said to have been killed by the wild cat, and the lion at the feet of the effigy passes, in local opinion, for that animal. A wild cat was the crest of the Cresacres, whose interest in Barnborough passed by marriage to the family of the great Sir Thomas More. Anne Cresacre, who married John More, son of Sir Thomas (see the picture at Nostel, Rte. 38), was, with her husband, buried in this church. The old house of the Cresacres and Mores still remains.

2 m. N. of Barnborough, on the high road between Barnsley and Doncaster, is *Hickleton;* adjoining which is *Hickleton Hall* (Lord Halifax). Hickleton is 7 m. from Doncaster.]

rt. of the line is *Warmsworth*, where Fox, the founder of the Quakers, preached in a meeting-house which still exists. A little beyond a good view opens of Doncaster Church, with a foreground of tree-dotted meadow and the winding Don, and the train soon reaches

Doncaster Stat. (see Rte. 1).

ROUTE 41.

LONDON TO LEEDS.

(*North Midland Railway.*)

(6 through trains daily. The ordinary trains perform the distance in about 6¼ hours; the express in 4 hours 45 min., about the same time taken by the express on the Great Northern Rly. from London to Leeds by Doncaster—see Rte. 28).

Leaving London from the King's Cross Stat., the trains pass by Bedford, Leicester, Derby, and Chesterfield. The Yorkshire border is crossed close to the stat. at

Woodhouse Mill. Here the rly. from Sheffield to Great Grimsby passes over our line, on a viaduct of 30 arches.

[2 m. rt. is *Aston*, where William de Melton, Abp. of York (1317-1340) established a branch of his family, the heiress of which, in the reign of Henry VIII., conveyed Aston to the Lords Darcy, whose representatives afterwards became Earls of Holderness. Aston is, however, chiefly noticeable as having been the residence of William Mason the poet, who held the living from 1755 to his death in 1797. Here he amused himself by carrying into execution, so far as the size of his grounds would permit, the principles of art laid down in his 'English Garden,' which he wrote at Aston. The garden remains nearly as he laid it out, with walks winding between trees and broad spaces of greensward, and openings here and there toward the distant hills of Derbyshire. In a summer-house is

an urn and medallion to the memory of Gray, who often visited Mason here. "Aston's secret shade" is duly celebrated in a sonnet addressed by Mason to the Earl of Holderness in 1763:—

"Here, as the light-wing'd moments glide serene,
I weave the bower; around the tufted mead
In careless flow the simple pathway lead,
And strew with many a rose the shaven green."

Mason was a painter and musician as well as a poet. He was Precentor of York; and is said to have greatly improved the Cathedral choir, as well as that of his own village, which became a model for the neighbouring churches. In the church is a plain memorial tablet for the poet, with a medallion placed there by his successor Mr. Alderson. The ch. itself is of little architectural interest, and was probably rebuilt by the Melton family. There is some curious grotesque carving on the S. side. *Aston Hall*, long the seat of the Earls of Holderness, now belongs to J. Verelst, Esq.]

On the rt., about 1½ m. beyond Woodhouse Stat., is *Treeton Church* (13th cent.), in which tradition asserts that Bradshaw the regicide was buried. He was, however, buried in Westminster Abbey, and was disinterred with Cromwell and Ireton, to be hanged and re-buried at Tyburn.

The rly. crosses the river Rother three times, and then the Don, before reaching *Masborough* (for Rotherham) Stat.

(For the line hence to *Swinton Junct.*, see Rte. 45).

At Swinton the South Yorkshire Branch Rly. from Barnsley to Doncaster (Rte. 40) crosses the line. 3 m. beyond, through the Cathill tunnel, 149 yds. long, we reach

Darfield Stat. Here is a fine *Church*, worth a visit. The ch. and village stand on a ridge overlooking a great stretch of wooded country, much broken into hill and valley, and abounding in coal and collieries. The ch. is for the most part very late Dec., but has some E. Eng. (?) portions in the choir. These are the chancel-arch (slightly stilted), and 1 bay on the S. side. The rest of the choir (which is of 3 bays) is late Dec. or early Perp. (The windows of the S. aisle in both nave and choir have flowing late Dec. tracery.) The 3rd or easternmost bay is unusually shallow, and the E. window (like that in Penistone Ch., Rte. 44) comes very low down. (The glass is modern.) In the pier between the choir-arch and the 1st bay N. there is a large square hagioscope. On the S. side the thickness of the pier is pierced by a rood-loft stair, now used as an access to the pulpit. At the E. end of the S. choir aisle is a good monument with effigies of a knight (probably one of the Bosviles of New Hall, in this parish) and lady, temp. Rich. II. The knight wears a collar of SS. There is some good carving on the bench-ends in the N. aisle, and the very plain choir-roof seems of Perp. date. The nave is very late Dec., with clerestory lights filled with flowing tracery. The windows in the N. aisle are smaller than those opposite, and there are here 2 tomb-recesses, one with a floriated cross. The old seating (17th cent.) exists throughout, and has some carving. The font is Perp., and a very good and wide Perp. arch opens to the tower, which is massive Perp. There is a tradition that the bells were brought from Beauchief Abbey, near Sheffield.

In the churchyard an obelisk is raised to the memory of 189 men and boys who were killed by an explosion in the Lundhill colliery, Feb. 19, 1857. They were buried here.

2 m. rt. of the rly., between Darfield and the next station (Cudworth), lies the village and manor of *Great Houghton*, from which place Lord Houghton receives his title.

The ancient manor-house of the Rhodes family here, within whose walls the great Earl of Strafford wooed and won his bride, and which was afterwards defended against the Parliamentarians, has become a prosaic village alehouse.

From the next stat.,

Cudworth, Barnsley (see Rte. 40) is distant 3 m. S.W. Part of the town is visible from the rly. Hence for several miles the rly. runs by the side of the Barnsley Canal, and passes the Yorkshire summit level 202 ft. above the sea.

The next stat. is

Royston and *Notton*. *Royston Church* (2 m. S.W. of the stat.) was given at the beginning of the 13th cent. (confirmed 1234) to Monk Bretton Priory. The ch. (restored), which is fine and worth notice, is late Dec., and much resembles that of Darton (Rte. 40). The open roof is Perp. There are chapels N. and S. of the choir, and parallel with it. In the tower is a priest's chamber. There is a monument for Sandford Nevile of Chevet (died 1672)—a slab of black marble supported by 4 boys in white marble, whose streams of tears are sufficiently absurd. (When Dodsworth visited this ch. in 1621 he noticed in one of the windows a plough drawn by four oxen, driven and led by angels. Below was the inscription—

"God speed the plough,
And send us corne enough.")

The church of *Felkirk*, 1½ m. S.E. of the station, has Norm. portions.

A little beyond the Royston and Notton Stat. the Chevet viaduct of 13 arches, and the Chevet tunnel 688 yards long, are passed.

Chevet Hall is a house, temp. Hen. VIII., with the inscription on a beam —"Thys hows was mad by John Nevyll, knyght, and dame Elizabeth, hys wyf, in the yere of ouar God 1529." In the park, from which good views are commanded, are some very fine beeches.

rt. is Walton Hall, the seat of the late C. Waterton, Esq. (see Rte. 38), and the spire of Wakefield Ch. is seen l. At

Oakenshaw Stat. the line from Wakefield to Pontefract (Rte. 28) is passed. (rt. 2 m. is *Nostel Priory*, Rte. 38.)

At the Oakenshaw Stat. the North Midland Rly. is not more than 1½ m. from the Leeds and Manchester Line (Rte. 38), which runs through Wakefield; but owing to an intervening ridge of high ground, the 2 lines do not meet until within a short distance of the Normanton Stat.

An excavation of considerable depth in the rock, which furnishes good building-stone, conducts to the

Normanton Stat. This is a large, important, and bustling stat., owing to its being the point of junction of the North Midland, the Leeds and Manchester, which passes from the S.W. out of the vale of the Calder, and here falls into the North Midland, and the York and North Midland, running by Castleford to Sherburn (see Rtes. 1 and 28), with branches to the Selby and Hull line.

Some confusion and delay are apt to occur here from the meeting and separation of so many trains; and passengers must exercise their wits, unless they desire to be left behind, or despatched in a wrong direction.

At Normanton passengers for York, for Hull, and for Leeds are separated, and are forwarded in distinct trains. About ½ m. N. of this stat. the rly. to Leeds diverges l. from that to York. The river Calder is crossed, and at

Methley Junct. the branch line (Lancashire and Yorkshire) from Pontefract falls into the N. Midland. (For the line hence to Leeds see Rte. 28.)

ROUTE 42.

LEEDS TO SELBY, BY MILFORD JUNCTION.

(*North Eastern Rly.*—5 trains daily.)

Leaving Leeds from the *New Stat.*, the line soon crosses the little stream of Killingbeck, a feeder of the Aire. (Rt. is Killingbeck Hall, and near it, on the E. side of the beck, are some curious earthworks, consisting of a number of terraces cut in the hill-side one above another. They run out as they approach level ground, and one is now used as a road.) The first stat. beyond Leeds is

Cross Gates. (½ m. rt. is *Whitkirk Church*, in which Smeaton the engineer is buried; near it is his old home, *Austhorpe Lodge*, and another ½ m. S. *Temple Newsam.* For all these places see Rte. 28—Exc. from Leeds.)

1 m. beyond Cross Gates, and near the *Manston Stat.*, the rly. crosses a well-defined line of Roman road, here called "the Street," and running N. in the direction of Pampocalia (see Rte. 43).

2 m. S. is *Swillington Church*, early Dec. with a Perp. tower. The Rev. H. Robinson, the vicar of Leeds who was ejected in the days of the Commonwealth, is buried in the chancel. He was rector of Swillington after the Restoration.

From the next stat.,

Church Garforth, the antiquary may visit the singular mounds of *Barwick-in-Elmete*, a village which lies about 3 m. N. The rly. from Leeds has been passing through the ancient district of *Elmete*, a name which seems to have been given in the earlier Saxon period to the great tract of wooded country which extended E. of Leeds as far as Sherburn and Tadcaster. The magnificent elm-trees (from which the name "Elmete" is said to have been derived, but this is at least doubtful) and the rich "greenwood" which still overshadow the roads and hill-sides of this district, are sufficient to prove that the ancient forest here must have been unusually thick and stately. The Roman road of the 5th and 8th Itinera ran through it, passing from Castleford (Legiolium) to Tadcaster (Calcaria). This road, still called the "Roman ridge," and very conspicuous, passed through the village of Aberford (it forms the main street of the village) about 2 m. E. of Barwick.

On the way from Garforth to Barwick, the woods and park of *Parlington* (F. C. J. Gascoigne, Esq.) are passed rt. The little river Cock, which rises on Whin Moor N.E. of Leeds, and at first takes a southerly course, here winds northward, and after many twistings passes the battlefield of Towton, and at last falls into the Wharfe near Tadcaster. The village of Barwick stands high. The ch. (which has been restored) has some Dec. portions, and in the W. front are 2 canopied niches, one containing a figure of Sir Henry Vavasour, a benefactor. The tower is Perp. In the centre of the village stands a maypole.

The remarkable earthwork, however (opposite the ch. W.), is the great point of interest at Barwick. It consists of a conical mound, known as "Hall Tower Hill." It is about 30 ft. high, and covers a base of about 200 ft. diam. The summit is slightly hollow, and has a diam. of 40 ft. This mound stands in a

circular ditch, from 6 to 12 ft. deep; and the circle is placed within a platform of irregular figure, surrounded by a bank of earth which, to the S., where the platform is 15 ft. wide, rises about 8 ft. above its level. Beyond the bank is a ditch. On the N. side was another large circular area, enclosed within a bank and ditch, and called Wendell Hill. This is now very obscure. Tradition asserts that this place was a residence of Edwin of Northumbria, who had certainly conquered Elmete (then held apparently by a British chieftain) before his conversion by Paulinus; and the earthworks here are so unlike British or Roman that there seems much reason for assigning them to this early Saxon period (circ. 620). The larger enclosure may have contained the buildings in which the chieftain and his household lived. The object of the mound is not so evident. "It could hardly," says Mr. Wright, "be intended for defence, because it was cut off by strong entrenchments from the larger enclosure, which was sufficiently strong in itself. It has not the appearance of having ever supported buildings. It was not wanted as a place for watching the approach of enemies, for the position of this stronghold is so bold that you overlook the country as well from the entrenchments below as from the top of the mound." It is possible, he adds, that it may have served as the gathering-place of the "Thing" (like the Tynwald hill of Man, and the green mote-hills of Galloway), the general assembly for administering justice summoned by the king or the ealdorman. (Compare also the entrenchments and mounds at Mexborough (Rte. 40), Wincobank (Rte. 45), and Tickhill (Rte. 47). Some remarkable banks and ridges (called in one place "Becca banks") should be studied in connection with the Barwick mound, though they do not immediately join it. They follow the N. side of the Cock beck toward Aberford, and extend again on the S. side of the stream in the direction of Lotherton. The village of Aberford has a ch. dedicated to St. Richard, Bp. of Chichester, who died in 1253.

[1½ m. N. of Barwick is *Kiddal Hall*, long the residence of the Ellis family. It is of the 15th cent. The hall has a canopied sideboard at the E. end, and a large bay window with much carving, and an inscription recording its construction by Thomas Elys and Anne his wife in 1501. A mysterious tramping is constantly heard through the passages of Kiddal Hall, and is laid to the account of the Cavalier John Ellis, who was killed here by a party of Parliamentary soldiers].

[About 1½ m. S. of Garforth Stat. is *Ledstone Hall* (T. Broadhead, Esq.), for 2 generations the seat of the Earls of Huntingdon; it is beautifully situated, overlooking the Vale of Aire. It is a large mansion of the time of James I., and once belonged to Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.

Ledsham Church, near Ledstone Hall, contains a monument, with marble effigies of all 3,—to Lady Eliz. Hastings, daughter of Theophilus Earl of Huntingdon, a pious and benevolent lady, who died in 1739, aged 58, and her 2 sisters. The inscription is by Barnard, master of the grammar-school at Leeds, who wrote the Life of Lady Elizabeth. She left to the clergyman of the parish a series of instructions as to his conduct, still affixed to a pillar in the church, and which, in the words of Whitaker, "savour of a spirit of lay episcopacy, to which devout and honourable women are wont to addict themselves."

1½ m. farther S. is *Kippax Park*, an Elizabethan mansion, the seat of

J. Bland, Esq., representative of an ancient family here.]

Beyond Garforth the line crosses the Roman road running N. to Aberford and Tadcaster; and soon reaches the stat. at

Micklefield. Here, and throughout the country east of Garforth, the magnesian limestone is extensively quarried for building purposes; and beyond Micklefield, N. of the rly., adjoining Huddlestone Hall, is Huddlestone quarry, stone from which was used in building the choir and presbytery of York Minster. (In 1385 the chapter obtained a lease of this quarry for 80 years. See Rte. 1, the Minster, § xv.)

Teazles are much grown throughout "Elmete" for the use of the Leeds clothiers. By fields of them, and through a varied, pleasing country, the train reaches the stat. at

Milford Junct., on the line of the Great Northern Rly. (see Rte. 2). Thence a branch line runs by Selby to Hull (Rte. 5).

ROUTE 43.

LONDON TO HARROGATE, BY TADCASTER AND WETHERBY.

For this route, as far as the *Church Fenton Junct.*, see Rtes. 1 and 2. From Church Fenton a branch line of the North Eastern Rly. runs to Harrogate by Tadcaster and Wetherby. There are 8 trains daily. The distance is performed in somewhat less than 1 hour.

From Church Fenton the Harrogate line diverges N.W., and, after crossing the Cook beck, skirts Grimstone Park, and reaches the stat. at

Stutton. From this stat. (or from that of Church Fenton) the battlefield of Towton may be visited.

Grimston Park, between Stutton Stat. and the Wharfe, was bought from Lord Londesborough, in 1872, by John Fielden, Esq., of Dobroyd Castle, near Todmorden, at a price of 240,000*l.* The Park is bounded on the N.E. by the river Wharfe, and is pleasantly varied and wooded.

The village of *Towton* lies about 2 m. W. of Stutton, and the battlefield is again about 2 m. S. of the village, nearer the village of Saxton. For the battle of Wakefield and the events which preceded the battle of Towton, see Rte. 38. On the 28th of March, 1461, there had been a skirmish at Ferrybridge on the Aire (Rte. 2), and Lord Clifford had been killed a few hours later. (The engagement in which he fell occurred at Dintingdale, about 1½ m. E. of Saxton village. According to the family tradition, his body was flung into a pit with many others.) The following day (March 29) the Lancastrians, whose main body had advanced through Tadcaster to Towton, having failed to defend the passes of the Aire, were attacked by Edward's forces on the high land N. of Saxton, and the great battle of Towton was fought—the bloodiest and most fatal fought on English soil since Hastings. It was in fact a battle of extermination; and orders were given on either side to give no quarter and to take no prisoners. The fight began during a heavy fall of snow, which drove in the faces of the Lancastrians, who had drawn up their forces N. of a depression in the

ground called "Towton Dale," which was thus made to form part of their defence. The Yorkists were opposite. The accounts of the engagement are very confused, but it appears that Edward at first ordered his archers to shoot a volley of flight arrows (those used for great distances) and to retire a little. The volley was returned by the Lancastrians, but the snow prevented them from calculating the distance, and their arrows fell short. Fauconbridge, who commanded Edward's archers in the van, then ordered them to throw back their bows and draw their swords. The armies met, and the battle became a furious conflict of personal strength and bravery—"sore fought," says Hall, "for hope of life was set on side on every part"—until the Lancastrians finally fled in the direction of Tadcaster, and Edward remained victorious. (It is generally said that the battle lasted for 10 hours, but one account (published by Hearne) asserts that it began at 4 o'clock on the evening of Saturday, March 29, was continued through the night, and was decided at noon on the following day (Palm Sunday) by the arrival of the Duke of Norfolk with reinforcements for Edward.) The loss of life was enormous, even allowing for the (no doubt) extreme exaggeration which makes the number of killed between 30,000 and 40,000. Nearly half the Lancastrians perished. The Earl of Northumberland and 6 barons were killed, and the Earls of Devon and Wiltshire taken prisoners. The Lancastrian Lord Dacre was shot, says tradition, in a field called the "Nor (north) Acres," by a boy out of a "bur-tree" (elder-tree). Hence the local rhyme:—

"The Lord of Dacres
Was slain in the North Acres."

The Dukes of Somerset and Exeter escaped to York, where Henry and Margaret received the fatal tidings and retreated at once into Scotland. Edward himself advanced to York, where the Earls of Devon and Wiltshire were beheaded, and their heads placed above Micklegate bar in place of those of Edward's father, the Duke of York, killed at Wakefield (Rte. 38), and of his supporters. (By far the most minute and accurate account of Towton Field will be found in *Brooke's* 'Visits to Fields of Battle in England of the 15th Century.' London, 1857.)

The field of battle is a tract of tolerably level ground, rising gently from the village of Saxton, and sloping (or rather terminating in broken ground) W. toward the river Cock, which winds round it. The fight no doubt extended over the whole ground between Saxton and Towton; but the main battle took place in what is now a large meadow near Towton Dale Quarry, about ½ m. S. of Towton village. The grave-mounds, toward the southern end, indicate the scene of the hardest and closest struggle. A thicket of wild roses, white and red, is growing in the meadow, perhaps planted as a memorial after the battle, but more probably the work of Nature herself—impartial alike to York and Lancaster. The meadow itself is sometimes called the Bloody Meadow, and is remarkable for producing rich rank grass. A mound, possibly of British origin, crests the bank above the river, which, at the time of the battle, was swollen by wintry rains and snow. The Lancastrians are said to have retreated in order until they reached the river, to which they descended by a very steep road beyond Towton Hall. The steepness of this road, and the consequent crush of men, disorganized them. They broke and fled on all sides. So many perished in the water, that the rest crossed on the bodies of their comrades. The scene of this battle in Shakspeare's 'Henry VI.' (Pt. II. act ii. sc. 3) is altogether unhistorical.

Clifford was killed before the fight at Towton, and nearer Ferrybridge. Hen. VI. was at York.

The village of *Saxton* partly occupies the site of a large square Roman camp. The ditch on the W. side is now a public road. A great number of those killed in the battle were buried in a large trench on the N. side of Saxton Ch.; and in 1848, during the construction of a vault, their remains were exposed. Outside the ch. (which has a Norm. portal and some E. E. portions, but is of small architectural interest) is the monument of Lord Dacre, who fell here, a plain altar-tomb, with much-defaced inscription. Others of the leaders are said to have been buried here, but there are no memorials of them.

Many relics have been found from time to time on the battle-field. In the Duke of Northumberland's museum at Alnwick is a battle-axe with handle of black oak, found in the bed of the river, and long used by the wife of the miller who found it, for "breaking sugar."

(On high ground opposite Towton, 2½ m. from Stutton, and nearly 4 from Tadcaster, is *Hazelwood Hall*, the ancient seat of the Vavasours. A part of the house is old, but the chapel, which was once the parish ch., and contains some monuments of the Vavasours, is the most interesting portion of it. (This chapel is now extra-parochial, but overseers' notices, &c., are still stuck on it.) The view from Hazelwood is very extensive, and both York and Lincoln cathedrals, 60 m. apart, can (it is said) be seen from it. The glories of the place have been largely dwelt upon by one of its former lords, who tells of the number of parks, of castles, of woods, and of rivers, to be found within a certain distance of Hazelwood, besides its advantages of situation and its extensive view. (See the 'Observations' of Vavasour of Hazelwood in Hearne's ed. of Leland's 'Collectanea,' vi. 302.) It was from their manor here that the Vavasours contributed the stone of which great part of York Minster is built (see Rte. 1, *Minster*, §§ 9 and 29). Their most ancient quarry is that known as *Jackdaw's Crag*, or *Thievesdale* (the latter name is significant, and indicates that "broken men" may have often found good shelter within its recesses), about ½ m. W. of the Stutton stat. It was probably from this place, which is interesting and beautiful, and well deserves a visit, that the Romans procured the magnesian limestone for their buildings at Calcaria (Tadcaster) about 2 m. distant. The mounds of various sizes, made by working the rock, give the whole quarry the appearance of mountain country in miniature.

From Stutton a run of 3 m. brings the train to

Tadcaster Stat. (*Inn:* Londesborough Arms). Tadcaster is now a small and uninteresting town of about 3000 Inhab. In posting days, when the main road from Leeds to York ran through it, it was a place of considerable bustle; and the Roman stat. Calcaria (on the site of which the existing town is built) here commanded the chief and lowest passage of the Wharfe. The tide flows to within a short distance below the town, and the Roman road of the 2nd, 5th, and 8th Itineraries crossed the river at Calcaria on its way to York. (Another road diverged from this line shortly before reaching Tadcaster, and, crossing the Wharfe at St. Helen's ford higher up, proceeded to Isurium (Aldborough). No Roman remains exist at present in Tadcaster, although numerous coins and other relics have been discovered here; but ½ m. below the town, a few yards above the confluence of the little river Cock with the Wharfe, is

a small bridge (Kettleman's Bridge) of 1 arch (over the Cock), which has been considered Roman. "The arch is constructed without a keystone, and springs from square pier walls. The blocks of stone are neatly squared, about twice as large as in the wall of Eboracum: on several are the mason marks. The parapets are modern. The arch has yielded a little upwards, so as to be rather elliptical."—*Phillips.* It seems very doubtful, however, whether such antiquity can be claimed for this bridge, and Mr. Brooke ('English Battle-fields of the 15th Century,' *Towton*) has pointed out that similar bridges are not uncommon in some parts of Yorkshire, and are not very ancient. A track leading to this bridge from the S. is called the "Old Street."

The Roman Castrum gave its name to the "Kaelca caestir" of Bede, the Anglian or Danish "Tadcaster." (The signification of the first syllable is uncertain. Mr. Isaac Taylor ('Words and Places') has remarked that the harder northern form "caster," generally found N. of the Trent (as at Doncaster—Tadcaster), replacing the southern "chester" and "cesters," again gives place to the southern form in Northumberland, where such names as "Rochester," "Great Chester," occur; indicating, perhaps, that a colony of different race had established itself there.) There was a mediæval castle at Tadcaster, from the ruins of which the bridge over the Wharfe was built early in the last cent. During the civil war, Fairfax, with only 900 men, was attacked here by the Marquis of Newcastle with 4000. The struggle lasted all day, and at nightfall Fairfax drew off toward Selby.

The Perp. *Church* of St. Mary is the only building of interest in Tadcaster, and the tourist need hardly delay his journey to visit it. It is throughout of late character, with square-headed windows in the nave and clerestory. The E. window is nearly hidden by a large picture of the "Last Supper."

A monastery was founded, according to Bede (H. E., iv. 23), at "Kaelcacaestir" (no doubt Tadcaster), by a certain Heiu, who, he tells us, was the first woman who consecrated herself to a monastic life in Northumbria. She took her vows under Bishop Aidan about the year 640, and at first established her religious house at Hartlepool in Durham, where she remained until St. Hilda was placed at the head of that monastery. Heiu then founded a second house at Tadcaster. The village of *Healaugh*, about 3 m. N. of Tadcaster, is believed to mark the site of St. Heiu's foundation, and possibly preserves her name—"Heiu-læg"—"Heiu's territory." There are remains of ancient foundations N.W. of the ch., and a very early tomb-slab, with a cross marked on it (the head formed by 5 circles), and a name, "Madug," was found here some years since 6 ft. below the surface. Some tomb-slabs, of very similar character, have been discovered at Hartlepool. It should be remarked also that there are a St. Helen's chapel and well at Hartlepool, as there are also in the neighbourhood of Tadcaster (see *post*). (See 'Notes on the Hist. of SS. Begu and Hild.,' Hartlepool, where the remains are figured. The writer considers that St. Begu (St. Bees) was identical with St. Heiu.) The churches of Healaugh and of Wighill, 1 m. W., have Norm. portions. Healaugh Manor, 1 m. S. of the ch., occupies the site of a priory of Augustinian canons, founded in 1218 by Jordan de St. Maria and Alice his wife. There were 14 canons here at the Dissolution. The yearly value was 86*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.*, according to Speed.

Leaving Tadcaster, the village of *Newton Kyme*, with a picturesque old

ch. and the remains of a castle, is passed rt. A fine avenue of trees leads to *Newton Hall* (F. Fairfax, Esq.). The house contains some interesting Fairfax portraits. The rly. then crosses the Wharfe. (A little above the rly. bridge is *St. Helen's Ford*, by which the Roman road, here called Rudgate (compare the Rudstone near Bridlington, Rte. 13), crossed. Here, in Leland's time, stood St. Helen's Chapel. This has now disappeared, but its site is indicated by a range of rock, close to the river, in which, in a hollowed recess, St. Helen's Well still exists and is still venerated, as the shreds and scraps of linen hung on the surrounding bushes sufficiently attest. This "well-worship" was formerly common throughout the northern counties, and still flourishes in Ireland. The St. Helen here commemorated is of course the Empress Helena, the mother of Constantine.)

At *Thorp Arch*, the next stat., we reach a very picturesque part of the river, which here flows under steep limestone cliffs. The ch. of Thorpe Arch has Norm. portions. On the S. bank of the Wharfe, 1 m. from the stat. (an omnibus meets the trains), is the village of *Boston*, where is a spa of some pretensions. (*Hotel:* Dalby's—large and scrambling—once a great posting-house, and much frequented by foxhunters. There are large gardens.) The neighbourhood is very pleasant, and contains many places of interest. Lodgings (in the long village street which lies on the high road between Wetherby and Tadcaster) are plenty, and the quiet and accommodation of the place make Boston a good centre for 2 or 3 days. It is about half an hour's distance by rail from Harrogate, and all the places mentioned in this route are readily accessible in the same manner.

Boston Spa (saline) was discovered in 1744. There is a pump-room, with hot and cold baths. The ch. here is modern. There is much wood round Boston, and very pleasant walks along the Wharfe. From Jackdaw crag there is a very picturesque view across a bend of the river. Boats may be hired at the Spa house for excursions or fishing. The fish, not very plenty, are trout, grayling, and pike. It is possible to take a boat about 1 m. down the stream.

A coach leaves Boston daily for Bramham (about 2 m.), passing by Clifford. The ch. at *Clifford* is modern, and there are here a Roman Catholic chapel (the architecture of which is far better than that of the Anglican ch.) and a nunnery. Outside the village are 2 large flax-mills. *Bramham Church* has a Norm. tower, but is of no very great interest.

Bramham Park (— Lane Fox, Esq.) lies 1 m. S. of the village. For seeing the gardens and grounds an order is required either from Mr. Lane Fox, or from his agent in the village of Bramham. Pedestrians may enter the park by the Lodge of the *College*—a large school, with modern Tudor buildings—and then, keeping along the wall (not entering the College gates), the park is reached. Make direct for the house, which is not habitable. It was large and important, and was built by Lord Bingley in the reign of Queen Anne, who shortly after its completion honoured the mansion with a visit. Bramham, however, was greatly injured by fire a few years ago, and since that time the house has not been restored; but the gardens and grounds are well kept up, and are very excellent examples of old French taste, with tall hedges, *allées vertes*, and *cabinets de verdure*. The park contains about 2000 acres; the gardens and dressed grounds, 120. The long vistas through avenues and allées are wonderfully fine and picturesque, and the place altogether is one of the grandest in Yorkshire.

The park is well varied, and contains an avenue of enormous beeches, known as Lord Bingley's Walk, and leading to an enclosure of about 400 acres (within the park), called *Blackfen*. Here 12 avenues of noble trees diverge from an obelisk in the centre. In the park are the kennels of the Bramham Hunt. A branch Roman road crosses the park, but (as will be seen by a reference to the Ordnance map) all this country is full of ancient roads, of Roman adoption if not of Roman origin, which fall into the main "streets" passing through Tadcaster to York, or from Tadcaster to Ilkley (Olicana). One of these roads, leaving the village of Bramham in a direction nearly due W., points toward Bardsey (3½ m. distant); a little S. of which (near Scarcroft Mill) is the probable site of a small Roman stat. mentioned only by the geographer of Ravenna as *Pompocali*. This very name, in the shape of "Pampycallo" is *said* to have been retained to the present day; but it is questionable whether some ardent antiquary may not have succeeded in establishing it here at a comparatively recent period. At any rate, numerous Roman relics have been found in the neighbourhood. Near Scarcroft old hall is a small Roman camp, and at Scarcroft Mill are considerable earthworks on the summit of a steep, rocky bank, washed at the foot by a stream that flows northward toward the Wharfe.

Bardsey Church, chiefly Norm., deserves a visit. There is an enriched Norm. portal, and the chancel arch and N. nave arcade are Norm. The S. arcade is Trans.-Norm. The tower also is partly of this date. N. of the village is a mound called Castle Hill, with a large earthwork peculiar in form, and perhaps marking the site of the stronghold of the Saxon Lord of Bardsey. Soon after the Conquest, Bardsey passed to the Mowbrays, and was granted by them to the monks of Kirkstall.

At Bardsey Grange William Congreve the dramatist was born in 1672. The house was then the residence of his mother's uncle. His birth here is duly recorded in the register.

(Harewood Park (Rte. 29) is rather more than 3 m. from Bardsey. The walk is pleasant.

At the stat. beyond Thorpe Arch.

Wetherby, there is little to delay the tourist. It is a small market town, with a good bridge over the Wharfe, from which the view is very picturesque, and is one of the many places on the main northern roads which have lost their importance since the introduction of railways. The church is modern, of about 40 years since. From Wetherby, however, the famous *Cowthorpe Oak* may best be visited; and the 3 miles' walk or drive between the Wharfe and the Nidd (near which the oak stands) is well worth undertaking for a sight of what is generally allowed to be the largest oak in England.

l. of the road to Cowthorpe, about 1 m. from Wetherby Station, is the village of *Kirk Deighton*, where the church deserves a visit. It has Norm. (N. side of nave) and E. E. (S. of nave) portions, and a very fine Perp. tower. At the end of the N. nave-aisle is a wooden tablet, with the Ten Commandments in an earlier version than that of 1603. On one side are the arms of Roos; on the other some elaborate marshallings. Below each shield is a landscape. The date is 1576, and the tablet is supposed to have been given by the Lord Roos of that date as a thank-offering for his safe return from France, the landscapes representing scenes in which he took part during the Tournay and Theronenne expedition. The whole must, however, have been repainted. The rude woodwork of the S. porch-door de-

serves notice. In the vicarage garden is a very remarkable cherry-tree, the girth of which, at 1 ft. from the ground, is 14 ft.; the height of the tree is 76 ft. The growth is very graceful and regular, and in spring the tree is a perfect hill of snowy blossoms. It is a small black cherry, something like the Hampshire "merry." The tree is well seen from the ch.-yd.

rt. of the road to Cowthorpe, *Ingmanthorpe Hall* (—Montague, Esq.) is passed. Mr. Montague is the proprietor of the venerable Cowthorpe Oak, the age of which has been estimated by Prof. Burnett at 1600 years. It stands on a croft adjoining a farmhouse near Cowthorpe church, and its true measurements are—circumference at 5 ft. from the ground, 36 ft. 3 in.; close to the ground, 60 ft.; extent of the principal branch, 50 ft. 6 in.; girth close to the trunk, 10 ft.; height of tree, including decayed wood, 43 ft.; height of vigorous wood, 33 ft. 6 in. The tree contains 73 tons of timber, and the diameter of its hollow close to the ground is 11 ft. The trunk is quite hollow, but the branches, the largest of which are supported by wooden props, still cover much ground and bear much foliage. The top branch (leader?) fell about 180 years since. In 1718 a branch fell which extended 90 ft. from the trunk, and contained 5 tons and 2 ft. of wood. Before this fall, the oak extended its shade over half an acre. In 1772 a branch fell which was 80 ft. in length. The height of the tree in 1776 was 85 ft. Mr. Montague possesses a table made from the wood of a fallen portion; and the box in which the freedom of the city of York was presented to Lord Brougham was made of Cowthorpe oak. The soil in which the tree stands is a deep, rich, light loam, resting on fine clay. The tree is engraved in Hunter's edition of Evelyn's 'Sylva.' The circle occupied by the oak, where the bottom of its trunk meets the earth, exceeds the ground-plot of the Eddystone lighthouse, which was confessedly based on the growth and proportion of an oak tree. There is a good *brass* in Cowthorpe ch., the Perp. tower of which is built into the nave.

The pedestrian should cross the Nidd (which is here close at hand), and visit Helsingore ch., the spire of which will serve as a guide. On the l. bank of the river (close to the bridge by which he will cross), is a large earthwork called the "Castle." It consists of an oblong mound of some height and length, having one portion toward the E., higher than the rest, and on this is a squared enclosure. A deep hollow E. of the mound leads up to the village of Helsingore. The mound, like so many in Yorkshire, may very likely be of Saxon date, but some stone building seems to have been raised on it. Its history has yet to be traced. *Helsingore Church*, beyond (Kirk, of Sleaford, architect), is of very good early Dec. character, with an apse, and a western tower and spire. The stained windows are by *Ward and Hughes*. Church and vicarage were built at the cost of J. D. Dent, Esq., of Ribston Hall, which lies about 1 m. E.

The stat. beyond Wetherby is

Spofforth, one of the most ancient possessions of the Percys in Yorkshire. It was granted to William de Percy by the Conqueror, and the chief Percy residences in the county were here, at Topcliff, Wressel, and at Leconfield. There are considerable remains of Spofforth Castle, at the end of the village farthest from the stat. Henry de Percy obtained a licence to crenellate in 1309 (2nd Edw. II.). The plan is a parallelogram with the hall in the centre. The castle, with other Percy possessions, was forfeited to the Crown after the rising of the 1st Earl of

Northumberland against Henry IV., and his defeat on Bramham Moor (1408). It soon, however, was restored to the Percys, but was defaced by the Earl of Warwick and Lord Montacute after the battle of Towton (1462), in which 2 of the Percys were killed. It was afterwards repaired, and was finally dismantled in the time of the Commonwealth. The ruins are of 3 periods. The lower room under the hall is Trans.-Norm. of the end of the 12th cent. A building opening from the S. end of this Norm. room, containing the kitchen, a vaulted chamber between it and the hall, and a solar over it, is of the 14th cent., as the hall itself evidently was originally, but this was destroyed and rebuilt in the 15th cent. The remaining buildings form one side of a quadrangle, the other sides of which may be traced by remaining fragments.—*J. H. P.*

The *Church* of Spofforth, Perp., and interesting from its connection with the great house of Percy (although it contains no monuments), possessed a chancel until a few years since, when it was pulled down by the rector (on whom the charge of repairing it fell), in spite of vigorous remonstrance from the Architectural Society of Yorkshire. The rectory of Spofforth is in the gift of the Crown, and is worth 2000*l.* a year. In the ch. is a memorial for "Blind Jack of Knaresborough" (see Rte. 20), who died in this parish.

There is nothing calling for notice between Spofforth and *Harrogate Stat.* (For Harrogate see Rte. 20.)

ROUTE 44.

HUDDERSFIELD TO SHEFFIELD, BY PENISTONE AND WORTLEY.

(*Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Rly.*—6 trains daily. The line between Huddersfield and Sheffield is traversed in about 1¼ hour.)

Passing through the long tunnel (see Rte. 37) which begins at the Huddersfield Stat., and crossing the Lockwood viaduct, the pretty valley of the Colne is seen rt. before the train reaches the

Lockwood Stat. From the next,

Berry Brow Stat., the camp or "Castle Hill" at Almondbury is easily reached (Rte. 37). At

Honley Stat. Honley ch. and village are seen rt. (Scotgate Head, in the parish of Honley, is pointed out by tradition as the farthest point reached by Charles Edward at the head of the Highlanders in 1745. It need hardly be said, however, that the Prince really advanced as far as Derby. But all this district was thrown into great confusion at that time, and it is possible that some halt of the Scottish troops may have taken place here.) The tower on the hill in front is "Cook's Study," a modern building of no interest. Farnley spire rises above the wooded hill l., and soon the train reaches

Brockholes Junct. [rt., up the very pretty wooded valley of the Holme, a short branch line runs to Holmfirth, with a stat. halfway at *Thongsbridge*. The valley is full of cloth-mills and "clothing" villages. (At *Meltham*, 2 m. W. of Thongsbridge, are the large linen and thread manufactories

of Messrs. Brook. They are probably the most extensive thread factories in the world.)

Holmfirth, a large manufacturing village high up in the valley, is best known as the scene of the terrible catastrophe of the 5th of February, 1852. About 1 o'clock on the morning of that day the Bilberry reservoir, in the hills nearly 3 m. above the village, burst its embankments, and 86,248,000 gallons of water, amounting in weight to about 300,000 tons, rolled down the valley, carrying everything before it. The chimney of Digley mill was the only one left standing in the valley. 81 persons perished, property to the value of nearly 200,000*l.* was destroyed, and 7000 hands were thrown out of employment. A subscription was at once opened for the relief of the sufferers, and 70,000*l.* was collected, the greater part from the immediate neighbourhood. Such great reservoirs are formed in the hills all along the S. border of Yorkshire, partly for the service of the mills in the valleys, and partly for the water-supply of the great towns. The bursting of the Holmfirth reservoir is by no means a solitary accident; that which occurred in Sheffield in 1864 was far more serious. (See *post.*)

The scenery of the Holmfirth valley is very picturesque. It becomes wilder above the village, where the stream descends from Holme Moss (1859 ft.), a continuation of Stanedge. The Yorkshire border is carried along its summit.]

There is little to notice between Brockholes Junct. and Penistone. There are stats. at *Stockmoor*, at *Shipley*, and at *Denby Dale*. At Shipley the country becomes barer and less interesting. At Denby Dale a high and long viaduct is crossed, commanding a rather pretty view up and down the dale. Beyond it, a wide view extends northward, over broken ground.

Penistone (*Junct. Stat.*) is a large village with some cloth-mills (the cattle market here is the most important in the district), standing high and bleak, in a country of no great interest. It has however a *ch.* (restored 1863) which well deserves a visit. The nave is Dec., with arches of which the deep mouldings descend on the caps of the piers in an unusual manner. All is plain, owing to the extreme hardness of the local gritstone of which the ch. is built, but a very striking effect is produced by these deeply cut mouldings. The W. tower arch, of similar character, fine and lofty, has been opened to the ch. during the late restoration. The roof is Perp., very good panelled oak, with richly carved bosses and brackets. The aisle windows are triangular-headed, with simple tracery. The E. window, early Dec., with plain intersecting tracery, descends unusually low, and is filled with modern stained glass by Shaw of Birmingham. The W. tower is lofty, of Dec. character, and at once excites attention on entering the village. The W. door has a double hollow moulding, with leaf ornaments inserted at intervals. This ch. should be compared with those of Silkstone and Darton; but Penistone was not, like them, connected with either Monk Bretton Priory, or the Cluniac house at Pontefract.

In the parish of Penistone (which is a very extensive one, reaching to the Derbyshire border) the ancestors of William Wordsworth resided (probably as small subholders) from a very early period, until, in the last century, the poet's grandfather passed into Westmoreland. Various "Wordsworths" appear on different occasions in transactions personal and public connected with the parish of Penistone: and it was for one of them that the carved almery at Rydal Mount was made in 1525.

Among the bare hills, neither pic-

turesque nor attractive, which extend S. of Penistone, are two remarkable entrenchments, marked as "camps" on the Ordnance Survey, but of similar character with the earthworks at Thornborough near Ripon (Rte. 22). They are circular, with an external ditch, and with openings opposite each other N. and S. The circumference is about 900 ft. This range of high moorland—the extreme eastern portion of the so-called "Pennine" chain—the "backbone of England," gives birth to the river *Don* (as it is usually named on modern maps. Camden calls it *Dan* and *Dane;* and Phillips ('Mountains and Sea Coast of Yorkshire') insists that *Dun* is the true form. It is at any rate so pronounced in the district through which it flows). The etymology is not clear, though *Dan*ube, *Don*, or *Tan*ais, and Eri*dan*us or Po, are no uncertain cousins of the Yorkshire stream. "Ultimately we may probably refer Don to the conjectural Sanscrit word *udan*, water, which contains the root *und*, to wet. Hence the Latin *unda*."—*Taylor*. The Etherow, running through Cheshire, and the Wrongsley, a branch of the Derbyshire Derwent, rise on the same watershed, but take different courses. The Don itself has a double source, the Don and the little Don, both rising in Penistone parish, and uniting a little below Worsley. At Penistone the river is not very attractive, but its banks become striking as we descend.

[From Penistone Junct. the rly. passes rt. to Manchester, and l. to Barnsley.

(*a*) The *Manchester* line crosses the valley behind Penistone Ch. by a viaduct, and has stats. at *Hazlehead Bridge* and *Dunford Bridge* before it passes out of Yorkshire. On the moorland near Dunford Bridge (the "bridge" is thrown across the headwaters of the Don or Dun) Lord Fitzwilliam has a shooting lodge. Immediately beyond the latter stat. the rly. passes into Lancashire through a tunnel in the "Pennine" chain, said to be the longest in Great Britain. It measures 3 miles and 20 yards. The one side of it for a single line of rails took 7 years (1838-1845) to complete, and cost 200,000*l*. It has 5 vertical shafts, the highest 579 ft. deep, and the whole length excepting about 1000 yards is lined with masonry. The rock through which it passes is hard millstone grit. (For the rly. beyond, to Manchester, see *Handbook for Lancashire.*)

(*b*) The short *Barnsley* line, of 7¾ m., has stats. at Silkstone and Dodworth, and passes through one of the richest coal-fields in England. The coal, which is raised in all directions about Silkstone, belongs to the "ironstone coal" of the "Middle Coal section." (The Yorkshire coal-field is divided by Professor Phillips into Upper, Middle, and Lower Coals, each of which sections is subdivided into others. The ironstone coals belong to the lowest beds of Middle Coals, and rest on flagstone rock (such as that of Elland, Rte. 39), dividing the Middle from the Lower Coals. The last rest on millstone grit.) The scenery throughout this district is of great beauty. Wide valleys, in which oaks grow to a considerable size, lie between ranges of low hills, richly cultivated, contrasting sharply with the limestone districts of the W., and the sandstone of N.E. Yorkshire. Taking these as the 2 most picturesque districts of the county, this tract, lying between Barnsley and Sheffield, stands next to them, and offers a third, and very distinct, class of scenery. Turner represents the limestone cliffs of Swale and Wharfe. The beautiful moors and valleys of Cleveland have yet perhaps to find their artist; but this old forest coun-

try is the stronghold of Creswick, who was born at Sheffield, and whose pictures faithfully reproduce the oaks and beeches of his native district.

Silkstone Stat. is about 1 m. from the village, which is seen in the valley below. The ch. tower is a good guide, and the ch. itself is well worth visiting. There are large collieries between the stat. and the village, which is mainly occupied by men who work in them. In spite of this, however, the country here is very pretty, and much wooded. In descending the hill from the stat., the woods of *Cannon Hall* (J. S. Stanhope, Esq.) are seen opposite. In the hall is kept a bow called "Little John's," which has been preserved at Cannon Hall for 170 years, and was formerly at Hathersage Hall in Derbyshire, one of the owners of which place succeeded to the estate at Cannon Hall. (There is a tradition that Little John was buried at Hathersage.) It requires a power of 160 lbs. to draw the bow to its full—only 60 lbs. is the power used by men at present at archery meetings. On the bow is the date 1715, and the name of Colonel Naylor, who in that year strung, and shot a deer with it. It has never been strung since.

Silkstone *Church* (which should be compared with Penistone) has a late Dec. nave, and some Norm. work in the chancel, part of which has been rebuilt by *Mr. Salvin*, under whose direction the whole ch. has been restored. The nave piers and arches are late Dec., and have above them a clerestory of small square-headed lights. (Remark the bases of the piers, which vary.) The tower arch has been opened, and the capitals of its piers have ornaments like those on the W. door of Penistone. The aisle windows are sharply pointed, with 3 lights in each; foliated, but without tracery. The timber roofs of nave and aisles are Perp. and very good, with bosses of carving. The piers of the chancel arch are perhaps Norm. (The arch they carry is Dec. like the others.) On the N. side of the chancel is a Norm. arch, under which the organ is now placed. It formerly opened to a chapel. On the S. side, with Perp. arches opening to it, is a chantry now belonging to the Beaumonts of Bretton, and formerly to the Wentworths of the same place. It contains a fine monument with effigies in white marble of Sir Thomas Wentworth and lady, temp. Chas. II. There is some good modern glass by *O'Connor* in the E. and W. windows, and in one window of the S. aisle; and the ch. also contains a memorial tablet for *Joseph Bramah*, the well-known mechanician, and the inventor of the famous lock, who was born on a farm of the Earl of Strafford's, in this parish, and died Dec. 1814. On the *exterior* of the ch. each bay is divided by a buttress pierced at the top by a gurgoyle (as in the E. transept of York Minster, Rte. 1), and having a small half-arch below. These mark the very late Dec., almost Perp., character of the work. Two gurgoyles on the N. side, representing a friar and a pilgrim, with a collar of shells, are curious. The tower is Perp. and fine. The ch. of Silkstone, which was originally of Saxon foundation, and is no doubt the mother ch. of all this district, was given soon after the Conquest by Swein Fitz-Ailric to the Cluniac monks of Pontefract, in whose hands it continued until the Dissolution. *Darton* Ch. (between Barnsley and Wakefield) is of the same general character as the churches of Silkstone and Penistone, which resemble each other. The 3 form a very distinct group.

(A rly., only used for the conveyance of coal, runs from Silkstone to the line between Barnsley and Wakefield, Another line, "the Darley Main and Old Silkstone

Branch," connects Silkstone with the South Yorkshire Rly. between Barnsley and Mexborough.)

Passing the stat. at *Dodworth* (a large village rt.), the train soon reaches *Barnsley* (see Rte. 40).]

After leaving Penistone, the rly. crosses the main stream of the Don, the banks of which become rocky and picturesque as it makes a sweep rt. of the line, opposite *Thurgoland*, a village surrounded by collieries, and having a considerable manufacture of iron-wire. The stat. beyond is *Wortley*. On the hill l. is the ch. and village of *Wortley*, where 50 cottagers enjoy under Lord Wharncliffe about a rood of land, rent free, each. Small premiums are given annually to those whose houses are cleanest, and whose land is best cultivated.

Wortley Hall (Lord Wharncliffe), near the village, is a modern house, containing a few family portraits, including those of Lady Mary Wortley Montagu, her husband, and son, in a Turkish dress; 4 pictures representing their reception by the Sultan; portraits of the 1st and 2nd Lord Sandwich, and of Lord Cardiff (a Bute title), by *Reynolds*. The house is charmingly situated in a fine park, and the pleasure-grounds and gardens attached are in high condition. The lordship of Wortley has been in the hands of a family of the same name from the period of the Conquest to the present time.

Beyond Wortley the line enters Lord Wharncliffe's picturesque woods, through which it is carried for about 4 m. (The woods, which contain Wharncliffe Crags and the "Dragon's Den," (see *post*) are open to the public on Mondays and Wednesdays. They are accessible from either Wortley, Deep Car, or Oughty Bridge stats. A long day may be spent in them with great delight, or they may be walked through (a distance of 4 or 5 miles) from Wortley to Oughty Bridge, or in the opposite direction. The most striking scenery (at the Lodge and the Dragon's Den is near the Oughty Bridge end.)

The valley of the Don, seen rt. of the line, is here very picturesque. At *Deep Car Stat.* are chemical works and numerous coke-ovens, which are supplied with a poor coal raised in the neighbourhood. The coke is sent to Sheffield for the use of the cutlers. Opposite Deep Car the noble woods of Wharncliffe sweep down to the margin of the river, which is here joined by the little Don (see *ante*).

Oughty Bridge Stat. is 1½ m. from Wharncliffe Lodge, a pleasant walk, crossing the bridge and descending by a road through the wood.

Wharncliffe is a grand wild chase, extending along the steep rocky ridge that here rises from the l. bank of the Don. It abounds in deer, and among its woods are a few venerable oaks of great size and antiquity. On a high point toward the E. end, overlooking the valley of the Don, Wharncliffe Lodge was built in 1510 by Sir Thomas Wortley, as an inscription once to be read on a large stone close to the lodge (it is now illegible) testifies. This ran, "Pray for the saule of Thomas Wryttelay Knyght for the kyngys bode to Edward the forthe Rychard therd Hare the VII. and Hare VIII. hows saules God perdon wyche Thomas cawsyd a loge to be made hon this crag ne mydys of Wanclife for his plesor to her the hartes bel in the yere of our Lord a thousand cccc. x." Sir Thomas, according to an ancient account of the Wortleys, "was much given to showtinge in the longe bowe," and "had much delite in huntinge." His hounds were so famous that the "king of Scots" desired to have some of the breed. At the lodge he built in Wharncliffe Chase "he did lye for the most part

of the grease tyme; and the worshipful of the country dyd ther resorte unto hime, havinge ther with hime pastime and good cheare." A curious local tradition asserts that Sir Thomas destroyed a village for the sake of improving his "chase" between Wharncliffe and Penistone; and that as a punishment he became distracted before he died, and "belled" (bellowed) like a stag. The lodge was considerably enlarged at a later period, and Lady Mary Wortley Montagu lived in it for some time after her marriage. (It is sometimes asserted that her eccentric son was born here; but this is incorrect. See Hunter's *S. Yorkshire*, ii. p. 321.) Many of her early letters are dated from this lodge; and long afterwards, when describing the magnificent view which stretches away from the Palace of the Popes at Avignon, she wrote of it as "the most beautiful land prospect I ever saw, except Wharncliffe." The best point of view is from a sort of natural terrace extending along the top of the hill. From the "table-rock" on this terrace, the eye ranges over an expanse of foliage and tree-tops (chiefly oaks, which grow here like weeds) across the vale of the Don—here little more than a mountain torrent, and not as yet the "gulphie Don" of Milton—backed by round, billowy mountains. Under special lights, when

"The sun o'er purple moorland wide
Gilds Wharncliffe's wood, while Don is dark below"—*Eliot*—

this scene is very fine and striking. Eastward the towers of York and Lincoln are said to be visible in clear weather.

The terrace extends along the rocks known as Wharncliffe Crags, and below it is the Den of the famous "Dragon of Wantley" (Wantley is a corruption of Wharncliffe), to whom

"Houses and churches
Were as geese and turkeys;
He ate all, and left none behind—
Save some stones, dear Jack, which he could not crack,
Which on the hill you will find."

"Old Wortley Montagu," wrote Walpole, "lives on the very spot where the Dragon of Wantley did, only I believe the latter was much better lodged."

The *Dragon's Den*, as it is called, is a shallow recess in the rocks, beneath the terrace, about 2 yards deep and 4 long. Masses of broken rock rise above and round it, with yew and ash, and luxuriant fern springing from between the fissures. "The savageness of the scene," writes Walpole, "would please your Alpine taste: it is tumbled with fragments of mountains that look ready laid for the building of a world. . . . I am persuaded it furnished Pope with this line, so exactly it answers to the picture—

"'On rifted rocks, the Dragon's late abode.'"

Taylor "the Water Poet" was entertained in this cave by Sir Francis Wortley in 1639. "Hither," he says, "the keeper brought a good red deere pye, cold roast mutton, and an excellent shooing horn of hanged Martimas biefe, which cheer no man living would think such a place could afford; so, after some merry passages and repast, we returned home." But he makes no allusion to the dragon; and indeed, it seems probable that the ballad is of more modern date. According to that, the dragon was destroyed by More of More Hall, an old house on the opposite side of the river Don, conspicuous from Wharncliffe. More provided himself with a suit of armour at Sheffield—

"The spikes all about, not within but without,
Of steel so sharp and strong,
Both behind and before, arms, legs, and all o'er
Some five or six inches long."

The ballad is said to have been a burlesque, referring either to a contest between a wicked attorney who had stripped 3 orphans of their inheritance, but was ruined in a lawsuit which he had undertaken against More of More Hall; or to a most formidable drinker who was at length fairly drunk dead by the chieftain of the opposite moors. But many stories resembling it are scattered over the N. of England, such as those of Sir John Conyers of Sockburne; the Worm of Spindleston Heugh; the worm of Lambton; Kempion in the 'Border Minstrelsy,' and many others. Whether all these record the destruction of real monsters, and whether, as Ellis suggested to Scott, the dragon here was "some wolf or other destructive animal, finally hunted down by More of More Hall," must remain uncertain.

Ellis's letter to Sir Walter Scott, in which the Dragon's Den is described, was written from Wortley Hall in October, 1803. The love of Sir Thomas Wortley for "hearing the hart's bell" greatly delighted Sir Walter, who makes frequent allusion to it. In the opening sentences of 'Ivanhoe' he refers to the den of the Dragon of Wantley as one of the relics and recollections that give a charm to "that pleasant district of merry England watered by the river Don:" and the magnificent forest scene in which Gurth and Wamba first appear, may serve as well for a description of the stately oaks of Wharncliffe as of any other fragment of ancient Sherwood.

The visitor should wander along the edge of Wharncliffe (or "Holy Birch Edge," as it is called) at least as far as Deep Car Stat.

At the next stat.,

Wadsley Bridge, the near approach to Sheffield begins to be seriously felt. The din of falling hammers and the smoke of tall chimneys extend as far as this village, which is chiefly inhabited by cutlers. A short stage of not quite 3 m. brings the train to

(26¾ m. from Huddersfield, 177 m. from London)

Sheffield (Pop. of township in 1871, 91,358; in 1801, it was 44,755).

Hotels: Victoria, adjoining the stat. of the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Rly., best; large, and comfortable. In the town are the Royal, the Angel, and the King's Head.

Sheffield, with the exception of Leeds, the largest and most important town in Yorkshire, is beyond all question the blackest, dirtiest, and least agreeable. It is indeed impossible to walk through the streets without suffering from the dense clouds of smoke constantly pouring from great open furnaces in and around the town. Sheffield stands at the confluence of the Don and the Sheaf (a river descending from the high moors of Derbyshire and giving name to the town); and 3 smaller streams—the Porter, the Loxley, and the Rivelin—join either the Don or the Sheaf within the precincts of the town, and are made to do "water-service" by moving grindstones and tilt-hammers. Thus Elliot the "Corn-law Rhymer," a native of Masborough, near Sheffield, writes of "Five rivers, like the fingers of a hand." Horace Walpole, writing to Montagu in 1760, describes Sheffield with great truth as "one of the foulest towns in England in the most charming situation." "One man there," he continues, amusingly enough in the presence of the enormous manufactures of the same class now carried on in the town, "has discovered the art of plating copper with silver. I bought a pair of candlesticks for two guineas that are quite pretty." The discovery was made by Thomas Balsover in 1742.

Sheffield is the great mart and manufacturing place of cutlery in England. Iron abounds in the neighbourhood, and the rude knives or "whittles" made here were famous all over England in Chaucer's time—

"A Sheffeld thwytel bare he in his hose;"

and these maintained their reputation till the days of Elizabeth, when the Earl of Shrewsbury (1575) presented a case of "Hallamshire whittles" to Lord Burleigh. Arrows were also made here, and at the battle of Bosworth the Earl of Richmond's men were supplied with Sheffield arrows of a better form and make than had hitherto been manufactured. Toward the end of the 16th cent. certain refugees from Holland—

"They whom the rod of Alva bruised,"—

skilled in working iron and steel took refuge in Sheffield, and were protected by the Earl of Shrewsbury. But throughout all this period the trade, in Lord Macaulay's words, was "subject to such regulations as the lord and his court-leet thought fit to impose," and little advance was made. "The more delicate kinds of cutlery were either made in the capital, or brought from the Continent. It was not indeed until the reign of George I. that the English surgeons ceased to import from France those exquisitely fine blades which are required for operations on the human frame."—*Hist. Eng.*, i. ch. 3. During the last cent., however, the advance in skill of workmanship, in enterprise, and consequently in population, has been enormous, and Sheffield now "sends forth its admirable knives, razors, and lancets to the farthest ends of the world."—*Ib.* The situation is especially favourable. The conversion of iron into steel (by causing it to take up carbon), the fashioning it into cutlery of all sorts, and the subsequent processes of grinding and polishing, all require a copious supply of water and fuel; and the district of Hallamshire, under which name the larger part of the parish of Sheffield was anciently comprised, abounds in coal, iron, water, wood, and stone. The 5 already mentioned streams, husbanded by dams, turn a vast number of wheels, tilt-hammers, grinding-mills, &c., crowded upon their banks. Every little rivulet has been penned up near its source into a reservoir, and its waters are thus brought to bear on the machinery below. Fuel is furnished by coal-mines close to the town on the rt. of the Don, in the township of Attercliffe. The beds from which it is now derived (the upper seams having been exhausted) are more than 120 yards below the surface, and are reached and raised by very deep shafts and powerful engines. The colossal chimneys, built by the side of the canal, mark their position. It has been calculated that 515,000 tons of coal are consumed here in one year.

The *Company of Cutlers* was incorporated in the reign of James I. (1624) by an act "for the good order and government of the makers of knives, sickles, shears, scissors, and other cutlery wares in Hallamshire." and was under the control of a master, wardens, searchers, and assistants. Their duties consisted in maintaining the reputation of Sheffield wares by examining into the quality of goods made, and allowing their marks to be affixed only to such as were of approved excellence, to prevent their trade "falling into disrepute by making and selling unworkmanly and deceitful wares;" they also administered the laws respecting masters and apprentices. The company and Master Cutler, however, were stripped of the chief part of their authority by the Reform Bill, and their funds are considerably reduced since the cessation of apprentice fees and other branches of their

monopoly. Their annual feast however, it need hardly be said, is still held, and is still, like a lord mayor's festival, one of those public occasions on which statesmen and politicians find an opportunity for discussing current events. Some of Mr. Roebuck's most remarkable speeches have been made here. The "feast," which is given in Cutlers' Hall by the Master Cutler on his installation, had become important so early as 1682, when many peers were present at it.

The manor of Hallam, which Sheffield now represents, belonged at the period of the Conquest to the great Earl Waltheof, beheaded in 1075 for his share in a rising against the Conqueror. It gave name to the surrounding district of "Hallamshire," which originally comprehended the parishes of Sheffield, Ecclesfield, and Handsworth, but which now represents a wider tract, embracing all the villages in which cutlery-work is carried on. (So "Howdenshire," "North Allertonshire," "Richmondshire," are the districts surrounding those towns, over which the jurisdiction of their lords anciently extended. Yorkshire is in effect an agglomeration of smaller shires.) After Waltheof's death, Hallamshire was granted to Roger de Busli, who is recorded as its lord in 'Domesday.' It passed from him to the De Lovetots and the Furnivals, from whom, in 1406, the estates came by marriage to the Talbots, Earls of Shrewsbury. A castle was certainly existing here in the reign of Hen. III., and had probably been built by the first Norman lords of Hallam. A stately manor-house was built, 2 m. from the castle, by the 4th Earl of Shrewsbury, and was completed early in the reign of Hen. VIII. Of the castle, which stood at the angle formed by the junction of the Sheaf with the Don, no fragment remains, and of the manor-house only a small portion, which is, however, interesting as having been occasionally occupied by Mary Queen of Scots during her long captivity in Sheffield. This fragment of the ancient manor-house has been restored (1873) by the owner, the Duke of Norfolk, and contains a small apartment known as "Queen Mary's Chamber." This room has a richly-decorated ceiling, embossed with rose, pomegranate, and fleur de lys ornament, of arabesque design, and with the heraldic charges of the Talbots. A turret-staircase leads from it to a watch-tower and flat roof, which command an extensive view of the eastern part of the town and suburbs. In the *manor* Wolsey was received by the Earl of Shrewsbury after his disgrace, and remained here 18 days. He died in the abbey at Leicester 5 days after he left Sheffield. In the *Castle* Queen Mary of Scotland passed 12 years of her captivity, strictly watched by the stern Earl and Countess, her keepers. "I have hur sure inoughe," he writes to Elizabeth, "and shal keepe hur for the comyng at your Majesty's commandment, ether quyke or ded, what soever she or anny for hur inventes for the contrary; and as I have no doute at all of hur stelynge away from me, so if any forsaball attempts be gyven for hur, the gretest perell is sure to be hurs." Mary was first sent to Sheffield in 1570, and finally left it for Winfield in 1584. During her stay here she was twice allowed to visit Buxton; and on one occasion the rooms she inhabited in the castle were so violently shaken by an earthquake that, wrote the Earl, "I douted more her faleing than her goinge." She was allowed to ride forth in the neighbourhood under strict supervision.

During the civil war Sheffield Castle was garrisoned for the king by the Earl of Newcastle, who left Sir William Saville in it as governor. It was attacked and taken by the

Parliamentarians in August, 1644, and was afterwards "slighted" and dismantled. Before the war it had passed by marriage, with the Hallamshire estates of the Talbots, to the Howards; and in 1648 all this property, which had been confiscated by the Parliament, was restored to that family, and still belongs to the Duke of Norfolk.

Except St. Peter's Church, the public buildings of Sheffield are of little interest, and the town has received less consideration and ornament of late years than any other of the great manufacturing towns in Yorkshire; but the stranger who cares for such matters should not leave the town without visiting a steel furnace; a grinding-mill for saws as well as small articles; and one of the large depôts of cutlery.

It should be said that the authorities of the town are careful in providing such open spaces for health and recreation as may be attainable. The large Weston Hall estate, on the N. of the town, has (1873) been bought at a large price, and will be converted into a public park. The Norfolk Park, in the neighbourhood of the Manor House, has been well laid out, and commands a fine view of Sheffield, when the wind carries the smoke in an opposite direction.

* *St. Peter's*, or the parish ch., stands in an open churchyard near the centre of the town. It is at present late Dec. (chancel) and Perp. (nave), with a tower and crocketed spire rising at the intersection. Great "restorations" have however been effected here—first in 1800 and again in 1856—so that it is difficult to distinguish such details as are really ancient. The exterior, utterly blackened by the smoke of the town, suffers from the want of projecting transepts. All the windows are modern, but are said to be exact copies of the originals. The nave has lofty Perp. piers, with battlemented capitals. The 4 piers supporting the central tower are earlier, and are remarkable for their small caps. More interesting than the building itself, however, are the monuments in the Shrewsbury Chapel, at the S.E. end of the chancel. This chapel was founded by the 4th Earl (the builder of the manor-house) in the reign of Hen. VIII. His monument is placed under the arch which divides the chapel from the chancel. It is an altar-tomb, with effigies of the Earl and his 2 Countesses, the 2nd of whom, however (in spite of the inscription round the tomb), survived her husband, and was buried at Erith in Kent. The Earl is in armour, with coronet, mantle of the Garter, and George. The Countesses wear heraldic dresses. All their figures are in alabaster, and are unusually good. Against the S. wall is the monument of the 6th Earl; erected during his lifetime. He was the "keeper" of Queen Mary, and was present at her execution. The long inscription was composed by Foxe, the compiler of the 'Book of Martyrs,' an honour which was perhaps thought due to the Earl for his services in the Protestant cause. The effigy, in armour, partly gilt, lies on a rolled mattrass, with the feet resting on a talbot—"the talbot ever true and faithful to the crowne." Below is a sarcophagus with bands and lions' heads. At the sides of the monument are talbots supporting banners. Much gold and colour remain throughout, and the whole work deserves special notice as one of the very finest examples in England of its period. The plain tomb in the centre of the chapel is probably a cenotaph, and is thought to have been the first design of the 6th Earl for his own monument.

In the chancel is a monumental bust of the Rev. Jas. Wilkinson, vicar, died 1805. It is by *Chantrey*, and is said to have been his first

work. Another monument, also by *Chantrey*, is for Sir Thos. Harrison (died 1818) and his wife Elizabeth (1823). This is one of the later works of the sculptor, but is not very interesting.

At the door of the chancel, in 1700, was buried William Walker of Darnall (a village about 3 m. from Sheffield), who is supposed (with whatever truth) to have been the executioner of Charles I. Walker was a person of considerable standing in the neighbourhood, and was at all events a violent republican, and the author of a book entitled 'Vindiciæ contra Tyrannos.' The evidence tending to convict him of having been the king's executioner will be found in the 'Gent. Mag.,' vols. 37, 38. It consists almost entirely of "recollections" of his sayings and doings, rarely given at first hand. It is said that at one time a warrant was issued for his apprehension, and that he was obliged to conceal himself in the village of Handsworth.

There are many other churches in Sheffield, but none calling for particular notice. The town has increased so greatly within the last few years, that additional church accommodation had become imperiously necessary, when, in 1863, the Abp. of York made a stirring appeal to the inhabitants. It was nobly responded to. Many thousands were subscribed at once. The sites of fresh churches were chosen, and in 1866 the first of these new churches, which had been built and endowed at the cost of a single person, was consecrated by the abp.

The Roman Catholic ch. of St. Mary, in Norfolk Row, is a good modern building, completed in 1850 (architects, Weightman and Hadfield). The chancel is richly ornamented. The roodscreen and loft were designed by *Pugin*.

The *Cutlers' Hall* (built 1833, and enlarged by a new and fine hall about 1865) is a Grecian building of no very striking appearance externally. It contains a few portraits and busts; among the latter those of the Rt. Hon. J. Parker and J. S. Buckingham, the first members returned for Sheffield, which was unrepresented in Parliament before the Reform Bill; besides one of Montgomery the poet by *Theophilus Smith* of Sheffield. Of the portraits, the most interesting is that of the Rev. Joseph Hunter, the historian of Hallamshire. In the larger hall the annual banquets are held.

The *New Market*, opened in 1851 (cost, with site, about 40,000*l.*), is spacious and convenient; it deserves a visit. Fronting the Meat and Poultry Market (opposite High St. is the "Elliot Monument," a sitting figure of the "Corn Law Rhymer" (see *post*), in bronze, by *Burnand*.

On a part of the ground called the *Park* (which was in fact the park of the Manor-house) stands the *Shrewsbury Hospital*, founded by Gilbert, 7th Earl, and completed 1673, in pursuance of his will, by the Duke of Norfolk. It was originally in the centre of the town, but removed hither 1827. The present edifice is a handsome Gothic structure. It forms 3 sides of a square, including a chapel, 36 dwellings for poor pensioners, and a chaplain's residence. Near it, on an eminence planted with trees, is a monument to the memory of those (339) persons who died here of cholera in 1832.

In Barker Pool is the *Albert Music Hall*, a spacious modern building, erected at a cost of 40,000*l.*, and containing a fine concert organ by a French builder.

In the Music Hall, Surrey St., is the Public *Library* of 7000 vols. The *Free Library* of 35,000 vols. is also in Surrey St.; and in the School of Art, in Arundel St., there is a small *Museum* of the Literary and Philosophical Society, who hold their

meetings in the building. The *Commercial Buildings*, a Grecian edifice, in High Street, include a subscription *News-room*. There are excellent *Public Baths* in Glossop Road. The *Botanical and Horticultural Garden*, about 1½ m. from the market-place (¼ hour's drive—fare 1*s.* 6*d.*), will well repay a visit. An order of admission must be obtained from a member. To reach it, the High St. and other thoroughfares stretching up the hill are traversed, and, leaving behind manufactories and warehouses, you emerge into a quarter composed of villas and country houses, in small gardens. At this elevation you have surmounted the smoke which envelopes the lower town, and look down upon the vale of the Porter, hereabouts still rural and pretty, though shrouded at its lower extremity, like that in the vision of Mirza, by a sea of thick vapour. Near the gardens stands the *Wesleyan Proprietary School*, a handsome Grecian building, with central portico, destined for the education of about 200 boys, children of Wesleyans, who are very numerous in Sheffield, having 12 chapels, of which several are somewhat imposing buildings.

Lower down, on the slope of the hill, is the *Collegiate School* (Church of England). It is a neat Gothic building.

The opposite slope of the valley beyond the river Porter is occupied by the *General Cemetery*, partly formed in a quarry cut in the hillside. Montgomery the poet is buried here, and over his grave is a bronze statue designed by *Bell* the sculptor.

The *New Barracks*, on the outskirts of the town (between the Penistone road and the Langsett road), are unusually good. They were completed in 1850, and contain accommodation for a regiment of cavalry and a regiment of infantry, besides drill and parade grounds.

Perhaps the most imposing distant view of Sheffield is obtained from the village of Crookes.

Sanderson, Bishop of Lincoln, was buried here, 1587; and here Buchan practised, and wrote his 'Domestic Medicine.' Mrs. Hofland, author of 'The Son of a Genius;' the Rev. Jos. Hunter, the able historian of Hallamshire and South Yorkshire; J. Creswick, R.A., the great landscape artist (born here 1811); and W. S. Bennett, the musician (born 1816), are all natives of Sheffield. Like most of the wealthy manufacturing towns, Sheffield was a stronghold of Puritanism. Bagshaw of Hucklow, called the Apostle of the Peak, Daniel and Samuel Clark, Jollie and Wadsworth of Attercliffe, all connected with this district, are well-known Puritan names. Dr. Pye Smith was born here.

Closely connected with Sheffield, though not born here, was *James Montgomery*, the poet, born at Irvine in Ayrshire, Nov. 4, 1771. His father was a Moravian minister. In 1792 Montgomery came to Sheffield as assistant to Mr. Gales, proprietor of the 'Sheffield Register,' afterwards called the 'Iris,' and remained here till his death in 1854. His chief poems are 'The Wanderer of Switzerland,' 'The World before the Flood,' and 'The Pelican Island.' *Ebenezer Elliot*, the "Corn Law Rhymer," was born at Masborough in 1781. He afterwards settled in Sheffield, and embarked in the steel business. His 'Corn Law Rhymes' first made him known, but his most interesting poems are those in which he describes the scenery round Sheffield. *Sir Francis Chantrey* was born (April, 7, 1781) at Norton in Derbyshire, about 4 m. from Sheffield. After some attempts at other occupation, he was apprenticed to a carver and gilder in Sheffield: but his indentures were soon cancelled, and he began here on his own account, first as a portrait-painter, and then (1804) as a sculptor. His first bust remains

in St. Peter's Ch. (see *ante*). Chantrey died in 1841, and was buried in Norton churchyard.

The *Steel Manufactures* of Sheffield are of 3 distinct kinds. (1) Cutlery—knives, razors, scissors, &c.; this is the old and staple trade of the place: (2) Larger forgings in steel—such as steel rails for railways, steel bells, &c.: and (3) Workmen's and engineer's tools—files, saws, &c. Of the 1st, Messrs. *Joseph Rodgers's* Works and Show Rooms in Norfolk St. will supply the visitor with the best examples; and if he take an introduction, or can otherwise obtain permission, he may here see the whole process of manufacture. The largest iron and steel works in the town are those of Sir John Brown and Co. (Lim.), and Messrs. Cammell and Co. (Lim.), both celebrated for the manufacture of armour-plates and heavy castings and forgings of every description. Messrs. *Naylor and Vickers*, of the "Don Works," are the best and largest makers of cast-steel bells; and Messrs. *Turton*, Messrs. *Sanderson*, and Messrs. *Ward*, are very extensive makers of steel files, &c. A list of the great steel manufacturers of Sheffield would however extend to no small length. Factories and works are rapidly extending, chiefly on the N. side of the Don, between the rly. stat. and Brightside; and the quantity of steel manufactured here represents an annual value of more than 3,000,000*l*. The works are not generally shown without an introduction. It should be added that, although those named above are very large and important, there are many of equal, or of hardly less extent; and in all, large or small, the process of manufacture may be well seen.

Steel is a peculiar combination of iron with carbon. "Without carbon the manifold uses of iron would be greatly restricted. . . . When carbon is absent, or only present in very small quantity, we have *wrought iron*, which is comparatively soft, malleable, ductile, weldable, easily forgeable, and very tenacious, but not fusible except at temperatures rarely attainable in furnaces, and not susceptible of tempering like steel: when present in certain proportions, the limits of which cannot exactly be prescribed, we have the various kinds of *steel*, which are highly elastic, malleable, ductile, forgeable, weldable, and capable of receiving very different degrees of hardness by tempering, even so as to cut wrought iron with facility, and fusible in furnaces; and lastly, when present in greater proportion than in steel, we have *cast iron*, which is hard, comparatively brittle, and readily fusible, but not forgeable or weldable. The differences between these 3 well-known sorts of iron essentially depend upon differences in the proportion of carbon, though other elements may and often do concur in modifying in a striking degree the qualities of this wonderful metal."—*Dr. Percy*, 'Iron and Steel.'

No British iron (except the Ulverstone charcoal iron, of which the supply is very small) is adapted to make good steel, probably owing to some inherent quality in the ore rather than any defect in preparing it; consequently our manufacturers are compelled to import large quantities of iron or iron-ore from Sweden, Russia, and Germany. The best quality is that called, from the mark it bears (the letter L within a circle), "hoop-L," and is made with charcoal, at Dannemora, in Sweden; but there are many other good qualities of iron, each distinguished by its peculiar mark. Though British iron is not fitted for steel, yet British steel is of such superior excellence, that it is not only employed at Sheffield, and throughout England, for cutlery, edge-tools, saws, &c., but it is largely

exported to all parts of the world, and Swedish and Russian iron is returned to the countries from which it came, in the shape of steel bars. To convert the iron bars into *blistered steel*, they are laid in a trough of firestone in layers side by side, bedded in a powder of charcoal mixed with 1-10th of ashes and common salt. This is called *cement*, and keeps the bars separate from one another. The whole is covered with damp sand, or the residue of sand and mud found at the bottom of the grinding-troughs, here called *wheelwarf*. This excludes the air and prevents combustion. A fire is lighted underneath, and kept up for 8, 10, or 12 days, at a temperature not exceeding 100° Wedgwood's pyrometer (for fear of melting the iron). At the end of that period the iron is converted into steel—that is, has imbibed a sufficient quantity of carbon from the charcoal (in the proportion of about ½ per cent.) to change its nature and give it the hardness belonging to steel. When the bars are drawn out the surface is found covered with blisters, whence its name. It is also considerably fissured in the process, and to render it fit for use, it must be hammered and forged under a tilt-hammer.

Shear Steel, so called because originally used for cloth-shears, is made by heating together a bundle or faggot of bars of blistered steel to a welding heat, sprinkling the mass over with sand, as a glaze to prevent its fusing, and then forging it under a heavy tilt-hammer till the bars combine into one mass or rod—thus gaining uniform density and tenacity throughout.

Cast Steel.—The art of melting steel and *casting* it in a mould, thus converting it into the best quality of the metal for fine cutlery, was invented at Sheffield, 1770, by Mr. Huntsman, of Attercliffe. It is made in greater quantity and of better quality here than anywhere else in the world. For this purpose the blistered steel, broken into small pieces, is heated in a barrel-shaped close crucible of Stourbridge clay in a furnace fed with coke, in which it is entirely embedded. It usually takes 4 hours to reduce the metal to a fluid state. The heat of the furnace used in this process is so intense that a stranger will find himself scorched on approaching it. The workman who extracts the crucible with a pair of tongs, prepares himself for the operation by clothing arms, legs, and head with coarse sacking, and either subjects himself to a pump or sprinkles his garments thoroughly with water beforehand, to prevent their catching fire. Simple as the duty of taking out the crucible and pouring the fluid metal into the mould may appear, it is one requiring great skill and care, only to be acquired by long experience, and paid by very high wages. The shower of bright green sparks issuing from the liquid metal as it is poured into the mould is very beautiful, rivalling in brilliancy the light of lime burning in oxygen. The ingot of steel, when cold, rings with a pure, clear, and intense sound, like bell-metal. All the finest articles of cutlery, the best scissors, knives, razors, the chisels used by sculptors, and the steel plates employed by engravers, as well as surgical instruments, are made of cast steel. Iron is sometimes plated with cast steel by pouring the steel into a mould nearly filled with a bar of iron polished on one face. The 2 metals adhere so closely that they can be rolled out together, and in this way the chisels of planes are made, the cutting edge being formed by the steel.

These are the usual processes in steel-making. But the *Bessemer process*, the invention of Mr. Henry Bessemer, calls for especial notice, since it promises to supplant all others. This was first made gene-

rally known in 1856, when Mr. Bessemer read a paper on the subject before the British Association at Cheltenham. He afterwards established a manufactory at Sheffield (it is near Brightside) for the preparation of steel on his own principle, and has succeeded completely. "He has not only turned out large quantities of steel of excellent quality, but his works here have been a school for the instruction of numbers of steel-makers, who have carried the art with them into every iron-making country in Europe, as well as India and America."—*Q. R.*, vol. 120.

The length of time necessary for converting iron into steel according to the usual method is from 15 to 20 days; and 3½ hours more are required for changing the bars into cast steel. By the Bessemer process iron is converted into steel in half an hour. The vessel used for the conversion is made of strong boiler-plate, and is lined with "ganister," a siliceous stone found in the neighbourhood, and capable of resisting the action of heat and slags. This vessel has an aperture at the top for pouring the metal in and out, and at the bottom are 7 tuyeres of fireclay, each with 7 holes in it. Through these a blast from the engine enters. The vessel is first thoroughly heated with coke, and a quantity of pig-iron, having been melted in an adjoining furnace, is poured into it. The blast is then turned on, and a most powerful combustion takes place, filling the place with a strong white light. At a certain time, when the workman sees that the metal is ready, a quantity of charcoal pig-iron, containing a fixed proportion of carbon, is inserted. The carbon combines with the molten iron, which is thus converted into steel, and is poured into the ingot-moulds. The whole process is carried through in about 28 minutes.

"Nothing, it is said, succeeds like success; and no sooner had Mr. Bessemer demonstrated the certainty, the celerity, and the cheapness of his process . . . than many of the great iron manufacturers followed his example, and the production of Bessemer steel is now a large and rapidly increasing branch of British industry. In September (1865) there were in actual operation in Great Britain 17 extensive Bessemer steel-works, and there were then erected, or in course of erection, no fewer than 60 converting vessels, capable of producing 6000 tons of steel weekly, or equal to 15 times the entire production of cast steel in Great Britain before the introduction of the new process. The average price of the steel so manufactured being at least 20*l.* less per ton than the previous average price of the metal, there is thus shown a saving of not less than 6,240,000*l.* per annum in this country alone, even in the present comparatively infant state of this important manufacture."—*Q. R.*, vol. 120.

From the manufacture of steel itself we come to that of the various articles made of it. Shear-steel is used for table knives and edge-tools; cast steel for razors, penknives, and best scissors; and common steel for inferior articles. The workman called a forger is provided with a small furnace, an anvil, and a trough of water. He heats red hot the end of a rod in the fire, places it on the anvil, and hammers it by hand into the shape of a penknife, razor-blade, or whatever is required. It is then cut off, heated again, and a piece of iron welded to it to form the tang by which it is held during grinding, and afterwards attached to the haft. It is again smartly hammered to give it density. The nail-hole is struck in it and the maker's name and mark stamped while hot. The blade is *hardened* by being plunged red hot into water; it is afterwards *tempered* by being laid upon a flat plate over the fire until it assumes a certain

blue or purple colour, according to the temper required.

The processes of making other articles vary in the details. Table-knives are partly made of iron, and in part shaped by a stamp or die, being in fact cut out of a sheet of steel, and the shoulders, tangs, and backs welded on: these and razors require 2 workmen, a forger and a striker, to manage the forging process, the one holding the hot steel by a pair of tongs with his left hand and a small hammer in his right, while the other wields a heavy hammer with which he strikes alternate blows.

Scissors and forks are also made in a different manner. The blades after being tempered and hardened are sent to the *Grinding Mill* to be ground, a curious operation well worth the notice of the traveller. There are at least 70 grinding-mills in and about Sheffield, more than 20 of which are moved by steam-engines of the aggregate power of 800 horses, and the rest turned by water.

The first steam-wheel was erected in 1787, and formed a very sensible improvement upon the old-fashioned rickety sheds of former times. On entering one of these mills the first impression made on the stranger will be by the harsh and stunning noise. He will then remark that the apartment is occupied by a number of *troughs*, in which turn grindstones of various sizes; those for table-knives being 4 feet in diameter, and 9 or 10 inches broad, whilst some are employed even as large as 8 ft. in diameter. They are of soft gritstone, and are obtained from the quarries of Wykersley, near Roche Abbey. The immense velocity with which they are whirled round renders them liable to split and fly, and the fragments not unfrequently burst through the roof and break holes in the walls; of course seriously injuring or even killing the grinder, who sits astride above the stone, on a wooden saddle. There are few mills whose walls and roofs do not exhibit the marks of such accidents. Such fractures of the stones arise either from some flaw in their mass, or they are cracked by too tight wedging round the hole formed for the axle to turn in. To avoid this the axle is now usually fixed in stout iron discs screwed against the stone so as to press its sides, and remove the torsion as far as possible from the centre.

Some articles are ground wet, and others require a dry stone. When the latter is employed, a constant stream of sparks of the utmost brilliancy, rivalling beautiful fireworks, is emitted, to the great injury of the health of the workman, who inhales the fine angular particles and contracts what is called grinder's asthma. The fork and needle-grinders are most exposed to this disease, as they use the dry-stone exclusively, and their heads are constantly enveloped in the deleterious atmosphere. The complaint was unknown until grinding became an exclusive business, and not performed, as previously, by the cutlers themselves. It has become much more prevalent since the introduction of steam-mills, and it has been proved that out of 2500 grinders in this town not 35 had reached the age of 50, while among 80 fork-grinders there was not one individual of the age of 35. It was proposed to prevent this by making the workman wear a necklace of magnets to attract the steel dust, and a gauze or wire mask before the mouth; but a more effectual contrivance is a wooden chimney communicating with the open air, and with its lower end partly enclosing the wheel, the mere revolutions of which produce a current of air sufficient to carry off the dust. In spite, however, of the certain fate which awaits the grinder, this invention is but little employed. The blade after being ground is subjected to the *glazer*, a

wooden wheel formed of wedge-shaped pieces arranged cross-grained, to preserve a perfectly circular form in case of shrinking, and strongly glued together. The surface is covered either with a strip of leather coated with emery, or with a sheet of soft metal, an alloy of tin and lead (for penknives and razors), on which emery is also laid; this gives smoothness and polish to the surface, while the finest articles are rubbed on another wooden wheel coated with buff leather and thence called a buffer.

The most extraordinary variety of grinding is that of *saws*, in which the grinder, holding the steel plate cut into the shape of a saw with both hands outstretched and nearly prostrate, leans his whole weight upon the grinding-stone, balancing himself on the points of his toes, and pressing the plate against the stone with his knees. There is a risk of his being whirled over by the grindstone if he loses his balance. This process requires great muscular exertion as well as skill.

Saws are made of steel rolled out into plates. Very long practice will alone enable the cutler to hammer out the plate true, even, and of equal elasticity. The teeth are cut with a punch and then filed, and the tempering is effected by dipping the plate heated in a furnace to a cherry red, in a mixture of oil, tallow, and resin, the proportions and some of the ingredients being generally kept secret.

A *File Manufactory* is another of the sights of Sheffield. Here again great delicacy and skill are required to produce a good article, and the marks of certain houses, reputed for the wares they turn out, are often falsified. The steel bars out of which files are made, after careful forging with hammers of peculiar shape, are softened in order to be cut or grooved. This is effected by the hand; and though to all appearance just the sort of work which machinery might easily perform, yet it has never been so effectually executed as by hand. The precision and celerity with which the workman strikes the cuts or furrows by a heavy hammer and a short highly tempered chisel, so as not to leave the slightest variation in depth, distance, or parallelism between the lines, is wonderful. Before hardening the file, its surface requires to be protected with a mixture of ale-lees and salt, to preserve it from scaling off and exfoliating in the fire; sometimes the charcoal of burnt leather is used. It is then heated in a coke fire as uniformly as possible in every part, and it is next hardened by dipping it in water as cold as possible. Unless care be used, the file will warp in this process, and skill is required and some strength to bring it straight. The files are lastly washed in lime-water "to kill the salt," which would rust and corrode them.

The casting of *steel bells* at Messrs. Naylor and Vickers' works, is well worth seeing. Steel grates and stoves are made largely in Sheffield. Steel wire (some even finer than hair, used for watches) is another branch of manufacture which is rapidly increasing, as is the making of steel springs for railways. The working of steel into crinolines is also a large business. In some of the larger works steel rails are made, and are used in some of the more important rly. stats., and on some lines where the traffic is very great. Iron armour-plates for ships of war are also made largely.

Silver plating and the manufacture of Britannia metal (this is composed of block-tin, copper, brass, and martial regulus of antimony) are carried on here by several large firms. In Portland St. are the very large confectionery works of Messrs. Bassett.

Broom Hall, on the southern out-

skirts of Sheffield, the house of R. N. Phillips, Esq., is a remarkable timbered mansion, the earliest portions of which seem to have been built by one Robert Swyft, in the reign of Edward IV. or Rich. III. It has been added to and altered, but is still very interesting, and affords an excellent specimen of the timbered dwellings anciently constructed in this great forest district.

The great inundation on the night of the 11th of March, 1864, will long be remembered at Sheffield. The Bradfield reservoir, 6 m. above Sheffield, covering an area of 76 acres, and holding 114,000,000 cubic feet of water, suddenly burst through its embankment—an enormous erection 300 yards long, with an average height of 85 ft., and 40 ft. in thickness. The flood swept off everything before it, from the confluence of the Loxley and the Rivelin to the Don. Nearly 300 persons perished, and the property destroyed was estimated at more than one million. Large subscriptions were at once raised for the sufferers. The vast reservoirs which are formed among all these hills for the water-supply of the great manufacturing towns demand constant watching and supervision; adding, as they do, a danger by no means to be despised to the many others to which such towns are specially exposed.

Sheffield has a water communication between the 2 seas by means of the river Don, which is made navigable from its confluence with the Humber to Tinsley, 3 m. off, whence the *Sheffield Canal*, constructed 1817 along the rt. bank of the Don, conveys to the doors of the manufacturers the heavy raw materials for their wares, and distributes hence to all parts of the world the equally heavy manufactured articles. It terminates in a basin near the junction of the Don and Sheaf, passes through a deep cutting on the S. side of Attercliffe, and is carried over the Derwent road by a long massy aqueduct. There are 12 locks upon it in a course of little more than 3 m.

There is some pretty scenery on the Rivelin, and on the Wyming brook, which falls into it about 4 m. from Sheffield. *Wharncliffe Woods* (see the present route, *ante*) may easily be visited by rly. *Wentworth House* (Lord Fitzwilliam), with its noble *Vandycks*, is also accessible from the Rotherham Rly. (see Rte. 45). *Beauchief Abbey*, 4 m. from Sheffield, is in Derbyshire (see *Handbook* for that county). There are few remains, but the site is very pleasing and picturesque. Coaches run daily from Sheffield to Buxton.

ROUTE 45.

SHEFFIELD TO DONCASTER, BY MASBOROUGH (ROTHERHAM).

Midland Rly., 5 trains daily. The distance is performed in 1 hr. This line has a stat. at Masborough only. The tourist wishing to go direct to Rotherham (which is ¾ m. from Masborough) should take the *Sheffield and Rotherham* line, on which there are 9 trains daily, performing the distance in 20 min. On this line there are stations at *Brightside* and *Holmes*. The line as far as Masborough is the same as in the following route, but on this (the Sheffield and Doncaster branch of the

Midland) the trains do not stop between Sheffield and Masborough.

The smoke and dirt of numberless forges and collieries accompany the rly. nearly as far as Masborough. Its course is through the valley of the Don, which winds rt. About 1 m. from Sheffield, across the river, is the village of Attercliff, with a modern ch., only remarkable for a sounding-board, invented by the Rev. J. Blackburn, and described in the 'Philos. Trans.' Beyond the village is the wooded hill of Tinsley Park, with large collieries, quarries, and iron-works. 2 m. from Sheffield, l. of the rly., is the village of Brightside (*stat.* on the Sheffield and Rotherham Rly.), between which and Sheffield itself enormous iron and steel factories are rapidly extending. On the hill of *Wincobank*, at the back of the village, is a large camp, nearly circular, with a deep ditch and vallum. The wooded hill, commanding a wide view, on which this camp is placed, has been formed by a fault which here occurs in the coal formation. Connected with the camp, and running from it N.E., in the direction of Mexborough, is a bank called the "Roman Ridge," partly natural, and formed by the same "fault," but artificial wherever additional strength was required. On its S. side (towards the Don) is a deep ditch. For some distance this rampart forms the boundary between the parishes of Sheffield and Ecclesfield. It has been traced (and, spite of ploughs and collieries, is still traceable at intervals) as far as Mexborough, where it seems to terminate. At the period of its construction marshes extended from Mexborough to Conisborough Cliffs, and formed of themselves a sufficient defence. On the W. side of Wincobank a similar entrenchment has been traced as far as Sheffield. It is probable that these lines formed the main defences of the Brigantes on this side of their territory. They may be compared with the strong camps and lines of defence in the neighbourhood of Catterick, and it is much to be desired that these should be as carefully examined and surveyed. (See Rte. 25.) Nearly opposite Wincobank, across the river, is the Roman permanent camp or stat. of *Templeborough* (Morbium or Ad Fines?), close to which is a ford, where a Roman road, running northward from Chesterfield towards Castleford (Legiolium), seems to have crossed the Don. The outer bank of the stat. was, when Gough wrote, covered with large trees; "and on the side of the road was a barkless chestnut-tree, scarce fathomable by three men."

[At *Blackburn Junct.*, a little beyond Brightside, the S. Yorkshire Rly., between Sheffield and Barnsley, falls into the Midland. For this line see the following route. The stream Blackburn here joins the Don.]

Rt. of the rly. is the village of *Tinsley*, with large collieries. A canal running at some little distance from the Don unites Tinsley with Sheffield.

Passing through some deep cuttings, which well expose the coal strata, the Holmes Collieries and the blazing furnaces of the Holmes Ironworks are seen l. (*Stat.* on the Sheffield and Rotherham Rly.) Boston Castle, a tower built as a shooting-box by Thomas Earl of Effingham, is conspicuous on a hill rt.; and beyond it, the spire of Rotherham ch. Hence the rly. curves round to

5 m. from Sheffield, *Masborough.* (*Inn:* Prince of Wales.) Masborough is in effect a suburb of Rotherham, from which it is separated by the Don. (Pop. of municipal borough, including both places, in 1871, 25,087.) It is famous for the *iron-works* (about ½ m. from the stat.) established in 1746 by Samuel Walker, who, being left

at the age of 12 an orphan, with 2 brothers and 4 sisters unprovided for, by his own talents and industry acquired a large fortune. This establishment was at one time perhaps the largest in Europe. Cannon were cast here during the revolutionary war; and the iron bridges of Sunderland, Staines, and part of Southwark came from the works. They are now divided among small proprietors, and are surpassed by others in different parts of the country. Walker was a friend of the poet Mason, who wrote the inscription on his memorial tablet in the Wesleyan chapel. There is an Independent College at Masborough. Ebenezer Elliot, the "Corn Law Rhymer," was born here in 1781.

Across the Don, ¾ m. from the Masborough stat., is *Rotherham.* (The Sheffield and Rotherham Rly. has a terminus on the rt. bank of the Don, close to the town. This rly. passes under the N. Midland Rly. shortly before it crosses the river.)

Rotherham (*Inns:* Crown; Royal; Ship; Prince of Wales) is a very thriving but murky town, trading in iron, coal, corn, horses, cattle, and sheep; and one of the chief Yorkshire markets for the latter. It stands at the confluence of the Rother (whence its name) with the Don, which is navigable hence to the Humber. The chief point of interest at Rotherham is the *Church* of All Saints; "one of the finest Perp. churches in the north," says Rickman; and "of so great beauty that it gives interest even to the murky atmosphere of the town; with the tall black cones of the Masborough forges for a foreground." This ch. has (1873) been restored by *Sir G. G. Scott.* It is generally assigned entirely to Thomas Scott (or Rotherham), Abp. of York (1480-1501), who was born here; but a careful examination proves that, whilst the nave, the upper part of the tower, and the spire, may safely be attributed to him, the lower part of the tower, and the whole of the chancel and transept arches, are somewhat earlier. Windows (chancel and transepts) have been inserted of various dates. On the *exterior* remark the very beautiful W. front, with its panelled doorway (now closed), and the great Perp. window above it, the hood moulding of which runs up into a gable cross; —the S. porch—the S. aisle of the nave (much richer than the N.), with the singular corbels terminating the hood-mouldings of the windows; the lofty clerestory of the nave, with pinnacled buttresses between each bay; the tower, which has windows resembling those in the nave aisles; and the lofty crocketed spire. The chancel or transepts are less worthy of attention than the nave; the clerestory windows are late and very indifferent insertions. The great E. window is bad Perp. *Within,* the bold and lofty proportions of the nave at once strike us. The piers "are of a very singular section, being, in general contour, of an elongated lozenge shape, the longer section running N. and S." The capitals are of very slight projection, and seem designed to "carry out the ideal of the piers—the greatest possible compression and lightness." The manner in which the outer arch mouldings are carried round the clerestory and (from the apex of Perp. arch) into the roof, is unusual. The present roof of the central tower is covered with fan tracery; but this tower was originally a lantern, and the Dec. windows, once above the roof, now look into the ch. below them, since the roofs were raised in the Perp. period. The transepts are not specially remarkable. (There are some good remains of a tomb canopy in the N. transept.) In the chancel, the sedilia and piscina, and the niches on each side of the E. window, deserve attention.

There is a hagioscope from the S. aisle. At the end of the S. chancel aisle was the Lady Chapel, the roof of which was richly coloured, and retains many striking and unusual devices, all relating to the Blessed Virgin. In the N. aisle was the chapel of St. Anne. The screen-work separating the chancel aisles from the transepts seems to have belonged originally to the rood-screen. In St. Anne's Chapel is an altar-tomb with brasses of Robt. Swifte (1561), wife and children. The mont. of John Shaw, vicar (died 1672), "tam Barnabas quam Boanerges rite habitus," should also be noticed. He was an active Puritan, ejected under the Act of Uniformity. In the chancel is a mural tablet by *Flaxman;* and in the nave a mont. to the memory of 50 persons who were drowned in 1841, at the launch of a boat in Masborough.

Archbp. Rotherham founded in his native town the "College of Jesus," for a provost, 3 fellows, and 6 choristers, "ut ubi," in his own words, "offendi Deum in decem preceptis suis, isti decem orarent pro me." The fellows were to teach freely. This college was dissolved with similar foundations in the reign of Edw. IV., and no trace of it remains.

On the bridge over the Don is a plain wayside chapel, the dimensions of which (32 ft. by 14 ft.) are somewhat less than those of the chapel at Wakefield (40 ft. by 16 ft.). It is however of little architectural interest, though it does not deserve its present degradation. It was for many years used as a prison.

Bp. Sanderson, whose life was written by Isaac Walton, was born at Gilfil Hall in the parish of Rotherham. The Rother, a stream of some importance, descends from the Derbyshire highlands. Rotherwood—the hall of Cedric the Saxon—which may be supposed to have stood in this neighbourhood, has no real prototype. Coningsborough Castle, also described in 'Ivanhoe,' is 6 m. from Rotherham. (See Rte. 40.)

Roche Abbey (see Rte. 47) is 8 m. S.E. At *Wickersley*, 3 m. W., are some large quarries, whence are obtained most of the grindstones used by the Sheffield cutlers. The ch., ded. to S. Alban, is chiefly Norm.

Wentworth House and *Park* (Earl Fitzwilliam) is 4 m. W. of Rotherham, and is perhaps most easily reached thence (unless the tourist chooses to drive from Sheffield). The house is always to be seen in the absence of the family. A family taking their name from the place (the etymology of which is very uncertain) had been settled here from an early period, and becomes more conspicuous toward the beginning of the 14th cent. By the 16th the Wentworths had become of great importance in the county; and Sir Thomas Wentworth, afterwards the great Earl of Strafford, born in 1598 (in London), succeeded to a position only second (if it was second) to that of the powerful family of Savile. Before he became immersed in public life, Sir Thomas lived much at Wentworth, delighting in all country amusements. "Our objects and thoughts," he writes to Sir George Calvert in 1623, "are limited in looking upon a tulip, hearing a bird sing, a rivulet murmuring, or some such petty yet innocent pastime." After the great Earl's execution the estates and honours were restored to his son by the King. This 2nd Earl however proved the last in the male succession of Wentworth Woodhouse. The 3rd son of the great Earl's eldest daughter, Lady Rockingham, succeeded, and assumed the name of Wentworth. His son became Marquis of Rockingham; who was succeeded by his son, the 2nd and last Marquis—the statesman, who was first lord of the treasury from July, 1765, to

August 1766; and again from March, 1782, to his death in July of the same year. He died without issue: and Wentworth passed to William Earl Fitzwilliam, the eldest son of the Marquis's eldest sister. The very ancient family of Fitzwilliam had been settled at Sprotborough from a very early date (see Rte. 40); and the head of a branch from the main stock was created a peer of Ireland by James I. The 3rd Baron was created an Earl by George I.; and the 3rd Irish Earl was created a Baron of Great Britain, and, in 1746, Viscount Milton and Earl Fitzwilliam.

The Barnsley road, which leads to Wentworth, after crossing the bridge over the Don, passes under the rly. and proceeds by *Carr House* and *Barbot Hall* (Lord Howard—finely placed to command the view) to the village of *Greasborough*. The ch. and school-house here are modern. Half the sum necessary for their erection was contributed by the Fitzwilliam family. Passing the "Roman ridge" (see the present route, *ante*, Wincobank), on entering the park of *Wentworth Woodhouse* a fine view opens over its lawns and woods, with a considerable sheet of water in the hollow. On the height, rt. stands the *mausoleum* erected by the late Earl to the memory of his uncle, Charles Marquis of Rockingham, the minister. Within it is his statue by *Nollekens*, surrounded by busts of Burke (who wrote his epitaph), Fox, Admiral Keppel, and others. On the N. side of the park rises an Ionic column, erected by the Marquis of Rockingham on the acquittal of Keppel, who was his intimate friend. The *house* itself was built by the 1st Marquis of Rockingham, who pulled down the older mansion, in which the great Lord Strafford had delighted. It lies somewhat low, but is a very stately edifice, having a façade 600 ft. long, with a fine portico in the centre. There is, wrote Walpole, "a pompous front, screening an old house; it was built by the last lord on a design of the Prussian architect Both, and is not ugly. The one pair of stairs is entirely engrossed by a gallery of 180 ft., on the plan of that of the Colonna Palace at Rome. The hall is pretty, but low; the drawing-room handsome." The house contains some antique sculpture; but its great treasure is the collection of *pictures*, including perhaps the finest and most interesting Vandycks in England. The principal are as follows:—

First Room. Vandyck: 3 children of the great Lord Strafford—Wm. afterwards Earl of Strafford; Lady Anne, and Lady Arabella Wentworth. *Sir J. Reynolds:* Charles Marquis of Rockingham, whole length, fine and careful.

Library. Sir Peter Lely: Lady Anne and Lady Arabella Wentworth. Here however the great picture is *Vandyck's* portrait of Lord Strafford dictating to his secretary, Sir Philip Mainwaring. The great Earl is in black, Sir Philip in red. "This picture," says Waagen, "far excels the usual work of the master. We are distinctly shown a moment of that ominous period. In these serious features we read all the energy of a character devoted to the service of his sovereign; at the same time they have something tragical in expression." "Great he surely was," writes Hallam, no "reverer" of Lord Strafford's name, "since that epithet can never be denied without paradox to so much comprehension of mind, such ardour and energy, such courage and eloquence; those commanding qualities of soul, which, impressed upon his dark and stern countenance, struck his contemporaries with mingled awe and hate, and still live in the unfading colours of Vandyke." —*Const. Hist.*, chap. viii.

Gallery. Lely: Portraits of 2 children. *Teniers:* A rocky landscape, with peasants—good. *Rafaelle* (but attributed by Waagen to *Innocenzo da Imola*): Virgin and Child. *Palma Vecchio:* Virgin, with Child holding the globe; the Baptist pointing to the Child; and St. Catherine. "A beautiful picture, executed in his warmest tones."—*Waagen. A. Van Ostade:* A peasant wedding. *S. Rosa:* Jason giving the dragon the sleeping charm (this picture was etched by the artist); a rocky coast. *Sir J. Reynolds:* Portrait of the Countess Fitzwilliam. *Vandyck:* Henrietta Maria; Lord Strafford in armour; Rinaldo and Armida. Here is also a portrait of Shakespeare, copied from an earlier picture by Sir G. Kneller, and given by him to Dryden. He is in black, with moustache and beard, and an earring in the left ear.

Yellow Room. Hogarth: Family of the Earl of Rockingham.

Drawing Room. Sir J. Reynolds: Portrait of the late Earl Fitzwilliam when 4 years of age. *Stubbs:* Portrait of Whistlejacket (size of life), a famous winner of the St. Leger.

Vandyck Room. Vandyck: Lord Strafford in armour—in his right hand is the baton, the left rests on the head of a white dog; a most noble picture; whole-length; life-size. Henrietta Maria, in blue silk—she is patting a monkey, held by the dwarf Jeffery Hudson; whole-length; life-size; very excellent. Archbp. Laud; "of masterly execution in a clear reddish tone."—*Waagen.* Arabella, 2nd Countess of Lord Strafford. (She was a daughter of the Earl of Clare and sister of Denzil Holles). *Mytens:* Lord Baltimore (founder of the colony of Maryland). *Lely:* Duke of Gloucester, son of Chas. I. *Jansen* (?): Villiers, Duke of Buckingham.

Ante-room. Lely: Prince Rupert. "One of the warm, carefully-treated pictures of his best time."—*Waagen. Sir J. Reynolds:* The Infant Hercules strangling the serpents. Studies for the window in New College Chapel. *Guido:* Cupid sleeping. *A. Carracci:* Christ crowned with thorns.

In another room are some works by modern sculptors, including a boy with a hare, and a fisher-boy, by *Wyatt;* and a bas-relief by *Gibson.*

The *Cellars* are by no means the least remarkable part of this most stately mansion, and give a good idea of the hospitality which is maintained here after the fashion of olden days. They extend under the building, arched and vaulted, like the crypt of some vast cathedral. That devoted to ale and beer contains at least 200 huge casks; and the butler rarely allows any visitor to quit the house until he has tested the quality of the contents. A glass of this amber-coloured nectar poured from a venerable black-jack is by no means to be despised.

Behind the house is a sort of wilderness filled with fine trees. The gardens are not remarkable.

On some high ground E. of the house are *Keppel's Column* and *Hoober Stand*, a lofty building erected by the 1st Marquis to commemorate the peace of 1748. A vast extent of country is commanded from it.

In the *Church*, which was almost rebuilt by the 2nd Earl of Strafford in 1684, and which is rich in monuments, the great Lord Strafford is buried. His mont., says Walpole, is "a little mural cabinet, with his figure, 3 ft. high, kneeling." There is also an altar-tomb, with effigies, for Thomas Wentworth and wife (1587); and a mont. with kneeling figures for Sir Wm. Wentworth (1614). An earlier altar-tomb, with effigies, belongs to a knight and lady

of the Gascoigne family (see *Harewood*, Rte. 29), with which that of the Wentworths was connected.

A new church is at present (1874) in course of building, by Lord Fitzwilliam, very near the old one. But the mortuary chapel of the old church will remain, and the monuments will not be touched.

Beyond Masborough the rly. continues through the valley of the Don, here broad and open. For some distance a branch rly. belonging to Earl Fitzwilliam, and constructed to convey coals from his collieries near Greasborough to Sheffield, runs by the side of the main line. It terminates at the Greasborough Canal, where a wharf and basin have been constructed. This canal communicates through the river Don with the Humber. The Birmingham tin-plate works are passed l., marked by a group of smoking chimneys, with their glowing and smoking furnaces, and Lord Fitzwilliam's New Parkgate colliery.

At 2 m. from Masborough, *Rawmarsh Stat.*, are the Rockingham china-works, where porcelain 4-post bedsteads have been made. Here also are large iron-works.

Across the Don, nearly opposite Rawmarsh, are the picturesque woods and lawns of *Thrybergh Park*, once the seat of the Reresbys, now of John Fullerton, Esq. The house, which is modern, commands a very fine view. The Reresbys had been seated here from the 14th cent., until, in 1689, Sir William Reresby succeeded to the property and gambled it entirely away. He became a tapster in the King's Bench prison. The Thrybergh tradition asserts that he staked and lost the estate of Dennaby on a single main. In a lane near the village of Thrybergh is the fragment of a remarkable cross, covered with foliage and ornaments of late Norm. character. It is known as St. Leonard's Cross, and tradition asserts that the heiress of the Normanvilles, who possessed Thrybergh before the Reresbys, met the ancestor of the latter family at the cross, where they plighted their vows to each other. Reresby was on his way to the Holy Land. Nothing was heard of him for many long years, and the lady was about to marry another lord, when she received a mysterious message, directing her to visit St. Leonard's Cross on a certain night. There she met a palmer, who proved to be her former lover. Of course she married him, and the Reresbys thus became lords of Thrybergh. The story is found in many forms and in many places.

Passing the stat. at

1¾ m. *Kilnhurst*, the train soon reaches

1¼ m. *Swinton Junct.* (For the rest of the line to Doncaster see Rte. 40.)

ROUTE 46.

SHEFFIELD TO BARNSLEY.

(*South Yorkshire Rly.*, 4 trains daily.)

Leaving Sheffield from the Victoria Stat., the train for a short distance follows the line of the Sheffield and Rotherham Rly. (see Rte. 45), until it turns off N.W. at Blackburn Junct. From this point as far as Wombwell, where it joins the main line between Barnsley and Doncaster, this branch rly. passes through a country of hills and valleys, of woods and coppices, still, in spite of collieries and iron-works, retaining much of the forest character

which it possessed in the days of Cedric the Saxon. The glades of Tankersley or of Wentworth afford many such scenes as are described in the opening pages of 'Ivanhoe;' where "hundreds of broad-headed, short-stemmed, wide-branched oaks fling their gnarled arms over a thick carpet of the most delicious greensward; in some places intermingled with beeches, hollies, and copsewood of various descriptions; in others receding from each other, and forming those long sweeping vistas, in the intricacy of which the eye delights to lose itself, while imagination considers them as the paths to yet wilder scenes of sylvan solitude."

Passing the stat. at

2¼ m. *Broughton Lane*, we reach

5½ m. *Grange Lane Stat.* rt. is *The Grange* (Earl of Effingham), built in 1777, and surrounded by woods. (1½ m. W. of this stat. is the village of *Ecclesfield*, with a fine Perp. ch. worth a visit. "This church," wrote Dodsworth, "is called, and that deservedly, by the vulgar, the Mynster of the Moores, being the fairest church for stone, wood, glass, and neat keeping that ever I came in of country church." The tower is central. The present building is almost entirely Perp.; but a ch. was founded here certainly as early as Henry I. (possibly before the Conquest), and gave name to the settlement—Ecclesfield, the church (ecclesia) in the "field"—a term which everywhere in this district, retaining its true signification, indicates a clearing in the midst of the woods. The chancel and transepts of the ch. of Ecclesfield have been excellently restored by the care of the present incumbent, the Rev. Dr. Gatty. The old woodwork, including screen and stalls, has been carefully preserved, and there are some good modern windows of stained glass. The plaster and whitewash have been removed from the whole of the inner walls, and the original ashlar stone exposed. In the churchyard is a memorial for the Rev. Joseph Hunter, the historian of Hallamshire and of South Yorkshire, who is interred here.

The next stat. is

8 m. *Chapeltown.* Here are large collieries, ironstone pits, and at Thorncliffe) extensive iron-works. All this country is rich in coal and iron; and the mines and quarries, which extend in all directions, have of course destroyed its ancient quiet and seclusion. But it is still beautiful. The line runs through woods to

9½ m. *Westwood Stat.*, close to which is a large colliery. A very short distance rt. is *Tankersley Park*, with the fragment of its hall, an ancient seat of the Savile, Talbots, and Wentworths. The park in De Foe's time was celebrated for some of the finest red deer and most venerable oaks in Yorkshire; but ironstone pits, coal-smoke, and furnace chimneys have sadly marred its beauties. The red deer have entirely disappeared (they were removed to Wentworth Park by Lord Fitzwilliam), and many of the oaks have also vanished. Here, in 1655, Sir Richard Fanshawe translated the 'Lusiad' of Camoens. He had been taken prisoner in 1651 after the battle of Worcester, and was afterwards allowed to choose his own residence, provided he did not go 5 miles from the place without leave of Parliament. Lady Fanshawe, in her curious Memoirs, says that the country was "plentiful and healthy, and very pleasant; but there was no fruit in it till we planted some, and my Lord Strafford says now that what we planted is the best fruit in the north." There were some enormous yew-trees in Tankersley Park, in the hollow of one of which, called Talbot's yew, a man on horseback might, it

was said, turn about. In the midst of the park, on an eminence, is a tower called the Lady's Folly, commanding a very wide view. Tankersley now belongs to Earl Fitzwilliam.

(*Wentworth House*—see Rte. 45—is about 3 m. E. of Chapeltown Stat. The walk is very pleasant, but no conveyance is to be had here. Wentworth is most easily visited from Sheffield or from Rotherham.)

The country retains the same general character to

10¾ m. *Birdwell Stat.*, and thence to

13½ m. *Dovecliffe Stat.* The rly. winds round Dovecliffe, a steep wooded hill, with sandstone quarries, overhanging the river Dove (which joins the Dearne below Darfield), and thence proceeds by Aldham Junct. to Wombwell. (For Wombwell and the line thence to Barnsley see Rte. 40.)

ROUTE 47.

ROTHERHAM TO BAWTRY, BY TICKHILL (ROCHE ABBEY).

No rly. traverses this the S.E. corner of Yorkshire. There are however coaches (as to which the tourist should inquire at Rotherham) which run to Tickhill, 12 m. The country is pleasant, without being unusually picturesque. The most interesting places on the route are Roche Abbey, the ch. of Laughton-en-le-Morthen, and Tickhill Ch. and Castle.

The country immediately round Rotherham has already been noticed (Rte. 45). At *Maltby*, 6 m. from Rotherham, a road branches S.E. to Sandbeck Park (2 m. further), adjoining which are the ruins of Roche Abbey. *Sandbeck* (Earl of Scarborough) is a modern house, standing in a very agreeable park. The ruins are at the W. end of the park, in a deep, narrow, and very picturesque valley, one side of which is overhung by a limestone rock, somewhat recalling the rocks that rise on the N. side of Fountains. "I saw Roche Abbey too," writes Walpole to Cole in 1772, "which is hid in such a venerable chasm that you might lie concealed there even from a squire-parson of the parish. Lord Scarborough, to whom it belongs, and who lives at next door, neglects it as much as if he was afraid of ghosts. I believe Montesinos' Cave lay in just such a solemn thicket, which is now so overgrown that, when one finds the spot, one can scarce find the ruins." It is almost to be desired that the ruins were still in this neglected state; but some time after they were visited by Walpole Lord Scarborough called in "Capability Brown" to "improve" them. He removed all those portions of the ruins which did not satisfy his ideas of the picturesque, and formed the lake which is now seen in connection with them. How much he destroyed it is impossible to determine.

Roche Abbey was founded about 1147, for Cistercian monks, by Richard de Builli, in conjunction with 2 other proprietors—Richard de Buisli, and Richard son of Turgis. It would seem that certain monks or hermits had (as in the cases of Nostel and Kirkstall, Rtes. 38 and 29) already established themselves in the valley, where they professed to have discovered a natural crucifix in the face of the limestone rock.

This was afterwards known as "Our Saviour of the Rock"—de Rupe—and it was probably from this figure that the abbey received its name. It was colonised from Fountains. The clear annual value at the Dissolution was 222*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*

The main gateway, and the ruins of the ch. (transepts and part of chancel—the nave has entirely disappeared), are the principal relics of Roche Abbey. The gateway is Dec., and the room above it probably served (as at Easby, Rte. 25) as the guest-chamber of the monastery. The ch. had a low central tower, and in each transept were 2 small chapels, repeating the usual Cistercian arrangement, as at Kirkstall and Fountains. These portions are Trans.-Norm., no doubt of the date of the foundation, and should be compared with Abp. Roger's work at Ripon (Rte. 22), which they resemble in general character. The chancel contains some later work, apparently Dec. Little is known of the early history of Roche, which was not one of the wealthier Yorkshire houses, and none of its abbots seem to have been men of note. Near the ruins are the limestone-quarries which have supplied so much stone (known as Roche Abbey stone) to Yorkshire church-builders. Sir Christopher Wren proposed to use it for building St. Paul's Cathedral.

The fine ch. of *Laughton-en-le-Morthen*—the name is corrupted into "Lighten in the Morning," and is locally connected with the great distance at which its spire is visible—is 2 m. across the country, S.W. from Roche. Le Morthing (perhaps "Moor-thing," the "Moor-portion") is the ancient name of this district, extending S. and E. to the borders of the county, and for some distance N. The ch., which is for the most part early. Perp., with a tower and very fine spire, rising to a height of 185 ft., has been restored by *Sir G. G. Scott*, and, out of the way as it is, well deserves a visit. It abounds in curious and grotesque carvings, and seems to have been mainly rebuilt in the latter half of the 14th cent. But the northern arcade is Norm.; there is one Norm. window; and a portal on the N. side is so rude and peculiar that it may have been part of a church built here before the Conquest. At that time the place belonged to the great Earl Edwin, the brother of Morcar, and brother-in-law of Harold; and near the village is the *Castle Hill*, with foundations strongly resembling these at Wincobank (Rte. 45), at Mexborough (Rte. 40), and at Tickhill (*post*). There is a high conical mound, in the ring of a circular embankment, with an enclosed area, defended by a bank and ditch, appended to one side of it. The bank is cut through and the ditch traversed, toward the E.N.E., by a narrow causeway, no doubt representing the original entrance, which may have been over a timber bridge. It seems very probable that this is the site of the Saxon stronghold, and that Laughton, as the chief "aula" of Earl Edwin here, may signify the "Lagh"—"law-town"—of the district.

[The Ch. of *Thorpe Salvin*, 5 m. S. of Laughton, and anciently a chapel in that parish, is remarkable for a fine late Norm. portal, much enriched: and for a large and singular font of the same date. The font is circular: and, besides a representation of the sacrament of baptism, has figures apparently emblematical of the four seasons. In the village are the ruins of a large Elizabethan house, once the residence of the Sandfords.]

A road of about 4 m. will bring the tourist from Roche to *Tickhill*, a small town with a large Perp. ch. and the fragments of a castle, founded apparently by Roger de Buisli soon after the Conquest, but afterwards enlarged and strengthened. Like Coning

borough, Tickhill Castle had a circular keep, placed on a mound, with an outer ballium to which there was but a single entrance, strongly defended. Of this keep only foundations and some fragments of walls remain. The mound and the line of the outer walls probably represent the foundations of an earlier fortress, and resemble the works at Laughton, and elsewhere.

The *Church* is fine, and contains some important monuments. The principal are—the effigies of William Eastfield and his wife, who died on the same day, in 1423; and a very fine altar-tomb, with effigies of a Fitzwilliam and his wife, brought here, according to Leland, from the ch. of the Austin Friars. The tower is of the early part of the 14th cent.; the S. side a little later, and the rest of the 15th cent.

Nottingham and Tickhill were the only castles that held out for John on the return of Richard I. from his Austrian captivity. Tickhill, during the civil war, was held for the King, but surrendered after Marston Moor. The keep was then "slighted" by order of Parliament. The gateway-tower remains, and is apparently of earlier date than the rest of the castle. It is, in Mr. G. T. Clark's judgment, an original and early Norm. structure, the upper part of which is unaltered, while the lower has been marked by a Dec. gateway. with portcullis-groove and pointed arch. In the court, besides other buildings, was a chapel. An old oak door outside the gatehouse, with the inscription, "Peace and grace be to this place," may have belonged to it. The N. side of the castle has been converted into a modern dwelling house.

The Yorkshire border is crossed close beyond Tickhill. A road of 4 m. runs across the projecting corner of Nottinghamshire to *Bawtry* (see Rte. 1).

INDEX.

A

Aberford, 515.
Acklam Wold, 134.
Ackworth, school, church, 384.
—— Park, residence of Mr. Peel, 385.
Addingham, 412.
Addleborough, 341.
Adel, church, Roman remains, 396.
Adlave, Ralph, founds an Augustinian priory, 495.
Adlingfleet, 95.
"Adoration of the Kings," the, by Mabuse, 171.
Adwalton, 488.
—— Moor, battle of, 488.
Aelred, his history of the battle of the Standard, 243.
Adwick-le-Street, 9, 376.
Ailcy Hill, 303.
Ainderby Steeple, 321.
Aire river and valley, 10, 385, 430, 452.
Aire and Goole canal, 10.
Airedale College, 467.
Akeburgh, 324.
Alan the Red, first Earl of Richmond, his manors in Yorkshire, 350.
Albemarle, lords of, 127.
Albert, Abp., his basilica at York, 24.
Alcock, John, Bishop of Ely, 141.
Alcuin at York, 21.
Aldborough (Holderness), church, fine monument, 125.
—— (the Roman Isurium), plan and position, ancient importance, 270; Roman remains, "Museum Isurianum," representatives in parliament, church, 271.
Aldham junction, 507.
Aldrow, 162.
Alfred, king of Northumbria, supposed tomb of, 156.
Alfred's Hole, 177.
Allerton, effigies and brass in the church, 276.
Almes Cliffs, Great and Little, 284.
Almondbury Camp, 483; fine view, 483; village, church, 483; remarkable inscription round the nave, 484.
Alne, 235.
Alpaca fabrics, 454.
Alum-working first practised in England, 232.
Alum-works at Sandsend, 218; fossils found in the quarry, 219.
Alured, 141.
Alvin, murderer, scene at his condemned sermon, 123.
Amotherley, 268.
Ampleforth, church, Rom. Cath. college, 257.
Angler's Arms inn, 426.
Anglians, incursions of, xvii.
Angram, 289.
Anley, 434.
Antiquities of Yorkshire, xxvi.
Apperley Bridge, 454.
Appleton-le-Moors, 209.
—— Roebuck, 90.
—— le-Street, 269.
Aram, Eugene, story of, 280; his birthplace, sketch of his career, 289.
Ardsley, scene of the colliery accident, Dec. 1866, 505; stat. 507; junction, 488.
Arkengarthdale, lead-mines in hills bordering, 358.
Arkle beck, 357.
Arksey, church, hospital, 9.
—— Pool, 9.
Armley, 453.
—— House, 453.
Arncliffe, 219, 234, 426.
Arram, 155.
Arthington, 402.
Arthur and his Knights, legend concerning, 353.
Ascham, Roger, his birthplace, 241.
Aske Hall, and family, 359.
——, Cristofer, his adventure at Skipton Castle, 420.
——, Robert, leader in the "Pilgrimage of Grace," xx, 4; his home, 139; Scarborough surprised by, 181.
Askerne Spa, 83.
Askrigg, 340.
Aston, living of Mason the poet, 512.
Athelstane at the tomb of St. John of Beverley, 140.
Attercliff, 542.
Attermyre Cliffs, cavern in, 436.
Atwick, 131.
Auburn, 159.
Aughton, 139.
Austerfeld, 3.
Austhorpe Lodge, Smeaton's birthplace, 398.
Aysgarth, view from the bridge, church, 338.
—— Force, 338.
Ayton, 188, 229.

B

Bagshaw, the Apostle of the Peak, 55.
Bain, river, 339.
Bainbridge, 339.
Bainton, 153.
Baker, J. G., on the trap-dyke of Yorkshire, xiii.
Balder, river, 372.
Balderdale, 372.
Baldersby, church, 319.
—— Park, 320.
Balne, 10.
Balsover, Thos., his discovery of the art of silver-plating, 530.
Bankfield, 471.
Barbot Hall, 545.
Barden Tower, 416.
Bardsey, 522.
Barf, animal remains found in the, 159.

BARFORD.

Barford, 360.
Barmston, church, monuments, remains of manor-house, 159.
Barnard Castle, 360; situation, church, ruins of castle, 361; view from Brackenbury's Tower, excursions from, 363.
—— to Middleton-in-Teesdale, 372.
Barnborough, church with curious monuments, 511.
Barnby-on-Don, 90.
Barnoldswick, Cistercian abbey at, 422.
Barnsdale, district of, 84.
Barnsley, 504; manufactures, church, park, 505; canal, 505.
Barton, 98.
—— Hill, 166.
—— le-Street, 268.
Barwick-in-Elmete, remarkable earthworks at, 515.
Bashall, 452.
Bastides, plan of, 99.
Batley, the shoddy-trade, 478.
Battles:—
Adwalton Moor, 488.
Boroughbridge, 269.
Cattraeth, 347.
Ferrybridge, 16.
Flamborough Head, 196.
Hatfield Chase, 91.
Marston Moor, 273.
Myton (the White Battle), 272.
Sherburn, 88.
Stamford Bridge, 132.
the Standard, 243.
Towton, 517.
Wakefield, 490–492.
Bawtry, 3.
Bay Town, 219.
Bermsley, 412.
Beckholes, 210.
Beckwith, Dr., his tomb, 35.
Bedale, 321; interesting church, stained glass, monuments, effigies of the Fitzalans, 321, 322.
—— Hall, 322.
Beeford, 159.
Beeston, 488.
Beggar's Bridge, 219.
Bell Busk, 430.
Bempton, 194.
Benedict, a monk of Autun, monastery at Selby founded by, 11.
Bennett, W. S., musician, 535.

BOLTON CASTLE.

Benningbrough Hall, 82.
Ben Rhydding, 410.
Bentley, Richard, critic, his birthplace, 386, 492.
Berry Brow, 524.
Bessemer, Mr. Henry, his process of steel-making described, 537, 538.
Beswick, 155.
Bethel, "blameless Bethel" of Pope, 155.
Beverley: stat., 139; derivation of the name, 139; college, 140; history, 140; worthies, 141; Minster, 142–149; St. Mary's church, 149; North Bar, 151.
—— Minster: site, 142; burning of former church, 142; architectural details, 143; choir, 143; stalls, 144; Percy shrine, 144; Lady chapel, Percy chantry, 146; sanctuary, nave, 146; exterior, 148; dimensions, 149.
——, St. John of, sketch of his life, 140; his shrine, 145.
—— to Bridlington, 158.
Bewerley, 288.
Bierley Hall, 466.
Bilberry reservoir, bursting of, 552.
Billinge, 453.
Bilsdale, 229, 264.
Bingham, Joseph, his birthplace, 492.
Bingley, 456.
Birdsall Hall, 162.
Birdwell, 549.
Birkby, 246.
Birk Crag, 284.
Birkdale, 376.
Birkin church, 87.
Birstall, 479.
Birstwith, 285.
Bishopdale, 338.
Bishop's Wilton, 134.
Bishopthorpe, 80.
Black Beck Vale, 190.
Blackburn junction, 542.
Blackstone Edge, 474.
Blaise, St., festival of, 461.
Blakey, 227.
Blayshaw Bents, 290.
Bolland, forest of, 452.
Bolton, brasses in the church, 449.
—— Hall, Henry VI. at, 448; relics of the king, 448.
—— -on-Swale, 349.
—— Castle, great castle of the Scropes, its history, 331, 332; description, 333; tradition of Mary Queen of Scots connected with, 334.
Bolton Hall, Scrope portraits, 337.
—— Percy, church, stained glass, monuments, 88, 89.
—— Priory: situation, history, tradition connected with, 412; the church the chief relic, 413; remains of the conventual buildings, 415; churchyard and priory barn, 415.
—— Hall, woods and walks, 415; park, 416.
Bone-cavern of Kirkdale, 265.
Bonner, Bishop, his rectory, 139.
Booth Ferry, 114.
Boroughbridge, 269; ancient stone relics, 269; its parliamentary representatives, 270.
Boston, 521.
—— Spa, 521.
Boswile, Charles, chief of the northern gipsies, his grave, 3.
Boulby, 224.
Boulder-stones, 370.
Bowes (the "Lavatræ" of the Romans, the "delightful village of Dotheboys"), 368; church and churchyard, 368; castle, 368, 369; Roman remains, 369.
Bowet, Abp., his tomb, 49.
Bowling Hall, 466.
—— Ironworks, 466.
Boy of Egremond, tradition of, 413.
Boyle, Richard, his birthplace, 201.
Bracchium, supposed site of, 339.
Bracewell, 422.
Bradford, 459; situation, history, trade, 460; festival 461; the old town, church 461; modern buildings 461, 462; cemetery, Peel Park, 463.
—— to Todmorden, 467.
Bradley junction, 481.
——, Marmaduke, last abbot of Fountains, 307.
—— Park, 501.
——, William, the "Yorkshire Giant," 138.
Bradshaw, regicide, tradition as to his burial-place, 513.
Brafferton, 269.

BRAFFERTON.

Braithwaite, Richard ("Dapper Dick," or "Drunken Barnaby"), his monument, 348.
Bramah, Joseph, tablet to, 527.
Bramhall, Abp., his birthplace, 384.
Bramham, 521.
—— Park, 521, 522.
Bramhope Tunnel, 402.
Brandon, Lady Eleanor, her escape from Skipton, 420.
Bransdale, 229, 266.
Brandsburton, church, brasses, 158.
Brayton, 16.
Bridestones, 209, 264.
Bridlington, 197; Priory, history of, 198; church, 199, 200; celebrities, 201.
Brigantes, the, xv.
Brighouse, 501.
Briggs, Henry, mathematician, his birthplace, 473.
Brightside, 541, 542.
Brignall Banks, 366.
Brimham Crags, 286.
—— Hall, 287.
Brockadale, 86.
Brockholes junction, 524.
Brompton, 191, 246.
——, John of, 191, 331.
Brontë family, notice of, 457.
Broom Hall, 540.
Brotherton, 87.
Brotton, 254.
Brough, 96.
—— Hall, stained glass, pictures, antiquities, 347, 348.
Broughton Hall, 423.
—— Lane, 548.
Browsholme, 452.
Bruce family, memorials of, 232.
Bubwith, church, 138.
Buchan, author of 'Domestic Medicine,' 535.
Buckden, 428.
Buckingham, Geo. Villiers, duke of, scene of his death—Pope's account of, incorrect, 266.
Buckinghamshire, Sheffield, duke of, 401.
Bugthorpe, 134.
Bulmer, Sir John and Lady, executed, 252.
—— Hill, 166.
Burdale, 162.
Burgh Wallis, 85.
Burley, 398, 409.
Burnet, Thos., his birthplace, 242.
Burnsall, 418.
Burstwick, 116.
Burton Agnes, Hall and church, 157.
—— Constable stat., 129; mansion and park, 129.
——, Dr., his birthplace, 493.
—— Head, 229.
—— Pidsea, 117.
—— Salmon, 87.
——, West, 338.
Busby Hall, pictures, 233.
Buttertubs Pass, 343.
Byland Abbey, foundation and history, 255; situation, 256, church, 257.

C

Cadeby, 511.
Cædmon, tradition of the origin of his paraphrase of the Scriptures, 214.
Calcaria, site of, 596.
Calder, river, 385, 476, 480, 489; vale of the, 475, 480, 498.
Caldron Snout, 375.
Calverley, 453.
—— Hall, scene of the 'Yorkshire Tragedy,' 453.
——, Walter, pressed to death, 453.
Cambodunum, site of, 485.
Camps Mount, fine cedars, 84.
Campsall, church, library, and vicarage, 84.
Cannon Hall, 527.
Carlton Hall, 109.
Carlyle, Thos., his account of the battle of Marston Moor, 273.
Carnaby, 158.
Carperby, 334.
Carr, architect, his birthplace, 498.
—— House, residence of the Childers family, 8, 545.
Carthusian Order in England, 244.
Castle Dykes, 317.
Castleford, 385.
Castle Howard: Walpole's description of, 168; pictures, 169–173; museum, gardens, 173; mausoleum, 173.
—— stat., 168.
—— Hill, 483, 507.
——Levington, 235.
Castlestead, 287.
Castleton, 227; walks from, 227.
Cataractonium, site of, 346.
Catrigg Force, 359.
Cattal, 276.
Catterick, bridge, 346; baptisms in the Swale at, by Paulinus, 346; church, stained glass, brasses, 348; earthworks, 348.
Cautley Spout, 345.
Cawood, Archbishop's palace, 16.
Cawthorne, Roman camps at 206.
Cayton Bay, 186.
—— stat., 192.
Ceadda (St. Chad of Lichfield), 207.
Cedd, monastery at Lastingham founded by, 207.
Chaloner, Sir Thos., the working of alum in England begun by, 232; excommunicated by the pope, 232.
Chambers, marine artist, his birthplace, 213.
Chantrey, Sir Francis, notice of, 453.
Chapel House, 426.
Chapel-le-Dale, 444.
Chapeltown, 548.
Charles I., lays siege to Hull, 106; at Red Hall, Leeds, 191.
Chatburn, 451.
Cherry Burton, 139.
Chevet Hall, 514.
Cholmley, Sir Hugh, his defence of Scarborough castle, 181.
Chomley, Sir Richard, effigy of, 203.
Christianity, its introduction into Yorkshire, xvi.
Church Fenton, 88.
—— Garforth, 515.
Clapham, 441.
—— Cave, 441.
—— junction, 441.
—— family, tradition as to their interment, 414.
Clarke, Daniel, scene of his murder, 280.
Cleckheaton, 465.
Cleveland, district of, 225.
—— Port, 250.
Cliffe, 109.
Clifford, family, possessors of Londesborough, 136; of Skipton, 419–421.
——, Lord, slain at Dintingdale, 86, 517.
——, Henry (the "Shepherd Lord"), 136; his life at Barden, 417.
——, Lady Anne, Countess of Pembroke, restores Bar-

den, 417; sketch of her life, 420, 421.
Clifford, village, 521.
Cloth-trade of Leeds, 388; manufacture, 393.
Cloughton Wyke, 186.
Coal and collieries, xxxv-xxxvii.
Coatham, East, 250.
Cobden, Richard, his school, 372.
Cock, river, 515, 516, 518.
Cockshot Mill, 218.
Colfi, heathen priest, conversion of, 137.
Coleridge, Hartley, at Sedbergh, 345.
Coley, 467.
Colne, river, 481.
Colvile of the Dale, Sir John, 256.
Commondale, 228.
Congreve, dramatist, his birthplace, 522.
Coningsborough Castle, described in 'Ivanhoe,' date and history, 508; description, 508, 510; tomb of Hengist, so called, 510, church, 510.
Conistone, 426.
Cononley, 458.
Constable, family of, 129.
——, Burton, 324.
Constantine the Great, proclaimed emperor at York, 21.
Constantius Chlorus, his residence and death at York, 20.
Cook, Captain, circumnavigator, at Whitby, 213; at Staithes, 223; his column, 230; his birthplace, memorials of, 248.
Cookridge Hall, 401.
Cooper Bridge junction, 500.
Copley tombs at Sprotborough, 521.
Copmanthorpe, 90.
Cornelian Bay, 186.
Cotherstone, 372; cheese, 372; ruins of castle, 372.
Cotter, river, 343.
Cottingham, 154.
Council of the North, xxii.
Cover, river, 328.
Coverdale, 329.
——, Miles, Bishop of Exeter, his birthplace, 329.
Coverham, 328.
—— Abbey, ruins of, 328; effigies, 328.
Cow and Calf rocks, 411.
Cowesby, 238.

Cowick Hall, 109.
Cowthorpe, venerable oak at, 276, 523.
Cowton, 246.
Coxwold (Sterne's vicarage), church, monuments, 254.
Crakehall, 322.
Crathorne, 234.
Craven, Sir William, Lord Mayor, 418; his son the first Earl of Craven, 418.
——, deanery of, 419.
—— Fault, the, xiii, 433.
Crayke, ruins of castle, tradition of St. Cuthbert, 235.
Cressacre, Percival, and wife, curious monuments of, 511.
Cressy, Hugh, church historian, 493.
Creswick, J., artist, 527; his birthplace, 535.
Criggleston, 503.
Croft, 247.
Crofton, 385.
Cromwell, Oliver, relics of, tradition concerning his remains, 255; at Marston Moor, 273; at Ripley Castle, 285; story of, at Norton Conyers, 318; his letter to the Council concerning the siege of Pontefract Castle, 381; memorials of, at Farnley Hall, 408; portrait at Weston Hall, 409.
Cronkley Fell, 374.
—— Scars, 375.
Cropton, 206.
Cross Gates, 515.
Crow Garth, 159.
Cudworth, 514.
Cusworth House, 9.
Cutler, Sir John, notice of, by Pope, 404.
Cutlers, Company of, 531.
Cutlery, great mart of, 531.

D

Dacre Banks, 286.
——, Lord, slain at Towton, 518; his monument, 519.
Dale, the, valley and hamlet, 256.
—— beck, 444.
—— End, 438.
Dalton junction, 246.
—— Holme Hall, 152.
Danby Beacon, 225.
—— Castle, 225.
—— village, 227.
Danes, their settlements in Northumbria, xvii.

Danes' Dyke, 194.
Danum, ancient, site of, 3.
Darfield, church, effigies, obelisk in churchyard, 513.
Darley, 286.
Darlington, 247.
—— to Barnard Castle, 360.
Darnley, Henry, his birthplace, 397.
Darton, church, 504, 527.
Dearne, river, 549.
Dearne and Dove canal, 507.
Dee, river, 345.
Deep Car, 528.
Deepdale, 370.
Defoe, Daniel, at Halifax, 473; his passage of Blackstone Edge, 476; description of the country near Halifax, 476.
Deighton stat., 486
De la Pole, family of, 103.
Denby Dale, 525.
Dentdale, 345.
Denton Park, 409.
De Quincy, Peter, 329.
Derwent, river, 111, 133; valley, 168; tributaries, 168, 190; source and course, 176.
Devil's Arrows, 270.
Devonshire Arms hotel, 412.
Dewsbury, 479; church, 480; sculptures, Saxon tomb, 480.
Dialects of Yorkshire, li.
Diggle, 487.
Dimlington Hill, 121.
Dodworth, 528.
Dodsworth, Roger, antiquary, his birthplace, 259.
"Dog of Alcibiades," at Duncombe Park, 261.
Dolben, Abp., his tomb, 50.
Dolman, Thomas, monument to, 133.
Don river and valley, 90, 508, 510, 526, 529, 530, 541, 547; rise of, 526.
Doncaster; hotels and railways, 3; situation and history, 3; St. George's ch., painted glass, organ, comparative cost, 5, 6; St. James's Church, 7; Christ church, 7; races and racecourse, 7; railway factories, 8; ancient cross, buildings, 8; excursion, 8.
—— to York, 83.
"Dotheboys," 368.
Dove, river, 507, 549; valley, 267.
Dovecliffe, 549.

Dowkabottom Cave, animal and human remains, 427.
Dragon, legend of a, 224.
"Dragon of Wantley," 529, 530.
Dragon's Den, 529.
Drax priory, site of, 110.
Driffield, Great, its antiquities, 156; church, bas-relief, 156.
——, Little, 156.
Drightlington, 488.
Dropping Well at Knaresborough, 279.
"Drunken Barnaby," monument of, 348.
Dudmanstone, 483.
Duncombe Park, sculpture, pictures, park, fine view, 261.
Dunford Bridge, 526.
Dunsley, 218.

E

Easby, abbey and church, 354; parish church, 356; the Abbot's Elm, 356.
Easgill, 447.
—— Kirk, 446.
Easington, 121.
Easingwold, 235.
East Coatham, 250.
Easter controversy, synod to determine the, 214.
Eastrington, 114.
East Wilton, 329.
Eastwood, 476.
Ebberston, 177.
Eboracum, ancient, 20.
Ecclesfield, church, 548.
Eden, river, 344.
Edstone, 265.
Edward I., plan of his towns, 99.
—— IV., story of his imprisonment in Middleham Castle, and escape, 327; gains the battle of Towton, 518.
Edwin, first Christian king of Northumbria, his conversion, 24; his death, 91; his conferences with Paulinus, and conversion, 136, 137.
'Edwin and Emma,' grave of the lovers in the poem, 368.
Eggleston Abbey, ruins of, 370.
Eglin's Hole, 290.
Egliston Hall, 373.
Egton Bridge, 219; church, 220.
Eldwick, Roman remains at, 410.
Elfleda, Princess, abbess of Whitby, 215.
Elland family, story of an extraordinary feud in the, 501, 502.
—— Hall, 501, 503.
—— New Hall, 503.
—— Edge, 503.
Ellerbeck, stream and glen, 210.
Ellerker, 96.
Ellerton Priory, ruins of, 357.
Elliot, Ebenezer, "Corn-Law Rhymer," notice of, 535, 543.
Elloughton, 96.
Elmete, ancient district of, 387, 515.
Embsay, priory founded at, removed to Bolton, 413, 418.
Emsall, South, 376.
Ermyn Street, 9, 84.
Escrick, church, 17.
—— Park, pictures, 17.
Esholt Hall, 453.
Eshton Hall, extensive library, pictures, 430.
Esk river, geology of hill country near, 205; at Whitby, 212; in Westerdale, 227.
—— valley, iron blast furnaces, 211.
Espec, Walter, founds Kirkham and Rievaulx, 262.
Eston, stat. and quarries, 250.
—— Nab, 252.
Etton, 152.
Etty, William, his birthplace, 78; his description of Hull, 101.
Exley, 502.

F

Facsby Hill, 233.
Fairfax family, 89.
——, Edward, translator of Tasso, his birthplace, 409.
——, Ferdinando, Lord, his defence of Hull, 106; his birthplace, 409.
——, Thos., Lord, his monument, 406; his residence, 409.
——, Sir Thos., portraits of him and his wife, 258; Pontefract besieged by, 381; takes Leeds, 388; memorials of, at Faraley Hall, 408; his birthplace, 409.
Falcon Clints, 375.
Falling Force, 212.
Fangfoss, 131.
Fanshawe, Sir Rich., translator of Camoens, 548.
Farfield Hall, 412.
Farndale, 227.
Farnley Hall, collection of pictures, landscapes and drawings by Turner, interesting memorials, 407, 408.
—— Tyas, 485.
Fauconberg tombs in Coxwold church, 254.
Faux, Guy, his birthplace and career, 78.
Featherstone, 385.
Felliskirk, church, effigies, stained glass, 238.
Felkirk, 514.
Felon Sowe of Rokeby, 366.
Fenay, 486.
Ferrybridge, battle at, 16, 86.
Ferriby, 98.
Fielden, John, his mammoth cotton-mill, 477.
Files, manufacture of, 540.
Filey, 192; its ancient importance, fisheries, church, 193.
—— Brig, 193.
Fimber, 135, 154, 162.
Finghall Lane stat., 324.
Fisher, John, Bishop of Rochester, 141.
Fishlake, village and church, 93.
Fitzalan, Sir Brian, his monument at Bedale, 321.
Fitzroy, Henry, son of Henry VIII., first Duke of Richmond, 350.
Fitzwalter, Lord, slain, 86.
Fitzwilliam tombs at Sprotborough, 511.
Fixby Hall, 483.
Flamborough, church, caves, lighthouse, 195.
—— Head, 196.
Flasby Hall, 430.
Flatt Wood, 362.
Flaxman, John, his birthplace, 78.
Flaxton, 164.
Fleming, Bishop of Lincoln, 493.
"Flying Childers," 8.
Foggathorpe, 138.
Folkton, 192.
Fordun, the first writer who mentions Robin Hood, 10.
Forest Kirk, 374.

Forge Valley and British camp, 188.
Fors Abbey, site of, 340.
Foss, river, 164.
—— Gill, 338.
Fossard family, 3.
Foston - le - Clay, Sydney Smith's living, 166.
Fountains Abbey, 305; ground-plan, 306; foundation and history, 307; beauty of the site, venerable yews, 308; gate-house, 308; conventual church, 308–310; chapterhouse, 310; Hall of Pleas, kitchen, refectory, 311; Abbot's House, 311; great cloister, dormitory, guest-house, infirmary, 312; dissolution and subsequent fortunes, 312.
—— Hall, 312.
Fox, George, imprisoned at Scarborough, 181; his preaching at Sedbergh, 345; and at Warmsworth, 512.
Freebrough Hill, 228.
Fremington, 357.
Frewin, Archbishop, his tomb, 49.
Friar's Wood, 430.
Fridaythorpe, 135.
Frith-stol, in Beverley Minster, 146.
Fryston Hall, stone coffin in the garden, 87.
Fryup Dale, 220.
Fuller, his character of Yorkshire, vii.
Fulneck, Moravian settlement at, 459.
Fylingthorpe, 225.

G

Gaddford, 360.
Gaitres, forest of, 79.
Ganton, 176.
Gargrave, tradition of its churches, 429.
Garsdale, 344.
—— beck, 344.
Garton, 124.
—— on-the-Wolds, 163.
Gascoigne, Sir William, tomb and effigies, scene in Shakspeare concerning, 404.
Gaskell, Mrs., her notice of Haworth and its neighbours, 457, 458.
Gastrills, 425.
Gatekirk Cave, 445.
Gaveston, Piers, beheaded, 180, 379.

Gawthorpe Hall, seat of the Gascoignes, 404.
Gearstones, 341.
—— Inn, 440.
Gent, Thos., his residence, 79.
Geology of Yorkshire, ix.
George-a-Green, 489, 498.
Gheast, Edmund, Bishop of Salisbury, 242.
Gibbet-law, 468, 472, 473.
Giggleswick, church, 434; grammar-school, distinguished scholars, 435; well, 436.
—— Scar, 435.
Gildersome Street, 479.
Gill beck, 417.
Gillamoor, 227.
Gilling (near Byland) stat. and church, 258.
—— Castle, seat of the Fairfaxes, 258; stained glass, portraits, 258.
—— (near Richmond), its antiquity, church, 359.
Gisburne, church, stained glass, 447.
—— Park, pictures, 447; white cattle, ancient drinking-horn, 448.
Glaisdale, 220.
Glanville, Ranulph de, justiciary, his birthplace, 329.
Gledstone House, 423.
Goathland stat., 210.
——, Vale of, 210.
God's Bridge, 369.
Golcar, 486.
—— Viaduct, 486.
Goldsborough, 223.
——, effigies in the church, discovery of old coins, 276.
—— Hall, 276.
Goodmanham, scene of the conversion of Edwin of Northumbria, 136, 137; church, 137.
Goole docks, 95.
Gordale Scar, rare plants, 431, 432.
Gormire, 239.
Gower, Sir John, the poet, his birthplace, 165; the family settled at Sittenham, 165.
Gowthwaite Hall, 288.
Goxhill, 130.
Goydon Pot, 289.
Graham, Sir Richard, legend concerning, 318; monument to, 319.
Grange Lane, 548.
Grantley Hall, pictures, 312.

Grassington, lead-mines on the moor, 425.
Greasborough, 545.
Great Driffield, 156.
—— Houghton, 513.
—— Smeaton, 246.
Green Hamerton, Henry IV. at, 275.
Green, John, Bishop of Ely, 141.
Greenfield, 488.
——, Archbishop, his tomb, 34.
Greenhow Hill lead-mines, 290.
Greetland, Roman remains, 486.
Greta Bridge, 360; river, 364, 366, 369, 444.
Grewelthorpe, 313.
Grey, Sir Ralph, executed, 4.
Griffiths family, monuments of, 158.
Grimston Garth, 124.
Grimstone, 162.
—— Park, 517.
Grinder's asthma, fatality of, 539.
Grinton, earthworks at, 357.
Gristhorpe Bay, 186.
Grosmont, 211; Priory, 211.
Guisborough, Priory and church, 231; the modern church, memorials of the Bruces, 232; the Hall, ironstone quarries, spa, 232.
Guiseley, 405.
Gully, Mr., his residence, 385.

H

Hackfall, 313.
Hackness, monastery, history of, 188; church, 189; village, 190.
—— Park, 190.
Halburn Wyke, 187.
Haigh, 503.
Halfpenny House, 335.
Halifax: situation, 467; rise and progress, trade, explanations of the name, 468; parish church, 469; Cloth-hall, Town-hall, 470; All Souls church, 470, 471; worsted and carpet manufactories, 472; museum, 472; the "Halifax gibbet," 472, 473; Court-house, People's Park, old houses, 473; celebrities, 474.
Hallam, manor of, 532.

Hallamshire, 532.
Hainsby Hall, 247.
Halsham, 117.
Hambleton, 109.
—— Hills, 238.
Hamerton, 275.
Hampole, 9, 376.
Harald Hardrada, Scarborough burnt by, 179.
Hardraw Force, 142.
Harewood, manor and castle, 402; church, tombs, and effigies, 403, 404.
—— House, pictures, collection of antique china, fine view, vineries, 404, 405.
Harlow Car, 283.
—— Tower, 284.
Harpham church, fine monuments and brasses, 157.
Harrison, John, builds St. John's church, Leeds, his monument, 390; his hospital, 391.
Harrogate: hotels, lodgings, railways, 281; situation and climate, 282; way of life described by Smollett, 282; the first spa discovered, growth of the place, 283; character and uses of the waters, 283; walks, 284; excursions, 284.
—— to Pateley Bridge, 285.
—— to Northallerton, 291.
Harswell Gate, 138.
Hartburn, 149.
Hartleap Well, 335.
Hatfield, 91.
——, Thomas of, 91.
—— Chase, 91.
Hauxwell, 324.
Hawes, 341.
Haworth (home of the Brontës), 457; church, 457; character and manners of the people, 458.
Haxby, 164.
Haxey, Thos., his tomb, 35.
Hayton, 135.
Hazlewood Hall, 519.
Hazlehead Bridge, 526.
Headingley, 395.
Healaugh, 520.
Heath, 493.
—— Old Hall, 493.
Hebble, river, 467; valley of the, 474.
Hebden Bridge, 475.
Heck, 10.
Heckmondwike, 466.
Hedon, its decay, 114; church, ancient cross, 116.
Hein, St., her monastery, 520.
Helen's (St.) Ford and Well, 521.
Helena, Empress, 21.
Hell-becks, 344.
—— Gill, 344.
—— Kettles, 247.
Hellifield, 434.
Helmsley, history, its proprietors, 259; ruins of the castle, church, brass, Canon Garth, 260.
Helperthorpe, 163.
Helsingore, 523.
Hemingborough, church, 110.
Hemsworth, 377.
Hengist, so-called tomb of, 510.
Hengist-rein, 510.
Henrietta Maria, Queen, at Bridlington, 197.
Henry I., tradition of his birth, 11.
—— IV. struck with leprosy, 275.
—— V., his asserted reinstatement of Judge Gascoigne not true, 404.
—— VI. at Bolton Hall, and Waddington Hall, 448.
—— VIII., his visit to Yorkshire, 3, 10.
Hensall, 108.
Heptonstall, 476.
Hereford, Bohun, Earl of, killed at Boroughbridge, 269.
Heslerton, 176.
Heslington Hall, 79.
Hessay, 273.
Hessle, 98.
Hickes, Geo., antiquary, 242.
——, John, sheltered by Alice Lisle, executed, 242.
Hickleton, 512.
High Cup Nick, 376.
—— Force, 374.
—— Hoyland, 504.
—— Whitby, 217.
Hilda, abbess, her monastery at Whitby, 213, 215.
Hildyard family, 117.
Hilston, 124.
Hilton, monuments of the family, 128.
Hinderwell, 223.
——, Thos., memorial of, 183.
Hipperholme, 467.
Hipswell, 354.
History of Yorkshire, xv.
Hob Hole, 213.
—— Thrush, a woodland spirit, legend of, 267.
Hodder, river, 452.
Hodgebeck, river, 265, 266.
Hofland, Mrs., 515.
Holbeck junction, 398, 488.
Holderness, district of, description and history, 126, 127.
Holgate, Robert, his school and hospital, 377.
Hollin Hall, 411.
Holme, river, 481; valley of the, 524.
—— on Spalding Moor, 138; beacon at, 138.
—— on the Wolds, 153.
Holmes, 541.
——, antiquary, his birthplace, 422.
Holmfirth, inundation at, 525.
Holwick Scars, 374.
Honley, 524.
Hood Grange, 240.
—— Hill, 240.
Hook, Dr., Dean of Chichester, 389.
Horbury, 498, 503.
Horcum, Hole of, 209.
Horn of Ulphus, 54.
Hornby Castle, pictures, 322, 323; church, 323.
Hornsea, 130.
—— Mere, contest as to right of fishing in, geological changes now in progress, 130; character of coast near, 131.
Horsea of Jervaulx, 330.
Horsforth, 401.
Horton, 438.
—— Moor, 440.
—— Hall, library and collections, 463.
Hotham, 97.
——, Sir John, governor of Hull, 106; he and his son beheaded, 106.
Hoveden, Roger de, his birthplace and annals, 113.
Hovingham, spa, church, 267.
—— Park, 268.
How Hill, 312.
Howden, stat., church, 111; manor-house, celebrities, great horse fair, 113, 114.
Howley Hall, 477.
Howsham, 166.
—— Hall, 166.
Hubberholme, 428.
Huddersfield, trade, condition of the people, 481; name, churches, museum, 482.
—— Canal, 487.
—— to Sheffield, 524.
Huggate, 154.
Hull: hotels, steamers, situation, various names, 98;

whale-fishery, 98, 101; the original Kingstown, 99; founded by Edward I., 99; docks, 100; trade, quay, Trinity-house, 101; Charterhouse, Wilberforce monument, Holy Trinity church, 102, 103; St. Mary's church, Town-hall, Museum of Literary and Philosophical Society, 104, 105; citadel, 106; history, 106; the "bore," 107; factories, excursions, 107.
Hull to Bridlington, 155.
—— to Hornsea, 126.
—— to Withernsea, 114.
Humber, river, 98; dock, 100; estuary, 107.
——, King, 107.
Humbleton, 124.
Hummanby, 194.
Huntcliff Nab, 224.
Hunter, Rev. Joseph, historian, 535; his grave, 548.
Hunslet, 387.
Huntsman, Mr., the art of melting and casting steel invented by, 537.
Husthwaite, 254.
Hutchinson, John, his special doctrines, birthplace, 324.
Hutton, 173.
——, family of, its eminent members, 357.
——, Archbishop, his tomb, 50.
—— Buscel, 191.
—— Cranswick, 156.
——, Matthew, Bishop of Durham, anecdote of, 440.

I

ILKLEY: hotels, hydropathic establishments, situation, Roman remains, water-cure system, 409; church, curious effigy, ancient crosses, 411; walks in the neighbourhood, 411.
Ingetlingsum, 359.
Ingleberd, Philip de, 117.
Ingleborough, 443.
—— Cave, 441.
—— Hall, 440
Ingleby Greenhow, 229.
Ingleton, 444.
Ingmanthorpe Hall, 523.
Ingthorpe Grange, 423.
Inundation at Sheffield, 541.
Ireton, sword of, 408.
Iron, conversion of, into steel, 536.

Iron manufacture described, 249, 464.
—— and ironstones, xxxiii.
Isurium, site of, 270.
Ivelet beck, 358.

J

JAMES the Deacon, 324.
—— I. of Scotland, capture of, 196.
Jenkins, Henry ("Old Jenkins"), notice of, 349.
Jervaulx Abbey, ruins of, 329; founded originally at Fors, 329; plan of the buildings, church, chapter-house, 329; tombs of the abbots, 310; its cheese and breed of horses, 330; its last abbot hanged, celebrities of, 331.
Jet found and worked near Whitby, 217.
Jews, massacre of, at York in 1190, 75.
John of Bridlington, reputed saint, 198.
—— of Gaunt Inn, 386.
Jones, Paul, 126; sea-fight with, off Flamborough Head, 196.
July Park, 210.

K

KEASDON, 358.
—— Force, 358.
Keighley, 456.
Keld, 359.
Keldgate, 155.
Kellington, 108.
Kent, Wm., landscape gardener, his birthplace, 201.
Kettleness, 223.
Kettlewell, 427; hills round, 428.
——, John, nonjuror, 242.
Keyingham, 117.
Kiddal Hall, 516.
Kilburn, 236.
Kildale, 228.
Kildwick, 458.
—— Grange, 458.
—— Hall, 458.
Kilham, 158.
Killingbeck, stream, 515.
Killingnoble Scar, 210.
Killing Pits, 210.
Kilnhurst, 547.
Kilnsea, 121.
Kilnsey Crag, 426.
Kilnwick, Percy, 134.
—— on the Wolds, 156.

Kilton Castle, ruins of, 224.
Kilvington, 217.
Kingsdale, 446.
Kingston-upon-Hull, 99; see Hull.
Kingstown, its resemblance to Edward I.'s "Bastides," 99.
Kiplingcotes, 139.
Kippax Park, 516.
Kirby Grindalythe, 163.
—— Malzeard, 313.
—— Underdale, 134.
—— Wharfe, 88.
Kirk Bramwith, 90.
Kirkburn, Norman church, 153.
Kirkburton, 486.
Kirkby, 233.
—— Malham, 430.
—— Moorside, 266.
—— Ravensworth, 359.
—— Wiske, church, stained glass, 241.
Kirkdale, church, ancient sun-dial, 265; famous bone-cavern, 265.
Kirkham, 166; Priory (remains), story of its foundation, 166; Gatehouse, bird-fair, church, 167; legend, 168.
Kirk Deighton, 522.
—— Hamerton, 275.
Kirkheaton, 486.
Kirkleatham, hospital, fine stained glass in the chapel, museum, library, 251; church, brass, 251.
—— Hall, 251.
Kirklees, traditional scene of Robin Hood's death, 500; the park, 501.
Kirklington, church, brass, stained glass, 319.
Kirk Smeaton, 86.
Kirkstall village, 398; abbey, history and description, 398–401; antiquities found in the ruins, iron-works, church, 401.
—— Grange, 401.
Knapton, 176.
Knaresborough, 277; situation and trade, 277; church and castle, 277; besieged by Lilburne, 278; Dropping-Well, 279; limestone quarry, St. Robert's Chapel, the Priory, notice of St. Robert, 279; cave of St. Giles (scene of the murder of Daniel Clarke), story of Eugene Aram, John Metcalf (Blind Jack), 281.

Knottingley, 86.
—— to Goole, 108.
Knowles, Herbert, his lines on Richmond churchyard, 353.

L

Lacy, family of, 378.
——, Ilbert de, founds Pontefract castle, 378.
Laister Dyke, 459.
Lamplugh, Abp., his tomb, 49.
Lamwith, river, 129.
Lancaster, Thos. Earl of, notice of his rebellion against Edward II., defeat and execution, 269, 378, 379; miracles wrought at his tomb, question of his canonization, discovery of his supposed remains, 87, 379; site of his tomb, 384.
Landon inn, at the junction of three counties, 374.
Langbargh Ridge, 229.
Langstrothdale, 428, 429.
Langton Hall, 135, 162.
Lartington, 367.
—— Hall, 367.
Lastingham, ancient monastery at, 207; church and crypt, 208; Cedd's Well, 208.
Latimer, last Lord, his monument and effigy at Well, 315.
Laughton-en-le-Morthen, 550.
Lavatræ, site of, 368; situation and plan, Roman remains, 369.
Laver, stream, 369.
Leake, 237.
Lealholme Bridge, 225.
Leaseriggs, 211.
Leathley, 408.
Leavening Brow, 160.
Leconfield Castle, 152.
Ledsham, 516.
Ledstone Hall, 516.
Leeds: stations, hotels, railways, comparative importance, 387; history, 387, 388; cloth trade, 388; St. Peter's church, stained glass and monuments, 389; St. Saviour's, 390; St. John's, founder's tomb, 390; hospital, 391; town-hall, Philosophical Hall, 391; museum, library, 392½; Cloth-halls, bridge, grammar-school, 393; hospital, Medical School, 393; manufactories, 391, 394.
Leeds to Bradford, 459.
—— to Harrogate, 398.
—— to Manchester, 477.
—— to Selby, 515.
—— to Skipton, 405, 452.
—— to Wakefield, 488.
—— and Liverpool Canal, 452.
Leeming Lane, 321.
Lees Hall, 499.
Legeolium, site of, 385.
Le Gros, Wm., Earl of Albemarle, castle of Scarborough built by, 180.
Leonards (St.), Lord, his birthplace, 422.
L'Espec, Walter, founder of Kirkham Priory and other religious houses, 166.
Leven, church, fragment of ancient cross, 158.
Leventhorpe Hall, 466.
Levisham, 209.
Leyburn, 325.
—— to Sedbergh, 336.
Libraries at
Escrick Park, 18.
Kirkleatham, 251.
Leeds, 391, 392.
Sheffield, 534.
Whitby, 217.
York Minster, 58.
Lighthouse on Spurn Head, 121.
Lilburne, siege of Knaresborough Castle by, 278.
Lilla Cross, 212.
Limestone quarries near Womersley, 86; caverns near Horton, 439.
Lindholme, 93.
——, William of, 93.
Linen manufacture at Leeds, 393.
Linton, 425.
Liquorice, its cultivation and manufacture at Pontefract, 384.
Lissett, 159.
Little Driffield, 156.
—— Rudstone, 202.
—— Stainforth, 439.
Littondale, 426.
Liversedge, 465.
Lockington, 155.
Lockwood, 524.
Lofthouse, 224, 289, 488.
Loidis, 387.
Londesborough, stat., 135; the former mansion, descent of the estate, 136; probable Roman villa at, 136; tumuli near, 137
London to Harrogate, 517.
—— to Hull, 90.
—— to Leeds, 376, 512.
—— to York, 2.
Long Hull, 232.
—— Marston, 273.
—— Preston, 434.
—— Riston, 130.
Longwood, 486.
Low Moor ironworks, 464, 465.
Lowthorpe, 157.
Luddenden Foot, 475.
Lund, 153.
Lune, river, 373.
Lunedale, 373.
Lythe, 222.

M

Mabuse, anecdote of, 171.
Magis, site of, 360.
Magnus, Thos., legend concerning, 236.
Malham, 430.
—— Cove, 432.
—— Water, 432.
Mallyan's Spout, 211.
Maltby, 549.
Malton (junct. stat.), its ancient importance and position, 174; history, 174; churches, site of Roman castrum, Roman remains, 175; British camp, 175.
Manchester Hole, 289.
Manningham Mills, 463.
Manston, 515.
Manufactures of Yorkshire, xxxiii.
Mappleton, 125.
Marfleet, 114.
Marishes Road stat., 203.
Markenfield Hall, 313.
Market Weighton, 138.
—— to Selby, 132.
Markham, Abp., his tomb, 48.
Marmion family, their lordship, 316; their tombs at Tanfield, 316; their extinction, 317.
Marrick Priory, ruins of, 357.
Marsden, 487.
Marshall, Wm., agriculturist, his grave, 204.
Marske, 252, 357.
——, seat of the Huttons, pictures, 357.
Marston, 273.
—— Moor, battle of, 273.

Martin's, St., Priory, ruins of, 356.
Marton (near Flamborough), 194.
—— (birthplace of Captain Cook, near Middlesbrough), 249.
——, East and West, 423.
—— Hall, 250.
Marvell, Andrew, at Nun Appleton, 90; portrait of, 102; his birthplace, 118.
Mary Queen of Scots at Bolton Castle, 332; tradition concerning, 334; her captivity at Sheffield, 532.
Masborough, 542.
Masham, 314.
Mason, Wm., his residence at Aston, memorial tablet, 512.
Matthew, Abp., his tomb, 49.
Maude, Thos., the poet of Wensleydale, 337.
Mauleverers, tradition as to their interment, 414.
Manley family, 222.
Maze beck, 375.
Mazer-bowl in York Minster, 55.
Meaux Abbey, remains of, 127.
Meldrum, Sir John, takes Scarborough, killed in the siege of the castle, 181.
Melmerby junction, 318.
Meltham, 524.
Melton, 97.
——, Abp., his burial-place, 38.
Mercer, Andrew, and his sons, Scottish pirates, 180.
Metcalf, John (Blind Jack), notice of, 281.
Metcalfe, clan of, 339.
Methley, stained glass and monuments in the church, 385, 386.
—— junction, 514.
Mexborough junction, earthworks, 507.
Meynill, tombs of the family at Whorlton, 233.
Micklefell, 376.
Micklefield, 517.
Mickleton, 373.
Mickley, 313.
Middleham, 326; castle, 326; church, stained glass, 327; moor, 328.
Middlesbrough, rise and rapid growth of the town, 248; its iron-manufacture, 248.
Middlesmoor, 290.
Middleton, 153, 411.
—— -in-Teesdale, lead-mines, 373.
Midelton, family of, effigy of Sir Adam de, 411.
Milford junction, 88.
—— to Hull, 107.
Military memorials in York Minster, 50.
Mill Bridge, 465.
Milligill Force, 340.
Mirfield, 480.
—— junction, 500.
Monckton, Sir Philip, tablet to, 97.
Monk Bretton, 505; remains of priory, 505, 506; Quakers' burial-ground, 506.
Montgomery, the poet, his birthplace and grave, 535.
"Moor-silk," 440.
More, Sir Thos. and family, Holbein's picture of, description and history, 496.
Morley, 477.
Morris, Col., regains Pontefract castle by stratagem, 381; excepted from mercy, taken, and executed, 382.
Mortham Tower, 364.
Morthing, le, district of, 550.
Morton, Roman coins found at, 456.
Moss, 10.
Mount Grace Priory, history and description of, 244, 245.
—— St. John, remains of Preceptory, 239.
Mowbray, vale of, 314.
——, Roger de, founds Byland Abbey, 255; tradition concerning, 256.
Muker, 358.
Mulgrave Castle, 221.
Multangular Tower, York, 64.
Murdac, Henry, Abbot of Fountains, 307; raised to the see of York, 307.
Murray, Lindley, his residence, 79.
Museums:
Aldborough, 271.
Castle Howard, 173.
Giggleswick, 435.
Halifax, 472.
Huddersfield, 482.
Kirkleatham, 251.
Leeds, 391, 392.
Literary and Philosophical Society, Hull, 105.
Scarborough, 185.
Sheffield, 534.
Whitby, 217.
Yorkshire Philosophical Society, 64.
Musgrave, Abp., his tomb, 49.
Mytholmroyd, 475.
Myton, "Chapter of Myton," stained glass in the church, 272.

N

Naburn, 19.
Nafferton, 157.
Nappa Hall, 339.
Nelly Ayre Foss, 211.
Neswick Hall, 153.
Netherside, 426.
Neville, family of, 164.
Nevison, a famous freebooter, his supposed residence, 239, 478.
Newbiggin, 373.
New Building, 239.
Newburgh Park, Cromwellian relics at, 255.
Newby Hall, collection of sculpture, 317.
—— Wiske, 319.
Newcastle, Marquis of, siege of Hull by, 106.
New Hall, 377.
New Hertford river, 192.
Newlay, 453.
New Malton to Driffield, 160.
Newton, 209.
—— Hall, 521.
—— Kyme, 520.
—— -upon-Ouse, 82.
—— -le-Willows, 322.
Nidd, river, 82, 276, 279, 289.
Nidderdale, 288.
Normans in Yorkshire, xviii.
Normanton, 514.
North Allerton, Sydney Smith's "Black Swan" inn, 241; its ale, history, church, 242; grammar-school, celebrities, races, scene of the battle of the Standard, 243.
—— to Leyburn, 320.
North Burton, 202.
—— Cave, 96.
—— Dean junction, 503.
—— Grimstone, 162.
—— Newbald, 97.
Northern Province, extent of the, 26.
Northumberland, Earl of (1489), killed by peasantry, 320.

Norton, 86, 176.
——, family of, their activity in rebellions, 318; brasses of, at Wath, 318; their attainder, 424.
——, Christopher, his description of a scene in Bolton Castle, 332.
—— Conyers, ancient home of the Nortons, afterwards of the Grahams, 318.
Nostel Priory, history of the Augustinian establishment, 495; the modern house, its collection of pictures, 496; library, 497.
Notton, 514.
Nun Appleton Hall, seat of the Fairfaxes, 89.
Nunburnholme, 135.
Nunkeeling, 159.
Nun Monkton church, 80.
Nunnington, 259.
Nutwith Camp, 314.

O

Oakenshaw, 514.
Oaks Colliery, accident at, 505.
Oakwell Hall, 479.
Obtrush Roque, 267.
Old Malton, Priory, 175; remains of church, 175.
Olicana, site of, 410.
Oliver's Mount, 187.
Ormsby, 248.
Os, or Oswi, tradition of, 230.
Osmotherley, 244.
Oswaldkirk, 259.
Oswi, King of Northumbria, 213; at the synod at Whitby, 214; his grave, 215.
Oswin, King of Deira, murder of, 359.
Otley, church, monuments, 405; manor-house, 406.
—— Chevin, magnificent view from, 406.
Otterington, 241.
Ottringham, 117.
Oughty Bridge, 528.
Oulton, 386.
Ouse river, 10, 82, 95, 107.
Overton church, 80.
Owston, 83.
Owthorne, disappearance of church and churchyard, murder in the vicarage, 123.
Oxlee, Rev. Mr., his rare library and attainments, 238.

P

Paghill, or Paul, 116.
Paley, Archdeacon, his birthplace, 435; his school, 435.
——, Rev. Wm., brass plate to his memory, 435.
Palliser, Wm., Abp. of Cashel, 242.
Paunal, 405.
Park Foss, 290.
Parke, Baron (Lord Wensleydale), his birthplace, 336.
Partington, 515.
Pateley Bridge, 287.
Patrick Brompton, 322.
Patrington, 118; church, one of the glories of Yorkshire, its antiquity, 118; Lady chapel and Easter sepulchre, 119; supposed site of the Prætorium of Antoninus, 120.
Paulinus, his conferences with, and conversion of, Edwin of Northumbria, 136, 137; tradition of, at Brafferton, 269; tradition of, at Dewsbury, 480.
Penhill, 337.
Penistone, junct. stat., church, entrenchments near, 525.
Penyghent, 438.
Pepper Hall, 246.
Percy family, 88, 111; their state at Wressel, 111; shrine in Beverley Minster, 144; chantry, 146; tombs, 144, 146.
Peter of Langtoft, 198.
Phillips on the geology of Yorkshire, x-xii.
Philpot, Alderman, fleet equipped by, 180; impeached and acquitted, 180.
Pickering, antiquity, derivation of name, church, 203; castle, 204.
——, Lythe of, 203.
——, Vale of, 203.
Pickhill, 319.
Piercebridge, 360.
"Pilgrimage of Grace," history of the rising so called, and its suppression xx-xxii, 4, 420.
Pilmoor, 236.
Pinder's Green, 498.
Plumpton Park, 281.
Pocklington stat., good monuments in church, 113.
Pompocali, site of, 522.
Pontefract, situation, 377; castle, history and description of, 377-381; remains of church of All Saints, 383; of Cluniac Priory, 384; cultivation of liquorice, 384.
Poppleton, 273.
Population of Yorkshire, vii.
Port Clarence, 250.
Potter, John, Abp. of Canterbury, 492.
Pottery Carr, 8.
Prætorium, supposed site of, 120.
Preston, 114.
Priestley, Dr., his birthplace, 479.
Pudsey, 459.

Q

Queensbury, 466.
Quintin, St., family of, 157.

R

Racecourse, near Richmond, fine view from, 356.
Radcliffe, John, founder of the Radcliffe Library, 242, 492.
Railways:
Great Northern, 2, 376, 459, 467, 488.
Hull and Holderness, 114.
Lancashire and Yorkshire, 108, 498, 503.
Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire, 524.
Midland, 429, 447, 451, 541.
North-Eastern, 109, 126, 155, 160, 161, 247, 254, 269, 273, 285, 291, 320, 346, 360, 398, 515.
North Midland, 512.
North-Western, 477.
North Yorkshire and Cleveland, 225.
Pickering and Whitby, 200.
Scarborough to Filey, Flamborough Head and Bridlington, 191.

South Yorkshire, 504, 547.
Rainsborough, General, slain, 4.
Ralph Cross, 227.
Ramsgill, 289.
Raskelf, 236.
Ravenser (Shakspeare's Ravenspurg), 122.
Rawden, 451.
Rawmarsh, 547.
Raydale, 341.
Redcar, 250.
Red House, 82.
Redmire, 331.
Reeth, 357.
Religious houses in Yorkshire, xviii.
Rere Cross, camp of, 369.
Reresby family, traditions concerning, 547.
Ribble, river, 434, 439, 448, 449.
Ribblesdale, 437.
Ribston Hall, original "pippin" tree, ruins of preceptory of Knights Templars, 276.
Riccall, 16.
Richard II., notice of his death, 380.
Richard III., favourite residence of, his great popularity in Yorkshire, 326.
Richardson, Dr., naturalist, his grave, 466.
Richmond: history, 349; castle, 350–353; parish church, 353; grammar-school, Trinity church, tower of the Grey Friars, 354.
Riddingsgill, 288.
Riddlesden Hall, 456.
Rievaulx Abbey, first sight of, foundation and history of, 262; description of the ruins, 263; prophecy concerning, 264.
Rillington, 176; junct. stat., 203.
Ripley, town-hall, church, 285.
—— Castle, seat of the Ingelbys, 285.
——, George, alchemist, 198.
Ripon: hotels, situation and history, 291; trade, 292; cathedral, 293–302; hospitals, 302; remarkable tumulus, 303; episcopal palace, excursions, 303.
—— Cathedral: history, 293; ground-plan, 293; west front, 294; nave 295; monuments, 296; stained glass in S. aisle, 296; central tower, 296; transepts, 297; choir-screen, 298; choir, stained glass, 299; choir-aisles, shrine of St. Wilfrid, 299; chapter-house, vestry, Lady Loft, crypt, 300; exterior, 301.
Rise Bush, 130.
—— Hall, 130.
"Rising in the North," history of the, xxiii; cruelties practised on its suppression, xxiv; at Ripon, 292.
Rivelin, river, 541.
Rivers, Earl, his imprisonment and execution, 381.
Robert, St., notice of his life, 279.
Robertson, Dr., Dean of Durham, 492.
Robin of Redesdale, 117.
Robin Hood, a favourite haunt of, researches concerning, perhaps a mythical personage, 84; an actual personage in Barnsdale, ballads on, his Well, 85; tradition concerning, 216; his encounter with the "curtail friar of Fountains," 305; traditional scene and story of his death, his grave, 500.
Robin Hood's Bay, 218.
—— Butts, 219.
Robin Lyth's Hole, 195.
"Robinson Crusoe," 79.
Roche Abbey, ruins of, 549.
Rocking-stones on Brimham Crags, 286; near Attermyre, 437.
Roger, Abp., his supposed tomb, 37.
Rokeby, 363; Roman camp, park, Sir W. Scott's visit and description, 363; Mortham Tower, the house, 364; church, 365.
Rolle, Richard, the "Hermit of Hampole," 9.
Rolleston Hall, 125.
Romaldkirk, effigy and brass in the church, 373.
Roos, 124.
—— Carrs, 124.
Ros or Roos, family of, 259.
Rosebery Topping, 230.
Rosedale, 220; village, 220; iron-works, 220.
Rossington, 3.
Rother, river, 513, 543, 544.
Rotherham, 543; church, 543; Abp. Rotherham's college, 544.
—— to Bawtry, 549.
——, Abp., his tomb, 49.
Rougemont, 402.
Routh, church, brasses, 158.
Royal Marriage Act, occasion of its passing, 17.
"Royd," meaning of, 475.
Royston, 514.
Rudby, 234.
Rudgate, 202.
Rudland Moor, 267.
Rudstone-on-the-Wolds, 201; the "stone" which gives name to the parish, 202.
—— Walk, 202.
——, Little, 202.
Rumbald's Moor, earthworks, 411.
Runswick Bay, 223.
Rupert, Prince, instance of his forbearance, 409.
Ruskin, Mr., on Turner's works, 407.
Ruswarp, 212.
Rye, river, 264.
Rutland, Earl of, his death at Wakefield, 492.
Rylstone, the Nortons, 424; tower and mounds on Rylstone Fell, 425.
Rymer, Thos., editor of the 'Fœdera,' 242.

S

Saddleworth, 487.
Saltaire, great woollen factory, 454; church and schools, 455.
Saltburn-by-the-Sea, 252.
Saltmarshe Hall, 96.
Sancton, 97.
Sanctuary, at Beverley, 146.
Sandal, ruins of castle, 492.
—— and Walton Stat., 493.
Sandbeck, 549.
Sanderson, Bishop of Lincoln, his grave, 535.
Sand Hutton, 165.
Sandley Mere, 124.
Sandsend, alum-works, 218.
Savage, Archbishop, his tomb, 47.
Savile family, monuments to, at Methley, 385; memorials and tombs of, at Thornhill, 499.
——, Sir Henry, editor of Chrysostom, 474.

Sawley Abbey, foundation, history, and description of, 449-451.
Saws, manufacture of, 540.
Saxton, 519.
Scalby, 190.
Scaleber Force, 436.
Scampston Park, 177.
Scarborough: stat., 177; hotels, railways, steamers, situation, 177; history, 178, 179; castle, history, and description of, 179-183; church of St. Mary, 183; spa, 184; museum, 185; St. Martin's church, 186; environs, 186; drives and excursions, 188.
—— to Bridlington, 191.
Scarth Nick, magnificent view from, 234.
Scawton, 257.
Scorborough, 155.
Scoresby, Dr. Wm., his birthplace, 213.
Scott, Sir Walter, his visit to Rokeby, 363.
Scriven Hall, 281.
Scrope, Archbishop, his tomb, 48; his "Indulgence Cup," 55; place of his execution, 80; his version of Richard II.'s death, his execution, 380.
Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, 356.
Scropes of Bolton, family of, 332; portraits, 337; their burial-place, 356.
Scruton, 321.
Scugdale, 234.
Seamer, 176, 191; rising at, in 1549, 191.
—— Mere, 188.
Seamerdale, 341.
Seamer water, 341; tradition concerning, 341.
Sedbergh, 345.
Sedburgh, Adam, last abbot of Jervaulx, executed, 331.
Sedgewick, Adam, geologist, his birthplace, 345.
Selby, 10; bridge over the Ouse, 10; tradition of the birth of Henry I., 11; history of the Benedictine monastery, 11; abbey-church, 12-15.
Selside, 440.
Sessay, brass in church, 236.
Settle, old houses, 433, 434.
—— to Chatburn, 447.
Settrington Beacon, 162.
Seven-river, 207.
Severus' Hills, 78.
Sewerby, 201.
Sexhow, 234.
Shandy Hall (Sterne's residence), 255; meaning of "Shandy," 255.
Shariston Hall, ancient portraits, 498.
Sharp, Thos. and Abraham, 461.
Sharpe, Archbishop, his tomb, 49.
Shaw, John, puritan vicar, his monument, 544.
Shawl, the, view from, 325.
Sheaf, river, 530.
Sheffield: hotels, 530; position, five rivers, cutlery trade, 530; the Cutlers' Company, 531; history, 532, 533; St. Peter's ch., Shrewsbury Chapel and monuments, 533; Roman Cath. church, Cutlers' Hall, market, Shrewsbury Hospital, library, museum, 534; Botanical Garden, Wesleyan School, cemetery, barracks, celebrities, 535; steel manufactures, 536-540; mode of converting iron into steel, 536; shear and cast steel, 537; the Bessemer process, 537, 538; articles made of shear steel, 538; grinding, 539, 540; grinder's asthma, 539; saws, 540; file-making, 540; other manufactures, 540; great inundation of 1864, 541; canal, 541.
—— to Barnsley, 547.
—— to Doncaster, 541.
Sherburn, church, skirmish at, 88; stat., 176.
Shepherd, Joseph, memorial church to, 209.
Sheriff Hutton Park, 164.
—— Castle, 164; compared with Bolton, 164.
—— village and church, 165.
Shipley, 454, 525.
Shipton, 135, 235.
——, Mother, her reputed birthplace, 279.
Shoddy trade and manufacture, 478.
Shrewsbury, sixth Earl of, his letter to Queen Elizabeth, 532.
—— monuments at Sheffield, 533.
Shunnor Howe, 220.
Sigglesthorne, 131.
Silkstone, collieries, church, 527.
Silton, interesting church, rare old books at the parsonage, 238.
Simon Howe, 210.
Sinclair, Rev. Enoch, murdered, 123.
Sinderby, 319.
Sinnington, 204.
Sittenham, home of the Gowers, 165.
Skeffling, 121.
Skelbrook, 86.
Skeleton tours, liii.
Skell, river, 308.
Skelton church, 80.
—— Castle, curious tenure, history, 252.
Skerne church, 156; river, 247.
Skinningrove, 224.
Skipsea Castle, remains of, 131.
—— Brough, 131.
Skipton, 418; castle, the Cliffords, 419-422; church, grammar-school, celebrities, 422.
—— to Ingleton, 439.
—— to Kettlewell, 424.
Skipwith, church and common, 18; tumuli, 19.
Skircoat Moor Orphanage, 474.
Skirfare, river, 426.
Skirlaugh stat., 128.
—— Beck, 128.
——, Walter, Bishop of Durham, 128.
Skirlington Hill, 131.
Skye, Isle of, 487.
Skyrack oak at Headingley, 395.
Slack, Roman remains, ancient camp, 485.
Slaithwaite, 486.
Sledmere, 162.
Sleightholmedale, 266.
Sleights Chapel, 211.
—— stat., 212.
Slingsby, 268; castle, church, 268.
—— monuments at Knaresborough, 277.
——, Sir Henry, 82.
——, Sir Wm., discovers a spa at Harrogate, 282.
Smeaton, Great, 246.
——, John, his birthplace and residence, mural tablet, 398.
Smith, Dr. Pye, his birthplace, 535.
——, Sydney, his living and residence, 166.

Smollett, his notice of the way of life at Harrogate, 282.
Snaith, church, 108.
Snape Castle, 316.
South Cave, residence of the Washingtons, 96.
—— Emsall, 376.
—— Frothingham Hall, 123.
—— Skirlaugh, 128; laws for its schoolmaster, 129.
Sowerby Bridge, 474, 503.
Spas, English, attention first attracted to, 179.
Speed, his character of Yorkshire, viii.
Speeton, 194.
Spennithorne, 324.
Spofforth, remains of castle, church, 533.
Sprotborough, 510; church with stained glass, 511.
—— Hall, pictures, 511.
Spurn Head, 120, 121.
Spurs, Ripon famous for, 292
Staddlethorpe, 96.
Stafford, Thos., takes Scarborough, beheaded, 181.
Stainborough, 506.
Stainburn, 408.
Stained glass: at Doncaster, 6; at Bolton Percy, 88; in York Minster, 29, 31, 38, 41, 50–52; in St. Denis, York, 60; in St. Martin's, York, 61; in All Saints', York, 62; in the Guildhall, York, 76; at Bishopthorpe, 80; in Selby abbey-church, 14; in Holy Trinity ch., Hull, 104; in Beverley Minster, 147; at Thirsk, 237; at Felliskirk, 239; at Kirkby Wiske, 241; at Kirklestham, 251; in Gilling Castle, 258; at Myton, 272; in Ripon Cathedral, 296, 299; at Well, 315; at Tanfield, 317; at Wath, 319; at Kirklington, 319; at Bedale, 321; at Middleham, 327; at Brough Hall, 347; at Richmond, 353; at Methley, 386; at Leeds, 389; at Halifax, 469, 471; at Wragby, 497; at Thornhill, 499.
Stainforth, 90, 437.
Stainland, ancient cross, 486.
Staintondale cliff, 187.
Stairfoot, 507.
Staithes, 223.
Stamford Bridge, battle of, 132.

Stanedge, 487.
Stanley, 498.
Stansfield Hall, 477.
Stanwick earthworks, 349.
—— Park, earthworks, 360.
Stapleton Park, 86.
Starbeck, baths, 281.
Starbottom, 428.
Stean beck, 290.
Steel manufactures of Sheffield, 536–540.
——, method of conversion, 536.
Steeton, 459.
—— Hall, 88.
Stepney, 127.
Sterne, Archbishop, his tomb, 48.
——, Lawrence, at Skelton, 253; his vicarage, 254.
Stevenson, John Hall, Sterne's "Eugenius," 253.
Stockmoor, 525.
Stockton to Saltburn, 247.
Stokesley, 229.
Stoneraise, 341.
Stonegrave church, 267.
Stourton Castle, 276.
Storrs Hall, 486.
Strensall, 164.
Strid, the, 416; scenery, 416.
Studley Royal, 303; pleasure-grounds, fine view, 304.
Stump Cross, stalactite caverns at, 291.
Stutton, 517.
Sun-dials, ancient, 265.
Sunk Island, 120.
Sutton, 127.
Swale, river, 20, 269, 272, 319, 321, 336, 349, 358.
Swaledale, 357.
Swarcliffe Hall, 286.
Swarthoue Cross, 220.
Swillington, 387, 515.
Swine, church, monuments, 128.
Swinefleet, 95.
Swinithwaite Hall, 338.
Swinton junction, 547.
Swinton Park, pictures, 315.
Sykes, Sir Tatton, notice of, 162.

T

Tadcaster, ancient bridge, derivation of name, church, 519; monastery of St. Hein, 520.
Tallgarth Hill, 206.

Tancred, Christopher, curious mode of interment of, 276.
Tanfield, 316; Marmion tombs and other monuments in the church, stained glass, 316.
Tankersley Park, 548.
Tate, James, master of Richmond Grammar-school, memorial of his labours, 354.
Taylor, the water-poet, in the "Dragon's Den," 529.
Tees, river, 234, 247, 360, 367, 373.
Templeborough, permanent Roman camp, 542.
Templehurst, 10.
Temple Newsam, history, collection of pictures, 397; park, 397.
Thieves' litany, 100, 473.
Thievesdale, 519.
Thirkleby, 237.
Thirsk, interesting church, stained glass, 236.
—— to Malton, 254.
—— William, Abbôt of Fountains, resigns his office, executed at Tyburn, 312.
Thixendale, 135, 162.
Thomas of Brotherton, 87.
Thomas Foss, 210.
Thongsbridge, 524.
Thoresby, 335.
——, Archbishop, his great services, 47.
Thornborough, earthworks at, 317.
Thorne, 94.
Thorngumbald, 116.
Thornhill, church, Perp. glass, memorials and tombs of the Savilles, remains of their Hall, 499, 500.
—— junction, 480.
—— Lees, 498.
Thornton (Charlotte Brontë's birthplace), 466.
—— church, 203.
—— -le-Dale, 205.
—— Force, 446.
—— in Lonsdale, 447.
—— Rust, 339.
—— -le-Street, 240.
—— Hall, 240.
Thornthorpe, British camp at, 176.
Thorpe Arch, 521.
—— Hall, 398.
—— Perrow, 316.
—— Salvin, 550.
—— -in-the-Street, 135.
Thorsgill, 371.

"Three Marys," the, by Annibale Carracci, 170.
Threshfield, 424.
Thrybergh, remarkable cross, 547.
—— Park, 547.
Thurgoland, 528.
Thurstan, Archbishop of York, 384.
Thwaite, 358.
Tibthorpe, 154.
Tickhill, 3; ruins of castle, church with important monuments, 550.
Tillotson, Archbishop, birthplace, 470.
Tinsley, 542.
Todmorden, cotton-works, 477.
——, vale of, 476.
Tollerton, 235.
Tonstal, Bishop of Durham, 85.
Topcliffe, brass in the church, a lordship of the Percys, 320.
Tosside, 449.
Towton, 517; the battle, 517; the battle-field, 518.
Trafford, Wm., Abbot of Sawley, hanged, 450.
Traveller's view, xlii.
Treeton church, 513.
Troutsdale, 190.
Trowler's Gill, 418.
Tunstall, 124.
——, Bishop of Durham, his birthplace, 323.
Turner, Sir Chas., his improvements at Kirkleatham, 252.
——, J. M. W., his works at Farnley Hall, 407.

U

Ulf, Danish Jarl of Deira, 125.
Ulleskelf, 88.
Ulrome, 131.
Undercliffe, 467.
Upleatham Hall and church, 253.
Upsall Castle, 239.
Ure, river, 20, 270, 316, 317, 326, 336.

V

Vavasour family, ancient, seat and monuments of, 519.
Vermuyden, Cornelius, drainage of Hatfield Chase by, 92; "Dutch River" cut by, 109.
Vernon-Harcourt, Abp., his tomb, 35.
Victoria Cavern, animal remains and Roman relics found in, 435, 436.
Villiers, George, Dryden's Duke of Buckingham, 89.

W

Waddington Hall, Henry VI. at, 448.
Wade's Causeway, 221.
Wadsley Bridge, 530.
Wadworth, remarkable effigy in the church, 3.
Waghen, 127.
Wakefield: trade, 489; the "pinder," 489; parish ch., Corn Exchange, Chantrey, 490; the battle, 490-492; Soke mills, lunatic asylum, grammar-school, 492; celebrities, 492; prison, 493.
—— to Doncaster, 503.
—— to Halifax, 498.
Walburn Hall, 335.
Waldendale, 338.
Walker, Samuel, his celebrated iron-works at Masborough, 542.
——, William, supposed executioner of Charles I., 534.
Walpole, Horace, his description of Sheffield, 530.
Walton Hall, 493-495.
Wandesford, Sir Christopher, 319.
—— Hall, 319.
Wansford, 157.
Wantley, the Dragon of, 520, 521.
Ward, Baron, minister of the Duke of Parma, his birthplace and remarkable career, 113.
Warmsworth, 512.
Warter Priory, 115.
Washington family, 9, 96.
Wassand Hall, 131.
Watering-places, xliii.
Waterton, Chas., naturalist, his preserves and collections at Walton, 493-495; his mausoleum, 495.
——, Sir Robert and wife, tomb and effigies at Methley, 386.
Wath, 318; monuments, brasses, and stained glass in the church, 319.
—— upon-Dearne, 507.
Watling Street, 10, 359.
Watton Priory, 156.
Weaponness, 187.
Weathercote Cave, 445.
Webster, John, author of 'Discovery of supposed Witchcraft,' 255.
Weeton, 405.
Welbury, 247.
Well, church, monuments, 315.
Welles, Lionel Lord, and wife, tomb and effigies at Methley, 386.
——, Sir Robert, executed, 4.
Welwick, church, remarkable monument, 120.
Wensley, 336; interesting church, fine brass, early Saxon fragments, 337.
Wensleydale, 336.
Went, valley of the, 86.
—— bridge, 86.
Wentworth Castle, collection of pictures, 506.
—— Woodhouse, seat of the Wentworths and Fitzwilliams, 545; collection of pictures, 545, 546; cellars, 546; church, tombs with effigies, 546.
——, family of, 544.
——, monuments, 49.
West Bretton, 504.
—— Burton, 338.
—— Lutton, 163.
—— Newton Grange, 259.
—— Witton, 337.
Whale-fishery, 101.
Westerdale Moor and village, 227.
Weston Hall, 409.
Westwood, 548.
Wetherby, 522.
Wetwang, 154, 163.
Wharfe, river, 398, 402, 405, 417, 425, 521; vale of, 408; source of, 427, 439.
Wharncliffe, 528.
Wharram-le-Street, 162.
Wheeldale stream, 211.
—— glen, 211.
Whernside, 446.
Whitby: hotels, conveyances, situation, trade, 212; sea-views, promenades, 213; the Abbey, 213-216; churches, museum, 217; jet found near, 217; walks and excursions from, 217.
—— to Saltburn, 222.

Whitby to Stockton-upon-Tees, 225.
Whitcliffe Wood, 335.
Whitecross, 220.
Whitedale, 129.
White Force, 375.
—— Horse, figure of, on the Hambleton Hills, 236.
—— Mear, 240.
Whitestone Cliff, 238, 240.
Whitewall training establishment, 176.
Whitgift, 95.
Whitkirk, 398, 515.
Whitley, 276.
—— Bridge, 108.
—— Hall, residence of the Tancreds, 276.
—— Park, 483.
Whitwell, 166.
—— Force, 340.
Whorldale, 408.
Whorlton, church, Meynill monuments, 233; remains of the castle, 234.
—— Bridge, 367.
Wickersley, 544.
Wickliffe, John, his supposed birthplace, 354, 366; portrait of, 367.
Widdale, 344.
Wighill, 520.
Wilberforce, notice of, by Boswell, 76; his birthplace and monument, 102.
——, derivation of the name, 133.
Wilberfoss, 133.
Wilfrid, Abp., repairs King Edwin's church at York, 24.
——, St., monastery erected by, at Ripon, 291; his shrine in Ripon cathedral, 299.
Willance's Leap, 336.
Willey-houe, legend of, 202.
William de Hatfield, his tomb, 47.
—— of Newburgh, chronicler, his birthplace, 201; anecdote told by, 202.
——, St., Abp. of York, his burial-place, 38; his shrine and history, 44, 45.
Wilmington, 127
Wilton Castle, 252.
——, East, 329.
Winch Bridge, 373.
Wincobank, earthworks on, 542.
Winestead, 117.
Winston, 360.
Wiske, river, 241.
Wissenden, 487.
Withernsea, 122.

Witton, West, 337.
Wode, Wm., prior, executed, 198.
Woden Croft, 372.
Wold Newton, 202.
Wolds, the, 160.
Wolf, the last slain in Yorkshire, 386.
Wolley Hall, 503
Wolsey, Card., at Cawood, 16; his last days, 532.
Wombwell, 507.
Womersley, 86.
Woodhouse Mill, 512.
—— Moor, 393.
Woodlesford, 386.
Woodsome Hall, 484.
Woollen trade and manufacture, xxxvii-xlii.
Wordsworth, his description of Hardraw Force, 342.
—— family, 525.
Wormald Green, 291.
Worsted manufacture, xlii, 471.
Worth, river, 457.
Wortley, 528.
—— Hall, 528.
——, Sir Thos., his hounds, legend concerning him, 528.
——, Montagu, Lady Mary, her residence at Wharncliffe, 529.
Wragby, church, painted glass, 497.
Wreaks, 285.
Wressel, stat. and castle, 111.
Wright, Mr., his suggestion concerning Robin Hood, 84.
——, John and Christopher (of the Gunpowder Plot), their residence, 121.
Wycliffe, village, church, 367.
—— Hall, 367.
Wyke, Scandinavian name of Hull, 99.
Wykeham, 191.
Wyming brook, 541.
Wymund, Bishop of Man, deprived of his eyes for his tyranny, 256.

Y

Yarm, 235.
Yedingham nunnery, site of, 177.

Yew-trees, ancient, of Fountains, 308.
Yordas Cave, 446.
York: station, hotels, railways, 19; situation and derivation of the name, 20; history, 20-23; Minster, 23-58; Rom. Cath. Pro-Cathedral, 59; number and character of the churches, 59; St. Michael-le-Belfry, Holy Trinity (Goodramgate), site of St. Helen's on the Walls, Christ church, 59; St. Saviour's, St. Cuthbert's, St. Denis, St. Margaret's, 60; St. Lawrence, All Saints' (Pavement), St. Sampson, St. Helen's, St. Martin's, 61; St. Michael's, St. Mary's, St. John's, All Saints' (North-street), 62; St. Mary (the Elder and the Younger) 63; St. Martin's cum Gregory, Holy Trinity (Micklegate), 64; grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, 64-71; city walls, 71; gates and bars, 71, 72; the castle, 73-76; Mansion-house, Guildhall, 76; St. Anthony's Hospital (Blue-coat School), St. William's College, old houses, 77; the Retreat (asylum for the insane), Severus' Hills, races, celebrities, 78; excursions, 79-82.
—— Minster: materials for its history, 24; ground-plan, 25; churches preceding it, 24; dates and architectural character of its different portions, 27; its great reputation and general character, 27; S. transept, exterior, 28; view on entering, 29; S. transept, interior, stained glass, monuments, 30-32; narrow arches in transepts, 33; N. transept, stained glass, monuments, 33, 34; nave, 35-39; great W. window, 37; monuments and stained glass in the nave, 38; chapter-house, stained glass, 39-42; choir and presbytery, 42; shrine of St. William, 44; choir aisles, 45; E. window, 46; monuments in N. choir aisle, 47; in presbytery, 48; in S. choir aisle, 49; stained

YORK.

glass in choir aisles and E. window, 50-52; crypt, 52; central tower, 53; choir-screen, 54; organ, 54; record-room, vestry, and treasury, 54; exterior, 55-58; W. front, 56; N. side of nave, N. transept, chapter-house, 57; E. end of choir, 58; cloister, library, 58.
York to Boroughbridge and Aldborough, 269.
—— to Beverley and Hull, 132.

YORK.

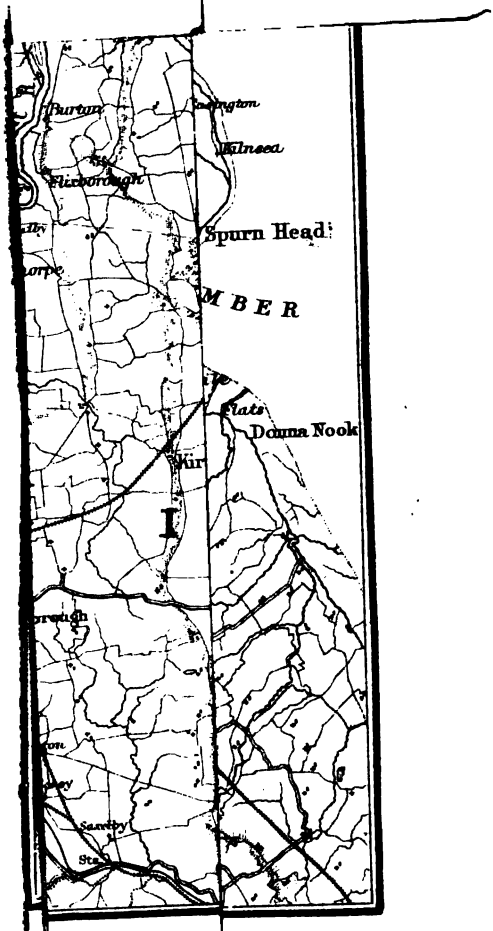
York to Darlington, 235.
—— to Knaresborough and Harrogate, 273.
—— to Market Weighton, 132.
—— to Richmond, 245.
—— to Scarborough, 163.
—— to Whitby, 203.
——, province of, its extent, 26.
——, archbishops of, their struggle for supremacy, 27.
—— Richard Duke of, his death at Wakefield, 490, 491.

YORKSHIRE.

Yorkshire: extent and general character, vii; geology, ix; history, xv; antiquities, xxvi; resources and manufactures, xxxiii; traveller's view and scenery, xlii; skeleton tours, liii.
—— Philosophical Society, grounds of the, 64; Multangular Tower, 64; St. Leonard's Hospital, 65; ruins of St. Mary's Abbey, 66; remains of the abbey church, 67; St. Olave's church, 67; museums, 70.

THE END.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET, AND CHARING CROSS.



A.K.Johnston. Edinburgh.

...ES	21
...NE	22
...DEN	25-27
...KFORT	30-32
...LBERG	40, 41
...URG	41

RAGATZ LES BAINS
THUN
VEVAY
ZURICH

TURKEY IN EUROPE:
CONSTANTINOPLE

glass
windo
centra
screen
cord -
treasu
58 ; V
of nav
ter-ho
choir,
58.
York to
Aldb
— to
132.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

ANNUAL CIRCULATION, 15,000.

HANDBOOK ADVERTISER—1874.

	PAGE
ALGERIA:	
CONSTANTINE	21
BELGIUM:	
ANTWERP	9-11
BRUGES	17
BRUSSELS	16, 18, 19
LIÈGE	45
SPA	77, 78
DENMARK:	
COPENHAGEN	23
EGYPT:	
ALEXANDRIA	27
CAIRO	27
ENGLAND and WALES:	
ABERGAVENNY	8
ABERYSTWITH	8
BRISTOL	16
ILFRACOMBE	42
LANCASTER	44
LONDON	2-6, 45-57
LYNTON	58
MALVERN	60
OXFORD	68
PENZANCE	69, 70
PLYMOUTH	72
FRANCE:	
AIX LES BAINS	9
ARGELÈS	11
AVRANCHES	11
BAGNÈRES DE BIGORRE	13
BELFORT	14
BIARRITZ	15
BORDEAUX	14
BOULOGNE-SUR-MER	14
CANNES	19
CHAMBÉRY	20
CHAUMONT	20
DIEPPE	24
DIJON	25
GRENOBLE	38
MACON	59
MARSEILLES	59, 61
MONT DORE LES BAINS	63
NICE	65-67
PARIS	69
POITIERS	72
ROUEN	77
TOURS	78
VICHY	83
GERMANY (North and South):	
BADEN	11, 12
BERLIN	14
BONN	17
COBLENTZ	21
COLOGNE	22
DRESDEN	25-27
FRANKFORT	30-32
HEIDELBERG	40, 41
HOMBURG	41
GERMANY (continued):	
MARIENBAD	59
MAYENCE	61
METZ	62
MUNICH	63, 64
NUREMBERG	65, 66
PRAGUE	73
RHEINFALL	74
SAARBRUCK	77
VIENNA	7, 83, 84
WIESBADEN	85, 86
WILDBAD	85
WURZBURG	86
GREECE:	
ATHENS	12
CORFU	24
HOLLAND:	
AMSTERDAM	9
ROTTERDAM	77
ITALY:	
FLORENCE	28-30
GENOA	38, 39
MILAN	62
NAPLES	64
PISA	68
ROME	73-76
STRESA	78
TURIN	79, 80
VENICE	80, 81
NORWAY:	
CHRISTIANIA	21, 65
RUSSIA:	
ST. PETERSBURG	71
SCOTLAND:	
ABERDEEN	8
SPAIN:	
BARCELONA	14
SWEDEN:	
STOCKHOLM	78
SWITZERLAND:	
AIGLE	8
BALE	12
BERNE	12
CHAMOUNIX	20
CONSTANCE	23
ENGELBERG	27
GENEVA	33-38
INTERLAKEN	42, 43
LAUSANNE	44, 45
LUCERNE	56-58
NEUCHATEL	65
RAGATZ LES BAINS	73
THUN	79
VEVAY	81, 82
ZURICH	86, 87
TURKEY IN EUROPE:	

AGENTS.

LONDON, *May* 1, 1874.

MESSRS. J. & R. McCRACKEN,

38, QUEEN STREET, CANNON STREET, E.C.,

AGENTS, BY APPOINTMENT, TO THE ROYAL ACADEMY, NATIONAL GALLERY, AND GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND ART,

GENERAL AND FOREIGN AGENTS,

WINE MERCHANTS,

Agents for Bouvier's Neuchatel Champagne,

AND

AGENTS GENERALLY FOR THE RECEPTION AND SHIPMENT OF WORKS OF ART, BAGGAGE, &c.,

FROM AND TO ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD,

Avail themselves of this opportunity to return their sincere thanks to the Nobility and Gentry for the patronage hitherto conferred on them, and hope to be honoured with a continuance of their favours. Their charges are framed with a due regard to economy, and the same care and attention will be bestowed as heretofore upon all packages passing through their hands.

J. and R. McC. have the advantage of

DRY AND SPACIOUS WAREHOUSES,

Where Works of Art and all descriptions of Property can be kept during the Owners' absence, at most moderate rates of rent.

Parties favouring J. and R. McC. with their Consignments are requested to be particular in having the Bills of Lading sent to them DIRECT by Post, and also to forward their Keys with the Packages, as, although the contents may be free of Duty, all Packages are still EXAMINED by the Customs immediately on arrival. Packages sent by Steamers or otherwise to Southampton and Liverpool also attended to; but all Letters of Advice and Bills of Lading to be addressed to 38, QUEEN STREET, as above.

MESSRS. J. AND R. McCRACKEN

ARE THE APPOINTED AGENTS IN ENGLAND OF MR. J. M. FARINA,

GEGENÜBER DEM JULICHS PLATZ, COLOGNE,

FOR HIS

CELEBRATED EAU DE COLOGNE.

AGENTS.

MESSRS. J. AND R. McCRACKEN'S

PRINCIPAL CORRESPONDENTS.

ALEXANDRIA.....	Messrs. Robertson, Philip, & Co.
ALICANTE	Mr. P. R. Dahlander.
ANCONA	Messrs. Moore, Morellet, & Co.
ANTWERP	Messrs. F. Monheim & Co.
ATHENS, (the Piræus)	
BADEN-BADEN ...	Messrs. Mellerio Frères. Mr. F. Pelikan's Successor. Mr. H. Ullrich.
BAD EMS.....	Mr. H. W. Thiel.
BASLE	Messrs. Jean Preiswerk & Fils. Mr. J. Frey.
BERLIN	Mr. Lion M. Cohn, Comm^re. Expéditeur. Mr. A. Warmuth.
BERNE	Messrs. A. Bauer & Co.
BEYROUT	M. Henry Heald.
BOLOGNA	Messrs. Renoli, Buggio, & Co. Sig. L. Meni.
BOMBAY	Messrs. King, King, & Co.
BORDEAUX	Messrs. Albrecht & Fils.
BOULOGNE s. M....	Messrs. Mory & Co. Messrs. L. J. Vogue & Co.
BRINDISI.....	Italo-Oriental Co. A. Cohn, Manager.
CALAIS.....	Messrs. L. J. Vogue & Co.
CALCUTTA.....	Messrs. Gillanders, Arbuthnot, & Co.
CARLSBAD.....	Mr. Thomas Wolf, Glass Manufacturer.
CANNES.....	Mr. J. Taylor.
CARRARA.....	Sig. F. Biennimé, Sculptor.
CATANIA	Mr. Matthey.
CIVITA VECCHIA.	Messrs. Lowe Brothers, British Consulate.
COLOGNE.....	Mr. J. M. Farina, gegenüber dem Julichs Platz. Messrs. G^me. Tilmes & Co.
CONSTANTINOPLE	Mr. Alfred C. Laughton. Messrs. C. S. Hanson & Co.
COPENHAGEN.....	Messrs. H. J. Bing & Son.
CORFU	Mr. J. W. Taylor.
DRESDEN	Messrs. H. W. Bassenge & Co. Mr. E. Arnold, Printseller. The Director of the Royal Porcelain Manufactory Depôt. Madame Helena Wolfsohn, Schössergasse, No. 5. Mr. Moritz Meyer, Moritz Strasse. Messrs. Seeger & Marser.
FLORENCE	Messrs. French & Co. Sig. Luigi Ramacci. Messrs. Emmie. Fenzi & Co. Sig. Tito Gagliardi, Dealer in Antiquities. Messrs. Maquay, Hooker, & Co. Messrs. Eyre & Matteini. Mr. E. Goodman, Printseller. Messrs. Nesti, Ciardi, & Co. Mr. T. Bianchini, Mosaic Worker. Messrs. P. Bazzanti & Fig., Sculptors, Lungo l'Arno.
FRANKFORT o. M.	Messrs. Bing, Jun., & Co. Mr. F. Böhler, Zeil D. 17. Mr. G. Krebs. Messrs. Sachs and Höchheimer, Wine Merchants.
GENEVA	MM. Levrier & Pélissier.
GENOA	Messrs. Granet, Brown, & Co. Messrs. G. & E. Barchi Brothers. Mr. C. A. Wilson. Mr. H. A. Mossa, Grande Albergo d'Italia.
GHENT	Messrs. De Buyser Frères, Dealers in Antiquities, Marche au Beurre, No. 21.
GIBRALTAR	Messrs. Archbold, Johnston, & Powers.
HAMBURG	Messrs. J. P. Jensen & Co. Messrs. Schörmer & Teichmann.
HAVRE	Messrs. Louédin, Père, Fils jeune, & G. Capron.
HEIDELBERG	Mr. Ph. Zimmermann.
INTERLACKEN....	Mr. J. Grossmann. Mr. A. Tremp. Mr. C. H. Schuh.
JERUSALEM.....	Messrs. E. F. Spittler & Co. Mr. M. Bergheim, Jun.

AGENTS.

M^cCRACKEN'S LIST OF CORRESPONDENTS—*continued.*

KISSINGEN	Mr. David Kugelmann. Mr. H. F. Kugelmann.
LAUSANNE	Mr. Dubois Renou & Fils.
LEGHORN	Messrs. Alex. Macbean & Co. Messrs. Maquay, Hooker, & Co. Mr. M. Ristori. Mr. H. Trumpy.
LEIPZIG	Mr. J. E. Oehlschläger's Successor.
LISBON	Mr. E. Bourgard.
LUCERNE	Messrs. F. Knörr & Fils.
MADRAS	Messrs. Binny & Co.
MALAGA	Mr. George Hodgson. Mr. J. A. Mark.
MALTA	Messrs. Josh. Darmanin & Sons, 45, Strada Levante, Mosaic Workers. Mr. Fortunato Testa, 92, Strada Sta Lucia.
MANNHEIM	Messrs. Etsen & Clauss.
MARIENBAD	Mr. J. T. Adler, Glass Manufacturer.
MARSEILLES	Messrs. Claude Clerc & Co.
MENTONE	Mr. Palmaro. Mr. Jean Orengo Fils.
MESSINA	Messrs. Cailler, Walker, & Co.
MILAN	Mr. G. B. Buffet, Piazza di S. Sepolcro, No. 1. Messrs. Fratelli Brambilla. Messrs. Ulrich & Co. Messrs. G. Bono & Co.
MUNICH	Messrs. Wimmer & Co., Printsellers, Brienner Strasse. Messrs. Bleicher & Andreis.
NAPLES	Messrs. Igoulden & Co. Messrs. W. J. Turner & Co. Mr. G. Scala, Wine Merchant. Messrs. Fili, Quersta.
NEUCHATEL (Suisse)	Messrs. Bouvier Frères, Wine Merchants. Messrs. Humbert & Co., Bazaar.
NEW YORK	Messrs. Austin Baldwin & Co.
NICE	Messrs. A. Lacroix & Co., British Consulate. Messrs. M. & N. Giordan. Mr. H. Ullrich, 7, Quai Massena. Frères Mignon.
NUREMBERG	Mr. A. Pickert, Dealer in Antiquities. Mr. Max Pickert.
OSTEND	Messrs. Bach & Co.
PALERMO	Messrs. Ingham, Whittaker, & Co.
PARIS	Mr. L. Chenue, Packer, Rue Croix des Petits Champs, No. 24.
PAU	Mr. Musgrave Clay.
PISA	Messrs. Huguet & Van Lint, Sculptors in Alabaster and Marble. Mr. G. Andreoni, Sculptor in Alabaster.
PRAGUE	Mr. W. Hofmann, Glass Manufacturer, Blauern Stern. Mr. A. V. Lereda, Gun Maker.
ROME	Messrs. Plowden & Co. Messrs. A. Macbean & Co. Messrs. Freeborn, Danyell, & Co. Messrs. Maquay, Hooker, & Co. Messrs. Furse Bros. & Co. Messrs. E. Welby, Son, & Co. Messrs. Spada, Flamini, & Co. Mr. J. P. Shea. Mr. A. Tombini. Mr. Luigi Branchini, at the English College.
ROTTERDAM	Messrs. Preston & Co. Messrs. C. Hemmann & Co.
SAN REMO	Fratelli Asquasciati.
SEVILLE	Mr. Julian B. Williams, British Vice-Consulate. Don Juan Ant. Bailly.
SMYRNA	Messrs. Hanson & Co.
ST. PETERSBURG	Messrs. Thomson, Bonar, & Co. Mr. C. Kruger.
THOUNE	Mr. Jean Kehrli-Strechi.
TRIESTE	Messrs. Fili, Chiesa.
TURIN	Messrs. Rochas, Père & Fils.
VENICE	Mr. L. Bovardi, Ponte alle Ballotte. Messrs. Frères Schielin. Mr. Antonio Zen. Messrs. S. & A. Blumenthal & Co. Mr. Carlo Ponti.
VEVEY	Mr. Jules Gétaz Fils.
VIENNA	Mr. H. Ullrich, Glass Manufacturer, am Lugeck, No. 3. Messrs. J. & L. Lobmeyer, Glass Manufacturers, 940, Kärnthner Strasse.

AGENTS.

CHARLES CARR & CO.,

14, BISHOPSGATE STREET WITHIN, LONDON, E.C.,

COMMISSION MERCHANTS,

General Agents for the Reception and Shipment of Goods from and to all Parts of the World,

AND

WINE MERCHANTS.

CHARLES CARR & CO. have the honour to inform

VISITORS TO THE CONTINENT,

that they receive and pass through the Custom House in London, Liverpool, Southampton, &c.,

WORKS of Art, BAGGAGE, and PROPERTY of EVERY DESCRIPTION,

which are attended to on Arrival under their Personal Superintendence,

with the utmost Care in Examination and Removal,

AND AT

very Moderate Charges,

regulated according to the value of the Packages, and the care and attention required.

Keys of all locked Packages should be sent to C. C. & Co., as everything must be examined on arrival, although not liable to duty.

CHARLES CARR & CO. also undertake the

FORWARDING OF PACKAGES OF EVERY KIND,

which can be sent to the care of their Correspondents, to remain, if required, until applied for by the owners; also

THE EXECUTION of ORDERS for the PURCHASE of GOODS,

of all kinds, which from their long experience as Commission Merchants, they are enabled to buy on the most advantageous terms.

Residents on the Continent will find this a convenient means of ordering anything they may require from London.

INSURANCES EFFECTED, AND AGENCY BUSINESS OF EVERY DESCRIPTION ATTENDED TO.

CHAS. CARR & CO.'s principal Correspondents are—

At Aix-la-Chapelle	Messrs. A. SOUHEUR and CO.
„ *Antwerp*	Mr. LOUIS SCHELL.
„ *Basle*	Mr. J. WILD, 12, Steinenthorstrasse.
„ *Berlin*	Mr. J. A. FISCHER, Agent to the Court.
„ *Bologna*	Messrs. ANTONIO MAZZETTI and CO.
„ *Bordeaux*	Messrs. ALBRECHT and FILS. Mr. CHAS. KŒHLER.
„ *Boulogne*	Messrs. L. BRANLY and CO., 81, Rue Napoleon.
„ *Boston, U. S.*	Messrs. WELLS, FARGO, and CO.
„ *Brussels*	Messrs. H. ALLART & P. DE WORST, 11, Quai à la Chaux.
„ *Calais*	Messrs. L. J. VOGUE and CO.
„ *Cologne*	Messrs. C. H. VAN ZUTPHEN and CO.
„ *Constantinople*	Mr. HY. LAMB.
„ *Dresden*	Mr. R. WEIGAND. Messrs. SCHEFFLER, SIEG, & CO.
„ *Florence*	Messrs. HASKARD and SON.
„ *Frankfort*	
„ *Geneva*	Messrs. JOLIMAY and CO. Mr. PHE. STRASSE.
„ *Genoa*	Messrs. G. MORGAVI and CO.
„ *Ghent*	Mr. A. DELIGE.
„ *Hamburg*	Messrs. HOFMEISTER, SCHEFFLER, and SIEG.
„ *Havre*	Messrs. CHR. EGLIN and MARING.
„ *Innsbruck*	Mr. MAX STEINER.
„ *Interlacken*	Messrs. RITSCHARD and BURKI.
„ *Leipsig*	Messrs. GERHARD and HEY.
„ *Leghorn*	Messrs. J. THOMSON HENDERSON & CO. Mr. P. TASSI.
„ *Malaga*	Mr. GEO. HODGSON.
„ *Malta*	Messrs. ROSE and CO.
„ *Marienbad*	Mr. J. T. ADLER.
„ *Marseilles*	Messrs. GIRAUD FRÈRES.
„ *Mentone*	Mr. J. ORENGO FILS.
„ *Milan*	Messrs. G. BONO and CO., 8, Via Agnello.
„ *Munich*	Messrs. GUTLEBEN and WEIDERT.
	Messrs. FISCHER and RECHSTEINER.
„ *Nantes*	Messrs. PARFITT and PETITJEAN.
„ *Naples*	Messrs. CERULLI and CO. Mr. G. CIVALLERI.
„ *New York*	Messrs. AUSTIN, BALDWIN and CO.
„ *Nice*	Messrs. M. and N. GIORDAN, Quai Lunel, 14 (sur le Port.)
„ *Ostend*	Mr. AUG. FONTAINE.
„ *Paris*	Messrs. J. ARTHUR and CO., 10, Rue Castiglione.
	Mons. GUEDON, 20, Rue Pierre Levée.
„ *Pau*	Mr. BERGEROT.
„ *Prague*	Mr. J. J. SEIDL, Hibernergasse, No. 1000.
„ *Rome*	Mr. J. P. SHEA, 11, Piazza di Spagna.
	Mr. A. TOMBINI, 23, Piazza S. Luigi de' Francesi.
„ *Rotterdam*	Mr. J. A. HOUWENS.
	Messrs. P. A. VAN ES and CO.
„ *Turin*	Mr. C. A. RATTI.
„ *Venice*	Messrs. FISCHER and RECHSTEINER.
„ *Vienna*	Mr. GUSTAV ULLRICH.

Any other houses will also forward goods to C. C. & Co., on receiving instructions to do so. Travellers are requested always to give particular directions that their Packages are consigned direct to CHAS. CARR & CO., 14, Bishopsgate Street Within.

PRICE LIST OF WINES

IMPORTED BY

CHARLES CARR AND CO.,

AGENTS TO GROWERS.

	Per dozen.		Per dozen.
Clarets—Medoc	15s. to 24s.	**Hock**—Nierstein	30s.
St. Estephe, Margaux, &c.	30s. to 36s.	Hochheim	36s. to 42s.
St. Julien, &c.	42s.	Other Qualities	48s. to 120s.
Other Qualities	48s. to 150s.	**Sparkling Hock & Moselle**	42s. to 54s.
Burgundies—Beaune	24s. to 30s.	**Champagne**	42s. to 72s.
Volnay	36s. to 42s.	**Sherries**—Pale, Gold, &c.	36s. to 60s.
Other Qualities	48s. to 84s.	**Port**	36s. to 72s.
Chablis	30s. to 54s.	Fine Old Vintage Wines	84s. to 120s.
Hock—Oppenheim	21s.	**Marsala**	24s.

AND OTHER WINES.

Clarets, Burgundies, Sherries, &c., by the Hogshead or Half-Hogshead.

THE IMPERIAL AND ROYAL PRIVILEGED

DANUBE STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY'S

LINES OF STEAMERS FOR PASSENGERS.

On the DANUBE from PASSAU to GALATZ.

On the THEISS from SZEGEDIN to TITTEL.

On the SAVE from SISSEK to BELGRADE.

DEPARTURES.

From **PASSAU** to **LINTZ**, daily 2 P.M.		From **LINTZ** to **PASSAU**, daily 6½ A.M.	
„ **LINTZ** to **VIENNA**, „ 7½ A.M.		„ **VIENNA** to **LINTZ**, „ 6½ A.M.	
„ **VIENNA** to **PEST**, „ 6½ A.M.		„ **PEST** to **VIENNA**, „ 6 P.M.	

From PEST to SIMLIN and BELGRADE Five times a week.

From PEST to GIURGEVO (BUKAREST) and GALATZ Twice a week,

Moderate Fares—Excellent Restaurant on board.

DIRECT ACCELERATED SERVICE

Between VIENNA and CONSTANTINOPLE Twice a week.

(*Viâ RUSTCHUK and VARNA.*)

Departure from VIENNA by Boat every Sunday 6½ A.M., arriving at CONSTANTINOPLE Thursday afternoon.

Departure from VIENNA by Rail to BASIASCH every Friday 3·15 P.M., thence by Boat every Saturday at 9 A.M., arriving at CONSTANTINOPLE Monday.

FARES.—Food included (Coffee, Luncheon, Dinner and Tea).

VIENNA TO CONSTANTINOPLE,

By Boat or by Rail to BASIASCH 121 Fls. 80 K., I. Cl.; and 85 Fls. 50 K., II. Cl.

For further information apply in

VIENNA: WEISSGAERBER, Hintere Zollamtstrasse, 1—4.

LONDON: Capt. PIETRONI, 22, Great Winchester Street, E.C.

ABERDEEN.

POLISHED GRANITE MONUMENTS,

FROM £5.

LETTER CUTTING ACCURATE AND BEAUTIFUL.

Best Quality Granite and Marble Work of all kinds.

Iron Railings and Tomb Furnishings fitted complete.

Plans, Prices, and Carriage-free Terms to all parts of the World, from

LEGGE, SCULPTOR,

ABERGAVENNY.

TOURIST and FAMILIES are offered every accommodation at the "ANGEL HOTEL," with moderate Charges; the Right of Fishing in the Association Waters, free of charge. Billiards. Posting. Good Stabling.

PHILIP MORGAN, Proprietor.

ABERYSTWITH.

THE QUEEN'S HOTEL,

A First-class Family Establishment.

THIS Hotel stands on the best part of the Marine Terrace, facing, and is within fifty yards of the sea at all times of the tide. Ladies' Drawing Room, Assembly Room, Billiard Rooms, with numerous Private Sitting Rooms, and upwards of One Hundred Bed Rooms.

Board, Residence, and Attendance (inclusive terms), £4 4s. per Week.

TABLE D'HÔTE AT SEVEN O'CLOCK.

Tariff free on application to "The Manager, Queen's Hotel, Aberystwith."

Omnibuses await the arrival of every Train.

AIGLE (Switzerland).

GRAND HÔTEL DES BAINS,

First Class Hydropathic Establishment.

Russian Baths, Turkish Baths, Salt Baths, Baths of Spring Water, and with Pine Knots.

Arrangements made for lengthened stay on advantageous terms.
English Church Service.

CHARLES HEINRICH, Manager.

Now ready, post 8vo. 6*s*.

THE CICERONE; or, Art Guide to Painting in Italy. For the use of Travellers. By Dr. JACOB BURCKHARDT.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

AMSTERDAM.

AMSTEL HOTEL.

BUILT Seven Years ago. Situated near the Rhenish Railway Station, the Zoological and Botanical Gardens, &c. Cheerful view of the City and the Amstel River. Patronised by English and American Families. First-rate Table and excellent Wines.

Terms Moderate.

AIX LES BAINS.

GRAND HÔTEL DE L'EUROPE.

Proprietor, J. BERNASCON.

FIRST-CLASS House, admirably situated near the Casino, the Baths, and the English Church. This Hotel is strongly recommended to Travellers for the comfort of its arrangements. Good Gardens, with a beautiful view of the Lake and Mountains. Large and small Apartments for Families at moderate prices, and a Châlet in the Garden for Families who may prefer being out of the Hotel. Excellent Table-d'Hôte.

Carriages for hire, and an Omnibus belonging to the Hotel to meet every Train.

LIVES OF THE EARLY FLEMISH PAINTERS; with Notices of their Works. By J. A. CROWE and G. B. CAVALCASELLE.

"The work of Messrs. Crowe and Cavalcaselle on the early painters of the Flemish School performs for them something of the same function which Kügler's Handbook accomplished for the Italian painters. The execution exhibits cautious self-reliance, with a wide and diligent study, and a calm and clear but not cold presentiment of the subject."—*Spectator.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

ANTWERP.

HÔTEL DU GRAND LABOUREUR,

PLACE DE MEIR, 26.

THIS old-established and highly-recommended Hotel, which has been considerably enlarged, is situated in the finest and healthiest square of the city of Antwerp; its cleanliness, and the excellency of the Table-d'Hôte and Wines, added to the attention and civility shown to all visitors, have made it deservedly popular.

HOT AND COLD BATHS.

ENGLISH AND FRENCH NEWSPAPERS.

ANTWERP.

No. 9, Place Verte.

MR. J. J. LAMBERT, PROPRIETOR.

THIS HOTEL, near the Entrance to the Cathedral, is recommended by Visitors from England and America, for comfort and moderate charges. The Proprietor speaks English.

The Post-office and Rubens' Statue are situated in the Place Verte.

With Illustrations, 2 vols., post 8vo. 24*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE GERMAN, FLEMISH, AND DUTCH SCHOOLS OF PAINTING. Based on the Work of Kügler. Edited, with Notes, by Dr. WAAGEN and J. A. CROWE.

"Knowing that many researches have recently been made relating to the German, Flemish, and Dutch Schools, we were predisposed to anticipate a work greatly improved upon its predecessor. After attentive examination we are gratified to find our anticipations fully realised. We warmly commend the work to the lovers of the quaintly characteristic and beautiful productions of northern art."—*Daily News.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

AVRANCHES—NORMANDY.

ONE of the most agreeable places of residence in France, situated on a mountain. Proverbial for its pure air, commanding the admirable Bay of St. Michael's Mount, charming walks, cheap living, and good lodgings, with every comfort. A Protestant Church and Chaplain; six hours' journey only from Jersey, and at a short distance from four different lines of railway.

AVRANCHES offers every incentive from its attractions for the English, with whom it has always been a favourite residence. The best Hotel is the "HOTEL DE LONDRES;" clean, with moderate prices, and a large garden. English spoken.

M. FAUVEL, Proprietor.

AUG. ANFRAY and LEBEL keep the French and English Library.

ANTWERP.

HOTEL DU DANEMARCK.—Second-Class Hotel, very well situated, just opposite the landing-place of the London and Hamburg Steamers. Very good and clean Rooms, at moderate Prices. Good attendance. English and French Newspapers taken in. Table d'Hôte at 1 and 5 o'clock. English, French, and German spoken. Restaurant. N.B.—This Hotel has been newly re-fitted up and improved by M. EGELIE, the new Proprietor, who endeavours by the most strict attention to deserve the patronage of English Travellers.

ARGELÈS (Hautes Pyrénées).

HOTEL DE FRANCE.

THIS Hotel is situated on the Road from EAUX BONNES to CAUTERETS, LUZ, and ST. SAUVEUR. It is chosen by a great many Tourists as their head-quarters. Excursions are made from here to Cauterets, Luz, St. Sauveur, and the Valley d'Arrens. English spoken.

BADEN-BADEN.

VICTORIA HOTEL.

Proprietor, Mr. FRANZ GROSHOLZ.

THIS is one of the finest built and best furnished First-class Hotels, situated on the new Promenade, near the Kursaal and Theatre; it commands the most charming views in Baden. It is reputed to be one of the best Hotels in Germany. The Table and Wines are excellent, with prompt attendance and great civility. Prices very moderate. English and other Journals.

BADEN-BADEN.

HOTEL DE HOLLANDE and Dependance.

AU BEAU SEJOUR.—A. ROESSLER, Proprietor. This favourite and first-class Hotel, situated near the Kursaal, Promenade, and Theatre, commands one of the most charming views in Baden. The Hotel and Dependance consist of One Hundred and Sixty Sleeping Apartments, elegant Sitting-rooms, and a Garden for the use of visitors. Extensive and airy Dining-room, and a comfortable Public Sitting-room, with Piano and Library. It is conducted under the immediate superintendence of the Proprietor, who endeavours, by the most strict attention and exceedingly Moderate Prices, to merit the continued patronage of English and American visitors. English and American Newspapers. The Table d'Hôte and Wines of this Hotel are reputed of the best quality in Baden. Fixed moderate charges for everything. Rooms from 2s. and upwards.

PENSION in the early and later part of the Season.

ATHENS.

HOTEL DES ÉTRANGERS,

Near the Royal Palace.

In the most delightful situation, opposite the Royal Gardens, near the Palace. The best Hotel in Athens. Moderate prices; good attendance. All languages spoken.

BADEN-BADEN.

HOTEL ROYAL.

PROPRIETOR—MR. J. TH. KAUB.

FIRST-RATE Hotel for Families and Single Gentlemen, close to the Station. Kursaal and Promenade. Table d'Hôte. Private Dinner to order. English spoken by all the attendants. The utmost attention and civility. Reading-room. The Hotel is superintended by the new Proprietor, who has lived 10 years in England, during which time he travelled with Charles Dickens, Esq., the Duke of Sutherland, and other distinguished English families.—Mr. KAUB exports Wines to England.

BÂLE.

HOTEL SCHRIEDER,

OPPOSITE the German Railway Station for Baden-Baden, Frankfort, etc., also to Schaffhausen (Rhinefall), Zurich, and any other Swiss Town. Large Rooms with Saloons. Special Saloons for Ladies. English and French Newspapers. Post and Telegraph Offices. Very moderate charges. Omnibus at the Station.

BERNE (Switzerland).

MUSICAL BOXES,

WOOD CARVINGS, SCULPTURES, &c., &c.,

OF

J. H. HELLER

AT BERNE.

No such Selection anywhere else, and, above all, Large Music-performing Articles.

ORCHESTRIONS. ELECTRIC PIANOS.

Concert every evening during the Season.

BAGNERES-DE-BIGORRE (Haute Pyrenées.)

HÔTEL DE PARIS.

LARGE FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOTEL

With over 100 Large and Small

SALOONS AND CHAMBERS.

RESTAURANT.

TABLE D'HÔTE.

LARGE GARDEN

FACING THE

PROMENADE DE CAUSTONS,

Well known to English Families.

FULL SOUTH.

MOUNTAIN GUIDES.

R. NOGUES, Proprietor.

BARCELONA.

GRAND HÔTEL DES QUATRE NATIONS.

IN THE RAMBLA.

KEPT BY MESSRS. FORTIS & CO.

THIS is a first-rate Establishment, advantageously situated close to the Post-office and the Theatre, with a southern aspect, and newly decorated. Table-d'hôte; private service; large and small apartments; many fire-places; baths; reading-rooms; Spanish and foreign newspapers. Carriages of every description. Omnibus at the Railway Stations. Interpreters. Moderate terms.

BELFORT.

HÔTEL DE L'ANCIENNE POSTE,

Situated facing the Castle and the Forts, the best position in the Town; it is highly praised by all its Patrons.

BERLIN.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE,

2, PLACE AN DER BAUACADEMIE, 2.

SITUATED IN THE FINEST AND MOST ELEGANT PART OF THE TOWN,

Near to the Royal Palaces, Museums, and Theatres.

Single travellers and large families can be accommodated with entire suites of Apartments, consisting of splendid Saloons, airy Bedrooms, &c., all furnished and carpeted in the best English style. First-rate Table-d'Hôte, Baths, Equipages, Guides. *Times* and *Galignani's Messenger* taken in. Residence of Her British Majesty's Messengers.

R. SIEBELIST, Proprietor.

BORDEAUX.

HÔTEL DE PARIS.

First-class Hotel, situated in the Promenade des Quinconces, in the centre and most agreeable part of the Town.

MUCH FREQUENTED BY ENGLISH AND AMERICAN TRAVELLERS.

BOULOGNE-SUR-MER.

GRAND HÔTEL, CHRISTOL.

First-class Hotel.

Best Situation in the Town. Highly recommended for Families and Gentlemen.

F. CHRISTOL, Proprietor and Manager.

BIARRITZ.

GRAND HÔTEL,

OR

MAISON GARDÈRES.

Branch of the HÔTEL DE FRANCE.

SPLENDID HOUSE,

SITUATED IN THE FINEST POSITION. IS RECOMMENDED FOR ITS GREAT COMFORT.

Charges extremely Moderate for Winter.

English Spoken.

CASINO DE BIARRITZ.

THIS immense Establishment, built on the Shores of the Ocean, near the Plage, and in a splendid position, has just been entirely restored by its new Proprietors, MM. GARDÈRES and CO.

It contains, 1st, a Hotel consisting of a hundred Apartments, furnished with every modern comfort, and all of them having a view of the Sea.

2nd. A large Establishment of Baths, hot, sea, and fresh water; to which are attached a Hydropathic Chamber, and very complete Douche Baths. Also Stoves for Russian Baths.

3rd. A CASINO, consisting of—

A Magnificent Terrace—A Covered Promenade—A Ball Room—A Conversation Room—A Private Boudoir for Ladies—A Reading Room and Library—A Billiard Room—Two Gaming Rooms as at Baden—Magnificent Dining Rooms, Restaurant, and Café,

Which together present an *ensemble* unique in the world from its splendid position, and the magnificent panorama which is displayed before us.

A Theatre open all the Year.

4th. The Casino is arranged for the Summer and Winter Season. During Summer, which commences the 1st July and finishes the 31st October, Rooms and Board are provided at all Prices. The Saloons are open to the Public for 1 fr. during the day, and 1 fr. at night; or a Subscription of 30 fr. a month.

During Winter, which commences the 1st November and finishes the 1st July, there is a PENSION ANGLAISE, at 6 fr. 50 c. a day, including Lodging, Food, Service, and the entrée to the Saloons of the Casino.

The Heating is done by Steam Pipes.

BRISTOL.

ROYAL HOTEL, COLLEGE GREEN.

FIRST-CLASS. Central, and pleasantly situated. Very spacious Coffee, Dining, Reading, Smoking, and Billiard Rooms. Private Apartments *en suite*. One Hundred and Twenty Bed-rooms. Steam Lift and Laundry. Hot and Cold Baths. Telegraph Office and Post-office in the Hotel Fixed Charges. All Omnibuses pass the door. Night Porter kept.

W. SWANSON, Manager.

BRUSSELS.

GRAND HÔTEL DE SAXE, 77 and 79, RUE NEUVE. Admirably situated near the Boulevards, Theatres, and two minutes' walk from the North Railway Stations. This Establishment, which has been considerably enlarged, possesses now a most splendid Dining-room, and offers to Families and Single Travellers spacious, comfortable and airy Apartments. *Tariffs in every Room.*—Fixed Prices:—Plain Breakfast 1fr. 25c. Two chops or steak, or ham and eggs, 1fr. 50c. Table d'Hôte at five o'clock, 3fr. 50c. Private Dinners from 5fr. Bed-rooms, including light, 4fr. 25c.; 3fr. 75c.; 6fr. for the first night, and for the following night 3fr. 50c.; 3fr.; 5fr.; and 4fr. Sitting-rooms from 3fr. to 12fr. Attendance 1fr. per night. London "Times" and "Illustrated London News" taken in. Travellers having only a few hours to spend in Brussels, between the departure of the trains, can have refreshments or dinners at any hour. The Waterloo Coach leaves the Hotel at 9.30 o'clock every morning. Private Carriages for Waterloo 23fr., every expense included.

KERVAND, Proprietor.

Now ready, price 6*d*., bound in cloth, gilt edges.

THE GRAPHIC
FOREIGN POCKET HOTEL GUIDE.

Containing a complete List of the

PRINCIPAL HOTELS

Of the CHIEF TOWNS OF EUROPE in the

ROUTES OF TRAVELLERS AND TOURISTS.

By consulting this book, the trouble of inquiry and search through bulky Guide Volumes is avoided, and for the greater convenience this Guide can be

Carried in the Waistcoat Pocket.

SOLD AT ALL RAILWAY BOOKSTALLS,

AND AT

THE GRAPHIC OFFICE, 190, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

BONN.

THE GOLDEN STAR HOTEL.

THIS first-rate and unrivalled Hotel, patronised by the English Royal Family, Nobility, and Gentry, is the nearest Hotel to the Railway Station, and to the Landing-places of the Rhine Steamers.

The Proprietor, Mr. J. SCHMITZ, begs leave to recommend his Hotel to Tourists.

The Apartments are comfortably furnished and carpeted in the best style, and the charges are moderate.

Arrangements for the Winter may be made, on the most moderate terms.

BRUGES.

GRAND HOTEL DU COMMERCE, near the GRAND PLACE and the Railway Station. This first-rate Establishment, the largest and oldest of the town, is in high reputation by English Families for its well-furnished and splendid Apartments, its excellent Accommodation, good Cuisine, and Wines. A good Omnibus conveys Travellers and Luggage to and from the Railway Station. Mr. VANDENBERGHE in recommending his Hotel to the notice of Visitors begs they will not permit themselves to be misled by touters.

BRUGES.

HÔTEL DE FLANDRE.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE. Table d'Hôte at 1 and 5 o'clock. Beautiful Garden. Hot and Cold Baths. Arrangements can be made at any time during the year by the week or month.

PENSION during Winter, commencing at £6 per Month.

With Map and Plans, post 8vo. 6s.

HANDBOOK to HOLLAND, BELGIUM, and the RHINE to MAYENCE.

With Map and Plans, post 8vo. 6s.

HANDBOOK to NORTH GERMANY, PRUSSIA, SAXONY, HANOVER, and the RHINE from MAYENCE to SWITZERLAND.

BRUSSELS.

HÔTEL DE BELLE VUE.

Proprietor, Mr. EDWARD DREMEL.

THIS magnificent Hotel, in offering to the Visitor every kind of comfort and accommodation, has the great advantage of being situated adjoining

THE PALACE OF THE KING,

and facing

THE PLACE ROYALE AND THE PARK.

It contains numerous large and small Apartments, as well as single Rooms.

Table-d'Hôte, richly served. Choice Wines.

SMOKING ROOM,

READING ROOM, with the best Belgian, English, French, German, and American Daily Papers and Periodicals.

Terraces, with Splendid View overlooking the Park.

ARRANGEMENTS MADE FOR THE WINTER.

Mr. DREMEL, the new Proprietor of this Hotel, hopes to justify the confidence placed in him, by a carefully arranged system of prompt and civil attendance, combined with moderate charges.

BRUSSELS.

HÔTEL DE L'UNIVERS,

RUE NEUVE.

THIS first-class Hotel, which is situated in the centre of the Town, opposite the new passage, near the Theatres, the Promenade, and the beautiful Place des Martyrs, has just been entirely refitted by the new Proprietor, Mr. FREDERIC SCHÖEFFTER, well known for his long connection as Manager of the Hôtel St. Antoine, Antwerp.

The Hôtel de l'Univers may now be considered as one of the best Hotels in Brussels.

CANNES.

GRAND HÔTEL DE GENÈVE.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE, situated outside the town, in a shaded position, and large Garden. Close to the new *Church* of the *Holy Trinity*. Sea View. Special arrangements made for lengthened sojourn. Service à la Carte.

OMNIBUS TO THE STATION.

CHAMBÉRY (Savoy).

HÔTEL DE L'EUROPE.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, entirely re-furnished, patronised chiefly by families and tourists. Baths in the Hotel. English spoken. A pleasant excursion to the "Grand Chartreuse" can be made in one day. Travellers going to Italy will have the advantage of stopping the night in Chambéry, and passing through the tunnel of Alps by day. This Hotel requires to be seen to be appreciated.

CHAMBÉRY.

HÔTEL DE FRANCE.

MR. CHIRON, LATE PROPRIETOR.

L. REYNAUD, SUCCESSOR.

A NEW Establishment, situated upon the Quay Nesin, in an open, airy situation, close to the Railway Station. Large and small Apartments, scrupulously clean.

TABLE D'HÔTE AT 11 AND 6 O'CLOCK.

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL DES ALPES.

A VERY COMFORTABLE HOTEL. Splendid view from every side of the house. First-rate cuisine. Hot and Cold Baths in the house. English, French, and German Newspapers. Moderate charges, and reduction for long residence.

KLOTZ, PROPRIETOR.

CHAUMONT (near Neuchatel, Switzerland).

HÔTEL AND PENSION DE CHAUMONT,

C. RITZMANN, PROPRIETOR.

The Season opens on 1st May.

THIS Hotel, exceedingly well situated for an extensive view of the magnificent Panorama of the Alps and the surrounding scenery, contains large and small Apartments, Saloons, Dining-rooms, Billiard and Reading-rooms. Private Suites of Rooms for Families. Bath-rooms. New milk and whey supplied on the premises. Leading country and foreign Newspapers. Telegraph Station and Post-office here. Moderate charges. Pension terms reduced in May, June, and September.

CHRISTIANIA. (Norway.)

HÔTEL SCANDINAVIE.

THIS beautifully situated Hotel is well known by the English Nobility for its Cleanliness, Good Attendance, and Moderate Prices.

CHR. AUG. SMITH, Proprietor.

COBLENTZ.

THE ANCHOR HOTEL.

Mr. W. FRANG, Proprietor.

THIS well-known and highly recommended establishment, which combines superior comfort and first-class accommodation, with careful ttendance and moderate charges, is situated just opposite the landing-place of the Steamers, and commands a magnificent view of the Rhine and the Castle of Ehrenreitenstein. It is conducted in a manner to be found well worthy of the patronage t enjoys of English and American families and travellers. Excellent Cooking. Choice Wines. Foreign Papers. Cold and Warm Baths, and elegant Carriages in he Hotel. Omnibus at the Station.

CONSTANTINE (ALGERIA).

GRAND HÔTEL DE PARIS,

Place Nemours, Rues Nationale, Caraman and Cahoreau.

PROPRIETOR—MME. VVE. SALLES.

N. C. DALMAN, *Manager.*

FIRST-CLASS House, in the style of the large Paris Hotels; the largest, the most important, and the most recent of Algerian Hotels. ewly constructed in the finest quarter of the city, in the centre of affairs, this stablishment fulfils every desirable condition. Large and small Apartments for milies, vast Saloons, and Bath Rooms. Is recommended for comfort and careful ersonal attention. The most complete information on all that concerns commerce afforded to travellers, and Guides for those who wish to explore the environs, so markable from their geological conformation, historical associations, and the mains of Roman dominion. PRICES MODERATE.

Hotel Omnibus to each train. Voitures de Remise. The Office of Correspondce of Railway and Diligences for Batna, Biskara, the Desert of Sahara, Setif,

COLOGNE ON THE RHINE.

JOHANN MARIA FARINA, GEGENÜBER DEM JÜLICH'S PLATZ

(Opposite the Jülich's Place),

PURVEYOR TO H. M. QUEEN VICTORIA;
TO H. R. H. THE PRINCE OF WALES;
TO H. M. THE KING OF PRUSSIA; THE EMPEROR OF RUSSIA;
THE EMPEROR OF FRANCE;
THE KING OF DENMARK, ETC. ETC.,

OF THE

ONLY GENUINE EAU DE COLOGNE,

Which obtained the only Prize Medal awarded to Eau de Cologne at the Paris Exhibition of 1867.

THE frequency of mistakes, which are sometimes accidental, but for the most part the result of deception practised by interested individuals, induces me to request the attention of English travellers to the following statement:—

The favourable reputation which my Eau de Cologne has acquired, since its invention by my ancestor in the year 1709, has induced many people to imitate it; and in order to be able to sell their spurious article more easily, and under pretext that it was genuine, they procured themselves a firm of *Farina*, by entering into partnership with persons of my name, which is a very common one in Italy.

Persons who wish to purchase *the genuine and original Eau de Cologne* ought to be particular to see that the labels and the bottles have not only my name, *Johann Maria Farina*, but also the additional words, *gegenüber dem Jülich's Platz* (that is, opposite the Julich's Place), without addition of any number.

Travellers visiting Cologne, and intending to buy my genuine article, are cautioned against being led astray by cabmen, guides, commissioners, and other parties, who offer their services to them. I therefore beg to state that my manufacture and shop are in the same house, situated *opposite* the Julich's Place, and nowhere else. It happens too, frequently, that the said persons conduct the uninstructed strangers to shops of one of the fictitious firms, where notwithstanding assertion to the contrary, they are remunerated with nearly the half part of the price paid by the purchaser, who, of course, must pay indirectly this remuneration by a high price and a bad article.

Another kind of imposition is practised in almost every hotel in Cologne, where waiters, commissioners, &c., offer to strangers Eau de Cologne, pretending that it is the genuine one, and that I delivered it to them for the purpose of selling it for my account.

The only certain way to get in Cologne my genuine article is to buy it personally at my house, *opposite the Jülich's Place*, forming the corner of the two streets, Unter Goldschmied and Oben Marspforten, No. 23, and having in the front six balconies, of which the three bear my name and firm, *Johann Maria Farina*, Gegentiber dem Julich's Platz.

The excellence of *my* manufacture has been put beyond all doubt by the fact that the Jurors of the Great Exhibitions in London, 1851 and 1862, awarded to me the Prize Medal; that I obtained honourable mention at the Great Exhibition in Paris, 1855; and received the only Prize Medal awarded to Eau de Cologne at the Paris Exhibition of 1867, and at Oporto 1865.

COLOGNE, *January*, 1869.

JOHANN MARIA FARINA,
GEGENÜBER DEM JÜLICH'S PLATZ.

*** MESSRS. J. & R. M'CRACKEN, 38, *Queen Street, Cannon Street*, E.C.

CONSTANCE.

HÔTEL DU BROCHET (HECHT HOTEL).

First-class Establisement, situated opposite the Harbour and the Lake. Excellent *Pension*. Table d'Hôte at 1 and 5 o'clock, Spacious house, very clean, quiet, and well furnished. The Proprietor has the sole right of fishing in the Rhine. Boats and all appliances for Fishing. Prices very moderate. French and English Papers.

CONSTANTINOPLE.

HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

JAMES MISSIRIE, Proprietor.

THIS long-established and well-known Hotel, situated in the GRAND RUE DE PERA, commanding a magnificent view of the UNRIVALLED BOSPHORUS, is replete with every comfort and convenience for the Accommodation of Families and Tourists.

A Select Table D'Hôte.

In consequence of the largely increasing number of Visitors to the OTTOMAN CAPITAL, from the facility with which it can now be reached from all parts of Europe, and Passengers who select this agreeable Route to and from INDIA and the EAST, it is requested that Families desirous of securing Rooms telegraph or write in anticipation. Every attention will be paid to instructions thus transmitted.

CAREFULLY SELECTED INTERPRETERS FOR ALL LANGUAGES.

The Attendants and Boats of the Hotel await the arrival of the Steamers.

COPENHAGEN.

HOTEL KONGEN AF DENMARK.

A FIRST-CLASS

ENGLISH FAMILY HOTEL.

THIS Hotel is situated close to the King's New Market, near to Thorwalden's Museum and the Royal Palace; it offers to Families and ingle tourists every comfort and great cleanliness. It contains 100 Bedrooms nd Saloons from 2 dol. 10 s. English Newspapers. Baths and Lavatory. French nd German Cookery. Table d'hôte. Carriage at the Station. All Languages

CORFU.

HOTEL ST. GEORGE.

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL is very well situated, on the north corner of the Esplanade, and close to the Royal Palace. It is fitted up after the English style, and is one of the most comfortable Hotels, affording first-rate accommodation for Families and Single Gentlemen.

Splendid furnished Apartments, with Pianoforte. Hot Bath-room. Table d'Hôte; Private Dinners. English and Foreign Newspapers. Reading-room, Smoking-room, and Billiard-room. Magnificent Carriages and Horses. Everything neat, elegant, and at moderate charges. English, German, and French spoken.

Under the patronage of King George the First, the Emperor of Austria, and the Grand Duke of Mecklenburgh.

A Succursale en Pension for Families.

DIEPPE.

HÔTEL ROYAL,

FACING THE BEACH,

Close to the Bathing Establishment and the Parade.

(THIS HOTEL IS OPEN ALL THE YEAR.)

IT IS ONE OF THE MOST PLEASANTLY SITUATED HOTELS IN DIEPPE, commanding a beautiful and extensive View of the Sea.

Families and Gentlemen visiting Dieppe will find at this Establishment elegant Large and Small Apartments, and the best of accommodation, at very reasonable prices. Large Reading-room, with French and English Newspapers.

The Refreshments, &c., are of the best quality.

In fact, this Hotel fully bears out and deserves the favourable opinion expressed of it in Murray's and other Guide Books.

DIJON.

HÔTEL DU JURA.

Mr. DAVID, Proprietor.

THIS Hotel, which has been considerably enlarged, is a first-class house, and the nearest to the Railway Station. Contains five Salons, sixty Bed-rooms *en suite* for Families, Drawing-room, Smoking-room, Table-d'hôte; Private Service. Carriages for Drives; Omnibus to all the trains. French, English, and German Papers. English and German spoken. Bureau de Change in the Hotel, where English Bank Notes can be exchanged. A first-rate cellar of the finest Burgundy Wines. Exportation of Burgundy Wines.

Hôtel du Parc kept by the same Proprietor, where Visitors are taken *en pension* at reduced Prices.

DRESDEN.

VICTORIA HOTEL.

THIS fine large Establishment, situated on the public Promenade of the English and American quarter, in the immediate vicinity of all the curiosities, contains ONE HUNDRED ROOMS. Table d'Hôte at One and Five o'clock.

The Garden of the Hotel affords its guests an agreeable Promenade.

CARRIAGES.

READING ROOM WITH ENGLISH AND AMERICAN PAPERS.

To Families or Single Persons desirous of taking Apartments for the Winter, advantageous arrangements will be offered.

Proprietor and Manager of the Hotel,

DRESDEN.

HÔTEL BELLEVUE, DRESDEN.

Kept by Mr. EMIL KAYSER.

THIS fine large Establishment, situated on the banks of the Elbe, between the two beautiful bridges, facing the Theatre, Museum, and Catholic Cathedral, adjoining the Brühl's Terrace, and opposite the Royal Palace and Green Vaults, contains One Hundred Front Rooms. These apartments combine elegance and comfort, and most of them fronting either the Theatre Square, or public walks and gardens of the Hotel, and command fine views of the River, Bridges, and distant Mountains. The Gardens of the Hotel afford its guests an agreeable and private Promenade. Table d'Hôte at one and five o'clock. Private Dinners at any hour. To families or single persons desirous of taking apartments for the winter, very advantageous arrangements will be offered, and every effort made to render their residence in the Hotel pleasant and comfortable. Carriages, Baths, Riding, Billiard and Smoking Rooms. Ladies' Parlour.

DRESDEN.

Close by the Gallery and Hôtel Belle Vue,

OSTRALLEE-STALLSTRASSE, 1.

HANS HANFSTAENGL,

Photographer to the Royal Court.

PHOTOGRAPHS OF PICTURES OF DRESDEN GALLERY.

Scraps and elegantly bound Albums.

PUBLISHERS' PRICES

DRESDEN.

HOTEL GOLDNER ENGEL.

THIS first-class Hotel, kept by Jos. HENRION, is situated in the centre of the Curiosities, close to the Royal Palace and Museums.

Splendid hot and cold Baths are to be had in the Hotel.

English and French Newspapers.

A reduction of price in the Winter to families who remain for some period.

EGYPT.

ALEXANDRIA AND CAIRO.

By Special Appointment to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, and H.H. the Khedive of Egypt.

DAVID ROBERTSON & CO.,

English Booksellers, Stationers, Photograph Vendors, and General Commission Agents,

10, GRAND SQUARE, ALEXANDRIA, AND THE EZBEKIEH, CAIRO.

A Register of English and American Travellers is kept at the above Establishment. A very extensive Stock of Photographs of Egypt and Syria kept on hand; and Visitors will receive any assistance or information they may require.

English and Indian Newspapers by every Mail.

TAUCHNITZ EDITIONS.

Passages secured. Baggage collected and forwarded. Letters received and posted to all countries.

DAVID ROBERTSON AND CO.,

ALEXANDRIA AND CAIRO.

ENGELBERG (near Lucerne, Switzerland).

HÔTEL AND PENSION DU TITLIS.

CATTANI, PROPRIETOR.

THIS New Hotel is fitted out with every comfort; containing Eighty Beds, Ladies' Sitting-room, Reading, Billiard, and Smoking Rooms. English, French, and German Newspapers. English Service every Sunday. The best starting-place for ascending Mont Titlis (18 miles); good Guides; tariff, 10 frs., the same as at Engstlen (*See* Berlepsch). Very nice Excursions on the Glaciers of Ure-Rothstock, Schlossberg, and Grossen.

HÔTEL and PENSION DE L'ANGE, belonging to the same Proprietor. Excellent Hotel; clean and well-furnished Rooms at moderate prices. Warm

FLORENCE.

7, LUNG' ARNO CORSINI.

G. MONTELATICI,

MANUFACTURER OF FLORENTINE MOSAICS.

Assortment of Caskets and Albums.

COMMISSION AND EXPORTATION.

SUCCURSALE, BADEN-BADEN, OPPOSITE THE HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

FLORENCE.

P. ROMANELLI,

Sculptor, Pupil of, and Successor to, the late Professor Bartolini, has opened a Gallery,

Lung' Arno Guicciardini, No. 7.

The intelligent amateur will find there a Collection of Statues, both originals and copies artistically executed.

PRINCIPAL WORKS.—The Son of William Tell; the Young Franklin; the Young Washington; the Young Whittington; the Young Napoleon; the Young Moses; Garibaldi.

STUDIO, 82, BORGO ST. FREDIANO.

FLORENCE.

Messrs. Anthony Sasso & Son, Artists,

4, VIA DI BORGO OGNISSANTI,

Distinguished with Medals at the Italian Exhibition of 1861, keep the most beautiful and rich Private Gallery in the City of Ancient and Modern Original Pictures, copies of the most celebrated pictures in the Public Galleries, water-colour paintings, and beautiful ancient carved cabinets, &c.

ENGLISH SPOKEN.

Agents and Correspondents in England and America:—

Messrs. J. & R. McCRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, London, E.C.

Messrs. DUNCAN, SHIRMAN & CO., and Messrs. AUSTIN, BALDWIN & CO., New York.

FLORENCE.

BRIZZI AND NICCOLAI'S

Musical Establishment.

PIANOFORTES, OF THE BEST MAKERS,

FOR SALE AND ON HIRE.

GENERAL DEPOT FOR WIND-INSTRUMENTS.

Italian and Foreign Music.

Musical Lending Library.

PIAZZA MADONNA, | BRANCH HOUSE (Music Depôt)

FLORENCE.

GRAND HÔTEL ROYAL DE LA PAIX.

THE SMALL FIFTH AVENUE OF ITALY.

THE only First Class House for American, English, and other Travellers. Fixed Prices in each Room, including Gas and Service. No other House in the Town can boast of possessing so many sunny Rooms, or finer view from each Floor; and the only House that has a covered thoroughfare for Carriages, Omnibus, etc. A Lift is always in service, comfort is always studied, and everybody speaks English.

To prevent Rheumatism a real Drying Machine is kept for the Linen.

ANTHONY DE SALVI, Proprietor.

FLORENCE.

TELEMACO DI G. BIANCHINI,

MANUFACTURER OF TABLES AND LADIES' ORNAMENTS OF FLORENTINE MOSAIC,

LUNG' ARNO NUOVO, 1, AND BORG' OGNISSANTI, 2,

INVITES the English Nobility and Gentry to visit his Establishment, where may always be seen numerous specimens of this celebrated and beautiful Manufacture, in every description of Rare and Precious Stones. Orders for Tables and other Ornaments executed to any Design.

T. BIANCHINI'S Correspondents in England are Messrs. J. & R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London.

FLORENCE.

ANGLO-AMERICAN BANKERS.—Messrs. MAQUAY, HOOKER & Co., FLORENCE—Via Tornabuoni, No. 5. Messrs. MAQUAY, HOOKER & Co., ROME—Piazza di Spagna, No. 20. Messrs. MAQUAY, HOOKER & Co., LEGHORN—Via Borra, No. 7. With Branches at Pisa, Siena, and Baths of Lucca.

Agents and direct Correspondents of all the principal Bankers in Europe and the United States. Reading-rooms. Goods stored and forwarded for clients, &c., &c.

With Map and Plans, post 8vo. 10*s*.

HANDBOOK TO CENTRAL ITALY, FLORENCE, TUSCANY, LUCCA, UMBRIA, THE MARCHES, AND THE PATRIMONY OF ST. PETER.

FLORENCE.

MESSRS. COSTA & CONTI,

ARTISTS,

No. 8, VIA ROMANA,

Opposite the Museum of Natural History (Specola), and near the Pitti Gallery.

Messrs. COSTA and CONTI keep the largest collection in Florence of original Ancient and Modern Pictures, as well as Copies of all the most celebrated Masters.

N.B.—English spoken.

Correspondents in England, Messrs. J. and R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London.

FLORENCE.

GRAND HÔTEL DE LA VILLE,

LUNG' ARNO NUOVO AND PIAZZA MANIN.

(Southern Aspect.)

Patronised by their Majesties the Kings of Prussia and Denmark.

120 lofty and airy Bed-rooms; Sitting-rooms; Reading-room, with a good choice of European Papers. Splendid Dining-room and Table d'Hôte. Smoking Saloon. Baths in the Hotel. *Fixed* and *moderate prices* Omnibus at every train. All languages spoken.

D. LODOMEZ, Proprietor.

FRANKFORT O. M.

MR. C. A. LÖHR,

PROPRIETOR OF THE ROMAN EMPEROR HOTEL,

Begs to recommend his House to English Travellers.

THIS large and well-situated Establishment is conducted under the immediate superintendence of the Proprietor, and newly furnished with every comfort, and a new splendid Dining-room.

The "ROMAN EMPEROR" is often honoured by Royal Families and other high personages. The following have lately honoured this Hotel—

H.M. THE KING AND QUEEN OF WURTEMBERG.
H.M. THE QUEEN OF HOLLAND.
H.I.H. THE ARCHDUKE OF AUSTRIA. &c. &c. &c.

Table-d'hôte at 1, **12. 45kr.** Breakfast, **48kr.**

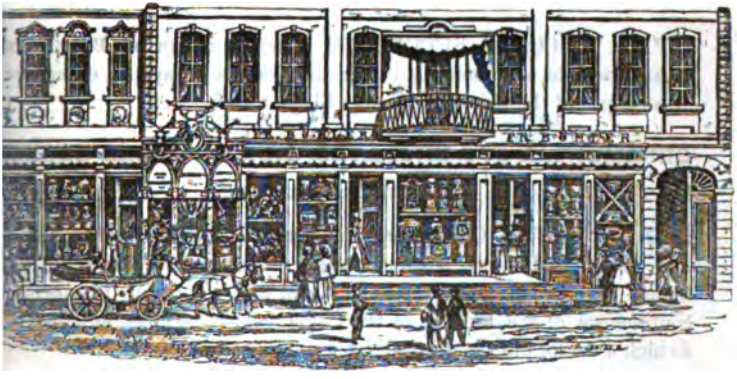
FRANKFORT. O. M.

FRIEDRICH BÖHLER,

ZEIL, No. 54,

NEXT DOOR TO THE POST OFFICE.

PRIZE MEDAL. LONDON. 1862.



MANUFACTORY OF

ARVED STAGHORN AND IVORY ORNAMENTS,

CARVED WOOD WORK (Vieuxchêne) Furniture & Fancy Objects,

cks, Lamps, Bronzes, China, Fancy Articles of every Description.

SPECIALITIES OF GERMAN ARTICLES.

mna Bronzes, Marquetry, Leather and Meerschaum Goods, Travelling Articles, Toilette Requisites, etc., etc.

SUPERIOR COPIES OF THE ARIADNE BY DANNICKER.

nuine Eau de Cologne of Jean Marie Farina, opposite the Jülich's Platz.

FIXED PRICES.

FRANKFORT.

P. A. TACCHI'S SUCCESSOR,

ZEIL, No. 44,

BOHEMIAN FANCY GLASS AND CRYSTAL WAREHOUSE.

P. A. TACCHI'S SUCCESSOR, MANUFACTURER OF BOHEMIAN GLASS, begs to acquaint the Public that he has always an extensive Assortment in the Newest and most Elegant Designs of

ORNAMENTAL CUT, ENGRAVED, GILT, & PAINTED GLASS.

BOTH WHITE AND COLOURED,

In Dessert Services, Chandeliers, Candelabras, Articles for the Table and Toilet, and every possible variety of objects in this beautiful branch of manufacture. He solicits, and will endeavour to merit, a continuance of the favours of the Public, which he has enjoyed in so high a degree during a considerable number of years.

P. A. TACCHI'S SUCCESSOR has a BRANCH ESTABLISHMENT during the Summer Season at

WIESBADEN, in the Old Colonnade, No. 1,

OPPOSITE THE THEATRE,

Where will always be found an extensive Selection of the newest Articles from his Frankfort Establishment.

Visitors to Frankfort should not fail to pay a visit to the Show Rooms of Mr. P. A. TACCHI'S SUCCESSOR.

His Correspondent in England, to whom he undertakes to forward Purchases made of him, is **Mr. LOUIS HENLÉ, 3, Budge Row, Cannon Street, London, E.C.**

GENEVA.

A. GOLAY, LERESCHE & SONS,

31, *QUAI DES BERGUES, and* 1, *PLACE DU PORT,*

MANUFACTURERS OF WATCHES AND JEWELRY.

Two large Establishments, completely furnished with goods of the newest designs.

Warranted Watches of all kinds, especially of Chronometers, and with complex movements. Also a very large assortment of Jewelry.

House in Paris, No. 2, RUE DE LA PAIX.

GENEVA.

HÔTEL DU LAC.

OPPOSITE THE STEAM-BOATS AND THE ENGLISH GARDEN.

New Hotel, elegantly furnished.

Very reasonable Prices.

Proprietor, H. SPAHLINGER.

GENEVA.

GRAND HÔTEL DE LA POSTE,

Close to the General Post Office and Telegraph.

FIRST-RATE Second-Class Hotel, with very moderate Charges and careful Attendance. Rooms from 2 francs. Table d'Hôte with Wine twice a day, 3½ and 4 francs.

G. HELLER, Proprietor.

GENEVA.

MOULINIÉ AND LE GRANDROY.

Successors LE GRANDROY & FILS,

Watch Manufacturers.

LATEST IMPROVEMENTS IN STEM-WINDERS.

23, QUAI DES BERGUES, GENEVA.

GENEVA.

GRAND HÔTEL DE LA PAIX.

J. KOHLER & H. TRIESCHMANN,

PROPRIETORS.

American Breakfasts.—Buckwheat Cakes.—Fish Balls, &c., &c.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

PROVIDED WITH A LIFT.

FROM THE TWENTY BALCONIES ADORNING THIS HOTEL,

THE MOST SPLENDID PANORAMIC VIEW

IN THE WHOLE OF SWITZERLAND MAY BE HAD.

GENEVA.

No. 2, PLACE DES BERGUES.

GEO. BAKER,

ENGLISH CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST,

PRESCRIPTIONS CAREFULLY PREPARED.

ALL KINDS OF PATENT MEDICINES & PERFUMERY.

Homœopathic Preparations. Soda and Saratoga Water.

Medicines and Preparations forwarded with the greatest despatch and safety to all parts of Switzerland by Post.

GENEVA.

PENSION, 18, RUE LEVRIER.

MADEMOISELLE RUFENACHT, PROPRIETAIRE.

FIRST-CLASS Family Boarding House, very handsomely furnished, divided into Apartments suitable for Families of from three to ten persons. Excellent Cuisine; view of the Lake; near the English Church, Steamboat Landings, and Railway Station. English accommodation.

GENEVA.

HOTEL VICTORIA AND PENSION.

RUE DE MONT BLANC.

Near the English Church, the Railway Station, and the Steamboat Landings.

First-class Hotel. Moderate prices.

Salon, Smoking Room, and Baths.

OMNIBUS AT THE STATION.

MALSCH-BERTHOUD, Proprietor

GENEVA.
HÔTEL DE LA COURONNE.

PROPRIETOR, Mr. F. RATHGEB.

THIS ESTABLISHMENT, of the first Rank, completely newly furnished throughout, situated in front of the magnificent Pont du Mont Blanc, the National Monument, the Steam-boat landing, and the English Garden, enjoys a most extended view of Lac Leman and Mont Blanc.

Every attention paid to the comfort and wishes of Families and Gentlemen. Active attendance, good Cuisine and Cellar. English and American Newspapers.

TABLES D'HÔTE THREE TIMES A DAY.

Omnibus from the Hotel to every Train.

GENEVA.
A MOUNTAIN RESIDENCE, MONT SALÈVE.

One and a-half hour from Geneva, 3300 ft. above the level of the sea.

MONNETIER

(TELEGRAPHIC STATION)

HOTELS AND PENSIONS DE LA RECONNAISSANCE ET CHÂTEAU DE MONNETIER.

PROPRIETORS, PERREARD-FAURAX.

Omnibus from Geneva three times a day from the Grand Quai, 28.

GENEVA.

HÔTEL DES BERGUES.

FREDERICK WACHTER, Proprietor.

PATRONISED by the ROYAL FAMILY of ENGLAND, by most of the SOVEREIGNS of EUROPE, and by the SHAH of PERSIA.

ONE of the largest Hotels in Geneva, having a splendid view of Mont Blanc, of the Alps, of the Lake, and of the City. An elegantly furnished "Salon de Conversation," a Lift, by Edoux of Paris, to all the stories, and a glazed Winter-Garden, stocked with flowering and exotic plants, have been added to the extensive accommodation of the Hotel. Families and Gentlemen will find every comfort a first-class Hotel is now expected to afford. Three Tables d'Hôte a day, Private Dinners at any hour, and an unrivalled Cellar of Wines.

GENEVA.

HÔTEL DE LA MÉTROPOLE.

THIS splendid modern Hotel enjoys an extensive celebrity for its beautiful and admirable situation on the Promenade in front of Lake Leman, opposite the English Garden, the Bridge of "Mont Blanc," and the landing-place of the Steamers. Under the active superintendence of the new Proprietor, M. Baur, every attention is given to contribute to the comfort and satisfaction of the visitor.

300 *Rooms and Saloons, Private Saloons, beautiful Conversation Saloon.*

Reading Room, Smoking Room, &c. Baths.

Table d'Hôte at 1, 5, *and* 7 *o'clock. Pension from* 5 *frs. per day. Rooms from* 2 *frs.*

GENEVA MUSICAL BOXES.

By Special Appointment to H.R.H. the PRINCE of WALES.

Prize Medal, Paris Exhibition, 1867.

B. A. BRÉMOND, MANUFACTURER,

PLACE DES ALPES, GENEVA.

SPACIOUS SHOW ROOMS ON THE GROUND FLOOR.

GENEVA.

GRAND HÔTEL BEAU RIVAGE.

FIRST-CLASS Hotel, with a new Addition, a large Garden, and Terrace. It is the largest Establishment in the town; it contains 300 Bedrooms and Saloons. Splendid view of the Lake Leman and Mont Blanc. A beautiful Lift.

MAYER and KUNZ, Proprietors.

With Maps and Plans, post 8vo. 9*s*.

HANDBOOK TO SWITZERLAND, THE ALPS OF SAVOY AND PIEDMONT.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

GENEVA.

HYDROTHERAPIC ESTABLISHMENT.

CHAMPEL-SUR-ARVE.

THIS vast Establishment, organised by a Joint-Stock Company (Société Anonyme), under the Patronage of all the Members of the Medical Profession of Geneva, will be opened in June next.

Medical Director, DR. GLATZ.

The arrangement of this Establishment—the fitting up of the necessary machinery, and the regulation of the attendant services, have been made under the superintendence of a Medical Committee of Direction and Consultation.

For more ample information application can be made to the Director.

GENEVA, *April*, 1874.

Grand Hôtel-Pension des Bains.

BEAU SÉJOUR.

CHAMPEL-SUR-ARVE, GENEVA.

Proprietors, L. & C. TALLIFER.

THIS HOTEL-PENSION, situated on Champel, and contiguous to the Hydrotherapic Establishment, is remarkable for its healthy position on a grassy eminence, for its splendid panoramic views, for its extensive walks, shaded from the sun by the thick foliage of magnificent trees, and by its proximity to the Public Edifices of Geneva, the Theatre, University, Athenæum, Conservatoire, Museums, &c., &c.

Persons attending the Hydropatherapic Cure will be accommodated in the Hotel on very moderate and advantageous terms.

GENEVA.

GRAND HÔTEL DE RUSSIE

AND

ANGLO-AMERICAN HOTEL.

A. ADRION, PROPRIETOR.

THIS splendid modern Hotel commands the finest uninterrupted view of Mont Blanc and the whole scenery of the Alps. First-rate Establishment, with every modern accommodation. *Charges very moderate.*

GENOA.

HORACE AUGUSTE MOSSA,

JEWELLER,

AND

MANUFACTURER OF GOLD AND SILVER FILAGREE WORK,

Which obtained PRIZE MEDAL at the Universal Exhibition of London in 1851.

His Establishments are situated in the Grande Albergo d'Italia, in Via del Campo, near the Porta di Vacca. He also keeps three Depôts in the Town. He undertakes the execution of all Commissions with exactitude, and guarantees his Works to be of pure Gold and Silver, and Silver doubly gilt. Travellers are invited to visit his Establishments without obligation to purchase.

Correspondents in England—Messrs. J. & R. McCRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London.

GRENOBLE.

HÔTEL MONNET.

Kept by TRILLAT

Son-in-Law and Successor to Mr. Monnet).

MOST comfortable Hotel, in the centre of the town, frequented by English and American families. Prices reasonable. Information given, and Carriages for all the environs. Omnibus to Station.

GENOA.

R. RUBATTINO & CO.'S
ITALIAN MAIL STEAMERS.

Regular Monthly Departures for the
INDIAN LINE
(Via SUEZ CANAL.)

From **Genoa** to **Bombay** on the 24th and from **Naples** on the 27th | From **Bombay** to **Genoa** on the 1st and from **Aden** on the 8th:
of each Month.

MEDITERRANEAN LINES.

ALEXANDRIA (Egypt) to ITALY.

Alexandria to Genoa every 7, 17, 27 at 2 P.M.
(Calling at Messina, Naples, & Leghorn.)
From Naples to Genoa every 2, 12, 22 at 2 P.M.
Arrival at Genoa 4, 14, 24.

Genoa to Alexandria every 5, 15, 25 at 7 P.M.
(Calling at Leghorn, Naples, & Messina.)
From Naples to Alexandria 8, 18, 28 at 2 P.M.
Arrival at Alexandria 3, 13, 23.

GENOA to TUNIS.

From Genoa every Thursday .. .. at 9 P.M.
" Leghorn every Friday .. .. at 11 "
" Cagliari every Sunday .. .. at 8 "
Arrival at Tunis every Monday .. at noon.

From Tunis every Wednesday .. .. at noon.
" Cagliari every Thursday.. .. at 6 P.M.
" Leghorn every Saturday .. .. at 11 "
Arrival at Genoa every Sunday .. at 6 A.M.

GENOA to CAGLIARI.

From Genoa every Monday & Thurs. at 6 P.M.
" Leghorn every Tues. & Friday at 11 "
Arr. at Cagliari every Thurs. & Sun. morn.

From Cagliari every Mon. & Thurs. at 6 P.M.
" Leghorn every Wed. & Sat. .. at 11 "
Arr. at Genoa every Thurs. & Sun. .. at 6 A.M.

NAPLES to CAGLIARI.

From Naples every Saturday .. .. at 2 P.M.
Arr. at Cagliari every Sunday .. .. at 7 "

From Cagliari every Thursday .. .. at 2 P.M.
Arr. at Naples every Friday .. .. evening.

GENOA to PORTOTORRES.

From Genoa every Wednesday .. .. at 9 P.M.
" Leghorn every Thursday.. .. at 3 "
Arr. at Portotorres every Friday .. at noon.

From Portotorres every Sunday .. at noon.
" Leghorn every Monday .. .. at 11 A.M
Arr. at Genoa every Tuesday .. .. morning.

GENOA, BASTIA, MADALENA & PORTOTORRES

From Genoa to Leghorn every Sat. at 9 P.M.
" Leghorn to Bastia every Sun. at 8 A.M.
" Bastia to Madalena every Sun. at 6 P.M.
" Madalena to Portot. every Mon. at 6 A.M.
Arr. at Portotorres every Mon. .. .. at 6 P.M.

From Portot. to Madal. every Wed. at 8 A.M.
" Madalina to Bastia every Wed. at 5 P.M.
" Bastia to Leghorn every Thurs. at 6 A.M.
" Leghorn to Genoa every Thurs. at 11 P.M.
Arr. at Genoa every Friday .. .. .. morning

CIVITAVECCHIA to MADALENA & PORTOTORRES.

From Civitav. to Madal. every Wed. at 3 P.M.
" Madal. to Portot. every Thurs. at 7 A.M.
Arr. at Portotorres every Thursday at 3 P.M.

From Portot. to Madal. every Friday at 10 A.M.
" Madal. to Civitav. every Fri. at 8 P.M.
Arr. at Civitavecchia every Sat. .. at 11 A.M.

LEGHORN to the ISLAND OF ELBE.

From Legh. to Portof. every { Sun. at 10 A.M. / Wed. at 8 "
Arr. at Portof. every Sun. & Wed. at 4 P.M.

From Portof. to Legh. every { Mon. at 8 A.M. / Fri. .. at 8 A.M.
Arr. at Leghorn every Mon. & Fri. evening.

PIOMBINO to PORTOFERRAIO.

From Piombino every day .. .. .. at 3 P.M.

From Portoferraio every day .. .. at 8 A.M.

For Freight, Passage, and Particulars, apply at Bombay, to CH. GRONDONA (Managing Agent in India); at Alexandria, to BARKER & CO.; at Marseilles, to CH. LAFORET & CO.; at London, to A. LAMING & CO., 8., Leadenhall Street, and in other ports to the Company's Agencies.

HEIDELBERG.

PRINCE CHARLES HOTEL,

The Hotel nearest to the Castle (eight minutes' walk only).

It has the best View of the Ruins from nearly all its windows. Lately considerably enlarged by a new wing, containing besides a number of Bedrooms, a splendid Dining-room, Breakfast-room, Reading-room, and Smoking-room.

THIS first-class Family Hotel, patronised by their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales and Prince Alfred, is without question the largest and best-situated Establishment in the town for Families and Tourists who are visiting merely the celebrated Castle, or for making a longer stay, being near all the attractive points, and at the foot of the Castle. It contains large and small apartments of all descriptions; its rooms are light, airy, cheerful, and truly comfortable; and the Hotel is conducted on the most liberal scale, under the personal superintendence of the Proprietors,

Messrs. SOMMER & ELLMER,

Superior Table d'Hôte at 1 and 5 o'clock. Warm Baths in the Hotel. Fresh Trout in the Pond.

Mr. SOMMER exports Wine to England at moderate prices.

*** Arrangements can be made for a longer stay.

OMNIBUSES OF THE HOTEL TO MEET ALL TRAINS.

HERR ELLMER was for many years Manager of the Hôtel Bain-au-Lac, at Zurich.

HEIDELBERG.

HÔTEL DE L'EUROPE.

THIS new, magnificent, first-rate Establishment, surrounded by private and public gardens, with a view of the Castle, and in the very best situation in Heidelberg, and but 400 feet from the Station, enjoys an European reputation.

READING ROOM,

With English and American Papers.

Reduced prices for protracted stay, and for the Winter Season.

HÆFELI-GUIER, Proprietor.

HEIDELBERG.

MULLER'S HOTEL VICTORIA.

FIRST CLASS. One of the best in Heidelberg. Splendidly situated near the Station and the Promenade. Large and Small Apartments most comfortably furnished and entirely carpeted. Fine Kitchen and choice Wines.

AUG. MULLER, Proprietor.

HEIDELBERG.

HÔTEL ADLER, in the Grand Place, opposite and nearest the Castle. Deservedly recommended for its excellent situation, comfort, and moderate charges.

Mr. LEHR, Proprietor.

HOMBURG.

HOMBURG.—ROYAL VICTORIA HOTEL.—First-rate for Families and Single Gentlemen, close to the Springs and the Kursaal; it is one of the best-situated Hotels in the town. A splendid Dining-room, and two suites of airy and quiet apartments (with balconies), overlooking the fine Taunus Mountains, have been newly added to the Hotel. It has been patronised by His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, and several other Royal personages. The Proprietor, who has been for years in first-class hotels in London, offers visitors the advantages of good and comfortable accommodation. All the attendants speak English. Best French and English cooking. Excellent Wines. Moderate charges. Good fishing, hare and partridge shooting free. GUSTAVE WEIGAND, Proprietor.

HOMBURG.

HÔTEL DES QUATRE SAISONS.—Mr. SCHLOTTERBECK, Proprietor.—This Hotel is of the first class, and enjoys a well-merited reputation. It is situated near the Springs and the Kursaal. Excellent Table d'Hôte and Wines; the Proprietor is a large dealer in Wines; and endeavours to make the stay of his patrons as comfortable and pleasant as possible.

INNSBRUCK.

HÔTEL DE L'EUROPE, kept by Mr. SCHEINER.—A new and well-furnished Hotel, conveniently situated, just facing the splendid valley of the Inn, opposite the Railway Station. Excellent Table d'Hôte and private dinners. Arrangements made at very reasonable prices. Well-furnished Apartments. English Newspapers taken in. Splendid situation, commanding a fine view of the mountains. English spoken.

INNSBRUCK.

HOTEL GOLDEN SUN.—M. HORANDTNER, Proprietor.—This first-class Hotel, situated in the finest part of the town, and only four minutes' walk from the Railway Station, enjoys a high reputation for being honoured with the patronage of travellers of all nations. The greatest care is given to the attendance. Large

ILFRACOMBE.

ILFRACOMBE HOTEL.—Air bracing yet balmy. Beautiful Scenery of North Devon. 240 Apartments. Cuisine excellent. Wines choice. Table d'hôte daily. Address "The Manager, Ilfracombe Hotel, North Devon." Through Bookings by London and South-Western Fast Trains, *via* Barnstaple, and by Great Western, Bristol and Exeter and Midland Trains to Bristol, and by Steamers *via* Portishead; also a regular service of Steamers between Bristol, Cardiff, Tenby, Swansea, Padstow, Hayle, and Ilfracombe (see Time Tables). Passengers now Land at the New Pier.

INTERLACKEN.

J. GROSSMANN,

SCULPTOR IN WOOD, AND MANUFACTURER OF SWISS WOOD MODELS AND ORNAMENTS,

Carved and Inlaid Furniture manufactured to any Design,

AT INTERLACKEN.

HIS WAREHOUSE is situated between the Belvedere Hotel and Schweizerhof, where he keeps the largest and best assortment of the above objects to be found in Switzerland. He undertakes to forward Goods to England and elsewhere.

Correspondents in England, Messrs. J. & R. McCRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London.

INTERLAKEN.

HOTEL DE BELLE VUE. Kept by Mr. HERMANN RIMPS. Excellent Second-Class Hotel, very well situated, containing a branch "Pension Felsenegg," with a fine Garden attached. It has been recently enlarged and newly furnished, and contains 80 Beds. Boarders taken in, per day 5½ francs during the months of May, June, September, October; and 6½ francs per day during the months of July and August. English, French, and German Newspapers. Omnibuses, Private Carriages, and Saddle Horses. English spoken. The moderate charges of the Hôtel Belle Vue are to be particularly noticed.

INDIA.

Now ready, crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

REMINISCENCES of FORTY YEARS' SERVICE IN INDIA.

By Lieut.-Gen. Sir GEORGE LAWRENCE, K.C.S.I. and C.B.

Including the Cabul Disasters, Captivities in Affghanistan and the Punjaub, and a Narrative of the Mutinies in Rajputana.

Edited by W. EDWARDS, H.M.B.C.S.,

Author of "Personal Adventures in the Indian Rebellion," &c.

INTERLAKEN.

GRAND HÔTEL DES ALPES.

OPPOSITE THE JUNGFRAU GLACIER.

250 Beds.

REDUCED PRICES (PENSION) are made for prolonged stay in the early and later part of the season.

ENGLISH AND AMERICAN NEWSPAPERS.

Open from the 15th of MAY.

J. F. KNECHTENHOFER, Proprietor.

INTERLAKEN.

HOTEL-PENSION,

JUNGFRAU.

F. SEILER-STERCHI, Proprietor.

THIS Establishment, with two Branch Houses, is situated in the centre of the Höheweg, and enjoys a splendid view of the Jungfrau and the entire range of the Alps. It recommends itself for its delightful position as well as for its comfortable accommodation.

TABLE D'HÔTE AT 2 & 6 O'CLOCK.

DINNERS À LA CARTE.

CARRIAGES, GUIDES, & HORSES, FOR MOUNTAIN EXCURSIONS.

LANCASTER.

(HALF-WAY BETWEEN LONDON AND SCOTLAND.)

Parties holding Tourist Tickets to and from the Lake District or Scotland may break their journey at Lancaster both going and returning, on condition that they resume it within three days.

SLY'S

KING'S ARMS AND ROYAL HOTEL,

And general Posting Establishment for Families, Commercial Gentlemen and Tourists.

The House is teeming with a large Collection of Ancient Works of Art, including Gobelin Tapestry (inferior to none in the United Kingdom), elaborately carved Oak Bedsteads, Tables, Chairs, Cabinets, Portraits, China, etc., which have elicited the admiration of all visitors, including H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, their Imperial Highnesses the Emperor and Empress of Brazil and suite, and many other Royal Personages, and the late Mr. Charles Dickens, who stated that in all his travels he had never met with such a remarkable house and interesting collection.

(See "The Lazy Tour of Two Idle Apprentices," in *Household Words*, by the late Mr. Charles Dickens.)

Visitors will find this old-established House equally as economic as minor establishments, with the certainty of comfort and attention.

An Omnibus from the Hotel meets the trains.

JOSEPH SLY, *Proprietor.*

LAUSANNE.

HÔTEL GIBBON.

MR. RITTER, PROPRIETOR.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, situated in the finest part of the Town, is in every respect very highly recommended. Splendid View over the Lake in all its extent.

Large Terrace and Garden attached to the Hotel.

PENSION DURING THE WINTER.

LAUSANNE.

HOTEL RICHE-MONT.

KEPT BY FRITZ RITTER.

THIS Hotel is of the first order, worthy of the highest recommendations, and in a situation of surpassing beauty. It is surrounded by Gardens and Promenades, and offers to Travellers a highly desirable place of residence, or of temporary sojourn.

BETWEEN LAUSANNE & OUCHY.

HÔTEL BEAU RIVAGE.

PROPRIETOR, A. RUFENACHT.

THIS splendid Establishment, constructed on a grand scale, is situated on one of the most beautiful spots on the shore of the Lake of Geneva, surrounded by an English Park and Garden. It is near the Steamboat Landing and the English Church.

REDUCED PRICES FOR THE WINTER SEASON.

Constant communication with the City and Railway Station by Omnibus.

Baths, Telegraph, and Post Office in the Hotel.

LIÉGE.

HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE,

PLACE DU THÉÂTRE ROYAL À LIÉGE.

Mr. CLUCK, Proprietor.

THIS large and magnificent Hotel, much frequented by English families of distinction; also by Tourists and Travellers, is situated in the finest part of the town, at a short distance from the Railway Stations and from the Steamboats, contiguous to the Boulevards, and also very near places of public amusement. It is celebrated for its Cleanliness, good attendance, and reasonable prices. Excellent large and small well furnished apartments, suitable for Families or Single Travellers. Fixed prices. Superior Cooking, and Table d'Hôte very good. English, French, and German spoken.

LONDON.

DINNEFORD'S FLUID MAGNESIA.

THE Medical Profession for thirty years have approved of this pure Solution of Magnesia as the best remedy for acidity of the Stomach, Heartburn, Headache, Gout, and Indigestion; and as the best mild aperient for delicate constitutions, especially adapted for Ladies, Children, and Infants.

DINNEFORD & CO., CHEMISTS, 172, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON.

And of all other Chemists throughout the World.

ESSENTIALS FOR TRAVELLING.

Thresher's India Tweed Suits. Thresher's Kashmir Flannel Shirts.
Thresher's Kashmir Woollen Socks. Thresher's Coloured Flannel Shirts.
Thresher's Travelling Bags.

SOLD ONLY BY THRESHER AND GLENNY,

LONDON.

THE CONTINENT.

COURIERS AND TRAVELLING SERVANTS OF DIFFERENT NATIONS.

Society of Couriers and Travelling Servants.

ESTABLISHED 16 YEARS.

Patronised by the Royal Family, Nobility, and Gentry.

12, BURY STREET, ST. JAMES'S.

THIS Society is composed of Members of different Nations, all of well-established reputation, great experience, efficiency, and respectability.

Couriers suitable for any country can be obtained.

Italians, Germans, Swiss, French, and Men of other Nations, compose this Society; some of whom, besides the usually required languages, speak Spanish, Russian, Swedish, Turkish, and Arabic,—in fact, every Continental and European language.

Travellers for any part can immediately meet with Couriers and Travelling Servants on application to the Secretary.

LONDON.

PASSPORT AGENCY OFFICE,

W. J. ADAMS, 59, FLEET STREET, LONDON, E.C.

Regulations gratis for obtaining Foreign Office Passports.

COUNTRY or LONDON Residents, by forwarding a Banker's Application, or Certificate of Identity, can have a PASSPORT and VISAS obtained. By this arrangement, a personal attendance is unnecessary.

Cost of Passport, 2s.; Visas, Various.
Fee obtaining Passport, 1s. 6d.
Do. do. Visas, 1s. each.
Passports carefully Mounted and Cased, and Names lettered thereon in Gold.

Passport Cases from 1s. 6d. to 5s. 6d. each.

THE LATEST EDITIONS OF MURRAY'S HANDBOOKS.

BRADSHAW'S BRITISH and CONTINENTAL GUIDES and HANDBOOKS to France, Belgium, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, Spain and Portugal, Normandy, Brittany, Tyrol, Paris, Turkey, Syria, and Palestine (2 vols).

Tourist's Handbook to Great Britain, &c., in four parts, 1s. each. BAEDEKER'S Handbooks, BALL'S Alpine Guides, PACK'S Pyrenees. BRADSHAW'S COMPLETE PHRASE BOOKS, French, Italian, Spanish, and German. 1s. each. BRADSHAW'S Overland and Through Route Guide to India, China, and Australia, 5s. BRADSHAW'S Handbooks to Bombay, Madras, and Bengal, 10s. each. KELLAR'S, LEUTHOLD'S, and ZIEGLER'S Maps of Switzerland. MAYR'S MAP OF THE TYROL. Knapsacks, Rugs, Waterproof Coats, Door-fasteners, Hand-bags, Portmanteaus, Straps, Soap, Compasses, Drinking Cups, Courier Bags, Glycerine, Lamps, Telescopes, &c. HARPER & APPLETON'S HANDBOOK to Europe and the East. BLACK'S GUIDES to England, Ireland, Wales, and Scotland. O'SHEA'S Spain and Portugal. Phrase Books and Dictionaries.

Experienced Couriers engaged upon application.

FOREIGN BOOKS AT FOREIGN PRICES.

TRAVELLERS may save **expense** and **trouble** by purchasing Foreign Books in England at **the same Prices** at which they are published in Germany or France.

WILLIAMS & NORGATE

have published the following CATALOGUES of their Stock :—

1. **CLASSICAL CATALOGUE.**
2. **THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.**
3. **FRENCH CATALOGUE.**
4. **GERMAN CATALOGUE.**
5. **EUROPEAN LINGUISTIC CATALOGUE.**
6. **ORIENTAL CATALOGUE.**
7. **ITALIAN CATALOGUE.**
8. **SPANISH CATALOGUE.**
9. **ART-CATALOGUE.** Art, Architecture, Painting, Illustrated Books.
10. **NATURAL HISTORY CATALOGUE.** Zoology, Botany, Geology, Chemistry, Mathematics, &c.
11. **MEDICAL CATALOGUE.** Medicine, Surgery, and the Dependent Sciences.
12. **SCHOOL CATALOGUE.** Elementary Books, Maps, &c.
13. **FOREIGN BOOK CIRCULARS.** New Books, and New Purchases.
14. **SCIENTIFIC-BOOK CIRCULARS.** New Books and Recent Purchases.

ANY CATALOGUE SENT POST-FREE FOR ONE STAMP.

WILLIAMS & NORGATE, Importers of Foreign Books,
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON, and
20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

LONDON.

CHUBB'S LOCKS AND SAFES.

PRIZE MEDALS AWARDED at the following Exhibitions:—
LONDON 1851, PARIS 1855, LONDON 1862, DUBLIN 1865, PARIS 1867.

CHUBB & SON,

BY APPOINTMENTS,
MAKERS TO THE QUEEN, AND TO H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES.

CHUBB'S PATENT DETECTOR LOCKS, the most secure from picklocks and false keys, are strong, simple, and durable, and made of all sizes and for every purpose to which a Lock can be applied.

Trunks, Portmanteaus, Travelling Bags, Dressing Cases, Writing Desks, &c., fitted with only the usual common and utterly insecure Locks, can have the place of these supplied by CHUBB'S PATENT without alteration or injury.

TRAVELLERS' LOCK-PROTECTORS and PORTABLE SCUTCHEON LOCKS for securing Doors that may be found fastened only by common Locks.

CHUBB & SON have always in stock a variety of Writing and Despatch Boxes in Morocco or Russia Leather and japanned Tin; the latter being particularly recommended for lightness, room, durability, and freedom from damage by insects or hot climates.

Best Black Enamelled Leather Travelling Bags of various sizes, all with Chubb's Patent Locks. **Cash, Deed, and Paper Boxes** of all dimensions.

Chubb's Jewel Safes,
For Ladies' Dressing Rooms.

CHUBB'S PATENT SAFES are constructed in the very best manner, of the strongest wrought iron, fitted with CHUBB'S PATENT DRILL-PREVENTIVE and their GUNPOWDER-PROOF STEEL-PLATED LOCKS, are the most secure from fire and burglary, and form the most complete safeguard for Books, Papers, Deeds, Jewels, Plate, and other valuable property.

CHUBB & SON have also strong wrought-iron Safes, *without* fire-resisting lining, but equally secure in all other respects, intended for holding plate where protection from fire is not an object, and affording much more room inside than the Patent Safes. They are recommended specially in place of the ordinary wooden cases for plate, which may so easily be broken open.

"**A Fire-proof Strong Room.**—Messrs. CHUBB and SONS have just completed for the Credito Publico National of Buenos Ayres a fire-resisting strong room, fitted inside with a series of compartments, to hold the Government Bonds. Within the last few years more than 30 rooms of a similar description have been manufactured by this firm for English and foreign banks; but this latest work is larger in size, and even more elaborate and perfect in execution, than any of its predecessors. It stands 11 ft. 5 in. high, by 14 ft. 3 in. wide, and 4 ft. 6 in. deep. The plates are ¾ in. in thickness, rebated together, and fastened by the very strongest angle iron screws and rivets. The total thickness of the sides is 5in., which includes a small air chamber and the cases of fire-proof material. This particular safe, or to speak more correctly, strong room, is 15 tons in weight, so that the charges for freightage will prove of themselves some slight addition to the original cost. It will be despatched to its destination piecemeal, under the charge of one of the workmen employed in its construction, who will see to the proper fixing of its several parts on its arrival at Buenos Ayres. Two doors, each 1¼in. thick, made of combined steel and iron, with fireproof chambers, and fitted with two patent gunpowder-proof locks, throwing fourteen bolts all round, each lock differing, guard the precious contents that are to be, so that though the whole room only took ten men three months to make, one is not unreasonably tempted to conjecture how many men for how many months it would take to open these bars and bolts against the will of the Buenos Ayres Government."—*The Times*, December 8, 1873.

Complete Illustrated Priced Lists of Chubb's Locks, Boxes, Safes, and other Manufactures, gratis and post-free.

CHUBB and SON, Makers to the Bank of England, 57, St. Paul's Churchyard, London, E.C.; and at 68, St. James' Street, Piccadilly, S.W., London; 28, Lord Street, Liverpool; 68, Cross Street, Manchester; and

LONDON.

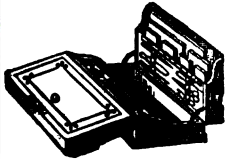
By Appointment to H.R.H. The Prince of Wales.

ALLEN'S PORTMANTEAUS

37, WEST STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

New Illustrated Catalogues of Registered and Patented Articles Post Free.

ALLEN'S PATENT BAG.



ALLEN'S PATENT DESPATCH-BOX DESK.

ALLEN'S PATENT Quadruple Portmanteau.

ALLEN'S SOLID LEATHER DRESSING-CASE.

ALLEN'S 10 GUINEA SILVER DRESSING BAG.

ALLEN'S EXPANDING PORTMANTEAU.

ALLEN'S NEW DRESSING BAG.

ALLEN'S SOLID MAHOGANY DRESSING-CASE.

LADY'S WARDROBE PORTMANTEAU.

ALSO

Allen's Barrack Furniture Catalogue, for Officers joining, Post Free.

PRIZE MEDAL AWARDED

LONDON.

THE

NATIONAL PROVINCIAL BANK OF ENGLAND.

ESTABLISHED IN THE YEAR 1833.

Head Office—BISHOPSGATE STREET, corner of THREADNEEDLE STREET.
St. James' Branch—212, PICCADILLY.
St. Marylebone „ 53, BAKER STREET.
Islington „ 218, UPPER STREET.

Capital.

SUBSCRIBED CAPITAL	£2,550,000	0	0
PAID-UP CAPITAL	1,305,000	0	0
RESERVE FUND	501,655	8	5
No. of SHAREHOLDERS	3,271.		

Directors.

Right Hon. Lord ERNEST AUGUSTUS CHARLES BRUDENELL BRUCE, M.P., 7, St. George's Place, Hyde Park Corner, S.W.

JOHN OLIVER HANSON, Esq., 4, Dorset Square, N.W.

JOHN KINGSTON, Esq., 6, Crosby Square, E.C.

HENRY PAULL, Esq., 33, Devonshire Place, Portland Place, W.

JOHN STEWART, Esq., 26, Throgmorton St., E.C.

Sir JAMES SIBBALD DAVID SCOTT, Bart., 18, Cornwall Gardens, W.

RICHARD BLANEY WADE, Esq., 13, Seymour Street, Portman Square, W.

Hon. ELIOT THOMAS YORKE, 15, Park Street, Grosvenor Square, W.

DUNCAN MACDONALD, Esq., Weybank Lodge, Guildford, Surrey, and Belgrave Mansions, Grosvenor Gardens, S.W.

GEORGE HANBURY FIELD, Esq., 67, Eccleston Square, S.W.

ALEX. ROBERTSON, Esq., 20, Grafton Street, Berkeley Square, W., and the College, Elgin, N.B.

R. WIGRAM, Esq., Blackwall Yard.

The National Provincial Bank of England, having numerous branches in England and Wales, as well as agents and correspondents at home and abroad, affords great facilities to parties transacting Banking business with it in London. Customers keeping accounts with the Bank in town may have moneys paid to their credit at its various branches, and remitted free of charge.

Current accounts conducted at the Head Office and Metropolitan Branches on the usual terms of London Banks.

Deposits at interest received in London of sums of 10*l.* and upwards, for which receipts are granted, called "Deposit Receipts;" and interest allowed according to the value of money from time to time as advertised by the Bank in the newspapers.

The Agency of Country and Foreign Banks, whether Joint Stock or Private, is undertaken.

Purchases and Sales effected in all British and Foreign Stocks; and Dividends, Annuities, &c., received for customers.

Circular Notes and Letters of Credit are issued for the use of Travellers on the Continent and elsewhere.

At the Country Branches, Deposits are received and all other Banking business is conducted on the usual terms.

The Officers of the Bank are bound to secrecy as regards the transactions of its customers.

Copies of the last Annual Report of the Bank, lists of Shareholders, Branches, Agents and Correspondents, may be had on application at the Head Office, and at any of the Bank's Branches.

By order of the Directors,

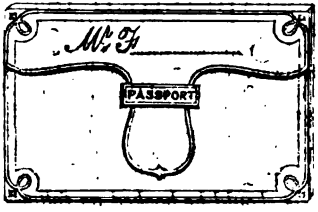
LONDON.

TO CONTINENTAL TRAVELLERS.

DORRELL & SON'S
PASSPORT AGENCY,
15, CHARING CROSS, S.W.

Every Information given respecting Travelling on the Continent.

French and Italian spoken, and Correspondence carried on in either Language.



BRITISH SUBJECTS visiting the Continent will have trouble and expense by obtaining their Passports through the above Agency. No personal attendance is required, and country residents may have their Passports forwarded through the post. A 'PASSPORT PROSPECTUS,' containing every particular in detail, by post, on application.

Passports Mounted and enclosed in Cases, with the name of the bearer impressed in gold on the outside; thus affording security against injury or loss, and preventing delay in the frequent examination of the Passport when travelling.

Fee, Obtaining Passport, 1s. 6d.; Visas, 1s. each. Cases, 1s. 6d. to 5s. each.

THE LATEST EDITIONS OF MURRAY'S HANDBOOKS.

English and Foreign Stationery, Dialogue Books, Couriers' Bags, Pocket-books and Purses of every description, Travelling Inkstands, and a variety of other Articles useful for Travellers.

LONDON AND SOUTH-WESTERN RAILWAY,
LONDON STATION, WATERLOO BRIDGE.

The Cheap and Picturesque Route to Paris, Havre, Rouen, Honfleur, Trouville, and Caen, *viâ* Southampton and Havre, every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. The last Train from London at 9 p.m. goes into Southampton Docks alongside the Steamer.

Fares throughout (London to Paris), Single Journey, First Class, 33s.; Second Class, 24s. Double Journey (available for One Month), First Class, 55s.; Second Class, 39s.

Jersey, Guernsey, Granville, and St. Malo. Daily Mail Service to Channel Isles, *viâ* Southampton (the favourite route), every Week-day after 1st May. The last Train from London goes into Southampton Docks alongside the Steamer, leaving Waterloo at 9 p.m. (except on Saturdays, on which day the last Train leaves at 5·20 p.m., and the Steamer goes to Jersey only).

Fares throughout (London and Jersey or Guernsey), Single Journey, First Class, 33s.; Second Class, 23s. Double Journey (available for One Month), First Class, 48s.; Second Class, 38s.

Direct Service, Southampton to St. Malo, every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, according to Tide.

Steamers run between Jersey and St. Malo and Jersey and Granville twice Weekly each way.

For further information apply to Mr. BENNETT, 3, Place Vendôme, Paris; Mr. LANGSTAFF, 67, Grand Quai, Havre; Mr. ENAULT, Honfleur; Mr. E. D. LE CONTEUR, Jersey; Mr. SPENCER, Guernsey; Captain GAUDIN, St. Malo; Messrs. MAHIEU, Cherbourg; or to Mr. F. K. CORKE, Steam Packet Superinten-

LONDON.

Important to the Travelling Public.

PARCELS TO AND FROM THE CONTINENT.

THE CONTINENTAL

DAILY PARCELS EXPRESS,

Known on the Continent as "L'Agence Continentale,"

(ESTABLISHED 1849).

SOLE AGENCY for ENGLAND of the Belgian Government RAILWAY, THE IMPERIAL GERMAN POST, and Correspondent of the Northern of France Railway, conveys by Mail Steam Packets, Twice Daily (Sunday excepted), viâ Dover, Ostend, and Calais, and rapidly by Rail and Post to destination, Sample Parcels and Packages of all kinds, also Bullion, Gold and Silver Coin, and Value Papers generally, between England and every part of the Continent. The Through Rates for Carriage and Insurance, which are very moderate, and include all charges, except Duties and Entries, are to be had gratis on application.

Parcels should be booked as follows :—

HOMEWARD.—From the Continent.

In all Germany. At any Post-office of the Imperial German Post, or of the Countries in connection therewith, viz., Austria, Switzerland, Russia, Denmark, &c. The Address, and especially the Waybill (Frachtbrief) should bear the words "Service de l'Agence Continentale viâ Ostende."

Belgium. At any of the State Railway Stations, at the Office of the Agent in Brussels, A. CROOY, 90 bis, Montagne de la Cour; or they can be sent direct to Mr. DE RIDDER, 54, Rue St. Joseph, Ostend.

Holland. In the principal towns, Van Gend and Loos.

France. Paris, G. PRITCHARD, 4, Rue Rossini. To whose care also, parcels for conveyance to England can be despatched from towns beyond Paris, with advice by Post. Also to P. BIGEAULT, at 23 Rue Dunkerque, opposite the Gard du Nord.

NOTE.—No parcels or luggage sent from the Continent to England should be addressed *Poste Restante*, or to be left at any *Hôtel* or *Railway Station*, as they are very seldom taken in. They can be addressed Bureau Restant, Agence Continentale, Dover; or, 53, Gracechurch Street, London.

OUTWARD.—To the Continent.

In London. At Chief Office, 53, Gracechurch Street, City (D. N. BRIDGE, Manager, to whom all communications should be addressed), or at the Universal Office, 34, Regent Circus.

In Country Towns. At the Agency in Liverpool, Manchester, Sheffield, Hull, Leeds, Glasgow, Dublin, Bradford, Nottingham, Southampton, Dover, and Folkestone.

In other Towns in Great Britain, where no Agent may be appointed, parcels should be sent under cover by Railway, to D. N. BRIDGE, at above address, with advice of exact contents and value by Post.

N.B.—Persons wishing to send or to obtain goods of any kind from Belgium can do so through this Express, "Contre Remboursement," *i.e.*, Payment of the Amount of Invoice on delivery of the Parcel. Insurance rates moderate.

LONDON: CHIEF OFFICE, 53, GRACECHURCH STREET.

LONDON.
Mudie's Select Library.

BOOKS FOR ALL READERS.

FIRST-CLASS SUBSCRIPTION,
ONE GUINEA PER ANNUM.
BOOK SOCIETIES SUPPLIED ON LIBERAL TERMS.

CHEAP BOOKS.—NOTICE.
TWENTY THOUSAND VOLUMES OF
BOOKS IN ORNAMENTAL BINDING FOR PRESENTS.
CONSISTING CHIEFLY OF
WORKS OF THE BEST AUTHORS,
AND MORE THAN TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND VOLUMES
of Surplus Copies of other Popular Books of the Past Season,
ARE NOW ON SALE AT GREATLY REDUCED PRICES.

Catalogues will be forwarded postage free on Application to any part of the World.

MUDIE'S SELECT LIBRARY, New Oxford Street, London.
CITY OFFICE—2, King Street, Cheapside.

MR. TENNANT, GEOLOGIST, 149, STRAND, LONDON, W.C., gives practical Instruction in Mineralogy and Geology. He can also supply Elementary Collections of Minerals, Rocks, and Fossils, on the following terms:—

100 Small Specimens, in cabinet, with three trays	£3	2	0
*200 Specimens, larger, in cabinet, with five trays	5	5	0
300 Specimens, larger, in cabinet, with nine drawers	10	10	0
400 Specimens, larger, in cabinet, with thirteen drawers	21	0	0

More extensive collections, to illustrate Geology, at 50 to 100 Guineas each, with every requisite to assist those commencing the study of this interesting science, a knowledge of which affords so much pleasure to the traveller in all parts of the world.

* A collection for Five Guineas which will illustrate the recent works on Geology by Ansted, Buckland, Jukes, Lyell, Murchison, Page, Phillips, and contains 200 Specimens, in a cabinet, with 5 trays, comprising the following, viz.:—

MINERALS which are either the components of Rocks, or occasionally imbedded in them:—Quartz, Agate, Chalcedony, Jasper, Garnet, Zeolite, Hornblende, Augite, Asbestus, Felspar, Mica, Talc, Tourmaline, Zircon, Topaz, Spinel, Calcareous Spar, Fluor, Selenite, Baryta, Strontia, Salt, Cryolite, Sulphur, Plumbago, Bitumen, Jet, &c.

NATIVE METALS OR METALLIFEROUS MINERALS: these are found in masses, in beds, or in veins, and occasionally in the beds of rivers. Specimens of the following are contained in the Cabinet:—Iron, Manganese, Lead, Tin, Zinc, Copper, Antimony, Silver, Gold, Platina, &c.

ROCKS:—Granite, Gneiss, Mica-slate, Porphyry, Serpentine, Sandstones, Limestones, Lavas, &c.

PALÆOZOIC FOSSILS, from the Llandeilo, Wenlock, Ludlow, Devonian, and Carboniferous Rocks.

SECONDARY FOSSILS, from the Trias, Lias, Oolite, Wealden, and Cretaceous Groups.

TERTIARY FOSSILS, from the Woolwich, Barton, and Bracklesham Beds, London Clay, Crag, &c.

In the more expensive Collections some of the Specimens are rare, and all more select.

ELEMENTARY LECTURES ON MINERALOGY AND GEOLOGY,
adapted to young persons, are given by J. TENNANT, F.R.G.S., at his residence, 149, STRAND, W.C., and PRIVATE INSTRUCTION to Travellers, Engineers, Emigrants, Landed Proprietors, and others, illustrated by an extensive collection of Specimens, Diagrams, Models, &c.

All the recent works relating to Mineralogy, Geology, Conchology, and Chemistry; also Geological Maps, Models, Diagrams, Hammers, Blowpipes, Magnifying Glasses, Platina Spoons, Electrometer and Magnetic Needle, Glass-top Boxes, Microscopic Objects, Acid Bottles, &c., can be supplied to the Student in these interesting and important branches of Science.

LONDON.

INTERESTING LETTER FROM FULHAM.

No. 2, Lawn Terrace, North End, Fulham.
November 1st, 1872.

GENTLEMEN,—I read now and then in the newspapers letters speaking of the good qualities of your medicine, PARR'S LIFE PILLS, and I have for a long time had it on my mind to write and tell you that perhaps no one could say more in their favour than I can, because myself and my family have used them as a Family Medicine for upwards of twenty-five years, which is, you must admit, a long experience; and I can now unhesitatingly vouch for their efficacy, and say I believe them to be the finest medicine ever used. Excepting when we were obliged to have a *Surgeon*, we have never had to call in a medical man, and our continued good health I attribute to using, when we require medicine, your PARR'S LIFE PILLS.—I am, Gentlemen, yours with respect and gratitude,— ALEXANDER FITCH.

Messrs. T. ROBERTS AND CO., 8, Crane-court, Fleet-street, E.C.

In Boxes, 1s. 1½d., 2s. 9d., and in Family Packets, 11s. each.

LONDON.

CARY'S IMPROVED POCKET TOURIST'S TELESCOPE.

(*See 'Murray's Handbook.'*)

MANUFACTURER of all descriptions of Mathematical, Surveying, and Optical Instruments, for the use of Naval and Military Officers, &c. Also the new Binocular Reconnoitring Field Glass, in Aluminium of exceeding lightness and durability, so highly spoken of by officers and other gentlemen: from 5l. 5s.; ordinary metal from 1l. 10s. Cary's improved Achromatic Microscope, with two sets of choice lenses, capable of defining the severe test objects; from 2l. 15s. Travelling Spectacles of all kinds. Mathematical and Optical Instrument Maker by special appointment to the War Office, Admiralty, Trinity House, Royal Military College, Sandhurst, Royal Geographical Society, Christ's Hospital, Trinity House, King's College, &c.; and Optician to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital.

GOULD & PORTER, successors to CARY, 181, STRAND, LONDON.

Established upwards of a Century.

PURE AËRATED WATERS.

ELLIS'S
RUTHIN WATERS,

Soda, Potass, Seltzer, Lemonade, Lithia, and for GOUT, Lithia and Potass.

CORKS BRANDED "R. ELLIS & SON, RUTHIN," and every label bears their trade mark. Sold everywhere, and Wholesale by R. ELLIS & SON, Ruthin, North Wales,

London Agents: W. Best & Sons, Henrietta St., Cavendish Square.

TOURISTS! TOURISTS! TOURISTS!

The Miniature Photographic Apparatus.

NO KNOWLEDGE OF PHOTOGRAPHY REQUISITE.

SOLE MANUFACTURERS:

MURRAY & HEATH, Opticians, &c., to Her Majesty,

69, JERMYN STREET, LONDON, S.W.

Description and Prices forwarded on receipt of stamped envelope.

LONDON.

THE FURNISHING OF BED-ROOMS.

HEAL & SON have 16 separate Rooms, each completely furnished with a different Suite of Furniture, irrespective of their general Stock displayed in Six Galleries and Two Large Ground-floor Warerooms, the whole forming the most complete stock of Bed-room Furniture in the Kingdom.

Japanned Deal Goods may be seen in complete suites of five or six different colours, some of them light and ornamental, and others of a plainer description. Suites of Stained Deal Gothic Furniture, Polished Deal, Oak, and Walnut, are set apart in separate rooms, so that customers are able to see the effect as it would appear in their own rooms. A Suite of very superior Gothic Oak Furniture is generally kept in stock, and from time to time new and select Furniture in various woods is added.

Bed Furnitures are fitted to the Bedsteads in large numbers, so that a complete assortment can be seen, and the effect of any particular pattern ascertained as it would appear on the Bedstead.

A very large stock of Bedding (HEAL & SON'S original trade) is placed on the BEDSTEADS.

The Stock of Mahogany Goods for the better Bed-rooms, and Japanned Goods for plain and Servants' use, is very greatly increased. The entire Stock is arranged in sixteen rooms, six galleries, each 120 feet long, and large ground-floors, the whole forming as complete an assortment of Bed-room Furniture as they think can be desired.

Every attention is paid to the manufacture of the Cabinet work, and they have large Workshops on the premises for this purpose, that the manufacture may be under their own immediate care.

Their Bedding trade receives their constant and personal attention, every article being made on the premises.

They particularly call attention to their Patent Spring Mattrass, the Sommier Elastique Portatif. It is portable, durable, and elastic, and lower in price than the old Spring Mattrass.

HEAL AND SON'S

ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE OF

BEDSTEADS, BEDDING, & BED-ROOM FURNITURE,

SENT FREE BY POST.

196, 197, 198, TOTTENHAM COURT ROAD.

LONDON.

THE LONDON and WESTMINSTER BANK issues Circular Notes of £10, £25, and £50 each, for the use of Travellers, payable in the principal Towns on the Continent of Europe, also in Asia, Africa, and North and South America. No expense whatever is incurred, and when cashed no charge is made for commission. Letters of Credit are also granted on the same places. They may be obtained at the City Office in Lothbury, or at any of the Branches, viz.:

Westminster Branch	. .	1, St. James's Square.
Bloomsbury "	. .	214, High Holborn.
Southwark "	. .	6, High Street, Borough.
Eastern "	. .	130, High Street, Whitechapel.
Marylebone "	. .	4, Stratford Place, Oxford Street.
Temple Bar "	. .	217, Strand.
Lambeth "	. .	89 & 91, Westminster Bridge Road.

May, 1874.

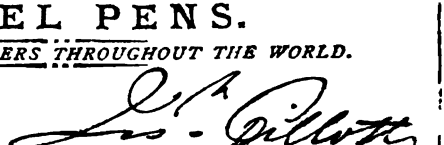
JOSEPH GILLOTT'S

CELEBRATED

STEEL PENS.

SOLD BY ALL DEALERS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

Every Packet bears the *fac-simile* Signature,



LUCERNE.

Englischer Hof.—Hotel d'Angleterre.

PROPRIETOR—JEAN REBER.

THIS First-rate Establishment, very well recommended by the best class of Travellers, is situated close to the Steamers' Landing-place, and *vis-à-vis* the Railway Stations, on the loveliest position of the Lake, with superb views of the Rigi, Pilatus, Alps, and Glaciers; contains several Saloons, 62 comfortable Rooms, Smoking and Reading Rooms, where are French and English newspapers.

LONDON.

NINE EXHIBITION PRIZE MEDALS
AWARDED TO J. S. FRY & SONS.

MEDAL
Vienna,
1873.

MEDALS
Dublin,
1865 & 1872.

MEDALS
Paris,
1855 & 1867.

MEDALS
London,
1851 & 1862.

MEDALS
AT NINE
EXHIBITIONS.

FRY'S
CARACAS COCOA

In ½lb. and ¼ lb. Packets, 1/4 per Pound.

Owes its delicious flavour to the choice Caracas and other Cocoas with which it is manufactured.

FRY'S
EXTRACT OF COCOA

In 6*d.* Packets, 1/ and 2/ Tins.

A perfectly pure and delicious beverage prepared *exclusively* from choice Cocoa and of great value to invalids who wish to avoid rich articles of diet. Purchasers of this class of Cocoa should ask for "*Fry's Extract of Cocoa.*"

J. S. FRY & SONS, BRISTOL & LONDON.

LUCERNE.

SCHWEIZERHOF. LUZERNERHOF.

First-class Hôtels.

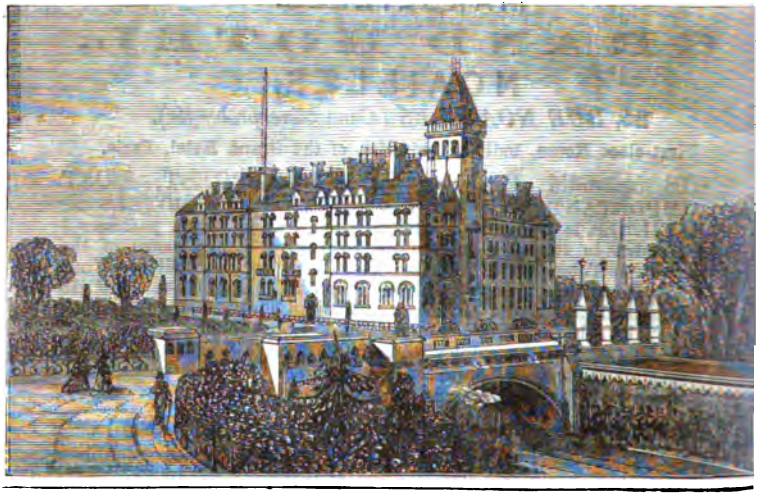
HAUSER BROTHERS, PROPRIETORS.

BEST SITUATION ON THE QUAY.

With splendid View of the Celebrated Panorama of the
LAKE AND MOUNTAINS.

MALVERN (GREAT).

THE IMPERIAL HOTEL.



THIS Hotel contains upwards of one hundred bedrooms, drawing-rooms, bed and dressing-rooms, and closets, *en suite*, a ladies' coffee-room, a gentlemen's coffee-room, Table d'hôte, reading and billiard-rooms, &c., &c.

The building is surrounded by its own ornamental grounds, flower gardens, lawns, and terraces, and commands unequalled views of the whole range of the Malvern Hills on one side, with the expansive and charming valley scenery of Worcestershire, bounded by the Bredon and Cotswold Hills on the other.

Of Great Malvern—the salubrity of the air and the purity of the water, its invigorating effects in summer and winter, and the beauties of the place—it is superfluous to speak. As a winter residence, also, the dryness and high temperature of Malvern is shewn by conclusive and trustworthy testimony, and is confirmed by comparative tables of winters in other localities.

To meet the wishes of numerous Visitors to the Hotel, the Proprietors have decided to take Ladies and Gentlemen as Boarders during the season, on the terms stated in the tariff, which will be forwarded on application.

The new Stables belonging to the Company are now open, and comprise first-class accommodation for horses and carriages. Carriages, saddle-horses, and fly's may be had at the Hotel.

A covered way conducts the visitor from the Railway Station to the Hotel.

Porters attend every train, to convey Passengers' luggage to the Hotel.

MARSEILLES.

GRAND HOTEL DE MARSEILLE.

A FIRST-CLASS ESTABLISHMENT.

THE NEAREST TO

THE RAILWAY STATION.

BLANC & CO., PROPRIETORS.

MAYENCE.

HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

HENRY SPECHT, Wine Merchant and Grower.

THIS **first-rate** and **excellent Hotel** (combining every English comfort), situated in front of the Bridge, is the nearest Hotel to the **Steamboats** and close to the **Railway Stations.** From its Balconies and Rooms are Picturesque Views of the Rhine and Mountains. Baths, Reading Room. *Times, Illustrated News, &c. &c.,* taken in. The Table-d'Hôte is renowned for its excellence, and for its **Genuine Rhenish Wines** and **Sparkling Hock,** which Mr. Specht exports to England at **Wholesale Prices.**

MAYENCE.

HÔTEL DE HOLLANDE.

FERD. BÜDINGEN, Proprietor.

THIS first-class well-known Hotel, much frequented by English Families and Tourists, has been greatly enlarged and improved, and contains now 140 Rooms and Saloons. Cold, Warm, and Shower Baths. English comfort. This Hotel is situated on the River, opposite to the Landing-place of the Rhine Steamers, and near the Railway Station, and affords from its Balconies and Windows splendid views of the Rhine and Taunus Mountains. This Hotel is reputed for its excellent cooking, exquisite Wines, cleanliness and good attendance. English Newspapers.

Choice Rhine and Moselle Wines, wholesale and for exportation.

METZ.

GRAND HOTEL DE L'EUROPE.

MR. MONTIER, PROPRIETOR.

THIS first-rate Hotel, much frequented by Families and Gentlemen, situated in the finest part of the town, near the Railway Station and Promenade, is replete with every comfort; the apartments are tastefully and elegantly furnished. It is celebrated for its cleanliness, good attendance, and reasonable prices. Saloons, Reading, and Refreshment Rooms; Table d'Hôte at 1 and 5 o'clock; Breakfasts and Dinners at all hours. Advantageous arrangements made with Families during the Winter Season. In front of the Hotel there is a fine extensive garden and large court-yard. Baths and carriages in the Hotel. Omnibuses and carriages belonging to the Hotel convey passengers to and from the Railway Station. English, French, Italian, and German spoken. Moderate prices.

The Head Waiter, the First Housemaid, and the Page, are English Servants. Guide to Gravelotte, Mr. HAMILTON.

MILAN.

HÔTEL POZZO.

Excellent Second-Class Hotel, well situated near the Cathedral; with ample and excellent accommodation; is especially recommended for its cleanliness and moderate charges. The Proprietor, who has been some time in England, will pay the greatest attention to Visitors and Families. The Omnibus of the Hotel awaits each train.

MILAN.

HOTEL DE LA GRANDE BRETAGNE.

TO this Hotel has been added new Dining, Reading, Drawing, and Smoking rooms, and the whole house entirely refurnished by the new proprietor, J. LEGNANI. Large and small Apartments for Families or Single Gentlemen. Hot and cold Baths. The house is situated in the centre of the town, near the Cathedral, Theatres, and all other places of interest. Good Table d'Hôte. English *Times* taken in. Several languages spoken. The house is only two stories high. Five minutes' walk from the English Church. Brougham and Omnibus of the Hotel at the Station to meet all trains.

MILAN.

GRAND HOTEL DE MILAN.

200 Rooms and Saloons, with every comfort and requirements of the present day.

Pension in the Winter Months.

J. SPATZ-WÜRMS.

MONT-DORE-LES BAINS.

LEON CHABORY.

THE Hotel de Paris and the Grand Hotel du Parc recommend themselves by the manner in which they are kept up, their exceptional situation close to Thermal Establishment and by the Park. Both Hotels are open from the 20th April to the 1st November. Address all orders, and for information concerning the Waters, to Leon Chabory, *post paid*.

MUNICH.

HÔTEL DE BAVIÈRE.

THIS first-rate old-established and highly recommended Hotel, situated on one of the finest places in Munich (the Promenade Platz), has been considerably enlarged and elegantly furnished. The new proprietor, Mr. OTTO PLOECKER, will leave nothing undone to give the utmost satisfaction to those who may honour him with their patronages. Table d'hôte at one and five o'clock. Carriages and Baths in the Hotel. Careful attendance. Moderate fixed charges. English and American Newspapers. Omnibus to and from each train.

MUNICH.

HÔTEL ENGLISCHER HOF.

FIRST-RATE FAMILY HOTEL,

Well situated and close to the Telegraph and Post-office, English Church, Palace, and Royal Theatres.

New and elegantly Furnished with every modern Comfort.

HOT AND COLD BATHS.

Carriages and Omnibuses.

Fixed Moderate Prices.

Proprietor, H. SITZLER.

With Map and Plans, post 8vo. 10s.

HANDBOOK TO SOUTH GERMANY, THE TYROL, BAVARIA, AUSTRIA, SALZBURG, STYRIA, HUNGARY, AND THE DANUBE, FROM ULM TO THE BLACK SEA.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

MUNICH.

WIMMER & CO.,

GALLERY OF FINE ARTS.

3, BRIENNER STREET,

Invite the Nobility and Gentry to visit their GALLERY OF FINE ARTS, containing an Extensive Collection of

MODERN PAINTINGS

by the best Munich Artists,

PAINTINGS ON PORCELAIN AND ON GLASS

also a large Assortment of

PHOTOGRAPHS,

including the complete Collections of the various Public Galleries.

Correspondents in England, Messrs. J. & R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London.

Correspondents in the United States, Messrs. KELLER & LINGG, 97, Reade Street, New York.

NAPLES.

BRITISH LIBRARY & READING ROOMS

(*Established in* 1837 *by Mrs. Dorant*).

267, RIVIERA DI CHIAJA.

MURRAY'S GUIDES FOR SALE AT THE LONDON PRICES.
BAEDEKER'S AND OTHER GUIDES.
TAUCHNITZ EDITIONS.

The READING ROOMS are supplied with the leading English, American, German, French, and Italian Journals.

ANNEXED

ENGLISH AND AMERICAN BANK,

G. CIVALLERI.

BANK BILLS, CIRCULAR NOTES, AND LETTERS OF CREDIT

cashed at the highest rate of Exchange.

Travellers may have their Letters addressed to the Bank, where they will be carefully kept until called for.

WORKS OF ART AND LUGGAGE RECEIVED,

warehoused, and forwarded to all parts of the world.

Correspondents in London { Messrs. CHARLES CARR & Co., 14, Bishopsgate St. Within. Messrs. OLIVIER & CO., 37, Finsbury Square.

NEUCHATEL.

HOTEL DE BELLE VUE.

ESTABLISHED and managed by the Proprietor, Mr. ALBERT ELSKES—This very comfortable first-class Hotel, delightfully situated on the banks of the Lake, is the only one in the town commanding an entire view of the Alps from Mont Blanc to the summit of the Appenzell. It is so constructed as to afford the greatest tranquillity, which, combined with careful attendance, renders the Hotel a most desirable residence for Families.

Reduced Prices for Protracted Stay.

Pension from the 15th of October till the 15th of May.

NICE.

PHARMACIE DANIEL ET CIE.

QUAI MASSENA.

GEO. BAKER,

ENGLISH CHEMIST OF GENEVA,

NFORMS the Visitors and Residents of Nice, that he has succeeded to he above old established and justly renowned Pharmacy, and that having ssociated with him Mr. GEORGE BUSBY, who for nine years past has een Assistant Manager of it, he hopes by careful attention and a moderate cale of Charges, not only to maintain, but to extend, its ancient and well eserved reputation.

NORWAY.

A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR, with Exercises in the Language, for TRAVELLERS AND SPORTSMEN in NORWAY.

By JOHN Y. SARGENT, M.A., Magdalen College, Oxford.

RIVINGTONS.

NUREMBERG.

HÔTEL DE BAVIÈRE

(BAYERISCHER HOF).

HIS old-established, first-class, and best situated Hotel, in the centre of the town, close to the river, contains suites of apartments and gle rooms, 100 Bed-rooms and Sitting-rooms, all elegantly furnished in the w style. It is patronised by the most distinguished families, and has all the commodation of an Hotel of the first rank. English Divine Service during the son. Foreign newspapers. Carriages in the Hotel. Omnibus to and from each in. Moderate and fixed prices.

NICE.

GRAND HÔTEL PARADIS.

(FULL SOUTH. Situated in the most healthy position.)

Highly spoken of for its great Comfort and excellent Cooking.

REGULAR FIXED CHARGES.

VERY PUNCTUAL AND CIVIL ATTENDANCE.

LARGE HANDSOME DINING HALL.

RESTAURANT.

Ladies' Coffee Room. Reading Rooms. Smoking Room.
Baths-Room on each floor.

Private Dining-rooms attached to the Grand Apartments.

Omnibus at the arrival of all Trains.

OPEN ALL THE YEAR.

*** This Hotel is frequented by the English Nobility and Gentry.

For further particulars address the Manager,

MR. G. RIESTERER.

NICE.

HÔTEL DE LA GRANDE BRETAGNE.

JARDIN PUBLIC.

(Limited Company.)

FULL SOUTH.

J. LAVIT, Manager.

FIRST-CLASS and WELL-KNOWN HOTEL.

Central Position, splendid View of the Sea, and Public Garden.

Charges very moderate, and affixed in each Room.

TABLE D'HÔTE. (One of the Best at Nice.)

Omnibus of the Hotel at the arrival of all Trains.

NUREMBERG.

RED HORSE HOTEL

(Rothes Ross),

PROPRIETOR: M. P. GALIMBERTI. MANAGER: M. BAUER.

THIS excellent old-established Hotel, situated in one of the best quarters of the town, is well adapted for Tourists and Families making a visit to Nuremberg of some duration, and who will find every conceivable comfort and convenience. Table-d'Hôte at 1 P.M., and Private Dinners at all hours. The Establishment will be found well worthy of the renown and patronage it has enjoyed from English travellers of the highest rank during many years.

OXFORD.

SPIERS and SON, 102 and 103, High Street; 1, 2, and 3. Oriel Street, Oxford, invite TOURISTS TO VISIT their world-renowned Establishments for useful and ornamental manufactures, suitable for presents and remembrances of Oxford. Copies of every published Guide Book and Map of Oxford kept in stock, as well as a most extensive variety of goods, useful and interesting to the Tourist.

Information relative to the University, City, and neighbourhood at all times readily afforded to strangers visiting their establishments.

PISA.

GIUSEPPE ANDREONI,

Sculptor in Alabaster and Marble and Objects of Fine Art,

NO. 872, VIA SANTA MARIA,

WHERE

A GREAT ASSORTMENT OF FINE ARTS, SCULPTURE, &c., CAN BE SEEN.

Correspondents in England, Messrs. J. & R. M'CRACKEN, 88, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London.

New Edition. With 150 Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo.

HANDBOOK to the ITALIAN SCHOOLS of PAINTING. From the German of Kügler. Edited, with Notes, by Sir CHARLES L. EASTLAKE, P.R.A.

"Kügler's Handbook has acquired the position of a standard work. Since its first appearance considerable addition has been made to the account of the very early Schools of Art, a knowledge of which is more and more felt to be indispensable to a right comprehension of its later history. The book has also a great number of illustrations, which add materially to the value, as they do to the beauty and interest, of this delightful book."—*Guardian.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

PARIS.

HOTEL DE LA GRANDE-BRETAGNE,

14, Rue Caumartin.—OLIVIER, Proprietor.

VUE INTÉRIEURE.

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, situated in the centre of the finest part of Paris, near the Boulevards and new Opera House. Conversation, Reading, and Smoking Rooms. Two large Court-yards with Garden. Rooms on the ground, first and second floors, from 3 to 5 frs. Apartments for Families. Celebrated *Cuisine* and Cellar. Dinners at 4 frs. and *a la carte*. Advantageous arrangements for a protracted stay.

PENZANCE (CORNWALL).

MOUNT'S BAY HOUSE,

ESPLANADE, PENZANCE, CORNWALL,

Has been erected and fitted up expressly as a

SEASIDE

FAMILY HOTEL & SUPERIOR LODGING-HOUSE.

NO expense or labour has been spared by the Proprietor. The house is furnished in the most modern style, is well supplied with *Hot and Cold Baths*, and replete with every accommodation suitable for Tourists to West Cornwall.

All the Drawing Rooms command an *uninterrupted* and *unsurpassed* view of that

'Beauteous gem set in the silver sea,'

St. Michael's Mount, and the whole of the magnificent Bay.

Invalids will find in Mount's Bay House the comforts of a home, while the beauty and salubrity of the situation, and its nearness to the charming walks on the sea-shore, render it a healthy and delightful residence.

Suites of apartments for families of distinction.

Choice Wines and Ales. Post Horses and Carriages. Charges moderate.

F. LAVIN, Proprietor.

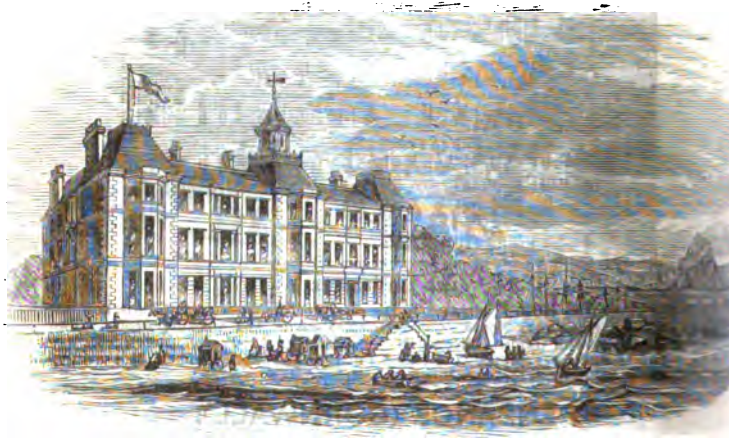
PENZANCE.

SEA-SIDE FAMILY HOTEL.

QUEEN'S HOTEL.

(On the Esplanade.)

Patronised by Her Majesty the Queen of Holland.



THIS magnificent Hotel has recently been greatly enlarged, entirely re-arranged, and handsomely furnished, having a frontage of over 170 feet, all the rooms of which overlook the sea. It is the only Hotel that commands a full and uninterrupted view of Mount's Bay. Apartments *en suite*. Penzance stands unrivalled for the variety and quiet beauty of its scenery, whilst the mildness of its climate is admirably adapted to invalids. *Ladies' Coffee Room. Billiard Room. Hot and Cold Baths.*

Table d'Hôte at 7 o'clock.

An Omnibus meets every Train. Posting in all its Branches. Yachts, &c.

HENRY BLACKWELL, Proprietor.

With Map. Post 8vo. 12s.

HANDBOOK TO DEVON AND CORNWALL—

EXETER, ILFRACOMBE, LYNTON, SIDMOUTH, DAWLISH, TEIGNMOUTH, PLYMOUTH, DEVONPORT, TORQUAY, LAUNCESTON, PENZANCE, FALMOUTH, THE LIZARD, LAND'S END, &c.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

ST. PETERSBURG.

HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE,

ST. ISAAC'S SQUARE,

(Gostinitza Angleterre, Issakofski Sabor.)

H. SCHMITZ, Proprietor.

THIS new and well-conducted Hotel, situated in the centre of the City, facing the St. Isaac's Church, near the Post-office, the Royal Palaces and Public Buildings, affords large suites of well-furnished Apartments for Families, and comfortable and airy Bedrooms for Single Gentlemen. A large Dining-room where Dinners are served from Three till Seven o'Clock, from one rouble and above. A well-furnished Reading-room. The 'Times,' and other English, French, and German Newspapers.

HOT AND COLD BATHS, TUBS, AND SITTING BATHS.

Guides and Servants speaking English.

Omnibuses at the Stations, and Steamboats near Landing-places from Stockholm and England.

THE QUEEN'S MESSENGERS FREQUENT THIS HOTEL.

PLYMOUTH.
DUKE OF CORNWALL HOTEL.

Railway Terminus—Plymouth, Devon (Postal Telegraph Office). First-Class Family Hotel. Table d'Hôte daily. MRS. C. H. BUDD, *Manager.*

POITIERS.

HOTEL DE FRANCE.

A WELL KNOWN AND HIGHLY RECOMMENDED ESTABLISHMENT.

SPECIALITY OF PATÉS AND TRUFFLED FOWLS.

New Edition. With Illustrations. Post 8vo. 12s.

MEMOIRS OF THE EARLY ITALIAN PAINTERS, and the Progress of Painting in Italy, from Cimabue to Bassano. By MRS. JAMESON.

"A complete *gradus* to a knowledge of Italian art, and one admirably adapted to the comprehension of the young student and amateur; for it is written with a remarkable freedom from technicalities, considered as a professional work, and with all the graces of style and language for which the author is distinguished."—*Art Journal.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

PRAGUE.

WILLIAM HOFMANN,

BOHEMIAN GLASS MANUFACTURER

TO HIS MAJESTY THE EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA,

HOTEL BLUE STAR,

RECOMMENDS his great assortment of Glass Ware, from his own Manufactories in Bohemia. The choicest Articles in every Colour, Shape, and Description, are sold, at the same moderate prices, at his Establishments.

Correspondents in London, Messrs. J. and R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C.

Goods forwarded direct to England, America, &c.

ROME.

GIORGI AND BISCOSSI,

VIA FRATTINA, 113 ET 114,

SPECIAL AGENCY FOR FURNISHED ROOMS AND APARTMENTS TO LET.

BANK OF EXCHANGE.

Bills, Cheques, Bank and Circular Notes are Cashed without any Commission.

ENGLISH SPOKEN.

CANTON DE ST. GALL.

RAGATZ LES BAINS.

HÔTEL TAMINA.

Very Comfortable, and Moderate Charges.

Communication between the Hotel and the Baths.

ROME.

L. A. GALLANDT,

7 and 8, PIAZZA DI SPAGNA, ROME,

MANUFACTURER OF MOSAICS.

Purveyor to H.M. the King of Italy.

ESTABLISHED 1850.

Foreigners are respectfully solicited to visit this Establishment, where they will find a

RICH and VARIED ASSORTMENT of TABLES, PICTURES, ORNAMENTS SET IN GOLD, &c., &c.

PRIZE MEDALS:—London, 1862. *Paris*, 1855.

RHEINFALL NEUHAUSEN, SCHAFFHAUSEN.

HOTEL SCHWEIZERHOF. PROPRIETOR, MR. WEGENSTEIN.

THE HOTEL SCHWEIZERHOF, known to English visitors as one of the best Hotels in Switzerland, has been greatly enlarged, and is now a splendid first-rate establishment.

The SCHWEIZERHOF is situate opposite the celebrated Falls of the Rhine, and surrounded by a fine park and garden. The position is unsurpassed, the eye ranging a distance of above 180 miles—a panoramic view including the whole range of the Swiss Alps and the Mont Blanc. Healthy climate. Church Service. Preserved Trout Fishing. Prices moderate. Pension. Hotel Omnibuses at Neuhausen and Schaffhausen.

ROME.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

Sig. H. SILENZI,

Proprietor of the above Hotel,

Begs to inform his Patrons that, in the month of November, he will open a Succursale under the name of

HOTEL DU LOUVRE,

At No. 75, VIA SAN NICCOLO DA TOLENTINO,

which will be furnished in the best Style; and, in addition to other comforts, will be fitted with a "Lift," for the convenience of Invalids and others desirous of availing themselves of it.

ROME.

No. 496, CORSO.

GEO. BAKER,

ENGLISH CHEMIST, GENEVA,

INFORMS the Inhabitants and Visitors of Rome that he has opened an Establishment at the above address, for the supply of English specialities and goods adapted for the use of Families, at prices far inferior to those hitherto charged in Rome.

With Map and Plans. Post 8vo. 10*s*.

HANDBOOK for ROME and its ENVIRONS.

JOHN MURRAY. ALBEMARLE STREET.

ROME.

J. P. SHEA,

ENGLISH HOUSE-AGENT,

FORWARDING AGENT
TO H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES,

11, PIAZZA DI SPAGNA.

At this Office persons applying for

Large or Small Furnished Apartments

invariably obtain correct and unbiassed information on all matters connected with

Lodging-Houses, Boarding-Houses,

and

Household Management,

while

Low and Fixed Charges

or practical services offer safe and satisfactory assistance to Proprietor and Tenant, as testified by the increasing confidence of English and American Travellers since the opening of the establishment in 1852.

Plans and Lists of Apartments sent by Post

to persons who wish to secure accommodation, or avoid inconvenience at the approach of Carnival or the Holy Week.

AS CUSTOM-HOUSE AGENT,

MR. SHEA clears and warehouses

Baggage and other effects

or travellers who, to avoid the expense of quick transit, send their things by sea or luggage-train, directed to his care.

He also superintends the

Packing of Works of Art and other Property

intrusted to his care, and the forwarding of the same to England, &c.; and being Agent for Messrs. Burns and McIvers' Italian line of steamers, can offer facilities on the freight of packages between Italy and England.

CORRESPONDENTS—

LONDON.....Messrs. J. & R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C.
Messrs. CHAS. CARR & CO., 14, Bishopsgate Street Within.
BOULOGNE s. M.....Messrs. L. BRANLY & CO.
PARIS.....Mr. C. GUÉDON, 20, Rue Pierre-Levée.
MARSEILLES.....Messrs. GIRAUD FRERES, 44, Rue Sainte.
FLORENCE.....Messrs. HASKARD & SON.
NEW YORK.....Messrs. AUSTIN, BALDWIN, & CO., 72, Broadway.
BOSTON.....Messrs. WELLS, FARGO, & CO.

ROTTERDAM.

HOTEL DE L'EUROPE.

THIS HOTEL was newly established December, 1872. It is situated in the centre of the town, just opposite the Exchange, Post-office, Telegraph-office, the new Railway Station, five minutes from the Rhenish and ten minutes from the Dutch Station, and close to all the Landing-places of the different Steamers. The Rooms are well and comfortably furnished, so that Travellers and Families will find every comfort, combined with the most civil attendance and moderate charges. Table d'Hôte at half-past 4, and Dinners à la Carte at any time. English, French, and German Newspapers are kept, and all these languages are spoken in the Hotel. Carriages are on the premises, and attend all Trains and Boats. The Proprietor, Mr. C. BAKKER, will spare no pains to merit the patronage he receives.

ROTTERDAM.

H. A. KRAMERS & SON,

IMPORTERS OF FOREIGN BOOKS.

Mr. MURRAY's 'Handbooks for Travellers,' BRADSHAW's Monthly Railway Guides, BAEDEKER's 'Reisehandbücher,' and HENDSCHEL's 'Telegraph,' always in Stock. *English, French,* and *German* Books imported Weekly, and a great variety of New Books kept in Store.

26, GELDERSCHE KADE, 26.

ROUEN.

GRAND HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE, on the Quay, Mr. LÉON SOUCHARD, Proprietor, Successor of Mr. DELAFOSSE.—This Hotel is distinguished for the salubrity of its situation, &c.; and the new Proprietor has entirely re-fitted it, and added a very comfortable Smoking-Room. It is situated on the Quay facing the Bridges, and commands the finest view of the Seine, and the magnificent Scenery encircling Rouen, that it is possible to imagine. Travellers will find at this first-rate Establishment every comfort—airy Rooms, good Beds, Refreshments and Wines of the best quality at moderate Prices. An excellent Table d'Hôte at Six o'clock, price 3 frs. 50 c Restaurant à la Carte.

Mr. Souchard speaks English, and has English Servants.

An excellent Descriptive Guide of Rouen can be had of Mr. SOUCHARD.

SARREBRUCK.

HOTEL GUÉPRATTE.

FIRST-CLASS Establishment, well furnished Apartments and Rooms. Celebrated from its export of fine Mosel and Rhine Wines. Prices Moderate. Carriages to the Battlefield.

"The Hotel Guépratte is one of the best Hotels on the Continent."

So says Mr. SUTHERLAND EDWARDS, *The Times* Correspondent, in that Journal in August, 1870.

SPA.

HOTEL D'YORK.—This Hotel is one of the oldest in Spa, particularly frequented by English Travellers, and the best in the locality. It is exceedingly well situated in the healthiest and pleasantest part of the town, close to the Casino, the Promenades, and the Boulevard des Anglais. The apartments are comfortable, airy, and command the finest and most varied views of the mountains. The Omnibus of the Hotel runs regularly to and from the Railway Station, awaiting every Train. English, French, and American papers. Table d'Hôte at 5 o'clock.—LARDNER, Proprietor.

SPA.

HOTEL DE FLANDRE, M. SUEY père, Proprietor. A First-Class Hotel, close to all the public Establishments. Magnificent "Salle à Manger." Large Gardens. Smoking Room. Reading Room, and also for Ladies.

Omnibus.

STOCKHOLM.

C. E. FRITZE, *Bookseller.*

GUSTAVE ADOLFS TORG (Square),

(NEXT HOUSE TO THE RYDBERG HOTEL).

Scandinavian, English, French, and German Books.

TRAVELLING MAPS AND HANDBOOKS.

Views of Stockholm, and Swedish and Norwegian Peasant Costumes, in Photograph and Lithograph.

"BRADSHAW'S RAILWAY GUIDE" and "HENDSCHEL'S TELEGRAPH."

C. E. FRITZE, Bookseller, Gustaf Adolfs Torg, Stockholm.

STRESA. (Lake Maggiore.)

(*The most beautiful Summer Residence.*)

HOTEL ET PENSION DES ILES BORROMÉES.

A FIRST-CLASS Hotel situated on the most charming point of the borders of the Lake. From its magnificent position, shaded from the sun during the greater part of the day, it enjoys a very mild temperature in all seasons, and freshness even during the great heats of summer. A large Garden and Baths. Bureau of the Swiss Post Office and Telegraph Office in the Hotel.

The English Church is held in the Hotel.

TOURS.

HÔTEL DE LA BOULE D'OR,

Rue Royale.

THIS very comfortable Hotel, recently enlarged and restored, is situated in the most beautiful part of the town. Well furnished Apartments and Rooms. Table d'Hôte. Private Service.

ENGLISH SPOKEN.

E. GUILLAUME, PROPRIETOR.

THUN.

JEAN KEHRLI-STERCHI,

Sculptor in Wood,

AND

MANUFACTURER OF SWISS MODELS AND ORNAMENTS,

Establishment *vis-à-vis* the Hôtel Belle Vue and at the side of the New Grand Hôtel de Thun, in the Bazar des Etrangers,

For 26 years at the Woodwork Establishment at the Giessbach Falls, eldest son of the founder of said establishment,

INVITES the attention of English tourists to his Establishment at the Bellevue Hotel, Thun, where a choice assortment of Swiss Wood Carvings may always be seen.

Correspondents in England, Messrs. J. & R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, London.

TURIN.

GRAND HOTEL DE L'EUROPE,

PLACE CHATEAU,

Opposite the King's Palace.

FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOTEL.

OLD REPUTATION.

Not to be confounded with the Hôtel Trombetta, Rue de Rome.

TURIN.

GRAND HOTEL
TROMBETTA,

CLOSE TO THE PRINCIPAL RAILWAY STATION,

RUE DE ROME, No. 29,
(Place St. Charles)

RUE CAVOUR, No. 1.

Highly Recommended to English and American Families.

MODERATE CHARGES.

LEOPOLD BAGLIONI, Proprietor.

VENICE.

CARLO PONTI,
OPTICIAN AND PHOTOGRAPHER,

Who gained the Prize Medal at the International Exhibition of 1862, and whose House is acknowledged to be the first of the kind in the City, is the Inventor of the Optical Instrument known under the name

MEGALETHOSCOPE,

(first called Alethoscope), the most perfect instrument for magnifying photographs, and showing them with the effects of night and day. His

ISOPERISCOPIC SPECTACLES

gained Medals at the Exhibitions of Paris and Padua, and were pronounced by the scientific bodies to be superior in principle to all others, as well as being more moderate in price.

His Photographic Establishment is in the Piazza San Marco, No. 52, near the Café Florian; and his Optical Establishment at Riva dei Schiavoni, No. 4180, near the Albergo Reale.

Correspondents in London, Messrs. J. and R. M'Cracken, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C.

VENICE.

GRAND HOTEL VICTORIA.

(FORMERLY REGINA D'INGHILTERRA.)

ROBERT ETZENSBERGER, Manager.

THE largest and finest Hotel in Venice, most conveniently situated near the Piazza S. Marco and the principal Theatres. 180 Bedrooms, Private Sitting-rooms, Reading-room with Piano, Billiard-room, and Smoking-room. Baths of every description, great comfort and cleanliness. Service on the Swiss system. Charges more moderate than in any other first-class Hotel.

Arrangements for Pension.

English spoken by all the Servants.

VEVAY (Switzerland).

HÔTEL MONNET,

Dit des 3 Couronnes.

Messrs. SCHOTT & CO., Proprietors, and Successors to Mr. Monnet.

THIS Large and First-class Establishment, situated close to the Lake, affords superior accommodation for Families and Gentlemen. It is extensively patronised for its comfort and cleanliness. Persons remaining some time will find this a most desirable Residence; and from October 15 to June 1 they can live here moderately *en pension*. The largest and finest *Salle à Manger* in all Switzerland.

VEVEY.

GRAND HÔTEL DU LAC,

Quai Sina.

EDOUARD DELAJOUX, Proprietor.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, entirely new, close to the Lake, and splendid view.

SPLENDID SALON and DINING-ROOM.

Close to the Steam-boat Landing called Vevey la Tour.

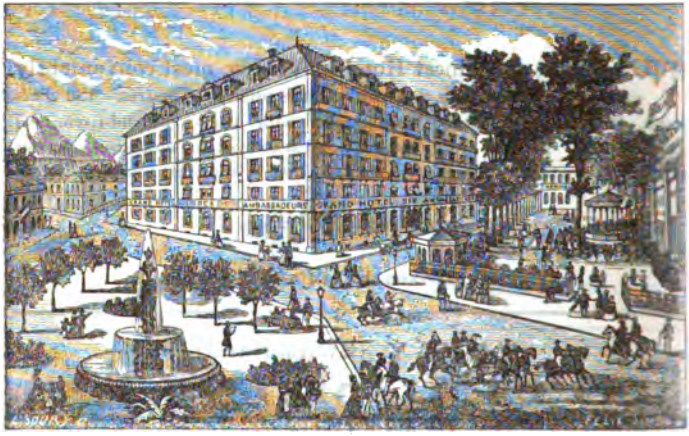
VEVAY (Switzerland).

HOTEL MOOSER, at CHEMENIN, near Vevey, Mr. F. MOOSER, Proprietor. Newly-built First-class Hotel, only ten minutes' walk from Vevey. Beautifully situated in the middle of a large Park. Comfortable Apartments for Families and Single Gentlemen. Baths. Billiard-room.

Pension the whole year. Moderate Charges.

VICHY.

View of the Grand Hotel des Ambassadeurs at Vichy-les-Bains.



GRAND HOTEL DES AMBASSADEURS, Situated on the Park.—This magnificent Hotel is now one of the first in the town. It is managed in the same style as the largest and best hotels on the Continent. By its exceptional situation, the house presents three fronts, from which the most beautiful views are to be had; and from its balconies is heard the excellent Band of the Casino. The Hotel contains 200 Rooms, 20 Saloons, a Saloon for Banquets, capable of holding 500 persons, and a large and fine Dining-room, 200 covers, a Smoking-room, and 2 Billiard Tables. Large and small Apartments for Families. English and Spanish spoken. Interpreter. The Omnibus of the Hotel awaits all the Trains at the Station.

VICHY.

GRAND HÔTEL DU PARC,

PROPRIETOR, MR. GERMOT,

Opposite the Baths and the Park.

AS in Paris and London, Vichy has its Grand Hotel. The Grand Hôtel du Parc of Vichy, for comfort, elegance, and convenience, is equal to any of the large Hotels of Paris or London.

SUITES OF APARTMENTS FOR FAMILIES.

VIENNA.

HOTEL
ARCHDUKE CHARLES.

PROPRIETOR, M. MAULICK.

(*Late M. JOSEF ZIMMERMANN.*)

THIS First-class Hotel, situated in the best part of Vienna, has been greatly improved in modern comfort, *recherché* cuisine and excellent service. The Proprietor has made the taste and convenience of English families his special care, and spares no trouble to maintain the ancient reputation of the house, and to give satisfaction to the travelling Nobility and Gentry.

CHARGES VERY MODERATE.

VIENNA.

AUGUST KLEIN,

By Appointment Purveyor to the PRINCE OF WALES and to the Imperial Courts of Austria and France.

THE LARGEST MANUFACTORY OF VIENNA

LEATHER AND BRONZE GOODS.

Mr. KLEIN wishes to call attention to his articles, which are not to be equalled in novelty and variety.

MANUFACTORY.

VIENNA.—Neubau, Andreasgasse, No. 6.

DEPÔTS.

VIENNA.—Stadt Graben, 20 only.
PARIS.—6 & 8, Boulevard des Capucines.
LONDON.—75, Wimpole Street, W.

WHOLESALE.

N. B.—Free admission is granted to all Persons wishing to visit the Manufactory.

VIENNA.

The most extensive Warehouse for Bohemian White and Coloured Crystal Glass.

J. & L. LOBMEYR,

GLASS MANUFACTURERS,

No. 13, KÄRNTHNERSTRASSE.

ALL kinds of Bohemian White and Coloured Crystal Glass; Table, Dessert, and other Services; Vases, Candelabras, Chandeliers, Looking-glasses; Articles of Luxury, in Crystal Glass, mounted in Bronze, and in Carved Wood. They obtained the Prize Medal at the International Exhibitions of 1862 and 1867.

The prices are fixed at very moderate and reasonable charges.—The English language is spoken.

Their Correspondents in England, Messrs. J. and R. M'CRACKEN, No. 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C., London, will transmit all orders with the greatest care and attention.

VIENNA.

Bohemian Glass and Bronze Warehouse.

HEINRICH ULLRICH,

LATE WILLIAM HOFMANN,

GLASS AND BRONZE MANUFACTURER,

No. 8, LUGECK,

Recommends his great assortment of Glass and Bronze Ware in the choicest articles, in every colour, shape, and description, specially adapted to the English and American taste, from his own manufactories in Bohemia and Vienna (for the Bronze).

The Prices are fixed at very moderate and reasonable charges.

The English language is spoken, and every information given with pleasure to Travellers.

He sells only real Bohemian Glass, and not Hungarian Glass, which in many places is sold in substitution.

Agents in Paris and New York.

AGENTS IN LONDON:

Messrs. J. and R. M'CRACKEN, 38, Queen Street, Cannon Street, E.C.

WIESBADEN.

FOUR SEASONS HOTEL & BATHS.

PROPRIETOR, DR. ZAIS.

THIS First-Class Establishment, equal to any on the Rhine, is in the best and most delightful situation in the Great Square, opposite the Kursaal, the Theatre, the Promenades; close to the Boiling Spring and the new English Chapel.

This Hotel is the largest in the place, containing a great choice of

SPLENDID AND COMFORTABLE APARTMENTS

for Families and Single Travellers; exquisite Cuisine and first-class Wines, combined with attentive service and moderate charges.

TABLE D'HÔTE at 1 and 5 p.m., and PRIVATE DINNERS.

The Bathing Establishment is the best in the Place.

WILDBAD.

Hôtel Klumpp, formerly Hôtel de l'Ours,

MR. W. KLUMPP, PROPRIETOR.

THIS First-class Hotel, containing 36 Salons and 170 Bed-rooms, a separate Breakfast, a very extensive and elegant Dining-room, new Reading and Conversation as well as Smoking Salons, with an artificial Garden over the river, is situated opposite the Bath and Conversation House, and in the immediate vicinity of the Promenade.

It is celebrated for its elegant and comfortable apartments, good cuisine and cellar, and deserves its wide-spread reputation as an excellent hotel. Table-d'hôte at One and Five o'clock. Breakfasts and Suppers à la carte. New Billiard Table.

EXCHANGE OFFICE.

Correspondent of the principal Banking-houses of London for the payment of Circular Notes and Letters of Credit.

Omnibus of the Hotel to and from each Train. Elegant private carriages, when required.

WIESBADEN.

BLACK BEAR HOTEL AND BATHS.

OTTO FREYTAG, Proprietor.

Scrupulous Cleanliness, Attentive Service, and Moderate Charges.

Central situation—close to the Mineral Springs, the Theatre, the Conversation House and the Promenades. Contains 140 Rooms and Saloons, elegantly furnished, spacious Dining-rooms, Ladies' Parlour, Smoking-room, and 60 neatly fitted-up Bathing Cabinets. Table d'Hôte at 1 and 5 o'clock. Exquisite Wines. English, French, and German Papers.

VISITORS BOARDED.

WURZBOURG.

HOTEL KRONPRINZ,

Facing the Royal Palace.

HIGH AND COMFORTABLE APARTMENTS.

TABLE D'HÔTE. READING ROOM.

COLD and WARM BATHS in the HOTEL at any time.

OMNIBUS AT THE STATION.

JULIUS AMMON, Proprietor.

ZURICH.

HÔTEL DE L'ÉPÉE AU LAC.

Most beautifully situated in the midst of the town, with a magnificent view over the Alps, Lake, and Glaciers. Entirely new and completely restored.

Proprietor: Ch. HORAT.

PRINCIPAL FEATURES.—Excellent beds, greatest cleanliness, best kitchen, attentive service, moderate prices. German, English, French, Italian and American newspapers. These languages are spoken in the Hotel.

Dinner at every hour. Omnibus at the Station.

With Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 42s.

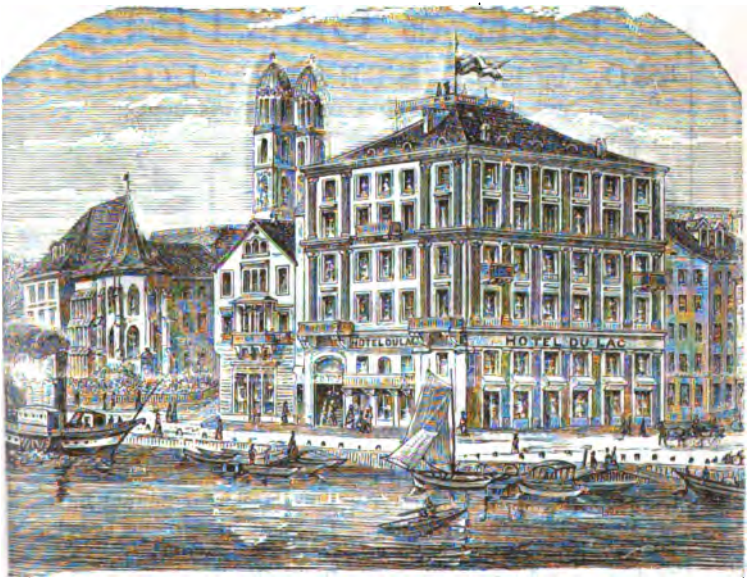
THE BOOK OF SER MARCO POLO, THE VENETIAN. Concerning the Kingdoms and Marvels of the East. A new English Version. Illustrated by the light of Oriental Writers and Modern Travels. By Col. HENRY YULE, C.B., late Royal Engineers (Bengal).

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

ZURICH.

HÔTEL DU LAC.

HONEGGER and TUGGENER, Proprietors.



A FIRST-CLASS HOTEL for Families and Single Gentlemen, delightfully situated on the banks of the Lake, and commanding an entire view of the Alps. Pension from the 1st October to 15th June. English Newspapers. Omnibus at the Station.

ZURICH.

HOTEL ET PENSION BELLEVUE AU LAC.

Proprietors: ERMELL & POHL.

THIS splendid and admirably conducted Establishment, situated on the shore of the Lake, commands, by its unsurpassed position, the *best* view of the Lake, Alps, and Glaciers, and offers, by its superior internal arrangements, the comforts of Private Apartments and Public Parlours, with careful, civil, and quiet attendants—all desirable attractions to travellers as a place of residence or of temporary sojourn.

Pension at reduced prices, and arrangements made for Families from October to July.

Notice.—125 Apartments facing the Lake.

ESTABLISHED 1832.

THE ORIGINAL GUIDE & TRAVELLERS' DEPÔT,

AND

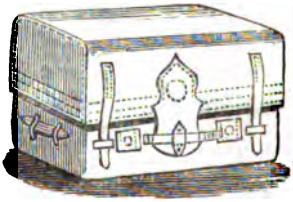
Passport and Couriers' Agency,

LEE & CARTER,

440, WEST STRAND, LONDON

(Nearly opposite the Charing Cross Hotel).

KNAPSACKS
STIFF OR LIMP.



PORTMANTEAUX
OF ALL PATTERNS.

BAGS
OF ALL KINDS.

Intending Tourists are respectfully invited to visit this Establishment before making purchases for their journey.

AN EXTENSIVE STOCK OF TRAVELLERS' REQUISITES TO SELECT FROM:—

Guide Books (in pocket bindings).
Maps and Plans of all Parts.
Foreign Dictionaries.
Dialognes and Grammars.
Polyglot Washing Books.
Journals and Diaries.
Pocket Books and Note Cases.
Purses, Sov. and Nap. Cases.
Money Belts and Bags.
Writing Cases and Blotters.
Ink Stands and Light Boxes.
Foreign Stationery.
Travelling Chess Boards, &c.
Knives, Scissors, & Corkscrews.
Barometers & Thermometers.
Field Glasses & Compasses.
Eye Preservers and Spectacles.
Railway Rugs and Straps.
Hat Cases and Bonnet Boxes.
Luggage Straps and Labels.
Travelling Lamps.
Camp Candlesticks.
Flasks and Drinking Cups.
Sandwich Cases.
Luncheon Baskets.
Dressing Cases & Housewives
Soap and Brush Boxes.
Sponge and Sponge Bags.
Baths and Air Cushions.
Waterproofs & Foot Warmers.
Camp Stools and Leg Rests.
Portable Closet Seats.
Etnas for boiling water.
Combs, Brushes, and Mirrors.
Glycerine and Insect Powder.
Door Fasteners, &c., &c., &c.

London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons, Stamford Street and Charing Cross.

OCT 30 1931